wishyou.today learning

chinese tocfl c in 142 days

The whole course on paper: all 2728 new words with their meanings and examples, every grammar pattern and every dialogue.

Free, with audio, games and progress tracking, at wishyou.today/learning

contents

1. day 1 · partners and teams
2. day 2 · sharp or sloppy?
3. day 3 · how people carry themselves
4. day 4 · ambition and grit
5. day 5 · reputation and dignity
6. day 6 · first impressions
7. day 7 · spirit and style
8. day 8 · mission: zhiming finds a partner
9. day 9 · everyday life, everyday feelings
10. day 10 · missing someone
11. day 11 · awkward moments
12. day 12 · tired, happy, content
13. day 13 · worries on your mind
14. day 14 · dreams and regrets
15. day 15 · admiration and anger
16. day 16 · mission: a hard week for anna
17. day 17 · keeping in touch
18. day 18 · guests and good manners
19. day 19 · making up
20. day 20 · pampering and pushing
21. day 21 · promises and claims
22. day 22 · arguing and nagging
23. day 23 · excuses and flattery
24. day 24 · mission: the flat meeting
25. day 25 · family ties
26. day 26 · raising and caring
27. day 27 · in-laws and inheritances
28. day 28 · bricks and walls
29. day 29 · fixing up the flat
30. day 30 · pipes, paint and hardware
31. day 31 · mission: grandma lin turns eighty
32. day 32 · seeing a doctor
33. day 33 · first aid and recovery
34. day 34 · skin, lips and lungs
35. day 35 · habits that harm
36. day 36 · in the operating room
37. day 37 · eastern and western medicine
38. day 38 · mission: david's knee
39. day 39 · flavours and appetite
40. day 40 · eating out
41. day 41 · fashion and promotions
42. day 42 · bargains and fakes
43. day 43 · at the counter
44. day 44 · mission: auntie wang's shop turns thirty
45. day 45 · subjects and exams
46. day 46 · tutors and progress
47. day 47 · further study
48. day 48 · writing it right
49. day 49 · classes and coursework
50. day 50 · skipping class
51. day 51 · mission: the big chinese exam
52. day 52 · skills and training
53. day 53 · duties and deadlines
54. day 54 · processes and projects
55. day 55 · bosses and promotions
56. day 56 · meetings and negotiations
57. day 57 · applying for jobs
58. day 58 · mission: the client pitch
59. day 59 · brands and markets
60. day 60 · banks and property
61. day 61 · ups and downs
62. day 62 · stock and trade
63. day 63 · imports and exports
64. day 64 · factories, mines and loans
65. day 65 · mission: the second round (a bigger investor)
66. day 66 · users and data
67. day 67 · multimedia
68. day 68 · gossip and headlines
69. day 69 · rumours online
70. day 70 · hardware and software
71. day 71 · on the air
72. day 72 · mission: meiling's campaign goes viral
73. day 73 · genes and matter
74. day 74 · rockets and radiation
75. day 75 · in the lab
76. day 76 · comets and currents
77. day 77 · atoms and AI
78. day 78 · mission: a day at the science park
79. day 79 · plants, insects and poles
80. day 80 · floods and fossils
81. day 81 · birds, eggs and blossoms
82. day 82 · climate and resources
83. day 83 · the universe and the soil
84. day 84 · wild places
85. day 85 · mission: the beach clean-up
86. day 86 · on the road
87. day 87 · sights and scenery
88. day 88 · mountains and valleys
89. day 89 · by sea and air
90. day 90 · delays and accidents
91. day 91 · far from home
92. day 92 · mission: up alishan
93. day 93 · stage and screen
94. day 94 · painting and style
95. day 95 · books and awards
96. day 96 · music and magic
97. day 97 · fables and masks
98. day 98 · traditional crafts
99. day 99 · mission: xiaowen's documentary
100. day 100 · finals and medals
101. day 101 · knocked out
102. day 102 · rounds and bets
103. day 103 · hobbies and riddles
104. day 104 · bowling and doubles
105. day 105 · mission: the dragon boat race
106. day 106 · where traditions come from
107. day 107 · luck and festivals
108. day 108 · digging up the past
109. day 109 · legends and fortune-tellers
110. day 110 · confucius and the classics
111. day 111 · warriors and hermits

112. day 112 · mission: grandma lin's old photographs
113. day 113 · public safety
114. day 114 · a diverse society
115. day 115 · rules and rights
116. day 116 · class and charity
117. day 117 · every household
118. day 118 · disasters and donations
119. day 119 · mission: saving the old market
120. day 120 · power and the constitution
121. day 121 · policies and campaigns
122. day 122 · candidates and votes
123. day 123 · authorities and reforms
124. day 124 · parties and parliament
125. day 125 · elections and records
126. day 126 · mission: the public hearing
127. day 127 · the rule of law
128. day 128 · in court
129. day 129 · missing persons
130. day 130 · bribes and threats
131. day 131 · organised crime
132. day 132 · behind bars
133. day 133 · mission: the scam phone call
134. day 134 · armies and borders
135. day 135 · troops and exercises
136. day 136 · strategy and defence
137. day 137 · alliances and sanctions
138. day 138 · empires and colonies
139. day 139 · the cost of war
140. day 140 · mission: the international conference

The practice exams need sound, so they live online: wishyou.today/learning/language/chinese/tocfl-c/exam.html

day 1 partners and teams

Talk about teams, projects and starting a business, and speak frankly with 說真的 and 不瞞你說.

Openers like 說真的 and 不瞞你說 make your Chinese sound like real conversation: they tell people you mean what comes next.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
面試	miànshì	(job) interview; to interview	我明天下午要去面試。 I've got a job interview tomorrow afternoon.
工程師	gōngchéngshī	engineer	我哥哥是電腦工程師。 My older brother is a computer engineer.
團隊	tuánduì	team	我們的團隊只有五個人。 Our team is only five people.
小夥子	xiǎohuǒzi	young man, lad	那個小夥子很有禮貌。 That young man is very polite.
創業	chuàngyè	start a business	他三十歲的時候決定創業。 At thirty he decided to start his own business.
夥伴	huǒbàn	partner, companion	他是我創業的好夥伴。 He's my partner in the business: a good one.
創意	chuàngyì	creativity; a creative idea	這個廣告很有創意。 This advert is really creative.
富有	fùyǒu	be full of; rich (in)	她的設計富有創意。 Her designs are full of creativity.
上班族	shàngbānzú	office workers, nine-to-fivers	很多上班族中午只有一個小時吃飯。 Lots of office workers get just an hour for lunch.
懶惰	lǎnduò	lazy	他不是懶惰，是太累了。 He isn't lazy: he's just worn out.
素質	sùzhí	quality, calibre (of people)	這家公司員工的素質很高。 The staff at this company are of a very high calibre.
瞞	mán	hide the truth from	你別瞞著我，到底發生了什麼事？ Don't keep it from me: what on earth happened?
誠摯	chéngzhì	sincere, heartfelt	感謝您誠摯的邀請。 Thank you for your kind invitation.
粗魯	cūlǔ	rude, rough	他說話很粗魯，大家都不喜歡。 He talks so rudely that nobody likes him.
稱號	chēnghào	title, honorary name	她有「最佳設計師」的稱號。 She's known as "best designer".
設計師	shèjìshī	designer	安娜是一家公司的設計師。 Anna is a designer at a company.
簡報	jiǎnbào	presentation, slides	明天早上我要跟客戶做簡報。 Tomorrow morning I'm giving a presentation to a client.

專案	zhuānàn	project	這個專案下個月要完成。 This project has to be finished next month.
但	dàn	but (short, written)	這家店不|大，但{dan4-tc}很有名。 This shop isn't big, but it's famous.
整整	zhěngzhěng	a whole, fully (time, amount)	我整整等了一個小時。 I waited a whole hour.
對比	duìbǐ	contrast, comparison	新舊兩個設計放在一起，對比很明顯。 Put the old and new designs side by side and the contrast is obvious.
依舊	yījiù	still, as before	十年過去了，這條街依舊很熱鬧。 Ten years on, this street is as lively as ever.
處於	chǔyú	be in (a state, a stage)	公司現在處於很困難的時期。 The company is going through a difficult period.

pattern 說真的・說實在的・不瞞你說: being frank

說真的 / 說實在的 / 不瞞你說 **,** **what you really think**

說真的 and 說實在的 mean "honestly, seriously": what follows is your real opinion. 不瞞你說 (literally "I won't hide it from you") goes a step further: you're admitting something a bit personal. All three open the sentence, followed by a comma.

說實在的，這個設計不太好。 **shuō shízài de zhè ge shèjì bú tài hǎo** Honestly, this design isn't very good.

不瞞你說，我也想創業。 **bù mán nǐ shuō wǒ yě xiǎng chuàngyè** To be honest with you, I'd like to start a business too.

說真的，你的簡報很有創意。 **shuō zhēnde nǐ de jiǎnbào hěn yǒu chuàngyì** Seriously, your presentation was really creative.

dialogue a partner for zhiming

zhiming 安娜，你最近在忙什麼？好久沒看到你了。

Ānnà nǐ zuìjìn zài máng shénme hǎo jiǔ méi kàn dào nǐ le · Anna, what have you been up to? I haven't seen you for ages.

anna 忙一個新專案，明天要跟客戶做簡報。你的公司怎麼樣？

máng yí ge xīn zhuānàn míngtiān yào gēn kèhù zuò jiǎnbào nǐ de gōngsī zěnmeyàng · A new project: tomorrow I'm presenting to the client. How's your company?

zhiming 不瞞你說，公司現在處於一個很重要的階段。客人越來越多，我一個人做不完。

bù mán nǐ shuō gōngsī xiànzài chǔyú yí ge hěn zhòngyào de jiēduàn kèrén yuèláiyuè duō wǒ yí ge rén zuò bu wán · To be honest with you, the company is at a really important stage. We keep getting more customers, and I can't do it all on my own.

anna 說真的，你早就該找個夥伴了。一個人創業太累了。

shuō zhēnde nǐ zǎo jiù gāi zhǎo ge huǒbàn le yí ge rén chuàngyè tài lèi le · Seriously, you should have found a partner long ago. Starting a business on your own is exhausting.

zhiming 我這個月整整面試了五個工程師。有的很懶惰，有的對人很粗魯。

wǒ zhè ge yuè zhěngzhěng miànshì le wǔ ge gōngchéngshī yǒude hěn lǎnduò yǒude duì rén hěn cūlǔ · I've interviewed five engineers this month, five! Some were lazy, some were rude to people.

anna 他們的素質這麼差？

tāmen de sùzhí zhème chà · Were they really that poor?

zhiming 也不是。有一個小夥子很富有創意，可是他只想當上班族，不想跟我創業。

yě bú shì yǒu yí ge xiǎohuǒzi hěn fùyǒu chuàngyì kěshì tā zhǐ xiǎng dāng shàngbānzú bù xiǎng gēn wǒ chuàngyè · Not all of them. One young guy was full of ideas, but he only wants a steady office job, not a start-up with me.

anna 跟你一對比，誰都很懶惰。難怪你那一幫工程師朋友給了你一個稱號：「不睡覺的老闆」。

gēn nǐ yí duìbǐ shéi dōu hěn lǎnduò nánguài nǐ nà yì bāng gōngchéngshī péngyǒu gěi le nǐ yí ge chēnghào bú shuìjiào de lǎobǎn · Next to you, everyone looks lazy. No wonder your bunch of engineer friends gave you a nickname: "the boss who never sleeps".

zhiming 說實在的，我要的不是天才。我在網路上寫的是：「誠摯邀請可靠的工程師，加入我們的團隊。」

shuō shízài de wǒ yào de bú shì tiāncái wǒ zài wǎnglù shàng xiě de shì chéngzhì yāoqǐng kěkào de gōngchéngshī jiārù wǒmen de tuánduì · Honestly, I'm not looking for a genius. What I put online was: "We warmly invite a reliable engineer to join our team."

anna 別急，慢慢找。對了，你依舊每天只睡五個小時嗎？

bié jí mànmàn zhǎo duìle nǐ yījiù měi tiān zhǐ shuì wǔ ge xiǎoshí ma · Don't rush, take your time. Oh, and are you still only sleeping five hours a night?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

創
chuàng
create; start

伴

伴
bàn
companion

懶
lǎn
lazy

誠
chéng
honest, sincere

稱
chēng
call, address; weigh

good to know · Taiwan's office words: 專案 (project) and 簡報 (presentation). On the mainland you'll hear 項目 and 匯報 instead. New meaning: 幫 is also a casual measure word for a group of people: 一幫朋友 (a bunch of friends).

Welcome to Band C! You can already talk start-ups and teams, and say what you really think.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 2 sharp or sloppy?

Describe people as sharp or sloppy, calm or stubborn, and use Taiwan's 有 + verb: 你有去嗎?

In Taiwan you'll hear 有 + verb all day long (我有去, 你有沒有吃): understanding it, and using it in casual talk, makes you sound local.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
傻瓜	shǎguā	fool, idiot	我真是個傻瓜，又忘了帶鑰匙。 I'm such an idiot: I forgot my keys again.
挑剔	tiāotī	picky; to nitpick	她對吃的東西很挑剔。 She's very picky about food.
偷懶	tōulǎn	slack off, skive	別偷懶，快去寫功課！ No slacking: go and do your homework!
幼稚	yòuzhì	childish, immature	這種玩笑太幼稚了。 That kind of joke is too childish.
遲鈍	chídùn	slow-witted, slow to react	我早上剛起床的時候，反應很遲鈍。 When I've just got up, I'm slow on the uptake.
膚淺	fūqiǎn	shallow, superficial	只看外表的人很膚淺。 People who only care about looks are shallow.
固執	gùzhí	stubborn	我爸爸很固執，很難改變他的想法。 My dad is stubborn: it's hard to change his mind.
急躁	jízào	impatient, short-tempered	他個性急躁，常常沒聽完就生氣。 He's short-tempered: he often gets angry before he's heard you out.
愚蠢	yúchǔn	stupid, foolish	我做了一個很愚蠢的決定。 I made a really stupid decision.
從容	cōngróng	calm, unhurried	她從容地{de-tw3}回答了所有的問題。 She answered every question calmly.
精明	jīngmíng	shrewd, sharp	王|阿姨很精明，買菜從來不吃虧。 Auntie Wang is sharp: she never gets a bad deal at the market.
明智	míngzhì	wise, sensible	早點離開是很明智的決定。 Leaving early was a wise decision.
敏捷	mǐnjié	quick, nimble	小黑的動作很敏捷。 Xiaohei moves very nimbly.
瀟灑	xiāosǎ	free and easy, cool	大衛背著背包，一個人去旅行，真瀟灑！ David took his backpack and went travelling on his own: so cool!
鎮定	zhèndìng	calm, composed	地震的時候，老師很鎮定地{de-tw3}帶大家出去。 In the earthquake, the teacher calmly led everyone outside.
草率	cǎoshuài	careless, hasty, sloppy	這麼重要的事，不能草率決定。 Something this important can't be decided hastily.

自滿	zìmǎn	complacent, self-satisfied	他拿了第一名以後，有點自滿。 After he came first, he got a bit complacent.
豁達	huòdá	open-minded, easy-going	奶奶個性很豁達，什麼事都看得開。 Grandma is easy-going: she takes everything in her stride.
應	yìng	at (a request); respond to	應{ying4-tc}大家的要求，我們再唱一首歌。 By popular request, we'll sing one more song.
不便	bùbiàn	inconvenient; inconvenience	給您帶來不便，很抱歉。 We apologise for the inconvenience.
邏輯	luójí	logic	你的說法沒有邏輯。 What you're saying isn't logical.
優先	yōuxiān	first, with priority	老人和小孩可以優先上車。 Older people and children may board first.
輕易	qīngyì	lightly, easily, readily	不要輕易相信網路上的消息。 Don't be quick to believe what you read online.

pattern 有 + verb (taiwan): 我有去, 你有沒有吃?

who | 有 / 有沒有 | verb

In Taiwan, people put 有 before a verb to say an action did happen: 我有去 (I did go). The question is 你有沒有 + verb? , and the answer is 有 or 沒有. Standard Chinese would say 我去了 and 你吃了嗎. Use it in relaxed talk; in formal writing, stick to 了 and 過.

我昨天有去運動。 **wǒ zuótiān yǒu qù yùndòng** I did go and exercise yesterday.

你有沒有吃早餐？ **nǐ yǒu méiyǒu chī zǎocān** Have you had breakfast?

他有說會晚一點到。 **tā yǒu shuō huì wǎn yìdiǎn dào** He did say he'd be a bit late.

dialogue two more interviews

meiling 志明，你今天有去面試那兩個工程師嗎？
Zhìmíng nǐ jīntiān yǒu qù miànshì nà liǎng ge gōngchéngshī ma · Zhiming, did you interview those two engineers today?

zhiming 有啊。第一個很精明，反應也很敏捷，可是有點自滿。我問他邏輯的問題，他回答得很草率。
yǒu a dì yī ge hěn jīngmíng fǎnyìng yě hěn mǐnjié kěshì yǒudiǎn zìmǎn wǒ wèn tā luójí de wèntí tā huídá de hěn cǎoshuài · I did. The first one was sharp and quick, but a bit full of himself. When I asked him a logic question, his answer was sloppy.

david 那第二個呢？
nà dì èr ge ne · And the second?

zhiming 很固執，也很急躁。我說優先做小店需要的功能，他說我是傻瓜。
hěn gùzhí yě hěn jízào wǒ shuō yōuxiān zuò xiǎo diàn xūyào de gōngnéng tā shuō wǒ shì shǎguā · Stubborn, and impatient. I said we should build what small shops need first, and he called me an idiot.

david 叫老闆傻瓜？真愚蠢。不過你會不會太挑剔了？
jiào lǎobǎn shǎguā zhēn yúchǔn búguò nǐ huì bu huì tài tiāotī le · Calling the boss an idiot? How stupid. But aren't you being a bit too picky?

zhiming 說真的，我不挑剔，只是不想輕易決定。找夥伴跟找室友一樣。
shuō zhēnde wǒ bù tiāotī zhǐshì bù xiǎng qīngyì juédìng zhǎo huǒbàn gēn zhǎo shìyǒu yíyàng · Honestly, I'm not picky. I just don't want to decide lightly. Finding a partner is like finding a flatmate.

meiling 對啊！像我們的大衛，個性豁達，又很瀟灑，從來不偷懶。
duì a xiàng wǒmen de Dàwèi gèxìng huòdá yòu hěn xiāosǎ cónglái bù tōulǎn · That's right! Like our David: easy-going, laid-back, and he never slacks off.

david 不瞞你們說，我上個月有偷懶。碗是小黑洗的。
bù mán nǐmen shuō wǒ shàng ge yuè yǒu tōulǎn wǎn shì Xiǎohēi xǐ de · To be honest with you, I did slack off last month. Xiaohei did the dishes.

meiling 你這個玩笑很幼稚，可是很好笑。
nǐ zhè ge wánxiào hěn yòuzhì kěshì hěn hǎo xiào · That joke is so childish. But it is funny.

zhiming 我要的就是這種人：做事從容、鎮定，不膚淺，也不遲鈍。
wǒ yào de jiù shì zhè zhǒng rén zuòshì cōngróng zhèndìng bù fūqiǎn yě bù chídùn · That's exactly the kind of person I want: calm and steady, not shallow, and not slow either.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

但
dàn
but (short, written)

依
yī
according to, by



傻
shǎ
silly, foolish



幼
yòu
young, infant

遲
chí
late

good to know · 有 + verb is everyday Taiwan speech. On the mainland it sounds Taiwanese: there people say 我去了 and 你吃了嗎. New meaning: 寶貝 is also a verb, “to treasure”: 他很寶貝這台電腦 (he treasures this computer).

You can now size people up in Chinese, kindly or bluntly, and ask 你有沒有…? like a local.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 3 how people carry themselves

Talk about manners, bearing and good sense, and criticise gently with 不是我說你.

Every office has a moment when someone needs telling. 不是我說你 lets you say it and stay friends.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
古怪	gǔguài	odd, eccentric	這個人很古怪，從來不跟鄰居說話。 He's an odd one: he never talks to the neighbours.
本事	běnshì	ability, skill	他真有本事，一個人就把房子修好了。 He's really capable: he fixed up the house by himself.
吃苦	chīkǔ	able to bear hardship	她從小就很能吃苦。 She's been tough and hard-working since she was a child.
恭敬	gōngjìng	respectful	學生恭敬地{de-tw3}跟老師問好。 The students greeted the teacher respectfully.
舉止	jǔzhǐ	manner, bearing	他的舉止很有禮貌。 His manners are very polite.
深沉	shēnchén	reserved, hard to read	他很深沉，心裡想什麼，誰也不知道。 He keeps it all inside: nobody knows what he's thinking.
爽快	shuǎngkuài	frank; readily, without fuss	老闆很爽快，馬上就答應了。 The boss didn't hesitate: he said yes on the spot.
性情	xìngqíng	temperament, disposition	小黑性情很溫和。 Xiaohei has a gentle temperament.
氣派	qìpài	grand, impressive	這家飯店很氣派。 This hotel is really grand.
一心	yīxīn	wholeheartedly, set on	他一心想當醫生。 He's set his heart on becoming a doctor.
節儉	jiéjiǎn	thrifty, frugal	奶奶很節儉，衣服破了自己補。 Grandma is thrifty: when clothes tear, she mends them herself.
勁	jìn	energy, strength; zest	今天我一點勁都沒有。 I've got no energy at all today.
刻苦	kèkǔ	hard-working, diligent	他學習很刻苦。 He studies extremely hard.
穩健	wěnjiàn	steady, sound	這家公司發展得很穩健。 This company is growing steadily.
分寸	fēncùn	sense of propriety, limits	開玩笑要有分寸。 When you joke, know where to draw the line.
謙遜	qiānxùn	modest, humble	她很有本事，可是很謙遜。 She's very capable, but very modest.

威風	wēifēng	imposing, impressive	他穿上|西裝，看起來很威風。 In a suit, he looks very impressive.
儀表	yíbiǎo	appearance, bearing	面試的時候，儀表很重要。 At an interview, how you present yourself matters.
觀看	guānkàn	watch, view (formal)	歡迎大家觀看我們的影片。 Everyone is welcome to watch our video.
例	lì	e.g., for example (on forms)	請寫上出生日期，例{li4-tc}：2001年5月3日。 Please write your date of birth, e.g. 3 May 2001.
確保	quèbǎo	ensure, make sure	出門前{qian2-tw2}請確保門窗都關好|了。 Before you go out, make sure the doors and windows are shut.
之所以	zhīsuǒyǐ	the reason why (...is that)	我之所以學中文，是因為我喜歡臺灣。 The reason I'm learning Chinese is that I love Taiwan.
似的	sìde	as if, just like	他高興得像個孩子似的。 He was as happy as a child.

pattern 不是我說你: i hate to say it, but...

不是我說你 **,** **what they did wrong**

不是我說你 (literally "it's not that I'm criticising you") softens a criticism that is coming anyway. Friends, family and bosses use it. You can add the person's name first: 大衛，不是我說你，...

不是我說你，你每天都遲到。 **bú shì wǒ shuō nǐ nǐ měi tiān dōu chídào** I hate to say it, but you're late every day.

不是我說你，你花錢太隨便了。 **bú shì wǒ shuō nǐ nǐ huā qián tài suíbiàn le** Don't take this the wrong way, but you're too careless with money.

不是我說你，這種事你應該早點告訴我。 **bú shì wǒ shuō nǐ zhè zhǒng shì nǐ yīnggāi zǎodiǎn gàosù wǒ** I have to say it: you should have told me about this sooner.

dialogue before the client comes

manager li 明天的客戶是一家大公司的老闆，很有氣派，也很威風。大家的舉止要有分寸。
míngtiān de kèhù shì yì jiā dà gōngsī de lǎobǎn hěn yǒu qìpài yě hěn wēifēng dàjiā de jǔzhǐ yào yǒu fēncùn · Tomorrow's client runs a big company: very grand, very imposing. Everyone needs to mind their manners.

david 經理，您有見過他嗎？
jīnglǐ nín yǒu jiàn guo tā ma · Have you met him, Manager?

manager li 有。他性情有點古怪，話不多，很深沉。可是他很爽快，喜歡就馬上簽約。
yǒu tā xìngqíng yǒudiǎn gǔguài huà bù duō hěn shēnchén kěshì tā hěn shuǎngkuài xǐhuān jiù mǎshàng qiānyuē · I have. He's a bit eccentric, doesn't say much, hard to read. But he doesn't mess about: if he likes something, he signs right away.

anna 那我們要怎麼確保他喜歡我們的設計？
nà wǒmen yào zěnme quèbǎo tā xǐhuān wǒmen de shèjì · So how do we make sure he likes our design?

manager li 他之所以找我們，是因為我們的設計簡單又有創意。安娜，你明天要一心做好簡報。
tā zhīsuǒyǐ zhǎo wǒmen shì yīnwèi wǒmen de shèjì jiǎndān yòu yǒu chuàngyì Ānnà nǐ míngtiān yào yìxīn zuò hǎo jiǎnbào · The reason he came to us is that our designs are simple and creative. Anna, tomorrow your whole focus is the presentation.

anna 好。我多準備一個設計，比較保險。
hǎo wǒ duō zhǔnbèi yí ge shèjì bǐjiào bǎoxiǎn · OK. I'll prepare one extra design, to be on the safe side.

manager li 大衛，不是我說你，上次你在客戶面前吃東西，像在家裡似的。
Dàwèi bú shì wǒ shuō nǐ shàng cì nǐ zài kèhù miànqián chī dōngxi xiàng zài jiā lǐ sìde · David, I hate to say it, but last time you ate in front of the client as if you were at home.

david 對不起，經理。明天我會注意儀表，對客戶也會很恭敬。
duìbùqǐ jīnglǐ míngtiān wǒ huì zhùyì yíbiǎo duì kèhù yě huì hěn gōngjìng · Sorry, Manager. Tomorrow I'll watch how I look, and I'll be very respectful to the client.

manager li 還有，安娜，你太謙遜了。你有本事，就要讓客戶看到。
háiyǒu Ānnà nǐ tài qiānxùn le nǐ yǒu běnshì jiù yào ràng kèhù kàn dào · And Anna, you're too modest. You're good at what you do: let the client see it.

david 經理，那客戶來的時候，我們要不要一起觀看他們公司的廣告？
jīnglǐ nà kèhù lái de shíhòu wǒmen yào bu yào yìqǐ guānkàn tāmen gōngsī de guǎnggào · Manager, when the client comes, shall we all watch their company's advert together?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

固 gù firm, solid

執 zhí hold on to

愚 yú foolish

智 zhì wisdom



敏	敏	敏	敏	敏	敏					
mǐn quick, sharp										

good to know · New meaning: 保險 (insurance) is also an adjective, “safe, on the safe side”: 多準備一個，比較保險. 之所以 comes with 是因為: the result first, then the reason. 他之所以找我們，是因為...

You can now describe someone’s manner, praise their grit, and tell a friend off nicely.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 4 ambition and grit

Talk about ambition, willpower and responsibility, and scold someone gently with 你看你.

Ambition and grit are what people praise at work and at home; 你看你 is what they say when you overdo it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
姿態	zītài	stance, attitude; posture	道歉的時候，姿態要低一點。 When you apologise, be humble about it.
克制	kèzhì	restrain, hold back	我要克制自己，少吃甜的。 I have to restrain myself and eat fewer sweet things.
力求	lìqiú	strive to, do one's best to	我們力求做到最好。 We strive to do our very best.
毅力	yìlì	willpower, perseverance	學語言需要毅力。 Learning a language takes perseverance.
執著	zhízhuó	persistent, devoted	他對音樂很執著。 He's utterly devoted to music.
抱負	bàofù	ambition, aspiration	他是個很有抱負的年輕人。 He's a young man with big ambitions.
處事	chǔshì	handle affairs, deal with things	他處事很公平。 He deals with things fairly.
擔當	dāndāng	take on (responsibility)	他是個有擔當的人。 He's someone who takes responsibility.
魄力	pòlì	boldness, drive	新經理很有魄力。 The new manager is bold and decisive.
前程	qiánchéng	future, prospects	大家都看好他的前程。 Everyone thinks he has a bright future.
使命	shǐmìng	mission	保護環境是我們的使命。 Protecting the environment is our mission.
為人	wéirén	the way one treats people	他為人很誠懇。 He's a sincere person.
英勇	yīngyǒng	heroic, brave	這個故事講的是一個英勇的年輕人。 This story is about a brave young man.
志向	zhìxiàng	aspiration, goal in life	她從小的志向就是當老師。 Ever since she was little, she's wanted to be a teacher.
鬥志	dòuzhì	fighting spirit, will to win	輸了一場比賽，大家的鬥志更強了。 After losing a match, the team was even more fired up.
辛勤	xīnqín	hard-working, industrious	感謝大家一年來的辛勤工作。 Thank you all for a year of hard work.
爭氣	zhēngqì	live up to expectations	他很爭氣，考上了最好的大學。 He did his family proud and got into the best university.

不懈	bùxiè	untiring, unremitting	經過多年不懈的努力，他終於成功了。 After years of untiring effort, he finally succeeded.
前後	qiánhòu	in all, from start to finish	這個專案前後做了三年。 This project took three years from start to finish.
困	kùn	trap; be stuck	他被困在電梯裡兩個小時。 He was stuck in the lift for two hours.
表明	biǎomíng	make clear, state	他表明了自己的想法。 He made his position clear.
圍繞	wéirào	revolve around, centre on	地球圍繞著太陽轉。 The Earth goes round the sun.
隨後	suíhòu	soon after, right after	他先到了，我們隨後就到。 He's already there; we'll be right behind him.
睡不著	shuìbùzháo	can't get to sleep	我昨天晚上睡不著。 I couldn't sleep last night.
好幾	hǎojǐ	quite a few, several	這封信，我看了好幾次。 I read this letter several times.

pattern 你看你: look at you! (gentle scolding)

你看你 **，** **what they've done (again)**

你看你 (literally "you look at you") is a fond telling-off: parents, older friends and aunties say it when you've made a mess of something. It usually comes first, and the problem follows, often with 又 (again) or 都 (even).

你看你，衣服都濕了。 **nǐ kàn nǐ yīfú dōu shī le** Look at you, you're soaked!

你看你，一直玩手機，飯都冷了。 **nǐ kàn nǐ yìzhí wán shǒujī fàn dōu lěng le** Look at you, always on your phone: your food's gone cold.

你看你，又熬夜了。 **nǐ kàn nǐ yòu áoyè le** Look at you, up all night again.

dialogue an email from kaohsiung

auntie wang 志明，你看你，眼睛這麼紅，又熬夜了吧？
Zhìmíng nǐ kàn nǐ yǎnjīng zhème hóng yòu áoyè le ba · Zhiming, look at you, your eyes are so red. Up all night again?

zhiming 阿姨，我昨天晚上收到一封信，看了好幾次，睡不著。
āyí wǒ zuótiān wǎnshàng shōu dào yì fēng xìn kàn le hǎojǐ cì shuìbùzháo · Auntie, I got an email last night. I read it over and over and couldn't sleep.

anna 什麼信？又是來面試的？
shénme xìn yòu shì lái miànshì de · What email? Another one about an interview?

zhiming 一個高雄的工程師，叫阿傑。他在信裡表明，他想跟我一起創業。
yí ge Gāoxióng de gōngchéngshī jiào Ājié tā zài xìn lǐ biǎomíng tā xiǎng gēn wǒ yìqǐ chuàngyè · An engineer from Kaohsiung called Ajie. He makes it clear in the email that he wants to build the business with me.

auntie wang 他為人怎麼樣？處事穩不穩？
tā wéirén zěnmeyàng chǔshì wěn bu wěn · What sort of person is he? Is he steady in how he handles things?

zhiming 我還不知道。可是他很有毅力，也很執著，前後做了十年的工程師。他的信寫得很謙遜，姿態很低。
wǒ hái bù zhīdào kěshì tā hěn yǒu yìlì yě hěn zhízhuó qiánhòu zuò le shí nián de gōngchéngshī tā de xìn xiě de hěn qiānxùn zītài hěn dī · I don't know yet. But he's got real perseverance and drive: ten years as an engineer in all. And his email is modest, not full of himself.

anna 聽起來他很有抱負，像電影裡英勇的主角似的。
tīngqǐlái tā hěn yǒu bàofù xiàng diànyǐng lǐ yīngyǒng de zhǔjué sìde · He sounds really ambitious, like the brave lead in a film.

zhiming 他說他的志向是讓小店也能用好的科技。這跟我創業的使命完全一樣！
tā shuō tā de zhìxiàng shì ràng xiǎo diàn yě néng yòng hǎo de kējì zhè gēn wǒ chuàngyè de shǐmìng wánquán yíyàng · He says his goal is for small shops to have good technology too. That's exactly the mission I started the business for!

auntie wang 好啦，先吃早餐。你看你，一心想著工作，連飯都不吃。不是我說你，身體比公司重要。
hǎo la xiān chī zǎocān nǐ kàn nǐ yìxīn xiǎng zhe gōngzuò lián fàn dōu bù chī bú shì wǒ shuō nǐ shēntǐ bǐ gōngsī zhòngyào · All right, breakfast first. Look at you, all you think about is work, you don't even eat. I hate to say it, but your health matters more than the company.

zhiming 知道了。我本想現在就打電話給他，那吃完早餐再打，隨後再約他來臺北面試。
zhīdào le wǒ běn xiǎng xiànzài jiù dǎdiànhuà gěi tā nà chī wán zǎocān zài dǎ suíhòu zài yuē tā lái Táiběi miànshì · I know. I was going to call him right now, but I'll call after breakfast, then invite him up to Taipei for an interview.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

捷
jié
quick, swift

鎮
zhèn
press down, calm



率
shuài
lead (a group)

優
yōu
excellent, favoured



古
gǔ
ancient, old

good to know · New meaning: 本 can be an adverb, “originally”, in writing and brisk speech: 我本想打電話給他 (I was going to call him). 你看你 is warm, not harsh, but it does talk down a little: say it to friends, family and younger people, not to your boss.

You can now talk about drive and ambition, and fuss over a friend like a true Taiwanese auntie.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 5 reputation and dignity

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 1 · people & character

Talk about reputation, character and dignity, and gush with 別提多 + adjective + 了.

別提多高興了 is how people really tell a story in Chinese: not “I was very happy” but “you can’t imagine how happy I was!”

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
名聲	míngshēng	reputation	這家餐廳的名聲很好。 This restaurant has a very good reputation.
本性	běnxìng	true nature	他的本性不壞。 He’s not a bad person at heart.
天性	tiānxìng	inborn nature, instinct	好奇是孩子的天性。 Curiosity is in children’s nature.
自立	zìlì	self-reliant, independent	孩子長大了，要學會自立。 Once children grow up, they need to learn to stand on their own feet.
作風	zuòfēng	style (of work), way of doing things	新老闆的作風跟以前很不一樣。 The new boss does things very differently from before.
模範	mófàn	model, example (to follow)	他是全班同學的模範。 He’s a model for the whole class.
生平	shēngpíng	life, life story	這本書介紹了他的生平。 This book tells the story of his life.
尊嚴	zūnyán	dignity	每個人都有自己的尊嚴。 Everyone has their own dignity.
新手	xīnshǒu	beginner, newcomer	我是新手，請多指教{jiao4-tw2=guidance}。 I’m new at this: I’d be grateful for any advice.
修養	xiūyǎng	refinement, good breeding	他很有修養，從來不|大聲罵人。 He’s very cultured: he never shouts at people.
感性	gǎnxìng	emotional, sensitive	她是個很感性的人，看電影常常哭。 She’s a very emotional person: films often make her cry.
崇尚	chóngshàng	value, uphold	很多年輕人崇尚簡單的生活。 Lots of young people value a simple life.
惡意	èyì	ill will, malice	他說那些話沒有惡意。 He didn’t mean any harm by what he said.
慷慨	kāngkǎi	generous	他很慷慨，常常請大家吃飯。 He’s generous: he often treats everyone to dinner.
心胸	xīnxiōng	breadth of mind	他心胸很寬，不會為小事生氣。 He’s big-hearted: little things don’t make him angry.

出息	chūxi	promise, good prospects	他兒子很有出息，當了醫生。 His son has done well for himself: he became a doctor.
體面	tǐmiàn	respectable, decent-looking	參加婚禮要穿得體面一點。 Dress respectably for a wedding.
單獨	dāndú	alone, one-to-one	我想跟你單獨談談。 I'd like a word with you in private.
長遠	chángyuǎn	long-term	做決定要從長遠來看。 When you decide, take the long view.
採取	cǎiqǔ	adopt, take (measures)	我們要馬上採取行動。 We need to take action right away.
有限	yǒuxiàn	limited	我們的時間有限，請大家簡單說。 Our time is limited, so please keep it short.
自身	zìshēn	oneself, itself (formal)	每個人都應該先看看自身的問題。 Everyone should look at their own faults first.

pattern 別提(有)多 + adjective + 了: you can't imagine how...

something | 別提(有)多 | adjective | 了

別提 means "don't even mention it", so 別提多高興了 is "it was so happy, words fail me". It works for good and bad feelings alike, and is very common when telling a story. 有 is optional: 別提多累了 = 別提有多累了.

那天的天氣別提多好了。 **nà tiān de tiānqì bié tí duō hǎo le** The weather that day was just glorious.

他的孩子很有出息，他別提多驕傲了。 **tā de háizi hěn yǒu chūxi tā bié tí duō jiāoào le** His children have done so well: you can't imagine how proud he is.

搬家那天，別提有多累了。 **bānjiā nà tiān bié tí yǒu duō lèi le** On moving day, I can't tell you how tired I was.

dialogue after the big presentation

meiling 安娜，今天的簡報怎麼樣？

Ānnà jīntiān de jiǎnbào zěnmeyàng · Anna, how did the presentation go today?

anna 別提多緊張了！我是新手，第一次單獨跟這麼大的客戶做簡報。

bié tí duō jǐnzhāng le wǒ shì xīnshǒu dì yī cì dāndú gēn zhème dà de kèhù zuò jiǎnbào · I can't tell you how nervous I was! I'm new at this, and it was my first time presenting on my own to such a big client.

meiling 你看你，緊張到外套都穿反了。

nǐ kàn nǐ jǐnzhāng dào wàitào dōu chuān fǎn le · Look at you, so nervous you've got your jacket on inside out.

anna 那個老闆很重視公司的名聲。他說他崇尚簡單、自然的設計。

nà ge lǎobǎn hěn zhòngshì gōngsī de míngshēng tā shuō tā chóngshàng jiǎndān zìrán de shèjì · That boss cares a lot about his company's reputation. He says he values simple, natural design.

meiling 那你們的設計正好適合他。他人怎麼樣？

nà nǐmen de shèjì zhènghǎo shìhé tā tā rén zěnmeyàng · Then your designs are just right for him. What's he like as a person?

anna 很有修養，也很慷慨，在一家很體面的餐廳請我們吃飯。他心胸很寬，大衛說錯話，他也笑笑就算了。

hěn yǒu xiūyǎng yě hěn kāngkǎi zài yì jiā hěn tǐmiàn de cāntīng qǐng wǒmen chī fàn tā xīnxiōng hěn kuān Dàwèi shuō cuò huà tā yě xiào xiao jiù suànle · Very cultured, and generous: he took us to a very smart restaurant. And he's big-hearted: when David said the wrong thing, he just laughed it off.

meiling 大衛又說錯話了？他的本性真是改不了。

Dàwèi yòu shuō cuò huà le tā de běnxìng zhēnshì gǎi bu liǎo · David put his foot in it again? He really can't help himself.

anna 他問老闆：「您的生平可以拍成電影吧？」老闆說他從小就很自立，十六歲就開始工作。

tā wèn lǎobǎn nín de shēngpíng kěyǐ pāi chéng diànyǐng ba lǎobǎn shuō tā cóngxiǎo jiù hěn zìlì shíliù suì jiù kāishǐ gōngzuò · He asked the boss, "Your life story would make a film, wouldn't it?" The boss said he'd stood on his own feet since he was a boy and started work at sixteen.

meiling 聽起來他是個模範老闆。李經理呢？

tīngqǐlái tā shì ge mófàn lǎobǎn Lǐ jīnglǐ ne · He sounds like a model boss. And Manager Li?

anna 經理的作風你知道的，最後才說話。他說我們會採取長遠的合作方式。客戶當場就簽約了，我別提有多高興了！

jīnglǐ de zuòfēng nǐ zhīdào de zuìhòu cái shuōhuà tā shuō wǒmen huì cǎiqǔ chángyuǎn de hézuò fāngshì kèhù dāngchǎng jiù qiānyuē le wǒ bié tí yǒu duō gāoxìng le · You know Manager Li's style: he speaks last. He said we'd take a long-term approach to working together. The client signed on the spot. You can't imagine how happy I was!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

敬
jìng
respect; offer (respectfully)

沉
chén
sink; heavy

爽
shuǎng
clear, refreshing

儉
jiǎn
frugal

穩
wěn
steady, stable

good to know · New meaning: 別 is also a verb, “to pin, to fasten”: 別著一朵花 (with a flower pinned on). 別提 can stand alone too: 別提了！ means “don’t ask!”, when something went badly.

You can now tell a story with feeling, and talk about a person’s character, from 修養 to 出息.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 6 first impressions

Describe faces and first impressions, judge character, and say “didn’t even…” with 看都不看 and 問都沒問.

V 都不 V is how Chinese speakers complain, and admire: “he didn’t even look” says more than “he didn’t look”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
婦人	fùrén	woman, lady (formal)	一位婦人走進店裡。 A woman walked into the shop.
老頭子	lǎotóuzi	old man; (my) old man	王|阿姨常常叫她先生「老頭子」。 Auntie Wang often calls her husband “my old man”.
眉頭	méitóu	brows (where you frown)	他眉頭深鎖，看起來很嚴肅。 His brows are knitted: he looks very serious.
貪心	tānxīn	greedy	他很貪心，什麼都想要。 He’s greedy: he wants everything.
主見	zhǔjiàn	one’s own views, a mind of one’s own	她很有主見，不會跟著別人走。 She has a mind of her own: she doesn’t follow the crowd.
果斷	guǒduàn	decisive	他做事很果斷。 He’s decisive in what he does.
務實	wùshí	pragmatic, practical	我們要務實一點，先做小的。 Let’s be practical and start small.
忠實	zhōngshí	loyal, faithful	小黑是我最忠實的朋友。 Xiaohei is my most faithful friend.
才智	cáizhì	intelligence and ability	這個年輕人很有才智。 This young man is very able.
誠心	chéngxīn	sincerity	只要你有誠心，他會原諒你的。 As long as you mean it, he’ll forgive you.
刻薄	kèbó	mean, harsh (in words)	她說話很刻薄，常常讓人難過。 She says cutting things that often hurt people.
懶散	lǎnsǎn	sluggish, lax	放假的時候，我變得很懶散。 On holiday I get really sluggish.
臉龐	liǎnpáng	face (literary)	她的臉龐很美。 She has a lovely face.
懦弱	nuòruò	weak, cowardly	他不懦弱，只是不喜歡吵架。 He isn’t weak; he just doesn’t like arguing.
端正	duānzhèng	upright, proper	上課的時候要坐得端正一點。 Sit up properly in class.
不肖	bùxiào	unworthy (of one’s parents)	他說自己是個不肖的兒子。 He calls himself an unworthy son.
廉潔	liánjié	honest, incorruptible	政府官員一定要廉潔。 Government officials must be incorruptible.

可見	kějiàn	it is clear that, so	他每天都練習，可見他很想進步。 He practises every day, which shows how much he wants to improve.
先後	xiānhòu	one after another; in turn	我們先後去了三家店。 We went to three shops, one after another.
稱	chèng	weigh	請幫我稱{cheng4-tc}一下這些水果。 Could you weigh this fruit for me, please?
預測	yùcè	predict, forecast	很難預測明天的天氣。 It's hard to predict tomorrow's weather.
總結	zǒngjié	summary; sum up	請你寫一份這個月的工作總結。 Please write a summary of this month's work.

pattern v 都不 / 沒 v: not even (看都不看, 問都沒問)

verb | 都不 / 都沒 | the same verb

Say a verb, then 都不 or 都沒, then the same verb again: 看都不看 "didn't even look". It stresses that someone skipped even the smallest step. Use 都不 for won't / habits, 都沒 for what didn't happen; 就 often follows: 問都沒問就答應了.

他想都不想就說好。 **tā xiǎng dōu bù xiǎng jiù shuō hǎo** He said yes without a second thought.

我叫他，他理都不理我。 **wǒ jiào tā tā lǐ dōu bù lǐ wǒ** I called him, and he didn't even pay me any attention.

她問都沒問就答應了。 **tā wèn dōu méi wèn jiù dāyìng le** She agreed without even asking.

dialogue ajie's interview

zhiming 阿傑，歡迎！從高雄上來，累不累？

Ājié huānyíng cóng Gāoxióng shàng lái lèi bu lèi · Welcome, Ajie! Tired after coming all the way up from Kaohsiung?

ajie 不累。我在車上先後看了你們的網站和你寫的計畫。

bú lèi wǒ zài chē shàng xiānhòu kàn le nǐmen de wǎngzhàn hé nǐ xiě de jìhuà · Not at all. On the train I read your website, then the plan you wrote.

zhiming 你覺得怎麼樣？說真的，上一個工程師看都不看就說不行。

nǐ juéde zěnmeyàng shuō zhēnde shàng yí ge gōngchéngshī kàn dōu bú kàn jiù shuō bù xíng · What did you think? Honestly, the last engineer said no without even looking.

ajie 計畫很務實。可是你預測明年有一千家店用，我覺得太樂觀了。

jìhuà hěn wùshí kěshì nǐ yùcè míngnián yǒu yìqiān jiā diàn yòng wǒ juéde tài lèguān le · The plan is practical. But you predict a thousand shops using it next year: I think that's too optimistic.

zhiming 你很有主見嘛。那你覺得應該是多少？

nǐ hěn yǒu zhǔjiàn ma nà nǐ juéde yīnggāi shì duōshǎo · You've got a mind of your own, then. So what do you think it should be?

ajie 五百家比較實際。我做事不喜歡貪心，一步一步來。

wǔbǎi jiā bǐjiào shíjì wǒ zuòshì bù xǐhuān tānxīn yí bù yí bù lái · Five hundred is more realistic. I don't like to be greedy: one step at a time.

zhiming 好，你回答得很果斷。最後一個問題：你為什麼想離開現在的公司？

hǎo nǐ huídá de hěn guǒduàn zuìhòu yí ge wèntí nǐ wèishénme xiǎng líkāi xiànzài de gōngsī · OK, a decisive answer. Last question: why do you want to leave your current company?

ajie 我們老闆很刻薄，主管很懦弱，員工也很懶散。問題問都不問，改都不改。我不想這樣再過十年。

wǒmen lǎobǎn hěn kèbó zhǔguǎn hěn nuòruò yuángōng yě hěn lǎnsǎn wèntí wèn dōu bú wèn gǎi dōu bù gǎi wǒ bù xiǎng zhèyàng zài guò shí nián · Our boss is mean, the managers are spineless and the staff are lax. Problems: nobody even asks about them, nobody fixes them. I don't want another ten years of that.

zhiming 我懂了。我總結一下：你的才智我很欣賞，你要的是一個忠實、能一起做事的夥伴。

wǒ dǒng le wǒ zǒngjié yíxià nǐ de cáizhì wǒ hěn xīnshǎng nǐ yào de shì yí ge zhōngshí néng yìqǐ zuòshì de huǒbàn · I see. Let me sum up: I'm impressed by your ability, and what you want is a loyal partner you can really work with.

ajie 對。我是誠心來的。你可以先讓我試三個月。

duì wǒ shì chéngxīn lái de nǐ kěyǐ xiān ràng wǒ shì sān ge yuè · That's right. I mean it. You can give me a three-month trial first.

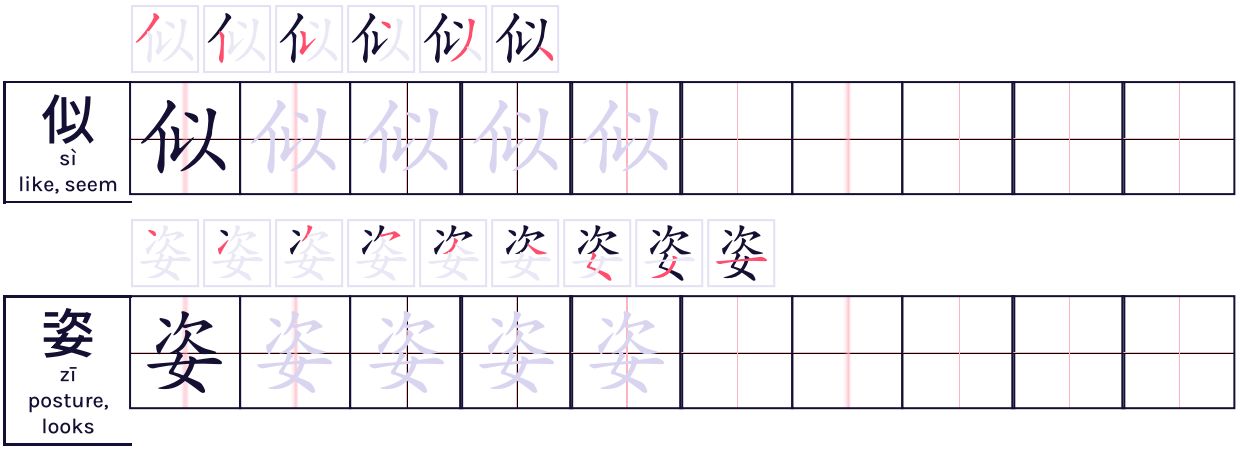
write it trace the grey, then write your own

謙
qiān
modest

威
wēi
power, might



儀
yí
manner, ceremony



good to know · 不料 (B: unexpectedly) is written style; in speech people say 沒想到: 沒想到天氣很好. 稱 has two readings: chēng “to call” (稱號) and chèng “to weigh” (稱一下).

You can now describe a face, judge a first impression, and complain like a native: 看都不看!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 7 spirit and style

Talk about spirit, style and attitude, and ask Taiwan-style with 會 + adjective: 會不會冷?

會很辣嗎? 會不會累? You'll hear 會 + adjective in Taiwan every day; it isn't about the future at all.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
氣概	qìgài	spirit, mettle	他很有英雄氣概。 He has the spirit of a hero.
情操	qíngcāo	noble sentiments, principles	這本小說寫出了人物美好的情操。 This novel shows its characters' fine principles.
私心	sīxīn	selfish motive, self-interest	他做這件事沒有私心。 He did it with no thought for himself.
放蕩	fàngdàng	dissolute, wild (way of life)	他年輕的時候生活很放蕩，後來變了很多。 He lived a wild life when he was young, but he changed a lot later.
剛強	gāngqiáng	strong-willed, unbending	她外表溫柔，內心很剛強。 She looks gentle, but inside she's made of steel.
機警	jījǐng	alert, quick-witted	小黑很機警，一有聲音就跑了。 Xiaohei is very alert: the slightest sound and it's off.
佳人	jiārén	beautiful woman (literary)	老電影裡常常有英雄和佳人。 Old films are full of heroes and beauties.
堅忍	jiānrěn	steadfast, enduring	她很堅忍，從來不抱怨。 She's steadfast: she never complains.
狂妄	kuángwàng	arrogant, conceited	他太狂妄了，誰都看不起。 He's so arrogant he looks down on everyone.
蠻橫	mánhèng	unreasonable, high-handed	他的態度很蠻橫，一點道理也不講。 He's high-handed: he won't listen to reason at all.
明理	mínglǐ	reasonable, sensible	我爸媽很明理，不會亂罵人。 My parents are reasonable: they don't scold for no reason.
名號	mínghào	name, title (one is known by)	「高雄阿傑」這個名號，我早就聽志明說過了。 "Ajie from Kaohsiung": I'd heard that name from Zhiming long ago.
派頭	pàitóu	airs, style	他一點派頭也沒有，常常自己倒茶。 He puts on no airs at all: he often pours his own tea.
身段	shēnduàn	posture; one's status	老闆願意放下身段，跟大家一起打掃。 The boss is happy to step down off his pedestal and clean up with everyone.
斯文	sīwén	refined, gentle	他說話很斯文。 He speaks very gently and politely.
心軟	xīnruǎn	soft-hearted	我太心軟了，每次都說好。 I'm too soft-hearted: I say yes every time.

有心人	yǒuxīnrén	someone who really tries	天下無難事，只怕有心人。 Nothing is hard if you set your heart on it.
朝氣	zhāoqì	youthful energy, vigour	這家公司的員工都很年輕，很有朝氣。 The staff here are all young and full of energy.
有為	yǒuwéi	promising, accomplished	他年輕有為，三十歲就當了經理。 Young and accomplished, he was a manager at thirty.
他人	tārén	other people, others	做事不能只想到自己，也要想到他人。 Don't think only of yourself: think of others too.
等候	děnghòu	wait (formal)	請在這裡等候，我們馬上來。 Please wait here: we'll be right with you.
默默	mòmò	silently, quietly	他每天默默地{de-tw3}幫大家倒垃圾。 Every day he quietly takes out the rubbish for everyone.

pattern 會 + adjective (taiwan): 會很貴嗎? 會不會冷?

something | 會 / 會不會 | (很 / 太) + adjective | ?

In Taiwan, 會 before an adjective often just asks or states how something is, now: 會冷嗎? "Are you cold?", 不會啊 "No, not at all." It is softer than a bare adjective. The mainland would say 冷不冷? or 辣嗎?

這道菜會很辣嗎？ zhè dào cài huì hěn là ma Is this dish very spicy?

你穿這樣會不會冷？ nǐ chuān zhèyàng huì bu huì lěng Aren't you cold dressed like that?

坐計程車去會不會太貴？ zuò jìchéngchē qù huì bu huì tài guì Would a taxi be too expensive?

dialogue hot pot with the gang

meiling 阿傑，第一次跟我們吃飯，會不會緊張？
Ājié dì yī cì gēn wǒmen chī fàn huì bu huì jǐnzhāng · Ajie, first dinner with us: nervous?

ajie 不會。志明說你們都很明理，也很斯文。
bú huì Zhìmíng shuō nǐmen dōu hěn mínglǐ yě hěn sīwén · Not at all. Zhiming says you're all very reasonable, and very refined.

david 斯文？那是因為你還不認識我們家的佳人：美玲。
sīwén nà shì yīnwèi nǐ hái bú rènshì wǒmen jiā de jiārén Měilíng · Refined? That's because you haven't met our fair lady yet: Meiling.

meiling 大衛！「高雄阿傑」這個名號，我早就聽志明說過了。阿傑，這個火鍋會很辣喔，你小心一點。
Dàwèi Gāoxióng Ājié zhè ge mínghào wǒ zǎo jiù tīng Zhìmíng shuō guo le Ājié zhè ge huǒ guō huì hěn là ō nǐ xiǎoxīn yìdiǎn · David! Ajie, I've heard about "Ajie from Kaohsiung" from Zhiming for ages. This hot pot is pretty spicy, careful.

anna 阿傑，臺北的冬天會不會比高雄冷很多？
Ājié Táiběi de dōngtiān huì bu huì bǐ Gāoxióng lěng hěn duō · Ajie, are winters in Taipei much colder than in Kaohsiung?

ajie 會。不過我早就準備好了，帶了兩件外套。
huì búguò wǒ zǎo jiù zhǔnbèi hǎo le dài le liǎng jiàn wàitào · They are. But I came prepared: I brought two jackets.

zhiming 阿傑話不多，一點派頭也沒有。他第一天上班，等都沒等我，就默默地把一個大問題修好了。
Ājié huà bù duō yìdiǎn pàitóu yě méiyǒu tā dì yī tiān shàngbān děng dōu méi děng wǒ jiù mòmò de bǎ yí ge dà wèntí xiū hǎo le · Ajie doesn't say much and puts on no airs. On his first day he didn't even wait for me: he quietly fixed a big problem.

david 年輕有為，又不狂妄。志明，你找到寶了。
niánqīng yǒuwéi yòu bù kuángwàng Zhìmíng nǐ zhǎo dào bǎo le · Young, capable and not arrogant. Zhiming, you've found a treasure.

ajie 我是外婆帶大的。她很堅忍，一個人開小店。她常說：做事不能只想到自己，也要想到他人。
wǒ shì wàipó dài dà de tā hěn jiānrěn yí ge rén kāi xiǎo diàn tā cháng shuō zuòshì bù néng zhǐ xiǎngdào zìjǐ yě yào xiǎngdào tārén · I was brought up by my grandma, my mum's mum. She was tough: she ran a little shop on her own. She always said, "Don't think only of yourself: think of others too."

anna 難怪你做事沒有私心。志明是老闆，可是也願意放下身段，你們一定合得來。
nánguài nǐ zuòshì méiyǒu sīxīn Zhìmíng shì lǎobǎn kěshì yě yuànyì fàng xià shēnduàn nǐmen yídìng hédelái · No wonder you're so selfless. And Zhiming is the boss but happy to muck in: you two will get on fine.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

負
fù
bear, take on; owe; minus

志
zhì
will, aim

鬥
dòu
fight



辛
xīn
hard, bitter



勤
qín
diligent

good to know · 會 + adjective is Taiwan speech: 會冷嗎？ 不會啊。 On the mainland people say 冷不冷? or 冷嗎？, and 會 points to the future (明天會冷). New meaning: 乘 (to ride) is also “to multiply”: 三乘五是十五 (three times five is fifteen).

You can now ask questions the Taiwan way and size up anyone’s spirit and style, from 朝氣 to 派頭. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 8 mission: zhiming finds a partner

Follow a whole story about choosing a business partner, and use every word and pattern of unit 1.

Character words only come alive in a story: here they decide whether Zhiming's company gets its partner.

chapter 1 decision day

auntie wang 志明，你看你，又一個人坐在這裡想事情，早餐都冷了。
Zhìmíng nǐ kàn nǐ yòu yí ge rén zuò zài zhèlǐ xiǎng shìqíng zǎocān dōu lěng le · Zhiming, look at you, sitting here alone thinking again. Your breakfast has gone cold.

zhiming 阿姨，阿傑來了整整三個月了。今天我要決定，要不要請他當正式的夥伴。
āyí Ājié lái le zhěngzhěng sān ge yuè le jīntiān wǒ yào juédìng yào bu yào qǐng tā dāng zhèngshì de huǒbàn · Auntie, Ajie has been with us three whole months. Today I have to decide whether to make him a full partner.

auntie wang 他為人怎麼樣？作風跟你合不合？做事會不會想到他人？
tā wéirén zěnmeyàng zuòfēng gēn nǐ hé bu hé zuòshì huì bu huì xiǎngdào tārén · What's he like as a person? Does his way of working fit yours? Does he think of others?

zhiming 說真的，他很務實，處事很穩健，學東西很刻苦，反應也很敏捷。客人有問題，他看都不看時間，半夜也會幫忙。
shuō zhēnde tā hěn wùshí chǔshì hěn wěnjiàn xué dōngxi hěn kèkǔ fǎnyìng yě hěn mǐnjié kèrén yǒu wèntí tā kàn dōu bú kàn shíjiān bànyè yě huì bāngmáng · Honestly, he's practical and steady, he works hard at learning and he's quick. When a customer has a problem, he doesn't even look at the clock: he helps in the middle of the night.

anna 他也很謙遜，從來不自滿，也不狂妄。他的舉止很有分寸，對客人很恭敬，態度很端正。
tā yě hěn qiānxùn cónglái bú zìmǎn yě bù kuángwàng tā de jǔzhǐ hěn yǒu fēncùn duì kèrén hěn gōngjìng tàidù hěn duānzhèng · He's modest too, never complacent or arrogant. He knows how to behave, he's respectful to customers and his attitude is just right.

zhiming 不瞞你們說，我有點怕。我先後面試了十幾個人，才找到他。創業的夥伴就像家人，選錯了，公司跟名聲都完了。
bù mán nǐmen shuō wǒ yǒudiǎn pà wǒ xiānhòu miànshì le shí jǐ ge rén cái zhǎo dào tā chuàngyè de huǒbàn jiù xiàng jiārén xuǎn cuò le gōngsī gēn míngshēng dōu wán le · To be honest with you, I'm a bit scared. I interviewed over a dozen people, one after another, before I found him. A business partner is like family: choose wrong, and the company and your reputation are finished.

auntie wang 我開店三十年，什麼人都見過：有的很貪心，有的很蠻橫，有的說話很刻薄。看一個人，要看他的本性，不是看他的臉龐跟儀表。
wǒ kāi diàn sānshí nián shénme rén dōu jiàn guo yǒude hěn tānxīn yǒude hěn mánhèng yǒude shuōhuà hěn kèbó kàn yí ge rén yào kàn tā de běnxìng bú shì kàn tā de liǎnpáng gēn yíbiǎo · I've run this shop for thirty years and seen every kind of person: greedy ones, bullying ones, ones with cutting tongues. To judge someone, look at their true nature, not their face or how they dress.

zhiming 阿傑的性情很溫和，可是也很剛強。他的志向跟我的一樣。
Ājié de xìngqíng hěn wēnhé kěshì yě hěn gāngqiáng tā de zhìxiàng gēn wǒ de yíyàng · Ajie is gentle by temperament, but strong-willed too. And his goals are the same as mine.

auntie wang 我們家老頭子也說，你這麼精明，不會草率決定的。做決定要從長遠來看。他有沒有私心，你心裡最清楚。
wǒmen jiā lǎotóuzi yě shuō nǐ zhème jīngmíng bú huì cǎoshuài juédìng de zuò juédìng yào cóng chángyuǎn lái kàn tā yǒu méiyǒu sīxīn nǐ xīn lǐ zuì qīngchǔ · My old man says so too: you're sharp, you won't decide hastily. Take the long view. Whether he's in it just for himself, you know best.

zhiming 您說得對。可是我還想看看，他遇到大問題的時候會怎麼做。
nín shuō de duì kěshì wǒ hái xiǎng kànkan tā yùdào dà wèntí de shíhòu huì zěnme zuò · You're right. But I still want to see what he does when a big problem comes along.

chapter 2 who decides?

ajie 志明，客戶要的這個功能，我們真的要優先做嗎？我覺得邏輯有問題。
Zhìmíng kèhù yào de zhè ge gōngnéng wǒmen zhēnde yào yōuxiān zuò ma wǒ juéde luójí yǒu wèntí · Zhiming, this feature the client wants: do we really have to do it first? I think the logic is off.

zhiming 客戶要的，當然要做！你別這麼固執。
kèhù yào de dāngrán yào zuò nǐ bié zhème gùzhí · If the client wants it, of course we do it! Don't be so stubborn.

ajie 不是我說你，你太急躁了。客戶要什麼，我們都輕易答應，最後什麼都做不完。
bú shì wǒ shuō nǐ nǐ tài jízào le kèhù yào shénme wǒmen dōu qīngyì dāyìng zuìhòu shénme dōu zuò bu wán · I hate to say it, but you're too impatient. We say yes to everything clients ask for, and in the end none of it gets finished.

zhiming 你看你，又說不行。
nǐ kàn nǐ yòu shuō bù xíng · Look at you, saying no again.

ajie 我不是懦弱，不是懶惰，也不是挑剔。我只是想確保我們做的東西真的有用。我們的時間跟人都很有限。
wǒ bú shì nuòruò bú shì lǎnduò yě bú shì tiāotī wǒ zhǐshì xiǎng quèbǎo wǒmen zuò de dōngxi zhēnde yǒuyòng wǒmen de shíjiān gēn rén dōu hěn yǒuxiàn · I'm not being weak, or lazy, or picky. I just want to make sure what we build is really useful. Our time and our people are limited.

zhiming 好，你說得有道理。我太貪心了，什麼都想要。
hǎo nǐ shuō de yǒu dàolǐ wǒ tài tānxīn le shénme dōu xiǎng yào · OK, you have a point. I'm too greedy: I want everything.

ajie 我們可以先做小店最需要的，隨後再慢慢加。我會單獨跟客戶談，表明我們的想法。跟客戶說話，姿態要低一點。
wǒmen kěyǐ xiān zuò xiǎo diàn zuì xūyào de suíhòu zài mànmàn jiā wǒ huì dāndú gēn kèhù tán biǎomíng wǒmen de xiǎngfǎ gēn kèhù shuōhuà zītài yào dī yìdiǎn · We can build what small shops need most first, and add the rest bit by bit. I'll talk to the client myself and explain our thinking. With clients, you have to be humble.

ajie 我也會應他們的要求，先做一份簡報，請設計師安娜幫忙改。
wǒ yě huì yìng tāmen de yāoqiú xiān zuò yí fèn jiǎnbào qǐng shèjìshī Ānnà bāngmáng gǎi · And at their request, I'll put together a presentation first and ask Anna, our designer friend, to help polish it.

zhiming 你很有主見，很有魄力，也敢擔當。可見我沒看錯人。這個專案就交給你了。
nǐ hěn yǒu zhǔjiàn hěn yǒu pòlì yě gǎn dāndāng kějiàn wǒ méi kàn cuò rén zhè ge zhuānàn jiù jiāo gěi nǐ le · You've got a mind of your own, you're bold and you take responsibility. Which shows I wasn't wrong about you. This project is yours.

ajie 好。我之所以想當你的夥伴，就是因為你願意聽別人的話。
hǎo wǒ zhīsuǒyǐ xiǎng dāng nǐ de huǒbàn jiù shì yīnwèi nǐ yuànyì tīng biérén de huà · Good. The reason I want to be your partner is exactly that you're willing to listen.

chapter 3 what makes a good partner?

meiling 志明，你今天有跟阿傑談嗎？
Zhìmíng nǐ jīntiān yǒu gēn Ājié tán ma · Zhiming, did you talk to Ajie today?

zhiming 有。我們吵了一架，可是吵完以後，我更確定了。他遇到大問題的時候很鎮定。
yǒu wǒmen chǎo le yí jià kěshì chǎo wán yǐhòu wǒ gèng quèdìng le tā yùdào dà wèntí de shíhòu hěn zhèndìng · I did. We had an argument, but afterwards I was even more sure. When a big problem comes up, he stays calm.

david 吵架會不會不好？夥伴吵架，聽起來很麻煩。
chǎojià huì bu huì bù hǎo huǒbàn chǎojià tīngqǐlái hěn máfan · Isn't arguing a bad sign? Partners fighting sounds like trouble.

zhiming 不會。他說話很直接，可是沒有惡意。他心胸很寬，吵完就忘了。
bú huì tā shuōhuà hěn zhíjiē kěshì méiyǒu èyì tā xīnxiōng hěn kuān chǎo wán jiù wàng le · No. He's blunt, but he doesn't mean any harm. He's big-hearted: once it's over, he forgets it.

david 我們公司上個月也面試了一個小夥子，很有創意，可是說話很粗魯，舉止也很幼稚。經理說，素質比本事更重要。
wǒmen gōngsī shàng ge yuè yě miànshì le yí ge xiǎohuǒzi hěn yǒu chuàngyì kěshì shuōhuà hěn cūlǔ jǔzhǐ yě hěn yòuzhì jīnglǐ shuō sùzhí bǐ běnshì gèng zhòngyào · Our company interviewed a young guy last month too: very creative, but rude, and childish in how he behaved. The manager said character matters more than skill.

anna 而且阿傑很有毅力，也很執著。好的夥伴，不一定要跟你想得一樣。
érqiě Ājié hěn yǒu yìlì yě hěn zhízhuó hǎo de huǒbàn bù yídìng yào gēn nǐ xiǎng de yíyàng · And Ajie is persevering and dedicated. A good partner doesn't have to think the same as you.

meiling 對。你很爽快，他很從容；你很感性，他很深沉；你很心軟，他很明理。對比很明顯，可是剛好合得來。
duì nǐ hěn shuǎngkuài tā hěn cōngróng nǐ hěn gǎnxìng tā hěn shēnchén nǐ hěn xīnruǎn tā hěn mínglǐ duìbǐ hěn míngxiǎn kěshì gānghǎo hédelái · Right. You're quick to decide, he's unhurried; you're emotional, he keeps things inside; you're soft-hearted, he's level-headed. You couldn't be more different, but you fit together just right.

meiling 他也不像那些上班族，每天只想著下班。他是個有出息的人。
tā yě bú xiàng nàxiē shàngbānzú měi tiān zhǐ xiǎng zhe xiàbān tā shì ge yǒu chūxi de rén · And he isn't like those nine-to-fivers who only think about clocking off. He's going places.

david 我只有一個問題：他會不會太嚴肅了？他常常眉頭深鎖，看起來很嚴肅。
wǒ zhǐyǒu yí ge wèntí tā huì bu huì tài yánsù le tā chángcháng méitóu shēn suǒ kànqǐlái hěn yánsù · I've only got one question: isn't he a bit too serious? He's always frowning: he looks so stern.

meiling 大衛，不是我說你，你看人太膚淺了。他笑起來很斯文的。
Dàwèi bú shì wǒ shuō nǐ nǐ kàn rén tài fūqiǎn le tā xiàoqǐlai hěn sīwén de · David, I hate to say it, but you judge people too superficially. When he smiles, he's very gentle.

chapter 4 an email to every customer

zhiming 安娜、阿傑，你們聽聽，這是我要寄給所有客戶的信：

Ānnà Ājié nǐmen tīng ting zhè shì wǒ yào jì gěi suǒyǒu kèhù de xìn · Anna, Ajie, listen: this is the email I'm sending to all our customers:

zhiming 「親愛的客戶：感謝大家一年來的支持，也感謝團隊每一位夥伴辛勤的工作。我們是一個小團隊，但一直力求把服務做到最好。今天我很高興告訴大家：工程師阿傑將成為公司的新夥伴。阿傑是個很有抱負的工程師，前後做了十年，做事果斷，為人誠懇，在高雄有「最忠實的工程師」的稱號。公司現在處於很重要的階段，我們預測明年會有五百家小店使用我們的服務。我們崇尚簡單、務實的設計，我們的使命依舊不變：讓每一家小店都能用好的科技。新功能上線的時候，如果給您帶來不便，請寫信告訴我們（例：店名、時間、問題），我們會馬上採取行動。誠摯感謝大家！陳志明」

qīnài de kèhù gǎnxiè dàjiā yì nián lái de zhīchí yě gǎnxiè tuánduì měi yí wèi huǒbàn xīnqín de gōngzuò wǒmen shì yí ge xiǎo tuánduì dàn yìzhí lìqiú bǎ fúwù zuò dào zuìhǎo jīntiān wǒ hěn gāoxìng gàosù dàjiā gōngchéngshī Ājié jiāng chéngwéi gōngsī de xīn huǒbàn Ājié shì ge hěn yǒu bàofù de gōngchéngshī qiánhòu zuò le shí nián zuòshì guǒduàn wéirén chéngkěn zài Gāoxióng yǒu zuì zhōngshí de gōngchéngshī de chēnghào gōngsī xiànzài chǔyú hěn zhòngyào de jiēduàn wǒmen yùcè míngnián huì yǒu wǔbǎi jiā xiǎo diàn shǐyòng wǒmen de fúwù wǒmen chóngshàng jiǎndān wùshí de shèjì wǒmen de shǐmìng yījiù bú biàn ràng měi yì jiā xiǎo diàn dōu néng yòng hǎo de kējì xīn gōngnéng shàng xiàn de shíhòu rúguǒ gěi nín dàilái búbiàn qǐng xiě xìn gàosù wǒmen lì diàn míng shíjiān wèntí wǒmen huì mǎshàng cǎiqǔ xíngdòng chéngzhì gǎnxiè dàjiā Chén Zhìmíng · "Dear customers, thank you for a year of support, and thank you to every member of our team for their hard work. We are a small team, but we have always strived to give the best service we can. Today I am happy to tell you that our engineer Ajie will become a partner in the company. Ajie is an ambitious engineer with ten years' experience in all: he is decisive and sincere, and in Kaohsiung he was known as 'the most loyal engineer'. The company is at an important stage: we forecast that five hundred small shops will use our service next year. We value simple, practical design, and our mission is unchanged: good technology for every small shop. When new features go live, if they cause you any inconvenience, please write to us (e.g. shop name, time, problem) and we will act at once. With heartfelt thanks, Chen Zhiming"

anna 寫得很體面，也很誠摯。可是你有問過阿傑嗎？

xiě de hěn tǐmiàn yě hěn chéngzhì kěshì nǐ yǒu wèn guo Ājié ma · It's very proper, and heartfelt. But did you ask Ajie?

ajie 他問都沒問我。不過我沒意見，我是誠心來的。只是「最忠實的工程師」可以拿掉，太誇張了。

tā wèn dōu méi wèn wǒ búguò wǒ méi yìjiàn wǒ shì chéngxīn lái de zhǐshì zuì zhōngshí de gōngchéngshī kěyǐ ná diào tài kuāzhāng le · He didn't even ask me. But I don't mind: I came here meaning it. Only, you can take out "the most loyal engineer": it's too grand.

zhiming 你看你，又那麼謙遜。好，我拿掉。

nǐ kàn nǐ yòu nàme qiānxùn hǎo wǒ ná diào · Look at you, modest as ever. OK, I'll take it out.

anna 說實在的，你們兩個真像。我們每次討論，都圍繞著客人。一個一心想著客人，一個默默地把事情做好。

shuō shízài de nǐmen liǎng ge zhēn xiàng wǒmen měi cì tǎolùn dōu wéirào zhe kèrén yí ge yìxīn xiǎng zhe kèrén yí ge mòmò de bǎ shìqíng zuò hǎo · Honestly, you two are so alike. Every discussion we have revolves around the customers. One of you thinks only of them, the other quietly gets things done.

chapter 5 celebration

meiling 恭喜你們！今天志明很慷慨，火鍋他請客！

gōngxǐ nǐmen jīntiān Zhìmíng hěn kāngkǎi huǒ guō tā qǐngkè · Congratulations, you two! Zhiming is feeling generous tonight: the hot pot is on him!

zhiming 沒問題。說實在的，我今天別提多高興了。跟阿傑一起工作，我很有勁，鬥志又回來了。

méi wèntí shuō shízài de wǒ jīntiān bié tí duō gāoxìng le gēn Ājié yìqǐ gōngzuò wǒ hěn yǒu jìn dòuzhì yòu huí lái le · No problem. Honestly, you can't imagine how happy I am today. Working with Ajie, I've got my energy back, and my fighting spirit too.

david 阿傑，你現在也是老闆了。會不會開始有派頭了？

Ājié nǐ xiànzài yě shì lǎobǎn le huì bu huì kāishǐ yǒu pàitóu le · Ajie, you're a boss too now. Going to start putting on airs?

ajie 不會。我還是每天坐捷運，自己買便宜的早餐。我外婆說，做人要節儉，要自立。

bú huì wǒ háishì měi tiān zuò jiéyùn zìjǐ mǎi piányí de zǎocān wǒ wàipó shuō zuòrén yào jiéjiǎn yào zìlì · No. I'll still take the MRT every day and buy my own cheap breakfast. My grandma says to live frugally and stand on your own feet.

david 你的生平可以拍成電影了：一個英勇的高雄工程師，被困在臺北的火鍋店裡。

nǐ de shēngpíng kěyǐ pāi chéng diànyǐng le yí ge yīngyǒng de Gāoxióng gōngchéngshī bèi kùn zài Táiběi de huǒ guō diàn lǐ · Your life story could be a film now: a brave engineer from Kaohsiung, trapped in a Taipei hot-pot restaurant.

ajie 我沒那麼威風。我只是想爭氣一點，不想讓外婆失望。

wǒ méi nàme wēifēng wǒ zhǐshì xiǎng zhēngqì yìdiǎn bù xiǎng ràng wàipó shīwàng · I'm not that impressive. I just want to do my grandma proud, not let her down.

anna 志明，你做了一個很明智的決定。你們兩個年輕有為，一個很有朝氣，一個很機警，大家都看好你們的前程。

Zhìmíng nǐ zuò le yí ge hěn míngzhì de juédìng nǐmen liǎng ge niánqīng yǒuwéi yí ge hěn yǒu zhāoqì yí ge hěn jījǐng dàjiā dōu kàn hǎo nǐmen de qiánchéng · Zhiming, you've made a very wise decision. You're both young and capable, one full of energy, the other sharp as anything: everyone expects great things of you.

zhiming 謝謝大家。不瞞你們說，我剛創業的時候，很多人說我是傻瓜。

xièxie dàjiā bù mán nǐmen shuō wǒ gāng chuàngyè de shíhòu hěn duō rén shuō wǒ shì shǎguā · Thank you, everyone. To be honest with you, when I first started the business, lots of people called me an idiot.

ajie 天下無難事，只怕有心人。你是有心人，所以我來了。

tiānxià wú nán shì zhǐ pà yǒuxīnrén nǐ shì yǒuxīnrén suǒyǐ wǒ lái le · Nothing is hard if you set your heart on it. You set your heart on it: that's why I came.

meiling 我好感動喔！志明高興得像個孩子似的。快吃吧，這個火鍋會很辣，大衛別哭。

wǒ hǎo gǎndòng ō Zhìmíng gāoxìng de xiàng ge háizi sìde kuài chī ba zhè ge huǒ guō huì hěn là Dàwèi bié kū · I'm so touched! Zhiming is as happy as a child. Eat up: this hot pot is spicy, David, don't cry.

chapter 6 we're hiring

ajie 我們是一個年輕的創業團隊，為小店設計訂位系統。現在，我們要找一位工程師。
wǒmen shì yí ge niánqīng de chuàngyè tuánduì wèi xiǎo diàn shèjì dìngwèi xìtǒng xiànzài wǒmen yào zhǎo yí wèi gōngchéngshī · We're a young start-up team that builds booking systems for small shops. We're now looking for an engineer.

ajie 我們希望你做事務實、穩健，反應敏捷，也有自己的主見。
wǒmen xīwàng nǐ zuòshì wùshí wěnjiàn fǎnyìng mǐnjié yě yǒu zìjǐ de zhǔjiàn · We hope you're practical and steady in your work, quick to react, and have a mind of your own.

ajie 經驗不是最重要的，新手也歡迎。
jīngyàn bú shì zuì zhòngyào de xīnshǒu yě huānyíng · Experience isn't the most important thing, and newcomers are welcome.

ajie 工作不輕鬆，有時候半夜也得幫忙。可是我們的使命很簡單：讓每一家小店都有好用的科技。
gōngzuò bù qīngsōng yǒushíhou bànyè yě děi bāngmáng kěshì wǒmen de shǐmìng hěn jiǎndān ràng měi yì jiā xiǎo diàn dōu yǒu hǎo yòng de kējì · The work isn't easy: sometimes you have to help out in the middle of the night. But our mission is simple: good technology for every small shop.

ajie 有興趣的人，請寄一封信給我們，介紹你自己，也談一談你的志向。
yǒu xìngqù de rén qǐng jì yì fēng xìn gěi wǒmen jièshào nǐ zìjǐ yě tán yi tan nǐ de zhìxiàng · If you're interested, please send us a letter introducing yourself and telling us about your ambitions.

Unit 1 done! You can describe anyone's character in rich, natural Chinese, and follow a real story about work and trust.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 9 everyday life, everyday feelings

Handle phones, passwords, snacks and lunch boxes, and give your opinion with 要我說 and 依我看.

Everyday frustrations are where real conversation happens, and 要我說 / 依我看 are how you jump in with advice.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
耳機	ěrjī	earphones, headphones	我出門的時候總是帶著耳機。 I always take my earphones when I go out.
密碼	mìmǎ	password, PIN	我忘了密碼，進不去。 I've forgotten my password and can't get in.
充電	chōngdiàn	charge (a battery)	手機快沒電了，我要充電。 My phone's nearly dead: I need to charge it.
零食	língshí	snacks	晚上不要吃太多零食。 Don't eat too many snacks in the evening.
超商	chāoshāng	convenience store	我們家樓下就有一家超商。 There's a convenience store right downstairs.
帳號	zhànghào	account (online, bank)	我的帳號被鎖了。 My account has been locked.
吃驚	chījīng	surprised, shocked	聽到這個消息，大家都很吃驚。 Everyone was taken aback by the news.
便當	biàndāng	lunch box, bento	我中午常常吃便當。 I often have a lunch box at midday.
簡訊	jiǎnxùn	text message	銀行傳了一則簡訊給我。 The bank sent me a text.
口罩	kǒuzhào	face mask	感冒的時候要戴口罩。 Wear a mask when you have a cold.
驚喜	jīngxǐ	pleasant surprise; delighted	生日那天，朋友給了我一個驚喜。 On my birthday my friends gave me a surprise.
謹慎	jǐnshèn	careful, cautious	做決定的時候要謹慎一點。 Be careful when you make decisions.
沉默	chénmò	silent, quiet	開會的時候，他一直很沉默。 He stayed silent all through the meeting.
緊密	jǐnmì	close, tight-knit	我們兩家公司的合作很緊密。 Our two companies work very closely together.
遺憾	yíhàn	regrettable; a pity	很遺憾，我那天不能去。 I'm sorry to say I can't make it that day.
心態	xīntài	mindset, attitude	考試的時候，心態很重要。 In exams, your mindset matters a lot.

調皮	tiáopí	naughty, mischievous	小黑很調皮，常常咬我的耳機。 Xiaohei is naughty: it's always chewing my earphones.
虛心	xūxīn	open-minded, humble (to learn)	我們要虛心聽別人的意見。 We should listen to other people's views with an open mind.
當前	dāngqián	current, present	當前最重要的是新專案。 Right now the most important thing is the new project.
思維	sīwéi	thinking, way of thinking	他的思維很快。 He thinks very quickly.
提出	tíchū	put forward, raise	他在會議上提出了一個好主意。 He put forward a good idea at the meeting.
依	yī	according to, by	依我看，這個辦法不錯。 If you ask me, this is a good way to do it.
來得	láide	turns out (more...), is (better) to	要我說，|還是{==better to}坐捷運來得快。 If you ask me, the MRT is quicker.

pattern 要我說 / 依我看: if you ask me

要我說 / 依我看 , your opinion or advice

要我說 (literally "if you want me to say") and 依我看 ("as I see it") put your opinion on the table, often as advice. 要我說 is chatty; 依我看 is a touch more thoughtful and also fine at work. Both start the sentence.

要我說，這件事不能怪他。 **yào wǒ shuō zhè jiàn shì bù néng guài tā** If you ask me, you can't blame him for this.

依我看，你們兩個都沒錯。 **yī wǒ kàn nǐmen liǎng ge dōu méi cuò** As I see it, neither of you is wrong.

要我說，還是坐捷運來得快。 **yào wǒ shuō háishì zuò jiéyùn láide kuài** If you ask me, the MRT is quicker.

dialogue a bad monday

david 安娜，你怎麼戴著口罩？感冒了嗎？
Ānnà nǐ zěnme dài zhe kǒuzhào gǎnmào le ma · Anna, why the mask? Have you got a cold?

anna 有一點。我昨天晚上忘了充電，今天手機沒電了。
yǒuyìdiǎn wǒ zuótiān wǎnshàng wàng le chōngdiàn jīntiān shǒujī méi diàn le · A bit. And I forgot to charge my phone last night, so now it's dead.

david 超商可以充電。你有帶耳機嗎？聽點音樂，心情會好一點。
chāoshāng kěyǐ chōngdiàn nǐ yǒu dài ěrjī ma tīng diǎn yīnyuè xīnqíng huì hǎo yìdiǎn · You can charge it here in the shop. Did you bring earphones? Some music would cheer you up.

anna 不瞞你說，更糟的是，我忘了公司電腦的密碼，帳號也被鎖了。
bù mán nǐ shuō gèng zāo de shì wǒ wàng le gōngsī diànnǎo de mìmǎ zhànghào yě bèi suǒ le · To be honest, it gets worse: I've forgotten my work computer password, and my account is locked.

david 別急躁，先鎮定一點，我們一件一件解決。
bié jízào xiān zhèndìng yìdiǎn wǒmen yí jiàn yí jiàn jiějué · Don't get worked up. Calm down first, and we'll sort it out one thing at a time.

david 公司不是會寄簡訊給你，讓你改密碼嗎？
gōngsī bú shì huì jì jiǎnxùn gěi nǐ ràng nǐ gǎi mìmǎ ma · Doesn't the company send you a text so you can reset it?

anna 會啊，可是手機沒電……我只好先買了一個便當跟一大包零食。
huì a kěshì shǒujī méi diàn wǒ zhǐhǎo xiān mǎi le yí ge biàndāng gēn yí dà bāo língshí · It does, but my phone's dead… So for now I've bought a lunch box and a big bag of snacks.

david 零食當早餐？說真的，你這個心態不太好。要我說，你最近太累了。
língshí dāng zǎocān shuō zhēnde nǐ zhè ge xīntài bú tài hǎo yào wǒ shuō nǐ zuìjìn tài lèi le · Snacks for breakfast? Honestly, that's not a great attitude. If you ask me, you've been too tired lately.

anna 經理說，當前最重要的是新專案。他要我明天提出三個新的想法，單獨向他報告。
jīnglǐ shuō dāngqián zuì zhòngyào de shì xīn zhuānàn tā yào wǒ míngtiān tíchū sān ge xīn de xiǎngfǎ dāndú xiàng tā bàogào · The manager says the new project is the top priority right now. He wants me to come up with three new ideas tomorrow and present them to him one-to-one.

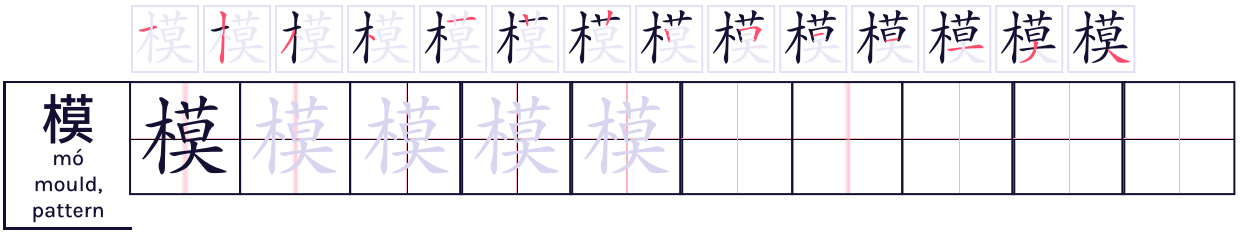
david 你的思維那麼敏捷，一定沒問題。依我看，你先用我的手機改密碼，還是這樣來得快。
nǐ de sīwéi nàme mǐnjié yídìng méi wèntí yī wǒ kàn nǐ xiān yòng wǒ de shǒujī gǎi mìmǎ háishì zhèyàng láide kuài · Your mind is so quick, you'll be fine. As I see it, use my phone to reset your password first: that'll be quicker.

anna 謝謝你，大衛，你真是個有心人。你今天中午會不會很忙？一起吃便當吧。
xièxie nǐ Dàwèi nǐ zhēnshì ge yǒuxīnrén nǐ jīntiān zhōngwǔ huì bu huì hěn máng yìqǐ chī biàndāng ba · Thanks, David, you're so thoughtful. Are you busy at lunchtime? Let's have our lunch boxes together.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

困
kùn
trap; be stuck

繞
rào
go around; detour



模
mó
mould, pattern



尊
zūn
(measure word for statues); respect



尚
shàng
still, yet (written)

good to know · Taiwan's 超商 (convenience stores) do far more than sell snacks: you can pay bills, rent a power bank, print, and send or collect parcels. New meaning: 成就 (achievement) is also a verb, "to help someone succeed, to make": 成就一個學生.

You can now survive a bad Monday in Chinese, and give advice like a friend: 要我說… 依我看…
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 10 missing someone

Talk about missing people, loneliness and trust, and admit something with (你)還別說.

Being far from home is part of life in Taiwan for many people, and talking about it is how friendships grow.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
分離	fēnlí	separated, parted	跟家人分離了這麼久，一定很難過。 Being apart from your family for so long must be hard.
情景	qíngjǐng	scene, sight	這張照片讓我想起小時候的情景。 This photo brings back scenes from my childhood.
悲觀	bēiguān	pessimistic	他對未來很悲觀。 He's pessimistic about the future.
沉重	chénzhòng	heavy, serious	聽到這個消息，大家的心情都很沉重。 Everyone's heart was heavy when they heard the news.
恐懼	kǒngjù	fear, dread	很多孩子對黑夜有一種恐懼。 Lots of children are afraid of the dark.
孤獨	gūdú	lonely	一個人住在國外，有時候很孤獨。 Living abroad on your own can be lonely.
思念	sīniàn	miss, long for	我很思念家鄉的媽媽。 I miss my mum back home very much.
心愛	xīnài	beloved, treasured	這是我最心愛的照片。 This is my favourite photo of all.
呆	dāi	stay; blank, dazed	安娜，你一個人呆在外面做什麼？ Anna, what are you doing out here on your own?
平凡	píngfán	ordinary, plain	他每天過著很平凡的生活。 He lives a very ordinary life.
同伴	tóngbàn	companion	在旅行中，他是我最好的同伴。 On the trip he was my best companion.
信賴	xìnlài	trust, rely on	他是我最信賴的朋友。 He's the friend I trust most.
依賴	yīlài	depend on	小孩子不能太依賴父母。 Children shouldn't depend too much on their parents.
衝動	chōngdòng	impulsive; impulse	生氣的時候，不要太衝動。 When you're angry, don't act on impulse.
深厚	shēnhòu	deep, profound (bonds)	他們的友誼很深厚。 Their friendship runs deep.
嚮往	xiàngwǎng	yearn for, dream of	很多人嚮往鄉下的生活。 Lots of people dream of life in the countryside.
心疼	xīnténg	feel for, ache for (someone)	看到奶奶一個人住，我很心疼。 It breaks my heart to see Grandma living alone.

樸素	púsù	plain, simple (style)	奶奶穿得很樸素。 Grandma dresses very simply.
懷	huái	cherish, keep in one's heart	她一直懷著當設計師的夢想。 She has always cherished the dream of being a designer.
損害	sǔnhài	harm, damage	熬夜會損害健康。 Staying up late harms your health.
除此之外	chúcǐzhīwài	apart from this, besides	除此之外，我們|還|要準備飲料。 Apart from that, we also need to get drinks.
初期	chūqí	early stage, initial period	公司創業初期，什麼都很難。 In a company's early days, everything is hard.
咱	zán	we, us (incl. you)	咱臺灣人很熱情。 We Taiwanese are a warm bunch.

pattern (你)還別說: you know what, actually...

(你)還別說 **,** **something that turns out to be true**

(你)還別說 (literally "don't say it yet") admits that something is true, often a bit to your own surprise: 你還別說，這個方法真有用 "You know what, this actually works." It's chatty, and usually agrees with the other person or changes your own mind.

你還別說，他做的菜真好吃。 **nǐ hái bié shuō tā zuò de cài zhēn hǎochī** You know what, his cooking is actually delicious.

我本來不想去。還別說，去了以後很開心。 **wǒ běnlái bù xiǎng qù hái bié shuō qù le yǐhòu hěn kāixīn** I didn't want to go at first. But actually, once I was there, I had a great time.

還別說，你穿這件衣服很好看。 **hái bié shuō nǐ chuān zhè jiàn yīfú hěn hǎokàn** You know, you actually look great in that.

dialogue far from home

meiling 安娜，你一個人呆在外面做什麼？

Ānnà nǐ yí ge rén dāi zài wàimiàn zuò shénme · Anna, what are you doing out here on your own?

anna 今天是我媽媽的生日。我想到小時候在家裡過生日的情景，就很思念她。

jīntiān shì wǒ māma de shēngrì wǒ xiǎngdào xiǎo shíhòu zài jiā lǐ guò shēngrì de qíngjǐng jiù hěn sīniàn tā · It's my mum's birthday today. I was thinking about birthdays at home when I was little, and I miss her so much.

meiling 你一個人坐在這裡，一直很沉默，看起來很孤獨。跟家人分離這麼久，一定很難過。

nǐ yí ge rén zuò zài zhèlǐ yìzhí hěn chénmò kànqǐlái hěn gūdú gēn jiārén fēnlí zhème jiǔ yídìng hěn nánguò · You've been sitting here silent for ages: you look lonely. Being apart from your family for so long must be hard.

anna 我平常不太感性，可是今天特別想家。

wǒ píngcháng bú tài gǎnxìng kěshì jīntiān tèbié xiǎng jiā · I'm not usually very emotional, but today I'm especially homesick.

anna 兩年沒回去了。媽媽說，她最遺憾的是沒看到我在臺灣的成長。

liǎng nián méi huí qù le māma shuō tā zuì yíhàn de shì méi kàn dào wǒ zài Táiwān de chéngzhǎng · I haven't been back in two years. Mum says what she regrets most is missing how I've grown up here in Taiwan.

meiling 不是我說你，你別這麼悲觀，要豁達一點。你在臺北有工作，有朋友，還有我們這些同伴。

bú shì wǒ shuō nǐ nǐ bié zhème bēiguān yào huòdá yìdiǎn nǐ zài Táiběi yǒu gōngzuò yǒu péngyǒu háiyǒu wǒmen zhèxiē tóngbàn · I hate to say it, but don't be so gloomy: try to take things in your stride. You've got a job in Taipei, friends, and all of us at your side.

anna 你說得對。只是今天心情有點沉重，好像回到了來臺灣初期，什麼都不習慣的時候。

nǐ shuō de duì zhǐshì jīntiān xīnqíng yǒudiǎn chénzhòng hǎoxiàng huí dào le lái Táiwān chūqí shénme dōu bù xíguàn de shíhòu · You're right. I just feel a bit heavy-hearted today, like I'm back in my first months in Taiwan, when nothing felt familiar.

meiling 你還別說，奶奶每次打電話來，我也會很想她。她一個人住在臺南，生活很樸素。她很能吃苦，可是我還是很心疼。

nǐ hái bié shuō nǎinai měi cì dǎdiànhuà lái wǒ yě huì hěn xiǎng tā tā yí ge rén zhù zài Táinán shēnghuó hěn púsù tā hěn néng chīkǔ kěshì wǒ háishì hěn xīnténg · You know what, every time Grandma calls, I miss her too. She lives alone in Tainan, very simply. She can put up with a lot, but my heart still aches for her.

anna 要我說，你應該多回去看她。你跟奶奶的感情那麼深厚。

yào wǒ shuō nǐ yīnggāi duō huí qù kàn tā nǐ gēn nǎinai de gǎnqíng nàme shēnhòu · If you ask me, you should go and see her more often. You two are so close.

meiling 嗯，我下個月回去。除此之外，我每個星期都會打電話給她。好了，今天晚上咱們吃點好的吧！我請你。

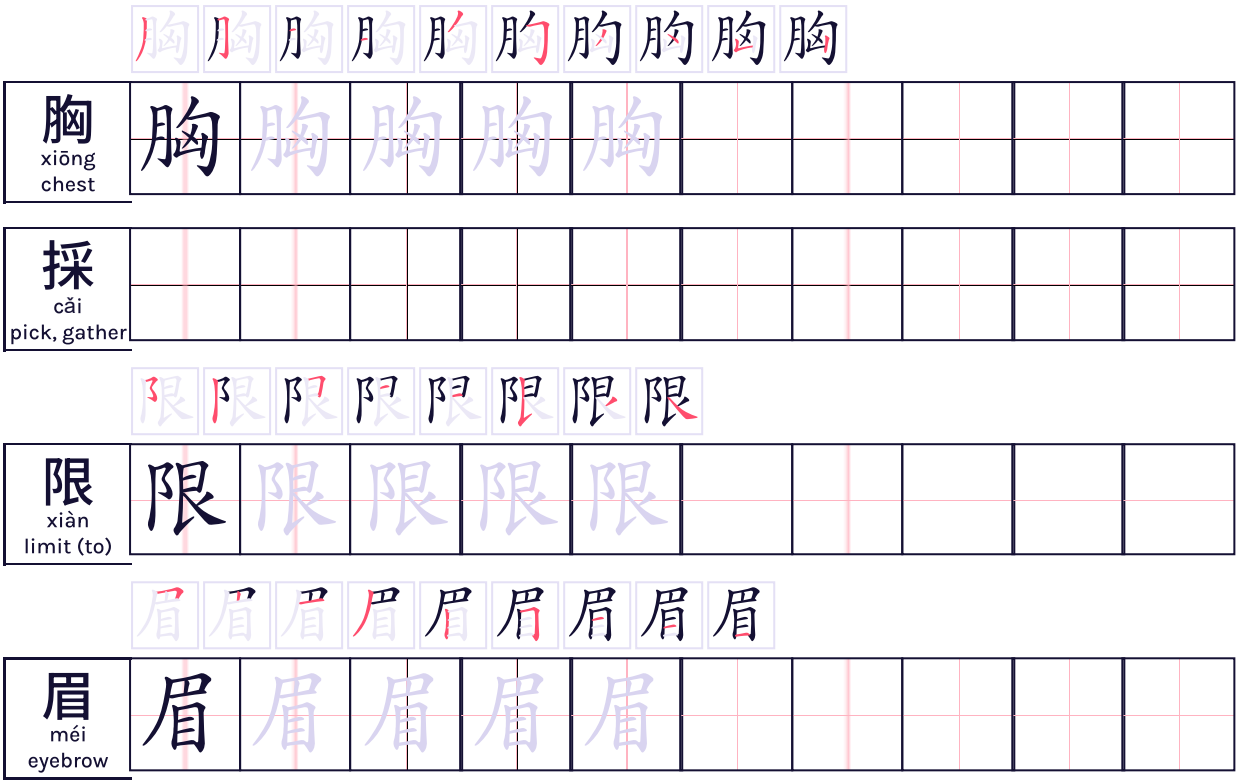
en wǒ xià ge yuè huí qù chúcǐzhīwài wǒ měi ge xīngqí dōu huì dǎdiànhuà gěi tā hǎole jīntiān wǎnshàng zánmen chī diǎn hǎo de ba wǒ qǐng nǐ · Mm, I'll go back next month. Apart from that, I call her every week. Right, let's have something nice tonight! My treat.

anna 好！你總是這麼慷慨。我的生活雖然很平凡，可是有你這個可以信賴的朋友，真好。

hǎo nǐ zǒngshì zhème kāngkǎi wǒ de shēnghuó suīrán hěn píngfán kěshì yǒu nǐ zhè ge kěyǐ xìnlài de péngyǒu zhēn hǎo · OK! You're always so generous. My life may be pretty ordinary, but it's so good to have a friend I can count on.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

惡
è
evil, vicious



good to know · New meaning: 成長 (to grow up) is also a noun, “growth”: 孩子的成長 (a child’s growth). 咱 includes the listener (“you and me”). In Taiwan you hear it most in 咱們 and in 咱臺灣人, “we Taiwanese”.

You can now talk about missing people and comfort a friend, and admit when they’re right: 你還別說…
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 11 awkward moments

Talk your way through awkward moments and misunderstandings, and give a live example with 這不.

Everyone sends the wrong message to the wrong person once. Knowing how to talk about it, calmly, is a real-life skill.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
尷尬	gāngà	awkward, embarrassing	太尷尬了！我叫錯了他的名字。 So embarrassing! I called him by the wrong name.
干擾	gānrǎo	disturb, interfere with	開會的時候請關手機，不要干擾別人。 Please switch off your phone in meetings and don't disturb others.
困擾	kùnrǎo	trouble, bother; troubled	這件事讓他很困擾。 This really bothers him.
誤解	wùjiě	misunderstand; misunderstanding	我怕客戶誤解我的意思。 I'm afraid the client will misunderstand what I meant.
艱難	jiānnán	hard, difficult (times)	創業的路很艱難。 The road to building a business is hard.
考驗	kǎoyàn	test, trial (of character)	創業是一個很大的考驗。 Starting a business is a big test.
冒險	màoxiǎn	take a risk	經理，我不想冒險。 Manager, I don't want to take any risks.
匆忙	cōngmáng	hurried, in a rush	我早上很匆忙，忘了吃早餐。 I was in such a rush this morning that I forgot breakfast.
關懷	guānhuái	care for, show concern for	我們公司一直很關懷客戶。 Our company has always cared about its clients.
理性	lǐxìng	rational	先理性一點，別急著生氣。 Be rational first: don't rush to get angry.
理智	lǐzhì	reason, good sense	遇到問題的時候，要保持理智。 When problems come up, keep a cool head.
狠	hěn	ruthless, harsh	你對自己別太狠了。 Don't be so hard on yourself.
頑強	wánqiáng	tenacious, stubbornly strong	他很頑強，生病了也來上班。 He's tenacious: he comes to work even when he's ill.
信念	xìnniàn	belief, conviction	信裡要表明我們的信念。 The letter has to make our convictions clear.
自豪	zìháo	proud (of)	我為我的團隊感到很自豪。 I'm very proud of my team.

踏實	tàshí	down-to-earth; at ease	把工作做完，心裡才踏實。 I only feel at ease once the work's done.
共鳴	gòngmíng	resonance, sympathy	這部電影讓很多年輕人產生了共鳴。 This film struck a chord with many young people.
交集	jiāojí	common ground, overlap	我跟他的生活沒有|什麼交集。 His life and mine hardly overlap.
解脫	jiětuō	be freed, relief	考完試，終於解脫了！ Exams over: free at last!
本質	běnzhí	essence, true nature	這件事的本質不是錢。 At heart, this isn't about money.
危害	wéihài	endanger, harm	吸菸會危害健康。 Smoking endangers your health.
此刻	cǐkè	this moment, right now	此刻我只想回家睡覺。 Right now all I want is to go home and sleep.
種種	zhǒngzhǒng	all kinds of, various	經過種種困難，他們終於成功了。 After all kinds of difficulties, they finally succeeded.

pattern 這不: see? here's a case in point

a general remark **。這不，** **an example happening right now**

這不 (short for 這不是嗎, "isn't this it?") points at a fresh example of what you just said: "He's always busy. See? He's working this weekend too." It starts a new sentence and is followed by a comma. Chatty, and very common.

他最近很忙。這不，週末也在加班。 **tā zuìjìn hěn máng zhèbù zhōumò yě zài jiābān** He's been really busy. See? He's working this weekend too.

他很頑強。這不，生病了也來上班。 **tā hěn wánqiáng zhèbù shēngbìng le yě lái shàngbān** He's tenacious. Case in point: he comes to work even when he's ill.

她做事很踏實。這不，每個細節都檢查了兩次。 **tā zuòshì hěn tàshí zhèbù měi ge xìjié dōu jiǎnchá le liǎng cì** She's very thorough. See? She checked every detail twice.

dialogue the wrong message

david 安娜，你看你，臉這麼紅，發生了什麼事？
Ānnà nǐ kàn nǐ liǎn zhème hóng fāshēng le shénme shì · Anna, look at you, you're bright red. What happened?

anna 太尷尬了！我早上很匆忙，把一則簡訊傳錯了人。此刻我只想回家睡覺。
tài gāngà le wǒ zǎoshàng hěn cōngmáng bǎ yì zé jiǎnxùn chuán cuò le rén cǐkè wǒ zhǐ xiǎng huí jiā shuìjiào · It's so embarrassing! I was in a rush this morning and sent a text to the wrong person. Right now all I want is to go home and sleep.

david 傳給誰了？
chuán gěi shéi le · Who did you send it to?

anna 客戶！我寫的是：「這個客戶的要求真讓人困擾。」本來是要傳給美玲的。
kèhù wǒ xiě de shì zhè ge kèhù de yāoqiú zhēn ràng rén kùnrǎo běnlái shì yào chuán gěi Měilíng de · The client! I wrote, "This client's demands are such a pain." It was meant for Meiling.

david 人一匆忙就容易弄錯。這不，我上個星期也把信寄給了經理的太太。
rén yì cōngmáng jiù róngyì nòngcuò zhèbù wǒ shàng ge xīngqí yě bǎ xìn jì gěi le jīnglǐ de tàitai · Rush and you make mistakes. Case in point: last week I sent an email to the manager's wife.

anna 我怕客戶誤解我的意思，以為我們不想跟他合作。
wǒ pà kèhù wùjiě wǒ de yìsi yǐwéi wǒmen bù xiǎng gēn tā hézuò · I'm afraid the client will take it the wrong way and think we don't want to work with him.

david 這個客戶的確有點固執，可是他人不壞。
zhè ge kèhù díquè yǒudiǎn gùzhí kěshì tā rén bú huài · This client is a bit stubborn, it's true, but he's not a bad person.

david 先保持理智。你跟客戶一直處得很好。這件事的本質不是你不喜歡客戶，是你太累了。你還別說，說實話有時候比較好。
xiān bǎochí lǐzhì nǐ gēn kèhù yìzhí chǔ de hěn hǎo zhè jiàn shì de běnzhí bú shì nǐ bù xǐhuān kèhù shì nǐ tài lèi le nǐ hái bié shuō shuō shíhuà yǒushíhou bǐjiào hǎo · Keep a cool head first. You've always got on well with the client. What this is really about isn't you disliking the client: it's you being exhausted. And you know what, sometimes honesty is the best policy.

manager li 我都聽到了。創業的路很艱難，做生意也是。安娜，這是一個考驗，我們要理性地處理。
wǒ dōu tīng dào le chuàngyè de lù hěn jiānnán zuò shēngyì yě shì Ānnà zhè shì yí ge kǎoyàn wǒmen yào lǐxìng de chǔlǐ · I heard everything. Building a business is hard, and so is dealing with clients. Anna, this is a test, and we'll deal with it rationally.

anna 經理，我不想冒險。要不要我寫一封誠摯的道歉信？
jīnglǐ wǒ bù xiǎng màoxiǎn yào bu yào wǒ xiě yì fēng chéngzhì de dàoqiàn xìn · Manager, I don't want to take any risks. Shall I write a sincere letter of apology?

manager li 好。信裡要表明我們的信念：我們公司一直很關懷客戶，他的意見對我們很重要。寫完給我看。
hǎo xìn lǐ yào biǎomíng wǒmen de xìnniàn wǒmen gōngsī yìzhí hěn guānhuái kèhù tā de yìjiàn duì wǒmen hěn zhòngyào xiě wán gěi wǒ kàn · Yes. Make our convictions clear in it: our company has always cared about its clients, and his views matter a lot to us. Show it to me when it's done.

anna 好，我馬上寫。這次我一定注意分寸。
hǎo wǒ mǎshàng xiě zhè cì wǒ yídìng zhùyì fēncùn · OK, I'll write it right away. This time I'll be sure to mind my words.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

貪
tān
greedy

忠
zhōng
loyal



薄
bó
thin



弱
ruò
weak



端
duān
carry (level, in both hands)

good to know · New meaning: 處 (chǔ) is also “to get along with”: 他跟同事處得很好 (he gets on well with his colleagues). In Taiwan, a quick 不好意思 smooths over small awkward moments; 對不起 is for a real apology.

You can now laugh at an awkward moment, explain a misunderstanding, and point out examples with 這不.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 12 tired, happy, content

Talk about tiredness, joy and contentment, and brush off thanks and praise with 哪裡的話 and 說到哪裡去了.

Chinese manners turn down a compliment rather than accept it: 哪裡的話 is the graceful way to do it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
過癮	guòyǐn	satisfying, a real treat	今天的溫泉泡得真過癮！ Today's hot spring was such a treat!
喜悅	xǐyuè	joy, delight	看到孩子出生，他心裡充滿了喜悅。 Seeing his child born filled him with joy.
悲哀	bēiāi	sad, sorrowful	看到這種事，我覺得很悲哀。 Seeing things like this makes me sad.
苦惱	kǔnǎo	vexed, worried	他為錢的問題很苦惱。 He's worried about money.
悶	mēn	stuffy, close (air)	今天天氣很悶，好像要下雨了。 It's so close today: it looks like rain.
勞累	láolèi	tired (from work)	這個星期很勞累。 It's been an exhausting week.
疲憊	píbèi	exhausted, weary	你看起來很疲憊。 You look exhausted.
神情	shénqíng	expression, look	他的神情很緊張。 He looked tense.
快活	kuàihuó	cheerful, happy	退休以後，他每天都很快活。 Since retiring, he's been happy every day.
慶幸	qìngxìng	count oneself lucky	我很慶幸今天跟您出來。 I'm so glad I came out with you today.
舒暢	shūchàng	relaxed, at ease	泡個溫泉，心情就舒暢了。 A soak in a hot spring and you feel wonderful.
坦然	tǎnrán	calm, at peace	她坦然地{de-tw3}接受了結果。 She calmly accepted the result.
興致	xìngzhì	mood (for), interest	我今天沒有興致出去。 I'm not in the mood to go out today.
悠閒	yōuxián	leisurely, relaxed	週末早上，我喜歡悠閒地{de-tw3}喝咖啡。 On weekend mornings I like a leisurely coffee.
知足	zhīzú	content (with what one has)	人要知足。 You should be content with what you have.
沮喪	jǔsàng	dejected, down	考試沒過，他很沮喪。 He's down because he failed the exam.
淒涼	qīliáng	desolate, dreary	秋天的晚上，街上很淒涼。 On autumn evenings the streets feel bleak.

安詳	ānxiáng	serene, peaceful	奶奶的神情很安詳。 Grandma looked serene.
踴躍	yǒngyuè	eager, enthusiastic (to join)	同學們都踴躍參加這個活動。 The students eagerly signed up for the event.
刀	dāo	(measure word: cuts, strokes)	他切了兩刀{dao1-tc}，蛋糕就分好|了。 Two cuts and the cake was divided.
艱苦	jiānkǔ	hard, arduous (life)	年輕的時候，他的生活很艱苦。 Life was hard for him when he was young.
引進	yǐnjìn	bring in, introduce (from abroad)	這家店從日本引進了很多新產品。 This shop has brought in lots of new products from Japan.
守	shǒu	keep (rules); guard	我們都要守規矩。 We all have to follow the rules.

pattern 哪裡的話 / 說到哪裡去了: not at all! (polite denial)

praise / thanks / an apology → **哪裡的話 / (你)說到哪裡去了** **(+ a modest reason)**

When someone praises or thanks you, Chinese manners say: wave it away. 哪裡的話 (literally "where are such words from?") means "not at all, you're too kind". 你說到哪裡去了 ("where has your talk gone to?") is warmer, for friends who apologise or thank you too much: "don't be silly!"

哪裡的話，你幫了我很多。 **nǎlǐdehuà nǐ bāng le wǒ hěn duō** Not at all: you've helped me so much.

你說到哪裡去了，我們是朋友嘛。 **nǐ shuōdàonǎlǐqùle wǒmen shì péngyǒu ma** Don't be silly, we're friends!

哪裡的話！我還差得遠呢。 **nǎlǐdehuà wǒ hái chà de yuǎn ne** Oh, not at all! I've still got a long way to go.

dialogue a day at the hot spring

teacher chen 安娜，好久沒見了！你的中文越來越好了。
Ānnà hǎo jiǔ méi jiàn le nǐ de zhōngwén yuèláiyuè hǎo le · Anna, it's been ages! Your Chinese keeps getting better.

anna 哪裡的話！老師，跟您比，我還差得遠呢。
nǎlǐdehuà lǎoshī gēn nín bǐ wǒ hái chà de yuǎn ne · Oh, not at all! Compared with you, Teacher, I've still got a long way to go.

teacher chen 你看起來很疲憊，神情也有點沮喪。這個星期很勞累嗎？
nǐ kànqǐlái hěn píbèi shénqíng yě yǒudiǎn jǔsàng zhè ge xīngqí hěn láolèi ma · You look worn out, and a bit down. Has it been an exhausting week?

anna 別提多累了。工作很多，還傳錯了簡訊，尷尬死了。這不，今天才第一次好好休息。感冒已經好了，不會傳給您。
bié tí duō lèi le gōngzuò hěn duō hái chuán cuò le jiǎnxùn gāngà sǐ le zhèbù jīntiān cái dì yī cì hǎohǎo xiūxí gǎnmào yǐjīng hǎo le bú huì chuán gěi nín · You can't imagine how tired I am. Loads of work, and I sent a text to the wrong person: so embarrassing. See? Today's my first proper rest. My cold's gone, so I won't give it to you.

teacher chen 泡個溫泉，種種煩惱都會忘記，心情就舒暢了。
pào ge wēnquán zhǒngzhǒng fánnǎo dōu huì wàngjì xīnqíng jiù shūchàng le · A soak in the hot spring and all your worries melt away: you'll feel wonderful.

anna 真過癮！我很慶幸今天跟您出來。謝謝老師請我。
zhēn guòyǐn wǒ hěn qìngxìng jīntiān gēn nín chū lái xièxie lǎoshī qǐng wǒ · This is such a treat! I'm so glad I came out with you today. Thank you for inviting me, Teacher.

teacher chen 你說到哪裡去了！你陪我，我才高興呢。
nǐ shuōdàonǎlǐqùle nǐ péi wǒ wǒ cái gāoxìng ne · Don't be silly! You keeping me company is what makes me happy.

teacher chen 辛勤工作是好事，可是也要懂得休息。
xīnqín gōngzuò shì hǎo shì kěshì yě yào dǒngde xiūxí · Working hard is good, but you also need to know how to rest.

anna 老師，您的生活好悠閒，每天都很快活。我以前一個人過週末，常常覺得很孤獨、很淒涼。
lǎoshī nín de shēnghuó hǎo yōuxián měi tiān dōu hěn kuàihuó wǒ yǐqián yí ge rén guò zhōumò chángcháng juéde hěn gūdú hěn qīliáng · Teacher, your life is so relaxed: you're cheerful every day. When I spent weekends alone, I often felt so lonely and dreary.

teacher chen 人要知足，不能貪心。年輕的時候生活很艱苦，現在能這樣，我已經很滿意了。
rén yào zhīzú bù néng tānxīn niánqīng de shíhòu shēnghuó hěn jiānkǔ xiànzài néng zhèyàng wǒ yǐjīng hěn mǎnyì le · You have to be content, not greedy. Life was hard when I was young; to have this now is more than enough for me.

anna 老師說的話，讓我很有共鳴。
lǎoshī shuō de huà ràng wǒ hěn yǒu gòngmíng · What you say really strikes a chord with me, Teacher.

anna 您總是那麼坦然、那麼安詳，真有修養。我也要學您。
nín zǒngshì nàme tǎnrán nàme ānxiáng zhēn yǒu xiūyǎng wǒ yě yào xué nín · You're always so calm and serene, so composed. I want to learn from you.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

廉
lián
honest, clean

潔
jié
clean, pure

測
cè
measure, test



操
cāo
conduct, integrity



私
sī
private, selfish

good to know · New meaning: 傳 (to pass) is also “to spread, to give (an illness) to someone”: 感冒會傳人 (colds are catching). Taiwan sits where two tectonic plates meet, so hot springs (溫泉) are everywhere: a favourite winter outing.

You can now accept praise the Chinese way, by politely refusing it, and talk about being tired, happy and content.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 13 worries on your mind

Talk about worries, doubts and disappointment, and sound like Taiwan with the particles 啦, 喔, 欸 and 唷.

Taiwan Mandarin lives in its little sentence particles: they turn a flat sentence into a friendly, natural one.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
心事	xīnshì	something on one's mind	你好像有心事。 You look like something's on your mind.
失落	shīluò	let down, lost	朋友都走了，他覺得很失落。 With his friends all gone, he felt lost.
惋惜	wànxí	feel sorry, regret (a loss)	聽到這個消息，大家都很惋惜。 Everyone was sorry to hear the news.
憋	biē	hold in, suppress	有話別憋在心裡。 If something's bothering you, don't keep it bottled up.
仇恨	chóuhèn	hatred, hostility	仇恨只會讓人更痛苦。 Hatred only makes people suffer more.
關切	guānqiè	be deeply concerned about	媽媽很關切這件事。 Mum is very concerned about this.
慌張	huāngzhāng	flustered, in a panic	不要慌張，慢慢說。 Don't panic: tell me slowly.
焦急	jiāojí	anxious, worried	他一直沒回信，我很焦急。 He still hasn't replied, and I'm anxious.
疑慮	yílǜ	doubts, misgivings	我心裡|還是{==still}有很多疑慮。 I still have a lot of doubts.
滿懷	mǎnhuái	be full of (hope, feeling)	我們滿懷希望，開始了新的一年。 We started the new year full of hope.
洩氣	xièqì	discouraged, lose heart	一次失敗，別洩氣。 It's just one failure: don't lose heart.
心酸	xīnsuān	heart-sore, sad	聽你這麼說，我都心酸了。 Hearing you say that makes my heart ache.
辛酸	xīnsuān	hardship, bitter experiences	記者的工作很辛酸。 Being a reporter is a hard life.
輕蔑	qīngmiè	scornful, contemptuous	他用很輕蔑的語氣說話。 He spoke in a scornful tone.
惦記	diànjì	keep thinking about, miss	奶奶一直惦記著你。 Grandma is always thinking of you.
怨	yuàn	blame, resent	你別怨自己。 Don't blame yourself.
匹	pǐ	(measure word for horses)	草地上有一匹{pi3-tc}白馬。 There's a white horse on the grass.
模式	móshì	model, pattern, mode	經理的工作模式就|是這樣。 That's just how the manager works.

展現	zhǎnxiàn	show, display	你的設計展現了很好的創意。 Your design shows real creativity.
欸	ǎi	hey; huh (Taiwan particle)	欸，你怎麼還在這裡？ Hey, why are you still here?
唷	yō	(particle: playful, cute)	今天好熱唷！ It's sooo hot today!
而是	érshì	but rather (不是…而是)	他不是不想來，而是沒時間。 It's not that he doesn't want to come: he just hasn't got time.

pattern taiwan sentence particles: 啦, 喔, 欸, 唷

欸, **sentence** 啦 / 喔 / 唷

啦 softens or settles things (好啦, 不會啦: "nah, it's fine"). 喔 makes a friendly reminder or warning (小心喔). 欸 at the start is "hey!", at the end it adds surprise (很貴欸). 唷 is a playful, sweeter 喔. They're everyday Taiwan speech; the mainland uses 啊, 哦 and 诶 instead.

欸，你怎麼還在這裡？ **ǎi nǐ zěnme hái zài zhèlǐ** Hey, why are you still here?

不會啦，你別擔心。 **bú huì la nǐ bié dānxīn** Nah, it's fine, don't worry.

路上小心喔！ **lù shàng xiǎoxīn ō** Take care on the way!

今天好熱唷！ **jīntiān hǎo rè yō** It's sooo hot today!

dialogue something on her mind

xiaowen 欸，美玲，你室友怎麼了？一個人坐在那裡，好像有心事。
ǎi Měilíng nǐ shìyǒu zěnme le yí ge rén zuò zài nàlǐ hǎoxiàng yǒu xīnshì · Hey, Meiling, what's up with your flatmate? She's sitting there on her own like something's on her mind.

meiling 她是安娜啦。這個星期工作不太順，她有點失落。
tā shì Ānnà la zhè ge xīngqí gōngzuò bú tài shùn tā yǒudiǎn shīluò · That's Anna. Work hasn't gone well this week, and she's a bit down.

xiaowen 安娜你好，我是小雯，美玲的大學同學。你怎麼了？有話別憋在心裡喔。
Ānnà nǐhǎo wǒ shì Xiǎowén Měilíng de dàxué tóngxué nǐ zěnme le yǒu huà bié biē zài xīn lǐ ō · Hi Anna, I'm Xiaowen, Meiling's classmate from university. What's wrong? Don't keep it bottled up, OK?

anna 你好。我寫了一封信跟客戶道歉，他到現在看都沒看。我很焦急。
nǐhǎo wǒ xiě le yì fēng xìn gēn kèhù dàoqiàn tā dào xiànzài kàn dōu méi kàn wǒ hěn jiāojí · Hi. I wrote the client a letter of apology, and he still hasn't even read it. I'm so anxious.

xiaowen 不要慌張啦。客戶都很忙，他不是不看，而是還沒時間看。很多人都是次日才回信。你別怨自己。
bú yào huāngzhāng la kèhù dōu hěn máng tā bú shì bú kàn érshì hái méi shíjiān kàn hěn duō rén dōu shì cì rì cái huíxìn nǐ bié yuàn zìjǐ · Don't panic. Clients are busy: it's not that he won't read it, he just hasn't had time. Lots of people only reply the next day. Don't blame yourself.

anna 可是我心裡還是有很多疑慮。我怕經理誤解我，對我很失望。媽媽也很關切這件事，一直打電話問我。
kěshì wǒ xīn lǐ háishì yǒu hěn duō yílǜ wǒ pà jīnglǐ wùjiě wǒ duì wǒ hěn shīwàng māma yě hěn guānqiè zhè jiàn shì yìzhí dǎdiànhuà wèn wǒ · But I still have so many doubts. I'm afraid the manager will get the wrong idea and be disappointed in me. And Mum is worried about it too: she keeps calling to ask.

meiling 經理不會啦，他很明理。他的工作模式就是這樣：先不說話，最後才決定。他上次還說你的設計展現了很好的創意。
jīnglǐ bú huì la tā hěn mínglǐ tā de gōngzuò móshì jiù shì zhèyàng xiān bù shuōhuà zuìhòu cái juédìng tā shàng cì hái shuō nǐ de shèjì zhǎnxiàn le hěn hǎo de chuàngyì · Not the manager, he's a reasonable man. That's just how he works: he says nothing at first and decides at the end. Last time he even said your design showed real creativity.

anna 真的嗎？那我就不那麼悲觀了。
zhēnde ma nà wǒ jiù bú nàme bēiguān le · Really? Then I won't be so gloomy.

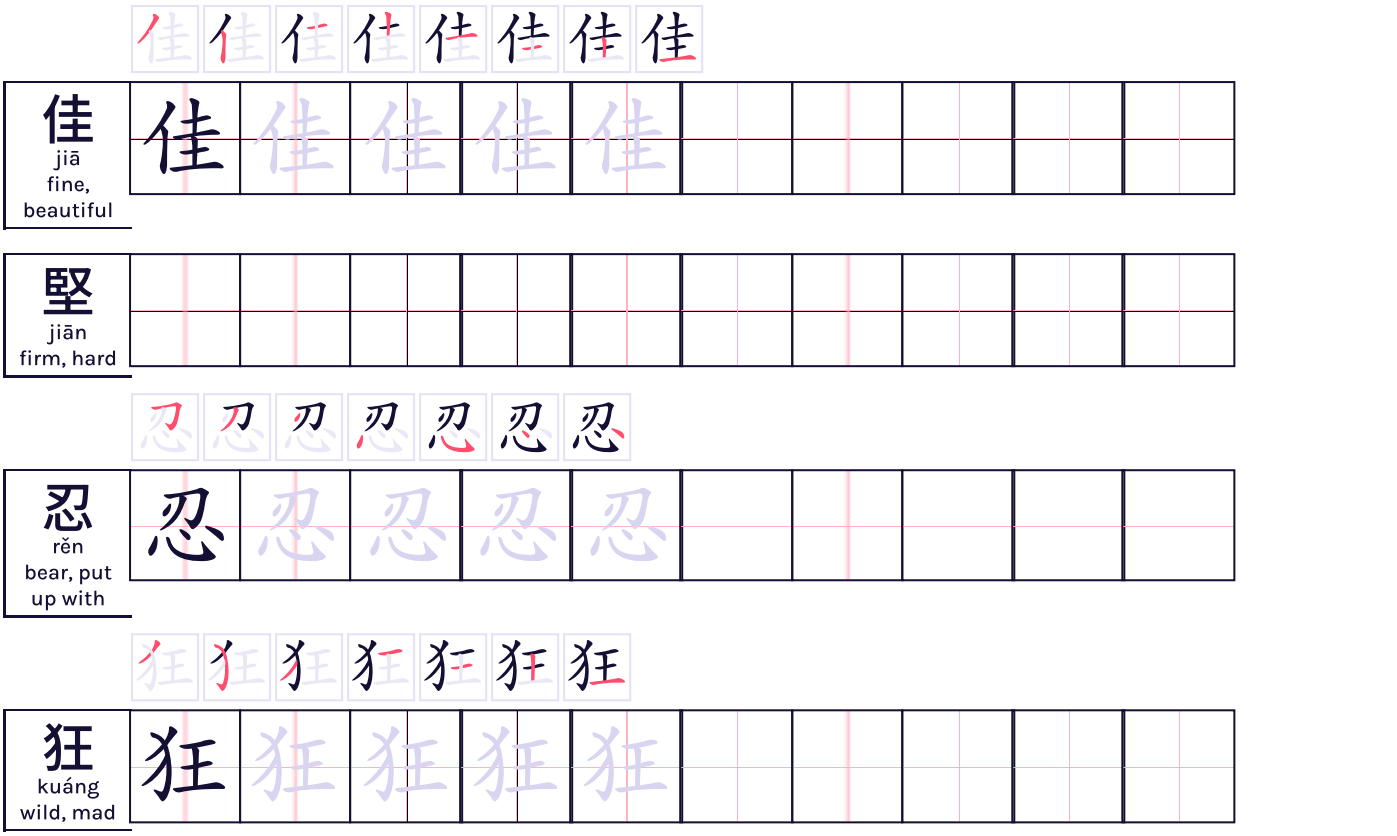
xiaowen 對啊，別洩氣。記者的工作很辛酸，常常被人罵，被人輕蔑地看著。習慣就好。
duì a bié xièqì jìzhě de gōngzuò hěn xīnsuān chángcháng bèi rén mà bèi rén qīngmiè de kàn zhe xíguàn jiù hǎo · Right, don't lose heart. Being a reporter is tough: people shout at you and look at you with contempt. You get used to it.

anna 謝謝你們。聽你這麼說，我都心酸了。
xièxie nǐmen tīng nǐ zhème shuō wǒ dōu xīnsuān le · Thank you both. Hearing you say that makes my heart ache.

xiaowen 哪裡的話！我們以後就是朋友了唷！
nǎlǐdehuà wǒmen yǐhòu jiù shì péngyǒu le yō · Not at all! We're friends now, OK?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

剛
gāng
hard, firm



good to know · New meaning: 次 can mean “next, following” in writing: 次日 (the next day), 次年 (the following year). Don’t overdo 唷: it sounds cute and playful, perfect in messages to friends, odd in a work email.

You can now talk through worries and doubts, and sprinkle 啦, 喔, 欸 and 唷 like someone who grew up in Taipei.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 14 dreams and regrets

Talk about dreams, hopes and regrets, and make plans lightly with verb + 個 + thing: 吃個飯, 看個電影.

吃個飯 sounds relaxed and friendly where 吃飯 sounds like a plan: it's how people actually invite each other.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
驚奇	jīngqí	amazed, full of wonder	孩子們看到大象，都很驚奇。 The children were amazed to see the elephant.
震驚	zhènjīng	shocked, stunned	聽到這個消息，大家都很震驚。 Everyone was stunned by the news.
美滿	měimǎn	happy, blissful (family, marriage)	我的夢想是一個美滿的家庭。 My dream is a happy family.
奇妙	qímiào	wonderful, marvellous	人生真奇妙。 Life is a funny, wonderful thing.
發誓	fāshì	swear, vow	我發誓，我再也不遲到了。 I swear I'll never be late again.
勸告	quàngào	advice, counsel	你應該聽聽醫生的勸告。 You should listen to the doctor's advice.
內在	nèizài	inner, inward	比外表更重要的是內在。 What's inside matters more than looks.
理所當然	lǐsuǒdāngrán	naturally, as it should be	幫助朋友是理所當然的事。 Helping your friends is only natural.
指望	zhǐwàng	count on, expect	別指望他會早到。 Don't count on him being early.
不堪	bùkān	unbearable; utterly (tired…)	那個星期我疲憊不堪。 That week I was utterly exhausted.
驚險	jīngxiǎn	thrilling, hair-raising	那次爬山很驚險，差點迷路。 That hike was hair-raising: we nearly got lost.
茫然	mángrán	at a loss, lost	畢業以後，他對未來很茫然。 After graduating, he had no idea what to do with his future.
迷惑	míhuò	puzzled, confused	他的問題讓我很迷惑。 His question left me puzzled.
憧憬	chōngjǐng	long for, dream of	我憧憬有一天能開自己的設計公司。 I dream of one day opening my own design company.
奢望	shēwàng	vain hope; hope for too much	能有一個小房子，對我來說已經是奢望了。 Even a small flat of my own is wishful thinking for me.
好受	hǎoshòu	feel good, bearable	現在想想，真不好受。 Thinking about it now, it really hurts.

悔恨	huǐhèn	remorseful; deep regret	我最悔恨的是沒有好好讀書。 My deepest regret is not studying properly.
盼	pàn	long for, look forward to	我們盼了一年，終於放假了。 We waited a whole year for it, and the holiday is finally here.
趕忙	gǎnmáng	hurriedly, at once	聽到電話響，他趕忙跑過去。 When the phone rang, he rushed over.
拼	pīn	piece together; spell	他把這些照片拼在一起。 He pieced these photos together.
必	bì	certainly, without fail	這家店我每個星期必來一次。 I come to this place once a week without fail.
而言	éryán	(對…而言) as far as … is concerned	對我而言，家人最重要。 For me, family comes first.

pattern verb + 個 + thing: 吃個飯, 看個電影 (do a bit of)

verb 個 thing

Put 個 between a verb and its object and the action sounds quick, casual and easy: 吃個飯 “grab a meal”, 洗個手 “wash my hands quickly”. It’s perfect for invitations and small plans. Use it with everyday verb + object pairs: 喝個咖啡, 聊個天, 買個東西.

下班以後，一起吃個飯吧。 **xiàbān yǐhòu yìqǐ chī ge fàn ba** Let’s grab a bite together after work.

我去洗個手，馬上就來。 **wǒ qù xǐ ge shǒu mǎshàng jiù lái** I’ll just wash my hands: back in a sec.

我去買個東西，馬上就來。 **wǒ qù mǎi ge dōngxi mǎshàng jiù lái** I’m just popping out to buy something: back in a minute.

dialogue dreams over dinner

meiling 這個星期辛苦了！今天我們好好吃個飯，聊個天。
zhè ge xīngqí xīnkǔ le jīntiān wǒmen hǎohǎo chī ge fàn liáo ge tiān · What a week! Tonight let's have a proper meal and a good chat.

david 好啊，這家店我每個星期必來一次。今天的菜會不會很辣？
hǎo a zhè jiā diàn wǒ měi ge xīngqí bì lái yí cì jīntiān de cài huì bu huì hěn là · Great, I come here once a week without fail. Is today's food very spicy?

meiling 不會啦，這家的菜很清淡。安娜，你最近好像很茫然，有什麼心事嗎？
bú huì la zhè jiā de cài hěn qīngdàn Ānnà nǐ zuìjìn hǎoxiàng hěn mángrán yǒu shénme xīnshì ma · Nah, the food here is light. Anna, you've seemed a bit lost lately. Is something on your mind?

anna 有一點。我常常想，我以後要做什麼。我憧憬有一天能開自己的設計公司，可是又怕自己本事不夠。
yǒuyìdiǎn wǒ chángcháng xiǎng wǒ yǐhòu yào zuò shénme wǒ chōngjǐng yǒu yì tiān néng kāi zìjǐ de shèjì gōngsī kěshì yòu pà zìjǐ běnshì bú gòu · A bit. I often wonder what I want to do in the future. I dream of opening my own design company one day, but I'm afraid I'm not good enough.

meiling 你那麼有主見，一定做得到。
nǐ nàme yǒu zhǔjiàn yídìng zuò de dào · You know your own mind: you can do it.

david 這個夢想很好啊！對我而言，最大的夢想是爬上臺灣最高的山。
zhè ge mèngxiǎng hěn hǎo a duì wǒ éryán zuì dà de mèngxiǎng shì pá shàng Táiwān zuì gāo de shān · That's a great dream! For me, the biggest dream is to climb Taiwan's highest mountain.

meiling 我的夢想很平凡：一個美滿的家庭。不過我媽說我太挑剔了，叫我別指望，那是奢望。
wǒ de mèngxiǎng hěn píngfán yí ge měimǎn de jiātíng búguò wǒ mā shuō wǒ tài tiāotī le jiào wǒ bié zhǐwàng nà shì shēwàng · Mine is an ordinary one: a happy family. But my mum says I'm too picky: she tells me not to count on it, it's wishful thinking.

anna 別洩氣，對的人總會出現的。
bié xièqì duì de rén zǒng huì chūxiàn de · Don't lose heart: the right person will come along.

anna 你們聽過陳老師的勸告嗎？她說，比外表更重要的是內在。
nǐmen tīng guo Chén lǎoshī de quàngào ma tā shuō bǐ wàibiǎo gèng zhòngyào de shì nèizài · Have you heard Teacher Chen's advice? She says what's inside matters more than looks.

david 說到後悔，我最悔恨的是大學的時候沒有好好讀書。那時候太懶散了，每天玩到半夜，現在想想，真不好受。
shuō dào hòuhuǐ wǒ zuì huǐhèn de shì dàxué de shíhòu méiyǒu hǎohǎo dúshū nà shíhòu tài lǎnsǎn le měi tiān wán dào bànyè xiànzài xiǎng xiang zhēn bù hǎoshòu · Speaking of regrets, my biggest is not studying properly at university. I was so idle back then, out every night till late: thinking about it now, it really hurts.

meiling 欸，別說這些了。我們理所當然要往前看嘛！來，大家喝個飲料。
ǎi bié shuō zhèxiē le wǒmen lǐsuǒdāngrán yào wǎng qián kàn ma lái dàjiā hē ge yǐnliào · Hey, enough of that. Of course we should look ahead! Come on, let's all have a drink.

anna 好！我發誓，打明天起，我要為夢想努力。先把這幾年的作品拼在一起，做成一本作品集，展現我的風格。
hǎo wǒ fāshì dǎ míngtiān qǐ wǒ yào wèi mèngxiǎng nǔlì xiān bǎ zhè jǐ nián de zuòpǐn pīn zài yìqǐ zuò chéng yì běn zuòpǐnjí zhǎnxiàn wǒ de fēnggé · Yes! I swear, from tomorrow I'm working towards my dream. First I'll piece together my work from the last few years into a portfolio that shows off my style.

david 好！我們都要做個有出息的人。
hǎo wǒmen dōu yào zuò ge yǒu chūxi de rén · Right! Let's all make something of ourselves.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

横
héng
horizontal, across

軟
ruǎn
soft



朝
cháo
towards, facing



默
mò
silent



耳
ěr
ear

good to know · New meaning: 打 is also a preposition, “from” (spoken): 打明天起 (from tomorrow on), 打小 (since childhood). 必 is everywhere in Taiwan’s food culture: 必吃 (must-eat) and 必去 (must-visit) lists for every town.

You can now share dreams and regrets, and invite people casually: 喝個咖啡吧!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 15 admiration and anger

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 2 · moods & feelings

Talk about admiration, anger and mixed feelings, say how things end badly with 落得(個), and set priorities with 該 X 就 X.

Two everyday frames for life advice: 落得個… warns where bad choices lead, and 該 X 就 X says “everything in its time”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
軟弱	ruǎnruò	weak, feeble	這幾天我很軟弱，常常想哭。 I’ve felt so weak these past few days: I keep wanting to cry.
停頓	tíngdùn	pause	安娜看完信，停頓了片刻，才說話。 Anna read the letter and paused for a moment before she spoke.
掙扎	zhēngzhá	struggle	他一直在掙扎，要|不要換工作。 He keeps struggling over whether to change jobs.
翻臉	fānliǎn	fall out, turn hostile	因為一點小事，他們就翻臉了。 They fell out over a little thing.
奇異	qíyì	strange, odd	外面有一種奇異的聲音。 There’s a strange noise outside.
痛恨	tònghèn	detest, hate bitterly	我最痛恨別人騙我。 What I hate most is being lied to.
敬佩	jìngpèi	admire, respect	我真敬佩您。 I really admire you.
迷戀	míliàn	be obsessed with, infatuated	他很迷戀電腦遊戲。 He’s obsessed with computer games.
欽佩	qīnpèi	admire (deeply)	他很欽佩安娜的誠實。 He really admires Anna’s honesty.
深切	shēnqiè	deep, heartfelt	我深切地{de-tw3}感受到家人的愛。 I feel my family’s love deeply.
推崇	tuīchóng	praise highly, hold in esteem	客戶很推崇我們的設計。 The client thinks very highly of our designs.
真情	zhēnqíng	true feelings	這封信寫得很有真情。 This letter comes straight from the heart.
怒氣	nùqì	anger	他心裡的怒氣還沒消。 He’s still angry inside.
情趣	qíngqù	charm, appeal; taste	我知道一家很有情趣的小店。 I know a charming little place.
感觸	gǎnchù	feelings, thoughts (stirred)	他對這件事有很深的感觸。 This stirred deep feelings in him.
苦衷	kǔzhōng	private reasons, difficulties	他不是故意的，而是有苦衷。 He didn’t do it on purpose: he had his reasons.

喜氣	xǐqì	festive, happy atmosphere	過年的時候，到處都充滿了喜氣。 At New Year the whole place feels festive.
片刻	piànkè	a moment	請稍等片刻。 Please wait a moment.
趨勢	qūshì	trend	在網路上買東西，是現在的趨勢。 Shopping online is the trend now.
原	yuán	originally, formerly	我原以為他會很生氣。 I'd thought he would be really angry.
落得	luòdé	end up with (something bad)	他不好好照顧身體，落得個住院。 He didn't look after himself and ended up in hospital.
絕大多數	juédàduōshù	the vast majority	絕大多數的人都同意。 The vast majority agree.

pattern 落得(個)……: end up with (a bad result) · 該 x 就 x，該 y 就 y

bad choices ，(最後)落得(個) **a sorry result** · 該 X 就 X，該 Y 就 Y

落得 (literally "fall into getting") is followed by a bad outcome you brought on yourself: 落得個沒朋友 "end up friendless"; 個 is optional. 該 X 就 X，該 Y 就 Y repeats a verb to say "do each thing when it's due": 該玩就玩，該讀書就讀書 "play when it's time to play, study when it's time to study".

他不好好照顧身體，落得個住院的下場。 **tā bù hǎohǎo zhàogù shēntǐ luòdé ge zhùyuàn de xiàchǎng** He didn't look after himself and ended up in hospital.

該花的錢就花，該省的錢就省。 **gāi huā de qián jiù huā gāi shěng de qián jiù shěng** Spend what needs spending, save what can be saved.

做錯事不承認，最後落得誰都不相信你。 **zuò cuò shì bù chéngrèn zuìhòu luòdé shéi dōu bù xiāngxìn nǐ** If you don't own up to mistakes, you end up with nobody trusting you.

dialogue the client's reply

manager li 安娜，客戶回信了。你先坐下，休息片刻，再自己看吧。
Ānnà kèhù huíxìn le nǐ xiān zuò xià xiūxí piànkè zài zìjǐ kàn ba · Anna, the client has replied. Sit down a moment first, then read it yourself.

anna 我原以為他會很生氣。他說……他很欽佩我的誠實？
wǒ yuán yǐwéi tā huì hěn shēngqì tā shuō tā hěn qīnpèi wǒ de chéngshí · I thought he'd be furious. He says… he admires my honesty?

david 真的嗎？這真是個驚喜！
zhēnde ma zhè zhēnshì ge jīngxǐ · Really? What a lovely surprise!

manager li 對。他說現在絕大多數的公司只會說好聽的話，你的信讓他很有感觸，因為信裡有真情。
duì tā shuō xiànzài juédàduōshù de gōngsī zhǐ huì shuō hǎo tīng de huà nǐ de xìn ràng tā hěn yǒu gǎnchù yīnwèi xìn lǐ yǒu zhēnqíng · That's right. He says the vast majority of companies only tell you what you want to hear. Your letter moved him, because it was genuine.

david 太好了！剛才真驚險！經理停頓了那麼久，我還以為他會翻臉，以後不跟我們合作了。
tài hǎo le gāngcái zhēn jīngxiǎn jīnglǐ tíngdùn le nàme jiǔ wǒ hái yǐwéi tā huì fānliǎn yǐhòu bù gēn wǒmen hézuò le · Brilliant! That was a close one! You paused for so long just now, Manager, I thought he'd turn on us and stop working with us.

manager li 他本來也在掙扎，要不要換公司。看到你的信，他深切地感受到我們的誠心，就決定留下來了。
tā běnlái yě zài zhēngzhá yào bu yào huàn gōngsī kàn dào nǐ de xìn tā shēnqiè de gǎnshòu dào wǒmen de chéngxīn jiù juédìng liú xialai le · He had been struggling over whether to switch companies. Your letter made him feel how sincere we are, so he decided to stay.

anna 不瞞您說，這幾天我心情很沉重，也很軟弱，常常想哭。
bù mán nín shuō zhè jǐ tiān wǒ xīnqíng hěn chénzhòng yě hěn ruǎnruò chángcháng xiǎng kū · To be honest, I've felt so heavy-hearted and weak these past few days: I kept wanting to cry.

manager li 哭不是懦弱。你敢承認錯誤，很有擔當。
kū bú shì nuòruò nǐ gǎn chéngrèn cuòwù hěn yǒu dāndāng · Crying isn't weakness. You owned up to your mistake: that shows real responsibility.

manager li 做錯事不可怕。可怕的是不敢承認，最後落得個誰都不相信你的下場。
zuò cuò shì bù kěpà kěpà de shì bù gǎn chéngrèn zuìhòu luòdé ge shéi dōu bù xiāngxìn nǐ de xiàchǎng · Making mistakes isn't the frightening part. The frightening part is not daring to admit them, and ending up with nobody trusting you.

david 經理，您說得太好了。您處事總是那麼穩健，我真敬佩您。
jīnglǐ nín shuō de tài hǎo le nín chǔshì zǒngshì nàme wěnjiàn wǒ zhēn jìngpèi nín · Manager, that's so well put. You always handle things so steadily: I really admire you.

manager li 好了，別說這些了。該工作就工作，該休息就休息。今天早點下班，去吃個飯吧。我知道一家很有情趣的小店。
hǎo le bié shuō zhèxiē le gāi gōngzuò jiù gōngzuò gāi xiūxí jiù xiūxí jīntiān zǎodiǎn xiàbān qù chī ge fàn ba wǒ zhīdào yì jiā hěn yǒu qíngqù de xiǎo diàn · All right, that's enough of that. Work when it's time to work, rest when it's time to rest. Leave early today and go and eat something. I know a charming little place.

anna 謝謝經理！對了，客戶說他很推崇我們的設計，下個月還有一個新專案。
xièxie jīnglǐ duìle kèhù shuō tā hěn tuīchóng wǒmen de shèjì xià ge yuè hái yǒu yí ge xīn zhuānàn · Thank you, Manager! Oh, and the client says he thinks very highly of our designs: there's another new project next month.

manager li 很好。對我而言，客戶的信任比什麼都重要。
hěn hǎo duì wǒ éryán kèhù de xìnrèn bǐ shénme dōu zhòngyào · Good. As far as I'm concerned, a client's trust matters more than anything.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

帳
zhàng
account, accounts

謹
jǐn
careful

遺
yí
leave behind

虛
xū
empty

維
wéi
tie; maintain

good to know · New meaning: 道 (road, way) is also a verb, “to say”, in stories and written style: 他笑道 (he said with a smile). 停頓了片刻 (paused for a moment) is a favourite phrase in novels; in speech, people say 停了一下.

You can now praise, complain, warn and advise: 該休息就休息!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 16 mission: a hard week for anna

Follow a whole week of ups and downs in Anna's life, and use the words and patterns of unit 2.

Feelings are easiest to remember inside a story: this one has a deadline, a power cut, homesickness and good friends.

chapter 1 a friday deadline

manager li 安娜，上次那個客戶很推崇你的設計。他說你的信很有真情，他很敬佩你。這次的新專案，他指定要你做，星期五就要看簡報。

Ānnà shàng cì nà ge kèhù hěn tuīchóng nǐ de shèjì tā shuō nǐ de xìn hěn yǒu zhēnqíng tā hěn jìngpèi nǐ zhè cì de xīn zhuānàn tā zhǐdìng yào nǐ zuò xīngqíwǔ jiù yào kàn jiǎnbào · Anna, that client thinks very highly of your designs. He says your letter was genuine and he admires you. He's asked for you personally on the new project, and he wants the presentation on Friday.

anna 星期五？只有四天……我有點茫然，也很焦急，心裡有很多疑慮，不知道從哪裡開始。

xīngqíwǔ zhǐyǒu sì tiān wǒ yǒudiǎn mángrán yě hěn jiāojí xīn lǐ yǒu hěn duō yílǜ bù zhīdào cóng nǎlǐ kāishǐ · Friday? That's only four days… I'm a bit lost, and anxious: I've got so many doubts I don't know where to start.

manager li 依我看，你先看看當前的趨勢。絕大多數的年輕人喜歡簡單、有情趣的東西。

yī wǒ kàn nǐ xiān kànkan dāngqián de qūshì juédàduōshù de niánqīng rén xǐhuān jiǎndān yǒu qíngqù de dōngxi · As I see it, start by looking at current trends. The vast majority of young people like things that are simple and charming.

david 要我說，你的思維很快，一定沒問題。這不，上次你一個晚上就提出了三個想法，客戶看了都很震驚。

yào wǒ shuō nǐ de sīwéi hěn kuài yídìng méi wèntí zhèbù shàng cì nǐ yí ge wǎnshàng jiù tíchū le sān ge xiǎngfǎ kèhù kàn le dōu hěn zhènjīng · If you ask me, you think fast: you'll be fine. Case in point: last time you came up with three ideas in one evening, and the client was stunned.

anna 哪裡的話。上次是運氣好。這次我要謹慎一點，不想冒險，也不想落得個客戶翻臉的下場。

nǎlǐdehuà shàng cì shì yùnqì hǎo zhè cì wǒ yào jǐnshèn yìdiǎn bù xiǎng màoxiǎn yě bù xiǎng luòdé ge kèhù fānliǎn de xiàchǎng · Not at all. Last time I was lucky. This time I want to be careful: no risks, and I don't want to end up with the client turning against us.

manager li 好。我們的工作模式不變：星期三先給我看。我們團隊的合作很緊密，有問題就說，別一個人憋著。這是一個考驗，也是一個機會。

hǎo wǒmen de gōngzuò móshì bú biàn xīngqísān xiān gěi wǒ kàn wǒmen tuánduì de hézuò hěn jǐnmì yǒu wèntí jiù shuō bié yí ge rén biē zhe zhè shì yí ge kǎoyàn yě shì yí ge jīhuì · Good. We'll work the usual way: show me something on Wednesday. Our team works closely together, so if there's a problem, say so: don't keep it to yourself. This is a test, and a chance.

anna 我會虛心聽大家的意見。除此之外，我還想引進一些日本的新設計。

wǒ huì xūxīn tīng dàjiā de yìjiàn chúcǐzhīwài wǒ hái xiǎng yǐnjìn yìxiē Rìběn de xīn shèjì · I'll listen to everyone's ideas with an open mind. Besides that, I'd like to bring in some new designs from Japan.

manager li 對你而言，這是第一個大專案。我盼你好好展現你的本事。

duì nǐ éryán zhè shì dì yī ge dà zhuānàn wǒ pàn nǐ hǎohǎo zhǎnxiàn nǐ de běnshì · For you, this is your first big project. I'm hoping you really show what you can do.

anna 謝謝經理。我原以為這個星期會很悠閒，看來是我想錯了。

xièxie jīnglǐ wǒ yuán yǐwéi zhè ge xīngqí huì hěn yōuxián kànlái shì wǒ xiǎng cuò le · Thank you, Manager. I'd thought this would be a relaxed week. Looks like I was wrong.

chapter 2 a notice from the building

meiling 欸，安娜，你看樓下貼了一張通知，跟你有關係喔：

ǎi Ānnà nǐ kàn lóuxià tiē le yì zhāng tōngzhī gēn nǐ yǒu guānxì ō · Hey, Anna, there's a notice up downstairs, and it concerns you:

meiling 「各位住戶您好：因為大樓要檢查電線，本星期三早上八點到晚上八點，全大樓停電。停電期間，電梯不能使用，請大家守規矩，走樓梯的時候小心。如果有老人或小孩需要幫忙，請到一樓等候，我們會派人協助。這次給大家帶來不便，我們很遺憾，也很抱歉。謝謝大家的合作。大樓管理處」

gèwèi zhùhù nín hǎo yīnwèi dàlóu yào jiǎnchá diànxiàn běn xīngqísān zǎoshàng bā diǎn dào wǎnshàng bā diǎn quán dàlóu tíng diàn tíng diàn qíjiān diàntī bù néng shǐyòng qǐng dàjiā shǒu guījǔ zǒu lóutī de shíhòu xiǎoxīn rúguǒ yǒu lǎorén huò xiǎohái xūyào bāngmáng qǐng dào yì lóu děnghòu wǒmen huì pài rén xiézhù zhè cì gěi dàjiā dàilái búbiàn wǒmen hěn yíhàn yě hěn bàoqiàn xièxie dàjiā de hézuò dàlóu guǎnlǐ chù · "Dear residents: the building's wiring is being inspected, so this Wednesday from 8 am to 8 pm there will be no electricity in the whole building. During the power cut the lifts cannot be used: please follow the rules and take care on the stairs. If elderly residents or children need help, please wait on the ground floor and we will send someone to assist. We regret the inconvenience and apologise. Thank you for your cooperation. The building management office"

anna 什麼？明天整天停電？我的電腦要充電，簡報也還沒做完！時間這麼緊，天氣又這麼悶，真讓人苦惱。

shénme míngtiān zhěng tiān tíng diàn wǒ de diànnǎo yào chōngdiàn jiǎnbào yě hái méi zuò wán shíjiān zhème jǐn tiānqì yòu zhème mēn zhēn ràng rén kǔnǎo · What? No power all day tomorrow? My laptop needs charging, and the presentation isn't finished! With time this tight, and the air so stuffy, it's such a headache.

meiling 別慌張啦。樓下的超商有電，也可以買便當跟零食。

bié huāngzhāng la lóuxià de chāoshāng yǒu diàn yě kěyǐ mǎi biàndāng gēn língshí · Don't panic. The convenience store downstairs has power, and you can get a lunch box and snacks there.

anna 你還別說，在超商工作好像也不錯。至少不會有人干擾我。

nǐ hái bié shuō zài chāoshāng gōngzuò hǎoxiàng yě búcuò zhìshǎo bú huì yǒu rén gānrǎo wǒ · You know what, working in the convenience store might not be bad. At least nobody will disturb me.

meiling 記得帶耳機跟口罩喔。最近很多人感冒，會傳人的。小黑很調皮，可是牠對停電有一種恐懼，明天我得陪牠。

jìde dài ěrjī gēn kǒuzhào ō zuìjìn hěn duō rén gǎnmào huì chuán rén de Xiǎohēi hěn tiáopí kěshì tā duì tíng diàn yǒu yì zhǒng kǒngjù míngtiān wǒ děi péi tā · Remember your earphones and a mask, OK? Lots of people have colds right now, and they're catching. Xiaohei is a little rascal, but power cuts terrify it: I'll have to stay with it tomorrow.

anna 停電讓我想起小時候在英國的情景：全家人點著蠟燭，一起聊天。

tíng diàn ràng wǒ xiǎng qǐ xiǎo shíhòu zài Yīngguó de qíngjǐng quán jiārén diǎn zhe làzhú yìqǐ liáotiān · Power cuts remind me of when I was little in the UK: the whole family chatting by candlelight.

meiling 聽起來很美滿。我很嚮往那種生活。

tīngqǐlái hěn měimǎn wǒ hěn xiàngwǎng nà zhǒng shēnghuó · That sounds so happy. I'd love a life like that.

chapter 3 locked out again

david 安娜？你怎麼一個人呆在超商？都十點了！

Ānnà nǐ zěnme yí ge rén dāi zài chāoshāng dōu shí diǎn le · Anna? What are you doing in the convenience store on your own? It's ten o'clock!

anna 大衛……我的帳號又被鎖了。公司說會寄簡訊讓我改密碼，可是我等了一個小時，還沒收到。

Dàwèi wǒ de zhànghào yòu bèi suǒ le gōngsī shuō huì jì jiǎnxùn ràng wǒ gǎi mìmǎ kěshì wǒ děng le yí ge xiǎoshí hái méi shōu dào · David… my account's been locked again. The company says it'll text me so I can change my password, but I've waited an hour and nothing's come.

david 你看起來疲憊不堪，神情也很沮喪。今天吃飯了嗎？

nǐ kànqǐlái píbèi bùkān shénqíng yě hěn jǔsàng jīntiān chī fàn le ma · You look completely worn out, and so down. Have you eaten today?

anna 吃了一包零食。剛才我媽打電話來，她很關切我的工作，我說我很好。其實我很想家，很孤獨，可是不想讓她心疼。

chī le yì bāo língshí gāngcái wǒ mā dǎdiànhuà lái tā hěn guānqiè wǒ de gōngzuò wǒ shuō wǒ hěn hǎo qíshí wǒ hěn xiǎng jiā hěn gūdú kěshì bù xiǎng ràng tā xīnténg · A bag of snacks. Mum called just now: she's worried about my work, and I told her I was fine. Really I'm homesick and lonely, but I don't want her to worry about me.

anna 我跟家人分離兩年了。我很信賴我媽，可是很多事不能跟她說。心裡很不好受。

wǒ gēn jiārén fēnlí liǎng nián le wǒ hěn xìnlài wǒ mā kěshì hěn duō shì bù néng gēn tā shuō xīn lǐ hěn bù hǎoshòu · I've been away from my family for two years. I trust my mum completely, but there's so much I can't tell her. It really hurts.

david 有心事別憋在心裡。你跟你媽的感情那麼深厚，她一定也很思念你，她會惦記你的。

yǒu xīnshì bié biē zài xīn lǐ nǐ gēn nǐ mā de gǎnqíng nàme shēnhòu tā yídìng yě hěn sīniàn nǐ tā huì diànjì nǐ de · Don't bottle things up. You and your mum are so close: she must miss you too, and she'll be thinking about you.

anna 我知道。只是這個星期心情很沉重，連設計也做得很平凡，一點都不像我。我一直在掙扎，很迷惑，也很怨自己。

wǒ zhīdào zhǐshì zhè ge xīngqí xīnqíng hěn chénzhòng lián shèjì yě zuò de hěn píngfán yìdiǎn dōu bú xiàng wǒ wǒ yìzhí zài zhēngzhá hěn míhuò yě hěn yuàn zìjǐ · I know. It's just that this week has felt so heavy, and even my designs are ordinary, nothing like me. I keep struggling, I feel confused, and I blame myself.

david 別這麼悲觀，保持理智，理性一點。你不是不行，而是太累了。你對自己別太狠了。

bié zhème bēiguān bǎochí lǐzhì lǐxìng yìdiǎn nǐ bú shì bù xíng érshì tài lèi le nǐ duì zìjǐ bié tài hěn le · Don't be so gloomy: keep a cool head and be rational. It's not that you can't do it, you're just too tired. Don't be so hard on yourself.

anna 我原以為我很頑強，現在才發現我也很軟弱。

wǒ yuán yǐwéi wǒ hěn wánqiáng xiànzài cái fāxiàn wǒ yě hěn ruǎnruò · I thought I was tough, and now I find I'm weak too.

david 要我說，這只是此刻的感覺。熬過這個星期，你就解脫了。

yào wǒ shuō zhè zhǐshì cǐkè de gǎnjué áo guò zhè ge xīngqí nǐ jiù jiětuō le · If you ask me, that's just how you feel right now. Get through this week and you'll be free.

chapter 4 hot soup and good advice

xiaowen 安娜！美玲說你這個星期很辛苦，我們帶了熱湯跟便當來唷！

Ānnà Měilíng shuō nǐ zhè ge xīngqí hěn xīnkǔ wǒmen dài le rè tāng gēn biàndāng lái yō · Anna! Meiling says you've had a hard week, so we've brought hot soup and lunch boxes!

anna 你們太好了。可是我還要工作，不能停頓。

nǐmen tài hǎo le kěshì wǒ hái yào gōngzuò bù néng tíngdùn · You're so kind. But I still have to work: I can't stop.

meiling 不是我說你，你已經兩天沒好好睡覺了，這樣會損害健康。該吃就吃，該睡就睡。這樣下去，最後落得個生病住院，誰幫你做簡報？

bú shì wǒ shuō nǐ nǐ yǐjīng liǎng tiān méi hǎohǎo shuìjiào le zhèyàng huì sǔnhài jiànkāng gāi chī jiù chī gāi shuì jiù shuì zhèyàng xiàqù zuìhòu luòdé ge shēngbìng zhùyuàn shéi bāng nǐ zuò jiǎnbào · I hate to say it, but you haven't slept properly for two days, and it's bad for your health. Eat when it's time to eat, sleep when it's time to sleep. Carry on like this and you'll end up ill in hospital, and then who'll do your presentation?

anna 好啦好啦，我聽你們的勸告，先吃個飯。其實我一點興致也沒有。

hǎo la hǎo la wǒ tīng nǐmen de quàngào xiān chī ge fàn qíshí wǒ yìdiǎn xìngzhì yě méiyǒu · OK, OK, I'll take your advice and eat something first. Not that I'm in the mood at all.

xiaowen 記者的工作很辛酸，常常被人輕蔑地看著。我當記者初期也常常這樣，很沮喪，很洩氣，覺得自己很失落。那時候我很衝動，也很依賴別人。後來我學會一件事：心態很重要。

jìzhě de gōngzuò hěn xīnsuān chángcháng bèi rén qīngmiè de kàn zhe wǒ dāng jìzhě chūqí yě chángcháng zhèyàng hěn jǔsàng hěn xièqì juéde zìjǐ hěn shīluò nà shíhòu wǒ hěn chōngdòng yě hěn yīlài biérén hòulái wǒ xuéhuì yí jiàn shì xīntài hěn zhòngyào · Being a reporter is tough: people often look at you with contempt. When I first started as a reporter I was often like this: down, discouraged, feeling lost. I was impulsive back then, and I leaned on other people a lot. Then I learned one thing: mindset is everything.

anna 小雯，你的話讓我很有感觸。謝謝你們這樣關懷我。

Xiǎowén nǐ de huà ràng wǒ hěn yǒu gǎnchù xièxie nǐmen zhèyàng guānhuái wǒ · Xiaowen, what you say really strikes a chord. Thank you both for looking after me like this.

xiaowen 你說到哪裡去了！我們是朋友嘛。對了，你的設計給我看看。

nǐ shuōdàonǎlǐqùle wǒmen shì péngyǒu ma duìle nǐ de shèjì gěi wǒ kànkan · Don't be silly! We're friends. Oh, show me your design.

xiaowen 欸，這個很好啊！很樸素，可是很有情趣，看了心情很舒暢。設計真奇妙。

ǎi zhè ge hěn hǎo a hěn púsù kěshì hěn yǒu qíngqù kàn le xīnqíng hěn shūchàng shèjì zhēn qímiào · Hey, this is good! Simple, but full of charm: it makes you feel good just looking at it. Design is a marvellous thing.

meiling 你看你，剛才還很苦惱，現在又快活了。

nǐ kàn nǐ gāngcái hái hěn kǔnǎo xiànzài yòu kuàihuó le · Look at you: a minute ago you were all worried, and now you're cheerful again.

chapter 5 good news, and a call from home

anna 我回來了！簡報很成功，客戶說他很欽佩我們的團隊。簡報做完了，心裡終於踏實了。

wǒ huí lái le jiǎnbào hěn chénggōng kèhù shuō tā hěn qīnpèi wǒmen de tuánduì jiǎnbào zuò wán le xīn lǐ zhōngyú tàshí le · I'm home! The presentation went really well: the client says he admires our team. Now it's done, I can finally relax.

david 太好了！這個星期很艱難，可是你做到了。經理說，大家都為你感到很自豪。他還說，別再指望你天天加班了，下星期讓你休息兩天。

tài hǎo le zhè ge xīngqí hěn jiānnán kěshì nǐ zuò dào le jīnglǐ shuō dàjiā dōu wèi nǐ gǎndào hěn zìháo tā hái shuō bié zài zhǐwàng nǐ tiāntiān jiābān le xià xīngqí ràng nǐ xiūxí liǎng tiān · Fantastic! It's been a tough week, but you did it. The manager says everyone is really proud of you. And he says nobody should count on you working late every day: you get two days off next week.

meiling 安娜，你先坐下，閉上眼睛片刻。我們給你準備了一個驚喜。

Ānnà nǐ xiān zuò xià bì shàng yǎnjīng piànkè wǒmen gěi nǐ zhǔnbèi le yí ge jīngxǐ · Anna, sit down and close your eyes for a moment. We've got a surprise for you.

anna 什麼驚喜？……電腦上的人是媽媽？我好吃驚！

shénme jīngxǐ diànnǎo shàng de rén shì māma wǒ hǎo chījīng · What surprise?... Mum, on the screen? I can't believe it!

anna 媽，我好想你！我這個星期好累，可是現在心裡充滿了喜悅，也滿懷感謝。

mā wǒ hǎo xiǎng nǐ wǒ zhè ge xīngqí hǎo lèi kěshì xiànzài xīn lǐ chōngmǎn le xǐyuè yě mǎnhuái gǎnxiè · Mum, I've missed you so much! This week has been exhausting, but now my heart is full of joy, and of gratitude.

david 是美玲跟小雯想的辦法。我們理所當然要讓你在網路上跟媽媽見個面。看到你跟媽媽見面，我都感動得想哭了。

shì Měilíng gēn Xiǎowén xiǎng de bànfǎ wǒmen lǐsuǒdāngrán yào ràng nǐ zài wǎnglù shàng gēn māma jiàn ge miàn kàn dào nǐ gēn māma jiànmiàn wǒ dōu gǎndòng de xiǎng kū le · It was Meiling and Xiaowen's idea. Of course we had to get you and your mum together online. Seeing you two together makes my heart ache.

anna 我很慶幸有你們這些同伴。今天真過癮，別提有多高興了！這是我收過最心愛的禮物。

wǒ hěn qìngxìng yǒu nǐmen zhèxiē tóngbàn jīntiān zhēn guòyǐn bié tí yǒu duō gāoxìng le zhè shì wǒ shōu guo zuì xīnài de lǐwù · I'm so lucky to have you all. Today has been wonderful: you can't imagine how happy I am! This is the best present I've ever had.

anna 我發誓，以後有心事，一定說出來，再也不憋著了。

wǒ fāshì yǐhòu yǒu xīnshì yídìng shuō chū lái zàiyě bù biē zhe le · I swear, from now on, when something's on my mind I'll say it. No more bottling it up.

meiling 好了，該休息就休息。明天我們去吃個早餐，我請客！

hǎo le gāi xiūxí jiù xiūxí míngtiān wǒmen qù chī ge zǎocān wǒ qǐngkè · Right, time to rest. Tomorrow let's go out for breakfast: my treat!

chapter 6 a message from teacher chen

teacher chen 安娜，我是陳老師。美玲告訴我，你這個星期很辛苦，不過簡報很成功，恭喜你！
Ānnà wǒ shì Chénlǎoshī Měilíng gàosù wǒ nǐ zhè ge xīngqí hěn xīnkǔ búguò jiǎnbào hěn chénggōng gōngxǐ nǐ · Anna, it's Teacher Chen. Meiling told me you've had a hard week, but the presentation went really well: congratulations!

teacher chen 我知道你一個人在臺灣，有時候會思念家人，覺得孤獨。這種心情很正常，每個人都有，不用覺得尷尬。
wǒ zhīdào nǐ yí ge rén zài Táiwān yǒushíhou huì sīniàn jiārén juéde gūdú zhè zhǒng xīnqíng hěn zhèngcháng měi ge rén dōu yǒu búyòng juéde gāngà · I know you're on your own in Taiwan, and sometimes you miss your family and feel lonely. That feeling is perfectly ordinary: everyone has it, and there's nothing to be embarrassed about.

teacher chen 遇到困擾的時候，別一個人悶在心裡，說出來，心裡會舒暢很多。
yùdào kùnrǎo de shíhòu bié yí ge rén mēn zài xīn lǐ shuō chū lái xīn lǐ huì shūchàng hěn duō · When something's troubling you, don't bottle it up on your own: you'll feel much better once you've said it.

teacher chen 明天下午我在家包水餃，要是你有興致，就來吃吧，美玲和大衛也一起來。
míngtiān xiàwǔ wǒ zài jiā bāo shuǐjiǎo yàoshì nǐ yǒu xìngzhì jiù lái chī ba Měilíng hé Dàwèi yě yìqǐ lái · Tomorrow afternoon I'm making dumplings at home. If you feel like it, come and eat, and bring Meiling and David too.

teacher chen 不用回我電話，直接來就好。好好休息，明天見！
búyòng huí wǒ diànhuà zhíjiē lái jiù hǎo hǎohǎo xiūxí míngtiān jiàn · No need to call me back: just come. Get some good rest, and see you tomorrow!

Unit 2 done! You can now talk about every shade of feeling, from 沮喪 to 喜悅, and get through a hard week in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 17 keeping in touch

Talk about getting back in touch, B&Bs and trips, and say “if we do it, let’s do it properly” with V 就 V 個 + adjective.

Social media brings old friends back every day, and 玩就玩個痛快 is exactly how people in Taiwan talk when they decide to go all in.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
高鐵	gāotiě	high-speed rail (HSR)	坐高鐵從臺北到臺南，不用兩個小時。 By high-speed rail, Taipei to Tainan takes less than two hours.
網友	wǎngyǒu	online friend; netizen	很多網友在網路上分享自己的經驗。 Lots of people share their own experiences online.
童年	tóngnián	childhood	林奶奶常常跟我們說她的童年。 Grandma Lin often tells us about her childhood.
對手	duìshǒu	opponent, rival	他是我最強的對手，也是我最好的朋友。 He’s my toughest rival, and my best friend too.
聯繫	liánxì	contact, get in touch	畢業以後，我們一直保持聯繫。 We’ve kept in touch ever since we graduated.
臺語	táiyǔ	Taiwanese (Hokkien)	林奶奶跟孫子說臺語。 Grandma Lin speaks Taiwanese with her grandchildren.
民宿	mínsù	B&B, guesthouse	我們在花蓮找到一家很舒服的民宿。 We found a really comfortable B&B in Hualien.
農曆	nónglì	lunar calendar	農曆新年是臺灣最重要的節日。 Lunar New Year is the most important holiday in Taiwan.
陪伴	péibàn	accompany, keep company	謝謝你這些年的陪伴。 Thank you for being there for me all these years.
目光	mùguāng	gaze, eyes; vision	他一走進來，大家的目光都在他身上。 The moment he walked in, all eyes were on him.
人際	rénjì	interpersonal	人際關係對工作很重要。 Relationships with people matter a lot at work.
告別	gàobié	say goodbye, bid farewell	離開臺南以前，我們去跟林奶奶告別。 Before leaving Tainan, we went to say goodbye to Grandma Lin.
描述	miáoshù	describe	你能描述一下那個人長什麼樣子嗎？ Can you describe what that person looks like?
詢問	xúnwèn	ask about, inquire	如果有問題，歡迎打電話詢問。 If you have any questions, feel free to call us.

評價	píngjià	evaluation, rating	這家民宿在網路上的評價很高。 This B&B has very good reviews online.
承諾	chéngnuò	promise, commitment	他從來不輕易給人承諾。 He never makes promises lightly.
稱呼	chēnghū	call, address (as); form of address	請問我該怎麼稱呼您？ May I ask how I should address you?
新臺幣	xīntáibì	New Taiwan dollar (NT$)	住一個晚上是新臺幣兩千元。 One night costs NT$2,000.
傳遞	chuándì	pass on, convey	這首歌想傳遞的是對家人的愛。 What this song wants to convey is love for your family.
迎	yíng	go to meet, welcome; face	看到奶奶，美玲笑著迎了上去。 When she saw her grandmother, Meiling went up to greet her with a smile.
社群	shèqún	community; social media	美玲每天都在社群上分享照片。 Meiling shares photos on social media every day.
十足	shízú	full, complete; out-and-out	他說話的時候信心十足。 He speaks with complete confidence.
歲月	suìyuè	years, time (literary)	歲月過得真快，我們都三十歲了。 Time flies: we're all thirty now.

pattern V就V個 + adjective: if you do it, do it properly

(要) V | 就 | V個 | 痛快 / 夠 / 飽 / 明白

Say the verb twice with 就 in between, then 個 and a word for "fully": 玩就玩個痛快 "if we play, let's play to our hearts' content". It sounds decisive and a little bold: no half measures. 要 often comes first: 要吃就吃個飽.

既然來了花蓮，要玩就玩個痛快。 **jìrán lái le Huālián yào wán jiù wán ge tòngkuài** Since we're in Hualien, let's make the most of it.

要吃就吃個飽，今天我請客！ **yào chī jiù chī ge bǎo jīntiān wǒ qǐngkè** If we're eating, let's eat our fill: today's on me!

要說就說個明白：你到底給了他什麼承諾？ **yào shuō jiù shuō ge míngbái nǐ dàodǐ gěi le tā shénme chéngnuò** If you're going to tell me, tell me properly: what exactly did you promise him?

dialogue a friend from long ago

meiling 安娜，你看！網友幫我在社群上找到了她，我童年最好的朋友！

Ānnà nǐ kàn wǎngyǒu bāng wǒ zài shèqún shàng zhǎo dào le tā wǒ tóngnián zuìhǎo de péngyǒu · Anna, look! People online helped me find her on social media: my best friend from when we were kids!

anna 還別說，網路真奇妙。你們多久沒聯繫了？

hái bié shuō wǎnglù zhēn qímiào nǐmen duō jiǔ méi liánxì le · You know what, the internet really is amazing. How long since you were last in touch?

meiling 十五年了。小學畢業那年的農曆新年，她家就搬走了。我們是好朋友，也是對手，考試都要比誰高分。

shíwǔ nián le xiǎoxué bìyè nà nián de nónglì xīnnián tā jiā jiù bān zǒu le wǒmen shì hǎo péngyǒu yě shì duìshǒu kǎoshì dōu yào bǐ shéi gāo fēn · Fifteen years. Her family moved away at Lunar New Year, the year we finished primary school. We were best friends and rivals too: every test, we competed for the higher mark.

meiling 她搬走以後，我失落了好久。

tā bān zǒu yǐhòu wǒ shīluò le hǎo jiǔ · After she moved away, I felt lost for ages.

anna 她現在怎麼樣？快描述給我聽聽！

tā xiànzài zěnmeyàng kuài miáoshù gěi wǒ tīng ting · How's she doing now? Tell me everything!

meiling 她從小就很有抱負，現在在花蓮開了一家民宿，評價很高。你看，她在照片裡笑臉迎人，看起來信心十足。

tā cóngxiǎo jiù hěn yǒu bàofù xiànzài zài Huālián kāi le yì jiā mínsù píngjià hěn gāo nǐ kàn tā zài zhàopiàn lǐ xiào liǎn yíng rén kànqǐlái xìnxīn shízú · She was ambitious even as a kid, and now she runs a B&B in Hualien, with great reviews. Look, in this photo she's all smiles, and she looks so confident.

anna 她的目光好溫柔。她在下面寫了「歡迎老朋友」，想傳遞的意思就是：「快來看我！」

tā de mùguāng hǎo wēnróu tā zài xiàmiàn xiě le huānyíng lǎo péngyǒu xiǎng chuándì de yìsi jiùshì kuài lái kàn wǒ · She has such kind eyes. And underneath she wrote "Welcome, old friend": the message is clearly "Come and see me!"

meiling 這些年我一直很惦記她，終於找到她了。

zhèxiē nián wǒ yìzhí hěn diànjì tā zhōngyú zhǎo dào tā le · All these years I've kept thinking about her, and at last I've found her.

meiling 我已經寫信詢問了房間，一個晚上新臺幣兩千元。可是公司最近很忙，我怕玩了三天，回來落得個天天加班。

wǒ yǐjīng xiě xìn xúnwèn le fángjiān yí ge wǎnshàng xīntáibì liǎngqiān yuán kěshì gōngsī zuìjìn hěn máng wǒ pà wán le sān tiān huí lái luòdé ge tiāntiān jiābān · I've already written to ask about a room: NT$2,000 a night. But work is crazy right now. I'm afraid I'll have three days of fun and end up working late every day when I'm back.

anna 要我說，該工作就工作，該休息就休息。要玩就玩個痛快，住三個晚上吧！

yào wǒ shuō gāi gōngzuò jiù gōngzuò gāi xiūxí jiù xiūxí yào wán jiù wán ge tòngkuài zhù sān ge wǎnshàng ba · If you ask me, work when it's time to work, rest when it's time to rest. If we're going, let's do it properly: stay three nights!

meiling 好！不過高鐵沒有到花蓮，我們得坐火車。對了，見了面我該怎麼稱呼她？叫她小名，還是叫「老闆」？

hǎo búguò gāotiě méiyǒu dào Huālián wǒmen děi zuò huǒchē duìle jiàn le miàn wǒ gāi zěnme chēnghū tā jiào tā xiǎo míng háishì jiào lǎobǎn · OK! But the high-speed rail doesn't go to Hualien, so we'll have to take the train. Oh, and what do I call her when we meet? Her childhood nickname, or "boss"?

anna 當然叫小名！說不定她還會用臺語叫你的小名呢。

dāngrán jiào xiǎo míng shuōbúdìng tā hái huì yòng táiyǔ jiào nǐ de xiǎo míng ne · Your old nickname, of course! Maybe she'll even call you by yours in Taiwanese.

meiling 好！這一天我盼了十五年！

hǎo zhè yì tiān wǒ pàn le shíwǔ nián · Yes! I've waited fifteen years for this day!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

悲
bēi
sad



恐
kǒng
fear



孤
gū
alone, orphaned



呆
dāi
stay; blank, dazed



凡
fán
common



good to know · Taiwan's high-speed rail runs only down the west coast. For Hualien and Taitung on the east coast, people take the train (the Puyuma and Taroko express trains are the fastest). Lots of everyday Taiwanese comes into Mandarin chat: 歹勢 (sorry, paiseh), 古錐 (cute). Grandparents and markets are the best Taiwanese teachers.

You can now talk about old friends, B&Bs and trips, and say "let's do it properly" like a local.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 18 guests and good manners

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 3 · talking & getting along

Welcome important guests, talk about business etiquette and work dinners, and describe things going round and round with X 了 Y，Y 了 X.

Hosting clients is where good manners count most, and 吃了睡，睡了吃 is a lively way to describe the same thing over and over.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
認錯	rèncuò	admit a mistake, apologize	他知道自己不對，馬上就認錯了。 He knew he was wrong and owned up right away.
交談	jiāotán	talk, converse	開完會，大家在門口輕鬆地{de-tw3}交談。 After the meeting, everyone stood chatting by the door.
手勢	shǒushì	hand gesture	在不同的國家，同一個手勢可能有不同的意思。 In different countries, the same gesture can mean different things.
談論	tánlùn	talk about, discuss	大家都在談論那部新電影。 Everyone's talking about that new film.
服從	fúcóng	obey, follow	在公司裡，不一定什麼都要服從老闆。 At work, you don't have to obey the boss on everything.
往來	wǎnglái	have dealings; contact	我們兩家公司往來很多年了。 Our two companies have done business for years.
親熱	qīnrè	affectionate, warm	兩個老朋友見了面，親熱得不得了。 The two old friends were all over each other when they met.
議論	yìlùn	discuss, comment on (others)	別在背後議論別人。 Don't talk about people behind their backs.
貴賓	guìbīn	VIP, honoured guest	今天公司有幾位重要的貴賓要來。 Some important guests are coming to the company today.
款待	kuǎndài	entertain, treat (guests) well	謝謝你們的熱情款待！ Thank you for your warm hospitality!
來賓	láibīn	guest (at an event)	各位來賓，歡迎大家今天來參加。 Ladies and gentlemen, welcome, and thank you for coming today.
禮節	lǐjié	etiquette, courtesy	到朋友家吃飯，要注意基本的禮節。 When you go to a friend's for dinner, mind the basic etiquette.
探望	tànwàng	visit (someone ill or old)	美玲常常回臺南探望奶奶。 Meiling often goes back to Tainan to visit her grandmother.
應酬	yìngchóu	socialize (for work)	李經理今天晚上有應酬，很晚才回來。 Manager Li has a work dinner tonight and will be home late.

交情	jiāoqíng	friendship, acquaintance	我們是二十年的交情了。 We've been friends for twenty years.
默契	mòqì	rapport, tacit understanding	他們合作了很多年，非常有默契。 They've worked together for years and really understand each other.
旁人	pángrén	other people, bystanders	旁人怎麼說，你不用太在意。 Don't worry too much about what other people say.
圈子	quānzi	circle (of people)	設計這個圈子很小，大家都認識。 The design world is small: everyone knows everyone.
拜會	bàihuì	pay a (formal) call on	下星期，日本的客戶要來拜會我們公司。 Next week our Japanese client is coming to pay us a visit.
盛情	shèngqíng	great kindness, hospitality	主人盛情邀請，我們就不客氣了。 Our hosts were so kind to invite us, so we gladly accepted.
邀	yāo	invite	美玲邀了幾個老同學來家裡吃飯。 Meiling invited a few old classmates over for dinner.
終身	zhōngshēn	lifelong, all one's life	這是我終身難忘的一天。 This is a day I'll never forget.
哼	hēng	hum; humph!	她一邊做飯，一邊哼著歌。 She hummed a song while she cooked.

pattern x了y，y了x: round and round

X了Y ， Y了X

Two actions, then the same two in reverse: 吃了睡，睡了吃 "eat then sleep, sleep then eat". It paints something that keeps going round in circles, often with a smile or a sigh. Use short verbs, and often add how long it went on.

塞車的時候，車子走了停，停了走。 **sāichē de shíhòu chēzi zǒu le tíng tíng le zǒu** In a traffic jam, the cars stop and start, start and stop.

兩個老朋友見了面，說了笑，笑了說，親熱得不得了。 **liǎng ge lǎo péngyǒu jiàn le miàn shuō le xiào xiào le shuō qīnrè de bùdéliǎo** When the two old friends met, they talked and laughed and laughed and talked: they were so happy together.

這個設計我改了看，看了改，到現在還不滿意。 **zhè ge shèjì wǒ gǎi le kàn kàn le gǎi dào xiànzài hái bù mǎnyì** I've changed this design and looked at it, looked at it and changed it, and I'm still not happy.

dialogue vips tomorrow

manager li 明天上午十點，日本的客戶要來拜會我們。我們往來十年了，很有默契，他們是公司最重要的貴賓。
míngtiān shàngwǔ shí diǎn Rìběn de kèhù yào lái bàihuì wǒmen wǒmen wǎnglái shí nián le hěn yǒu mòqì tāmen shì gōngsī zuì zhòngyào de guìbīn · Tomorrow at ten our Japanese client is coming to visit. We've done business for ten years and we understand each other well: they're the company's most important guests.

david 他們對我們的設計，評價一直很高。
tāmen duì wǒmen de shèjì píngjià yìzhí hěn gāo · They've always rated our designs very highly.

anna 歡迎詞我已經準備好了。我寫了改，改了寫，一共改了五遍！
huānyíng cí wǒ yǐjīng zhǔnbèi hǎo le wǒ xiě le gǎi gǎi le xiě yígòng gǎi le wǔ biàn · My welcome speech is ready. I wrote it, rewrote it, and changed it five times in all!

manager li 很好。見面的時候記得先鞠躬，態度要恭敬，有些手勢在日本不太禮貌。萬一說錯了話，馬上認錯就好。
hěn hǎo jiànmiàn de shíhòu jìde xiān júgōng tàidù yào gōngjìng yǒuxiē shǒushì zài Rìběn bú tài lǐmào wànyī shuō cuò le huà mǎshàng rèncuò jiù hǎo · Good. Remember to bow first when you meet them, and be respectful: some gestures are a bit rude in Japan. And if you say something wrong, just apologise straight away.

david 經理放心，我在日本住過半年，懂一些禮節，也能用日本話跟他們交談。
jīnglǐ fàngxīn wǒ zài Rìběn zhù guo bàn nián dǒng yìxiē lǐjié yě néng yòng Rìběn huà gēn tāmen jiāotán · Don't worry, boss: I lived in Japan for six months. I know a bit of the etiquette, and I can talk to them in Japanese.

manager li 好。不過別太緊張，舉止自然就好。
hǎo búguò bié tài jǐnzhāng jǔzhǐ zìrán jiù hǎo · Good. But don't be too nervous: just behave naturally.

manager li 還有，吃飯的時候別談論別的客戶。設計這個圈子很小，旁人隨便議論一句，大家很快就都知道了。
háiyǒu chī fàn de shíhòu bié tánlùn biéde kèhù shèjì zhè ge quānzi hěn xiǎo pángrén suíbiàn yìlùn yí jù dàjiā hěn kuài jiù dōu zhīdào le · And at dinner, don't talk about other clients. The design world is small: if someone gossips, everyone soon knows.

anna 了解。他們當晚就回日本嗎？
liǎojiě tāmen dāng wǎn jiù huí Rìběn ma · Got it. Are they flying back to Japan that same evening?

manager li 不，他們後天才走。晚上的應酬我跟大衛去。上次去日本，他們盛情邀我們吃飯，這次我們也要好好款待他們。
bù tāmen hòutiān cái zǒu wǎnshàng de yìngchóu wǒ gēn Dàwèi qù shàng cì qù Rìběn tāmen shèngqíng yāo wǒmen chī fàn zhè cì wǒmen yě yào hǎohǎo kuǎndài tāmen · No, they leave the day after. David and I will do the dinner. Last time we were in Japan they treated us to a wonderful meal, so this time we're going to look after them properly.

david 沒問題！要吃就吃個痛快，我訂了一家很棒的臺灣菜餐廳，保證他們吃得過癮。
méi wèntí yào chī jiù chī ge tòngkuài wǒ dìng le yì jiā hěn bàng de Táiwān cài cāntīng bǎozhèng tāmen chī de guòyǐn · No problem! If we're eating, let's do it properly: I've booked a great Taiwanese restaurant. They'll love it, I promise.

manager li 哼，我看是你自己想吃吧。
hēng wǒ kàn shì nǐ zìjǐ xiǎng chī ba · Humph. I think you're the one who wants to eat there.

anna 這不，他已經在看菜單了。
zhèbù tā yǐjīng zài kàn càidān le · See? He's already reading the menu.

david 沒辦法，我天性就愛吃嘛。
méi bànfǎ wǒ tiānxìng jiù ài chī ma · Can't help it: I was born loving food.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

衝
chōng
rush, dash



疼
téng
sore, aching

樸
pú
plain, simple

懷
huái
cherish, keep in one's heart

損
sǔn
make digs at, tease; damage

good to know · New meaning: 當 (dāng) before 晚, 年 or 時 means "that same …": 當晚 that evening, 當年 back then, 當時 at the time. 應酬 is the work dinner you can't say no to. To decline politely: 不好意思，我今天晚上有事。

You can now welcome VIPs, talk business manners and describe life going round in circles.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 19 making up

Talk through a falling-out and make up, and say "take it or leave it" with 愛 A 不 A.

Every friendship has its storms. Knowing how to say sorry, forgive and smooth things over is real C1 Chinese, and 愛理不理 describes the cold shoulder perfectly.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
拋棄	pāoqì	abandon, desert	他不會為了錢拋棄朋友。 He'd never abandon a friend for money.
人情	rénqíng	favour; human feelings	他幫了我那麼多，我欠他一個人情。 He's helped me so much: I owe him a favour.
融洽	róngqià	harmonious, on good terms	我們三個人住在一起，相處得很融洽。 The three of us live together and get on really well.
安撫	ānfǔ	soothe, calm	孩子一直哭，媽媽在旁邊安撫他。 The child kept crying, and his mother calmed him down.
成全	chéngquán	help someone fulfil their wish	既然你這麼想去，我就成全你吧。 Since you want to go so badly, I won't stand in your way.
關照	guānzhào	look after, keep an eye on	我是新來的，請大家多多關照！ I'm new here: please look after me!
和解	héjiě	reconcile, make peace	吵了一個星期，他們終於和解了。 After a week of fighting, they finally made up.
饒	ráo	forgive, let off	饒了我吧，我再也不敢了！ Give me a break, I'll never do it again!
體諒	tǐliàng	be understanding of	謝謝你體諒我的難處。 Thank you for understanding my situation.
調和	tiáohé	mediate; blend well	她很會調和大家的意見。 She's good at bringing everyone's views together.
著想	zhuóxiǎng	consider (someone's interests)	我這樣做，都是為你著想。 I'm doing this for your own good.
仇	chóu	hatred, feud	他們兩家以前有仇，現在卻成了好朋友。 Their two families used to have a feud; now they're good friends.
出賣	chūmài	betray; sell out	我只告訴了你，你怎麼可以出賣我？ I only told you: how could you betray me?
斷絕	duànjué	break off, cut off	吵架以後，他們斷絕了聯繫。 After the fight, they cut off all contact.
隔閡	géhé	gap, estrangement	兩代人之間難免有一些隔閡。 There's bound to be a gap between two generations.
孤立	gūlì	isolated	新來的同事覺得自己在辦公室裡很孤立。 The new colleague feels isolated in the office.

愛戴	àidài	love and respect (a leader)	這位老校長很受學生愛戴。 The old headmaster is loved by his students.
恩情	ēnqíng	kindness, debt of gratitude	父母的恩情，我一輩子也忘不了{liao3-tw}。 I'll never forget what my parents did for me.
老鄉	lǎoxiāng	fellow townsman	阿傑跟這家店的老闆是老鄉，都是高雄人。 Ajie and the shop owner come from the same place: both are from Kaohsiung.
恩人	ēnrén	benefactor	陳|老師是我的恩人，沒有她就沒有今天的我。 Teacher Chen changed my life: without her I wouldn't be who I am.
敬	jìng	respect; offer (respectfully)	婚禮上，新人要向長輩敬茶。 At the wedding, the couple serve tea to their elders.
比喻	bǐyù	metaphor, figure of speech	「人生像一場旅行」是很常見的比喻。 "Life is a journey" is a very common metaphor.
譬如	pìrú	for example, such as	我喜歡戶外活動，譬如爬山、游泳。 I love outdoor activities, like hiking and swimming.

pattern 愛 a 不 a: take it or leave it

愛 | verb | 不 | same verb

愛 + verb + 不 + the same verb means "do it or don't, I couldn't care less": 你愛信不信 "believe it or not, up to you". 愛理不理 (理 = pay attention to) describes someone who barely responds: the cold shoulder. It sounds impatient, so keep it for friends, family or complaints.

晚飯做好了，你愛吃不吃。 **wǎn fàn zuò hǎo le nǐ ài chī bu chī** Dinner's ready: eat it or don't, your choice.

會議十點開始，他愛來不來，我們不等了。 **huìyì shí diǎn kāishǐ tā ài lái bu lái wǒmen bù děng le** The meeting starts at ten: whether he comes or not, we're not waiting.

公司做了一份調查，可是大家都愛填不填的。 **gōngsī zuò le yí fèn diàochá kěshì dàjiā dōu ài tián bu tián de** The company ran a survey, but people could hardly be bothered to fill it in.

這位老師很受學生愛戴，可是對校長愛理不理的。 **zhè wèi lǎoshī hěn shòu xuéshēng àidài kěshì duì xiàozhǎng ài lǐ bu lǐ de** This teacher is adored by the students, but can hardly be bothered with the headmaster.

dialogue the photo

anna 美玲，你這兩天怎麼對大衛愛理不理的？他做錯了什麼？
Měilíng nǐ zhè liǎng tiān zěnme duì Dàwèi ài lǐ bu lǐ de tā zuò cuò le shénme · Meiling, why have you been ignoring David these last two days? What did he do?

meiling 他拍了我在沙發上睡覺的照片，還放到社群上，同事都看到了！我那麼信任他，他竟然出賣我。
tā pāi le wǒ zài shāfā shàng shuìjiào de zhàopiàn hái fàng dào shèqún shàng tóngshì dōu kàn dào le wǒ nàme xìnrèn tā tā jìngrán chūmài wǒ · He took a photo of me asleep on the sofa and put it on social media, and all my colleagues saw it! I trusted him, and he sold me out.

anna 「出賣」？這個比喻也太嚴重了吧！他是調皮，可是沒有惡意。你們又沒有仇，難道要斷絕往來？
chūmài zhè ge bǐyù yě tài yánzhòng le ba tā shì tiáopí kěshì méiyǒu èyì nǐmen yòu méiyǒu chóu nándào yào duànjué wǎnglái · “Sold you out”? That’s a bit strong! He’s cheeky, but he didn’t mean any harm. You’re not enemies: are you going to stop speaking for good?

meiling 當然不會。我只是覺得很丟臉。可是這兩天他一個人吃飯，看起來很孤立，我也不好受。
dāngrán bú huì wǒ zhǐshì juéde hěn diūliǎn kěshì zhè liǎng tiān tā yí ge rén chī fàn kànqǐlái hěn gūlì wǒ yě bù hǎoshòu · Of course not. I was just so embarrassed. But he’s been eating on his own for two days and looks so cut off, and that doesn’t feel good either.

anna 你們兩個啊，吵了好，好了吵。譬如上個月，為了誰買衛生紙，也吵了兩天。有話別憋在心裡，跟他說清楚吧。
nǐmen liǎng ge a chǎo le hǎo hǎo le chǎo pìrú shàng ge yuè wèile shéi mǎi wèishēngzhǐ yě chǎo le liǎng tiān yǒu huà bié biē zài xīn lǐ gēn tā shuō qīngchǔ ba · You two: fight, make up, fight again. Last month, for example, you argued for two days about who should buy the toilet paper. Don’t bottle it up: talk it through with him.

david 美玲，對不起，照片我已經拿掉了。我不該開這種幼稚的玩笑，是我沒有為你著想。
Měilíng duìbùqǐ zhàopiàn wǒ yǐjīng ná diào le wǒ bù gāi kāi zhè zhǒng yòuzhì de wánxiào shì wǒ méiyǒu wèi nǐ zhuóxiǎng · Meiling, I’m sorry: I’ve taken the photo down. I shouldn’t have made such a childish joke. I didn’t think about how you’d feel.

meiling 好吧，我也體諒你只是想開玩笑。你這麼想被原諒，我就成全你，這次饒了你！
hǎo ba wǒ yě tǐliàng nǐ zhǐshì xiǎng kāiwánxiào nǐ zhème xiǎng bèi yuánliàng wǒ jiù chéngquán nǐ zhè cì ráo le nǐ · All right, I get that you were only joking. Since you want to be forgiven so badly, I’ll grant your wish: you’re off the hook this time!

david 太好了！安娜，謝謝你在中間調和，你真是我們的恩人。
tài hǎo le Ānnà xièxie nǐ zài zhōngjiān tiáohé nǐ zhēnshì wǒmen de ēnrén · Great! Anna, thanks for patching things up between us: you’re our saviour.

anna 哪裡的話！你們和解了就好。不過大衛，你欠我一個人情。
nǎlǐ dehuà nǐmen héjiě le jiù hǎo búguò Dàwèi nǐ qiàn wǒ yí ge rénqíng · Not at all! I’m just glad you’ve made up. But David, you owe me a favour.

meiling 那今天晚上我請客，大家去吃我老鄉開的臺南小吃！
nà jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ qǐngkè dàjiā qù chī wǒ lǎoxiāng kāi de Táinán xiǎochī · Then dinner’s on me tonight: let’s go to the Tainan snack place my friend from home runs!

david 好！今天晚上我一定守規矩，不拍照了。
hǎo jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ yídìng shǒu guījǔ bù pāizhào le · Great! Tonight I’ll behave myself: no photos.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

擾
rǎo
disturb

匆
cōng
hurried



豪
háo
heroic, proud



集
jí
(measure) episode; collect



癮
yǐn
craving

good to know · 請多多關照 (please look after me) is what you say when you join a new team, class or neighbourhood. It's polite and always welcome. New meaning: 調查 (to investigate) is also a noun, "a survey, an investigation": 做一份調查 do a survey.

You can now patch up a quarrel, say sorry, forgive, and tell someone "take it or leave it".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 20 pampering and pushing

Talk about spoiling, coaxing and bossing people around, and say you don't know what to do with 不知道……才好.

Families, flatmates and pets all get spoiled, nagged and talked round. 不知道說什麼才好 is the phrase you need when words fail you.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
情侶	qínglǚ	couple (in love)	晚上的河邊有很多情侶在散步。 In the evening, lots of couples stroll along the river.
團聚	tuánjù	reunite, be together (family)	過年的時候，一家人終於團聚了。 At New Year the whole family is finally together again.
傢伙	jiāhuǒ	guy, fellow (casual)	你這個傢伙，又遲到了！ You rascal, late again!
辜負	gūfù	let down, fail to live up to	我不會辜負大家的期望。 I won't let everyone down.
侮辱	wǔrù	insult, humiliate	他覺得自己被侮辱了，很生氣。 He felt insulted and got angry.
哄	hǒng	coax, humour	她花了半個小時才把孩子哄睡。 It took her half an hour to get the child to sleep.
順從	shùncóng	obedient, compliant	小黑一點也不順從，叫牠也不來。 Xiaohei isn't obedient at all: call him and he won't come.
慫恿	sǒngyǒng	egg on, put up to	是大衛慫恿我去報名的。 It was David who talked me into signing up.
迎合	yínghé	cater to, pander to	這部電影只是為了迎合年輕人的口味。 This film is only made to cater to young people's taste.
誘惑	yòuhuò	tempt; temptation	減肥的時候，甜點的誘惑最大。 When you're on a diet, dessert is the biggest temptation.
縱容	zòngróng	indulge, let get away with	你不能再縱容孩子了。 You can't keep letting the kids get away with it.
寵愛	chǒngài	dote on, spoil	美玲非常寵愛小黑。 Meiling absolutely dotes on Xiaohei.
出面	chūmiàn	step in, intervene personally	最後是李|經理出面，問題才解決。 In the end Manager Li stepped in, and only then was it solved.
打發	dǎfā	send away; pass (time)	下雨天，我們看電影打發時間。 On rainy days we watch films to pass the time.

外號	wàihào	nickname	他的外號叫「小胖」，其實他一點也不胖。 His nickname is “Chubby”, but he isn’t chubby at all.
玩弄	wánnòng	toy with, play with	別玩弄別人的感情。 Don’t toy with people’s feelings.
怠慢	dàimàn	neglect (a guest), slight	客人來了，我們可不能怠慢。 Guests are here: we mustn’t neglect them.
恩怨	ēnyuàn	old scores, grudges	那是上一代的恩怨，跟我們沒關係。 That’s the last generation’s feud: it has nothing to do with us.
使喚	shǐhuàn	order around	你別老是使喚我，自己去拿！ Stop ordering me around: get it yourself!
拖累	tuōlèi	be a burden on, drag down	我不想拖累整個團隊。 I don’t want to hold the whole team back.
賜	sì	grant, bestow (formal)	我是新手，還請各位多多賜教{jiao4-tw2=teaching, advice}。 I’m new at this, so please give me your advice.
奇蹟	qíjī	miracle	醫生說他能好起來，是一個奇蹟。 The doctor said his recovery was a miracle.
隨身	suíshēn	(carry) on oneself	出門的時候，我一定隨身帶著手機。 When I go out, I always have my phone on me.
看在	kànzài	for the sake of (看在…的份上)	好吧，看在奶茶的份上，這次就算了。 All right: for the sake of the bubble tea, I’ll let it go this time.

pattern 不知(道).....才好: not know what to do

不知(道) **(該) 怎麼 / 說什麼 / 怎麼辦** **才好**

不知道 + a question (how? what? which?) + 才好 means “I don’t know what would be best”. It sounds more helpless, or more grateful, than plain 不知道. 該 often comes before the verb: 不知道該怎麼謝你才好 “I don’t know how to thank you”.

你送我這麼貴的禮物，我真不知道該怎麼謝你才好。 **nǐ sòng wǒ zhème guì de lǐwù wǒ zhēn bù zhīdào gāi zěnme xiè nǐ cái hǎo** Such an expensive present: I really don’t know how to thank you.

下雨天不能出門，孩子們不知道怎麼打發時間才好。 **xiàyǔ tiān bù néng chūmén háizimen bù zhīdào zěnme dǎfā shíjiān cái hǎo** It’s raining and they can’t go out, so the kids don’t know what to do with themselves.

看到情侶吵架，旁人常常不知道說什麼才好。 **kàn dào qínglǚ chǎojià pángrén chángcháng bù zhīdào shuō shénme cái hǎo** When a couple argues in front of you, it’s hard to know what to say.

他覺得自己被玩弄了，不知道該相信誰才好。 **tā juéde zìjǐ bèi wánnòng le bù zhīdào gāi xiāngxìn shéi cái hǎo** He felt he’d been played and didn’t know who to trust.

dialogue the broken cup

david 欸，美玲！小黑又把我的杯子打破了！那是我奶奶送我的，我最心愛的杯子。
ǎi Měilíng Xiǎohēi yòu bǎ wǒ de bēizi dǎ pò le nà shì wǒ nǎinai sòng wǒ de wǒ zuì xīnài de bēizi · Hey, Meiling! Xiaohei's broken my cup again! The one my grandma gave me: my favourite cup.

meiling 對不起啦！牠不是故意的。小黑，快來跟大衛道歉……
duìbùqǐ la tā bú shì gùyì de Xiǎohēi kuài lái gēn Dàwèi dàoqiàn · Sorry! He didn't mean to. Xiaohei, come and say sorry to David…

david 你看，叫牠，牠也愛來不來的，還對我頂嘴！你太縱容這個小傢伙了。
nǐ kàn jiào tā tā yě ài lái bu lái de hái duì wǒ dǐng zuǐ nǐ tài zòngróng zhè ge xiǎo jiāhuǒ le · See? He only comes when he feels like it, and now he's answering back! You let the little rascal get away with everything.

meiling 牠本來就不順從嘛。而且你把杯子放在桌子邊上，對貓來說是很大的誘惑。
tā běnlái jiù bú shùncóng ma érqiě nǐ bǎ bēizi fàng zài zhuōzi biān shàng duì māo lái shuō shì hěn dà de yòuhuò · He was never the obedient type. Besides, you left the cup on the edge of the table: that's a huge temptation for a cat.

anna 說真的，小黑的性情是有點古怪。
shuō zhēnde Xiǎohēi de xìngqíng shì yǒudiǎn gǔguài · Honestly, Xiaohei does have a bit of an odd temperament.

david 所以是我活該？這簡直是侮辱！你每天使喚我去買貓吃的東西，現在還怪我？
suǒyǐ shì wǒ huógāi zhè jiǎnzhí shì wǔrù nǐ měi tiān shǐhuàn wǒ qù mǎi māo chī de dōngxi xiànzài hái guài wǒ · So it's my own fault? That's an insult! You send me out for cat food every day, and now it's my fault?

anna 好了，好了，我出面說句話：你們兩個別為了一隻貓結下恩怨。美玲，你就讓一步吧。
hǎole hǎole wǒ chūmiàn shuō jù huà nǐmen liǎng ge bié wèile yì zhī māo jié xià ēnyuàn Měilíng nǐ jiù ràng yí bù ba · OK, OK, let me step in here: don't start a feud over a cat. Meiling, just give a little.

meiling 好啦，是我不對。大衛，我賠你一個新杯子，再請你喝珍珠奶茶，別生氣了喔。
hǎo la shì wǒ bú duì Dàwèi wǒ péi nǐ yí ge xīn bēizi zài qǐng nǐ hē zhēnzhū nǎichá bié shēngqì le ō · Fine, my fault. David, I'll get you a new cup and buy you a bubble tea. Don't be cross, OK?

david 好吧，看在奶茶的份上，這次就算了。
hǎo ba kànzài nǎichá de fèn shàng zhè cì jiù suànle · All right: for the sake of the bubble tea, I'll let it go this time.

anna 你看，她又在哄你了。上次她慫恿你幫小黑買新床，也是這樣。
nǐ kàn tā yòu zài hǒng nǐ le shàng cì tā sǒngyǒng nǐ bāng Xiǎohēi mǎi xīn chuáng yě shì zhèyàng · See, she's talking you round again. It was the same when she talked you into buying Xiaohei a new bed.

david 唉，我真不知道該說什麼才好。在這個家，客人可以怠慢，小黑可不能怠慢！
āi wǒ zhēn bù zhīdào gāi shuō shénme cái hǎo zài zhè ge jiā kèrén kěyǐ dàimàn Xiǎohēi kě bù néng dàimàn · Sigh. I really don't know what to say. In this house you can neglect a guest, but never the cat!

meiling 我才不是在迎合你呢，請你喝奶茶，是因為我自己也想喝！
wǒ cái bú shì zài yínghé nǐ ne qǐng nǐ hē nǎichá shì yīnwèi wǒ zìjǐ yě xiǎng hē · I'm not just trying to please you, you know: I'm buying bubble tea because I want one too!

david 你這個人真精明！
nǐ zhè ge rén zhēn jīngmíng · You really are a shrewd one!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

哀 āi grief												

劳
láo
toil



累
lèi
tired



疲
pí
tired



致
zhì
manner, delight

good to know · New meaning: 頂 (a measure word for hats) is also a verb, “push against, stand up to”: 頂嘴 answer back. As an adverb it means “very, at most” in 頂好 (really good) and 頂多 (at most). 好了, 好了 is how you calm people down: “OK, OK, that’s enough.” 好啦 with 啦 sounds like giving in: “fine, fine”.

You can now spoil, coax and boss people around in Chinese, and say when you’re lost for words.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 21 promises and claims

Talk about promises, boasts and public claims, give friendly advice with 不妨, and take care of people with 保重 and 當心.

From a friend's big talk to a company's public statement, claims are everywhere. 不妨 lets you suggest something without pushing.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
保重	bǎozhòng	take care (of yourself)	天氣冷了，你要多保重。 It's getting cold: look after yourself.
當心	dāngxīn	be careful, look out	當心！地上很滑。 Careful! The floor's slippery.
訴苦	sùkǔ	pour out one's troubles	她常常打電話來跟我訴苦。 She often rings me to pour out her troubles.
指引	zhǐyǐn	guide, show the way	謝謝陳|老師一路上的指引。 Thank you, Teacher Chen, for guiding me all the way.
吹牛	chuīniú	brag, boast	別聽他吹牛，他根本不會做飯。 Don't listen to him bragging: he can't cook at all.
自稱	zìchēng	call oneself, claim to be	那個人自稱是專家，可是什麼都不懂。 That man calls himself an expert, but he knows nothing.
告狀	gàozhuàng	tell on someone; complain	弟弟又去跟媽媽告狀了。 My little brother went and told on me to Mum again.
道別	dàobié	say goodbye	我們在高鐵站道別。 We said goodbye at the HSR station.
諾言	nuòyán	promise (one's word)	他遵守了自己的諾言。 He kept his word.
提議	tíyì	propose, suggest	我提議這個週末大家一起去爬山。 I propose we all go hiking this weekend.
指點	zhǐdiǎn	give pointers, advise	有做得不好的地方，請您多指點。 If I've done anything badly, please tell me.
囑咐	zhǔfù	tell, urge (someone to do)	媽媽囑咐我出門要多穿一點。 Mum told me to wrap up warm when I go out.
恭維	gōngwéi	flatter, compliment	這不是恭維，你的設計真的很好。 This isn't flattery: your design really is good.
聲稱	shēngchēng	claim, assert	這家公司聲稱他們的產品完全天然。 The company claims its products are completely natural.
聲明	shēngmíng	statement, announcement	公司今天發表了一份聲明。 The company issued a statement today.

宣稱	xuānchēng	declare, claim	那家店宣稱自己有全臺灣最好吃的牛肉麵。 That shop claims to have the best beef noodles in all Taiwan.
宣告	xuāngào	announce, proclaim	主持人宣告：「比賽正式開始！」 The host announced: “The contest has officially begun!”
讚嘆	zàntàn	marvel at, praise	看到山上的風景，每個人都忍不住讚嘆。 Seeing the mountain views, everyone gasped in admiration.
街坊	jiēfāng	neighbours (of the street)	王|阿姨跟街坊鄰居都很熟。 Auntie Wang knows all the neighbours well.
當代	dāngdài	contemporary	安娜很喜歡當代藝術。 Anna loves contemporary art.
爆發	bàofā	break out, erupt	他忍了很久，最後終於爆發了。 He held it in for a long time, then finally exploded.
不妨	bùfáng	might as well, why not	你不妨先試試看。 You might as well give it a try first.

pattern 不妨: you might as well, why not

(你) 不妨 do something

不妨 (literally “it does no harm”) goes before a verb to make a soft suggestion: 你不妨試試看 “you might as well give it a try”. It’s polite and a little formal, nicer than a direct 你應該. Add 先 or 問問 / 看看 to make it even lighter.

這件事你不妨直接問她。 **zhè jiàn shì nǐ bùfáng zhíjiē wèn tā** You might as well ask her directly.

有時間的話，不妨去看看當代藝術的新展覽。 **yǒu shíjiān dehuà bùfáng qù kànkan dāngdài yìshù de xīn zhǎnlǎn** If you have time, the new contemporary art exhibition is worth a look.

壓力大的時候，不妨找好朋友訴苦，別等到爆發了才想辦法。 **yālì dà de shíhòu bùfáng zhǎo hǎo péngyǒu sùkǔ bié děngdào bàofā le cái xiǎng bànfǎ** When you’re under pressure, why not talk it out with a good friend, instead of waiting until you explode?

dialogue the big promise

david 王阿姨，早！我跟你說，這個星期五我要給安娜跟美玲做一頓大餐。
Wáng āyí zǎo wǒ gēn nǐ shuō zhè ge xīngqíwǔ wǒ yào gěi Ānnà gēn Měilíng zuò yí dùn dà cān · Morning, Auntie Wang! Guess what: this Friday I'm cooking a feast for Anna and Meiling.

auntie wang 喔？你會做菜？上次你不是聲稱自己是做菜高手，結果連蛋都煎不好？
ō nǐ huì zuò cài shàng cì nǐ bú shì shēngchēng zìjǐ shì zuò cài gāoshǒu jiéguǒ lián dàn dōu jiān bu hǎo · Oh? You can cook? Last time didn't you claim you were a master chef, and then you couldn't even fry an egg?

david 那次是意外，我太匆忙了！這次我是認真的，這是我給她們的諾言，我不會辜負她們。
nà cì shì yìwài wǒ tài cōngmáng le zhè cì wǒ shì rènzhēn de zhè shì wǒ gěi tāmen de nuòyán wǒ bú huì gūfù tāmen · That was an accident: I was in too much of a hurry! This time I'm serious: I've given them my word, and I won't let them down.

anna 他昨天在家宣稱：「星期五晚上，廚房是我的！」美玲跟我都很吃驚，不知道該說什麼才好。
tā zuótiān zài jiā xuānchēng xīngqíwǔ wǎnshàng chúfáng shì wǒ de Měilíng gēn wǒ dōu hěn chījīng bù zhīdào gāi shuō shénme cái hǎo · Yesterday he announced at home: "Friday night, the kitchen is mine!" Meiling and I were so taken aback, we didn't know what to say.

auntie wang 好啊，那你不妨先跟我學個一兩道菜。我年輕的時候日子很艱苦，可是街坊鄰居都來我家吃飯。
hǎo a nà nǐ bùfáng xiān gēn wǒ xué ge yìliǎng dào cài wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu rìzi hěn jiānkǔ kěshì jiēfāng línjū dōu lái wǒ jiā chī fàn · Well then, you might as well learn a dish or two from me first. When I was young, times were hard, but the whole neighbourhood ate at my place.

david 太好了！我一定虛心學習，請阿姨多多指點。
tài hǎo le wǒ yídìng xūxīn xuéxí qǐng āyí duōduō zhǐdiǎn · Brilliant! I'll learn with an open mind: please teach me everything, Auntie.

auntie wang 先說好，炒菜的時候要當心，油很燙。還有，做菜要用心，不是用來吹牛的。
xiān shuō hǎo chǎo cài de shíhòu yào dāngxīn yóu hěn tàng háiyǒu zuò cài yào yòngxīn bú shì yòng lái chuīniú de · One thing first: be careful when you stir-fry, the oil gets very hot. And cooking is about care, not about bragging.

david 知道了，我會很謹慎的。
zhīdào le wǒ huì hěn jǐnshèn de · Got it: I'll be very careful.

anna 阿姨，您說的話跟我媽媽的囑咐完全一樣。
āyí nín shuō de huà gēn wǒ māma de zhǔfù wánquán yíyàng · Auntie, that's exactly what my mum always tells me.

david 星期五晚上，我一定創造奇蹟，讓你們讚嘆！
xīngqíwǔ wǎnshàng wǒ yídìng chuàngzào qíjī ràng nǐmen zàntàn · Friday night, I'll work a miracle and have you all amazed!

anna 好啊。要是不好吃，我們就去跟王阿姨告狀！
hǎo a yàoshì bù hǎochī wǒmen jiù qù gēn Wáng āyí gàozhuàng · Deal. And if it's no good, we'll tell on you to Auntie Wang!

auntie wang 放心，我會盯著他，不會讓他把廚房燒了。
fàngxīn wǒ huì dīng zhe tā bú huì ràng tā bǎ chúfáng shāo le · Don't worry: I'll keep an eye on him and won't let him burn the kitchen down.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



悠
yōu
long, leisurely

丧
sàng
lose

凉
liáng
cool, cold (to touch)

詳
xiáng
calm, detailed



守
shǒu
keep (rules); guard

good to know · New meaning: 頓 (a measure word for meals: 一頓飯) is also a verb, “to pause”: 他頓了一下 he paused for a moment. 聲稱 and 宣稱 often mean “claims (but who knows?)”: news reports use them when they don’t vouch for what was said.

You can now make and question promises, report claims like the news, and suggest things gently with 不妨.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 22 arguing and nagging

Argue, nag, mutter and debate, and say how bad things have got with 到……的地步.

Arguments are part of sharing a home. Knowing 囉嗦, 嘀咕 and 插嘴 helps you follow a row, and 到……的地步 says just how far it has gone.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
插嘴	chāzuǐ	interrupt, butt in	大人說話，小孩別插嘴。 Kids, don't interrupt when grown-ups are talking.
說謊	shuōhuǎng	lie, tell a lie	他從來不說謊。 He never lies.
提及	tíjí	mention (formal)	他在信裡沒有提及這件事。 He didn't mention this in his letter.
囉嗦	luōsuō	long-winded, naggy	我媽媽很囉嗦，同一件事說了五遍。 My mum nags: she said the same thing five times.
責備	zébèi	reproach, blame	他沒有責備我，只是叫我下次小心。 He didn't tell me off: he just said to be careful next time.
辯論	biànlùn	debate	我們在課堂上辯論了這個問題。 We debated this question in class.
講理	jiǎnglǐ	reasonable	他這個人很講理，你好好跟他說。 He's a reasonable person: just talk to him properly.
撒謊	sāhuǎng	lie, tell a lie	你撒謊！你昨天明明在家。 You're lying! You were at home yesterday, I know it.
爭辯	zhēngbiàn	argue, dispute	他們為了誰洗碗爭辯了半天。 They argued for ages about who should do the dishes.
嘀咕	dígū	mutter, grumble	他一邊洗碗，一邊小聲地{de-tw3}嘀咕。 He muttered under his breath as he washed up.
嚷	rǎng	shout, yell	別嚷了，鄰居都聽到了！ Stop shouting: the neighbours can hear!
俗稱	súchēng	be commonly called	臺灣高速鐵路，俗稱「高鐵」。 Taiwan High Speed Rail is commonly called "Gaotie".
俗語	súyǔ	common saying, proverb	俗語說：「好的開始是成功的一半。」 As the saying goes, "well begun is half done."
字眼	zìyǎn	wording, choice of words	寫電子郵件給客戶，要注意字眼。 When you email clients, watch your wording.
表白	biǎobái	confess (one's feelings)	他終於向她表白了，說想當她的男朋友。 He finally told her how he felt: he wants to be her boyfriend.

誇耀	kuāyào	show off, boast about	他喜歡在朋友面前誇耀自己的車。 He likes showing off his car to his friends.
座右銘	zuòyòumíng	motto	我的座右銘是「今天的事今天做」。 My motto is “do today what has to be done today”.
高見	gāojiàn	your (brilliant) opinion	不知道您有什麼高見？ What would you suggest?
辯	biàn	argue, debate	事情很清楚，沒什麼好辯的。 It’s perfectly clear: there’s nothing to argue about.
壺	hú	pot (measure word); kettle	我去泡一壺茶。 I’ll go and make a pot of tea.
猜測	cāicè	guess, speculate	這只是我的猜測，不一定對。 It’s only my guess: it might not be right.
地步	dìbù	extent, point (bad state)	事情怎麼會到這種地步？ How did things ever get this bad?

pattern 到……的地步: to the point where

verb / adjective **到** **what happened** **的地步**

地步 is “the point things have reached”, usually a bad one. Put 到 after a verb or adjective, describe the result, and close with 的地步: 忙到沒時間吃飯的地步 “so busy there’s no time to eat”. As a question: 怎麼會到這種地步？ “how did it come to this?”

他忙到連吃飯的時間都沒有的地步。 **tā máng dào lián chī fàn de shíjiān dōu méiyǒu de dìbù** He’s so busy he hasn’t even got time to eat.

他喜歡誇耀自己，已經到了讓人受不了的地步。 **tā xǐhuān kuāyào zìjǐ yǐjīng dào le ràng rén shòubùliǎo de dìbù** His showing off has got to the point where people can’t stand it.

他們辯論到臉紅的地步，卻沒有人提及真正的問題。 **tāmen biànlùn dào liǎn hóng de dìbù què méiyǒu rén tíjí zhēnzhèng de wèntí** They argued until they were red in the face, yet nobody mentioned the real problem.

dialogue three days of dishes

meiling 大衛，這些碗已經放了三天了！你星期五做完大餐，到現在還沒洗。
Dàwèi zhèxiē wǎn yǐjīng fàng le sān tiān le nǐ xīngqíwǔ zuò wán dà cān dào xiànzài hái méi xǐ · David, these dishes have been here three days! You made your feast on Friday and you still haven't washed up.

david 我不是說了嗎？我明天洗。這幾天太勞累了，你別這麼囉嗦嘛。
wǒ bú shì shuō le ma wǒ míngtiān xǐ zhè jǐ tiān tài láolèi le nǐ bié zhème luōsuō ma · Didn't I say? I'll do them tomorrow. I've been worn out these last few days: stop nagging.

meiling 你每次都這樣說！這個家已經髒到小黑都不想進廚房的地步了。再不洗，我就跟王阿姨告狀。
nǐ měi cì dōu zhèyàng shuō zhè ge jiā yǐjīng zāng dào Xiǎohēi dōu bù xiǎng jìn chúfáng de dìbù le zài bù xǐ wǒ jiù gēn Wáng āyí gàozhuàng · You say that every time! This place has got so dirty that even Xiaohei won't go into the kitchen. If you don't wash up, I'm telling Auntie Wang.

david 又來了……做飯的人還要洗碗？這也太不講理了吧。
yòu lái le zuò fàn de rén hái yào xǐ wǎn zhè yě tài bù jiǎnglǐ le ba · Here we go again... The cook has to wash up too? That's just unreasonable.

meiling 你在嘀咕什麼？有話就大聲說，別在那裡小聲嘀咕。
nǐ zài dígū shénme yǒu huà jiù dà shēng shuō bié zài nàlǐ xiǎo shēng dígū · What are you muttering? If you've got something to say, say it out loud.

david 好，我說！上次你說要倒垃圾，結果呢？你的座右銘不是「今天的事今天做」嗎？
hǎo wǒ shuō shàng cì nǐ shuō yào dào lèsè jiéguǒ ne nǐ de zuòyòumíng bú shì jīntiān de shì jīntiān zuò ma · Fine, I will! Last time you said you'd take out the rubbish, and? Isn't your motto "do today what has to be done today"?

meiling 那天我是真的在加班，我又沒撒謊！你別在這裡跟我辯。
nà tiān wǒ shì zhēnde zài jiābān wǒ yòu méi sāhuǎng nǐ bié zài zhèlǐ gēn wǒ biàn · I really was working late that day: I wasn't lying! Don't start arguing with me.

david 你這樣說話也太蠻橫了吧！
nǐ zhèyàng shuōhuà yě tài mánhèng le ba · That's a bit high-handed, talking like that!

anna 不好意思，讓我插嘴一下：你們別嚷了，鄰居都聽到了。俗語說：「家不是講理的地方，是講愛的地方。」為了幾個碗爭辯半個小時，值得嗎？
bùhǎoyìsi ràng wǒ chāzuǐ yíxià nǐmen bié rǎng le línjū dōu tīng dào le súyǔ shuō jiā bú shì jiǎnglǐ de dìfāng shì jiǎng ài de dìfāng wèile jǐ ge wǎn zhēngbiàn bàn ge xiǎoshí zhíde ma · Sorry to butt in, but stop shouting: the neighbours can hear. As the saying goes, "home isn't a place for winning arguments, it's a place for love." Is half an hour of arguing over a few bowls worth it?

david 安娜，你來得正好。你有什麼高見？
Ānnà nǐ lái de zhènghǎo nǐ yǒu shénme gāojiàn · Anna, perfect timing. What do you suggest, oh wise one?

anna 與其一直吵下去，不如大家坐下來開個會，把家事寫清楚。我提議，就這個星期天吧！
yǔqí yìzhí chǎo xiaqu bùrú dàjiā zuò xialai kāi ge huì bǎ jiāshì xiě qīngchǔ wǒ tíyì jiù zhè ge xīngqítiān ba · Rather than fighting forever, let's sit down and have a meeting and write the chores down. I propose this Sunday!

meiling 好，我贊成。這個提議很明智。
hǎo wǒ zànchéng zhè ge tíyì hěn míngzhì · OK, I agree. That's a sensible idea.

david 好吧，我答應你們，星期天一定到。
hǎo ba wǒ dāyìng nǐmen xīngqítiān yídìng dào · Fine. I promise: I'll be there on Sunday.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

落
luò
fall, drop; set (sun)

仇
chóu
hatred, feud

恨
hèn
hate

慌
huāng
flustered, panicky

焦
jiāo
scorched, anxious

good to know · New meaning: 發 is also a measure word for rounds of fireworks (or ammunition): 一萬多發煙火 more than ten thousand fireworks. 說謊 and 撒謊 mean the same; Taiwan uses 說謊 more. In Taiwanese, “to lie” is 講白賊 (kóng pe̍h-tshha̍t), and you’ll hear it mixed into Mandarin.

You can now follow a real row, nag, mutter and make your case, and say how far things have gone. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 23 excuses and flattery

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 3 · talking & getting along

Spot excuses and flattery, talk about pen pals, send-offs and matchmaking, and list examples casually with 什麼 A 的 B 的.

Excuses and sweet talk are universal, and 什麼 A 的 B 的 is how people in Taiwan rattle off a list in everyday speech.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
藉口	jièkǒu	excuse, pretext	別再找藉口了。 Stop making excuses.
同鄉	tóngxiāng	person from the same hometown	我們是同鄉，都是臺南人。 We're from the same town: both from Tainan.
外遇	wàiyù	affair (extramarital)	這部連續劇講的是一個家庭因為外遇而分開的故事。 This TV drama is about a family that breaks up after an affair.
敷衍	fūyǎn	brush off; do half-heartedly	他只是隨便說說，敷衍我而已。 He was just saying it to fob me off.
接納	jiēnà	accept, take in	新同事很快就被大家接納了。 The new colleague was quickly accepted by everyone.
筆友	bǐyǒu	pen pal	我小時候有一個英國筆友。 When I was little I had a British pen pal.
口吻	kǒuwěn	tone (of voice or writing)	他用老師的口吻跟我說話。 He talked to me in a teacher's tone.
拍馬屁	pāimǎpì	suck up, flatter	他很會拍馬屁，所以老闆很喜歡他。 He's great at sucking up, so the boss loves him.
腔調	qiāngdiào	accent, intonation; tone	他說中文有一點南部的腔調。 His Chinese has a bit of a southern accent.
說笑	shuōxiào	chat and joke	大家一邊吃飯，一邊說笑。 Everyone chatted and joked over dinner.
後輩	hòubèi	junior, younger generation	李經理對後輩很照顧。 Manager Li looks after the younger staff.
生人	shēngrén	stranger	小黑很怕生人，一有人來就躲起來。 Xiaohei is scared of strangers: he hides whenever anyone comes.
吵嘴	chǎozuǐ	bicker, squabble	他們兩個常常吵嘴，可是感情很好。 Those two bicker all the time, but they're very close.
辭行	cíxíng	say goodbye before a journey	出國以前，他來跟陳老師辭行。 Before going abroad, he came to say goodbye to Teacher Chen.

撮合	cuòhé	bring together, matchmake	是美玲撮合了他們兩個。 It was Meiling who brought those two together.
歡送	huānsòng	send off (with a party)	我們為退休的老同事辦了一個歡送會。 We threw a farewell party for our retiring colleague.
來客	láikè	visitor, customer	這家餐廳每天的來客數{shu4-tw3}超過三百人。 This restaurant has more than three hundred customers a day.
鄰里	línlǐ	neighbourhood, neighbours	鄰里之間應該互相幫忙。 Neighbours should help each other.
時光	shíguāng	time, days (of one's life)	那是我人生中最快樂的時光。 That was the happiest time of my life.
成效	chéngxiào	effect, results	這個新方法很有成效。 The new method is really working.
抽象	chōuxiàng	abstract	這幅畫太抽象了，我看不懂。 This painting is too abstract: I don't get it.
搭配	dāpèi	match, pair, combine	這件襯衫搭配什麼褲子比較好看？ What trousers would go best with this shirt?

pattern 什麼 a 的 b 的: things like a and b

什麼 A 的 、 B 的 ，(都)……

Put 什麼 in front of a list and 的 after each item to say "things like A, B, that sort of thing". It sounds casual, and often a bit fed up: 什麼洗碗的、倒垃圾的，都是我在做. The comment that follows often has 都.

這家餐廳什麼服務的、環境的，都很好。 **zhè jiā cāntīng shénme fúwù de huánjìng de dōu hěn hǎo** This restaurant is great all round: the service, the atmosphere, everything.

鄰里之間，什麼大事小事的，大家都互相幫忙。 **línlǐ zhījiān shénme dà shì xiǎo shì de dàjiā dōu hùxiāng bāngmáng** Neighbours help each other with everything, big or small.

這部連續劇什麼吵嘴的、說謊的，看得我好累。 **zhè bù liánxùjù shénme chǎozuǐ de shuōhuǎng de kàn de wǒ hǎo lèi** This TV drama is all bickering and lies: it wears me out.

什麼抽象的、當代的，這些藝術我都看不懂。 **shénme chōuxiàng de dāngdài de zhèxiē yìshù wǒ dōu kàn bu dǒng** Abstract, contemporary... I don't understand any of that art.

dialogue bubble tea and sweet talk

meiling 明天開會，我要把問題都寫下來：什麼洗碗的、倒垃圾的、打掃浴室的，全部列清楚。

míngtiān kāihuì wǒ yào bǎ wèntí dōu xiě xialai shénme xǐ wǎn de dào lèsè de dǎsǎo yùshì de quánbù liè qīngchǔ · For tomorrow's meeting I'm writing down every problem: washing up, rubbish, cleaning the bathroom, all of it, in a list.

anna 你的口吻好像在寫公司的報告。

nǐ de kǒuwěn hǎoxiàng zài xiě gōngsī de bàogào · You sound like you're writing a company report.

david 兩位，我回來了！我買了你們最愛的珍珠奶茶。美玲，你今天的衣服搭配得真好看！

liǎng wèi wǒ huí lái le wǒ mǎi le nǐmen zuì ài de zhēnzhū nǎichá Měilíng nǐ jīntiān de yīfú dāpèi de zhēn hǎokàn · Ladies, I'm home! I got your favourite bubble tea. Meiling, your outfit looks great today!

anna 你這個傢伙，又想哄美玲了吧？

nǐ zhè ge jiāhuǒ yòu xiǎng hǒng Měilíng le ba · You rascal, trying to sweet-talk Meiling again?

meiling 哼，你現在拍馬屁也沒用。明天的會你別想找藉口不來。

hēng nǐ xiànzài pāimǎpì yě méi yòng míngtiān de huì nǐ bié xiǎng zhǎo jièkǒu bù lái · Humph. Sucking up won't help you now. And don't even think of making excuses to skip tomorrow's meeting.

david 我哪有找藉口？我又沒撒謊，我只是最近工作很忙，什麼加班的、應酬的，忙到連睡覺的時間都不夠的地步。

wǒ nǎ yǒu zhǎo jièkǒu wǒ yòu méi sāhuǎng wǒ zhǐshì zuìjìn gōngzuò hěn máng shénme jiābān de yìngchóu de máng dào lián shuìjiào de shíjiān dōu bú gòu de dìbù · Since when do I make excuses? I'm not lying: work's just been crazy lately, overtime, client dinners. I barely get enough sleep.

meiling 少敷衍我。上星期你還有時間跟你的筆友講了兩個小時的電話！

shǎo fūyǎn wǒ shàng xīngqí nǐ háiyǒu shíjiān gēn nǐ de bǐyǒu jiǎng le liǎng ge xiǎoshí de diànhuà · Don't give me that. Last week you had time to spend two hours on the phone with your pen pal!

david 她是我高中時候的臺灣筆友，下個月要去加拿大念書，打電話來跟我辭行的。

tā shì wǒ gāozhōng shíhòu de Táiwān bǐyǒu xià ge yuè yào qù Jiānádà niànshū dǎdiànhuà lái gēn wǒ cíxíng de · She's been my Taiwanese pen pal since high school. She's off to study in Canada next month, and she rang to say goodbye.

meiling 原來是這樣。好啦，我不囉嗦了。

yuánlái shì zhèyàng hǎo la wǒ bù luōsuō le · Oh, I see. OK, I'll stop going on about it.

anna 你們兩個別再吵嘴了，不然鄰居又要議論了。大衛，明天的會你一定要來喔。

nǐmen liǎng ge bié zài chǎozuǐ le bùrán línjū yòu yào yìlùn le Dàwèi míngtiān de huì nǐ yídìng yào lái ō · You two, stop bickering, or the neighbours will start talking again. David, you've got to come to the meeting tomorrow.

meiling 對了，安娜，下星期我們公司給一位老同事辦歡送會。有一個臺南來的工程師，是我的同鄉，人很踏實，我想撮合你們認識一下。

duìle Ānnà xià xīngqí wǒmen gōngsī gěi yí wèi lǎo tóngshì bàn huānsòng huì yǒu yí ge Táinán lái de gōngchéngshī shì wǒ de tóngxiāng rén hěn tàshí wǒ xiǎng cuòhé nǐmen rènshì yíxià · Oh, Anna: next week my company is throwing a send-off party for an old colleague. There's an engineer from Tainan, from my hometown, really down-to-earth. I'd love to introduce you two.

anna 美玲，你先把家裡的事處理好，再來撮合我吧！

Měilíng nǐ xiān bǎ jiā lǐ de shì chǔlǐ hǎo zài lái cuòhé wǒ ba · Meiling, sort out the flat first, then you can play matchmaker!

david 安娜的高見，我完全贊成！

Ānnà de gāojiàn wǒ wánquán zànchéng · Anna's words of wisdom: I agree completely!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

慮
lǜ
worry, consider



酸
suān
sour



怨
yuàn
blame, resent



匹
pī
(measure word for horses)



妙
miào
wonderful, clever

good to know · New meaning: 服務 (to serve) is also a noun, “service”: 這家店的服務很好 the service here is good. In Taiwan the south (Tainan, Kaohsiung) has its own accent and more Taiwanese mixed in. People say 南部腔 (a southern accent) with affection.

You can now see through excuses and flattery, and list things off like a local with 什麼 A 的 B 的.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 24 mission: the flat meeting

Follow a whole house meeting: read a meeting notice and a flatmates' agreement, air complaints, make promises, make up, and host the neighbours for dinner.

Everything from unit 3 comes back in one Sunday: keeping in touch, manners, making up, pampering, promises, arguments and excuses.

chapter 1 the meeting begins

anna 好，人都到齊了。先念一下我昨天放在我們群組裡的通知。

hǎo rén dōu dào qí le xiān niàn yíxià wǒ zuótiān fàng zài wǒmen qún zǔ lǐ de tōngzhī · Right, everyone's here. First I'll read out the notice I put in our group chat yesterday.

anna 「各位室友：本週日上午十點，在客廳開家庭會議。要討論的事：一、家事怎麼分；二、客人來訪的禮節；三、小黑的事。請大家準時出席，有意見不妨先寫下來，有問題也歡迎詢問。不接受任何藉口，也請不要把今天的會議放上社群。安娜」

gèwèi shìyǒu běn zhōu rì shàngwǔ shí diǎn zài kètīng kāi jiātíng huìyì yào tǎolùn de shì yī jiāshì zěnme fēn èr kèrén lái fǎng de lǐjié sān Xiǎohēi de shì qǐng dàjiā zhǔnshí chūxí yǒu yìjiàn bùfáng xiān xiě xialai yǒu wèntí yě huānyíng xúnwèn bù jiēshòu rènhé jièkǒu yě qǐng bú yào bǎ jīntiān de huìyì fàng shàng shèqún Ānnà · "Dear flatmates: there will be a house meeting this Sunday at 10 am in the living room. To discuss: 1. sharing the chores; 2. etiquette for visitors; 3. Xiaohei. Please be on time. If you have views, you may like to write them down first, and questions are welcome. No excuses accepted, and please don't post today's meeting on social media. Anna"

david 哇，這個口吻，跟李經理寫的聲明完全一樣。

wā zhè ge kǒuwěn gēn Lǐ jīnglǐ xiě de shēngmíng wánquán yíyàng · Wow, that tone: it's exactly like one of Manager Li's statements.

meiling 別拍馬屁，也別在那裡嘀咕。你昨天不是還說：「星期天要睡就睡個夠」嗎？

bié pāimǎpì yě bié zài nàlǐ dígū nǐ zuótiān bú shì hái shuō xīngqítiān yào shuì jiù shuì ge gòu ma · Stop sucking up, and stop muttering. Didn't you say yesterday, "on Sunday I'm sleeping as long as I like"?

david 哼，我只是說說而已。你看，我還泡了一壺茶，誠意十足吧？

hēng wǒ zhǐshì shuō shuo éryǐ nǐ kàn wǒ hái pào le yì hú chá chéngyì shízú ba · Humph, I was only talking. Look, I've even made a pot of tea. How's that for good will?

meiling 我剛坐高鐵從臺南探望奶奶回來。奶奶要我多保重，還用臺語囑咐我：「跟室友要好好相處，當心別吵架。」

wǒ gāng zuò gāotiě cóng Táinán tànwàng nǎinai huí lái nǎinai yào wǒ duō bǎozhòng hái yòng táiyǔ zhǔfù wǒ gēn shìyǒu yào hǎohǎo xiāngchǔ dāngxīn bié chǎojià · I've just got back on the high-speed rail from visiting Grandma in Tainan. She told me to take care of myself, and said in Taiwanese: "Get along with your flatmates, and mind you don't quarrel."

anna 奶奶說得對，住在一起，人際關係最重要。今天的規矩：一個人說完，另一個人再說。不插嘴、不嚷、不責備，說話注意字眼。

nǎinai shuō de duì zhù zài yìqǐ rénjì guānxì zuì zhòngyào jīntiān de guījǔ yí ge rén shuō wán lìng yí ge rén zài shuō bù chāzuǐ bù rǎng bù zébèi shuōhuà zhùyì zìyǎn · Grandma's right: when you live together, getting on is what matters most. Today's rules: one person finishes before the next one speaks. No interrupting, no shouting, no blaming, and watch your words.

meiling 我同意。反正我的座右銘是：「有話直說。」

wǒ tóngyì fǎnzhèng wǒ de zuòyòumíng shì yǒu huà zhí shuō · Agreed. My motto is "say what you mean" anyway.

david 好啦好啦，大家都講理。我比個手勢：同意！

hǎo la hǎo la dàjiā dōu jiǎnglǐ wǒ bǐ ge shǒushì tóngyì · Fine, fine, we'll all be reasonable. Here's a thumbs up: agreed!

chapter 2 meiling's list

meiling 我先說。什麼洗碗的、倒垃圾的、打掃浴室的，這個月幾乎都是我在做。
wǒ xiān shuō shénme xǐ wǎn de dào lèsè de dǎsǎo yùshì de zhè ge yuè jīhū dōu shì wǒ zài zuò · I'll start. Washing up, rubbish, cleaning the bathroom: this month it's nearly all been me.

meiling 碗堆了三天，廚房髒到小黑都不想進去的地步。我提醒了好幾次，有人對我愛理不理的。
wǎn duī le sān tiān chúfáng zāng dào Xiǎohēi dōu bù xiǎng jìn qù de dìbù wǒ tíxǐng le hǎojǐ cì yǒu rén duì wǒ ài lǐ bu lǐ de · The dishes piled up for three days, and the kitchen got so dirty even Xiaohei wouldn't go in. I reminded someone several times, and he barely listened.

david 我不是愛理不理，是工作太累了。每天回家就是吃了睡，睡了吃。
wǒ bú shì ài lǐ bu lǐ shì gōngzuò tài lèi le měi tiān huí jiā jiùshì chī le shuì shuì le chī · I wasn't ignoring you: I'm just exhausted from work. I come home, eat, sleep, and that's it.

anna 大衛，先別爭辯，等一下再聽你的高見。美玲，可以描述得具體一點嗎？譬如這個星期？
Dàwèi xiān bié zhēngbiàn děng yíxià zài tīng nǐ de gāojiàn Měilíng kěyǐ miáoshù de jùtǐ yìdiǎn ma pìrú zhè ge xīngqí · David, don't argue yet: we'll hear your words of wisdom later. Meiling, can you be more specific? This week, for example?

meiling 譬如星期二，大衛說好要倒垃圾，結果十點才回來，垃圾車早就走了。他還聲稱自己在「應酬」。
pìrú xīngqíèr Dàwèi shuō hǎo yào dào lèsè jiéguǒ shí diǎn cái huí lái lèsè chē zǎo jiù zǒu le tā hái shēngchēng zìjǐ zài yìngchóu · On Tuesday, for example, David said he'd take out the rubbish, then came home at ten, long after the bin lorry had gone. And he claims he was at a "work dinner".

david 那天日本的客戶來拜會公司，李經理叫我一定要出面款待這些貴賓。在我們那個圈子，客戶還沒走，旁人都不能先走。我沒說謊，你可以問安娜。
nà tiān Rìběn de kèhù lái bàihuì gōngsī Lǐ jīnglǐ jiào wǒ yídìng yào chūmiàn kuǎndài zhèxiē guìbīn zài wǒmen nà ge quānzi kèhù hái méi zǒu pángrén dōu bù néng xiān zǒu wǒ méi shuōhuǎng nǐ kěyǐ wèn Ānnà · That day our Japanese client came to visit the company, and Manager Li told me I had to host the VIPs. In our line of work, nobody leaves before the client does. I'm not lying, ask Anna.

meiling 好，我相信你沒撒謊。可是你可以先傳個簡訊，跟我說一聲啊。
hǎo wǒ xiāngxìn nǐ méi sāhuǎng kěshì nǐ kěyǐ xiān chuán ge jiǎnxùn gēn wǒ shuō yì shēng a · OK, I believe you weren't lying. But you could have sent me a text to let me know.

meiling 我不是要責備誰，也不想提及以前的事。只是有時候我覺得一個人在做全家的事，很孤立，真不知道該怎麼辦才好。
wǒ bú shì yào zébèi shéi yě bù xiǎng tíjí yǐqián de shì zhǐshì yǒushíhou wǒ juéde yí ge rén zài zuò quánjiā de shì hěn gūlì zhēn bù zhīdào gāi zěnmebàn cái hǎo · I'm not trying to blame anyone or bring up the past. It's just that sometimes I feel I'm doing everything for everyone, all on my own, and I just don't know what to do.

anna 美玲，對不起，我也要認錯。我最近常常加班，家事做得太少，拖累了你。謝謝你一直為大家著想。
Měilíng duìbùqǐ wǒ yě yào rèncuò wǒ zuìjìn chángcháng jiābān jiāshì zuò de tài shǎo tuōlèi le nǐ xièxie nǐ yìzhí wèi dàjiā zhuóxiǎng · Meiling, I'm sorry: I have to own up too. I've been working late a lot, I've done too little at home, and you've carried the load. Thank you for always thinking of everyone.

chapter 3 fair's fair

david 現在換我說。我承認，有時候我答應你們的事只是敷衍，也太愛吹牛了。

xiànzài huàn wǒ shuō wǒ chéngrèn yǒushíhou wǒ dāyìng nǐmen de shì zhǐshì fūyǎn yě tài ài chuīniú le · My turn. I admit that sometimes when I promise you things, I'm just fobbing you off, and I do brag too much.

david 可是美玲，你也太寵愛小黑了。牠打破我的杯子，你還縱容這個小傢伙。我都給牠取了一個外號，叫「小麻煩」。

kěshì Měilíng nǐ yě tài chǒngài Xiǎohēi le tā dǎ pò wǒ de bēizi nǐ hái zòngróng zhè ge xiǎo jiāhuǒ wǒ dōu gěi tā qǔ le yí ge wàihào jiào xiǎo máfan · But Meiling, you spoil Xiaohei far too much. He broke my cup, and you still let the little rascal off. I've even given him a nickname: "Little Trouble".

meiling 小黑本來就不順從，只有我哄得動牠。而且你一生氣，牠就怕你，好像你是生人一樣。

Xiǎohēi běnlái jiù bú shùncóng zhǐyǒu wǒ hǒng de dòng tā érqiě nǐ yì shēngqì tā jiù pà nǐ hǎoxiàng nǐ shì shēngrén yíyàng · Xiaohei was never obedient: I'm the only one who can win him round. And when you get angry he's scared of you, as if you were a stranger.

david 還有，你常常使喚我：「大衛，幫我買這個！大衛，幫我拿那個！」

háiyǒu nǐ chángcháng shǐhuàn wǒ Dàwèi bāng wǒ mǎi zhè ge Dàwèi bāng wǒ ná nà ge · And you're always ordering me about: "David, buy me this! David, fetch me that!"

meiling 好吧，我不辯了。我承認我有時候很囉嗦，也太常使喚你了。我會多體諒你工作累。

hǎo ba wǒ bú biàn le wǒ chéngrèn wǒ yǒushíhou hěn luōsuō yě tài cháng shǐhuàn nǐ le wǒ huì duō tǐliàng nǐ gōngzuò lèi · OK, I won't argue. I admit I nag sometimes, and I order you about too much. I'll be more understanding about how tired you are.

anna 你看，把話說開了，隔閡就不見了。用一個比喻：我們三個就像一個團隊，少了誰都不行。我們一直相處得很融洽，又沒有仇，總不能為了幾個碗結下恩怨、斷絕往來吧？

nǐ kàn bǎ huà shuō kāi le géhé jiù bújiàn le yòng yí ge bǐyù wǒmen sān ge jiù xiàng yí ge tuánduì shǎo le shéi dōu bù xíng wǒmen yìzhí xiāngchǔ de hěn róngqià yòu méiyǒu chóu zǒng bù néng wèile jǐ ge wǎn jié xià ēnyuàn duànjué wǎnglái ba · See? Once you talk it through, the distance disappears. Think of it like this: the three of us are a team, and it doesn't work without any one of us. We've always got on so well, we're not enemies: we're hardly going to start a feud and stop speaking over a few bowls.

david 安娜說得對。我們是一家人，不是對手。美玲，這次就饒了我吧，我不會再辜負你們了。

Ānnà shuō de duì wǒmen shì yì jiā rén bú shì duìshǒu Měilíng zhè cì jiù ráo le wǒ ba wǒ bú huì zài gūfù nǐmen le · Anna's right. We're family, not rivals. Meiling, let me off this time: I won't let you down again.

meiling 好，饒了你。我們的交情這麼好，誰也不會拋棄誰。不過你要給我們一個承諾。

hǎo ráo le nǐ wǒmen de jiāoqíng zhème hǎo shéi yě bú huì pāoqì shéi búguò nǐ yào gěi wǒmen yí ge chéngnuò · Fine, you're forgiven. We're too close for anyone to give up on anyone. But you have to make us a promise.

david 我承諾：以後我做飯，我自己洗碗。要洗就洗個乾淨！這是我的諾言。

wǒ chéngnuò yǐhòu wǒ zuò fàn wǒ zìjǐ xǐ wǎn yào xǐ jiù xǐ ge gānjìng zhè shì wǒ de nuòyán · I promise: from now on, when I cook, I wash up. And when I wash up, I do it properly! You have my word.

anna 太好了，你們和解了！我們來看下一件事。

tài hǎo le nǐmen héjiě le wǒmen lái kàn xià yí jiàn shì · Great, you've made up! On to the next item.

chapter 4 five rules

anna 我把大家的提議寫成了一份「室友規定」，我念給大家聽。

wǒ bǎ dàjiā de tíyì xiě chéng le yí fèn shìyǒu guīdìng wǒ niàn gěi dàjiā tīng · I've turned everyone's suggestions into a set of "flat rules". Let me read them to you.

anna 「室友規定。一、家事輪流做，每星期換一次；誰做飯，誰洗碗。二、垃圾車晚上八點來，輪到的人如果不在家，要先找人幫忙，事後還人情。三、有客人來，請先在群組裡說一聲；晚上十一點以後，不得大聲說笑。四、小黑由美玲負責，大家都要關照牠，但是不縱容牠。五、有問題當面說，不在背後議論，不告狀，有氣不憋在心裡。違反的人，罰新臺幣一百元，放進「家庭基金」。」

shìyǒu guīdìng yī jiāshì lúnliú zuò měi xīngqí huàn yí cì shéi zuò fàn shéi xǐ wǎn èr lèsè chē wǎnshàng bā diǎn lái lún dào de rén rúguǒ bú zài jiā yào xiān zhǎo rén bāngmáng shì hòu huán rénqíng sān yǒu kèrén lái qǐng xiān zài qún zǔ lǐ shuō yì shēng wǎnshàng shíyī diǎn yǐhòu bùdé dà shēng shuōxiào sì Xiǎohēi yóu Měilíng fùzé dàjiā dōu yào guānzhào tā dànshì bú zòngróng tā wǔ yǒu wèntí dāngmiàn shuō bú zài bèihòu yìlùn bú gàozhuàng yǒu qì bù biē zài xīn lǐ wéifǎn de rén fá xīntáibì yìbǎi yuán fàng jìn jiātíng jījīn · "Flat rules. 1. Chores are shared on a rota that changes weekly; whoever cooks washes up. 2. The bin lorry comes at 8 pm; if it's your turn and you won't be home, find someone to help in advance and return the favour. 3. Tell the group chat before guests come; no loud chatting and laughing after 11 pm. 4. Meiling is responsible for Xiaohei; everyone looks out for him, but nobody spoils him. 5. Raise problems face to face: no talking behind backs, no telling tales, no bottling up anger. Anyone who breaks a rule pays NT$100 into the "house fund"."

david 寫得真好，比我們公司的聲明還清楚！第五條我最喜歡，罰的錢可以拿來請大家吃飯。

xiě de zhēn hǎo bǐ wǒmen gōngsī de shēngmíng hái qīngchǔ dì wǔ tiáo wǒ zuì xǐhuān fá de qián kěyǐ ná lái qǐng dàjiā chī fàn · Nicely written, clearer than our company's statements! Rule five is my favourite: the fines can pay for a meal for us all.

meiling 第三條我想改一下：週末晚上可以到十二點嗎？下個月大衛的筆友出國以前要來家裡玩，我們一定會聊到很晚。

dì sān tiáo wǒ xiǎng gǎi yíxià zhōumò wǎnshàng kěyǐ dào shíèr diǎn ma xià ge yuè Dàwèi de bǐyǒu chū guó yǐqián yào lái jiā lǐ wán wǒmen yídìng huì liáo dào hěn wǎn · I'd like to change rule three: can we make it midnight at weekends? Next month David's pen pal is coming over before she goes abroad, and we're bound to talk till late.

anna 好，週末改成十二點。大家都同意嗎？

hǎo zhōumò gǎi chéng shíèr diǎn dàjiā dōu tóngyì ma · OK, midnight at weekends. Does everyone agree?

david 同意！我提議再加一條：每個月一起吃一頓飯，什麼火鍋的、夜市的都好。下個月去花蓮住民宿，也算一次！

tóngyì wǒ tíyì zài jiā yì tiáo měi ge yuè yìqǐ chī yí dùn fàn shénme huǒ guō de yèshì de dōu hǎo xià ge yuè qù Huālián zhù mínsù yě suàn yí cì · Agreed! And I propose one more rule: once a month we all eat out together, hotpot, night market, whatever. Next month's B&B trip to Hualien counts too!

meiling 好！那我們都在下面簽名吧。安娜，你真會調和大家的意見。

hǎo nà wǒmen dōu zài xiàmiàn qiānmíng ba Ānnà nǐ zhēn huì tiáohé dàjiā de yìjiàn · Yes! Let's all sign at the bottom, then. Anna, you're brilliant at bringing everyone together.

anna 我宣告：今天的家庭會議圓滿結束！

wǒ xuāngào jīntiān de jiātíng huìyì yuánmǎn jiéshù · I hereby declare today's house meeting a complete success!

meiling 沒想到會議這麼有成效。俗語說：「好的開始是成功的一半。」農曆新年以前，我們再一起大掃除吧！

méixiǎngdào huìyì zhème yǒu chéngxiào súyǔ shuō hǎo de kāishǐ shì chénggōng de yíbàn nónglì xīnnián yǐqián wǒmen zài yìqǐ dà sǎo chú ba · I never thought the meeting would work so well. As the saying goes, well begun is half done. Let's do a big clean together before Lunar New Year!

chapter 5 our neighbours, our guests

meiling 為了慶祝，今天晚上我們請客吧！邀王阿姨跟李經理來吃飯，他們都是我們的街坊。
wèile qìngzhù jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒmen qǐngkè ba yāo Wáng āyí gēn Lǐ jīnglǐ lái chī fàn tāmen dōu shì wǒmen de jiēfāng · To celebrate, let's have people over tonight! Let's invite Auntie Wang and Manager Li: they're our neighbours.

david 好主意！我來做三菜一湯，搭配王阿姨最愛的烏龍茶。要吃就吃個痛快，碗我自己洗！
hǎo zhǔyì wǒ lái zuò sān cài yì tāng dāpèi Wáng āyí zuì ài de wūlóngchá yào chī jiù chī ge tòngkuài wǎn wǒ zìjǐ xǐ · Great idea! I'll make three dishes and a soup, with Auntie Wang's favourite oolong tea. We'll eat like kings, and I'll do the washing up myself!

auntie wang 謝謝你們的盛情邀請！我帶了一盤水餃來。你們看，我一進門，小黑就跑過來迎我，跟我多親熱！牠平常最怕生人了。
xièxie nǐmen de shèngqíng yāoqǐng wǒ dài le yì pán shuǐjiǎo lái nǐmen kàn wǒ yí jìn mén Xiǎohēi jiù pǎo guò lái yíng wǒ gēn wǒ duō qīnrè tā píngcháng zuì pà shēngrén le · Thank you so much for inviting me! I've brought a plate of dumplings. Look, the moment I came in, Xiaohei ran over to greet me: he's so affectionate! And he's usually so scared of strangers.

manager li 來賓還自己帶菜啊？王阿姨，您太客氣了。大衛，這些菜都是你做的？難怪你在公司那麼會款待客人，跟客戶交談也那麼自然。
láibīn hái zìjǐ dài cài a Wáng āyí nín tài kèqi le Dàwèi zhèxiē cài dōu shì nǐ zuò de nánguài nǐ zài gōngsī nàme huì kuǎndài kèrén gēn kèhù jiāotán yě nàme zìrán · A guest who brings her own food? Auntie Wang, you're too kind. David, did you cook all this? No wonder you're so good at looking after clients at work, and so relaxed talking to them.

david 經理，是王阿姨指點我的。上次我自稱是做菜高手，她說我吹牛。她說做菜要用心，不是用來誇耀的。
jīnglǐ shì Wáng āyí zhǐdiǎn wǒ de shàng cì wǒ zìchēng shì zuò cài gāoshǒu tā shuō wǒ chuīniú tā shuō zuò cài yào yòngxīn bú shì yòng lái kuāyào de · Boss, Auntie Wang showed me how. Last time I called myself a master chef, she said I was bragging. She says cooking is about care, not showing off.

auntie wang 現在我要認錯了：他做的菜，真的讓人讚嘆。這不是恭維喔！
xiànzài wǒ yào rèncuò le tā zuò de cài zhēnde ràng rén zàntàn zhè bú shì gōngwéi ō · Now I have to admit I was wrong: his cooking really is amazing. And I'm not just flattering him!

anna 經理，在家裡我們該怎麼稱呼您？一直叫「經理」，好像還在上班。
jīnglǐ zài jiā lǐ wǒmen gāi zěnme chēnghū nín yìzhí jiào jīnglǐ hǎoxiàng hái zài shàngbān · Boss, what should we call you at home? Saying "Manager" all the time feels like we're still at work.

manager li 叫我老李就好。說真的，我搬來以後，你們跟王阿姨很快就接納了我，這個鄰里真溫暖。你們三個又這麼有默契，對了，下星期的簡報……
jiào wǒ lǎo Lǐ jiù hǎo shuō zhēnde wǒ bān lái yǐhòu nǐmen gēn Wáng āyí hěn kuài jiù jiēnà le wǒ zhè ge línlǐ zhēn wēnnuǎn nǐmen sān ge yòu zhème yǒu mòqì duìle xià xīngqí de jiǎnbào · Just call me Old Li. Honestly, since I moved here, you and Auntie Wang made me welcome so quickly: it's such a warm neighbourhood. And you three work so well together, which reminds me, next week's presentation…

meiling 老李，今天是週末，我們只說笑，不談論工作！
lǎo Lǐ jīntiān shì zhōumò wǒmen zhǐ shuōxiào bù tánlùn gōngzuò · Old Li, it's the weekend: tonight it's jokes and laughs, no talking shop!

auntie wang 看到你們和和氣氣的，阿姨就放心了。我年輕的時候也常跟室友吵嘴，可是現在想起來，那段時光最快樂。歲月過得真快啊！以後有什麼事，不妨來早餐店找我訴苦。
kàn dào nǐmen héhéqìqì de āyí jiù fàngxīn le wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu yě cháng gēn shìyǒu chǎozuǐ kěshì xiànzài xiǎng qǐlai nà duàn shíguāng zuì kuàilè suìyuè guò de zhēn kuài a yǐhòu yǒu shénme shì bùfáng lái zǎocān diàn zhǎo wǒ sùkǔ · Seeing you all getting on so well puts my mind at rest. When I was young I used to bicker with my flatmates too, but looking back, those were the happiest days. Time flies! If anything's ever wrong, come to the breakfast shop and tell me all about it.

chapter 6 three flatmates, one kitchen

david 上個週末，我看了一部喜劇，叫「三個室友」。

shàng ge zhōumò wǒ kàn le yí bù xǐjù jiào sān ge shìyǒu · Last weekend I saw a comedy called “Three Flatmates”.

david 故事很簡單：三個個性完全不同的人住在一起，為了洗碗、倒垃圾這種小事，天天吵嘴。

gùshi hěn jiǎndān sān ge gèxìng wánquán bùtóng de rén zhù zài yìqǐ wèile xǐ wǎn dào lèsè zhè zhǒng xiǎo shì tiāntiān chǎozuǐ · The story is simple: three people with completely different personalities live together and bicker every day over little things like the washing-up and the rubbish.

david 最有意思的是那個愛吹牛的男生，他說謊說到連自己都相信了，我笑得停不下來。

zuì yǒuyìsi de shì nà ge ài chuīniú de nánshēng tā shuōhuǎng shuō dào lián zìjǐ dōu xiāngxìn le wǒ xiào de tíng bu xialai · The best is the guy who loves to brag: he lies so much he ends up believing it himself. I couldn’t stop laughing.

david 後來他們開了一個會，把話說清楚，學會互相體諒，最後和解了。

hòulái tāmen kāi le yí ge huì bǎ huà shuō qīngchǔ xuéhuì hùxiāng tǐliàng zuìhòu héjiě le · Later they hold a meeting, talk things through, learn to understand each other, and finally make up.

david 可惜後半部有一點囉嗦，結局也太容易猜到。我給它八十分。如果你也有室友，一定要看！

kěxí hòubànbù yǒuyìdiǎn luōsuō jiéjú yě tài róngyì cāi dào wǒ gěi tā bāshí fēn rúguǒ nǐ yě yǒu shìyǒu yídìng yào kàn · Sadly the second half is a bit long-winded, and the ending is too easy to guess. I give it eighty out of a hundred. If you have flatmates too, you have to see it!

A whole house meeting in Chinese: complaints, apologies, promises and a signed agreement. Unit 3 complete!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 25 family ties

Talk about family ties, ancestors and inheritance, say “that’s a bit much” with 未免, and “can’t help but” with 不免.

Family is at the heart of life in Taiwan. 未免 lets you criticise politely, and 不免 explains feelings anyone would have.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
家屬	jiāshǔ	family members (of a patient etc.)	醫院只讓家屬進病房。 The hospital only lets family members into the ward.
青春	qīngchūn	youth, young days	奶奶把青春都給了這個家。 Grandma gave her youth to this family.
繼承	jìchéng	inherit; carry on	他繼承了爸爸的小餐廳。 He took over his father’s little restaurant.
兒女	érnǚ	sons and daughters, children	林奶奶的兒女都很孝順。 Grandma Lin’s children are all very devoted to her.
老人家	lǎorénjia	elderly person (respectful)	老人家走路慢，我們等一下她。 She’s getting on and walks slowly, so let’s wait for her.
子孫	zǐsūn	descendants	他希望子孫都過得平安。 He hopes all his descendants will live in peace.
親生	qīnshēng	one’s own (by birth)	她對這個孩子，比親生的還|好。 She treats this child better than if he were her own.
子弟	zǐdì	young people (of a family, group)	這所學校以前只收本地子弟。 This school used to take only local children.
祖宗	zǔzōng	ancestors	我們家的祖宗兩百年前就來到臺灣了。 Our family’s ancestors came to Taiwan two hundred years ago.
恩愛	ēnài	loving (of a couple)	他們結婚五十年了，還是很恩愛。 They’ve been married fifty years and are still devoted to each other.
和睦	hémù	harmonious (family)	一家人和睦，比什麼都重要。 A family living in harmony matters more than anything.
娘	niáng	mum, mother (old-fashioned)	奶奶說，她小時候都叫媽媽「娘」。 Grandma says that when she was little, she called her mother “niang”.
籍貫	jíguàn	ancestral home, native place	以前的身分證上，有一個地方寫「籍貫」。 Old ID cards had a space for your “ancestral home”.
嫂子	sǎozi	sister-in-law (older brother’s wife)	我嫂子做的菜，全家都喜歡。 The whole family loves my sister-in-law’s cooking.

兩口子	liǎngkǒuzi	husband and wife, the couple	他們兩口子週末常去爬山。 The two of them often go hiking at the weekend.
男方	nánfāng	the groom's side	婚禮的錢，男方出了一大半。 The groom's side paid for most of the wedding.
打擊	dǎjí	blow, setback; to hit hard	工作沒了，對他是很大的打擊。 Losing his job was a huge blow to him.
堅固	jiāngù	solid, sturdy	這棟老房子還很堅固。 This old house is still very solid.
暴露	pùlù	exposed, revealed	他的缺點很快就暴露了。 His weaknesses were exposed straight away.
損壞	sǔnhuài	damage	颱風損壞了很多房子。 The typhoon damaged a lot of houses.
隱藏	yǐncáng	hide, conceal	她把自己的難過隱藏得很好。 She hid her sadness well.
未免	wèimiǎn	rather (too), a bit much	一個生日蛋糕五千塊，未免太貴了吧？ Five thousand for a birthday cake: isn't that a bit much?

pattern 未免 (太)……: rather too, a bit much; 不免: can't help

未免 (太) **adjective** **(了吧)** **· 不免 + feeling**

未免 judges something as going too far, but gently: 未免太貴了吧 "isn't that rather expensive?". It often comes with 太 and ends with 了 or 了吧. 不免 is different: it says a feeling or result is only natural, "can't help but": 不免有點緊張 "bound to be a bit nervous".

你一天只睡四個小時，未免太辛苦了吧。 **nǐ yì tiān zhǐ shuì sì ge xiǎoshí wèimiǎn tài xīnkǔ le ba** Only four hours of sleep a night? You're pushing yourself a bit hard.

嫂子做了一桌菜，可是只有我們兩口子吃，未免太多了。 **sǎozi zuò le yì zhuō cài kěshì zhǐyǒu wǒmen liǎngkǒuzi chī wèimiǎn tài duō le** My sister-in-law cooked a whole table of food, but it's only the two of us: that's rather a lot.

婚禮的錢都讓男方出，未免太不公平了。 **hūnlǐ de qián dōu ràng nánfāng chū wèimiǎn tài bù gōngpíng le** Making the groom's side pay for the whole wedding is a bit unfair.

老人家一個人住，兒女不免擔心。 **lǎorénjia yí ge rén zhù érnǚ bùmiǎn dānxīn** When an elderly person lives alone, their children are bound to worry.

dialogue grandma's eightieth

meiling 安娜，下個月奶奶八十歲生日，我爸爸說全家都要回臺南團聚。你也一起來吧！
Ānnà xià ge yuè nǎinai bāshí suì shēngrì wǒ bàba shuō quánjiā dōu yào huí Táinán tuánjù nǐ yě yìqǐ lái ba · Anna, Grandma turns eighty next month, and Dad says the whole family is getting together in Tainan. You should come too!

anna 我？我又不是林家的家屬，去不太好吧？
wǒ wǒ yòu bú shì Lín jiā de jiāshǔ qù bú tài hǎo ba · Me? I'm not family. Is that really OK?

meiling 奶奶說了，你是她的「外國孫女」，跟親生的一樣。我伯伯是家裡最大的兒子，他要請一百桌客人呢。
nǎinai shuō le nǐ shì tā de wàiguó sūnnǚ gēn qīnshēng de yíyàng wǒ bóbo shì jiā lǐ zuì dà de érzi tā yào qǐng yìbǎi zhuō kèrén ne · Grandma says you're her "foreign granddaughter", just like her own. And my uncle, the oldest son, wants to invite a hundred tables of guests.

anna 一百桌？未免太誇張了吧！
yìbǎi zhuō wèimiǎn tài kuāzhāng le ba · A hundred tables? That's a bit over the top!

meiling 我也這麼覺得。可是伯伯說：「要辦就辦個熱鬧！」他想讓親戚鄰里都看看，林家的子孫有多少，有多威風。
wǒ yě zhème juéde kěshì bóbo shuō yào bàn jiù bàn ge rènao tā xiǎng ràng qīnqī línlǐ dōu kànkan Lín jiā de zīsūn yǒu duōshǎo yǒu duō wēifēng · I think so too. But Uncle says, "If we're throwing a party, let's make it a big one!" He wants all the relatives and neighbours to see how many descendants the Lin family has, and how impressive they are.

anna 你們林家在臺南很久了嗎？
nǐmen Lín jiā zài Táinán hěn jiǔ le ma · Has your family been in Tainan a long time?

meiling 很久了，祖宗兩百年前就來了。奶奶二十歲嫁到林家，把青春都給了這個家。她跟爺爺一輩子都很恩愛，爺爺過世的時候，對她是很大的打擊。
hěn jiǔ le zǔzōng liǎngbǎi nián qián jiù lái le nǎinai èrshí suì jià dào Lín jiā bǎ qīngchūn dōu gěi le zhè ge jiā tā gēn yéye yí bèizi dōu hěn ēnài yéye guòshì de shíhòu duì tā shì hěn dà de dǎjí · Ages: our ancestors came two hundred years ago. Grandma married into the family at twenty and gave her youth to it. She and Grandpa were devoted all their lives, and losing him was a huge blow to her.

anna 聽了真讓人心酸。
tīng le zhēn ràng rén xīnsuān · That's heartbreaking to hear.

anna 奶奶現在一個人住那棟老房子，你們不免擔心吧？
nǎinai xiànzài yí ge rén zhù nà dòng lǎo fángzi nǐmen bùmiǎn dānxīn ba · Grandma lives on her own in that old house now. You must worry about her.

meiling 會啊。不過奶奶很剛強，從來不說自己累。房子很堅固，可是很多地方都損壞了。伯伯以後要繼承那棟房子，所以想在生日以前先修一修。
huì a búguò nǎinai hěn gāngqiáng cónglái bù shuō zìjǐ lèi fángzi hěn jiāngù kěshì hěn duō dìfāng dōu sǔnhuài le bóbo yǐhòu yào jìchéng nà dòng fángzi suǒyǐ xiǎng zài shēngrì yǐqián xiān xiū yi xiu · We do. But Grandma is tough: she never says she's tired. The house is solid, but a lot of things are broken. Uncle will inherit it one day, so he wants to fix it up before the birthday.

anna 好，我去！不過我要先學一學，什麼稱呼的、禮節的，都不能錯。
hǎo wǒ qù búguò wǒ yào xiān xué yi xue shénme chēnghū de lǐjié de dōu bù néng cuò · OK, I'll come! But first I need to learn the right way to address people, the etiquette, all that: I can't get anything wrong.

meiling 放心，我會一直陪著你。
fàngxīn wǒ huì yìzhí péi zhe nǐ · Don't worry: I'll be by your side the whole time.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

勸
quàn
advise, urge, persuade



悔
huǐ
regret



拼
pīn
piece together; spell

異
yì
different



佩
pèi
admire

good to know · New meaning: 關係 (relationship) is also a verb, “to concern, to affect”: 關係到大家 it affects everyone. Uncles are precise in Chinese: 伯伯 is your father’s older brother, 叔叔 his younger brother, 舅舅 your mother’s brother. Their wives are 伯母, 嬸嬸 and 舅媽.

You can now talk about ancestors, inheritance and family ties, and politely say when something goes too far.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 26 raising and caring

Talk about raising children, caring for elders and family memories, and tease or scold someone with 你說你一個 X，.....

Families care for the young and the old, and talk about life and death with great tenderness. 你說你一個大人 is how family members tease and scold each other in real life.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
孤兒	gūér	orphan	他是孤兒，是叔叔把他養大的。 He was an orphan, brought up by his uncle.
疼愛	téngài	love dearly, dote on	奶奶最疼愛美玲。 Grandma loves Meiling most of all.
伺候	cìhòu	wait on, look after	他每天在家伺候生病的爸爸。 He looks after his sick father at home every day.
撫養	fǔyǎng	raise, bring up (a child)	她一個人把三個孩子撫養長大。 She brought up three children on her own.
寡婦	guǎfù	widow	奶奶的媽媽三十歲就成了寡婦。 Grandma's mother was widowed at thirty.
管教	guǎnjiào	discipline, bring into line	有人說，現在的父母不太會管教孩子。 Is it true that parents today don't know how to discipline their children?
生育	shēngyù	giving birth, having children	現在很多年輕人不想生育。 Many young people today don't want to have children.
養育	yǎngyù	bring up, nurture	父母養育我們，真的很辛苦。 Our parents worked so hard to bring us up.
遺棄	yíqì	abandon (a child, pet)	這隻狗被主人遺棄了。 This dog was abandoned by its owner.
墳墓	fénmù	grave, tomb	爺爺的墳墓在臺南的山上。 Grandpa's grave is in the hills outside Tainan.
棺材	guāncái	coffin	這家店以前是賣棺材的，現在變成了咖啡店。 This shop used to sell coffins; now it's a café.
生前	shēngqián	during one's lifetime	這是爺爺生前最喜歡的茶壺。 This was Grandpa's favourite teapot when he was alive.
生死	shēngsǐ	life and death	醫生每天都在面對生死。 Doctors face life and death every day.
逝世	shìshì	pass away (formal)	這位有名的作家昨天逝世了。 The famous writer passed away yesterday.
保姆	bǎomǔ	nanny, childminder	他們兩口子都上班，請了一個保姆。 They both work, so they've hired a nanny.
供養	gòngyàng	support (parents); make offerings	他每個月寄錢回家，供養父母。 He sends money home every month to support his parents.

女方	nǚfāng	the bride's side	結婚的時候，男方要送禮物給女方。 At a wedding, the groom's side gives presents to the bride's family.
孕婦	yùnfù	pregnant woman	捷運上有給孕婦坐的位子。 On the MRT there are seats for pregnant women.
定義	dìngyì	definition	每個人對「家」的定義都不一樣。 Everyone defines "home" differently.
攔	lán	block, stop	他想走，可是被媽媽攔住了。 He tried to leave, but his mum stopped him.
恰當	qiàdàng	appropriate, suitable	在這種場合，穿短褲不太恰當。 Shorts aren't really appropriate for this kind of occasion.
彈性	tánxìng	flexibility; elasticity	我們公司上班時間很有彈性。 Our company has flexible working hours.
爭議	zhēngyì	controversy, dispute	這個新規定引起很大的爭議。 This new rule has caused a lot of controversy.

pattern 你說你一個 x，……: here you are, a grown x, and...

你說你 | 一個 | who they are | , | what they did (or didn't do)

你說你一個 + a role (大人, 醫生, 大學生) points out that someone of that kind should know better: "here you are, a grown adult, and...". It's a family way of teasing or scolding, warm or sharp depending on your tone. It can be about someone else too: 你說你伯伯一個六十歲的人.

你說你一個大學生，連飯都不會煮？ **nǐ shuō nǐ yí ge dàxuéshēng lián fàn dōu bú huì zhǔ** You're a university student and you can't even cook rice?

你說你一個愛狗的人，怎麼能把狗遺棄在路邊？ **nǐ shuō nǐ yí ge ài gǒu de rén zěnme néng bǎ gǒu yíqì zài lù biān** You call yourself a dog lover, and you abandoned a dog by the road?

你說你一個男方的親戚，怎麼坐到女方那邊去了？ **nǐ shuō nǐ yí ge nánfāng de qīnqī zěnme zuò dào nǚfāng nà biān qù le** You're a relative of the groom: what are you doing on the bride's side?

你說你一個經理，說話未免太不恰當了吧。 **nǐ shuō nǐ yí ge jīnglǐ shuōhuà wèimiǎn tài bú qiàdàng le ba** You're a manager: what you said was rather inappropriate, wasn't it?

dialogue a call to tainan

meiling 奶奶，我是美玲！您最近身體好嗎？
nǎinai wǒ shì Měilíng nín zuìjìn shēntǐ hǎo ma · Grandma, it's Meiling! How have you been keeping?

grandma lin 好得很！你伯伯天天來伺候我，比請保姆還周到。
hǎo de hěn nǐ bóbo tiāntiān lái cìhòu wǒ bǐ qǐng bǎomǔ hái zhōudào · Very well! Your uncle comes to look after me every day: he's more attentive than any nanny.

meiling 伯伯說，您生日要請一百桌客人呢。
bóbo shuō nín shēngrì yào qǐng yìbǎi zhuō kèrén ne · Uncle says he's inviting a hundred tables of guests for your birthday.

grandma lin 唉，你說你伯伯一個六十歲的人，做事還這麼誇張！我說三十桌就夠了，他愛聽不聽。他啊，不見棺材不掉淚。
āi nǐ shuō nǐ bóbo yí ge liùshí suì de rén zuòshì hái zhème kuāzhāng wǒ shuō sānshí zhuō jiù gòu le tā ài tīng bu tīng tā a bú jiàn guāncái bú diào lèi · Oh, honestly: a man of sixty, and still so over the top! I told him thirty tables was plenty; he can listen or not. That man won't learn until it's too late.

meiling 伯伯對這件事很執著，誰也勸不了他。
bóbo duì zhè jiàn shì hěn zhízhuó shéi yě quàn bu liǎo tā · Uncle is set on it: nobody can talk him out of it.

meiling 奶奶，還有一個好消息：姊姊懷孕了！他們兩口子高興得不得了。醫生說明年三月生。她現在是孕婦，伯伯都不讓她搬東西。
nǎinai háiyǒu yí ge hǎo xiāoxí jiějie huáiyùn le tāmen liǎngkǒuzi gāoxìng de bùdéliǎo yīshēng shuō míngnián sān yuè shēng tā xiànzài shì yùnfù bóbo dōu bú ràng tā bān dōngxi · Grandma, there's good news too: my sister's pregnant! She and her husband are over the moon. The baby's due next March. Now that she's expecting, Uncle won't let her carry a thing.

grandma lin 太好了！現在很多年輕人不想生育，你姊姊願意生，奶奶真高興。你們兩姊妹從小就是奶奶最疼愛的。
tài hǎo le xiànzài hěn duō niánqīng rén bù xiǎng shēngyù nǐ jiějie yuànyì shēng nǎinai zhēn gāoxìng nǐmen liǎng jiěmèi cóngxiǎo jiùshì nǎinai zuì téngài de · Wonderful! So many young people don't want children these days: I'm so happy your sister does. You two girls have always been Grandma's favourites.

meiling 奶奶，您以前也很辛苦吧？爸爸說，您的媽媽很年輕就成了寡婦。
nǎinai nín yǐqián yě hěn xīnkǔ ba bàba shuō nín de māma hěn niánqīng jiù chéng le guǎfù · Grandma, life was hard for you too, wasn't it? Dad says your mother was widowed very young.

grandma lin 是啊。那時候日子很艱難，我娘一個人撫養我們五個孩子，管教很嚴，可是心裡最疼我們。那時候很多孤兒沒人照顧，她也常常給他們飯吃。
shì a nà shíhòu rìzi hěn jiānnán wǒ niáng yí ge rén fǔyǎng wǒmen wǔ ge háizi guǎnjiào hěn yán kěshì xīn lǐ zuì téng wǒmen nà shíhòu hěn duō gūér méi rén zhàogù tā yě chángcháng gěi tāmen fàn chī · Yes. Times were hard back then, and my mother brought up the five of us on her own. She was strict, but she loved us dearly. Back then lots of orphans had no one to look after them, and she often fed them too.

grandma lin 前幾天報紙上說，那位老歌手逝世了，跟我同年，真讓人惋惜。生死的事，誰也說不準，所以生日要好好過。
qián jǐ tiān bàozhǐ shàng shuō nà wèi lǎo gēshǒu shìshì le gēn wǒ tóng nián zhēn ràng rén wǎnxí shēngsǐ de shì shéi yě shuō bu zhǔn suǒyǐ shēngrì yào hǎohǎo guò · The paper said the other day that the old singer had passed away: he was my age, such a pity. Life and death, nobody can say, so we'll celebrate this birthday properly.

meiling 奶奶，爺爺生前常說，您是全家最辛苦的人。林家這麼和睦，都是因為您。生日那天，我們一定好好謝謝您！
nǎinai yéye shēngqián cháng shuō nín shì quánjiā zuì xīnkǔ de rén Lín jiā zhème hémù dōu shì yīnwèi nín shēngrì nà tiān wǒmen yídìng hǎohǎo xièxie nín · Grandma, Grandpa always used to say you were the hardest-working person in the family. The Lin family gets on so well, and it's all thanks to you. On your birthday, we'll thank you properly!

grandma lin 傻孩子，看到你們都這麼有出息，奶奶就很知足了。
shǎ háizi kàn dào nǐmen dōu zhème yǒu chūxi nǎinai jiù hěn zhīzú le · Silly girl. Seeing you all doing so well is all Grandma needs.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

戀 liàn love, long for	
怒 nù anger	
觸 chù touch	
勢 shì force, tendency	
繫 xì tie	

good to know · New meaning: 管理 (to manage) is also a noun, “management”: 公司的管理 the way a company is run. 不見棺材不掉淚 (“not shedding a tear till you see the coffin”) describes someone who won’t listen until it’s too late. It sounds dramatic but is used lightly in everyday talk.

You can now talk about bringing up children and caring for elders, and scold like a real Taiwanese relative.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 27 in-laws and inheritances

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 4 · family & home

Talk about in-laws, eldest sons, inheritance and family duties, and say “just”, “precisely” and “what a coincidence” with 恰好, 恰恰 and 湊巧.

Family words like 娘家 and 婆家 come up at every Taiwanese gathering, and 恰好 / 恰恰 / 湊巧 help you tell a story with perfect timing.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
單親	dānqīn	single-parent	他在單親家庭長大，跟媽媽很親。 He grew up in a single-parent family and is very close to his mother.
娘家	niángjiā	a married woman’s parents’ home	大年初二，女兒回娘家。 On the second day of Lunar New Year, daughters visit their parents’ home.
婆家	pójiā	husband’s family	她跟婆家的關係很好。 She gets on very well with her husband’s family.
長子	zhǎngzǐ	eldest son	美玲的伯伯是林家的長子。 Meiling’s uncle is the eldest son of the Lin family.
遺體	yítǐ	remains, body (of the dead)	他生前決定把遺體捐給醫學院。 During his life he decided to donate his body to a medical school.
弟兄	dìxiōng	brothers	他們弟兄三個，感情很好。 There are three brothers, and they’re very close.
孝子	xiàozǐ	devoted son	他每天都去看媽媽，大家都說他是個孝子。 He visits his mother every day: everyone says he’s a devoted son.
處女	chǔnǚ	virgin; maiden (first)	這本小說是她的處女作。 This novel is her first published work.
奉養	fèngyàng	support and care for (parents)	奉養父母是兒女的責任。 Looking after your parents is a child’s duty.
撫育	fǔyù	nurture, raise	老師撫育了一代又一代的學生。 Teachers nurture one generation of students after another.
未婚夫	wèihūnfū	fiancé	她的未婚夫是醫生。 Her fiancé is a doctor.
未婚妻	wèihūnqī	fiancée	他帶未婚妻回家見父母。 He brought his fiancée home to meet his parents.
分家	fēnjiā	divide the family property	爺爺過世以後，三個兒子就分家了。 After Grandpa died, the three sons divided up the family property.
情婦	qíngfù	mistress	這部老電影講的是一個有錢人跟他的情婦。 This old film is about a rich man and his mistress.

遺志	yízhì	last wishes, unfulfilled aim	他繼承爸爸的遺志，開了這家書店。 He opened this bookshop to carry out his late father's wish.
動機	dòngjī	motive	你學中文的動機是什麼？ What made you want to learn Chinese?
聯想	liánxiǎng	associate, think of	聞到這個味道，我就會聯想|到外婆|家。 This smell always makes me think of my grandmother's house.
缺陷	quēxiàn	defect, flaw	這個設計有一個很大的缺陷。 This design has a big flaw.
添	tiān	add	家裡添了一個小寶寶，大家都很高興。 There's a new baby in the family, and everyone is delighted.
中斷	zhōngduàn	interrupt, break off	因為颱風，比賽中斷了一個小時。 The game was suspended for an hour because of the typhoon.
恰好	qiàhǎo	just, as it happens	我到車站的時候，車恰好開走了。 Just as I got to the station, the bus pulled out.
恰恰	qiàqià	precisely, exactly	你以為他不在乎，其實恰恰相反。 You think he doesn't care, but it's exactly the opposite.
湊巧	còuqiǎo	by chance, coincidental	真湊巧，我們穿了一樣的衣服！ What a coincidence: we're wearing the same clothes!

pattern 恰好 / 恰恰 / 湊巧: just, exactly, as it happens

恰好 + verb · **恰恰 (相反 / 是)** · **真湊巧**

恰好 means "just, as it happened": two things lined up at the same moment (他恰好在家). 恰恰 means "precisely", often stressing a surprise: 恰恰相反 "quite the opposite", 問題恰恰是… "the problem is precisely…". 湊巧 is an adjective, "coincidental": 真湊巧！ "What a coincidence!"

我打電話給他的時候，他恰好也在找我。 **wǒ dǎdiànhuà gěi tā de shíhòu tā qiàhǎo yě zài zhǎo wǒ** When I rang him, he happened to be looking for me too.

這個計畫的缺陷，恰恰是太貴了。 **zhè ge jìhuà de quēxiàn qiàqià shì tài guì le** The flaw in this plan is precisely that it's too expensive.

那天湊巧下大雨，比賽中斷了一個小時。 **nà tiān còuqiǎo xià dà yǔ bǐsài zhōngduàn le yí ge xiǎoshí** As luck would have it, it poured that day, and the game was stopped for an hour.

這部小說是她的處女作，恰好在她三十歲那年出版。 **zhè bù xiǎoshuō shì tā de chǔnǚ zuò qiàhǎo zài tā sānshí suì nà nián chūbǎn** This novel was her first book, published just as she turned thirty.

dialogue family words

anna 陳老師，真湊巧！我正想打電話給您。

Chén lǎoshī zhēn còuqiǎo wǒ zhèng xiǎng dǎdiànhuà gěi nín · Teacher Chen, what a coincidence! I was just about to call you.

teacher chen 我恰好要去買書，經過這裡。怎麼了？

wǒ qiàhǎo yào qù mǎi shū jīngguò zhèlǐ zěnme le · I happened to be passing on my way to buy some books. What's up?

anna 下個月我要去臺南參加美玲奶奶的生日。美玲說，她姊姊過年會「回娘家」。娘家是什麼意思？

xià ge yuè wǒ yào qù Táinán cānjiā Měilíng nǎinai de shēngrì Měilíng shuō tā jiějie guònián huì huí niángjiā niángjiā shì shénme yìsi · Next month I'm going to Tainan for Meiling's grandmother's birthday. Meiling says her sister "goes back to her niangjia" at New Year. What does niangjia mean?

teacher chen 你說你一個在臺灣住了這麼多年的人，還不知道什麼是娘家？女人結婚以後，自己父母的家叫「娘家」，丈夫的家叫「婆家」。

nǐ shuō nǐ yí ge zài Táiwān zhù le zhème duō nián de rén hái bù zhīdào shénme shì niángjiā nǚrén jiéhūn yǐhòu zìjǐ fùmǔ de jiā jiào niángjiā zhàngfū de jiā jiào pójiā · You've lived in Taiwan all these years and you don't know what niangjia is? For a married woman, her own parents' home is her niangjia, and her husband's family is her pojia.

anna 一聽到「婆家」，我就聯想到連續劇裡那些可怕的婆婆，還有什麼吵嘴的、分家的……

yì tīng dào pójiā wǒ jiù liánxiǎng dào liánxùjù lǐ nàxiē kěpà de pópo háiyǒu shénme chǎozuǐ de fēnjiā de · Whenever I hear pojia, I think of those scary mothers-in-law in TV dramas, and the rows, and family fortunes being split up…

teacher chen 那是連續劇！真實的家庭沒那麼複雜。不過以前長子的責任很重，要奉養父母，父母過世以後，弟兄幾個才分家。

nà shì liánxùjù zhēnshí de jiātíng méi nàme fùzá búguò yǐqián zhǎngzǐ de zérèn hěn zhòng yào fèngyàng fùmǔ fùmǔ guòshì yǐhòu dìxiōng jǐ ge cái fēnjiā · That's TV! Real families aren't that complicated. But in the old days the eldest son had a heavy duty: he supported his parents, and only after they died did the brothers divide the property.

anna 當長子真不容易！

dāng zhǎngzǐ zhēn bù róngyì · Being the eldest son sounds tough!

anna 我以為現在大家都很有彈性，不在乎這些了。

wǒ yǐwéi xiànzài dàjiā dōu hěn yǒu tánxìng bú zàihū zhèxiē le · I thought people were more flexible now and didn't care about that any more.

teacher chen 恰恰相反，很多家庭還是很重視。我爸爸也是長子。他生前決定把遺體捐給醫學院，我們都完成了他的遺志。

qiàqià xiāngfǎn hěn duō jiātíng háishì hěn zhòngshì wǒ bàba yě shì zhǎngzǐ tā shēngqián juédìng bǎ yítǐ juān gěi yī xuéyuàn wǒmen dōu wánchéng le tā de yízhì · Quite the opposite: many families still take it seriously. My father was an eldest son too. In his lifetime he decided to donate his body to a medical school, and we carried out his wish.

anna 您爸爸真了不起，我很敬佩他。被您這麼一說，我真不知道該說什麼才好。

nín bàba zhēn liǎobùqǐ wǒ hěn jìngpèi tā bèi nín zhème yì shuō wǒ zhēn bù zhīdào gāi shuō shénme cái hǎo · Your father was remarkable: I really admire him. Now you've told me that, I really don't know what to say.

teacher chen 你學這些，動機是為了尊重美玲的家人，這已經很好了。

nǐ xué zhèxiē dòngjī shì wèile zūnzhòng Měilíng de jiārén zhè yǐjīng hěn hǎo le · You're learning all this out of respect for Meiling's family, and that's what matters.

anna 謝謝老師指點！

xièxie lǎoshī zhǐdiǎn · Thank you for your guidance, Teacher!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

宿
sù
lodge, stay overnight

曆
lì
calendar

描
miáo
trace, draw

述
shù
relate, tell

評
píng
judge, comment

good to know · New meaning: 規矩 (rules) is also an adjective, “well-behaved, proper”: 很規矩 well-behaved, 規規矩矩 on your best behaviour. On the second day of Lunar New Year (大年初二), married daughters traditionally go back to their parents’ home: 回娘家.

You can now name every in-law, talk about family duties, and tell a story with perfect timing.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 28 bricks and walls

Describe an old house, its bricks, walls, well and pillars, talk about cleaning and repairs, and do something "for someone's sake" with 看在……的面子上.

Old houses hold family history, and 看在……的面子上 is how people in Taiwan give in gracefully: not for you, but for someone you both respect.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
架子	jiàzi	shelf, frame; airs	他當了經理也沒有架子。 Even as a manager he doesn't put on airs.
清潔	qīngjié	clean	這家餐廳很清潔，服務也很好。 This restaurant is clean, and the service is good too.
井	jǐng	a well	奶奶家的院子裡以前有一口井。 There used to be a well in the courtyard of Grandma's house.
鈴	líng	bell	門鈴響了，快去開門！ The doorbell's ringing: go and get it!
台階	táijiē	(flight of) steps	門口有三個台階，老人家要小心。 There are three steps at the door, so elderly people need to be careful.
漏	lòu	leak	下大雨的時候，屋頂會漏水。 When it rains hard, the roof leaks.
磚	zhuān	brick	這棟老房子是用紅磚蓋的。 This old house is built of red brick.
灰塵	huīchén	dust	房子很久沒人住，到處都是灰塵。 Nobody's lived in the house for ages: there's dust everywhere.
水泥	shuǐní	cement	工人在院子裡鋪水泥。 The workers are laying cement in the yard.
別墅	biéshù	villa, country house	他在山上有一棟別墅。 He has a villa in the mountains.
爐子	lúzi	stove	奶奶以前用爐子燒水。 Grandma used to boil water on a stove.
圍牆	wéiqiáng	enclosing wall	學校的圍牆上畫了很多畫。 The school's walls are covered in paintings.
柱子	zhùzi	pillar, column	廟裡的柱子是紅色的。 The pillars in the temple are red.
籠子	lóngzi	cage	帶小黑去看醫生，要把牠放進籠子裡。 When we take Xiaohei to the vet, we have to put him in a cage.
漆	qī	paint, lacquer	門上的漆已經掉了。 The paint on the door has peeled off.
清掃	qīngsǎo	clean, sweep	過年以前，大家要把家裡清掃乾淨。 Before New Year, everyone gives the house a thorough clean.

周邊	zhōubiān	surroundings; around	車站周邊有很多小吃店。 There are lots of snack shops around the station.
動力	dònglì	driving force, motivation	孩子是我努力工作的動力。 My children are what keep me working hard.
命名	mìngmíng	name (officially)	這條路是用一位老醫生的名字命名的。 This road is named after an old doctor.
認定	rèndìng	firmly believe; recognise officially	她認定這棟老房子一定要留下來。 She was convinced the old house had to be kept.
透明	tòumíng	transparent	我買了一個透明的盒子放零食。 I bought a clear box for snacks.
主導	zhǔdǎo	lead, dominate	這個專案由安娜主導。 Anna is leading this project.

pattern 看在……的面子上: for someone's sake

看在 | someone | 的面子上 | , | what you agree to

面子 is "face", a person's standing. 看在 X 的面子上 means "out of respect for X": you do something, or let something go, not because you want to but for the sake of someone who matters. It's how disputes end politely: 看在老朋友的面子上，就算了吧.

看在你的面子上，我就不跟他計較了。 **kànzài nǐ de miànzi shàng wǒ jiù bù gēn tā jìjiào le** For your sake, I won't make a fuss about it.

看在孩子的面子上，他們兩個人和解了。 **kànzài háizi de miànzi shàng tāmen liǎng ge rén héjiě le** For the children's sake, the two of them made up.

看在王阿姨的面子上，房東答應晚一點再收房租。 **kànzài Wáng āyí de miànzi shàng fángdōng dāyìng wǎn yìdiǎn zài shōu fángzū** For Auntie Wang's sake, the landlord agreed to collect the rent a bit later.

dialogue grandma's old house

grandma lin 你們來啦！小心門口的台階。這棟房子一百年了，是用紅磚蓋的，到現在還很堅固。
nǐmen lái la xiǎoxīn ménkǒu de táijiē zhè dòng fángzi yìbǎi nián le shì yòng hóng zhuān gài de dào xiànzài hái hěn jiāngù · You're here! Mind the steps at the door. This house is a hundred years old, built of red brick, and it's still solid.

anna 哇，院子裡有一口井！還有這些紅色的柱子，好漂亮。
wā yuànzi lǐ yǒu yì kǒu jǐng háiyǒu zhèxiē hóngsè de zhùzi hǎo piàoliàng · Wow, there's a well in the courtyard! And these red pillars are beautiful.

grandma lin 那口井是祖宗留下來的，以前全家都靠它。
nà kǒu jǐng shì zǔzōng liú xialai de yǐqián quánjiā dōu kào tā · That well was left to us by our ancestors: the whole family used to depend on it.

meiling 奶奶，伯伯說要把老房子拆掉，用水泥蓋一棟新的別墅，是真的嗎？
nǎinai bóbo shuō yào bǎ lǎo fángzi chāi diào yòng shuǐní gài yí dòng xīn de biéshù shì zhēnde ma · Grandma, Uncle says he wants to knock the old house down and build a new concrete villa. Is it true?

grandma lin 他是這麼想。可是我認定這棟房子一定要留下來，爺爺在這裡住了一輩子，這裡有我們的青春。他生前也一直希望把房子留下來。
tā shì zhème xiǎng kěshì wǒ rèndìng zhè dòng fángzi yídìng yào liú xialai yéye zài zhèlǐ zhù le yí bèizi zhèlǐ yǒu wǒmen de qīngchūn tā shēngqián yě yìzhí xīwàng bǎ fángzi liú xialai · That's his idea. But I'm set on keeping this house: Grandpa lived here all his life, and our youth is in these walls. He always wanted the house kept, too.

david 奶奶，不妨先把房子清掃一下，再修一修。屋頂漏水的地方，我可以幫忙。看到這麼漂亮的房子，我就很有動力！
nǎinai bùfáng xiān bǎ fángzi qīngsǎo yíxià zài xiū yi xiu wū dǐng lòu shuǐ de dìfāng wǒ kěyǐ bāngmáng kàn dào zhème piàoliàng de fángzi wǒ jiù hěn yǒu dònglì · Grandma, why not give the house a good clean first, then fix it up? I can help with the places where the roof leaks. A house this beautiful makes me want to get to work!

meiling 大衛，屋頂很高，你要當心喔。
Dàwèi wū dǐng hěn gāo nǐ yào dāngxīn ō · David, the roof is high: be careful, OK?

grandma lin 好孩子！唉，你們伯伯從小就有一點架子，家裡的事都要他來主導，他是長子嘛。
hǎo háizi āi nǐmen bóbo cóngxiǎo jiù yǒuyìdiǎn jiàzi jiā lǐ de shì dōu yào tā lái zhǔdǎo tā shì zhǎngzǐ ma · Good lad! Oh, your uncle has always been a bit high and mighty: he wants to be in charge of everything in the family. He's the eldest son, after all.

meiling 奶奶放心，看在您的面子上，伯伯一定會聽的。
nǎinai fàngxīn kànzài nín de miànzi shàng bóbo yídìng huì tīng de · Don't worry, Grandma. For your sake, Uncle will listen.

anna 恰好我們這個週末都有空，今天就開始吧！
qiàhǎo wǒmen zhè ge zhōumò dōu yǒukòng jīntiān jiù kāishǐ ba · As it happens, we're all free this weekend: let's start today!

david 我先打電話給工人。喂，請問貴公司這個星期可以來修屋頂嗎？
wǒ xiān dǎdiànhuà gěi gōngrén wéi qǐngwèn guì gōngsī zhè ge xīngqí kěyǐ lái xiū wū dǐng ma · I'll ring the builders first. Hello, could your company come and repair a roof this week?

grandma lin 好吧，看在你們的面子上，我就不跟你們伯伯生氣了。晚上奶奶給你們煮好吃的！
hǎo ba kànzài nǐmen de miànzi shàng wǒ jiù bù gēn nǐmen bóbo shēngqì le wǎnshàng nǎinai gěi nǐmen zhǔ hǎochī de · All right, for your sakes I won't be cross with your uncle. Tonight Grandma's going to cook you something delicious!

anna 太好了！奶奶最疼我們了！
tài hǎo le nǎinai zuì téng wǒmen le · Wonderful! Grandma, you spoil us.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

承
chéng
undertake

幣
bì
currency

賓
bīn
guest

款
kuǎn
model, style (measure word)

待
dāi
stay; treat (someone)

good to know · New meaning: 貴 (expensive) is also a polite word for “your” in formal speech and letters: 貴公司 your company, 貴校 your school. 面子 (face) matters in Taiwan: 給面子 show respect, 沒面子 lose face, 愛面子 care about appearances.

You can now describe an old house brick by brick, and give in gracefully, for someone else’s sake.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 29 fixing up the flat

Deal with a burst pipe and talk about repairs, renovation and light, knitting and weaving, and give credit with 多虧……(不然)……

Things break in every home. 多虧 lets you thank the person who saved the day, and say what would have happened without them.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
梳	shū	comb	奶奶每天早上都會梳頭。 Grandma combs her hair every morning.
燈火	dēnghuǒ	lights	從山上看下去，城市的燈火很漂亮。 From the mountain, the city lights are beautiful.
管子	guǎnzi	pipe, tube	廚房的管子好像破了。 The kitchen pipe seems to have burst.
棍子	gùnzi	stick, rod	老人家走路要用一根棍子。 The old man needs a stick to walk.
套房	tàofáng	studio flat; en-suite room	他在臺北租了一間小套房。 He rents a small studio in Taipei.
容器	róngqì	container	吃不完的菜放進容器裡，再放冰箱。 Put the leftovers in a container and then in the fridge.
修補	xiūbǔ	mend, patch up	這條牛仔褲修補一下還能穿。 These jeans can still be worn if you patch them up.
編織	biānzhī	weave, knit	這個包是用竹子編織的。 This bag is woven from bamboo.
包袱	bāofú	bundle; burden	放下心裡的包袱，你會輕鬆很多。 Let go of the weight on your mind, and you'll feel much lighter.
沐浴	mùyù	bathe; be immersed	週末的公園裡，大家都沐浴在陽光下。 At the weekend everyone in the park is bathed in sunshine.
柄	bǐng	handle	這把刀的柄是木頭做的。 This knife has a wooden handle.
採光	cǎiguāng	natural light (of a room)	這間房子採光很好，白天不用開燈。 The flat gets lots of light: you don't need lights on in the day.
把手	bǎshǒu	handle, knob	門的把手壞了，打不開。 The door handle's broken: it won't open.
翻新	fānxīn	renovate, refurbish	這間老房子翻新以後，變得好漂亮。 After its renovation the old house looks lovely.
擴建	kuòjiàn	extend (a building)	學校要擴建圖書館。 The school is going to extend the library.
織	zhī	weave, knit	奶奶給我織了一件毛衣。 Grandma knitted me a jumper.

封閉	fēngbì	closed (off), shut in	這個房間太封閉了，要開窗戶通風。 This room is too stuffy: open a window to let some air in.
排除	páichú	rule out, eliminate	醫生排除|了別的可能。 The doctor ruled out the other possibilities.
融合	rónghé	blend, fuse	這家餐廳融合了臺灣菜跟日本菜。 This restaurant blends Taiwanese and Japanese cooking.
推測	tuīcè	infer, guess	從地上的水，我推測是樓上漏水了。 From the water on the floor, I'd guess the flat upstairs has a leak.
轉移	zhuǎnyí	shift, move	他想轉移話題，可是大家都不讓。 He tried to change the subject, but nobody let him.
多虧	duōkuī	thanks to, luckily	多虧你提醒我，不然我就忘了。 Thanks to your reminder: otherwise I'd have forgotten.

pattern 多虧……(不然)……: thanks to

多虧 (了) | who or what helped | ，不然 / 才 | what would have happened

多虧 + a person or thing gives credit: "thanks to…". The second half often says what would have gone wrong without it, with 不然 (otherwise), or the good result with 才. It always describes a lucky escape, so it's grateful, never sarcastic.

多虧你提醒我，不然我就忘了。 **duōkuī nǐ tíxǐng wǒ bùrán wǒ jiù wàng le** Thanks for reminding me: otherwise I'd have forgotten.

多虧了這根棍子，奶奶走山路才不會跌倒。 **duōkuī le zhè gēn gùnzi nǎinai zǒu shān lù cái bú huì diédǎo** Thanks to this stick, Grandma can walk the mountain paths without falling.

多虧老師的指點，我才放下了心裡的包袱。 **duōkuī lǎoshī de zhǐdiǎn wǒ cái fàng xià le xīn lǐ de bāofú** It was my teacher's advice that finally took the weight off my mind.

多虧這位設計師，竹子編織跟現代設計融合在一起，年輕人也喜歡了。 **duōkuī zhè wèi shèjìshī zhúzi biānzhī gēn xiàndài shèjì rónghé zài yìqǐ niánqīng rén yě xǐhuān le** Thanks to this designer, bamboo weaving has been blended with modern design, and young people like it too.

dialogue the burst pipe

anna 大衛，快來！廚房的管子破了，水一直流出來！
Dàwèi kuài lái chúfáng de guǎnzi pò le shuǐ yìzhí liú chū lái · David, quick! The kitchen pipe's burst: water's pouring out!

david 別慌張！總開關在哪裡……找到了！好，水停了。
bié huāngzhāng zǒng kāi guān zài nǎlǐ zhǎo dào le hǎo shuǐ tíng le · Don't panic! Where's the main tap... got it! OK, the water's off.

meiling 多虧大衛反應快，不然整個廚房都要變成游泳池了。
duōkuī Dàwèi fǎnyìng kuài bùrán zhěng ge chúfáng dōu yào biànchéng yóuyǒngchí le · Thank goodness David was quick, or the whole kitchen would have been a swimming pool.

anna 大衛，你真機警！地上的水已經多到可以養魚的地步了！
Dàwèi nǐ zhēn jījǐng dì shàng de shuǐ yǐjīng duō dào kěyǐ yǎng yú de dìbù le · David, you're so quick on your feet! There's already so much water on the floor you could keep fish in it!

david 我推測是管子太老了。這棟大樓三十年了，管子都該換了。
wǒ tuīcè shì guǎnzi tài lǎo le zhè dòng dàlóu sānshí nián le guǎnzi dōu gāi huàn le · My guess is the pipes are just too old. This building's thirty years old: they should all be replaced.

anna 難怪管子周邊的牆都是濕的。
nánguài guǎnzi zhōubiān de qiáng dōu shì shī de · No wonder the walls around the pipes are all damp.

meiling 房東說，大樓明年要翻新，還要擴建停車場。到時候我們得先搬出去一個月。
fángdōng shuō dàlóu míngnián yào fānxīn háiyào kuòjiàn tíngchēchǎng dào shíhòu wǒmen děi xiān bān chū qù yí ge yuè · The landlord says the building is being renovated next year, and the car park extended. We'll have to move out for a month.

anna 一個月？那我們三個人要擠在一間又小又封閉的套房裡嗎？
yí ge yuè nà wǒmen sān ge rén yào jǐ zài yì jiān yòu xiǎo yòu fēngbì de tàofáng lǐ ma · A month? Will the three of us have to squeeze into one tiny, stuffy studio?

meiling 放心，房東很講理，會幫我們想辦法的。
fàngxīn fángdōng hěn jiǎnglǐ huì bāng wǒmen xiǎng bànfǎ de · Don't worry: the landlord is reasonable. He'll help us work something out.

david 我來跟房東談。房東跟王阿姨交情很好，看在王阿姨的面子上，他應該會讓我們先修補就好。
wǒ lái gēn fángdōng tán fángdōng gēn Wáng āyí jiāoqíng hěn hǎo kànzài Wáng āyí de miànzi shàng tā yīnggāi huì ràng wǒmen xiān xiūbǔ jiù hǎo · I'll talk to the landlord. He and Auntie Wang go way back: for her sake, he should let us just patch things up for now.

meiling 對了，客廳的門把手也壞了，順便請人修一修。
duìle kètīng de mén bǎshǒu yě huài le shùnbiàn qǐng rén xiū yi xiu · Oh, and the living room door handle is broken too: let's get someone to fix that while they're at it.

anna 好。今天先把東西轉移到客廳，把廚房清潔乾淨，再排除別的地方漏水的可能。
hǎo jīntiān xiān bǎ dōngxi zhuǎnyí dào kètīng bǎ chúfáng qīngjié gānjìng zài páichú biéde dìfāng lòu shuǐ de kěnéng · OK. Today let's move everything into the living room, clean the kitchen properly, then rule out leaks anywhere else.

david 好！我們三個人一向很有默契。
hǎo wǒmen sān ge rén yíxiàng hěn yǒu mòqì · Right! The three of us have always made a good team.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



探
tàn
stick out (the head); visit; explore



圈
quān
(measure) a circle, a lap



盛
shèng
flourishing, in full bloom; grand



邀
yāo
invite

哼
hēng
hum; humph!

good to know · New meaning: 號 (number, size) is also a verb in written Chinese: a painter or poet 號… “goes by the art name …”. Many artists chose a 號 besides their real name. Flat adverts in Taiwan love 採光佳 (lots of natural light) and 套房 (a studio with its own bathroom). A 雅房 shares a bathroom.

You can now handle a household emergency, talk renovations, and thank the person who saved the day.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 30 pipes, paint and hardware

Shop for hardware, paint and fix up a house, choose presents, and say “whether X or Y” with X 也好，Y 也罷 and “sure enough” with 果真.

Getting a house ready for a big day means paint, pipes and presents. X 也好，Y 也罷 shows you don’t mind which, and 果真 confirms what everyone expected.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
斧頭	fǔtou	axe	他用斧頭把木頭分成兩半。 He split the wood in two with an axe.
門戶	ménhù	door; family; gateway	出門以前，記得把門戶關好。 Before you go out, remember to lock up properly.
裝潢	zhuānghuáng	do up, decorate (a home)	新家裝潢好了，下個月就可以搬進去。 The new flat is fitted out: we can move in next month.
粉刷	fěnshuā	paint (walls)	我們週末要把客廳粉刷成淺藍色。 This weekend we’re painting the living room light blue.
管線	guǎnxiàn	pipes and wiring	老房子的管線都要換新的。 All the pipes and wiring in an old house need replacing.
五金	wǔjīn	hardware	巷口有一家五金行{hang2-tw}，什麼都買得到。 There’s a hardware shop at the end of the lane that has everything.
茶具	chájù	tea set	這套茶具是奶奶結婚時的禮物。 This tea set was a wedding present to Grandma.
防水	fángshuǐ	waterproof	這支手機可以防水。 This phone is waterproof.
樓房	lóufáng	building (of several floors)	以前這裡都是田，現在都是樓房。 This used to be all fields; now it’s all buildings.
毛毯	máotǎn	blanket	晚上冷，多蓋一條毛毯吧。 It’s cold tonight: put an extra blanket on.
牆角	qiángjiǎo	corner (of a room)	小黑喜歡躲在牆角睡覺。 Xiaohei likes to curl up in the corner to sleep.
熱水瓶	rèshuǐpíng	thermos (flask)	奶奶的熱水瓶用了三十年。 Grandma has used her thermos for thirty years.
日光燈	rìguāngdēng	fluorescent light	教室裡的日光燈太亮了。 The fluorescent lights in the classroom are too bright.
下水道	xiàshuǐdào	sewer, drain	下水道塞住了，馬路上都是水。 The drains are blocked, and the road is flooded.
香皂	xiāngzào	(scented) soap	這塊香皂的味道很好聞。 This soap smells lovely.

負面	fùmiàn	negative (side)	不要只看事情的負面。 Don't only look at the negative side of things.
評論	pínglùn	comment on, review	很多人在網路上評論這部電影。 Lots of people have reviewed this film online.
柔軟	róuruǎn	soft	這條毛巾很柔軟。 This towel is very soft.
遙遠	yáoyuǎn	distant, far away	對小孩子來說，三十歲好像很遙遠。 To a child, being thirty seems a very long way off.
倒數	dàoshǔ	count down	大家一起倒數：十、九、八…… Everyone counts down together: ten, nine, eight…
果真	guǒzhēn	sure enough; if really	天氣預報說會下雨，果真下雨了。 The forecast said rain, and sure enough it rained.
也罷	yěbà	whether…or; never mind	你同意也罷，不同意也罷，我都要去。 Whether you agree or not, I'm going.

pattern X也好，Y也罷: whether X or Y; 罷了; 果真

X 也好 , **Y 也罷** , **(都)……**

X 也好，Y 也罷 means "whether X or Y, it makes no difference", and the result follows, often with 都 or 就好. 罷了 at the end of a sentence means "that's all": 隨便說說罷了 "I was only talking". 果真 means "sure enough" (it really happened), or "if it really is so" after 如果.

你喜歡也好，不喜歡也罷，這件事都要做。 **nǐ xǐhuān yěhǎo bù xǐhuān yěbà zhè jiàn shì dōu yào zuò** Whether you like it or not, this has to be done.

網路上的評論，正面也好，負面也罷，都不用太在意。 **wǎnglù shàng de pínglùn zhèngmiàn yěhǎo fùmiàn yěbà dōu búyòng tài zàiyì** Online reviews, good or bad, aren't worth worrying about too much.

我只是隨便說說罷了，你別生氣。 **wǒ zhǐshì suíbiàn shuō shuo bàle nǐ bié shēngqì** I was only talking, that's all: don't be upset.

如果他說的果真是事實，那問題就大了。 **rúguǒ tā shuō de guǒzhēn shì shìshí nà wèntí jiù dà le** If what he says is really true, then we have a big problem.

dialogue three days to go

david 生日倒數三天了！今天一定要把牆粉刷好，屋頂也要修補。
shēngrì dàoshǔ sān tiān le jīntiān yídìng yào bǎ qiáng fěnshuā hǎo wū dǐng yě yào xiūbǔ · Three days to the birthday! Today we've got to finish painting the walls, and patch up the roof too.

meiling 大衛，你今天真有勁！我們先去巷口的五金行買漆。安娜，你覺得牆要刷什麼顏色？
Dàwèi nǐ jīntiān zhēn yǒu jìn wǒmen xiān qù xiàng kǒu de wǔjīn háng mǎi qī Ānnà nǐ juéde qiáng yào shuā shénme yánsè · David, you're full of energy today! Let's go to the hardware shop at the end of the lane for paint first. Anna, what colour do you think the walls should be?

anna 白色也好，淺黃色也罷，奶奶喜歡就好。
báisè yěhǎo qiǎn huángsè yěbà nǎinai xǐhuān jiù hǎo · White or pale yellow: whatever Grandma likes.

grandma lin 我老了，什麼紅的、白的，都無所謂。只是屋頂要用防水的漆，不然下雨又要漏水。
wǒ lǎo le shénme hóng de bái de dōu wúsuǒwèi zhǐshì wū dǐng yào yòng fángshuǐ de qī bùrán xiàyǔ yòu yào lòu shuǐ · I'm old: red, white, it's all the same to me. But the roof needs waterproof paint, or it'll leak again when it rains.

david 工人說，老房子的管線都要換，日光燈也太舊了。
gōngrén shuō lǎo fángzi de guǎnxiàn dōu yào huàn rìguāngdēng yě tài jiù le · The builder says all the pipes and wiring in an old house need replacing, and the fluorescent lights are too old too.

grandma lin 換管線要花不少錢吧？奶奶的錢有限喔。
huàn guǎnxiàn yào huā bùshǎo qián ba nǎinai de qián yǒuxiàn ō · Replacing the pipes and wiring will cost a lot, won't it? Grandma's money doesn't go far, you know.

meiling 奶奶，錢的事您別擔心。工人果真說得沒錯。打開牆角一看，管子都破了，到處都是灰塵。
nǎinai qián de shì nín bié dānxīn gōngrén guǒzhēn shuō de méi cuò dǎkāi qiángjiǎo yí kàn guǎnzi dōu pò le dàochù dōu shì huīchén · Don't worry about the money, Grandma. Sure enough, the builder was right. We opened up the corner of the wall, and the pipes were all broken, with dust everywhere.

grandma lin 多虧你們來幫忙，不然我一個老人家，真不知道該怎麼辦才好。
duōkuī nǐmen lái bāngmáng bùrán wǒ yí ge lǎorénjia zhēn bù zhīdào gāi zěnmebàn cái hǎo · Thank goodness you came to help. On my own at my age, I really wouldn't know what to do.

anna 奶奶，先給您看看我們的禮物：一套茶具、一條柔軟的毛毯，還有美玲挑的香皂。
nǎinai xiān gěi nín kànkan wǒmen de lǐwù yí tào chájù yì tiáo róuruǎn de máotǎn háiyǒu Měilíng tiāo de xiāngzào · Grandma, let us show you our presents first: a tea set, a soft blanket, and some soap Meiling picked out.

grandma lin 你們太破費了！也罷，既然買了，奶奶就收下。八十歲，以前覺得好遙遠，沒想到這麼快就到了。要是爺爺也在就好了，我好思念他。
nǐmen tài pò fèi le yěbà jìrán mǎi le nǎinai jiù shōu xià bāshí suì yǐqián juéde hǎo yáoyuǎn méixiǎngdào zhème kuài jiù dào le yàoshì yéye yě zài jiù hǎo le wǒ hǎo sīniàn tā · You shouldn't have spent so much! Oh well, since you've bought them, I'll accept. Eighty used to seem so far away, and here it is already. If only Grandpa were here too: I miss him so much.

anna 奶奶一點都不老，比我們還有朝氣！
nǎinai yìdiǎn dōu bù lǎo bǐ wǒmen hái yǒu zhāoqì · Grandma, you're not old at all: you've got more energy than us!

meiling 奶奶，網路上評論這家的茶具，都說很好用喔！
nǎinai wǎnglù shàng pínglùn zhè jiā de chájù dōu shuō hěn hǎo yòng ō · Grandma, the online reviews of these tea sets all say they're lovely to use!

grandma lin 你們這些孩子啊，真讓奶奶自豪。
nǐmen zhèxiē háizi a zhēn ràng nǎinai zìháo · You children make Grandma so proud.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

融
róng
melt, blend

諒
liàng
understand, forgive

隔
gé
be apart; after (an interval)

戴
dài
wear (hats, glasses, watches)

恩
ēn
kindness

good to know · New meaning: 橫 (horizontal) is also a verb, “to lie across”: 一棵樹橫在路上 a tree is lying across the road. Taiwan’s neighbourhood 五金行 (hardware shops) sell everything from nails and paint to buckets, brooms and thermoses: if you can’t find it, ask the 老闆.

You can now shop for hardware, plan a paint job, say “whichever” and “sure enough”, and get a house ready for a party.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 31 mission: grandma lin turns eighty

Follow a family celebration from invitation to banquet: read a formal invitation, tour a renovated house, meet the relatives, hear an elder's life story, and give and receive birthday wishes.

Everything from unit 4 comes back in one weekend: family ties, raising and caring, in-laws, an old brick house and its renovation.

chapter 1 thirty tables

meiling 伯伯寄來了奶奶生日的邀請卡，我念給你們聽。

bóbo jì lái le nǎinai shēngrì de yāoqǐng kǎ wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · Uncle has sent the invitation for Grandma's birthday. I'll read it to you.

meiling 「各位親戚朋友：我的母親將在本月二十日迎來八十歲生日。為了感謝大家多年來的照顧，當天晚上六點，我們在臺南老家附近的餐廳準備了簡單的晚餐，請大家一起來為她祝福。人多也好，人少也罷，有您在，就是最好的禮物。敬請光臨。長子敬邀」

gèwèi qīnqī péngyǒu wǒ de mǔqīn jiāng zài běn yuè èrshí rì yíng lái bāshí suì shēngrì wèile gǎnxiè dàjiā duō nián lái de zhàogù dàngtiān wǎnshàng liù diǎn wǒmen zài Táinán lǎojiā fùjìn de cāntīng zhǔnbèi le jiǎndān de wǎn cān qǐng dàjiā yìqǐ lái wèi tā zhùfú rén duō yěhǎo rén shǎo yěbà yǒu nín zài jiùshì zuìhǎo de lǐwù jìng qǐng guānglín zhǎngzǐ jìng yāo · "Dear family and friends: on the 20th of this month my mother turns eighty. To thank you all for your kindness over the years, we have arranged a simple dinner at 6 pm that day at a restaurant near the old family home in Tainan. Please come and wish her well. However many of us there are, your presence is the best gift. We look forward to seeing you. From her eldest son"

david 「簡單的晚餐」？伯伯不是要請一百桌嗎？

jiǎndān de wǎn cān bóbo bú shì yào qǐng yìbǎi zhuō ma · "A simple dinner"? Wasn't Uncle inviting a hundred tables?

meiling 看在奶奶的面子上，伯伯最後只請了三十桌。他想拆房子的計畫，在家裡也引起了很大的爭議，最後也放棄了。

kànzài nǎinai de miànzi shàng bóbo zuìhòu zhǐ qǐng le sānshí zhuō tā xiǎng chāi fángzi de jìhuà zài jiā lǐ yě yǐnqǐ le hěn dà de zhēngyì zuìhòu yě fàngqì le · For Grandma's sake, Uncle settled on thirty tables in the end. His plan to knock the house down caused a big row in the family too, and he dropped that as well.

anna 三十桌也未免太多了吧！第一次見你們全家，我不免有點緊張。

sānshí zhuō yě wèimiǎn tài duō le ba dì yī cì jiàn nǐmen quánjiā wǒ bùmiǎn yǒudiǎn jǐnzhāng · Thirty tables is still rather a lot! Meeting your whole family for the first time, I can't help feeling a bit nervous.

meiling 你說你一個在臺灣住了這麼多年的人，還怕見老人家？奶奶最疼愛你了。

nǐ shuō nǐ yí ge zài Táiwān zhù le zhème duō nián de rén hái pà jiàn lǎorénjia nǎinai zuì téngài nǐ le · You've lived in Taiwan all these years and you're scared of meeting old people? Grandma adores you.

david 坐高鐵也好，坐火車也罷，我們星期五一定要到。還好我的上班時間很有彈性。禮物準備好了嗎？

zuò gāotiě yěhǎo zuò huǒchē yěbà wǒmen xīngqíwǔ yídìng yào dào háihǎo wǒ de shàngbān shíjiān hěn yǒu tánxìng lǐwù zhǔnbèi hǎo le ma · High-speed rail or ordinary train, we have to be there on Friday. Luckily my working hours are flexible. Are Grandma's presents ready?

meiling 準備好了！不過要保密，到了那天才給奶奶看。

zhǔnbèi hǎo le búguò yào bǎomì dào le nà tiān cái gěi nǎinai kàn · Ready! But it's a secret: Grandma doesn't see them until the day.

meiling 上次我們去五金行買的日光燈，伯伯說裝得很好。奶奶家周邊的樓房都很新，只有她家還是紅磚的。

shàng cì wǒmen qù wǔjīn háng mǎi de rìguāngdēng bóbo shuō zhuāng de hěn hǎo nǎinai jiā zhōubiān de lóufáng dōu hěn xīn zhǐyǒu tā jiā háishì hóng zhuān de · Uncle says the fluorescent lights we bought at the hardware shop last time look great. All the buildings around Grandma's are new: hers is the only red-brick one left.

chapter 2 good as new

grandma lin 你們來啦！快進來，小心台階。
nǐmen lái la kuài jìn lái xiǎoxīn táijiē · You're here! Come in, come in, mind the steps.

anna 奶奶，房子翻新以後好漂亮！牆粉刷成了淺黃色，採光也變好了。
nǎinai fángzi fānxīn yǐhòu hǎo piàoliàng qiáng fěnshuā chéng le qiǎn huángsè cǎiguāng yě biàn hǎo le · Grandma, the house looks lovely now it's been done up! The walls are pale yellow, and it's so much brighter.

grandma lin 多虧你們上次來幫忙，不然我一個人真不知道怎麼辦才好。工人把管線都換了，屋頂也用了防水的漆，下雨再也不會漏了。
duōkuī nǐmen shàng cì lái bāngmáng bùrán wǒ yí ge rén zhēn bù zhīdào zěnmebàn cái hǎo gōngrén bǎ guǎnxiàn dōu huàn le wū dǐng yě yòng le fángshuǐ de qī xiàyǔ zàiyě bú huì lòu le · Thanks to your help last time: on my own I wouldn't have known what to do. The builders replaced all the pipes and wiring and used waterproof paint on the roof, so it won't leak when it rains any more.

david 紅磚的圍牆跟柱子都沒動，還是原來的樣子。這棟房子真堅固。
hóng zhuān de wéiqiáng gēn zhùzi dōu méi dòng háishì yuánlái de yàngzi zhè dòng fángzi zhēn jiāngù · The red-brick wall and the pillars haven't been touched: they're just as they were. This house is really solid.

meiling 伯伯本來認定要拆掉，改蓋水泥的別墅。後來看到翻新的樣子，也說老房子好，還想擴建後面的廚房呢。
bóbo běnlái rèndìng yào chāi diào gǎi gài shuǐní de biéshù hòulái kàn dào fānxīn de yàngzi yě shuō lǎo fángzi hǎo hái xiǎng kuòjiàn hòumiàn de chúfáng ne · Uncle was set on knocking it down and building a concrete villa. When he saw the renovation, even he said the old house was better: now he wants to extend the kitchen at the back.

grandma lin 你們伯伯啊，從小就有架子，什麼事都要他來主導。這次果真聽了我的話，真難得！
nǐmen bóbo a cóngxiǎo jiù yǒu jiàzi shénme shì dōu yào tā lái zhǔdǎo zhè cì guǒzhēn tīng le wǒ de huà zhēn nándé · Your uncle has always been a bit high and mighty, always wanting to be in charge. This time he really did listen to me, for once!

anna 院子裡的井還在！奶奶以前用這口井的水做飯嗎？
yuànzi lǐ de jǐng hái zài nǎinai yǐqián yòng zhè kǒu jǐng de shuǐ zuò fàn ma · The well in the courtyard is still here! Did you use to cook with water from this well, Grandma?

grandma lin 是啊，以前沒有熱水瓶，水都要放在爐子上自己燒。你們看，連門鈴都是新的，門跟窗戶的把手也都修補好了。
shì a yǐqián méiyǒu rèshuǐpíng shuǐ dōu yào fàng zài lúzi shàng zìjǐ shāo nǐmen kàn lián mén líng dōu shì xīn de mén gēn chuānghu de bǎshǒu yě dōu xiūbǔ hǎo le · Yes. In the old days there were no thermoses: you boiled all your water on the stove yourself. Look, even the doorbell is new, and the door handles and window catches have all been mended.

david 我推測以前房子這麼暗，是因為房間太封閉。現在把牆角的大櫃子轉移到別的房間，光就進來了。
wǒ tuīcè yǐqián fángzi zhème àn shì yīnwèi fángjiān tài fēngbì xiànzài bǎ qiángjiǎo de dà guìzi zhuǎnyí dào biéde fángjiān guāng jiù jìn lái le · My guess is the house used to be so dark because the rooms were too closed in. Now that the big cupboard in the corner has been moved to another room, the light comes in.

grandma lin 以前我每天清掃，灰塵還是很多。現在家裡好清潔，我真高興！
yǐqián wǒ měi tiān qīngsǎo huīchén háishì hěn duō xiànzài jiā lǐ hǎo qīngjié wǒ zhēn gāoxìng · I used to clean every day and there was still dust everywhere. Now the house is so clean: I'm so happy!

chapter 3 who's who

meiling 安娜，我來介紹：那是我伯伯跟伯母，他們兩口子就住在附近。我爸爸都叫伯母「嫂子」。

Ānnà wǒ lái jièshào nà shì wǒ bóbo gēn bómǔ tāmen liǎngkǒuzi jiù zhù zài fùjìn wǒ bàba dōu jiào bómǔ sǎozi · Anna, let me introduce everyone: that's my uncle and aunt. The two of them live just nearby. My dad calls my aunt "saozi", older brother's wife.

grandma lin 美玲的爸爸是老二，下面還有一個叔叔。三個弟兄感情很好，從來沒有為了分家吵過架，也都很用心奉養我。

Měilíng de bàba shì lǎo èr xiàmiàn háiyǒu yí ge shúshu sān ge dìxiōng gǎnqíng hěn hǎo cónglái méiyǒu wèile fēnjiā chǎo guo jià yě dōu hěn yòngxīn fèngyàng wǒ · Meiling's dad is the second son, and there's a younger one too. The three brothers are very close: they've never argued about dividing up the family property, and they all look after me so well.

meiling 那邊是我姊姊，她現在是孕婦，明年三月家裡就要添一個小寶寶了。她的婆家離娘家很近，常常兩邊跑。

nà biān shì wǒ jiějie tā xiànzài shì yùnfù míngnián sān yuè jiā lǐ jiù yào tiān yí ge xiǎo bǎobao le tā de pójiā lí niángjiā hěn jìn chángcháng liǎng biān pǎo · Over there is my sister. She's expecting: there'll be a new baby in the family next March. Her husband's family lives near her parents, so she's always going back and forth.

anna 恭喜！那她旁邊的是誰？

gōngxǐ nà tā pángbiān de shì shéi · Congratulations! And who's that next to her?

meiling 是我堂哥跟他的未婚妻。真湊巧，他們今天也恰好認識一年。

shì wǒ táng gē gēn tā de wèihūnqī zhēn còuqiǎo tāmen jīntiān yě qiàhǎo rènshì yì nián · My cousin and his fiancée. What a coincidence: it's exactly a year today since they met.

grandma lin 我們林家的子孫越來越多了。祖宗要是知道，一定很高興。

wǒmen Lín jiā de zǐsūn yuèláiyuè duō le zǔzōng yàoshì zhīdào yídìng hěn gāoxìng · The Lin family keeps growing. If our ancestors knew, they'd be so happy.

anna 奶奶，以前的人見面都會問籍貫，林家的籍貫是哪裡？

nǎinai yǐqián de rén jiànmiàn dōu huì wèn jíguàn Lín jiā de jíguàn shì nǎlǐ · Grandma, people used to ask about your ancestral home when they met. Where is the Lin family's?

grandma lin 我們的祖宗兩百多年前從海的那一邊來，現在大家都是臺南人了。

wǒmen de zǔzōng liǎngbǎi duō nián qián cóng hǎi de nà yì biān lái xiànzài dàjiā dōu shì Táinán rén le · Our ancestors came from across the sea more than two hundred years ago. Now we're all Tainan people.

meiling 奶奶，你看，伯伯又在叫大家搬桌子了。

nǎinai nǐ kàn bóbo yòu zài jiào dàjiā bān zhuōzi le · Grandma, look: Uncle is ordering everyone to move tables again.

grandma lin 你說你伯伯一個六十歲的人，一大早就在院子裡嚷，像個孩子一樣！

nǐ shuō nǐ bóbo yí ge liùshí suì de rén yídàzǎo jiù zài yuànzi lǐ rǎng xiàng ge háizi yíyàng · Honestly, a man of sixty, shouting in the courtyard first thing in the morning, like a child!

chapter 4 eighty years

meiling 奶奶，我幫您梳頭。今天晚上您一定是最漂亮的人。
nǎinai wǒ bāng nín shū tóu jīntiān wǎnshàng nín yídìng shì zuì piàoliàng de rén · Grandma, let me comb your hair. Tonight you'll be the most beautiful person there.

grandma lin 好。早上你伯伯帶大家去爺爺的墳前。我跟爺爺說：「我八十了，你放心。」
hǎo zǎoshàng nǐ bóbo dài dàjiā qù yéye de fén qián wǒ gēn yéye shuō wǒ bāshí le nǐ fàngxīn · All right. This morning your uncle took everyone to Grandpa's grave. I told Grandpa: "I'm eighty now. Don't worry about me."

anna 奶奶，您跟爺爺是怎麼認識的？
nǎinai nín gēn yéye shì zěnme rènshì de · Grandma, how did you and Grandpa meet?

grandma lin 那是很遙遠的事了。我二十歲嫁到林家，把青春都給了這個家。爺爺對我很好，我們一輩子都很恩愛。
nà shì hěn yáoyuǎn de shì le wǒ èrshí suì jià dào Lín jiā bǎ qīngchūn dōu gěi le zhè ge jiā yéye duì wǒ hěn hǎo wǒmen yí bèizi dōu hěn ēnài · That was so long ago. I married into the Lin family at twenty and gave my youth to it. Grandpa was good to me, and we were devoted all our lives.

meiling 爸爸說，爺爺生病那幾年，都是奶奶在旁邊伺候，從來不肯請別人來照顧。
bàba shuō yéye shēngbìng nà jǐ nián dōu shì nǎinai zài pángbiān cìhòu cónglái bù kěn qǐng biérén lái zhàogù · Dad says that in the years Grandpa was ill, Grandma looked after him herself: she would never hire anyone to help.

grandma lin 我是跟我娘學的。她很年輕就成了寡婦，一個人撫養我們，還幫忙撫育了兩個孤兒。我知道養育孩子有多辛苦，所以我管教兒女很嚴，可是心裡最疼他們。
wǒ shì gēn wǒ niáng xué de tā hěn niánqīng jiù chéng le guǎfù yí ge rén fǔyǎng wǒmen hái bāngmáng fǔyù le liǎng ge gūér wǒ zhīdào yǎngyù háizi yǒu duō xīnkǔ suǒyǐ wǒ guǎnjiào érnǚ hěn yán kěshì xīn lǐ zuì téng tāmen · I learned from my mother. She was widowed young and brought us up on her own, and she helped raise two orphans as well. I know how hard it is to bring up children, so I was strict with mine, but I loved them dearly.

meiling 爺爺過世的時候，對奶奶是很大的打擊吧？
yéye guòshì de shíhòu duì nǎinai shì hěn dà de dǎjí ba · When Grandpa died, it must have been a terrible blow.

grandma lin 是啊。可是我把難過隱藏起來，因為還要照顧一家人。生死的事，誰也說不準。爺爺生前常說：「一家人和睦最重要。」這是他的遺志，我一直記得。
shì a kěshì wǒ bǎ nánguò yǐncáng qǐlai yīnwèi háiyào zhàogù yì jiā rén shēngsǐ de shì shéi yě shuō bu zhǔn yéye shēngqián cháng shuō yì jiā rén hémù zuì zhòngyào zhè shì tā de yízhǐ wǒ yìzhí jìde · It was. But I kept my sadness hidden, because there was still a family to look after. Life and death, nobody can say. In his lifetime Grandpa always said, "What matters most is a family that gets along." That was his last wish, and I've never forgotten it.

anna 奶奶，對您來說，「家」的定義是什麼？
nǎinai duì nín lái shuō jiā de dìngyì shì shénme · Grandma, what does "home" mean to you?

grandma lin 家有缺陷也好，沒有缺陷也罷，大家在一起就是家。現在我心裡沒有包袱了，看到你們，就會聯想到自己年輕的時候。
jiā yǒu quēxiàn yěhǎo méiyǒu quēxiàn yěbà dàjiā zài yìqǐ jiùshì jiā xiànzài wǒ xīn lǐ méiyǒu bāofú le kàn dào nǐmen jiù huì liánxiǎng dào zìjǐ niánqīng de shíhòu · Whether a family has its flaws or not, being together is what makes a home. There's no weight on my mind now, and when I look at you all, I think of myself when I was young.

chapter 5 happy eightieth!

david 哇，三十桌！餐廳的燈火好漂亮。
wā sānshí zhuō cāntīng de dēnghuǒ hǎo piàoliàng · Wow, thirty tables! The restaurant lights are beautiful.

grandma lin 各位親戚朋友，謝謝大家今天來。大家以為老人家喜歡安靜，恰恰相反，我最喜歡熱鬧！我八十歲了，最大的幸福，就是兒女孝順，子孫和睦。我的兒子都是孝子，我的媳婦也都對我很好。
gèwèi qīnqī péngyǒu xièxie dàjiā jīntiān lái dàjiā yǐwéi lǎorénjia xǐhuān ānjìng qiàqià xiāngfǎn wǒ zuì xǐhuān rènao wǒ bāshí suì le zuì dà de xìngfú jiùshì érnǚ xiàoshùn zǐsūn hémù wǒ de érzi dōu shì xiàozǐ wǒ de xífù yě dōu duì wǒ hěn hǎo · Family and friends, thank you all for coming today. People think old folks like peace and quiet, but quite the opposite: I love a party! I'm eighty, and my greatest happiness is that my children are devoted and my grandchildren get along. My sons are all good sons, and my daughters-in-law are all good to me too.

grandma lin 今天恰好也是我跟爺爺結婚六十年。他不在了，可是我相信他在看著我們。也謝謝美玲的朋友安娜跟大衛，像親生的孫子一樣，幫我把老房子修好。
jīntiān qiàhǎo yě shì wǒ gēn yéye jiéhūn liùshí nián tā bú zài le kěshì wǒ xiāngxìn tā zài kàn zhe wǒmen yě xièxie Měilíng de péngyǒu Ānnà gēn Dàwèi xiàng qīnshēng de sūnzi yíyàng bāng wǒ bǎ lǎo fángzi xiū hǎo · Today also happens to be sixty years since Grandpa and I married. He isn't here, but I believe he's watching over us. And thank you to Meiling's friends Anna and David, who helped me fix up the old house like my own grandchildren.

david 奶奶，其實我幫忙修房子的動機很簡單：想吃您做的菜！
nǎinai qíshí wǒ bāngmáng xiū fángzi de dòngjī hěn jiǎndān xiǎng chī nín zuò de cài · Grandma, to be honest my motive for helping with the house was simple: I wanted to eat your cooking!

david 大家一起倒數：十、九、八……生日快樂！
dàjiā yìqǐ dàoshǔ shí jiǔ bā shēngrì kuàilè · Everyone count down together: ten, nine, eight… Happy birthday!

meiling 奶奶，這是我們的禮物：一套茶具、一條毛毯、一塊香皂，還有我自己織的毛衣。
nǎinai zhè shì wǒmen de lǐwù yí tào chájù yì tiáo máotǎn yí kuài xiāngzào háiyǒu wǒ zìjǐ zhī de máoyī · Grandma, here are our presents: a tea set, a blanket, some soap, and a jumper I knitted myself.

grandma lin 這條毛毯好柔軟！你們太破費了。也罷，奶奶就收下了。
zhè tiáo máotǎn hǎo róuruǎn nǐmen tài pò fèi le yěbà nǎinai jiù shōu xià le · This blanket is so soft! You shouldn't have spent so much. Oh well, Grandma will accept.

david 三十桌，每桌十二道菜，未免太多了吧！
sānshí zhuō měi zhuō shíèr dào cài wèimiǎn tài duō le ba · Thirty tables, twelve dishes each: isn't that rather a lot?

meiling 伯伯說了，吃不完的，用容器帶回家，一點也不能浪費。這家餐廳在網路上的評論很好，一個負面的都沒有。
bóbo shuō le chī bu wán de yòng róngqì dài huí jiā yìdiǎn yě bù néng làngfèi zhè jiā cāntīng zài wǎnglù shàng de pínglùn hěn hǎo yí ge fùmiàn de dōu méiyǒu · Uncle says anything we can't finish goes home in containers: nothing goes to waste. This restaurant's online reviews are great, not a single bad one.

grandma lin 看在我的面子上，大家多吃一點！
kànzài wǒ de miànzi shàng dàjiā duō chī yìdiǎn · Do it for me: everyone eat up!

chapter 6 old houses, new life

meiling 最近，臺南有越來越多年輕人不拆老房子，而是把家裡的老房子翻新。

zuìjìn Táinán yǒu yuèláiyuè duō niánqīng rén bù chāi lǎo fángzi érshì bǎ jiā lǐ de lǎo fángzi fānxīn · Lately more and more young people in Tainan aren't knocking down old houses: they're renovating their family homes instead.

meiling 以前，很多人覺得老房子又暗又舊，不如蓋一棟水泥樓房，或是搬到新的大樓。

yǐqián hěn duō rén juéde lǎo fángzi yòu àn yòu jiù bùrú gài yí dòng shuǐní lóufáng huòshì bān dào xīn de dàlóu · In the past many people felt old houses were dark and shabby, and it was better to put up a concrete building or move into a new block of flats.

meiling 可是現在，大家發現紅磚牆和老柱子有自己的味道，那是用錢買不到的回憶。

kěshì xiànzài dàjiā fāxiàn hóng zhuān qiáng hé lǎo zhùzi yǒu zìjǐ de wèidào nà shì yòng qián mǎibúdào de huíyì · But now people are finding that red-brick walls and old pillars have a character of their own: memories that money can't buy.

meiling 翻新並不便宜，管線、防水都得重做，有時候比蓋新的還貴，所以一家人常常要先商量好。

fānxīn bìng bù piányí guǎnxiàn fángshuǐ dōu děi chóng zuò yǒushíhou bǐ gài xīn de hái guì suǒyǐ yì jiā rén chángcháng yào xiān shāngliáng hǎo · Renovating isn't cheap: the pipes, the wiring and the waterproofing all have to be redone, and sometimes it costs more than building new, so families often need to talk it over first.

meiling 一位八十多歲的老太太說：「這是祖宗留下來的房子。子孫願意住在這裡，我就放心了。」

yí wèi bāshí duō suì de lǎotàitai shuō zhè shì zǔzōng liú xialai de fángzi zǐsūn yuànyì zhù zài zhèlǐ wǒ jiù fàngxīn le · One lady in her eighties said: "This house was left to us by our ancestors. If my grandchildren are willing to live here, my mind is at rest."

A whole family celebration in Chinese, from the invitation to the birthday toast. Unit 4 complete!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 32 seeing a doctor

Book a doctor's appointment, describe what's wrong, and say something isn't worth doing with 沒什麼 V 頭.

Sooner or later everyone needs a doctor in Taiwan, and 沒什麼看頭 or 有什麼玩頭 is how people wave off a film, a meal or a plan that isn't worth the bother.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
預約	yùyuē	book, make an appointment	我在網路上預約了明天早上的門診。 I booked a clinic appointment online for tomorrow morning.
胃	wèi	stomach	我最近胃不太舒服，什麼都不想吃。 My stomach hasn't felt right lately; I don't feel like eating anything.
醫療	yīliáo	medical care, healthcare	臺灣的醫療很方便，看病不用等很久。 Healthcare in Taiwan is convenient: you don't wait long to see a doctor.
診斷	zhěnduàn	diagnose; diagnosis	醫生診斷以後說，問題不大。 After the diagnosis, the doctor said it was nothing serious.
治療	zhìliáo	treat (an illness); treatment	這種病越早治療越好。 The earlier you treat this illness, the better.
中醫	zhōngyī	Chinese medicine; a TCM doctor	我外婆不舒服的時候喜歡看中醫。 When my grandma isn't well, she likes to see a Chinese-medicine doctor.
姿勢	zīshì	posture, position	你坐的姿勢不對，難怪脖子會痛。 You're sitting the wrong way: no wonder your neck hurts.
敏感	mǐngǎn	sensitive	我的皮膚很敏感，不能用太多化妝品。 My skin is sensitive: I can't use much make-up.
健身房	jiànshēnfáng	gym	大衛每天下班都去健身房。 David goes to the gym every day after work.
彎曲	wānqū	winding, bent	這條山上的路又窄又彎曲。 This mountain road is narrow and winding.
異常	yìcháng	abnormal, unusual	醫生說，我的檢查結果沒有異常。 The doctor said nothing abnormal showed up in my tests.
飢餓	jī è	hunger; starving	世界上還|有很多人生活在飢餓中。 Many people in the world still live with hunger.
強壯	qiángzhuàng	strong, robust	他每天健身，身體很強壯。 He works out every day and is very strong.
患者	huànzhě	patient (someone with an illness)	這位醫生一天要看一百多個患者。 This doctor sees over a hundred patients a day.
醫藥	yīyào	medicine (the field), medical	這個月的醫藥費花了不少錢。 Medical bills cost quite a lot this month.

胳膊	gēbo	arm	他的胳膊受傷了，不能拿重的東西。 He hurt his arm and can't carry heavy things.
健身	jiànshēn	work out, keep fit	健身對身體和心情都有好處。 Working out is good for your body and your mood.
結實	jiēshi	sturdy, solidly built	這張桌子很結實，用了二十年還很好。 This table is sturdy: twenty years old and still fine.
藥品	yàopǐn	medicines, drugs (as products)	藥品要放在小孩拿不到的地方。 Keep medicines where children can't reach them.
有益	yǒuyì	be good for, beneficial	每天走路對身體有益。 Walking every day is good for you.
短暫	duǎnzhàn	brief, short-lived	短暫的休息以後，我們又開始工作了。 After a short break, we got back to work.
跟前	gēnqián	in front of (someone), close to	小黑走到我跟前，叫了一聲{sheng1-tw2}。 Xiaohei walked right up to me and meowed.
哩	li	(casual particle, like 呢)	我還沒吃早餐哩！ I haven't even had breakfast yet!

pattern 沒什麼 + v + 頭: not worth v-ing

沒什麼 / 有什麼 | 看・吃・玩・聽・賺 | 頭

Add 頭 to a verb and it becomes "something worth V-ing": 看頭 something worth seeing, 吃頭 something worth eating, 賺頭 profit to be made. 沒什麼 V 頭 says "not worth it"; the question 有什麼 V 頭? says the same thing with a raised eyebrow. In these words 頭 is said lightly: kàntou.

這種小生意沒什麼賺頭。 **zhè zhǒng xiǎo shēngyì méishénme zhuàn tou** There's no money to be made in a little business like this.

這種遊戲有什麼玩頭？ **zhè zhǒng yóuxì yǒu shénme wán tou** What's the fun in a game like this?

他的笑話我都聽過了，沒什麼聽頭。 **tā de xiàohuà wǒ dōu tīng guo le méishénme tīng tou** I've heard all his jokes: they're not worth listening to.

dialogue anna's stomach

david 安娜，王阿姨的早餐你怎麼一口都沒吃？
Ānnà Wáng āyí de zǎocān nǐ zěnme yì kǒu dōu méi chī · Anna, how come you haven't touched Auntie Wang's breakfast?

anna 不瞞你說，我的胃這幾天很不舒服，什麼都不想吃，做什麼都沒有興致。
bù mán nǐ shuō wǒ de wèi zhè jǐ tiān hěn bù shūfu shénme dōu bù xiǎng chī zuò shénme dōu méiyǒu xìngzhì · To be honest, my stomach has been bad for days. I don't feel like eating anything, or doing anything.

meiling 難怪你最近看起來這麼疲憊。
nánguài nǐ zuìjìn kànqǐlái zhème píbèi · No wonder you've looked so worn out lately.

david 你有去看醫生嗎？
nǐ yǒu qù kàn yīshēng ma · Have you seen a doctor?

anna 有啊，上個星期有去看醫生。醫生診斷以後說是壓力太大，要我調整心態，檢查也沒有異常。還好醫藥費不貴。
yǒu a shàng ge xīngqí yǒu qù kàn yīshēng yīshēng zhěnduàn yǐhòu shuō shì yālì tài dà yào wǒ tiáozhěng xīntài jiǎnchá yě méiyǒu yìcháng háihǎo yīyào fèi bú guì · Yes, I saw a doctor last week. The doctor said it's stress and told me to change my mindset; the tests showed nothing abnormal. At least the bill wasn't much.

meiling 說實在的，你的胃本來就很敏感，每天又在電腦前面坐十個小時，這未免太辛苦了。我奶奶說，這種問題要看中醫。
shuō shízài de nǐ de wèi běnlái jiù hěn mǐngǎn měi tiān yòu zài diànnǎo qiánmiàn zuò shí ge xiǎoshí zhè wèimiǎn tài xīnkǔ le wǒ nǎinai shuō zhè zhǒng wèntí yào kàn zhōngyī · Honestly, your stomach's always been sensitive, and you sit at a computer ten hours a day. That's a bit much. My grandma says this kind of thing needs a Chinese-medicine doctor.

anna 我在網路上看了評論，找到一位很好的中醫，已經預約了，今天下午三點。
wǒ zài wǎnglù shàng kàn le pínglùn zhǎo dào yí wèi hěn hǎo de zhōngyī yǐjīng yùyuē le jīntiān xiàwǔ sān diǎn · I read the online reviews and found a very good Chinese-medicine doctor. I've already booked: three o'clock this afternoon.

david 看中醫也好，吃藥也罷，你得多運動。你坐的姿勢不對，背都彎曲了。跟我去健身房吧！你看我的胳膊，多結實。
kàn zhōngyī yěhǎo chī yào yěbà nǐ děi duō yùndòng nǐ zuò de zīshì bú duì bèi dōu wānqū le gēn wǒ qù jiànshēnfáng ba nǐ kàn wǒ de gēbo duō jiēshi · Chinese medicine, pills, whatever: you need to exercise more. You sit badly: your back's all bent. Come to the gym with me! Look at my arms: solid.

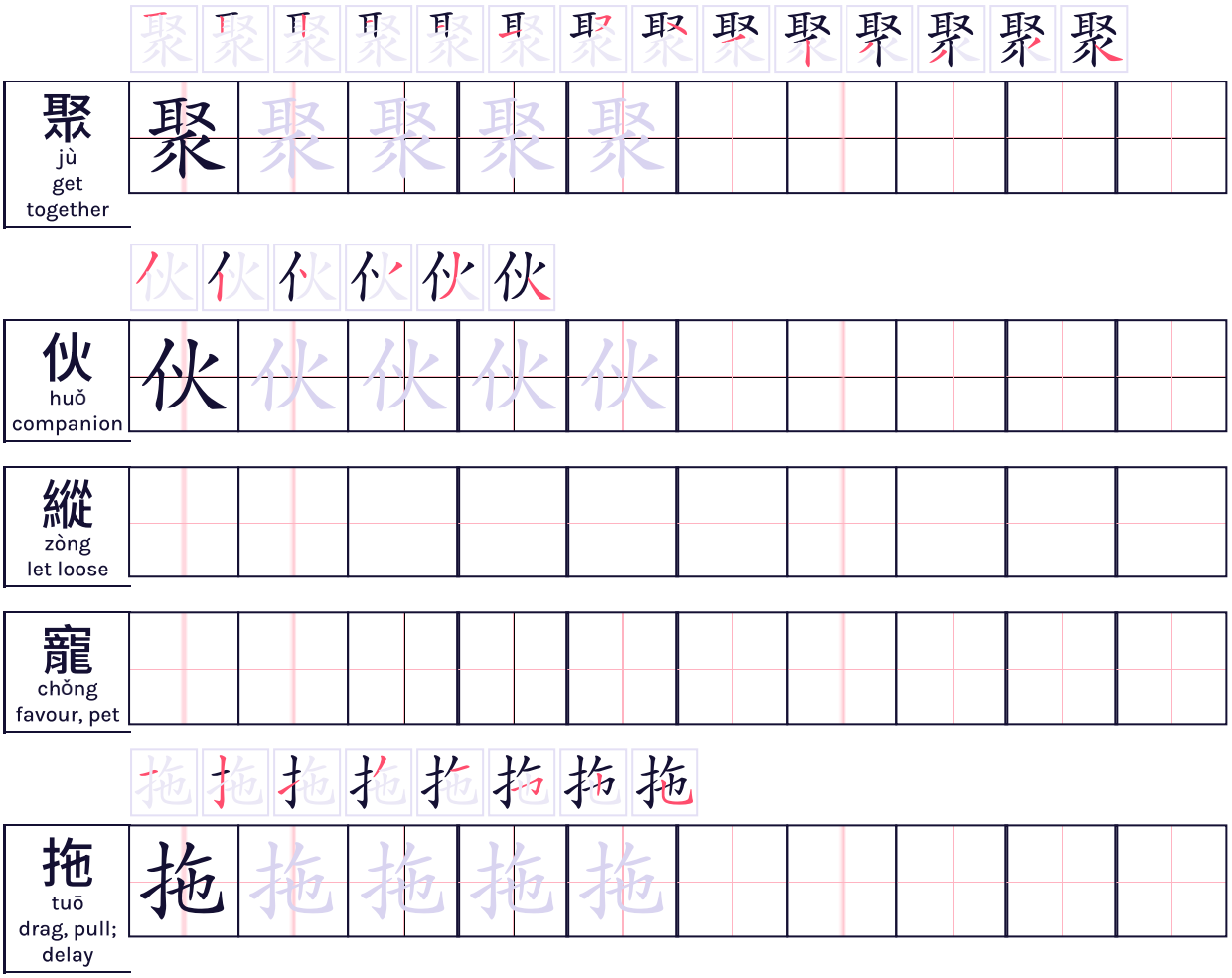
anna 說真的，舉一樣的東西舉一個小時，有什麼玩頭？我又不是很混的人，每天上班已經夠累了。
shuō zhēnde jǔ yíyàng de dōngxi jǔ yí ge xiǎoshí yǒu shénme wán tou wǒ yòu bú shì hěn hùn de rén měi tiān shàngbān yǐjīng gòu lèi le · Seriously, what's the fun in lifting the same thing for an hour? I'm no slacker: work tires me out enough.

meiling 大衛上次帶我去，我果真第二天胳膊都抬不起來。他是很強壯，可是我們不是他。
Dàwèi shàng cì dài wǒ qù wǒ guǒzhēn dì èr tiān gēbo dōu tái bu qǐlai tā shì hěn qiángzhuàng kěshì wǒmen bú shì tā · David took me last time, and sure enough, the next day I couldn't lift my arms. He's strong, but we're not him.

david 你們兩個就是愛找藉口！
nǐmen liǎng ge jiùshì ài zhǎo jièkǒu · You two are always making excuses!

anna 你看，小黑跑到我跟前來了。牠也還沒吃早餐哩！
nǐ kàn Xiǎohēi pǎo dào wǒ gēnqián lái le tā yě hái méi chī zǎocān li · Look, Xiaohei's come right up to me. Xiaohei hasn't had breakfast yet either!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · At a Taiwan clinic you 掛號 (register) at the counter or book ahead online (預約掛號). National health insurance keeps a visit to a neighbourhood clinic cheap. New meaning: 混 (hùn) also describes someone who slacks off: 他上班很混 he coasts at work.

You can now book a doctor, explain what hurts, and shrug off anything not worth the bother.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 33 first aid and recovery

Handle small emergencies (heatstroke, a cut), talk about getting well, and say how things turn out in the end with 終究 and 到頭來.

Hiking in Taiwan's heat is a national pastime, and so is heatstroke. 終究 and 到頭來 let you sum up how a story ends: calmly, or with a sigh.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
血壓	xiěyā	blood pressure	爺爺每天早上都要量血壓。 Grandpa takes his blood pressure every morning.
胸	xiōng	chest	如果胸痛得很厲害，要馬上去醫院。 If your chest hurts badly, go to hospital at once.
急救	jíjiù	first aid, give emergency treatment	公司請了醫生來教我們怎麼急救。 The company invited a doctor to teach us first aid.
傷口	shāngkǒu	wound, cut	傷口不大，可是要先消毒。 The cut isn't big, but it needs disinfecting first.
中暑	zhòngshǔ	get heatstroke	天氣太熱了，小心別中暑。 It's so hot: be careful not to get heatstroke.
按摩	ànmó	massage	工作太累的時候，我常去按摩。 When work wears me out, I often go for a massage.
發育	fāyù	grow, develop (physically)	這個孩子發育得很好。 This child is growing well.
嗓子	sǎngzi	throat; voice	我昨天唱了一晚上的歌，今天嗓子很痛。 I sang all evening yesterday, and today my throat really hurts.
加重	jiāzhòng	make worse, add to	熬夜會加重感冒。 Staying up late makes a cold worse.
酒精	jiǔjīng	alcohol (rubbing alcohol)	先用酒精把傷口消毒一下。 First clean the cut with some alcohol.
康復	kāngfù	recover, get well	祝你早日康復！ Get well soon!
免疫	miǎnyì	immune	多運動可以讓免疫力變好。 Exercising more can boost your immune system.
損傷	sǔnshāng	damage, injure	太大的聲音會損傷耳朵。 Very loud sounds can damage your ears.
消毒	xiāodú	disinfect	醫生用的東西每天都要消毒。 Everything the doctors use is disinfected every day.

抑制	yìzhì	hold back, inhibit	這種藥可以抑制咳嗽。 This medicine suppresses coughing.
防治	fángzhì	prevent and treat	政府很重視這種病的防治。 The government takes preventing and treating this disease seriously.
患	huàn	suffer from (an illness)	他患了一種很少見的病。 He has a rare illness.
肺炎	fèiyán	pneumonia	他感冒沒好好休息，後來變成了肺炎。 He didn't rest properly with his cold, and it turned into pneumonia.
額外	éwài	extra, additional	住院要付額外的費用嗎？ Do I have to pay extra for staying in hospital?
歸	guī	return; be the job of	這件事歸他管。 That's his job to deal with.
咦	yí	huh? (surprise)	咦，我的手機呢？ Huh? Where's my phone?
到頭來	dàotóulái	in the end (after all that)	他忙了一年，到頭來什麼都沒有。 He worked hard all year, and in the end he had nothing to show for it.
終究	zhōngjiù	after all, in the end	孩子終究是孩子。 Kids will be kids, after all.

pattern 終究 / 到頭來: in the end, after all

what happened **終究 / 到頭來** **how it ends**

Both words say how things end up. 終究 is calm and a little philosophical: "after all, when all is said and done" (孩子終究是孩子). 到頭來 looks back on a lot of effort and often sighs: "after all that, in the end…", usually with a disappointing or ironic result.

我們吵了半天，到頭來還是照他說的做。 **wǒmen chǎo le bàntiān dàotóulái háishì zhào tā shuō de zuò** We argued for ages, and in the end we did it his way anyway.

他再怎麼不好，終究是你哥哥。 **tā zài zěnme bù hǎo zhōngjiù shì nǐ gēge** Whatever his faults, he's still your brother.

他小時候發育得慢，可是終究長得比哥哥還高。 **tā xiǎo shíhòu fāyù de màn kěshì zhōngjiù zhǎng de bǐ gēge hái gāo** He was slow to grow as a child, but in the end he grew taller than his brother.

dialogue too hot to climb

zhiming 咦，阿傑呢？他剛才還在我後面。
yí Ājié ne tā gāngcái hái zài wǒ hòumiàn · Huh, where's Ajie? He was right behind me a minute ago.

meiling 在那裡！他坐在石頭上，臉色很不好。
zài nàlǐ tā zuò zài shítou shàng liǎnsè hěn bù hǎo · Over there! He's sitting on a rock and he looks awful.

zhiming 大家別慌，先讓他休息片刻。
dàjiā bié huāng xiān ràng tā xiūxí piànkè · Nobody panic: let him rest for a moment first.

david 阿傑，你頭會不會暈？胸會不會悶？心跳有沒有異常？
Ājié nǐ tóu huì bu huì yūn xiōng huì bu huì mēn xīntiào yǒu méiyǒu yìcháng · Ajie, are you dizzy? Does your chest feel tight? Is your heartbeat normal?

ajie 有一點……我早上沒吃東西，水也只帶了一瓶。
yǒuyìdiǎn wǒ zǎoshàng méi chī dōngxi shuǐ yě zhǐ dài le yì píng · A bit… I didn't eat this morning, and I only brought one bottle of water.

david 不是我說你，你說你一個工程師，怎麼連要帶多少水都算不出來？你應該是中暑了。快坐到樹下，急救的事歸我管。
bú shì wǒ shuō nǐ nǐ shuō nǐ yí ge gōngchéngshī zěnme lián yào dài duōshǎo shuǐ dōu suàn bu chū lái nǐ yīnggāi shì zhòngshǔ le kuài zuò dào shù xià jíjiù de shì guī wǒ guǎn · I hate to say it, but you're an engineer: how can you not work out how much water to bring? You must have heatstroke. Sit under that tree, quick. First aid is my department.

zhiming 我額外帶了兩瓶水，給你。我也幫你按摩一下肩膀跟胳膊。
wǒ éwài dài le liǎng píng shuǐ gěi nǐ wǒ yě bāng nǐ ànmó yíxià jiānbǎng gēn gēbo · I brought two extra bottles: here. And I'll rub your shoulders and arms a bit.

ajie 謝謝。說真的，我太自滿了，以為自己很強壯。
xièxie shuō zhēnde wǒ tài zìmǎn le yǐwéi zìjǐ hěn qiángzhuàng · Thanks. Honestly, I was too cocky: I thought I was strong enough.

meiling 哎呀！我的手被石頭割了一個傷口。
āiyā wǒ de shǒu bèi shítou gē le yí ge shāngkǒu · Ouch! I've cut my hand on a rock.

david 我包裡有酒精，先消毒一下。好了，我們終究還是得下山，今天別再往上爬了。
wǒ bāo lǐ yǒu jiǔjīng xiān xiāodú yíxià hǎole wǒmen zhōngjiù háishì děi xià shān jīntiān bié zài wǎng shàng pá le · I've got alcohol in my bag: let's clean it first. Right, we have to go back down after all. No more climbing today.

ajie 對不起，大家爬了一個早上，到頭來因為我，誰都沒看到山上的風景。我晚上還有一堆活要做哩。
duìbùqǐ dàjiā pá le yí ge zǎoshàng dàotóulái yīnwèi wǒ shéi dōu méi kàn dào shān shàng de fēngjǐng wǒ wǎnshàng hái yǒu yì duī huó yào zuò li · Sorry. Everyone climbed all morning, and in the end, because of me, nobody got to see the view. And I've got a pile of work to do tonight.

zhiming 別這麼說。山上的風景沒什麼看頭，同伴比較重要。活明天再做吧。
bié zhème shuō shān shàng de fēngjǐng méishénme kàn tou tóngbàn bǐjiào zhòngyào huó míngtiān zài zuò ba · Don't be silly. The view up there's nothing special: your companions matter more. The work can wait till tomorrow.

david 爬山對身體有益，可是不能太勉強。
pá shān duì shēntǐ yǒuyì kěshì bù néng tài miǎnqiǎng · Hiking is good for you, but you mustn't push yourself too hard.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

蹟 jī trace													

訴
sù
tell



吹
chuī
blow

狀
zhuàng
case, complaint

咐
fù
instruct

good to know · Signs of heatstroke (中暑): headache, dizziness, no sweating. Shade, water and rest first, then a doctor if it doesn't pass. New meaning: 活 (huó) is also a noun, "work, a job (to be done)": 我還有很多活要做 I've still got loads of work to do.

Heatstroke, cuts, colds: you can deal with them in Chinese now, and sum up how the day turned out. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 34 skin, lips and lungs

Talk about skin, faces and the body's systems, and boast that something has everything with 要 X 有 X，要 Y 有 Y.

Skincare is big business in Taiwan, and Meiling is in the middle of it. 要 X 有 X is how people praise a place, a product or a person that has it all.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
眉毛	méimáo	eyebrow	她的眉毛又黑又長。 She has long, dark eyebrows.
脆弱	cuìruò	fragile	生病的時候，人的心特別脆弱。 When you're ill, you feel especially fragile.
能量	néngliàng	energy	早餐能給你一天的能量。 Breakfast gives you energy for the day.
堵塞	dǔsè	blocked, clogged	廚房的水管堵塞了。 The kitchen pipe is blocked.
縫	fèng	crack, gap, seam	小黑從門|縫{feng4-tc}裡看著我們。 Xiaohei was watching us through the crack in the door.
揉	róu	rub, knead	別一直揉眼睛。 Stop rubbing your eyes.
蒼白	cāngbái	pale	你的臉色怎麼這麼蒼白？ Why are you so pale?
嘴唇	zuǐchún	lips	冬天我的嘴唇很容易乾。 My lips get dry easily in winter.
生理	shēnglǐ	physiology; physical (of the body)	這是正常的生理現象，不用擔心。 That's a normal bodily reaction: nothing to worry about.
先天	xiāntiān	congenital, innate	他的心臟有先天的問題。 He was born with a heart problem.
調節	tiáojié	regulate, adjust	我們的身體會自己調節溫度。 Our bodies regulate their own temperature.
渾身	húnshēn	all over (the body)	我跑完步渾身都是汗。 After my run I was sweaty all over.
肌膚	jīfū	skin (written)	這種產品適合敏感的肌膚。 This product is suitable for sensitive skin.
皺紋	zhòuwén	wrinkles	外婆笑的時候，臉上的皺紋很好看。 When Grandma smiles, the lines on her face are lovely.
分泌	fēnmì	secrete	壓力大的時候，皮膚會分泌更多油。 Under stress, your skin produces more oil.
面孔	miànkǒng	face (as seen by others)	公司裡最近|來了很多新面孔。 There are lots of new faces at the company lately.

盲人	mángrén	blind person	現在很多手機都有給盲人用的功能。 Many phones now have features for blind users.
動脈	dòngmài	artery	吃太多油的東西，動脈容易堵塞。 Eat too much fatty food and your arteries clog more easily.
氣管	qìguǎn	windpipe, airway	他的氣管不好，一感冒就咳嗽。 He has a weak chest: every cold makes him cough.
身子	shēnzi	body (colloquial), health	你身子還沒好，先別去上班。 You're not well yet: don't go to work.
拳	quán	(measure: a punch); fist	他氣得在桌子上打了一拳。 He was so angry he banged his fist on the table.
綁	bǎng	tie, bind	她把頭髮綁起來，開始工作。 She tied her hair back and got to work.
歷年	lìnián	over the years, past years	這是公司歷年的銷售資料。 These are the company's sales figures over the years.

pattern 要X有X，要Y有Y: everything you could want

要 X 有 X，要Y有Y

Literally "want X, there's X; want Y, there's Y": whatever you ask for, it's there. Use the same noun twice in each half, and give two (or three) halves. It praises a place, a product or a person who has it all.

這個夜市要吃的有吃的，要玩的有玩的。 **zhè ge yèshì yào chī de yǒu chī de yào wán de yǒu wán de** This night market has everything: food, games, the lot.

他要能力有能力，要經驗有經驗，難怪老闆喜歡他。 **tā yào nénglì yǒu nénglì yào jīngyàn yǒu jīngyàn nánguài lǎobǎn xǐhuān tā** He has the skills and the experience: no wonder the boss likes him.

這支新手機要功能有功能，盲人用起來也很方便。 **zhè zhī xīn shǒujī yào gōngnéng yǒu gōngnéng mángrén yòng qǐlai yě hěn fāngbiàn** This new phone has every feature you could want, and it's easy for blind users too.

dialogue meiling's samples

meiling 安娜，你看你，臉色這麼蒼白，嘴唇也沒有顏色。胃還在痛嗎？
Ānnà nǐ kàn nǐ liǎnsè zhème cāngbái zuǐchún yě méiyǒu yánsè wèi hái zài tòng ma · Anna, look at you: so pale, and no colour in your lips. Is your stomach still hurting?

anna 好多了，應該快康復了。中醫說我身子太弱，要多休息。工作再忙，身體終究最重要。
hǎo duō le yīnggāi kuài kāngfù le zhōngyī shuō wǒ shēnzi tài ruò yào duō xiūxí gōngzuò zài máng shēntǐ zhōngjiù zuì zhòngyào · Much better: I should be well again soon. The Chinese-medicine doctor says I'm run down and need more rest. However busy work gets, health comes first, after all.

meiling 對啊，別再熬夜了，免疫力會變差。
duì a bié zài áoyè le miǎnyì lì huì biàn chà · Right, and no more late nights: they weaken your immune system.

meiling 恰好我們公司新出了一套保養的產品，你來試試。要洗臉的有洗臉的，要擦的有擦的！
qiàhǎo wǒmen gōngsī xīn chū le yí tào bǎoyǎng de chǎnpǐn nǐ lái shì shi yào xǐ liǎn de yǒu xǐ liǎn de yào cā de yǒu cā de · Good timing: my company's just brought out a new skincare set. Try it! Face wash, creams, the lot!

anna 適合敏感的肌膚嗎？我的皮膚很脆弱，渾身都容易過敏。
shìhé mǐngǎn de jīfū ma wǒ de pífū hěn cuìruò húnshēn dōu róngyì guòmǐn · Is it OK for sensitive skin? Mine's delicate: I'm allergic to everything.

meiling 放心，這是我們歷年賣得最好的，不含酒精。它能幫皮膚調節水分，少分泌一點油。
fàngxīn zhè shì wǒmen lìnián mài de zuìhǎo de bù hán jiǔjīng tā néng bāng pífū tiáojié shuǐfèn shǎo fēnmì yìdiǎn yóu · Don't worry: it's our bestseller, year after year, and it has no alcohol in it. It balances your skin's moisture so it makes less oil.

anna 我同事也很推崇你們公司的產品。
wǒ tóngshì yě hěn tuīchóng nǐmen gōngsī de chǎnpǐn · My colleagues speak very highly of your company's products too.

anna 那皺紋呢？我最近發現眼睛旁邊多了好幾條。
nà zhòuwén ne wǒ zuìjìn fāxiàn yǎnjīng pángbiān duō le hǎojǐ tiáo · And wrinkles? I've just found a few new ones round my eyes.

meiling 別揉眼睛！你越揉，皺紋越多。先把頭髮綁起來，我幫你擦。
bié róu yǎnjīng nǐ yuè róu zhòuwén yuè duō xiān bǎ tóufǎ bǎng qǐlai wǒ bāng nǐ cā · Stop rubbing your eyes! The more you rub, the more wrinkles. Tie your hair back first and I'll put it on.

david 你們在幹嘛？小黑一直從門縫裡看你們。咦，安娜，你的眉毛怎麼只剩一半？
nǐmen zài gànma Xiǎohēi yìzhí cóng mén fèng lǐ kàn nǐmen yí Ānnà nǐ de méimáo zěnme zhǐ shèng yíbàn · What are you two up to? Xiaohei's been watching you through the crack in the door. Huh, Anna, why have you only got half your eyebrows?

anna 美玲幫我洗臉，連眉毛都擦掉了一半！你再笑，我就給你一拳。
Měilíng bāng wǒ xǐ liǎn lián méimáo dōu cā diào le yíbàn nǐ zài xiào wǒ jiù gěi nǐ yì quán · Meiling washed my face and wiped off half my eyebrows! Laugh again and you'll get a punch.

meiling 大衛，你來得湊巧，你的臉也很乾。要不要試試？
Dàwèi nǐ lái de còuqiǎo nǐ de liǎn yě hěn gān yào bu yào shì shi · David, you've come at just the right moment: your face is dry too. Want to try?

david 不用了，我寧可去按摩一下。
búyòng le wǒ níngkě qù ànmó yíxià · No thanks: I'd rather go for a massage.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

宣
xuān
proclaim

讚
zàn
praise

嘆
tàn
sigh

爆
bào
burst

妨
fáng
hinder

good to know · Cosmetics copy says 肌膚 (skin); friends talking say 皮膚. 要 X 有 X needs the same word twice: 要錢有錢. Saying 要錢有人 breaks the pattern.

You can talk skin, lips and lungs, and praise anything that has it all.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 35 habits that harm

Talk about bad habits, addiction and their effects on health, and say "absolutely not" with 萬萬不 / 萬萬沒.

Late nights, endless coffee, a phone that never leaves your hand: everyone has a habit to give up. 萬萬 makes a warning or a surprise as strong as it gets.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
喘	chuǎn	pant, gasp	他爬了五層樓，喘得說不出話來。 He climbed five floors and was too out of breath to speak.
昏	hūn	dizzy, faint; dim	我頭有點昏，想躺一下。 My head's spinning a bit: I want to lie down.
戒	jiè	give up (a habit), quit	我在戒咖啡，已經三天沒喝了。 I'm giving up coffee: three days without it now.
上癮	shàngyǐn	get addicted, get hooked	這個遊戲很容易讓人上癮。 This game is very easy to get hooked on.
酗酒	xùjiǔ	drink heavily, abuse alcohol	研究發現，酗酒對身體的危害很大。 Research shows that heavy drinking does great harm to the body.
致命	zhìmìng	fatal, deadly	這種病如果不早點治療，可能會致命。 If this illness isn't treated early, it can be fatal.
處方	chǔfāng	prescription	這種藥要有醫生的處方才能買。 You need a doctor's prescription to buy this medicine.
體質	tǐzhí	physical constitution	每個人的體質不一樣，吃的藥也不一樣。 Everyone's constitution is different, and so is the medicine they take.
發作	fāzuò	flare up, have an attack	我的過敏一到春天就發作。 My allergies flare up as soon as spring comes.
失明	shīmíng	lose one's sight, go blind	他的爺爺晚年失明了，可是還是天天聽廣播。 His grandfather lost his sight in old age, but still listened to the radio every day.
屎	shǐ	poo, droppings	小心！地上有狗屎。 Watch out! There's dog poo on the ground.
啞	yǎ	hoarse; mute	他喊了一整場比賽，嗓子都啞了。 He yelled through the whole match and lost his voice.
畸形	jīxíng	deformed, malformed	醫生說，有些先天畸形現在可以用手術治療。 Doctors say some congenital malformations can now be treated with surgery.
瘟疫	wēnyì	plague, epidemic	歷史上有好幾次可怕的瘟疫。 History has seen several terrible plagues.
健壯	jiànzhuàng	healthy and strong	我外公八十歲了，身體還很健壯。 My grandpa is eighty and still fit and strong.
疙瘩	gēda	lump, bump; goosebumps	聽到這個故事，我全身都起了雞皮疙瘩。 That story gave me goosebumps all over.

痰	tán	phlegm	我咳嗽有痰，要|不要去看醫生？ I've got a chesty cough: should I see a doctor?
惡性	èxìng	malignant; vicious (circle)	熬夜、喝咖啡、再熬夜，變成了惡性循環。 Staying up, drinking coffee, staying up again: it became a vicious circle.
世代	shìdài	generation(s)	我們這個世代的人每天都離不開手機。 People of our generation can't go a day without their phones.
猜想	cāixiǎng	guess, suppose; conjecture	我猜想他應該是太累了。 I suppose he must just be too tired.
于	yú	at, in, to (formal; = 於)	那本老醫書上寫著：「此病多發于冬天。」 The old medical book says: "This illness mostly strikes in winter."
萬萬	wànwàn	absolutely (+ not), by no means	這件事你萬萬不能告訴她。 You must absolutely not tell her about this.

pattern 萬萬 + 不 / 沒: absolutely not

萬萬 | 不 / 不能 / 不可以 | do it

萬萬, "ten thousand times", only ever comes before a negative and makes it as strong as possible. 萬萬不能 / 萬萬不要 is a serious warning: "whatever you do, don't". 萬萬沒想到 is the classic way to say something took you completely by surprise.

這種藥萬萬不能跟酒一起吃。 **zhè zhǒng yào wànwàn bù néng gēn jiǔ yìqǐ chī** Whatever you do, never take this medicine with alcohol.

我萬萬沒想到，他會在那裡等我。 **wǒ wànwàn méixiǎngdào tā huì zài nàlǐ děng wǒ** I never in a million years expected him to be waiting for me there.

你身體不好，萬萬不要再熬夜了。 **nǐ shēntǐ bù hǎo wànwàn bú yào zài áoyè le** You're not well: you absolutely mustn't stay up late any more.

dialogue the fifth coffee

ajie 志明，你的桌上要咖啡有咖啡，要零食有零食，這已經是你今天的第五杯咖啡了。你萬萬不能再喝了。
Zhìmíng nǐ de zhuō shàng yào kāfēi yǒu kāfēi yào língshí yǒu língshí zhè yǐjīng shì nǐ jīntiān de dì wǔ bēi kāfēi le nǐ wànwàn bù néng zài hē le · Zhiming, your desk has coffee, snacks, the lot, and that's your fifth coffee today. You absolutely can't have another.

zhiming 不喝不行，一停下來，我的頭就昏。我好像對咖啡上癮了。
bù hē bù xíng yì tíng xialai wǒ de tóu jiù hūn wǒ hǎoxiàng duì kāfēi shàngyǐn le · I have to: the moment I stop, my head starts spinning. I think I'm hooked on the stuff.

ajie 你剛剛才爬了三層樓就喘成那樣，聲音也啞了，臉色又蒼白，別提多嚇人了。
nǐ gānggāng cái pá le sān céng lóu jiù chuǎn chéng nàyàng shēngyīn yě yǎ le liǎnsè yòu cāngbái bié tí duō xià rén le · You climbed three flights just now and were gasping like that, your voice is hoarse and you're pale. You've no idea how scary that was.

zhiming 我這幾天一直咳嗽，還有痰，渾身都不舒服。
wǒ zhè jǐ tiān yìzhí késòu háiyǒu tán húnshēn dōu bù shūfu · I've been coughing for days, with phlegm too. I feel rotten all over.

ajie 我猜想是熬夜的關係。熬夜、喝咖啡、再熬夜，這是惡性循環。新聞上說，長時間熬夜跟酗酒一樣，對身體的危害很大。
wǒ cāixiǎng shì áoyè de guānxì áoyè hē kāfēi zài áoyè zhè shì èxìng xúnhuán xīnwén shàng shuō cháng shíjiān áoyè gēn xùjiǔ yíyàng duì shēntǐ de wéihài hěn dà · My guess is it's the late nights. Stay up, drink coffee, stay up again: it's a vicious circle. The news says staying up late for a long time harms your body as much as heavy drinking.

zhiming 公司才剛開始，我萬萬沒想到會這麼累。可是我不想拖累你。
gōngsī cái gāng kāishǐ wǒ wànwàn méixiǎngdào huì zhème lèi kěshì wǒ bù xiǎng tuōlèi nǐ · The company's only just started. I never imagined it'd be this exhausting. But I don't want to drag you down.

ajie 你姑姑上次不是給了你一張中醫的處方嗎？她說你的體質不適合熬夜，還說老醫書上寫著：「此病多發于秋天。」
nǐ gūgu shàng cì bú shì gěi le nǐ yì zhāng zhōngyī de chǔfāng ma tā shuō nǐ de tǐzhí bú shìhé áoyè hái shuō lǎo yī shū shàng xiě zhe cǐ bìng duō fā yú qiūtiān · Didn't your aunt give you a Chinese-medicine prescription last time? She said your constitution can't take late nights, and that the old medical books say "this illness mostly strikes in autumn".

zhiming 對，她每次看到我都說：「你的過敏又要發作了。」
duì tā měi cì kàn dào wǒ dōu shuō nǐ de guòmǐn yòu yào fāzuò le · Yeah. Every time she sees me she says, "Your allergies are about to flare up again."

ajie 熬夜不會馬上致命，可是會慢慢把身體累壞，血壓也會變高。看在你姑姑的面子上，今天晚上別喝了，早點回家。
áoyè bú huì mǎshàng zhìmìng kěshì huì mànmàn bǎ shēntǐ lèi huài xiěyā yě huì biàn gāo kànzài nǐ gūgu de miànzi shàng jīntiān wǎnshàng bié hē le zǎodiǎn huí jiā · Late nights won't kill you straight away, but they'll slowly wear your body down, and push your blood pressure up. For your aunt's sake, no more coffee tonight: go home early.

zhiming 好吧，好吧。看在她的面子上，也看在你的面子上。
hǎo ba hǎo ba kànzài tā de miànzi shàng yě kànzài nǐ de miànzi shàng · Fine, fine. For her sake. And for yours.

ajie 這才對嘛！明天下班，我陪你去健身房。
zhè cái duì ma míngtiān xiàbān wǒ péi nǐ qù jiànshēnfáng · That's more like it! Tomorrow after work, I'll go to the gym with you.

zhiming 好啦好啦，我的身子我自己清楚。
hǎo la hǎo la wǒ de shēnzi wǒ zìjǐ qīngchǔ · OK, OK. I know my own body.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



插
chā
insert, stick in; plug in



嘴
zuǐ
mouth

謊
huǎng
lie



俗
sú
tacky, vulgar; common

誇
kuā
praise; boast

good to know · Ajie calls Teacher Chen “your aunt” (你姑姑): 姑姑 is your father’s sister. Zhiming is Teacher Chen’s nephew. New meaning: 集合 (jíhé) is also a noun, a “set” in maths. You already know it as a verb, “gather, meet up”.

Now you can warn a friend off a bad habit, and mean it: 萬萬不能!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 36 in the operating room

Talk about operations, hospital care and treatment, and push back politely with 話是這麼說，可是.....

When someone reassures you and you're not reassured, 話是這麼說，可是..... lets you agree in principle and still say what worries you.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
過量	guòliàng	excessive; overdose	藥吃過量會傷身體。 Taking too much medicine harms your body.
診所	zhěnsuǒ	clinic	我家樓下有一家小診所。 There's a little clinic downstairs from my place.
針灸	zhēnjiǔ	acupuncture (and moxibustion)	我媽媽腰痛的時候會去做針灸。 When my mum's back hurts, she goes for acupuncture.
惡化	èhuà	worsen, deteriorate	他的病情突然惡化了。 His condition suddenly got worse.
復原	fùyuán	recover, be restored	手術以後，他復原得很快。 He recovered quickly after the operation.
鼻孔	bíkǒng	nostril	他感冒了，兩個鼻孔都塞住了。 He's got a cold and both nostrils are blocked.
病床	bìngchuáng	hospital bed	這家醫院的病床不夠。 This hospital doesn't have enough beds.
病患	bìnghuàn	patient	護士每天要照顧二十個病患。 Each nurse looks after twenty patients a day.
出血	chūxiě	bleed	他的胃有一點出血，要住院觀察。 There's a little bleeding in his stomach; he has to stay in hospital under observation.
膽	dǎn	gall bladder; courage	爸爸的膽有問題，下個月要開刀。 Dad has a gall-bladder problem and is having an operation next month.
墮胎	duòtāi	have an abortion; abortion	各國的法律對墮胎有不同的規定。 Countries have different laws on abortion.
臨床	línchuáng	clinical	這種新藥還在做臨床試驗。 This new drug is still in clinical trials.
麻醉	mázuì	anaesthetize; anaesthesia	手術前，醫生會先幫你麻醉。 Before the operation, the doctor will give you an anaesthetic.
輸血	shūxiě	give a blood transfusion	他出血太多，需要輸血。 He's lost too much blood and needs a transfusion.
移植	yízhí	transplant	他三年前做了心臟移植手術。 He had a heart transplant three years ago.

草藥	cǎoyào	herbal medicine	林|奶奶相信草藥可以治很多病。 Grandma Lin believes herbal medicine can cure many illnesses.
創傷	chuāngshāng	trauma, wound	那次車禍給他留下了很大的心理創傷。 That car crash left him with deep psychological trauma.
催眠	cuīmián	hypnotize; make sleepy	這首音樂好像在催眠，我都想睡了。 This music is hypnotic: it's making me sleepy.
劑量	jìliàng	dose, dosage	小孩吃藥的劑量跟大人不一樣。 Children's doses are different from adults'.
殘酷	cánkù	cruel, harsh	現實有時候很殘酷。 Reality can be harsh.
給予	jǐyǔ	give, grant (formal)	謝謝大家給予我們的支持。 Thank you all for the support you've given us.
飛快	fēikuài	very fast, in a flash	時間過得飛快。 Time flies.

pattern 話是這麼說，可是……: that may be so, but...

what someone says **話是這麼說，** **可是 / 但是** **the catch**

Literally "the words are said like that, but...". You accept what the other person said as true in principle, then add the problem they left out. It's softer than saying 不對 and very common in real arguments.

大家都說手術很安全。話是這麼說，可是我還是不放心。 **dàjiā dōu shuō shǒushù hěn ānquán huà shì zhème shuō kěshì wǒ háishì bú fàngxīn** Everyone says the operation is safe. That may be so, but I'm still worried.

話是這麼說，但是現實很殘酷。 **huà shì zhème shuō dànshì xiànshí hěn cánkù** That's all very well, but reality is harsh.

你說得對，話是這麼說，可是做起來很難。 **nǐ shuō de duì huà shì zhème shuō kěshì zuò qǐlai hěn nán** You're right, in theory. But it's hard to do.

dialogue xiaowen's week in the operating room

xiaowen 我這個星期都在醫院拍片，跟著一個做心臟移植的醫生團隊。
wǒ zhè ge xīngqí dōu zài yīyuàn pāi piàn gēn zhe yí ge zuò xīnzàng yízhí de yīshēng tuánduì · I've been filming at a hospital all week, following a heart-transplant team.

anna 你真的看了手術嗎？不會害怕嗎？
nǐ zhēnde kàn le shǒushù ma bú huì hàipà ma · You actually watched the operations? Weren't you scared?

xiaowen 看了。病患一麻醉，就像被催眠一樣，馬上睡著了。醫生的手動得飛快，什麼事都自己來，從不假手他人。
kàn le bìnghuàn yì mázuì jiù xiàng bèi cuīmián yíyàng mǎshàng shuìzháo le yīshēng de shǒu dòng de fēikuài shénme shì dōu zìjǐ lái cóngbù jiǎ shǒu tārén · I did. Once the patient is anaesthetized, it's like they're hypnotized: out like a light. The surgeon's hands move incredibly fast, and he does everything himself, never leaves it to others.

anna 聽你這麼描述，我都替病患緊張。
tīng nǐ zhème miáoshù wǒ dōu tì bìnghuàn jǐnzhāng · Hearing you describe it, I'm nervous for the patient.

meiling 別說了……我爸爸的膽有問題，下個月要開刀，我聽了就頭昏。
bié shuō le wǒ bàba de dǎn yǒu wèntí xià ge yuè yào kāidāo wǒ tīng le jiù tóu hūn · Stop… my dad has gall-bladder trouble and needs an operation next month. Just hearing this makes my head spin.

xiaowen 放心，你爸爸體質好，膽的手術也很普通。醫生說，在病床上躺幾天，一個星期左右就能復原。
fàngxīn nǐ bàba tǐzhí hǎo dǎn de shǒushù yě hěn pǔtōng yīshēng shuō zài bìngchuáng shàng tǎng jǐ tiān yí ge xīngqí zuǒyòu jiù néng fùyuán · Don't worry: your dad has a strong constitution, and it's a very routine operation. The doctor says a few days in a hospital bed and he'll be better in about a week.

meiling 話是這麼說，可是萬一出血太多，要輸血呢？萬一麻醉的劑量不對呢？
huà shì zhème shuō kěshì wànyī chūxiě tài duō yào shūxiě ne wànyī mázuì de jìliàng bú duì ne · That may be so, but what if he bleeds too much and needs a transfusion? What if the anaesthetic dose is wrong?

xiaowen 醫院的劑量都算得很清楚。多虧現在的醫療這麼進步，以前這種病很容易惡化，甚至致命。
yīyuàn de jìliàng dōu suàn de hěn qīngchǔ duōkuī xiànzài de yīliáo zhème jìnbù yǐqián zhè zhǒng bìng hěn róngyì èhuà shènzhì zhìmìng · Hospitals calculate doses very carefully. Thanks to how far medicine has come: in the past this kind of illness easily got worse, and could even kill you.

meiling 也對，我不該有那麼多疑慮。
yě duì wǒ bù gāi yǒu nàme duō yílǜ · True. I shouldn't have so many doubts.

anna 你爸爸之前不是一直在吃草藥、做針灸嗎？
nǐ bàba zhīqián bú shì yìzhí zài chī cǎoyào zuò zhēnjiǔ ma · Hasn't your dad been taking herbal medicine and having acupuncture all this time?

meiling 對，他連醫院都不想去，也不照醫生的處方吃藥。到最後還是得開刀。
duì tā lián yīyuàn dōu bù xiǎng qù yě bú zhào yīshēng de chǔfāng chī yào dào zuìhòu háishì děi kāidāo · Yes. He didn't even want to go to hospital, and he wouldn't take what the doctor prescribed. And in the end he still needs the operation.

xiaowen 草藥也好，針灸也罷，這種病萬萬不能拖。手術那天，我陪你去醫院。
cǎoyào yěhǎo zhēnjiǔ yěbà zhè zhǒng bìng wànwàn bù néng tuō shǒushù nà tiān wǒ péi nǐ qù yīyuàn · Herbs, acupuncture, whatever: you mustn't put this kind of thing off. On the day of the operation, I'll go to the hospital with you.

meiling 謝謝你，小雯。我真慶幸有你這個朋友。
xièxie nǐ Xiǎowén wǒ zhēn qìngxìng yǒu nǐ zhè ge péngyǒu · Thank you, Xiaowen. I'm so lucky to have a friend like you.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

壺
hú
pot (measure word); kettle

藉
jiè
make use of

納
nà
take in



拍
pāi
pat; take (a photo), film

屁
pì
bottom

good to know · Taiwan reads 血 as xiě in 出血 and 輸血; the mainland says xuè. You'll hear both. New meaning: 假 (jiǎ) is also a formal preposition, "by way of, through", mostly in the set phrase 假手他人 (get others to do it for you).

You can follow a hospital story now, and push back gently when the reassurance isn't enough.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 37 eastern and western medicine

Compare Chinese and Western medicine, talk about nutrition and hospital visits, and set a minimum with 起碼.

In Taiwan most families mix both kinds of medicine, and everyone has an opinion. 起碼 sets the bar: “at the very least”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
肉體	ròutǐ	the (physical) body, flesh	這份工作對肉體和精神都是很大的考驗。 This job is a big test, physically and mentally.
西醫	xīyī	Western medicine; a Western doctor	你想看中醫還是西醫？ Do you want to see a Chinese-medicine doctor or a Western one?
牙科	yákē	dentistry; the dentist’s	我下午要去牙科看牙。 I’m going to the dentist this afternoon.
養分	yǎngfèn	nutrients	植物從土裡吸收養分。 Plants take in nutrients from the soil.
中風	zhòngfēng	have a stroke	血壓太高容易中風。 Very high blood pressure makes a stroke more likely.
腸子	chángzi	intestines, guts	醫生說我的腸子沒有問題。 The doctor said there’s nothing wrong with my intestines.
膽固醇	dǎngùchún	cholesterol	爸爸的膽固醇有點高，醫生叫他少吃油。 Dad’s cholesterol is a bit high, so the doctor told him to eat less fat.
冷汗	lěnghàn	cold sweat	聽到這個消息，我緊張得手心都是冷汗。 When I heard the news, my palms broke out in a cold sweat.
冥想	míngxiǎng	meditate; meditation	我每天早上冥想十|分鐘。 I meditate for ten minutes every morning.
攝取	shèqǔ	take in (nutrients), consume	每天要攝取足夠的水分。 You need to take in enough fluids every day.
生殖	shēngzhí	reproduce; reproduction	這本書介紹了人體的呼吸、消化和生殖系統。 This book introduces the body’s respiratory, digestive and reproductive systems.
體格	tǐgé	physique, build	他的體格很好，以前是籃球選手。 He’s well built: he used to be a basketball player.
胸口	xiōngkǒu	chest (the front of it)	我覺得胸口很悶。 My chest feels tight.
醫術	yīshù	medical skill	這位醫生的醫術很好，很多人從遠方來找他。 This doctor is very skilled: many people come from far away to see him.

元氣	yuánqì	vitality, energy	好好睡了一晚以後，我又恢復了元氣。 After a good night's sleep, I'm full of energy again.
愛滋病	àizībìng	AIDS	現在愛滋病已經可以用藥物控制。 AIDS can now be controlled with medication.
靜脈	jìngmài	vein	護士在他手上的靜脈打針。 The nurse put the needle into a vein in his hand.
避孕	bìyùn	use contraception	學校的健康教育課也會教避孕的知識。 School health classes also teach about contraception.
病菌	bìngjùn	germs, bacteria	飯前洗手可以減少病菌。 Washing your hands before meals cuts down on germs.
石膏	shígāo	plaster (cast)	他的腿斷了，打了石膏。 He broke his leg and has it in a cast.
探病	tànbìng	visit someone who is ill	明天我們一起去醫院探病吧。 Let's go and visit him in hospital tomorrow.
起碼	qǐmǎ	at least	這種手術起碼要休息兩個星期。 After this kind of operation you need at least two weeks' rest.

pattern 起碼: at the very least

起碼 | 要 / 有 / 該 | the minimum

起碼 sets the lowest acceptable bar: "at least, at the very least". Before a number it estimates (起碼要半個小時, at least half an hour); before a verb it says what someone should have done at minimum (你起碼要說一聲). It means the same as 至少 but sounds more spoken.

這間房子起碼有五十年了。 **zhè jiān fángzi qǐmǎ yǒu wǔshí nián le** This house is at least fifty years old.

從這裡走過去，起碼要半個小時。 **cóng zhèlǐ zǒu guoqu qǐmǎ yào bàn ge xiǎoshí** Walking there from here takes at least half an hour.

每天起碼冥想十分鐘，心情會好很多。 **měi tiān qǐmǎ míngxiǎng shí fēnzhōng xīnqíng huì hǎo hěn duō** Meditate for at least ten minutes a day and you'll feel much better.

dialogue grandma lin's soup

grandma lin 大衛，來，喝一碗湯。這裡面有好幾種草藥，最能補元氣。
Dàwèi lái hē yì wǎn tāng zhè lǐmiàn yǒu hǎojǐ zhǒng cǎoyào zuì néng bǔ yuánqì · David, come and have a bowl of soup. There are several herbs in it: just the thing to build your strength.

david 謝謝林奶奶！不過說真的，我比較相信西醫。
xièxie Lín nǎinai búguò shuō zhēnde wǒ bǐjiào xiāngxìn xīyī · Thank you, Grandma Lin! But honestly, I trust Western medicine more.

grandma lin 中醫也好，西醫也罷，能把病治好就是好醫生。我五十歲的時候差點中風，是一位老中醫救了我。他的醫術真的很好。
zhōngyī yěhǎo xīyī yěbà néng bǎ bìng zhì hǎo jiù shì hǎo yīshēng wǒ wǔshí suì de shíhòu chàdiǎn zhòngfēng shì yí wèi lǎo zhōngyī jiù le wǒ tā de yīshù zhēnde hěn hǎo · Chinese medicine, Western medicine, whatever: a good doctor is one who cures you. When I was fifty I nearly had a stroke, and an old Chinese-medicine doctor saved me. He really knew his stuff.

meiling 奶奶，那次你在病床上躺了一個星期，護士也在你手上的靜脈打針，你也吃了醫院開的藥啊。
nǎinai nà cì nǐ zài bìngchuáng shàng tǎng le yí ge xīngqí hùshì yě zài nǐ shǒu shàng de jìngmài dǎzhēn nǐ yě chī le yīyuàn kāi de yào a · Grandma, that time you spent a week in a hospital bed, the nurses gave you injections in a vein in your hand, and you took the hospital's medicine.

grandma lin 話是這麼說，可是我後來的身體，是靠中醫跟針灸慢慢調好的。
huà shì zhème shuō kěshì wǒ hòulái de shēntǐ shì kào zhōngyī gēn zhēnjiǔ mànmàn tiáo hǎo de · That may be so, but it was Chinese medicine and acupuncture that slowly got my health back afterwards.

david 我每天健身，體格這麼好，胃和腸子都沒問題，應該不需要喝草藥吧？
wǒ měi tiān jiànshēn tǐgé zhème hǎo wèi hé chángzi dōu méi wèntí yīnggāi bù xūyào hē cǎoyào ba · I work out every day, I'm in great shape, my stomach and gut are fine. I don't need herbs, surely?

meiling 大衛，你上次感冒，不是復原得很慢嗎？
Dàwèi nǐ shàng cì gǎnmào bú shì fùyuán de hěn màn ma · David, didn't you take ages to get over your last cold?

grandma lin 你們年輕人只會練肌肉，不管吃什麼。肉體跟精神都要顧，運動完要攝取足夠的養分。這個星期你起碼要喝三碗。
nǐmen niánqīng rén zhǐ huì liàn jīròu bù guǎn chī shénme ròutǐ gēn jīngshén dōu yào gù yùndòng wán yào shèqǔ zúgòu de yǎngfèn zhè ge xīngqí nǐ qǐmǎ yào hē sān wǎn · You young people only build muscle and never think about what you eat. Body and mind both need looking after, and after exercise you need proper nutrients. You're having at least three bowls this week.

david 好，好。我喝了，身體果真暖起來了！這個週末爬山就靠它了。
hǎo hǎo wǒ hē le shēntǐ guǒzhēn nuǎn qǐlai le zhè ge zhōumò pá shān jiù kào tā le · OK, OK. I've had some, and sure enough I feel warmer already! It'll get me up the mountain this weekend.

meiling 奶奶的湯比診所的藥還有效！
nǎinai de tāng bǐ zhěnsuǒ de yào hái yǒuxiào · Grandma's soup works better than the clinic's medicine!

grandma lin 爬山會不會很危險？上次電視上說，有個年輕人爬山摔斷了腿，最後是兩個朋友架著他下山的。我看得手心都是冷汗。
pá shān huì bu huì hěn wéixiǎn shàng cì diànshì shàng shuō yǒu ge niánqīng rén pá shān shuāi duàn le tuǐ zuìhòu shì liǎng ge péngyǒu jià zhe tā xià shān de wǒ kàn de shǒu xīn dōu shì lěnghàn · Isn't climbing dangerous? Last time on TV there was a young man who broke his leg on a mountain, and two friends had to hold him up all the way down. My hands were in a cold sweat watching it.

meiling 放心，奶奶，安娜跟他一起去。大衛起碼會聽安娜的話。
fàngxīn nǎinai Ānnà gēn tā yìqǐ qù Dàwèi qǐmǎ huì tīng Ānnà de huà · Don't worry, Grandma: Anna's going with him. David at least listens to Anna.

grandma lin 那就好。爬山要小心，千萬別太衝動。多保重！
nà jiù hǎo pá shān yào xiǎoxīn qiānwàn bié tài chōngdòng duō bǎozhòng · Good. Be careful on the mountain, and don't do anything rash. Take care of yourselves!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

輩
bèi
generation

辭
cí
resign, quit; take leave

鄰
lín
neighbour



抽
chōu
take out, draw; find (time)



搭
dā
take (a vehicle), catch

good to know · Taiwan's national health insurance covers both Western medicine and Chinese medicine, including acupuncture, at licensed clinics. New meaning: 架 (jià) is also a verb, "hold someone up (under the arms)": 兩個人架著他走. You know it as a measure word for planes and pianos.

You can now hold your own in the great family debate: Chinese medicine or Western? At least, you can follow it.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 38 mission: david's knee

Follow an accident from the mountain to the operating room and back home, give first aid and comfort in Chinese, and read hospital instructions and a get-well email aloud.

Today all of unit 5 comes back in one story: injuries, doctors, surgery, Chinese and Western medicine, and the people who visit you in hospital.

chapter 1 racing down the mountain

david 安娜，你看！下山要用跑的才快！
Ānnà nǐ kàn xià shān yào yòng pǎo de cái kuài · Anna, watch! Going down, you have to run: it's quicker!

anna 大衛，小心！路很彎曲，石頭又滑！
Dàwèi xiǎoxīn lù hěn wānqū shítou yòu huá · David, careful! The path's winding and the rocks are slippery!

david 哎喲！我的腿……我的右腿不能彎曲了，好痛。我的頭有點昏，胸口也很悶。
āiyāo wǒ de tuǐ wǒ de yòu tuǐ bù néng wānqū le hǎo tòng wǒ de tóu yǒudiǎn hūn xiōngkǒu yě hěn mēn · Ow! My leg… I can't bend my right leg, it really hurts. My head's spinning and my chest feels tight.

anna 咦，你的臉色好蒼白，嘴唇都白了。今天這麼熱，你是不是也中暑了？
yí nǐ de liǎnsè hǎo cāngbái zuǐchún dōu bái le jīntiān zhème rè nǐ shì bu shì yě zhòngshǔ le · Huh, you've gone so pale: even your lips are white. It's so hot today: have you got heatstroke as well?

david 我也不知道。我渾身都是冷汗，喘不過氣來。
wǒ yě bù zhīdào wǒ húnshēn dōu shì lěnghàn chuǎn búguò qì lái · I don't know. I'm in a cold sweat all over, I can't catch my breath.

anna 別動！你的腿在出血，傷口不小。還好沒傷到動脈。我上個月剛學過急救：先用酒精消毒，再用你的外套把腿綁好。
bié dòng nǐ de tuǐ zài chūxiě shāngkǒu bù xiǎo háihǎo méi shāng dào dòngmài wǒ shàng ge yuè gāng xué guo jíjiù xiān yòng jiǔjīng xiāodú zài yòng nǐ de wàitào bǎ tuǐ bǎng hǎo · Don't move! Your leg's bleeding, and it's not a small cut. Luckily it's missed the artery. I did a first-aid course last month: first disinfect it with alcohol, then tie your leg up with your jacket.

david 我體格這麼好，應該只是短暫的痛，休息一下就沒事了。
wǒ tǐgé zhème hǎo yīnggāi zhǐshì duǎnzhàn de tòng xiūxí yíxià jiù méi shì le · I'm in great shape. It'll only hurt for a bit: I just need a rest.

anna 話是這麼說，可是你連站都站不起來。看到這麼多血，我全身都起了雞皮疙瘩。你萬萬不能再自己走了，我叫救護車。
huà shì zhème shuō kěshì nǐ lián zhàn dōu zhàn bu qǐlai kàn dào zhème duō xiě wǒ quánshēn dōu qǐ le jī pí gēda nǐ wànwàn bù néng zài zìjǐ zǒu le wǒ jiào jiùhùchē · That's all very well, but you can't even stand up. All this blood is giving me goosebumps. You absolutely mustn't walk on it. I'm calling an ambulance.

david 不要叫救護車吧？太丟臉了。
bú yào jiào jiùhùchē ba tài diūliǎn le · Not an ambulance, please? That's so embarrassing.

anna 你看你，都什麼時候了，還管丟不丟臉！你再喊，嗓子都要啞了。
nǐ kàn nǐ dōu shénme shíhòu le hái guǎn diū bu diūliǎn nǐ zài hǎn sǎngzi dōu yào yǎ le · Look at you: at a time like this, worrying about being embarrassed! And stop yelling, or you'll lose your voice.

chapter 2 what the doctor said

meiling 大衛！你沒事吧？我們一接到安娜的電話就來了。醫生幫你量血壓了嗎？
Dàwèi nǐ méi shì ba wǒmen yì jiēdào Ānnà de diànhuà jiù lái le yīshēng bāng nǐ liáng xiěyā le ma · David! Are you OK? We came the moment Anna called. Has the doctor taken your blood pressure?

david 量了，血壓正常。醫生診斷以後說，我右腿裡面受到很大的損傷，要開刀治療。
liáng le xiěyā zhèngcháng yīshēng zhěnduàn yǐhòu shuō wǒ yòu tuǐ lǐmiàn shòudào hěn dà de sǔnshāng yào kāidāo zhìliáo · Yes, it's normal. After the diagnosis, the doctor said there's serious damage inside my right leg, and it needs an operation.

zhiming 要開刀？會不會很危險？新聞說，歷年在那座山上受傷的人很多，有的傷還會致命。
yào kāidāo huì bu huì hěn wéixiǎn xīnwén shuō lìnián zài nà zuò shān shàng shòushāng de rén hěn duō yǒude shāng hái huì zhìmìng · An operation? Is it dangerous? The news says lots of people get hurt on that mountain every year, and some accidents are fatal.

anna 志明，別嚇他！醫生說是很普通的手術，要全身麻醉。手術已經預約在星期一早上，以後起碼要住院三天。
Zhìmíng bié xià tā yīshēng shuō shì hěn pǔtōng de shǒushù yào quánshēn mázuì shǒushù yǐjīng yùyuē zài xīngqíyī zǎoshàng yǐhòu qǐmǎ yào zhùyuàn sān tiān · Zhiming, don't scare him! The doctor says it's a routine operation under general anaesthetic. It's booked for Monday morning, and afterwards he'll be in hospital for at least three days.

zhiming 我猜想是你平常健身太多了，腿早就累壞了。
wǒ cāixiǎng shì nǐ píngcháng jiànshēn tài duō le tuǐ zǎo jiù lèi huài le · My guess is you work out too much, and your legs were worn out already.

david 醫生說，我的腿沒有先天的問題，體質也很好，只是下山的時候跑步的姿勢不對。
yīshēng shuō wǒ de tuǐ méiyǒu xiāntiān de wèntí tǐzhí yě hěn hǎo zhǐshì xià shān de shíhòu pǎobù de zīshì bú duì · The doctor says there's nothing wrong with my legs from birth, and my constitution's fine: I just ran downhill the wrong way.

david 到頭來，我沒爬到山上，倒是先爬上了病床。
dàotóulái wǒ méi pá dào shān shàng dàoshì xiān pá shàng le bìngchuáng · So in the end I never made it up the mountain, but I made it into a hospital bed.

zhiming 你還有心情開玩笑！你要的運動，這下要汗有汗，要血有血。
nǐ hái yǒu xīnqíng kāiwánxiào nǐ yào de yùndòng zhè xià yào hàn yǒu hàn yào xiě yǒu xiě · And you're still cracking jokes! You wanted exercise: well, now you've got sweat, you've got blood, the lot.

meiling 你的身子現在很脆弱，少說兩句。醫藥費的事有保險，別擔心。我奶奶知道了，一定會說：都是不喝草藥的關係！
nǐ de shēnzi xiànzài hěn cuìruò shǎo shuō liǎng jù yīyào fèi de shì yǒu bǎoxiǎn bié dānxīn wǒ nǎinai zhīdào le yídìng huì shuō dōu shì bù hē cǎoyào de guānxì · You're very weak right now: talk less. The medical bills are covered by insurance, don't worry. When my grandma hears, she'll say: that's what you get for not drinking your herbal soup!

david 林奶奶那天說的話，果真都說中了。
Lín nǎinai nà tiān shuō de huà guǒzhēn dōu shuō zhòng le · Everything Grandma Lin said that day turned out to be right.

chapter 3 waiting

xiaowen 安娜！美玲跟我說了。手術開始了嗎？

Ānnà Měilíng gēn wǒ shuō le shǒushù kāishǐ le ma · Anna! Meiling told me. Has the operation started?

anna 開始一個小時了。麻醉以前，護士在他手上的靜脈打針，他說他好像被催眠了，還在跟護士開玩笑。

kāishǐ yí ge xiǎoshí le mázuì yǐqián hùshì zài tā shǒu shàng de jìngmài dǎzhēn tā shuō tā hǎoxiàng bèi cuīmián le hái zài gēn hùshì kāiwánxiào · An hour ago. Before the anaesthetic, while the nurse put the needle into a vein in his hand, he said he felt like he'd been hypnotized, and he was still joking with her.

xiaowen 他終究是大衛。放心，臺灣的醫療很好，這家醫院的醫術更好。我上個月在這裡拍過一個心臟移植的病患，他們還做了很多臨床研究。

tā zhōngjiù shì Dàwèi fàngxīn Táiwān de yīliáo hěn hǎo zhè jiā yīyuàn de yīshù gèng hǎo wǒ shàng ge yuè zài zhèlǐ pāi guo yí ge xīnzàng yízhí de bìnghuàn tāmen hái zuò le hěn duō línchuáng yánjiù · That's David for you. Don't worry: healthcare in Taiwan is good, and the doctors here are even better. Last month I filmed a heart-transplant patient here, and they do a lot of clinical research too.

anna 我萬萬沒想到，一次爬山會變成這樣。都怪我沒有好好看著他。這兩天我的胃病又發作了。

wǒ wànwàn méixiǎngdào yí cì pá shān huì biànchéng zhèyàng dōu guài wǒ méiyǒu hǎohǎo kàn zhe tā zhè liǎng tiān wǒ de wèi bìng yòu fāzuò le · I never imagined one hike could end like this. It's my fault for not keeping an eye on him. My stomach's been playing up again these last two days.

xiaowen 你的胃本來就很敏感，別再怪自己了。他那麼強壯，誰都以為他不會有事。

nǐ de wèi běnlái jiù hěn mǐngǎn bié zài guài zìjǐ le tā nàme qiángzhuàng shéi dōu yǐwéi tā bú huì yǒu shì · Your stomach's always been sensitive: stop blaming yourself. He's so strong, everyone thought he'd be fine.

anna 醫生說，手術以後就看他復原得怎麼樣，只要傷口不惡化就好。現實有時候真殘酷。

yīshēng shuō shǒushù yǐhòu jiù kàn tā fùyuán de zěnmeyàng zhǐyào shāngkǒu bú èhuà jiù hǎo xiànshí yǒushíhou zhēn cánkù · The doctor says after the operation it depends how he recovers: as long as the wound doesn't get worse. Life can be cruel sometimes.

xiaowen 別一直揉眼睛，你昨天晚上一定沒睡。受傷的人除了肉體上的痛，旁人也會有心理創傷。

bié yìzhí róu yǎnjīng nǐ zuótiān wǎnshàng yídìng méi shuì shòushāng de rén chúle ròutǐ shàng de tòng pángrén yě huì yǒu xīnlǐ chuāngshāng · Stop rubbing your eyes: you obviously didn't sleep last night. When someone gets hurt, it's not just their body that suffers: the people around them get shaken too.

xiaowen 你看，時間過得飛快，門開了，醫生出來了！

nǐ kàn shíjiān guò de fēikuài mén kāi le yīshēng chū lái le · Look, that went by in a flash: the door's opening, the doctor's coming out!

anna 醫生說手術很成功，出血不多，也不需要輸血！

yīshēng shuō shǒushù hěn chénggōng chūxiě bù duō yě bù xūyào shūxiě · The doctor says the operation went really well: not much bleeding, no transfusion needed!

chapter 4 manager li comes to visit

manager li 大衛，我來探病了。聽說手術很順利？你身體這麼健壯，一定很快就能康復。
Dàwèi wǒ lái tànbìng le tīngshuō shǒushù hěn shùnlì nǐ shēntǐ zhème jiànzhuàng yídìng hěn kuài jiù néng kāngfù · David, I've come to see how you are. I hear the operation went smoothly? You're so fit, you'll be well again in no time.

david 李經理！謝謝您來。醫生說我起碼要休息六個星期，腿才能完全彎曲。
Lǐ jīnglǐ xièxie nín lái yīshēng shuō wǒ qǐmǎ yào xiūxí liù ge xīngqí tuǐ cáinéng wánquán wānqū · Manager Li! Thank you for coming. The doctor says I need at least six weeks' rest before my leg will bend properly.

manager li 工作的事你萬萬不要擔心，這段時間歸安娜管。我父親當年中風，也是在這家醫院治療的，這裡的醫生很好。
gōngzuò de shì nǐ wànwàn bú yào dānxīn zhè duàn shíjiān guī Ānnà guǎn wǒ fùqīn dāngnián zhòngfēng yě shì zài zhè jiā yīyuàn zhìliáo de zhèlǐ de yīshēng hěn hǎo · Don't you worry about work at all: Anna's in charge for now. When my father had a stroke years ago, he was treated here too. The doctors are very good.

david 這三天我躺在病床上，肉體很痛，心裡更痛：不能去健身房！你看，我的胳膊都沒有以前那麼結實了。
zhè sān tiān wǒ tǎng zài bìngchuáng shàng ròutǐ hěn tòng xīn lǐ gèng tòng bù néng qù jiànshēnfáng nǐ kàn wǒ de gēbo dōu méiyǒu yǐqián nàme jiēshi le · Three days lying in a hospital bed: my body hurts, and my heart hurts more. No gym! Look, my arms aren't as solid as they were.

meiling 我奶奶從臺南寄了草藥來，說可以補元氣，調節體質。她說她年輕的時候也摔過，後來是做針灸好的。等你的傷口好了，她還要親自給你按摩。
wǒ nǎinai cóng Táinán jì le cǎoyào lái shuō kěyǐ bǔ yuánqì tiáojié tǐzhí tā shuō tā niánqīng de shíhòu yě shuāi guo hòulái shì zuò zhēnjiǔ hǎo de děng nǐ de shāngkǒu hǎo le tā hái yào qīnzì gěi nǐ ànmó · My grandma has posted herbs up from Tainan: she says they'll build your strength and balance your constitution. She says she had a fall when she was young too, and acupuncture fixed it. Once your wound has healed, she wants to give you a massage herself.

david 中醫也好，西醫也罷，只要讓我早日回到健身房就好。隔壁床的先生剛開完膽的手術，又患了肺炎，一直咳嗽有痰，我晚上都睡不好。
zhōngyī yěhǎo xīyī yěbà zhǐyào ràng wǒ zǎorì huí dào jiànshēnfáng jiù hǎo gébì chuáng de xiānshēng gāng kāi wán dǎn de shǒushù yòu huàn le fèiyán yìzhí késòu yǒu tán wǒ wǎnshàng dōu shuì bu hǎo · Chinese medicine, Western medicine, whatever: as long as I get back to the gym soon. The man in the next bed has just had his gall bladder out, and now he's got pneumonia: he coughs up phlegm all night, so I can't sleep.

manager li 醫院的飯有什麼吃頭？我帶了水果和便當。便當裡沒有油，不會讓你的膽固醇變高。
yīyuàn de fàn yǒu shénme chī tou wǒ dài le shuǐguǒ hé biàndāng biàndāng lǐ méiyǒu yóu bú huì ràng nǐ de dǎngùchún biàn gāo · Hospital food's not worth eating: I've brought fruit and a lunch box. No fat in it, so it won't push your cholesterol up.

david 太好了！我現在處於飢餓狀態。李經理果真最懂我！
tài hǎo le wǒ xiànzài chǔyú jīè zhuàngtài Lǐ jīnglǐ guǒzhēn zuì dǒng wǒ · Brilliant! I'm in a state of starvation. Manager Li, you really do understand me best!

chapter 5 the discharge instructions

anna 醫院給的單子，我念給你聽：「出院須知：一、傷口每天用酒精消毒一次，不要碰水，以免病菌感染；也可以到附近的診所換藥。二、藥品照醫生的處方吃，可以抑制疼痛，萬萬不可過量。三、右腿的石膏要打四個星期，六個星期內不要跑步。四、多攝取蛋白質等養分，多休息，維持免疫力，對傷口復原有益。五、如果疼痛加重，或有發燒、出血等異常情形，請立刻到醫院急診。」

yīyuàn gěi de dānzi wǒ niàn gěi nǐ tīng chūyuàn xūzhī yī shāngkǒu měi tiān yòng jiǔjīng xiāodú yí cì bú yào pèng shuǐ yǐmiǎn bìngjùn gǎnrǎn yě kěyǐ dào fùjìn de zhěnsuǒ huàn yào èr yàopǐn zhào yīshēng de chǔfāng chī kěyǐ yìzhì téng tòng wànwàn bù kě guòliàng sān yòu tuǐ de shígāo yào dǎ sì ge xīngqí liù ge xīngqí nèi bú yào pǎobù sì duō shèqǔ dànbáizhí děng yǎngfèn duō xiūxí wéichí miǎnyì lì duì shāngkǒu fùyuán yǒuyì wǔ rúguǒ téng tòng jiāzhòng huò yǒu fāshāo chūxiě děng yìcháng qíngxíng qǐng lìkè dào yīyuàn jízhěn · I'll read you the hospital's sheet: "Discharge instructions: 1. Disinfect the wound with alcohol once a day and keep it dry, to avoid infection; you can also have the dressing changed at a nearby clinic. 2. Take medicines as prescribed: they relieve pain. Never take more than the dose. 3. The cast on the right leg stays on for four weeks; no running for six weeks. 4. Eat plenty of protein and other nutrients and rest well to keep your immunity up: it helps the wound heal. 5. If the pain gets worse, or you have a fever, bleeding or anything abnormal, go to hospital emergency at once."

david 六個星期不能跑步？那健身房呢？

liù ge xīngqí bù néng pǎobù nà jiànshēnfáng ne · No running for six weeks? What about the gym?

meiling 你看你，又是健身房！你這是對健身上癮了，得戒一戒。

nǐ kàn nǐ yòu shì jiànshēnfáng nǐ zhè shì duì jiànshēn shàngyǐn le děi jiè yi jie · Look at you: the gym again! You're addicted to working out: you need to kick the habit.

anna 身體終究最重要。這六個星期，要吃的有吃的，要喝的有喝的，你就好好在家休息。

shēntǐ zhōngjiù zuì zhòngyào zhè liù ge xīngqí yào chī de yǒu chī de yào hē de yǒu hē de nǐ jiù hǎohǎo zài jiā xiūxí · Your health matters most, when all's said and done. For these six weeks you'll have all the food and drink you want: just rest at home.

david 每天在家看電視，有什麼玩頭？我寫了一封信給公司，你們聽聽：「李經理及各位同事：謝謝大家這兩個星期給予我的關心。住院沒有額外的費用，醫生也說我復原得很快。這段時間，工作就麻煩大家了。大衛」

měi tiān zài jiā kàn diànshì yǒu shénme wán tou wǒ xiě le yì fēng xìn gěi gōngsī nǐmen tīng ting Lǐ jīnglǐ jí gèwèi tóngshì xièxie dàjiā zhè liǎng ge xīngqí jǐyǔ wǒ de guānxīn zhùyuàn méiyǒu éwài de fèiyòng yīshēng yě shuō wǒ fùyuán de hěn kuài zhè duàn shíjiān gōngzuò jiù máfan dàjiā le Dàwèi · Watching TV at home all day: where's the fun in that? I've written an email to the office, listen: "Dear Manager Li and colleagues, thank you all for your care these two weeks. The hospital stay cost nothing extra, and the doctor says I'm recovering fast. Thank you for covering my work in the meantime. David"

meiling 寫得很好。那你就學我外公，每天早上冥想十分鐘。

xiě de hěn hǎo nà nǐ jiù xué wǒ wàigōng měi tiān zǎoshàng míngxiǎng shí fēnzhōng · Nicely written. Now do what my grandpa does: meditate for ten minutes every morning.

david 冥想？好吧，總比躺在醫院的病床上好。我還沒吃早餐哩！小黑，你來陪我吧。

míngxiǎng hǎo ba zǒng bǐ tǎng zài yīyuàn de bìngchuáng shàng hǎo wǒ hái méi chī zǎocān li Xiǎohēi nǐ lái péi wǒ ba · Meditate? Fine: anything's better than a hospital bed. I haven't even had breakfast yet! Xiaohei, come and keep me company.

anna 你看，牠從門縫裡進來了，真的跑到你跟前來了。

nǐ kàn tā cóng mén fèng lǐ jìn lái le zhēnde pǎo dào nǐ gēnqián lái le · Look, Xiaohei's squeezed in through the gap in the door: right up to you.

chapter 6 hiking in summer: take care

anna 市政府提醒大家：夏天爬山的人越來越多，意外也越來越多。

shì zhèngfǔ tíxǐng dàjiā xiàtiān pá shān de rén yuèláiyuè duō yìwài yě yuèláiyuè duō · The city government reminds everyone: more and more people are hiking this summer, and there are more and more accidents.

anna 出門以前，請先看天氣預報。中午最熱的時候不要上山，以免中暑。

chūmén yǐqián qǐng xiān kàn tiānqì yùbào zhōngwǔ zuì rè de shíhòu bú yào shàng shān yǐmiǎn zhòngshǔ · Before you set out, check the weather forecast. Don't climb at midday, when it's hottest, to avoid heatstroke.

anna 一定要帶足夠的水、手機和簡單的急救用品，像消毒用的酒精。最好不要一個人去，出發以前也要告訴家人你去哪裡。

yídìng yào dài zúgòu de shuǐ shǒujī hé jiǎndān de jíjiù yòngpǐn xiàng xiāodú yòng de jiǔjīng zuìhǎo bú yào yí ge rén qù chūfā yǐqián yě yào gàosù jiārén nǐ qù nǎlǐ · Always take enough water, your phone and basic first-aid supplies, such as alcohol for disinfecting. It's best not to go alone, and tell your family where you're going before you set off.

anna 下山的時候千萬不要跑：山路彎曲，石頭又滑，很容易受傷。

xià shān de shíhòu qiānwàn bú yào pǎo shān lù wānqū shítou yòu huá hěn róngyì shòushāng · Never run on the way down: the paths are winding and the rocks are slippery, so it's very easy to get hurt.

anna 要是覺得頭昏、喘不過氣，或是渾身冒冷汗，請馬上停下來休息。情況嚴重的話，請立刻打119。

yàoshì juéde tóu hūn chuǎnbúguòqì huòshì húnshēn mào lěnghàn qǐng mǎshàng tíng xialai xiūxí qíngkuàng yánzhòng dehuà qǐng lìkè dǎ · If you feel dizzy, can't catch your breath or break out in a cold sweat all over, stop and rest at once. If it's serious, call 119 right away.

From a fall on a mountain to discharge instructions: you followed the whole story in Chinese. Unit 5, done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 39 flavours and appetite

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 6 · food, shopping & money

Talk about taste, appetite and how food is cooked and kept, and make a fallback argument with 退一步說.

Food is how Taiwan talks. And when your first argument doesn't land, 退一步說 ("even if we grant that…") lets you fall back to a point nobody can refuse.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
調	diào	transfer, move (to another post)	他下個月要被調{diao4-tc}到臺中的分公司。 Next month he's being transferred to the Taichung branch.
潑	pō	splash, throw (a liquid)	他不小心把湯潑在我的衣服上。 He accidentally splashed soup on my clothes.
胃口	wèikǒu	appetite	天氣太熱，我一點胃口都沒有。 It's so hot I have no appetite at all.
有機	yǒujī	organic	這家超市賣很多有機蔬菜。 This supermarket sells lots of organic vegetables.
冷凍	lěngdòng	freeze; frozen	吃不完的水餃可以先冷凍起來。 Dumplings you can't finish can go in the freezer.
蒸	zhēng	steam (food)	王|阿姨的包子都是自己蒸的。 Auntie Wang steams all her buns herself.
滋味	zīwèi	taste, flavour; how something feels	第一次一個人住，才知道想家是什麼滋味。 Living alone for the first time, I learned what homesickness feels like.
解渴	jiěkě	thirst-quenching	夏天喝冰的綠茶最解渴。 Iced green tea is the best thirst-quencher in summer.
盛	shèng	flourishing, in full bloom; grand	公園裡的花開得正盛。 The flowers in the park are in full bloom.
脂肪	zhīfáng	fat	這種牛奶的脂肪比較少。 This kind of milk is lower in fat.
剝	bō	peel	你幫我剝一下橘子好嗎？ Could you peel this mandarin for me?
腐爛	fǔlàn	rot, decay	冰箱裡的水果都腐爛了。 The fruit in the fridge has all gone rotten.
豐盛	fēngshèng	lavish, sumptuous (a meal)	過年的晚餐總是特別豐盛。 New Year's Eve dinner is always a real feast.
油條	yóutiáo	youtiao (fried dough stick)	我早餐最喜歡吃燒餅油條，配一杯豆漿。 My favourite breakfast is a sesame flatbread with youtiao and a soy milk.
饞	chán	greedy (for food), craving	看到你吃，我也饞了。 Watching you eat makes me want some too.

分量	fènliàng	portion, amount; weight	這家店的分量很大，兩個人吃一份就夠了。 The portions here are huge: one is enough for two.
慘重	cǎnzhòng	heavy, disastrous (losses)	這次颱風讓很多農民損失慘重。 This typhoon caused heavy losses for many farmers.
點子	diǎnzi	idea	這是個好點子！ That's a great idea!
負	fù	bear, take on; owe; minus	這次的錯，由我負全部的責任。 I take full responsibility for this mistake.
計	jì	count, calculate	停車費按小時計。 Parking is charged by the hour.
寬廣	kuānguǎng	broad, wide, vast	這條路又直又寬廣。 This road is straight and wide.
趴	pā	lie on your front; lean (on a desk)	他太累了，趴在桌上睡著了。 He was so tired he fell asleep with his head on the desk.
無形	wúxíng	invisible, intangible	父母的期待給了他無形的壓力。 His parents' expectations put an unspoken pressure on him.

pattern 退一步說: even supposing, at the very least

退一步說， **就算 / 即使 X，** **也 / 起碼 Y**

Literally "taking a step back". You give up some ground ("OK, even if X is true...") and then make a point that still stands. It often comes with 就算……也 or 起碼.

這份工作很累。退一步說，起碼薪水不錯。 **zhè fèn gōngzuò hěn lèi tuì yí bù shuō qǐmǎ xīnshuǐ búcuò** This job is tiring. But at the very least, the pay is good.

你不喜歡他沒關係，退一步說，你們起碼是同事。 **nǐ bù xǐhuān tā méiguānxi tuì yí bù shuō nǐmen qǐmǎ shì tóngshì** It's fine if you don't like him. But at the very least you're colleagues.

退一步說，就算考不上，你也學到了很多東西。 **tuì yí bù shuō jiùsuàn kǎo bu shàng nǐ yě xué dào le hěn duō dōngxi** Even supposing you don't pass, you've still learned a lot.

dialogue thirty years of breakfasts

auntie wang 安娜，你今天胃口不錯嘛，吃了兩根油條。元氣恢復了吧？
Ānnà nǐ jīntiān wèikǒu búcuò ma chī le liǎng gēn yóutiáo yuánqì huīfù le ba · Anna, you've got your appetite back: two youtiao today. Feeling more like yourself?

anna 我的胃終於好了，西醫中醫都看過了！您的油條炸得最好，冰豆漿也很解渴。
wǒ de wèi zhōngyú hǎo le xīyī zhōngyī dōu kàn guo le nín de yóutiáo zhá de zuìhǎo bīng dòujiāng yě hěn jiěkě · My stomach's finally better: I've seen both Western and Chinese doctors! Your youtiao are the best, and the iced soy milk really hits the spot.

auntie wang 下個月，我的早餐店就開了三十年了。可是我兒子被調到臺中，沒有人幫我。我在想要不要把店收起來。
xià ge yuè wǒ de zǎocān diàn jiù kāi le sānshí nián le kěshì wǒ érzi bèi diào dào Táizhōng méiyǒu rén bāng wǒ wǒ zài xiǎng yào bu yào bǎ diàn shōu qǐlai · Next month my breakfast shop will have been open thirty years. But my son's been transferred to Taichung, and there's no one to help me. I'm wondering whether to close the shop.

anna 您兒子是孝子，他一定也很捨不得。
nín érzi shì xiàozǐ tā yídìng yě hěn shěbùde · Your son is so devoted to you: he must hate leaving too.

meiling 收起來？萬萬不行！要我說，您應該辦一個三十週年的活動，不計成本，辦得很熱鬧。要是活動失敗了，我負全部的責任。
shōu qǐlai wànwàn bù xíng yào wǒ shuō nín yīnggāi bàn yí ge sānshí zhōunián de huódòng bú jì chéngběn bàn de hěn rènao yàoshì huódòng shībài le wǒ fù quánbù de zérèn · Close it? No way! If you ask me, you should hold a thirtieth-anniversary event: never mind the cost, make it a big one. If it flops, I'll take full responsibility.

auntie wang 辦活動要花錢，我這種小店沒什麼賺頭。
bàn huódòng yào huā qián wǒ zhè zhǒng xiǎo diàn méishénme zhuàn tou · Events cost money. There's no profit in a little shop like mine.

anna 我還記得第一次來這裡吃早餐的情景。
wǒ hái jìde dì yī cì lái zhèlǐ chī zǎocān de qíngjǐng · I still remember the first time I had breakfast here.

meiling 退一步說，就算不辦大活動，起碼可以給老客人一點優惠，請大家回來吃。
tuì yí bù shuō jiùsuàn bú bàn dà huódòng qǐmǎ kěyǐ gěi lǎo kèrén yìdiǎn yōuhuì qǐng dàjiā huí lái chī · Even if you don't do anything big, at the very least you could give regulars a discount and get everyone back.

anna 我有個點子：做一份「三十年的滋味」菜單，把您最早賣的東西都拿出來。這三十年，您給了街坊鄰居一種無形的溫暖。
wǒ yǒu ge diǎnzi zuò yí fèn sānshí nián de zīwèi càidān bǎ nín zuì zǎo mài de dōngxi dōu ná chū lái zhè sānshí nián nín gěi le jiēfāng línjū yì zhǒng wúxíng de wēnnuǎn · I've got an idea: a "thirty years of flavour" menu, with everything you sold back at the start. For thirty years you've given the neighbourhood a kind of warmth you can't see.

auntie wang 最早賣的……就是蒸的饅頭、包子和油條。那時候我每天四點起來，先將麵揉好，累得常常趴在桌上睡著。早餐也沒有現在這麼豐盛。
zuì zǎo mài de jiù shì zhēng de mántou bāozi hé yóutiáo nà shíhòu wǒ měi tiān sì diǎn qǐlái xiān jiāng miàn róu hǎo lèi de chángcháng pā zài zhuō shàng shuìzháo zǎocān yě méiyǒu xiànzài zhème fēngshèng · What I sold first… steamed buns, baozi and youtiao. Back then I got up at four every day and kneaded the dough first; I was so tired I often fell asleep on the table. Breakfast wasn't as lavish as it is now.

meiling 那就對了！依我看，大家就是喜歡這種老味道。王阿姨心胸寬廣，對誰都好，大家一定會回來。
nà jiù duì le yī wǒ kàn dàjiā jiùshì xǐhuān zhè zhǒng lǎo wèidào Wáng āyí xīnxiōng kuānguǎng duì shéi dōu hǎo dàjiā yídìng huì huí lái · That's it! The way I see it, that old taste is exactly what people love. Auntie Wang, you're so big-hearted, you're kind to everyone: people will definitely come back.

auntie wang 好，我想想。你們兩個嘴這麼饞，第一個就請你們來試吃。
hǎo wǒ xiǎng xiang nǐmen liǎng ge zuǐ zhème chán dì yī ge jiù qǐng nǐmen lái shì chī · All right, I'll think about it. You two are so greedy, you can be my first taste-testers.

anna 沒問題！試吃這種事，我們最踴躍了！
méi wèntí shì chī zhè zhǒng shì wǒmen zuì yǒngyuè le · Deal! When it comes to taste-testing, we're always first

in line!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



配
pèi
match, go with

屬
shǔ
belong to; be born in the year of



春
chūn
spring

孫
sūn
grandchild

宗
zōng
clan, ancestor

good to know · Breakfast shops (早餐店) are everywhere in Taiwan: soy milk, youtiao, egg pancakes and sandwiches, usually from 5 or 6 a.m. until late morning. New meaning: 將 (jiāng) is also a formal 把, common in recipes and instructions: 將蛋打散 (beat the eggs). Speech uses 把.

You can talk about how food tastes, how it's made, and argue your way back from a lost point.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 40 eating out

Talk about eating out, delivery and paying by phone, and say something is “not necessarily” so with 未必.

未必 is the polite way to disagree with a generalisation: expensive isn’t necessarily good, delivery isn’t necessarily worse.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
支付	zhīfù	pay	現在很多店都可以用手機支付。 Lots of shops now take payment by phone.
上門	shàngmén	come to the door, call on	修冷氣的師傅明天會上門。 The air-con repairman is coming round tomorrow.
甜美	tiánměi	sweet (taste, voice, smile)	她的聲音很甜美。 She has a lovely sweet voice.
沾	zhān	dip in; get (something) on	水餃沾一點醬油更好吃。 Dumplings taste better dipped in a little soy sauce.
餐具	cānjù	tableware, cutlery	|外帶{==takeaway}的話，需要餐具嗎？ For takeaway, do you need cutlery?
道地	dàodì	authentic, genuine	這家店的臺南小吃很道地。 This place does really authentic Tainan street food.
馬鈴薯	mǎlíngshǔ	potato	這道菜是用馬鈴薯和牛肉做的。 This dish is made with potato and beef.
櫻桃	yīngtáo	cherry	這些櫻桃是從美國進口的。 These cherries are imported from the US.
質量	zhíliàng	mass (physics); quality	這兩顆球大小一樣，質量卻不一樣。 These two balls are the same size, but their mass is different.
紅燒	hóngshāo	braise in soy sauce, red-cooked	我最喜歡媽媽做的紅燒牛肉。 My favourite is my mum’s soy-braised beef.
酒館	jiǔguǎn	pub, bar	這條街上有很多小餐廳和小酒館。 This street is full of little restaurants and bars.
烤肉	kǎoròu	barbecue; grilled meat	中秋節的時候，很多臺灣人喜歡在家門口烤肉。 At Mid-Autumn, lots of Taiwanese love a barbecue outside their front door.
麥子	màizi	wheat	麵包和麵條都是用麥子做的。 Bread and noodles are both made from wheat.
蜜	mì	honey	這杯茶裡加了蜜，喝起來很甜。 There’s honey in this tea, so it tastes sweet.
燕窩	yànwō	bird’s nest (a delicacy)	燕窩很貴，我只吃過一次。 Bird’s nest is expensive: I’ve only had it once.

未必	wèibì	not necessarily	貴的餐廳未必好吃。 An expensive restaurant isn't necessarily good.
吃力	chīlì	strenuous, hard going	爬這段樓梯對外婆來說很吃力。 Climbing these stairs is hard work for Grandma.
堵	dǔ	block (up); stifled	店門口被一輛車堵住了。 The shop entrance was blocked by a car.
概況	gàikuàng	general situation, overview	先跟我說一下這家公司的概況。 First give me an overview of the company.
檢討	jiǎntǎo	review (what went wrong), reflect on	活動結束以後，我們要好好檢討。 After the event, we need a proper review.
困境	kùnjìng	predicament, plight	很多小餐廳現在都面臨困境。 Many small restaurants are in a tough spot right now.
灑	sǎ	sprinkle; spill	最後在湯上灑一點鹽。 Finally, sprinkle a little salt over the soup.
顯現	xiǎnxiàn	show, become visible	運動的效果要過幾個月才會顯現出來。 The results of exercise take a few months to show.

pattern 未必: not necessarily

something | **未必** | **is / will ...**

未必 means "not necessarily, may not". It softens a 不: 他不會來 says he won't come; 他未必會來 says he may well not. Use it to question an easy assumption: 貴的未必好.

名牌的東西未必比較好。 **míngpái de dōngxi wèibì bǐjiào hǎo** Brand-name things aren't necessarily better.

他今天未必會來，我們先吃吧。 **tā jīntiān wèibì huì lái wǒmen xiān chī ba** He may not come today: let's start eating.

考第一的人未必最聰明。 **kǎo dì yī de rén wèibì zuì cōngmíng** The one who comes top isn't necessarily the cleverest.

dialogue the little noodle shop

xiaowen 志明，聽說這家小店的客人，都是用你們公司的系統訂位的？

Zhìmíng tīngshuō zhè jiā xiǎo diàn de kèrén dōu shì yòng nǐmen gōngsī de xìtǒng dìngwèi de · Zhiming, I hear this little shop's customers all book through your company's system?

zhiming 對！老闆以前一個人接電話，接得很吃力。現在客人用手機就能訂位，還能先支付。效果三個月就顯現出來了。

duì lǎobǎn yǐqián yí ge rén jiē diànhuà jiē de hěn chīlì xiànzài kèrén yòng shǒujī jiù néng dìngwèi hái néng xiān zhīfù xiàoguǒ sān ge yuè jiù xiǎnxiàn chū lái le · Yes! The owner used to answer all the calls himself, and it wore him out. Now customers book by phone and can even pay ahead. Within three months you could see the difference.

meiling 你還別說，自從用了你們的系統，這家店每天晚上都客滿。

nǐ hái bié shuō zìcóng yòng le nǐmen de xìtǒng zhè jiā diàn měi tiān wǎnshàng dōu kèmǎn · You know what, ever since they started using your system, this place has been full every night.

xiaowen 志明，你們這個點子真不錯。

Zhìmíng nǐmen zhè ge diǎnzi zhēn búcuò · Zhiming, that's a really good idea of yours.

xiaowen 我正在做一集新聞，談小餐廳的困境。我先跟老闆了解了這家店的概況：房租越來越貴，很多小店損失慘重，都快撐不下去了。老闆說，以前他一個人又要煮麵又要接電話，常常記錯客人的訂位，客人很不滿意。後來用了你們的系統，他才慢慢走出了困境。

wǒ zhèng zài zuò yì jí xīnwén tán xiǎo cāntīng de kùnjìng wǒ xiān gēn lǎobǎn liǎojiě le zhè jiā diàn de gàikuàng fángzū yuèláiyuè guì hěn duō xiǎo diàn sǔnshī cǎnzhòng dōu kuài chēng bu xiaqu le lǎobǎn shuō yǐqián tā yí ge rén yòu yào zhǔ miàn yòu yào jiē diànhuà chángcháng jì cuò kèrén de dìngwèi kèrén hěn bù mǎnyì hòulái yòng le nǐmen de xìtǒng tā cái mànmàn zǒu chū le kùnjìng · I'm doing a news story on small restaurants in trouble. I got the owner to give me the general picture first: rents keep going up, lots of little places have lost heavily, and they can barely hang on. He says he used to cook the noodles and answer the phone all by himself, and he often got bookings wrong, which made customers unhappy. Only after he started using your system did he slowly get out of trouble.

zhiming 現在很多人不出門，等外送上門。你看，店門口都被外送的機車堵住了。小店不改變，終究會撐不下去。

xiànzài hěn duō rén bù chūmén děng wàisòng shàngmén nǐ kàn diàn ménkǒu dōu bèi wàisòng de jīchē dǔ zhù le xiǎo diàn bù gǎibiàn zhōngjiù huì chēng bu xiaqu · Lots of people don't go out now: they wait for delivery to come to the door. Look, the entrance is blocked with delivery scooters. If small shops don't change, they'll go under in the end.

meiling 可是外送的菜未必好吃。像這家的紅燒牛肉麵，分量大，麵是用臺灣的麥子做的，一定要在店裡吃才道地。

kěshì wàisòng de cài wèibì hǎochī xiàng zhè jiā de hóngshāo niú ròu miàn fènliàng dà miàn shì yòng Táiwān de màizi zuò de yídìng yào zài diàn lǐ chī cái dàodì · But delivered food isn't necessarily good. Take the braised beef noodles here: big portions, and the noodles are made from Taiwanese wheat. You have to eat them in the shop for the real thing.

zhiming 退一步說，就算送到家沒那麼好吃，起碼很方便。所以我們正在幫小店檢討：哪些菜適合外送，哪些不適合。

tuì yí bù shuō jiùsuàn sòng dào jiā méi nàme hǎochī qǐmǎ hěn fāngbiàn suǒyǐ wǒmen zhèng zài bāng xiǎo diàn jiǎntǎo nǎxiē cài shìhé wàisòng nǎxiē bú shìhé · Even supposing it's not as good once it reaches your home, at least it's convenient. So we're helping small shops review which dishes work for delivery and which don't.

meiling 外送的菜放久了，滋味就差多了。

wàisòng de cài fàng jiǔ le zīwèi jiù chà duō le · Once delivered food has sat for a while, it doesn't taste nearly as good.

xiaowen 這家的菜質量真好。我要在新聞裡加一段包水餃的教學。

zhè jiā de cài zhíliàng zhēn hǎo wǒ yào zài xīnwén lǐ jiā yí duàn bāo shuǐjiǎo de jiàoxué · The food here is such good quality. I'm going to add a dumpling-making tutorial to my story.

zhiming 小雯，在臺灣我們多半說「品質」。「質量」是物理課上的詞。
Xiǎowén zài Táiwān wǒmen duōbàn shuō pǐnzhí zhíliàng shì wùlǐ kè shàng de cí · Xiaowen, in Taiwan we mostly say 品質 for quality. 質量 is a word from physics class.

meiling 好了，別上課了，菜來了！看得我胃口大開。水餃沾一點醬油，再灑一點辣椒。老闆娘的笑容真甜美。
hǎole bié shàngkè le cài lái le kàn de wǒ wèikǒu dà kāi shuǐjiǎo zhān yìdiǎn jiàngyóu zài sǎ yìdiǎn làjiāo lǎobǎnniáng de xiàoróng zhēn tiánměi · OK, class dismissed, the food's here! It's given me a real appetite. Dip the dumplings in a little soy sauce and sprinkle on some chilli. And the owner's wife has such a sweet smile.

xiaowen 看起來真豐盛，我都饞了。
kànqǐlái zhēn fēngshèng wǒ dōu chán le · What a spread: my mouth is watering.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

擊
jí
strike, hit

暴
pù
expose

露
lù
show, come out

藏
cáng
hide, store away

育
yù
raise

good to know · Taiwan words: 馬鈴薯 (potato) and 道地 (authentic). The mainland says 土豆 and 地道, and in Taiwan 土豆 means peanuts. New meaning: 教學 (jiàoxué) is also a noun, "teaching, a tutorial": 網路上的教學影片 tutorial videos online.

You can order, pay, talk delivery, and politely doubt a lazy assumption: 未必!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 41 fashion and promotions

Shop for clothes and accessories during a sale, talk about prices, labels and loyalty points, and turn an argument round with 反過來說.

Autumn is sale season in Taiwan's department stores. 反過來說 lets you look at a point from the other side, the move every good argument needs.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
圍巾	wéijīn	scarf	天氣冷了，出門記得帶圍巾。 It's turned cold: remember to take a scarf.
昂貴	ángguì	costly, expensive	這家店的衣服非常昂貴。 The clothes in this shop are very expensive.
中獎	zhòngjiǎng	win a prize (in a draw)	我的發票中獎了！ My receipt won a prize!
促銷	cùxiāo	promote sales; promotion	百貨公司這個週末有促銷活動。 The department store has a sale on this weekend.
禮服	lǐfú	formal dress, gown	她穿了一件白色的禮服參加婚禮。 She wore a white gown to the wedding.
標籤	biāoqiān	label, tag	買衣服以前，先看看標籤上的價錢。 Before you buy clothes, check the price on the tag.
單價	dānjià	unit price	大包裝的單價比較便宜。 The big pack works out cheaper per unit.
販賣	fànmài	sell, deal in	這種藥只能在藥局販賣。 This medicine can only be sold in pharmacies.
加快	jiākuài	speed up	我們得{dei3-tw}加快速度，不然來不及了。 We have to speed up or we won't make it.
服飾	fúshì	clothing and accessories, fashion	這一層都是女生的服飾。 This whole floor is women's fashion.
時髦	shímáo	fashionable, trendy	她每天都穿得很時髦。 She always dresses really stylishly.
首飾	shǒushì	jewellery	外婆把她的首飾都留給了孫女。 Grandma left all her jewellery to her granddaughter.
光顧	guānggù	patronize, shop at	謝謝您的光顧，歡迎再來！ Thank you for your custom: come again!
物品	wùpǐn	articles, belongings, goods	下車時，請帶好您的隨身物品。 Please take all your belongings with you when you get off.
新潮	xīncháo	trendy, new-wave	這家店的衣服設計很新潮。 The clothes in this shop have very trendy designs.

裁縫	cáiféng	tailor	這套西裝是請裁縫做的。 This suit was made by a tailor.
持	chí	hold; keep up	持這張卡可以打九折。 Show this card and you get 10% off.
反省	fǎnxǐng	reflect on oneself, look inward	這件事讓我好好反省了一下。 This made me take a good look at myself.
根源	gēnyuán	root, source	問題的根源在哪裡？ Where's the root of the problem?
見解	jiànjiě	view, opinion, insight	她對這件事有自己的見解。 She has her own take on this.
累積	lěijī	accumulate, build up	每次買東西都可以累積點數{shu4-tw3}。 You collect points every time you shop.
守護	shǒuhù	guard, protect	這隻狗一直守護著這個家。 This dog has always watched over the family.
心思	xīnsī	thoughts; care, effort	這次的活動，她花了很多心思。 She put a lot of thought into this event.

pattern 反過來說: conversely, the other way round

A, so B **反過來說,** **not A, so not B**

反過來說 (literally "turning it over") looks at the same point from the opposite side: if high prices mean fewer customers, then the other way round, low prices mean more. It can also introduce the other party's view: 你幫我；|反過來說{==conversely, the other way round}，我也該幫你.

你幫了我很多；反過來說，我也應該幫你。 **nǐ bāng le wǒ hěn duō fǎnguòláishuō wǒ yě yīnggāi bāng nǐ**
You've helped me a lot; by the same token, I should help you too.

價錢高，客人就少；反過來說，價錢低，客人就多。 **jiàqián gāo kèrén jiù shǎo fǎnguòláishuō jiàqián dī kèrén jiù duō** High prices mean fewer customers; the other way round, low prices mean more.

他不努力，成績就不好。反過來說，只要努力，成績就會變好。 **tā bù nǔlì chéngjī jiù bù hǎo fǎnguòláishuō zhǐyào nǔlì chéngjī jiù huì biàn hǎo** He doesn't work, so his marks are bad. Conversely, if he works, they'll improve.

dialogue the autumn sale

meiling 安娜，你來了！大促銷的時候，百貨公司要人有人，要東西有東西。
Ānnà nǐ lái le dà cùxiāo de shíhòu bǎihuògōngsī yào rén yǒu rén yào dōngxi yǒu dōngxi · Anna, you made it! During the big sale, the store's got crowds, it's got stuff, the lot.

anna 我想買一條圍巾送林奶奶，還要找一件禮服。下個月同事結婚，新郎是她以前的筆友。
wǒ xiǎng mǎi yì tiáo wéijīn sòng Lín nǎinai háiyào zhǎo yí jiàn lǐfú xià ge yuè tóngshì jiéhūn xīnláng shì tā yǐqián de bǐyǒu · I want to buy Grandma Lin a scarf, and find a gown. A colleague's getting married next month: the groom used to be her pen pal.

meiling 這邊是服飾，那邊是首飾。這條圍巾很時髦，現在促銷，打八折。
zhè biān shì fúshì nà biān shì shǒushì zhè tiáo wéijīn hěn shímáo xiànzài cùxiāo dǎ bā zhé · Clothes are this way, jewellery that way. This scarf is really stylish, and it's 20% off in the sale.

anna 可是標籤上的價錢還是很昂貴……
kěshì biāoqiān shàng de jiàqián háishì hěn ángguì · But the price on the tag is still so expensive…

meiling 送奶奶的禮物，起碼要體面一點嘛。
sòng nǎinai de lǐwù qǐmǎ yào tǐmiàn yìdiǎn ma · A present for Grandma ought to be a decent one, at least.

meiling 促銷就是要讓大家多買。這不，你看那位太太，手上已經拿了五個袋子。
cùxiāo jiùshì yào ràng dàjiā duō mǎi zhè bù nǐ kàn nà wèi tàitai shǒu shàng yǐjīng ná le wǔ ge dàizi · That's the whole point of a sale: to make people buy more. See? Look at that lady: five bags in her hands already.

anna 促銷對店有好處。反過來說，客人常常買了很多不需要的物品。
cùxiāo duì diàn yǒu hǎochù fǎnguòláishuō kèrén chángcháng mǎi le hěn duō bù xūyào de wùpǐn · Sales are good for shops. The other side of it is that customers often buy lots of things they don't need.

meiling 你說得對。我們公司開會的時候也在反省：促銷做得太多，是不是問題的根源？經理要大家好好檢討。去年我們幾乎每個月都在促銷，東西賣了很多，可是客人都在等打折，不打折就不買。經理說，這樣下去，大家會覺得我們的東西本來就不值這個價錢。
nǐ shuō de duì wǒmen gōngsī kāihuì de shíhòu yě zài fǎnxǐng cùxiāo zuò de tài duō shì bu shì wèntí de gēnyuán jīnglǐ yào dàjiā hǎohǎo jiǎntǎo qùnián wǒmen jīhū měi ge yuè dōu zài cùxiāo dōngxi mài le hěn duō kěshì kèrén dōu zài děng dǎzhé bù dǎzhé jiù bù mǎi jīnglǐ shuō zhèyàng xiàqù dàjiā huì juéde wǒmen de dōngxi běnlái jiù bù zhí zhè ge jiàqián · You're right. At work we've been asking ourselves the same thing: are too many promotions the root of the problem? The manager wants us all to review it properly. Last year we ran a promotion almost every month, and we sold a lot, but customers just wait for the discounts and won't buy at full price. The manager says if this goes on, people will think our products were never worth the price in the first place.

anna 我也常常受不了促銷的誘惑。
wǒ yě chángcháng shòubùliǎo cùxiāo de yòuhuò · I often can't resist the lure of a sale either.

anna 這件禮服的設計好新潮，是裁縫做的嗎？
zhè jiàn lǐfú de shèjì hǎo xīncháo shì cáiféng zuò de ma · This gown has such a modern design. Was it made by a tailor?

meiling 是一位老裁縫做的，她花了很多心思。持會員卡支付，還可以累積點數。
shì yí wèi lǎo cáiféng zuò de tā huā le hěn duō xīnsī chí huìyuán kǎ zhīfù hái kěyǐ lěijī diǎn shù · An old tailor made it, and she put a lot of care into it. Pay with a membership card and you collect points as well.

anna 咦，我的發票中獎了！中了兩百塊！
yí wǒ de fāpiào zhòngjiǎng le zhòng le liǎngbǎi kuài · Huh, my receipt's won the lottery! Two hundred dollars!

meiling 太好了！今天晚上去吃道地的臺灣菜吧。
tài hǎo le jīntiān wǎnshàng qù chī dàodì de Táiwān cài ba · Brilliant! Let's go for proper Taiwanese food tonight.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

墓
mù
tomb



供
gōng
provide, supply



孕
yùn
pregnant



恰
qià
just right

弾
tán
play (piano, guitar); bounce

good to know · Taiwan's department stores hold their biggest sale of the year, the 週年慶 (anniversary sale), in autumn: queues at opening time are normal. New meaning: 解答 (jiědá) is also a noun, "an answer, a solution": 網友的解答. You know it as a verb, "to answer".

You can shop a sale like a local now, and see any argument from the other side.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 42 bargains and fakes

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 6 · food, shopping & money

Talk about bargains, fakes and whether something is worth the money, and say you can't help reacting with 不禁 / 不由得.

Night markets are full of bargains, and a few fakes. 不禁 and 不由得 describe the reaction you can't hold back: a laugh, a sigh, a flash of anger.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
值錢	zhíqián	valuable	這支舊手錶現在很值錢。 This old watch is worth a lot now.
仿冒	fǎngmào	counterfeit, fake	這個名牌包是仿冒的。 This designer bag is a fake.
蓋章	gàizhāng	stamp (with a seal)	這份文件要請經理蓋章。 This document needs the manager's stamp.
賤	jiàn	cheap; lowly	今年香蕉太多，價錢賤得不得了。 There are so many bananas this year that prices are rock-bottom.
廉價	liánjià	cheap, low-cost	廉價的東西常常用不久。 Cheap things often don't last.
划不來	huábùlái	not worth it	坐一個小時的車去省五十塊，划不來。 An hour's ride to save fifty dollars isn't worth it.
划得來	huádelái	worth it	這件外套打五折，買了很划得來。 This coat is half price: definitely worth buying.
開銷	kāixiāo	expenses, spending	住在臺北，每個月的開銷很大。 Living in Taipei, your monthly expenses are high.
奢侈	shēchǐ	luxurious, extravagant	對我來說，坐計程車上班太奢侈了。 For me, taking a taxi to work is too much of a luxury.
成衣	chéngyī	ready-made clothes	現在大家都買成衣，很少找裁縫了。 These days everyone buys off the peg; few people go to a tailor.
打烊	dǎyáng	close (for the night)	這家店晚上十點打烊。 This shop closes at ten at night.
買主	mǎizhǔ	buyer	這間房子已經找到買主了。 This flat has already found a buyer.
專櫃	zhuānguì	brand counter (in a department store)	美玲的公司在百貨公司有專櫃。 Meiling's company has a counter in the department store.
自費	zìfèi	pay for yourself, at your own expense	這次去日本開會，是公司出錢還是自費？ This trip to Japan for the meeting: is the company paying, or are you?

出路	chūlù	way out; prospects	很多人覺得學設計沒有出路。 Lots of people think studying design has no future.
費力	fèilì	take effort, laborious	一個人搬這張桌子太費力了。 Moving this table on your own is too much effort.
構想	gòuxiǎng	idea, concept, plan	志明跟我們說了他新的構想。 Zhiming told us about his new idea.
見識	jiànshì	see for yourself; experience	這次出國讓我見識到了很多新東西。 This trip abroad showed me lots of new things.
納入	nàrù	include, bring into	這筆錢也要納入預算。 This money has to go into the budget too.
塗	tú	apply, spread, smear	在麵包上塗一點奶油。 Spread a little butter on the bread.
言論	yánlùn	speech, views (expressed in public)	網路上的言論不一定都是真的。 What people post online isn't always true.
不禁	bùjīn	can't help (doing)	看到那張照片，她不禁笑了。 Seeing that photo, she couldn't help laughing.

pattern 不禁 / 不由得: can't help (doing)

what you see or hear, + 不禁 / 不由得 + laugh · cry · worry …

Both mean the reaction happens by itself: you couldn't hold it back. They go before the verb: 不禁笑了, 不由得想起. 不禁 is a little more written; 不由得 is common in speech too. A cause usually comes first: 看到……, 聽到……, 想到……

想到明天要上臺，我不禁緊張起來。 **xiǎngdào míngtiān yào shàngtái wǒ bùjīn jǐnzhāng qǐlai** When I think about going on stage tomorrow, I can't help getting nervous.

看到他那麼努力，我不由得想起了自己年輕的時候。 **kàn dào tā nàme nǔlì wǒ bùyóude xiǎng qǐ le zìjǐ niánqīng de shíhòu** Seeing him work so hard, I couldn't help thinking of when I was young.

聽到這個故事，大家都不禁哭了。 **tīng dào zhè ge gùshi dàjiā dōu bùjīn kū le** When they heard the story, everyone was moved to tears.

dialogue fakes at the night market

anna 美玲，你看，這個攤子賣的口紅，跟你們公司專櫃的看起來一樣，可是只要一百塊！
Měilíng nǐ kàn zhè ge tānzi mài de kǒuhóng gēn nǐmen gōngsī zhuānguì de kànqǐlái yíyàng kěshì zhǐyào yìbǎi kuài · Meiling, look: the lipstick on this stall looks just like what your company sells at its counter, but it's only a hundred dollars!

zhiming 這麼便宜？不會是仿冒的吧？
zhème piányí bú huì shì fǎngmào de ba · Selling fakes at a night market: aren't they afraid of getting caught?

meiling 這一定是仿冒的。我們的口紅在專櫃賣一千多。看到這種東西，我不由得有點生氣。
zhè yídìng shì fǎngmào de wǒmen de kǒuhóng zài zhuānguì mài yìqiān duō kàn dào zhè zhǒng dōngxi wǒ bùyóude yǒudiǎn shēngqì · These have to be fakes. Ours sells for over a thousand at the counter. Seeing stuff like this, I can't help getting a bit angry.

zhiming 反過來說，有人仿冒，表示你們的東西很有名、很值錢。
fǎnguòláishuō yǒu rén fǎngmào biǎoshì nǐmen de dōngxi hěn yǒumíng hěn zhíqián · Look at it the other way: if people fake it, your stuff must be famous and worth a lot.

meiling 那倒是。可是這種廉價的仿冒口紅，誰知道裡面有什麼？塗在嘴唇上，萬萬不行。
nà dàoshì kěshì zhè zhǒng liánjià de fǎngmào kǒuhóng shéi zhīdào lǐmiàn yǒu shénme tú zài zuǐchún shàng wànwàn bù xíng · Fair enough. But cheap fake lipstick like this: who knows what's in it? Putting that on your lips is a definite no.

anna 我上次在這裡買了很便宜的成衣，說是名牌服飾，洗一次就壞了。到頭來，便宜的東西反而划不來。
wǒ shàng cì zài zhèlǐ mǎi le hěn piányí de chéngyī shuō shì míngpái fúshì xǐ yí cì jiù huài le dàotóulái piányí de dōngxi fǎnér huábùlái · Last time I bought some really cheap clothes here, supposedly a designer label, and they fell apart after one wash. In the end, the cheap stuff wasn't worth it.

meiling 對啊，標籤上寫的未必是真的。
duì a biāoqiān shàng xiě de wèibì shì zhēnde · Exactly: what's on the label isn't necessarily true.

zhiming 可是名牌都那麼昂貴，對我們上班族來說太奢侈了。每個月的開銷已經很大了。
kěshì míngpái dōu nàme ángguì duì wǒmen shàngbānzú lái shuō tài shēchǐ le měi ge yuè de kāixiāo yǐjīng hěn dà le · But designer brands are all so expensive: for office workers like us, they're too much of a luxury. Our monthly expenses are big enough already.

meiling 我不是說要買時髦的名牌。買東西要有見識：你們看我奶奶，都八十歲了，用的都是幾十年的老東西。她有一個熱水瓶，是結婚的時候買的，到現在還在用；一件毛衣穿了二十年，也捨不得丟。好東西用得久，算起來反而划得來。
wǒ bú shì shuō yào mǎi shímáo de míngpái mǎi dōngxi yào yǒu jiànshì nǐmen kàn wǒ nǎinai dōu bāshí suì le yòng de dōu shì jǐ shí nián de lǎo dōngxi tā yǒu yí ge rèshuǐpíng shì jiéhūn de shíhòu mǎi de dào xiànzài hái zài yòng yí jiàn máoyī chuān le èrshí nián yě shěbùde diū hǎo dōngxi yòng de jiǔ suànqǐlái fǎnér huádelái · I'm not saying buy trendy designer brands. You need to know what you're buying. Look at my grandma: she's eighty, and everything she uses is decades old. She has a thermos she bought when she got married, and she still uses it; she's worn one jumper for twenty years and still can't bear to throw it out. Good things last, so in the long run they're worth it.

zhiming 對了，我對王阿姨的三十週年有個構想：我們用公司的系統幫她做一個活動，我們自費，不用她出一塊錢。
duìle wǒ duì Wáng āyí de sānshí zhōunián yǒu ge gòuxiǎng wǒmen yòng gōngsī de xìtǒng bāng tā zuò yí ge huódòng wǒmen zìfèi búyòng tā chū yí kuài qián · Oh, right: I've got an idea for Auntie Wang's thirtieth. We use our company's system to run an event for her, and we pay for it ourselves: she won't have to spend a cent.

anna 志明，你為王阿姨花了這麼多心思，人真好！
Zhìmíng nǐ wèi Wáng āyí huā le zhème duō xīnsī rén zhēn hǎo · Zhiming, you've put so much thought into this for Auntie Wang: you're so kind!

zhiming 哪裡的話，王阿姨照顧我們這麼多年。快走吧，夜市要打烊了。
nǎlǐdehuà Wáng āyí zhàogù wǒmen zhème duō nián kuài zǒu ba yèshì yào dǎyáng le · Not at all. Auntie Wang has looked after us for years. Come on, the night market's closing.

meiling 那我們加快腳步吧！

nà wǒmen jiākuài jiǎobù ba · Then let's get a move on!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

兄 xiōng older brother



孝 xiào filial

缺 quē lack, be short of



陷 xiàn pit



添 tiān add



good to know · 划得來 (worth it) and 划不來 (not worth it) are everyday Taiwan words; 划算 means the same as 划得來. New meaning: 屆 (jiè) is also a verb, "reach (an age or a time)", in formal phrases like 年屆八十 (aged eighty). You know it as the measure word for annual events.

You can spot a bargain, smell a fake and say how it made you feel. Not bad for one evening.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 43 at the counter

Buy clothes at the counter, pay and keep the receipt, and say something is bound to happen with 勢必, 必定 and 必然.

Some things are certain: prices go up, first impressions count. 勢必, 必定 and 必然 let you say so with conviction, in speech and in writing.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
市面	shìmiàn	the market (what is on sale)	市面上有很多這種產品。 There are lots of products like this on the market.
銀子	yínzi	silver; money (old-fashioned, jokey)	這次旅行花了不少銀子。 This trip cost a fair bit of cash.
單據	dānjù	receipt, voucher	出差的單據要交給大衛。 Business-trip receipts go to David.
付款	fùkuǎn	pay (a sum)	您要用現金還是刷卡付款？ Would you like to pay in cash or by card?
估價	gūjià	estimate (the price), quote	修車以前，先請師傅估價。 Before the repair, get the mechanic to give you a quote.
貨品	huòpǐn	goods, merchandise	這批貨品明天會送到店裡。 This batch of goods will arrive at the shop tomorrow.
售貨員	shòuhuòyuán	shop assistant	售貨員很熱心地{de-tw3}幫我找尺寸。 The shop assistant kindly helped me find my size.
套裝	tàozhuāng	suit (matching set), outfit	她面試的時候穿了一套黑色的套裝。 She wore a black suit to the interview.
西服	xīfú	Western suit	志明要見重要的客戶，所以去買了一套西服。 Zhiming is meeting an important client, so he went and bought a suit.
選購	xuǎngòu	choose and buy, shop for	歡迎選購我們的新產品。 Come and browse our new products.
必然	bìrán	inevitably, necessarily	東西越做越多，價錢必然會降低。 As more and more are made, the price is bound to come down.
必定	bìdìng	surely, certainly	他答應的事，必定會做到。 When he promises something, he always does it.
瞪	dèng	glare, stare	她瞪著我，叫我別說話。 She glared at me to make me keep quiet.
分辨	fēnbiàn	tell apart, distinguish	你分辨得出來哪個是真的嗎？ Can you tell which one is real?
光芒	guāngmáng	rays of light, radiance	早上的陽光照進房間，光芒很溫暖。 The morning sun streamed into the room, warm and bright.

考量	kǎoliáng	consideration; consider	價錢是我們最主要的考量。 Price is our main consideration.
耐	nài	resistant to, durable	這雙鞋很耐穿，我穿了三年。 These shoes wear well: I've had them three years.
外在	wàizài	external, outward (appearance)	外在不是最重要的。 Looks aren't the most important thing.
演變	yǎnbiàn	evolve, develop	這家小店慢慢演變|成了一家大餐廳。 The little shop slowly grew into a big restaurant.
搖晃	yáohuàng	shake, sway	地震的時候，整棟樓都在搖晃。 During the earthquake, the whole building was swaying.
遺忘	yíwàng	forget (written)	那段快樂的日子，我永遠不會遺忘。 I will never forget those happy days.
勢必	shìbì	be bound to, will certainly	油漲價了，很多東西勢必也會變貴。 Fuel has gone up, so lots of other things are bound to get dearer too.

pattern 勢必 / 必定 / 必然: be bound to

cause | **勢必 / 必定 / 必然** | **(會) result**

All three say something is certain to happen. 勢必 ("the trend makes it inevitable") is for consequences you can see coming. 必定 is a firm "surely, definitely", often about people. 必然 is "inevitably, of necessity", and unlike the other two it can also describe a noun: 必然的結果, 必然的趨勢.

天氣這麼熱，今年夏天的電費勢必會很高。 **tiānqì zhème rè jīnnián xiàtiān de diàn fèi shìbì huì hěn gāo** With weather this hot, this summer's electricity bills are bound to be high.

你這麼努力，必定能考得很好。 **nǐ zhème nǔlì bìdìng néng kǎo de hěn hǎo** You're working so hard: you're sure to do well in the exam.

人口越來越老，這是必然的趨勢。 **rénkǒu yuèláiyuè lǎo zhè shì bìrán de qūshì** The population keeps ageing: it's an inevitable trend.

dialogue a suit for zhiming

zhiming 下星期要去一家大公司做簡報，我勢必得買一套西服了。
xià xīngqí yào qù yì jiā dà gōngsī zuò jiǎnbào wǒ shìbì děi mǎi yí tào xīfú le · I'm presenting at a big company next week. There's no way round it: I have to buy a suit.

anna 你平常穿得太隨便了。外在雖然不是最重要的，可是第一次見面，客戶必定會看你穿什麼喔。我第一次面試，也特別去買了一套套裝。那天我穿得很體面，後來面試我的經理告訴我，他一見面就覺得我做事很認真。所以這套西服，就當作是投資吧。
nǐ píngcháng chuān de tài suíbiàn le wàizài suīrán bú shì zuì zhòngyào de kěshì dì yī cì jiànmiàn kèhù bìdìng huì kàn nǐ chuān shénme ō wǒ dì yī cì miànshì yě tèbié qù mǎi le yí tào tàozhuāng nà tiān wǒ chuān de hěn tǐmiàn hòulái miànshì wǒ de jīnglǐ gàosù wǒ tā yí jiànmiàn jiù juéde wǒ zuòshì hěn rènzhēn suǒyǐ zhè tào xīfú jiù dàngzuò shì tóuzī ba · You always dress too casually. Looks aren't everything, but at a first meeting clients will definitely notice what you wear. For my first interview I went out specially and bought a suit too. I looked really smart that day, and the manager who interviewed me told me later that the moment he met me he thought I took my work seriously. So think of this suit as an investment.

ajie 我也要買嗎？太奢侈了吧，我覺得穿什麼都一樣啦。
wǒ yě yào mǎi ma tài shēchǐ le ba wǒ juéde chuān shénme dōu yíyàng la · Do I have to buy one too? That's a bit of a luxury. I think it makes no difference what you wear.

zhiming 你也要！你是公司的另一個老闆。欸，你看這套怎麼樣？售貨員說這批貨品昨天才到，是最新的設計。
nǐ yě yào nǐ shì gōngsī de lìng yí ge lǎobǎn ǎi nǐ kàn zhè tào zěnmeyàng shòuhuòyuán shuō zhè pī huòpǐn zuótiān cái dào shì zuì xīn de shèjì · You too! You're the company's other boss. Hey, what about this one? The shop assistant says this batch only arrived yesterday: the latest design.

anna 這套太新潮了，顏色也太亮，好像會發出光芒。選購西服，最主要的考量是舒服、好看，不是顏色。
zhè tào tài xīncháo le yánsè yě tài liàng hǎoxiàng huì fāchū guāngmáng xuǎngòu xīfú zuì zhǔyào de kǎoliáng shì shūfu hǎokàn bú shì yánsè · This one's too trendy, and the colour's too bright: it practically glows. When you choose a suit, the main thing is comfort and looks, not colour.

ajie 這兩套看起來一樣，價錢卻差了一倍。我沒什麼見識，分辨不出來。
zhè liǎng tào kànqǐlái yíyàng jiàqián què chà le yí bèi wǒ méishénme jiànshì fēnbiàn bu chū lái · These two look the same, but one costs twice as much. I don't know much about this: I can't tell the difference.

anna 放心，這裡是專櫃，兩套都不是仿冒的。貴的布比較耐穿，穿五年也不會壞，算起來反而划得來。
fàngxīn zhèlǐ shì zhuānguì liǎng tào dōu bú shì fǎngmào de guì de bù bǐjiào nài chuān chuān wǔ nián yě bú huì huài suànqǐlái fǎnér huádelái · Don't worry: this is a brand counter, so neither is a fake. The dearer cloth wears better: it'll last five years without falling apart, so in the long run it's worth it.

ajie 話是這麼說，可是我們公司才剛開始，開銷能省就省。
huà shì zhème shuō kěshì wǒmen gōngsī cái gāng kāishǐ kāixiāo néng shěng jiù shěng · That may be so, but our company's only just starting out: we have to save on costs wherever we can.

zhiming 好，就這套。我用信用卡付款。單據要收好，回去交給會計，納入公司的開銷。
hǎo jiù zhè tào wǒ yòng xìnyòngkǎ fùkuǎn dānjù yào shōu hǎo huí qù jiāo gěi kuàijì nàrù gōngsī de kāixiāo · Right, this one. I'll pay by card. And keep the receipt: it goes to the accountant, to be included in the company's expenses.

ajie 花了這麼多銀子，簡報勢必要成功唷！
huā le zhème duō yínzi jiǎnbào shìbì yào chénggōng yō · After spending all that cash, the presentation had better be a hit!

zhiming 放心，客戶一定會喜歡我的構想。
fàngxīn kèhù yídìng huì xǐhuān wǒ de gòuxiǎng · Don't worry: the client is going to love my ideas.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

井
jǐng
a well

階
jiē
step

灰
huī
grey; dust, ash

泥
ní
mud

爐
lú
stove

good to know · Particles from day 13 are back: 啦 softens or shrugs (好啦), 喔 reminds or warns (要記得喔), 欸 calls attention (欸，你看), 唷 adds playful emphasis (要成功唷). New meaning: 近 (jìn) is also “nearly, close to” before a number: 近三十年 nearly thirty years, 近百人 almost a hundred people.

You can buy, pay, keep the receipt and say what’s bound to happen next.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 44 mission: auntie wang's shop turns thirty

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 6 · food, shopping & money

Plan a shop's anniversary event, help in a busy kitchen, read a shop's poster aloud, and talk about prices, value and what makes a business last.

Today all of unit 6 comes back in one story: food, shopping, prices and money, around the little shop that feeds the whole building.

chapter 1 thirty years of flavour

zhiming 好，我們來談王阿姨三十週年的構想。先說概況：她的早餐店開了近三十年，從一個小攤子演變成了這條街的客廳。老客人很多，可是年輕人越來越少。

hǎo wǒmen lái tán Wáng āyí sānshí zhōunián de gòuxiǎng xiān shuō gàikuàng tā de zǎocān diàn kāi le jìn sānshí nián cóng yí ge xiǎo tānzi yǎnbiàn chéng le zhè tiáo jiē de kètīng lǎo kèrén hěn duō kěshì niánqīng rén yuèláiyuè shǎo · Right, let's talk about our plan for Auntie Wang's thirtieth. First the overall picture: her breakfast shop has been open nearly thirty years, and it's grown from a little stall into the street's living room. Lots of regulars, but fewer and fewer young people.

meiling 這就是問題的根源。市面上的早餐店越來越多，年輕人早上都在超商買。我們得加快腳步，做一次促銷。

zhè jiùshì wèntí de gēnyuán shìmiàn shàng de zǎocān diàn yuèláiyuè duō niánqīng rén zǎoshàng dōu zài chāoshāng mǎi wǒmen děi jiākuài jiǎobù zuò yí cì cùxiāo · That's the root of the problem. There are more and more breakfast places, and young people grab breakfast at convenience stores. We need to move fast and run a promotion.

ajie 促銷未必有用。我分析了附近早餐店的資料：打折以後，客人多了，賺的錢反而少了。做不好的話，大家花了錢，又划不來。

cùxiāo wèibì yǒuyòng wǒ fēnxī le fùjìn zǎocān diàn de zīliào dǎzhé yǐhòu kèrén duō le zhuàn de qián fǎnér shǎo le zuò bu hǎo dehuà dàjiā huā le qián yòu huábùlái · A promotion won't necessarily work. I've analysed data on the breakfast shops round here: after a discount, they got more customers but actually made less money. Get it wrong and we'll have spent money for nothing.

meiling 退一步說，就算不賺錢，起碼能讓更多人知道這家店。反過來說，什麼都不做，店勢必撐不下去。要是活動失敗了，我負全部的責任。

tuì yí bù shuō jiùsuàn bú zhuàn qián qǐmǎ néng ràng gèng duō rén zhīdào zhè jiā diàn fǎnguòláishuō shénme dōu bú zuò diàn shìbì chēng bu xiaqu yàoshì huódòng shībài le wǒ fù quánbù de zérèn · Even supposing it makes no money, at least more people will know about the shop. Look at it the other way: if we do nothing, the shop is bound to go under. If the event flops, I'll take full responsibility.

anna 我設計了菜單和海報，叫「三十年的滋味」。每樣東西都有一個小標籤，寫著三十年前的單價和現在的單價。字我用手寫，再塗上顏色。

wǒ shèjì le càidān hé hǎibào jiào sānshí nián de zīwèi měi yàng dōngxi dōu yǒu yí ge xiǎo biāoqiān xiě zhe sānshí nián qián de dānjià hé xiànzài de dānjià zì wǒ yòng shǒu xiě zài tú shàng yánsè · I've designed a menu and a poster called "Thirty Years of Flavour". Every item gets a little label with its price thirty years ago and its price now. I'll write it all by hand and colour it in.

zhiming 好點子！客人可以用我們的系統訂位、用手機支付，外送我們也接，把早餐送上門。

hǎo diǎnzi kèrén kěyǐ yòng wǒmen de xìtǒng dìngwèi yòng shǒujī zhīfù wàisòng wǒmen yě jiē bǎ zǎocān sòng shàngmén · Great idea! Customers can book through our system and pay by phone, and we'll take delivery orders too: breakfast to your door.

ajie 活動的開銷我估價過了：海報、餐具、贈品，大概一萬塊。這些都納入我們公司的預算，我們自費。用一萬塊換來這麼多客人，很划得來。

huódòng de kāixiāo wǒ gūjià guo le hǎibào cānjù zèngpǐn dàgài yí wàn kuài zhèxiē dōu nàrù wǒmen gōngsī de yùsuàn wǒmen zìfèi yòng yí wàn kuài huàn lái zhème duō kèrén hěn huádelái · I've priced up the costs: posters, tableware, free gifts, about ten thousand dollars. It all goes into our company budget: we're paying. Ten thousand for that many customers is well worth it.

meiling 你們這麼大方，我不禁有點感動。我們公司也可以從專櫃拿一些口紅當贈品，絕對不是仿冒的！

nǐmen zhème dàfāng wǒ bùjīn yǒudiǎn gǎndòng wǒmen gōngsī yě kěyǐ cóng zhuānguì ná yìxiē kǒuhóng dàng zèngpǐn juéduì bú shì fǎngmào de · You're so generous, I can't help being a bit moved. My company can give some lipsticks from our counter as gifts too: definitely not fakes!

anna 我們也要考量王阿姨的身體。她一個人做了三十年，太費力了。王阿姨心胸寬廣，對誰都好，那天我們都去幫忙吧。

wǒmen yě yào kǎoliáng Wáng āyí de shēntǐ tā yí ge rén zuò le sānshí nián tài fèilì le Wáng āyí xīnxiōng kuānguǎng duì shéi dōu hǎo nà tiān wǒmen dōu qù bāngmáng ba · We have to think about Auntie Wang's

health too. She's done it all on her own for thirty years: it's too much. She's so big-hearted, kind to everyone: let's all go and help on the day.

chapter 2 too many cooks

auntie wang 你們這麼早就來了！大衛，你的腿還沒好，走路還很吃力，怎麼也來了？
nǐmen zhème zǎo jiù lái le Dàwèi nǐ de tuǐ hái méi hǎo zǒulù hái hěn chīlì zěnme yě lái le · You're here so early! David, your leg's not healed and walking is still hard work: why have you come too?

david 王阿姨，您的店三十年了，我爬也要爬來。我坐著幫您剝蛋就好。
Wáng āyí nín de diàn sānshí nián le wǒ pá yě yào pá lái wǒ zuò zhe bāng nín bō dàn jiù hǎo · Auntie Wang, your shop's thirty years old: I'd have crawled here. I'll sit and peel eggs for you.

auntie wang 好，那你慢慢剝。安娜，包子在蒸，油條我自己炸。冷凍的水餃先拿出來。
hǎo nà nǐ mànmàn bō Ānnà bāozi zài zhēng yóutiáo wǒ zìjǐ zhá lěngdòng de shuǐjiǎo xiān ná chū lái · All right, peel away, slowly. Anna, the baozi are steaming, and I'll fry the youtiao myself. Get the frozen dumplings out first.

anna 這箱有機的菜好新鮮，是誰送的？
zhè xiāng yǒujī de cài hǎo xīnxian shì shéi sòng de · This box of organic vegetables is so fresh. Who sent it?

auntie wang 是樓上的李經理送的，他說是朋友自己種的，一點也沒有腐爛。
shì lóushàng de Lǐ jīnglǐ sòng de tā shuō shì péngyǒu zìjǐ zhòng de yìdiǎn yě méiyǒu fǔlàn · Manager Li upstairs: he says a friend grew them. Not a single rotten one.

meiling 豆漿好了！冰豆漿最解渴，熱豆漿裡可以加一點蜜。
dòujiāng hǎo le bīng dòujiāng zuì jiěkě rè dòujiāng lǐ kěyǐ jiā yìdiǎn mì · The soy milk's ready! Iced is the best thirst-quencher, and you can add a bit of honey to the hot one.

david 好香啊，我胃口都來了！油條脂肪再多，我今天也不管了……哎呀！我不小心把豆漿潑在地上了。
hǎo xiāng a wǒ wèikǒu dōu lái le yóutiáo zhīfáng zài duō wǒ jīntiān yě bù guǎn le āiyā wǒ bù xiǎoxīn bǎ dòujiāng pō zài dì shàng le · Smells so good, my appetite's back! However much fat there is in youtiao, today I don't care… Oops! I've knocked soy milk all over the floor.

auntie wang 你看你！擦一擦就好。安娜，別瞪他了，他也不是故意的。這張老桌子已經在搖晃了，別再撞它了。
nǐ kàn nǐ cā yi ca jiù hǎo Ānnà bié dèng tā le tā yě bú shì gùyì de zhè zhāng lǎo zhuōzi yǐjīng zài yáohuàng le bié zài zhuàng tā le · Look at you! Just wipe it up. Anna, stop glaring at him: he didn't mean it. This old table already wobbles: don't bump it again.

anna 王阿姨，蛋餅上要不要灑一點鹽？水餃要沾什麼？
Wáng āyí dàn bǐng shàng yào bu yào sǎ yìdiǎn yán shuǐjiǎo yào zhān shénme · Auntie Wang, salt on the egg pancakes? What should the dumplings be dipped in?

auntie wang 鹽灑一點點就好，水餃沾醬油。今天的早餐，分量要大，要比過年還豐盛！大衛，別趴在桌上偷吃！
yán sǎ yìdiǎndiǎn jiù hǎo shuǐjiǎo zhān jiàngyóu jīntiān de zǎocān fènliàng yào dà yào bǐ guònián hái fēngshèng Dàwèi bié pā zài zhuō shàng tōu chī · Just a pinch of salt, and soy sauce for the dumplings. Today the portions are big: breakfast more lavish than New Year! David, stop lying across the table sneaking bites!

chapter 3 the poster on the door

xiaowen 我是記者小雯。早上的陽光照在招牌上，光芒好溫暖。我先把門口的海報念給大家聽：「王家早餐店三十週年，感謝大家近三十年的光顧！一、三十年前的味道：燒餅油條、蒸包子、饅頭，單價都回到三十年前。二、持會員卡消費，可以多累積一倍點數；可以用手機支付，也可以刷卡付款。三、早上七點到十一點，每位客人送一杯豆漿，送完就沒有了。四、在家也能吃：用手機訂餐，早餐送上門。本店不使用廉價的材料，每一樣都是王阿姨自己做的。用餐後請帶好您的隨身物品。今天十一點打烊，歡迎光臨！」

wǒ shì jìzhě Xiǎowén zǎoshàng de yángguāng zhào zài zhāopái shàng guāngmáng hǎo wēnnuǎn wǒ xiān bǎ ménkǒu de hǎibào niàn gěi dàjiā tīng Wáng jiā zǎocān diàn sānshí zhōunián gǎnxiè dàjiā jìn sānshí nián de guānggù yī sānshí nián qián de wèidào shāo bǐng yóutiáo zhēng bāozi mántou dānjià dōu huí dào sānshí nián qián èr chí huìyuán kǎ xiāofèi kěyǐ duō lěijī yí bèi diǎn shù kěyǐ yòng shǒujī zhīfù yě kěyǐ shuākǎ fùkuǎn sān zǎoshàng qī diǎn dào shíyī diǎn měi wèi kèrén sòng yì bēi dòujiāng sòng wán jiù méiyǒu le sì zài jiā yě néng chī yòng shǒujī dìng cān zǎocān sòng shàngmén běn diàn bù shǐyòng liánjià de cáiliào měi yíyàng dōu shì Wáng āyí zìjǐ zuò de yòng cān hòu qǐng dài hǎo nín de suíshēn wùpǐn jīntiān shíyī diǎn dǎyáng huānyíng guānglín · I'm Xiaowen, reporting. The morning sun is shining on the shop sign: such a warm glow. First I'll read you the poster on the door: "Wang's Breakfast Shop is thirty! Thank you for nearly thirty years of custom! 1. The taste of thirty years ago: sesame flatbread with youtiao, steamed baozi and mantou, all at their prices of thirty years ago. 2. Pay with a membership card and collect double points; phone payment and cards accepted. 3. From 7 to 11 a.m., a free soy milk for every customer, while stocks last. 4. Eat at home: order by phone and breakfast comes to your door. We never use cheap ingredients: Auntie Wang makes everything herself. Please take your belongings with you after your meal. Closing at 11 today. Welcome!"

manager li 王阿姨，恭喜！我一早就來排隊了，還特別穿了西服，三十年了，要正式一點。這油條最道地，我分辨得出來，跟三十年前一個味道。

Wáng āyí gōngxǐ wǒ yì zǎo jiù lái páiduì le hái tèbié chuān le xīfú sānshí nián le yào zhèngshì yìdiǎn zhè yóutiáo zuì dàodì wǒ fēnbiàn de chū lái gēn sānshí nián qián yí ge wèidào · Auntie Wang, congratulations! I've been queueing since first thing, and I put on a suit specially: thirty years deserves a bit of ceremony. These youtiao are the real thing: I can tell, same taste as thirty years ago.

auntie wang 李經理，謝謝您這麼多年的光顧。今天的早餐，我請客！

Lǐ jīnglǐ xièxie nín zhème duō nián de guānggù jīntiān de zǎocān wǒ qǐngkè · Manager Li, thank you for coming all these years. Breakfast is on me today!

xiaowen 王阿姨，開店三十年，您遇過最大的困境是什麼？

Wáng āyí kāi diàn sānshí nián nín yù guo zuì dà de kùnjìng shì shénme · Auntie Wang, in thirty years running the shop, what was the hardest time?

auntie wang 剛開店的那幾年，我什麼都賣過：紅燒肉、馬鈴薯沙拉……有一次颱風，店裡損失慘重，我差點把店賣給一個買主。

gāng kāi diàn de nà jǐ nián wǒ shénme dōu mài guo hóngshāo ròu mǎlíngshǔ shālā yǒu yí cì táifēng diàn lǐ sǔnshī cǎnzhòng wǒ chàdiǎn bǎ diàn mài gěi yí ge mǎizhǔ · In the first few years I sold everything: braised pork, potato salad… Then a typhoon hit and the shop took heavy losses. I nearly sold it to a buyer.

xiaowen 後來呢？

hòulái ne · And then?

auntie wang 是這條街上的老鄰居守護了這家店。大家每天都來吃，有人還借我錢。這份人情是無形的，比什麼都值錢。

shì zhè tiáo jiē shàng de lǎo línjū shǒuhù le zhè jiā diàn dàjiā měi tiān dōu lái chī yǒu rén hái jiè wǒ qián zhè fèn rénqíng shì wúxíng de bǐ shénme dōu zhíqián · The old neighbours on this street looked after the shop. Everyone came to eat every day, and some lent me money. You can't see that kind of kindness, but it's worth more than anything.

zhiming 你們看，手機上的訂位一直來，門口都被外送的機車堵住了！連對面百貨公司的售貨員都穿著套裝來排隊。很多年輕人也來了，有的穿得很時髦，服飾、首飾都很講究，還拍照放到網路上。

nǐmen kàn shǒujī shàng de dìngwèi yìzhí lái ménkǒu dōu bèi wàisòng de jīchē dǔ zhù le lián duìmiàn bǎihuògōngsī de shòuhuòyuán dōu chuān zhe tàozhuāng lái páiduì hěn duō niánqīng rén yě lái le yǒude chuān de hěn shímáo fúshì shǒushì dōu hěn jiǎngjiù hái pāizhào fàng dào wǎnglù shàng · Look, the bookings keep coming in, and the doorway's blocked by delivery scooters! Even the shop assistants from the department store opposite have come to queue in their suits. Lots of young people have come too: some dressed really stylishly, clothes and jewellery just so, taking photos for the internet.

xiaowen 王阿姨的笑容好甜美。網友都說：這才是臺北的早餐。今天我真是見識到了。

Wáng āyí de xiàoróng hǎo tiánměi wǎngyǒu dōu shuō zhè cái shì Táiběi de zǎocān jīntiān wǒ zhēnshì jiànshì dào le · Auntie Wang's smile is so sweet. Everyone online is saying: this is what a Taipei breakfast should be. Today I really saw it for myself.

chapter 4 another thirty years

auntie wang 打烊了！今天是我開店三十年來，賣得最多的一天。
dǎyáng le jīntiān shì wǒ kāi diàn sānshí nián lái mài de zuìduō de yì tiān · We're closed! In thirty years, today was the day I sold the most.

ajie 單據我都整理好了，請王阿姨蓋章就好。用手機支付的客人，比我想的多了一倍，還有一位客人的發票中獎了！明天我們再檢討一下，看哪些做法有用。
dānjù wǒ dōu zhěnglǐ hǎo le qǐng Wáng āyí gàizhāng jiù hǎo yòng shǒujī zhīfù de kèrén bǐ wǒ xiǎng de duō le yí bèi háiyǒu yí wèi kèrén de fāpiào zhòngjiǎng le míngtiān wǒmen zài jiǎntǎo yíxià kàn nǎxiē zuòfǎ yǒuyòng · I've sorted out all the receipts: Auntie Wang just needs to stamp them. Twice as many customers paid by phone as I expected, and one customer's receipt even won the lottery! Tomorrow we'll review what worked.

auntie wang 我本來以為，我這種小店，年輕人勢必不會來。這幾天我好好反省了一下：是我想錯了。
wǒ běnlái yǐwéi wǒ zhè zhǒng xiǎo diàn niánqīng rén shìbì bú huì lái zhè jǐ tiān wǒ hǎohǎo fǎnxǐng le yíxià shì wǒ xiǎng cuò le · I thought young people were bound to ignore a little shop like mine. These last few days I've had a good think: I was wrong.

meiling 好吃的東西未必要很昂貴，也未必要很新潮。外在不重要，可是必定要有心思。您的心思，大家都吃得出來。
hǎochī de dōngxi wèibì yào hěn ángguì yě wèibì yào hěn xīncháo wàizài bú zhòngyào kěshì bìdìng yào yǒu xīnsī nín de xīnsī dàjiā dōu chī de chū lái · Good food doesn't have to be expensive, or trendy. Looks don't matter, but it has to be made with care. Everyone can taste the care you put in.

auntie wang 我還要告訴你們一個好消息：我兒子下個月要調回臺北了！他說要跟我一起把店做下去。
wǒ háiyào gàosù nǐmen yí ge hǎo xiāoxí wǒ érzi xià ge yuè yào diào huí Táiběi le tā shuō yào gēn wǒ yìqǐ bǎ diàn zuò xiaqu · And I've got some good news for you: my son's being transferred back to Taipei next month! He says he'll keep the shop going with me.

anna 太好了！那這家店就有出路了。這是我們一起選購的圍巾，謝謝您這麼多年對我們的照顧。
tài hǎo le nà zhè jiā diàn jiù yǒu chūlù le zhè shì wǒmen yìqǐ xuǎngòu de wéijīn xièxie nín zhème duō nián duì wǒmen de zhàogù · That's wonderful! Then the shop has a future. Here's a scarf we chose together: thank you for looking after us all these years.

auntie wang 你們這些孩子……我不由得想哭。今天的事，我永遠不會遺忘。
nǐmen zhèxiē háizi wǒ bùyóude xiǎng kū jīntiān de shì wǒ yǒngyuǎn bú huì yíwàng · You lot… I can't help wanting to cry. I'll never forget today.

david 王阿姨，別哭。大家花了不少銀子，可是很值得。這麼好吃的早餐，必定會再賣三十年！
Wáng āyí bié kū dàjiā huā le bùshǎo yínzi kěshì hěn zhíde zhème hǎochī de zǎocān bìdìng huì zài mài sānshí nián · Don't cry, Auntie Wang. We all spent a fair bit of cash, but it was worth it. Breakfast this good is bound to sell for another thirty years!

zhiming 我已經有新的構想了：十年以後，我們來做「四十年的滋味」！
wǒ yǐjīng yǒu xīn de gòuxiǎng le shí nián yǐhòu wǒmen lái zuò sìshí nián de zīwèi · I've already got a new plan: in ten years' time, we'll do "Forty Years of Flavour"!

chapter 5 why taiwan eats breakfast out

xiaowen 各位觀眾晚安。在臺灣，幾乎每條街都有早餐店，這是很多外國人覺得最神奇的事。
gèwèi guānzhòng wǎnān zài Táiwān jīhū měi tiáo jiē dōu yǒu zǎocān diàn zhè shì hěn duō wàiguó rén juéde zuì shénqí de shì · Good evening, everyone. In Taiwan there's a breakfast shop on almost every street: to many foreigners, it's the most amazing thing.

xiaowen 為什麼臺灣人這麼愛在外面吃早餐？一個原因是，很多家庭夫妻都上班，早上沒有時間做飯；另一個原因是，早餐店又便宜又方便。
wèishénme Táiwān rén zhème ài zài wàimiàn chī zǎocān yí ge yuányīn shì hěn duō jiātíng fūqī dōu shàngbān zǎoshàng méiyǒu shíjiān zuò fàn lìng yí ge yuányīn shì zǎocān diàn yòu piányí yòu fāngbiàn · Why do people in Taiwan love eating breakfast out so much? One reason is that in many families both husband and wife work and have no time to cook in the morning; another is that breakfast shops are cheap and convenient.

xiaowen 早餐店的種類也很多：有賣豆漿、油條的傳統早餐店，也有賣三明治、漢堡、奶茶的早餐店。
zǎocān diàn de zhǒnglèi yě hěn duō yǒu mài dòujiāng yóutiáo de chuántǒng zǎocān diàn yě yǒu mài sānmíngzhì hànbǎo nǎichá de zǎocān diàn · There are all kinds of breakfast shops, too: traditional ones selling soy milk and youtiao, and others selling sandwiches, burgers and milk tea.

xiaowen 可是這幾年，超商的早餐和咖啡越來越方便，不少老店的客人越來越少，有的只好關門。
kěshì zhè jǐ nián chāoshāng de zǎocān hé kāfēi yuèláiyuè fāngbiàn bùshǎo lǎo diàn de kèrén yuèláiyuè shǎo yǒude zhǐhǎo guān mén · But in recent years, convenience-store breakfasts and coffee have become more and more convenient, many old shops have fewer and fewer customers, and some have had to close.

xiaowen 今天我們拜訪的王阿姨，用一個三十週年的活動證明了一件事：只要用心，老店也能留住年輕的客人。
jīntiān wǒmen bàifǎng de Wángāyí yòng yí ge sānshí zhōunián de huódòng zhèngmíng le yí jiàn shì zhǐyào yòngxīn lǎo diàn yě néng liúzhù niánqīng de kèrén · Auntie Wang, whom we visited today, proved one thing with her thirtieth-anniversary event: with real care, an old shop can keep young customers too.

Planning, cooking, selling and saying thank you: a whole unit of food, shopping and money in one morning. Unit 6, done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 45 subjects and exams

Talk about subjects, exams and credits, and say you did something on purpose with 刻意, 有意 and 特地.

Exams, courses and study plans come up in every conversation about work and the future, and Taiwan takes them very seriously.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
難題	nántí	difficult problem, tough question	怎麼存錢買房子，是很多年輕人的難題。 How to save up for a home is a real headache for lots of young people.
學科	xuékē	(school) subject, discipline	數學是我從小最怕的學科。 Maths has been my most dreaded subject since I was little.
語文	yǔwén	language (as a subject); language skills	她的語文能力很強，中文、英文都寫得很好。 Her language skills are excellent: she writes well in both Chinese and English.
實踐	shíjiàn	put into practice; practice	學到的東西，要在生活中實踐。 What you learn, you have to put into practice in daily life.
口頭	kǒutóu	oral, verbal	他只是口頭答應，沒有寫下來。 He only agreed verbally; he didn't put it in writing.
示範	shìfàn	demonstrate, show how	老師先示範一次，大家再跟著做。 The teacher shows how first, then everyone follows.
書面	shūmiàn	written, in writing	請用書面的方式申請。 Please apply in writing.
勤奮	qínfèn	hard-working, diligent	她很勤奮，每天早上六點就起來念書。 She's very hard-working: she gets up at six every morning to study.
講座	jiǎngzuò	lecture, talk (series)	這個週末圖書館有一場免費的講座。 There's a free talk at the library this weekend.
語法	yǔfǎ	grammar	中文的語法不難，難的是聲調。 Chinese grammar isn't hard; the tones are.
考生	kǎoshēng	exam candidate	今年報名的考生比去年多。 More candidates have signed up this year than last year.
學分	xuéfēn	(course) credit	這門課有三個學分。 This course is worth three credits.
學年	xuénián	school year, academic year	新的學年九月開始。 The new school year starts in September.
試卷	shìjuàn	exam paper, test paper	考完以後，老師把試卷收走了。 After the exam, the teacher collected the papers.

有意	yǒuyì	intend to, be inclined to; on purpose	他有意出國念書，可是還沒決定。 He's thinking of studying abroad, but he hasn't decided yet.
陰影	yīnyǐng	shadow; lasting scar (on the mind)	小時候考試考不好，在他心裡留下了陰影。 Failing exams as a child left its mark on him.
欄	lán	column, box (in a form or paper)	請在第二欄寫上你的電話。 Please write your phone number in the second box.
動態	dòngtài	latest news, updates; trends	我常在網路上看朋友的動態。 I often check my friends' updates online.
衡量	héngliáng	weigh up, measure, judge	一次考試的成績，不能衡量一個人的能力。 One exam result can't measure a person's ability.
開啟	kāiqǐ	open; start (written)	來臺灣念書，為她開啟了新的人生。 Coming to study in Taiwan opened up a new life for her.
現今	xiànjīn	nowadays, these days	現今的學生都用手機查字典。 These days students all look words up on their phones.
刻意	kèyì	deliberately, on purpose	他刻意不提考試的事。 He deliberately avoided mentioning the exam.
隱約	yǐnyuē	faintly, vaguely	我隱約聽到有人在叫我。 I could faintly hear someone calling me.

pattern 刻意 / 有意 / 特地: on purpose

who | 刻意 / 有意 / 特地 | verb

All three mean "on purpose", with different flavours. 刻意 is "deliberately", often with an effort that shows (刻意不看, 刻意打扮). 特地 is "specially", going out of your way for someone or something (特地來看你). 有意 is "intentionally", the opposite of 無意 (by accident), and before a verb it also means "intend to".

她刻意坐在最後一排，不想被老師問問題。 **tā kèyì zuò zài zuìhòu yì pái bù xiǎng bèi lǎoshī wèn wèntí**
She deliberately sat in the back row so the teacher wouldn't ask her anything.

我特地從臺南帶了點心給你。 **wǒ tèdì cóng Táinán dài le diǎnxīn gěi nǐ** I brought you snacks all the way from Tainan.

對不起，我不是有意的。 **duìbùqǐ wǒ bú shì yǒuyì de** Sorry, I didn't mean to.

dialogue the top level

teacher chen 安娜，你特地約我出來喝個咖啡，一定有什麼事吧？

Ānnà nǐ tèdì yuē wǒ chū lái hē ge kāfēi yídìng yǒu shénme shì ba · Anna, you've gone out of your way to invite me for a coffee. There must be something up.

anna 被您看出來了。我有意報名明年三月的華語測驗，考最高的等級。網路上說，現今報名的考生越來越多。

bèi nín kàn chū lái le wǒ yǒuyì bàomíng míngnián sān yuè de huáyǔ cèyàn kǎo zuì gāo de děngjí wǎnglù shàng shuō xiànjīn bàomíng de kǎoshēng yuèláiyuè duō · You've seen right through me. I'm thinking of signing up for the Chinese test next March, at the top level. It says online that more and more people are taking it these days.

teacher chen 好啊！你這麼勤奮，起碼可以試試看。這個考試只考聽力和閱讀，沒有口頭和書面的部分，可是試卷上的文章都很長。聽力有對話，也有講座和新聞；閱讀有報紙上的文章、廣告，還有各種表格。你得習慣在很短的時間裡，抓住一篇文章的重點。

hǎo a nǐ zhème qínfèn qǐmǎ kěyǐ shì shi kàn zhè ge kǎoshì zhǐ kǎo tīnglì hé yuèdú méiyǒu kǒutóu hé shūmiàn de bùfen kěshì shìjuàn shàng de wénzhāng dōu hěn cháng tīnglì yǒu duìhuà yě yǒu jiǎngzuò hé xīnwén yuèdú yǒu bàozhǐ shàng de wénzhāng guǎnggào háiyǒu gè zhǒng biǎogé nǐ děi xíguàn zài hěn duǎn de shíjiān lǐ zhuāzhù yì piān wénzhāng de zhòngdiǎn · Great! You work so hard, it's at least worth a try. The test only covers listening and reading, with no speaking or writing, but the texts on the paper are all long. The listening has conversations, but also talks and news; the reading has newspaper articles, adverts and all sorts of tables. You need to get used to catching the main point of a text in very little time.

anna 長文章我看得很吃力。我最大的難題是語法：看文章的時候，我常常隱約覺得哪裡不對，可是說不出來，這讓我很困擾。

cháng wénzhāng wǒ kàn de hěn chīlì wǒ zuì dà de nántí shì yǔfǎ kàn wénzhāng de shíhòu wǒ chángcháng yǐnyuē juéde nǎlǐ bú duì kěshì shuō bu chū lái zhè ràng wǒ hěn kùnrǎo · Long texts are hard work for me. My biggest problem is grammar: when I read, I often have a vague feeling something's wrong, but I can't say what, and that really bothers me.

teacher chen 那是因為你太刻意去記規則了。語法不是一門學科，是一種習慣，要在生活中實踐。

nà shì yīnwèi nǐ tài kèyì qù jì guīzé le yǔfǎ bú shì yì mén xuékē shì yì zhǒng xíguàn yào zài shēnghuó zhōng shíjiàn · That's because you try too hard to memorise rules. Grammar isn't a school subject, it's a habit: you practise it in daily life.

anna 原來如此。我以前的學習模式可能錯了。

yuánlái rúcǐ wǒ yǐqián de xuéxí móshì kěnéng cuò le · I see. Maybe the way I used to study was wrong.

anna 我在英國念大學的時候，有一個學年的中文課差點拿不到學分，到現在心裡還有陰影。

wǒ zài Yīngguó niàn dàxué de shíhòu yǒu yí ge xuénián de zhōngwén kè chàdiǎn ná bu dào xuéfēn dào xiànzài xīn lǐ hái yǒu yīnyǐng · When I was at university in the UK, I nearly failed to get the credits for a whole year of Chinese. It still haunts me.

teacher chen 一次考試不能衡量你的能力。該念書就念書，該休息就休息。別一天念十個小時，最後落得個什麼都記不住。

yí cì kǎoshì bù néng héngliáng nǐ de nénglì gāi niànshū jiù niànshū gāi xiūxí jiù xiūxí bié yì tiān niàn shí ge xiǎoshí zuìhòu luòdé ge shénme dōu jì bu zhù · One exam can't measure what you can do. Study when it's time to study, rest when it's time to rest. Don't study ten hours a day and end up remembering nothing.

anna 好，我會堅持不懈，可是不熬夜。

hǎo wǒ huì jiānchí búxiè kěshì bù áoyè · OK: I'll keep at it, but no late nights.

teacher chen 下個星期六我在大學有一場講座，就是講這個考試。我會示範怎麼很快看完一篇長文章。

xià ge xīngqíliù wǒ zài dàxué yǒu yì chǎng jiǎngzuò jiùshì jiǎng zhè ge kǎoshì wǒ huì shìfàn zěnme hěn kuài kàn wán yì piān cháng wénzhāng · Next Saturday I'm giving a talk at the university about this very test. I'll show how to get through a long text quickly.

anna 太好了！報名的人那麼多，講座的位子勢必很快就滿了。我現在就上網報名。網頁上要填什麼？

tài hǎo le bàomíng de rén nàme duō jiǎngzuò de wèizi shìbì hěn kuài jiù mǎn le wǒ xiànzài jiù shàngwǎng bàomíng wǎng yè shàng yào tián shénme · Brilliant! With so many people signing up, the seats are bound to go fast. I'll register online right now. What do I fill in on the page?

teacher chen 第一欄寫名字，第二欄寫電話就可以了。這個考試說不定會為你開啟新的一頁喔。看你最近的動態，你也很需要一個新目標。

dì yī lán xiě míngzi dì èr lán xiě diànhuà jiù kěyǐ le zhè ge kǎoshì shuōbúdìng huì wèi nǐ kāiqǐ xīn de yí yè ō kàn nǐ zuìjìn de dòngtài nǐ yě hěn xūyào yí ge xīn mùbiāo · Name in the first box, phone number in the second, and that's it. This test might open a new chapter for you. From your posts lately, you could do with a new goal.

anna 老師，謝謝您總是給予我這麼多鼓勵。

lǎoshī xièxie nín zǒngshì jǐyǔ wǒ zhème duō gǔlì · Thank you, Teacher, for always giving me so much encouragement.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

牆 qiáng wall

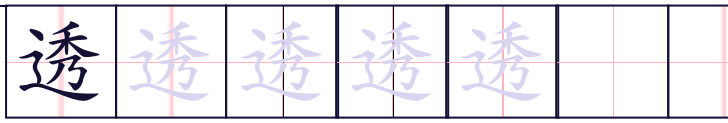
柱 zhù pillar

籠 lóng cage

掃 sǎo sweep



透 tòu through, completely



good to know · New meaning: 經濟 is also an adjective, "economical, good value": 坐捷運比較經濟. As a noun it is still "the economy". 考 is everywhere in student life: 考試 an exam, 考生 a candidate, 考卷 or 試卷 the paper, 考上 get into (a school) by exam.

You can talk about exams and plans, and say what you did on purpose, and what you didn't mean.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 46 tutors and progress

Talk about a course, its rules and your progress, say something is about to happen with 眼看, and push back with 何必, 何苦 and 何況.

Every course comes with places, rules and a schedule, and every learner needs a calm “why worry?” now and then.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
進度	jìndù	progress, schedule (how far you are)	這個星期的進度有點落後。 We’re a bit behind schedule this week.
步驟	bùzòu	step, stage (of a procedure)	照著這三個步驟做，就不會錯。 Follow these three steps and you can’t go wrong.
創辦	chuàngbàn	found, set up (a school, a business)	這家補習班是她二十年前創辦的。 She founded this cram school twenty years ago.
朗讀	lǎngdú	read aloud	每天朗讀十|分鐘，發音會進步很多。 Read aloud for ten minutes a day and your pronunciation will improve a lot.
導師	dǎoshī	tutor, mentor; homeroom teacher	我高中的導師到現在還會打電話給我。 My high-school form teacher still calls me.
鞏固	gǒnggù	solid, firm; consolidate	學過的生詞要常常複習，才能鞏固。 Words you’ve learned need regular review to stick.
優異	yōuyì	outstanding, excellent (results)	她以優異的成績畢業。 She graduated with outstanding results.
傳授	chuánshòu	pass on, teach (a skill)	王|阿姨把做包子的方法傳授給了兒子。 Auntie Wang passed on her baozi recipe to her son.
紀律	jìlǜ	discipline	這個班的紀律很好，從來沒有人遲到。 This class is very disciplined: nobody is ever late.
文獻	wénxiàn	documents, (academic) literature	寫論文以前，要先看很多文獻。 Before writing a thesis, you have to read a lot of the literature.
名額	míngé	places (available), quota	這個班只有十二個名額。 This class only has twelve places.
選修	xuǎnxiū	take (as an elective)	我大學的時候選修過第二外語。 At university I took a second foreign language as an elective.
智力	zhìlì	intelligence, intellect	學語言跟智力沒有什麼關係。 Learning a language has little to do with intelligence.
學員	xuéyuán	student, trainee (on a course)	這個班的學員來自八個國家。 The students on this course come from eight countries.
眼看	yǎnkàn	any moment now; watch (helplessly)	眼看就要下雨了，我們快走吧。 It’s about to rain any second: let’s go.

皺	zhòu	wrinkled, creased	你的襯衫好皺，要不要燙一下？ Your shirt's really creased. Want to iron it?
限度	xiàndù	limit, extent	我的耐心是有限度的。 My patience has its limits.
短缺	duǎnquē	be in short supply; shortage	很多地方都有老師短缺的問題。 Lots of places have a shortage of teachers.
極端	jíduān	extreme; extremely	他的想法有點極端。 His ideas are a bit extreme.
可行	kěxíng	feasible, workable	你的計畫聽起來很可行。 Your plan sounds workable.
比率	bǐlǜ	ratio, rate, proportion	這個考試及格的比率不到三成。 Fewer than three in ten people pass this exam.
丈	zhàng	zhang (old length unit, about 3.3 m)	他一聽就火冒三丈。 The moment he heard, he flew into a rage.
何	hé	what, which, why (written)	你想做就去做吧，有何不可？ If you want to do it, go ahead: why not?

pattern 眼看(就要).....了: any moment now · 何必 / 何苦 / 何況

眼看(就要) + what's about to happen + 了 · 何必 / 何苦 + verb · 何況 + bigger case

眼看 ("as your eyes watch") says something is about to happen, often with 就要.....了: 眼看就要下雨了. 何 is written "what, why": 何必 and 何苦 ask "why must you, why put yourself through it?" (gently telling someone not to), and 何況 means "let alone, all the more so".

眼看就要考試了，他還在玩手機。 **yǎnkàn jiù yào kǎoshì le tā hái zài wán shǒujī** The exam's about to start and he's still on his phone.

為了一點小事吵架，何苦呢？ **wèile yìdiǎn xiǎo shì chǎojià hékǔ ne** Why put yourselves through a fight over nothing?

這個字連老師都不會，何況是我？ **zhè ge zì lián lǎoshī dōu bú huì hékuàng shì wǒ** Even the teacher doesn't know this character, let alone me.

dialogue twelve places

teacher chen 歡迎大家！這個中心是我的大學同學三十年前創辦的，那時候華語老師很短缺。這一期只有十二個名額，錄取的比率不到四分之一，你們都是很優異的學員。我們上課的方式很簡單：少講多練，每個人每天都要說中文。

huānyíng dàjiā zhè ge zhōngxīn shì wǒ de dàxué tóngxué sānshí nián qián chuàngbàn de nà shíhòu huáyǔ lǎoshī hěn duǎnquē zhè yì qí zhǐyǒu shíèr ge míngé lùqǔ de bǐlǜ búdào sìfēnzhīyī nǐmen dōu shì hěn yōuyì de xuéyuán wǒmen shàngkè de fāngshì hěn jiǎndān shǎo jiǎng duō liàn měi ge rén měi tiān dōu yào shuō zhōngwén · Welcome, everyone! A university friend of mine founded this centre thirty years ago, when Chinese teachers were in short supply. This term there are only twelve places, and fewer than one in four applicants got in: you're all outstanding students. The way we teach is simple: less lecturing, more practice, and everyone speaks Chinese every day.

teacher chen 從今天起，我就是你們的導師。我們很重視紀律，規矩很簡單：不遲到，上課不看手機。

cóng jīntiān qǐ wǒ jiùshì nǐmen de dǎoshī wǒmen hěn zhòngshì jìlǜ guījǔ hěn jiǎndān bù chídào shàngkè bú kàn shǒujī · From today I'm your tutor. We take discipline seriously, and the rules are simple: don't be late, and no phones in class.

anna 我喜歡老師這種作風，規矩很清楚。

wǒ xǐhuān lǎoshī zhè zhǒng zuòfēng guījǔ hěn qīngchǔ · I like your style, Teacher: the rules are clear.

david 不好意思，我遲到了！陳老師，我可以坐在後面聽嗎？

bùhǎoyìsi wǒ chídào le Chén lǎoshī wǒ kěyǐ zuò zài hòumiàn tīng ma · Sorry I'm late! Teacher Chen, could I sit at the back and listen?

teacher chen 大衛？你的襯衫怎麼這麼皺？……好啦，名額雖然滿了，不過退一步說，你坐在後面聽，有何不可？

Dàwèi nǐ de chènshān zěnme zhème zhòu hǎo la míngé suīrán mǎn le búguò tuì yí bù shuō nǐ zuò zài hòumiàn tīng yǒu hé bù kě · David? Why is your shirt so creased? …Oh, all right. The places are full, but if it comes to that, why shouldn't you sit at the back and listen?

david 謝謝老師！我有意明年念研究所。我的書面中文還不夠好，想先鞏固一下。

xièxie lǎoshī wǒ yǒuyì míngnián niàn yánjiùsuǒ wǒ de shūmiàn zhōngwén hái bú gòu hǎo xiǎng xiān gǒnggù yíxià · Thank you! I'm thinking of doing a master's next year. My written Chinese isn't good enough yet, and I want to firm it up first.

teacher chen 好。我們的學習分三個步驟：第一，每天朗讀十分鐘；第二，每個星期看一篇文獻或新聞；第三，每兩個星期考一次，檢查大家的進度。週末還有一門寫作課，大家可以選修。

hǎo wǒmen de xuéxí fēn sān ge bùzòu dì yī měi tiān lǎngdú shí fēnzhōng dì èr měi ge xīngqí kàn yì piān wénxiàn huò xīnwén dì sān měi liǎng ge xīngqí kǎo yí cì jiǎnchá dàjiā de jìndù zhōumò hái yǒu yì mén xiězuò kè dàjiā kěyǐ xuǎnxiū · Right. We work in three steps. One: read aloud for ten minutes every day. Two: read one academic article or news story a week. Three: a test every two weeks to check your progress. There's also a writing class at the weekend that you can take as an extra.

anna 老師，我聽說有學員一天念十二個小時，這樣可行嗎？

lǎoshī wǒ tīngshuō yǒu xuéyuán yì tiān niàn shíèr ge xiǎoshí zhèyàng kěxíng ma · I've heard some students study twelve hours a day. Does that work?

teacher chen 那太極端了。人的精神是有限度的，念太多反而記不住。

nà tài jíduān le rén de jīngshén shì yǒu xiàndù de niàn tài duō fǎnér jì bu zhù · That's far too extreme. Our energy has limits: study too much and you remember less.

david 對啊，安娜上次練習考得不好，氣得火冒三丈，還在社群上發了動態。

duì a Ānnà shàng cì liànxí kǎo de bù hǎo qì de huǒ mào sān zhàng hái zài shèqún shàng fā le dòngtài · Exactly. Last time Anna did badly on a practice test, she hit the roof, and even posted about it on social media.

anna 才沒有！眼看就要下課了，你別再說了。

cái méiyǒu yǎnkàn jiù yào xiàkè le nǐ bié zài shuō le · I did not! Class is almost over: just stop talking.

teacher chen 好了，今天先到這裡。下次我會示範怎麼朗讀。

hǎole jīntiān xiān dào zhèlǐ xià cì wǒ huì shìfàn zěnme lǎngdú · Right, that's all for today. Next time I'll show you how to read aloud.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

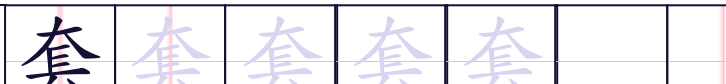
導
dǎo
guide



棍
gùn
stick



套
tào
set, suit (measure word)



補
bǔ
mend; make up; build up

編
biān
make up, write, edit

good to know · New meaning: 競爭 is also a noun, "competition": 競爭很激烈 the competition is fierce, 競爭對手 a competitor. 何 is the written "what". You'll meet it in many set words: 何必, 何況, 如何, 為何, 何時, and the cheerful 有何不可? "why not?"

You can talk about classes, rules and progress, and tell a friend "why worry?" like a native.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 47 further study

Talk about further study, degrees and speeches, and say you'll do something with all your might with 全力, 極力 and 竭力.

Plans to study more, at night or for a degree, are a big part of working life in Taiwan, and so is promising to give it your all.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
編輯	biānjí	editor; edit	她是一家雜誌的編輯。 She's an editor at a magazine.
場次	chǎngcì	session, showing (of an event)	這部電影今天還有三個場次。 This film has three more showings today.
解說	jiěshuō	explain, give commentary	導遊一邊走一邊解說這座廟的歷史。 The guide explained the temple's history as we walked.
書寫	shūxiě	write (formal)	請用中文書寫你的名字。 Please write your name in Chinese.
前輩	qiánbèi	senior (in a field), old hand	有問題的話，可以問公司的前輩。 If you have questions, ask the old hands at the company.
刊登	kāndēng	publish, run (in a paper)	他的文章刊登在今天的報紙上。 His article is in today's paper.
演說	yǎnshuō	speech, address	她在畢業典禮上的演說，讓很多人哭了。 Her speech at the graduation ceremony made lots of people cry.
求學	qiúxué	pursue one's studies	他十八歲就到國外求學了。 He went abroad to study at eighteen.
背誦	bèisòng	recite from memory	小時候我們都要背誦很多古詩。 As children we all had to recite lots of classical poems.
攻讀	gōngdú	study for (a degree)	她正在美國攻讀博士。 She's doing a PhD in the US.
進修	jìnxiū	take further training	很多上班族下班以後還去進修。 Lots of office workers take courses after work.
師範	shīfàn	teacher-training	我媽媽是師範大學畢業的，後來當了老師。 My mum graduated from a teacher-training university and became a teacher.
學識	xuéshì	learning, knowledge	陳老師的學識很豐富，可是一點架子也沒有。 Teacher Chen is very learned, but not a bit stuck-up.
注視	zhùshì	gaze at, watch closely	她一直注視著黑板，一句話也沒說。 She kept her eyes on the blackboard and didn't say a word.
撤銷	chèxiāo	cancel, revoke	他考試的時候偷看別人的答案，學校撤銷了他的資格。 He copied someone's answers in the exam, and the school withdrew his place.

躲避	duǒbì	avoid, hide from	問題不會因為你躲避就消失。 Problems don't go away because you avoid them.
堅硬	jiānyìng	hard, solid	這種石頭非常堅硬，很難切開。 This kind of stone is very hard: it's difficult to cut.
漫長	màncháng	very long, endless (time, road)	學語言是一條漫長的路。 Learning a language is a long road.
波	bō	wave (measure word)	第一波報名已經結束了，下一波是三月。 The first round of sign-ups is over; the next is in March.
極力	jílì	do one's utmost to	家人極力反對他辭職。 His family did everything they could to stop him quitting.
胡亂	húluàn	carelessly, any old how	不懂的題目別胡亂寫。 Don't just write any old thing for questions you don't understand.
全力	quánlì	with all one's strength	我們會全力支持你。 We'll back you all the way.
竭力	jiélì	spare no effort	醫生竭力救他，可是他還是走了。 The doctors did all they could to save him, but he still passed away.

pattern 竭力 / 極力 / 全力: with all one's might

who | 全力 / 極力 / 竭力 | verb

All three mean "with all your might". 全力 is the everyday one (全力支持, 全力準備). 極力 goes with pushing for or against something: 極力反對, 極力推薦, 極力避免. 竭力 (竭 "use up") is formal and strong: you give until there's nothing left.

我們全力支持這個計畫。 **wǒmen quánlì zhīchí zhè ge jìhuà** We're behind this plan one hundred per cent.

朋友都極力推薦這家補習班。 **péngyǒu dōu jílì tuījiàn zhè jiā bǔxíbān** My friends all strongly recommend this cram school.

我會竭力完成老師交給我的工作。 **wǒ huì jiélì wánchéng lǎoshī jiāo gěi wǒ de gōngzuò** I'll do everything I can to finish the work the teacher gave me.

dialogue after the talk

david 陳老師，您剛才解說得太清楚了！我本來以為把課文背誦下來就夠了。
Chén lǎoshī nín gāngcái jiěshuō de tài qīngchǔ le wǒ běnlái yǐwéi bǎ kèwén bèisòng xialai jiù gòu le · Teacher Chen, you explained it all so clearly! I used to think learning the texts by heart was enough.

teacher chen 背誦有用，可是不能胡亂背。要背就背個清楚：每個詞怎麼用，在什麼情況下用。
bèisòng yǒuyòng kěshì bù néng húluàn bèi yào bèi jiù bèi ge qīngchǔ měi ge cí zěnme yòng zài shénme qíngkuàng xià yòng · Learning by heart helps, but not any old how. If you're going to memorise, do it properly: how each word is used, and when.

anna 所以老師要我們每天朗讀，就是這個道理吧？
suǒyǐ lǎoshī yào wǒmen měi tiān lǎngdú jiù shì zhè ge dàolǐ ba · So that's why you have us read aloud every day?

anna 老師，網路上說第一波報名已經滿了，三月有一個場次也被撤銷了，是真的嗎？
lǎoshī wǎnglù shàng shuō dì yī bō bàomíng yǐjīng mǎn le sān yuè yǒu yí ge chǎngcì yě bèi chèxiāo le shì zhēnde ma · Teacher, it says online the first round of sign-ups is full, and one of the March sessions has been cancelled. Is that true?

teacher chen 撤銷的是臺中的場次，臺北的還在。眼看第二波報名就要開始了，你們別再等了。
chèxiāo de shì Táizhōng de chǎngcì Táiběi de hái zài yǎnkàn dì èr bō bàomíng jiù yào kāishǐ le nǐmen bié zài děng le · The one cancelled is in Taichung; Taipei's is still on. The second round opens any day now, so don't wait any longer.

david 我也想攻讀碩士，可是一邊工作一邊念，又要考試，會不會太累？
wǒ yě xiǎng gōngdú shuòshì kěshì yì biān gōngzuò yì biān niàn yòu yào kǎoshì huì bu huì tài lèi · I'd also like to do a master's, but working and studying, plus an exam… won't it be too much?

teacher chen 累是一定的，可是何必想那麼多？很多上班族下班以後都在進修，何況你的中文基礎這麼好。
lèi shì yídìng de kěshì hébì xiǎng nàme duō hěn duō shàngbānzú xiàbān yǐhòu dōu zài jìnxiū hékuàng nǐ de zhōngwén jīchǔ zhème hǎo · It'll be tiring, sure, but why overthink it? Plenty of office workers study after work, and besides, your Chinese foundation is so good.

david 好！我先選修一門課，看看可不可行。
hǎo wǒ xiān xuǎnxiū yì mén kè kànkan kě bu kěxíng · Right! I'll take one course first and see whether it's doable.

anna 我有一位前輩，以前在這所師範大學求學，現在是雜誌的編輯。她說，一個人的學識不是考試能衡量的。她自己考試的成績很普通，可是她看了很多書，寫的文章常常被刊登在報紙上，連以前的老師都來問她的意見。
wǒ yǒu yí wèi qiánbèi yǐqián zài zhè suǒ shīfàn dàxué qiúxué xiànzài shì zázhì de biānjí tā shuō yí ge rén de xuéshì bú shì kǎoshì néng héngliáng de tā zìjǐ kǎoshì de chéngjī hěn pǔtōng kěshì tā kàn le hěn duō shū xiě de wénzhāng chángcháng bèi kāndēng zài bàozhǐ shàng lián yǐqián de lǎoshī dōu lái wèn tā de yìjiàn · A former senior colleague of mine studied at this very university and is now a magazine editor. She says no exam can measure what a person knows. Her own exam results were very ordinary, but she read a great deal, her articles often appear in the papers, and even her old teachers come to ask her opinion.

teacher chen 她說得對，考得好的人，中文未必好。不過你們既然決定考了，就要全力準備，我也會竭力幫你們。
tā shuō de duì kǎo de hǎo de rén zhōngwén wèibì hǎo búguò nǐmen jìrán juédìng kǎo le jiù yào quánlì zhǔnbèi wǒ yě huì jiélì bāng nǐmen · She's right: doing well in an exam doesn't mean your Chinese is good. But since you've decided to sit it, prepare flat out, and I'll do all I can to help.

david 謝謝老師！我爸媽一直極力勸我回加拿大，可是我想先在臺灣把書念完，我覺得我的前程在這裡。
xièxie lǎoshī wǒ bà mā yìzhí jílì quàn wǒ huí Jiānádà kěshì wǒ xiǎng xiān zài Táiwān bǎ shū niàn wán wǒ juéde wǒ de qiánchéng zài zhèlǐ · Thank you! My parents keep pushing hard for me to go back to Canada, but I want to finish my studies in Taiwan first: I feel my future is here.

teacher chen 你這麼有決心，一定可以。

nǐ zhème yǒu juéxīn yídìng kěyǐ · You're so determined: you'll manage.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

織
zhī
weave, knit

浴
yù
bathe



擴
kuò
expand

閉
bì
close (eyes, mouth)

虧
kuī
lose (money), be short of

good to know · New meaning: 就 can also introduce a topic, "as for, regarding": 就這一點來說 (on that point), 就我所知 (as far as I know). Degrees in Taiwan: 學士 (bachelor's), 碩士 (master's), 博士 (PhD). 攻讀 is "study for" one of them: 攻讀碩士.

You can talk about degrees, courses and speeches, and promise to give something everything you've got.

Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 48 writing it right

Talk about writing, formats and plagiarism, read a course notice, and make firm, polite requests with 務必.

Every course, office and form in Taiwan comes with written rules, and 務必 is the word that tells you "this one really matters".

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
簡稱	jiǎnchēng	abbreviate; short form	高鐵是高速鐵路的簡稱。 高鐵 is short for "high-speed rail".
手冊	shǒucè	handbook, manual	新同事第一天都會拿到一本員工手冊。 New staff all get an employee handbook on their first day.
字體	zìtǐ	font; style of handwriting	這個字體太小了，老人家看不清楚。 This font is too small: older people can't read it.
學說	xuéshuō	theory, school of thought	這個學說現在已經沒有人相信了。 Nobody believes this theory any more.
格式	géshì	format, layout	報告的格式不對，老師要我重{chong2-tw}做。 My report was in the wrong format, so the teacher made me redo it.
撰寫	zhuànxiě	write, compose (a text)	這本書是由三位老師一起撰寫的。 This book was written by three teachers together.
汲取	jíqǔ	draw (lessons), absorb	我們應該從失敗中汲取教訓。 We should learn from our failures.
抄襲	chāoxí	plagiarise, copy	他的論文抄襲了別人的研究，被學校發現了。 His thesis plagiarised someone else's research, and the school found out.
灌輸	guànshū	instil, cram into (sb's head)	好老師不只是灌輸知識，還教學生怎麼思考。 A good teacher doesn't just cram in knowledge; they teach students how to think.
深造	shēnzào	pursue advanced study	她打算畢業以後出國深造。 She plans to go abroad for further study after she graduates.
溫習	wēnxí	review, revise (lessons)	考試以前，我會把語法溫習一遍。 Before the exam I'll go over the grammar once more.
觀摩	guānmó	observe and learn from	新老師常常去別的班觀摩上課。 New teachers often sit in on other classes to learn.
訓	xùn	lecture, tell off	他上班遲到，被經理訓了一頓。 He was late for work and got a telling-off from the manager.
讀物	dúwù	reading matter, readers	圖書館有很多適合兒童的讀物。 The library has lots of reading for children.

自覺	zìjué	be aware; self-motivated	他自覺說錯了話，馬上向大家道歉。 He realised he'd said the wrong thing and apologised to everyone at once.
持久	chíjiǔ	lasting, sustained	學語言要靠持久的練習。 Learning a language takes steady practice over time.
妨礙	fángài	hinder, get in the way	對不起，妨礙你工作了。 Sorry to get in the way of your work.
簡化	jiǎnhuà	simplify	政府簡化了申請的手續。 The government has simplified the application process.
彌補	míbǔ	make up for	錯過的時間是彌補不回來的。 Time you've lost can't be made up.
隔天	gétiān	the next day	他星期五寄出信，對方隔天就收到了。 He sent the letter on Friday, and it arrived the next day.
務必	wùbì	be sure to, must	明天的會議請務必準時參加。 Please be sure to be on time for tomorrow's meeting.
暨	jì	and (formal, in titles)	本週六舉辦新生說明會暨歡迎會。 This Saturday there will be a briefing and welcome party for new students.
說明會	shuōmínghuì	briefing, information session	本週六舉辦新生說明會。 There's a briefing for new students this Saturday.
敬上	jìngshàng	yours sincerely (signing off a letter)	學生大衛敬上 Yours sincerely, David (your student)

pattern 務必: be sure to (notices, requests)

(請) 務必 verb

務必 means "be sure to, without fail". It's the voice of notices, emails and polite but firm requests, usually after 請: 請務必準時. Don't mix it up with 未必 (not necessarily) and 何必 (why bother?): same 必, very different meanings.

明天早上九點的考試，請務必準時到。 **míngtiān zǎoshàng jiǔ diǎn de kǎoshì qǐng wùbì zhǔnshí dào** The exam is at nine tomorrow morning: please make sure you're on time.

這件事很重要，請您務必幫忙。 **zhè jiàn shì hěn zhòngyào qǐng nín wùbì bāngmáng** This really matters: please, we need your help.

本週六舉辦新生說明會暨歡迎會，請大家務必參加。 **běn zhōu liù jǔbàn xīnshēng shuōmínghuì jì huānyíng huì qǐng dàjiā wùbì cānjiā** This Saturday there's a briefing and welcome party for new students: everyone please be sure to come.

dialogue a copied paragraph

david 完了，我被陳老師訓了一頓。
wán le wǒ bèi Chén lǎoshī xùn le yí dùn · That's it, I'm done for. Teacher Chen gave me a real telling-off.

anna 你的眉頭都皺在一起了。為什麼？你又遲到了？
nǐ de méitóu dōu zhòu zài yìqǐ le wèishénme nǐ yòu chídào le · Your brows are all knitted together. Why? Were you late again?

david 我的作文有一段是從網路上抄的，她說那是抄襲。我只是想汲取一點別人的想法嘛。
wǒ de zuòwén yǒu yí duàn shì cóng wǎnglù shàng chāo de tā shuō nà shì chāoxí wǒ zhǐshì xiǎng jíqǔ yìdiǎn biérén de xiǎngfǎ ma · One paragraph of my essay came off the internet, and she says that's plagiarism. I only wanted to borrow a few ideas!

anna 你的中文那麼好，何必抄呢？汲取想法跟抄襲是兩回事。手冊第一頁就寫著：「作業務必自己撰寫，不得抄襲。」
nǐ de zhōngwén nàme hǎo hébì chāo ne jíqǔ xiǎngfǎ gēn chāoxí shì liǎng huíshì shǒucè dì yī yè jiù xiě zhe zuòyè wùbì zìjǐ zhuànxiě bùdé chāoxí · Your Chinese is so good: why copy? Taking in ideas and copying are two different things. It says on the first page of the handbook: "All work must be your own. Plagiarism is not permitted."

david 誰會去看手冊啊？那麼厚，太費力了。
shéi huì qù kàn shǒucè a nàme hòu tài fèilì le · Who actually reads the handbook? It's so thick, it's too much effort.

anna 陳老師是你的導師，她最重視這個。你覺得抄一段沒什麼。反過來說，要是別人抄了你的文章，你會怎麼想？
Chén lǎoshī shì nǐ de dǎoshī tā zuì zhòngshì zhè ge nǐ juéde chāo yí duàn méishénme fǎnguòláishuō yàoshì biérén chāo le nǐ de wénzhāng nǐ huì zěnme xiǎng · Teacher Chen is your tutor, and she takes this very seriously. You think copying one paragraph is no big deal. Look at it the other way round: what if someone copied your essay?

david 好啦，我知道錯了。今天晚上我重寫，隔天一早交給她，竭力彌補。
hǎo la wǒ zhīdào cuò le jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ chóng xiě gétiān yì zǎo jiāo gěi tā jiélì míbǔ · OK, OK, I know I was wrong. I'll rewrite it tonight and give it to her first thing tomorrow, and do my best to make up for it.

anna 這樣才對。把基礎鞏固好，比分數更重要。
zhèyàng cái duì bǎ jīchǔ gǒnggù hǎo bǐ fēnshù gèng zhòngyào · That's more like it. Getting the basics solid matters more than marks.

anna 寫完記得檢查格式：字體要用手冊上規定的，每篇不能超過八百字。
xiě wán jìde jiǎnchá géshì zìtǐ yào yòng shǒucè shàng guīdìng de měi piān bù néng chāoguò bābǎi zì · When you're done, check the format: the font has to be the one in the handbook, and no essay over eight hundred characters.

david 你怎麼這麼清楚？
nǐ zěnme zhème qīngchǔ · How come you know all this?

anna 因為我寫了改，改了寫，已經改到第五次了。陳老師說，老師灌輸的東西記不久，寫作要靠自覺，靠持久的練習。她還教我們一個方法：寫完以後，隔天再看一遍，大聲讀出來，哪裡不順，馬上就聽得出來。我的文章就是這樣越改越好的。
yīnwèi wǒ xiě le gǎi gǎi le xiě yǐjīng gǎi dào dì wǔ cì le Chén lǎoshī shuō lǎoshī guànshū de dōngxi jì bùjiǔ xiězuò yào kào zìjué kào chíjiǔ de liànxí tā hái jiāo wǒmen yí ge fāngfǎ xiě wán yǐhòu gétiān zài kàn yí biàn dà shēng dú chū lái nǎlǐ bú shùn mǎshàng jiù tīng de chū lái wǒ de wénzhāng jiù shì zhèyàng yuè gǎi yuè hǎo de · Because I've written and rewritten mine five times now. Teacher Chen says what a teacher crams into you doesn't stick: writing takes self-discipline and steady practice. She taught us a method too: when you've finished, read it again the next day, out loud, and you'll hear straight away where it doesn't flow. That's how my essays keep getting better.

david 好，這次的事，我會好好反省。
hǎo zhè cì de shì wǒ huì hǎohǎo fǎnxǐng · OK. I'll take a good hard look at myself over this.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

斧
fǔ
axe



粉
fěn
powder; whitewash



防
fáng
guard against, protect from

皂
zào
soap



柔
róu
gentle

good to know · New meaning: 開發 is also a noun, “development”: 過度開發 (overdevelopment), 軟體開發 (software development). Taiwan forms love 務必 and 請勿 (please do not): 請務必填寫 (be sure to fill in), 請勿吸菸 (no smoking).

You can read a course notice, make firm and polite requests, and tell borrowing ideas from copying. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 49 classes and coursework

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 7 · study & language

Talk about classes, handouts and coursework, and say how fast things happen with 轉眼, 頓時 and 瞬間.

Courses fly by, and the moment things change is what makes a story worth telling: these three words do both.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
代課	dàikè	teach in sb's place, cover a class	王|老師生病了，今天由別的老師代課。 Teacher Wang is ill, so another teacher is covering today.
講義	jiǎngyì	handout, course notes	上課以前，請先看一下講義。 Please look over the handout before class.
課業	kèyè	schoolwork, studies	高中生的課業壓力很大。 High-school students are under a lot of academic pressure.
書本	shūběn	books (as learning)	書本上的知識不一定用得上。 Book knowledge isn't always useful in real life.
協辦	xiébàn	co-organise, help run	這次活動由我們中心主辦，大學協辦。 Our centre is running this event, with the university as co-organiser.
工讀	gōngdú	work part-time (as a student)	她大學的時候在圖書館工讀。 At university she had a part-time job in the library.
教誨	jiàohuì	teaching, guidance	謝謝老師這麼多年的教誨。 Thank you, teacher, for all these years of guidance.
結業	jiéyè	finish (a course)	這個課程三個月以後結業，會發證書。 The course ends in three months, and you get a certificate.
旁聽	pángtīng	audit, sit in on (a class)	我可以|來旁聽你們的課嗎？ Could I sit in on your class?
切磋	qiēcuō	learn from each other, compare notes	我們常常一起打球，互相切磋。 We often play together and learn from each other.
鑽研	zuānyán	study in depth	他花了十年鑽研中國歷史。 He spent ten years studying Chinese history in depth.
會意	huìyì	get the hint, understand	她對我點了點頭，我馬上就會意了。 She gave me a nod, and I got the message straight away.
轉眼	zhuǎnyǎn	in the blink of an eye	轉眼又到了年底。 In the blink of an eye, it's the end of the year again.
頓時	dùnshí	at once, suddenly	聽到這個消息，大家頓時安靜了下來。 When they heard the news, everyone went

			quiet at once.
瞬間	shùnjiān	instant, split second	門打開的那一瞬間，大家都叫了起來。 The instant the door opened, everyone screamed.
比重	bǐzhòng	proportion, share	期末考在總成績中占的比重最大。 The final exam makes up the largest share of the overall grade.
衝擊	chōngjí	hit hard, have an impact on	網路書店衝擊了很多小書店。 Online bookshops have hit lots of small bookshops hard.
賦予	fùyǔ	give, endow (with)	法律賦予每個人受教育的權利。 The law gives everyone the right to an education.
均勻	jūnyún	even, evenly spread	把油均勻地塗在麵包上。 Spread the oil evenly over the bread.
密集	mìjí	intensive; dense, packed	這是一個八週的密集課程。 It's an eight-week intensive course.
機率	jīlǜ	probability, chance	明天下雨的機率是百分之七十。 There's a seventy per cent chance of rain tomorrow.
任意	rènyì	at will, as one likes	公園裡的花不可以任意摘。 You can't just pick the flowers in the park as you please.

pattern 轉眼 / 頓時 / 瞬間: in a flash

轉眼 / 頓時 | change | ·(在)那一瞬間

轉眼 ("turn your eyes") is for time flying by: 轉眼就三年了. 頓時 is "all at once", a sudden change at one moment in a story: 大家頓時安靜了. 瞬間 is a noun, "an instant": 那一瞬間, and it can also stand before a verb: 瞬間就賣完了.

轉眼孩子都上大學了。 **zhuǎnyǎn háizi dōu shàng dàxué le** In the blink of an eye, the kids are at university.

停電了，整條街頓時一片黑。 **tíng diàn le zhěng tiáo jiē dùnshí yí piàn hēi** The power went, and the whole street was suddenly pitch dark.

演唱會的票一開賣，瞬間就賣完了。 **yǎnchàng huì de piào yì kāi mài shùnjiān jiù mài wán le** The concert tickets sold out the instant they went on sale.

dialogue halfway there

teacher chen 轉眼這個密集班已經上了一半了，再六個星期就結業了。今天請大家先看講義第三頁。

zhuǎnyǎn zhè ge mìjí bān yǐjīng shàng le yíbàn le zài liù ge xīngqí jiù jiéyè le jīntiān qǐng dàjiā xiān kàn jiǎngyì dì sān yè · In the blink of an eye, we're halfway through this intensive course: six more weeks and it's over. Today, please start with page three of the handout.

meiling 老師好，我是安娜的室友，大學的時候在這裡工讀過，好懷念那段時光。今天來旁聽，不會妨礙大家吧？

lǎoshī hǎo wǒ shì Ānnà de shìyǒu dàxué de shíhòu zài zhèlǐ gōngdú guo hǎo huáiniàn nà duàn shíguāng jīntiān lái pángtīng bú huì fángài dàjiā ba · Hello, Teacher Chen. I'm Anna's flatmate; I had a student job here at university, and I really miss those days. I'm sitting in today: I hope I won't be in the way?

teacher chen 歡迎！我們班很開放，大家互相切磋，有何不可？

huānyíng wǒmen bān hěn kāifàng dàjiā hùxiāng qiēcuō yǒu hé bù kě · Welcome! Our class is very open: we all learn from each other, so why not?

david 老師，您鑽研這個考試這麼多年，請問聽力跟閱讀的比重一樣嗎？

lǎoshī nín zuānyán zhè ge kǎoshì zhème duō nián qǐngwèn tīnglì gēn yuèdú de bǐzhòng yíyàng ma · Teacher, you've studied this test inside out for years: do listening and reading count for the same?

teacher chen 一樣，各五十題。閱讀的文章很長，時間要分配得均勻一點，別在一道題上花太多時間。

yíyàng gè wǔshí tí yuèdú de wénzhāng hěn cháng shíjiān yào fēnpèi de jūnyún yìdiǎn bié zài yí dào tí shàng huā tài duō shíjiān · The same: fifty questions each. The reading texts are long, so spread your time evenly and don't spend too long on any one question.

anna 要是有一題完全不會，可以任意選一個答案嗎？

yàoshì yǒu yì tí wánquán bú huì kěyǐ rènyì xuǎn yí ge dáàn ma · If there's a question I have no idea about, can I just pick any answer?

teacher chen 可以。不選一定錯，選一個，起碼還有四分之一的機率是對的。

kěyǐ bù xuǎn yídìng cuò xuǎn yí ge qǐmǎ háiyǒu sì fēnzhī yī de jīlǜ shì duì de · Yes. Leave it blank and it's definitely wrong; pick one and you've at least got a one-in-four chance.

meiling 安娜每天念到半夜，這樣太極端了。我叫她休息，她都愛理不理的。

Ānnà měi tiān niàn dào bànyè zhèyàng tài jíduān le wǒ jiào tā xiūxí tā dōu ài lǐ bu lǐ de · Anna studies till midnight every night: that's going too far. When I tell her to take a break, she barely even answers.

anna 考試快到了，我心裡很焦急嘛。

kǎoshì kuài dào le wǒ xīn lǐ hěn jiāojí ma · The exam's coming up: I'm anxious, that's all.

teacher chen 課業再重，也要睡覺。睡不夠，腦子會變遲鈍。書本上的東西，睡飽了才記得住。我年輕的時候也是這樣，考試以前天天熬夜，結果考試那天，題目明明會，腦子卻一片空白，什麼都想不起來。從那以後，我考試前一天一定早點睡。大衛，請把手機收起來。

kèyè zài zhòng yě yào shuìjiào shuì bú gòu nǎozi huì biàn chídùn shūběn shàng de dōngxi shuì bǎo le cái jìdezhù wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu yě shì zhèyàng kǎoshì yǐqián tiāntiān áoyè jiéguǒ kǎoshì nà tiān tímù míngmíng huì nǎozi què yípiànkōngbái shénme dōu xiǎngbùqǐlai cóng nà yǐhòu wǒ kǎoshì qián yì tiān yídìng zǎodiǎn shuì Dàwèi qǐng bǎ shǒujī shōuqǐlai · However heavy the workload, you still need sleep. Without enough of it, your brain slows down. What's in your books only sticks once you've slept enough. I was the same when I was young: I stayed up every night before exams, and on the day, I knew the answers perfectly well, but my mind went blank and I couldn't remember a thing. Since then I always go to bed early the night before an exam. David, phone away, please.

david 對不起！我頓時清醒了。

duìbùqǐ wǒ dùnshí qīngxǐng le · Sorry! I'm wide awake now.

meiling 老師一瞪他，他就清醒了。

lǎoshī yí dèng tā tā jiù qīngxǐng le · One glare from the teacher and he's wide awake.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

遙
yáo
far

罷
bà
stop, finish



胃
wèi
stomach

療
liáo
treat, cure

診
zhěn
examine (a patient)

good to know · New meaning: 開放 is also an adjective, “open-minded, liberal”: 他的父母很開放 (his parents are very easy-going). As a verb it’s still “open (to the public)”. Student jobs: 工讀生 is a student part-timer, in a shop, a café or the university library. You’ll see 徵工讀生 (part-timers wanted) on shop doors.

You can talk about classes, handouts and coursework, and tell a story where everything changes in a flash.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 50 skipping class

Talk about school days, scripts and exam venues, and say you did or saw something in person with 親身 and 實地.

Stories from school are a favourite topic in Taiwan, and “I saw it with my own eyes” is how you make any story count.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
翹課	qiàokè	skip class, cut class	他上大學以後常常翹課。 Once he got to university he skipped class a lot.
授課	shòukè	teach (classes)	這門課由兩位老師一起授課。 This course is taught by two teachers together.
學制	xuézhì	school system, length of study	臺灣的學制是小學六年、國中三年、高中三年。 In Taiwan’s school system, primary is six years, junior high three and senior high three.
字樣	zìyàng	words (printed on sth)	獎狀上寫著「優秀學生」的字樣。 The certificate says “Outstanding Student”.
獎狀	jiǎngzhuàng	certificate of merit	奶奶把我小時候的獎狀都留著。 Grandma has kept all the certificates I won as a child.
身教	shēnjiào	teaching by example	父母的身教比說什麼都重要。 Parents’ example matters more than anything they say.
助教	zhùjiào	teaching assistant	有問題可以先問助教。 If you have questions, ask the TA first.
繁體	fántǐ	traditional characters	臺灣用的是繁體字。 Taiwan uses traditional characters.
簡體	jiǎntǐ	simplified characters	我在英國學的是簡體字。 In the UK I learned simplified characters.
講習	jiǎngxí	workshop, training session	暑假有一個給華語老師的講習。 There’s a workshop for Chinese teachers in the summer holidays.
教官	jiàoguān	(school) military instructor	以前學生翹課，會被教官抓。 In the old days, students who skipped class got caught by the military instructor.
考場	kǎochǎng	exam venue, exam room	准考證上寫著考場的地址。 The exam ticket gives the address of the venue.
算術	suànshù	arithmetic	我小時候算術很差，常常算錯。 I was bad at sums as a child and was always getting them wrong.
聽寫	tīngxiě	dictation; write down what you hear	每堂課一開始，老師都會讓我們聽寫。 At the start of every class the teacher gives us a dictation.
習題	xítí	exercises (in a textbook)	每一課後面都有十道習題。 There are ten exercises at the end of each lesson.

親身	qīnshēn	in person, first-hand	這是我親身的經歷。 This is something I went through myself.
款	kuǎn	model, style (measure word)	這款手機的電池很耐用。 This phone model has a long-lasting battery.
垂直	chuízhí	vertical, perpendicular	這條線跟地面垂直。 Traditional Chinese books are written vertically and read from right to left.
歸還	guīhuán	return, give back (formal)	借的書請在兩週內歸還。 Please return borrowed books within two weeks.
明日	míngrì	tomorrow (written)	颱風來了，明日停課一天。 A typhoon is coming: no classes tomorrow.
實地	shídì	on the spot, on site	買房子以前，一定要實地去看看。 Before you buy a flat, you must go and see it in person.
亦	yì	also (written)	他是我的老師，亦是我的朋友。 He is my teacher, and also my friend.

pattern 親身 / 實地: in person, first-hand

親身 **經歷 / 體驗 / 感受** **· 實地 + 去看 / 考察**

親身 ("your own body") is for things you lived through yourself: 親身經歷, 親身體驗. 實地 ("the real ground") is for going to the actual place: 實地去看, 實地考察 (a site visit). Both make a claim stronger: not from a book, not from a friend, but first-hand.

只有親身體驗過，才知道有多難。 **zhǐyǒu qīnshēn tǐyàn guo cái zhīdào yǒu duō nán** You only know how hard it is once you've tried it yourself.

買房子以前，一定要實地去看看。 **mǎi fángzi yǐqián yídìng yào shídì qù kànkan** Before you buy a flat, you have to go and see it in person.

我親身參加過陳老師的講習，真的很有用。 **wǒ qīnshēn cānjiā guo Chén lǎoshī de jiǎngxí zhēnde hěn yǒuyòng** I've been to one of Teacher Chen's workshops myself, and it really helped.

dialogue the site visit

teacher chen 大衛，上星期五你又翹課了。
Dàwèi shàng xīngqíwǔ nǐ yòu qiàokè le · David, you skipped class again last Friday.

david 老師，我不是翹課！我是去實地看考場。考試那天要是找不到地方，就麻煩了。
lǎoshī wǒ bú shì qiàokè wǒ shì qù shídì kàn kǎochǎng kǎoshì nà tiān yàoshì zhǎo bu dào dìfāng jiù máfan le · Teacher, I didn't skip class! I went to see the exam venue in person. If I can't find it on the day, I'm in trouble.

teacher chen 考場在哪裡，准考證上寫得清清楚楚。何況考試還有三個月。
kǎochǎng zài nǎlǐ zhǔnkǎozhèng shàng xiě de qīngqīngchǔchǔ hékuàng kǎoshì hái yǒu sān ge yuè · Where the venue is, it's written clearly on your exam ticket. And besides, the exam is three months away.

anna 他說要親身感受一下考生的心情，結果在考場對面的咖啡店，坐在靠窗的位子坐了一個下午。
tā shuō yào qīnshēn gǎnshòu yíxià kǎoshēng de xīnqíng jiéguǒ zài kǎochǎng duìmiàn de kāfēi diàn zuò zài kào chuāng de wèizi zuò le yí ge xiàwǔ · He said he wanted to feel what it's like to be a candidate, and then he sat at a window table in the café opposite the venue all afternoon.

david 那家店有一款巧克力蛋糕，真的好吃得不得了……
nà jiā diàn yǒu yì kuǎn qiǎokèlì dàngāo zhēnde hǎochī de bùdéliǎo · That café has a chocolate cake that is honestly out of this world…

anna 他一邊吃一邊說笑，一點都不像考生。
tā yì biān chī yì biān shuōxiào yìdiǎn dōu bú xiàng kǎoshēng · He was eating and joking the whole time: nothing like a candidate.

teacher chen 你們聽聽！我授課三十年，翹課的理由什麼都聽過，這個倒是第一次。以前在臺灣，學生翹課還會被教官抓呢。
nǐmen tīng ting wǒ shòukè sānshí nián qiàokè de lǐyóu shénme dōu tīng guo zhè ge dàoshì dì yī cì yǐqián zài Táiwān xuéshēng qiàokè hái huì bèi jiàoguān zhuā ne · Listen to him! Thirty years of teaching, I've heard every excuse for skipping class, but that's a first. In the old days in Taiwan, students who skipped got caught by the military instructor.

david 老師，我認錯，下次不敢了。
lǎoshī wǒ rèncuò xià cì bù gǎn le · Teacher, I admit it: I won't do it again.

anna 老師，考試的時候，可以選繁體或簡體嗎？我在英國學的是簡體。
lǎoshī kǎoshì de shíhòu kěyǐ xuǎn fántǐ huò jiǎntǐ ma wǒ zài Yīngguó xué de shì jiǎntǐ · Teacher, can we choose traditional or simplified characters in the exam? I learned simplified in the UK.

teacher chen 可以，准考證上會印著「繁體」或「簡體」的字樣。不過你在臺灣住了這麼久，看繁體也沒有問題。我以前的學生剛來的時候，看繁體字都覺得很吃力，可是一個學期以後，反而覺得繁體字比較好認。好，大家把書收起來，我們先聽寫，再做習題。
kěyǐ zhǔnkǎozhèng shàng huì yìn zhe fántǐ huò jiǎntǐ de zìyàng búguò nǐ zài Táiwān zhù le zhème jiǔ kàn fántǐ yě méiyǒu wèntí wǒ yǐqián de xuéshēng gāng lái de shíhòu kàn fántǐ zì dōu juéde hěn chīlì kěshì yí ge xuéqí yǐhòu fǎnér juéde fántǐ zì bǐjiào hǎo rèn hǎo dàjiā bǎ shū shōuqǐlai wǒmen xiān tīngxiě zài zuò xítí · Yes: your exam ticket will say "traditional" or "simplified" on it. But you've lived in Taiwan so long, traditional characters are no problem for you either. When my students first arrive, traditional characters are hard work for them, but after one term they actually find them easier to recognise. Right, books away, everyone: first a dictation, then the exercises.

david 聽寫？我小時候算術很差，英文聽寫更差。我一看到聽寫，就不知道怎麼辦才好。
tīngxiě wǒ xiǎo shíhòu suànshù hěn chà yīngwén tīngxiě gèng chà wǒ yí kàn dào tīngxiě jiù bù zhīdào zěnmebàn cái hǎo · Dictation? As a kid I was bad at sums, and even worse at English dictation. The moment I see a dictation, I don't know what to do with myself.

teacher chen 那你更應該來上課。轉眼就要考試了，你要是天天翹課，勢必考不好。
nà nǐ gèng yīnggāi lái shàngkè zhuǎnyǎn jiù yào kǎoshì le nǐ yàoshì tiāntiān qiàokè shìbì kǎo bu hǎo · Then all the more reason to come to class. The exam will be here before you know it, and if you skip class every day, you're bound to do badly.

david 好，我發誓，以後再也不翹課了！

hǎo wǒ fāshì yǐhòu zàiyě bú qiàokè le · OK, I swear I'll never skip class again!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

彎 wān
bent, curved, winding



曲 qū
crooked

壯 zhuàng
strong, sturdy



益 yì
benefit

暫 zhàn
temporary

good to know · New meaning: 靠 is also a verb, "be next to, be by": 靠窗的位子 (a window seat), 靠走道 (on the aisle). On a plane or the high-speed rail, that's the first question you'll hear. School life words from Taiwan: 翹課 (skip class), 聽寫 (dictation), 獎狀 (a certificate of merit), 算術 (sums, for little ones), 助教 (TA).

You can tell school stories, compare scripts, and back up any claim with "I saw it myself".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 51 mission: the big chinese exam

Make a study plan, read an exam notice aloud, get through exam day, and talk about results, teachers and what comes next.

Today all of unit 7 comes back in one story: subjects, classes, writing, rules and exams, on the road to the biggest test Anna has ever taken.

chapter 1 two study plans

meiling 安娜，你書桌上那張是什麼？好複雜喔。

Ānnà nǐ shūzhuō shàng nà zhāng shì shénme hǎo fùzá ō · Anna, what's that sheet on your desk? It looks so complicated.

anna 我的進度表。離考試還有三個月，我分三個步驟：先溫習語法，把基礎鞏固好；再每天做一份試卷，做完就在那一欄寫上日期；最後一個月，密集練習閱讀。

wǒ de jìndù biǎo lí kǎoshì hái yǒu sān ge yuè wǒ fēn sān ge bùzòu xiān wēnxí yǔfǎ bǎ jīchǔ gǒnggù hǎo zài měi tiān zuò yí fèn shìjuàn zuò wán jiù zài nà yì lán xiě shàng rìqí zuìhòu yí ge yuè mìjí liànxí yuèdú · My progress chart. Three months to the test, in three steps: first review grammar and firm up the basics; then a practice paper every day, writing the date in the box when it's done; and in the last month, intensive reading practice.

david 我的計畫比較簡單：每天背誦十篇課文。我有意把整本書都背下來。

wǒ de jìhuà bǐjiào jiǎndān měi tiān bèisòng shí piān kèwén wǒ yǒuyì bǎ zhěng běn shū dōu bèi xiàlái · My plan is simpler: learn ten texts by heart every day. I intend to learn the whole book by heart.

meiling 十篇？大衛，你也太極端了吧！人的智力跟精神都是有限度的，胡亂背那麼多，何苦呢？

shí piān Dàwèi nǐ yě tài jíduān le ba rén de zhìlì gēn jīngshén dōu shì yǒu xiàndù de húluàn bèi nàme duō hékǔ ne · Ten? David, that's way too extreme! Your brain and your energy have limits. Why put yourself through cramming all that any old how?

anna 陳老師說，背誦不如朗讀，還要天天聽寫。學語言要靠持久的練習，不是靠一天念十個小時。語法要在生活中實踐。

Chén lǎoshī shuō bèisòng bùrú lǎngdú háiyào tiāntiān tīngxiě xué yǔyán yào kào chíjiǔ de liànxí bú shì kào yì tiān niàn shí ge xiǎoshí yǔfǎ yào zài shēnghuó zhōng shíjiàn · Teacher Chen says reading aloud beats learning by heart, and we should do dictation every day. Learning a language takes steady practice, not ten hours in one day. And you practise grammar in real life.

david 好啦。那我把時間分配得均勻一點：上午看講義，下午做習題，晚上看書本以外的讀物，新聞啊、雜誌啊什麼的。

hǎo la nà wǒ bǎ shíjiān fēnpèi de jūnyún yìdiǎn shàngwǔ kàn jiǎngyì xiàwǔ zuò xítí wǎnshàng kàn shūběn yǐwài de dúwù xīnwén a zázhì a shénme de · Fine. Then I'll spread my time out more evenly: handouts in the morning, exercises in the afternoon, and in the evening reading beyond the textbooks: news, magazines, that sort of thing.

meiling 這樣比較可行。可是你們白天都要上班，晚上課業又這麼重，吃得消嗎？

zhèyàng bǐjiào kěxíng kěshì nǐmen báitiān dōu yào shàngbān wǎnshàng kèyè yòu zhème zhòng chī de xiāo ma · That's more doable. But you both work all day, and the coursework at night is so heavy. Can you cope?

anna 吃不消也得撐。我在英國那一年差點拿不到學分，到現在心裡還有陰影。這次我第一波就報名了，要全力準備。

chī bù xiāo yě děi chēng wǒ zài Yīngguó nà yì nián chàdiǎn ná bu dào xuéfēn dào xiànzài xīn lǐ hái yǒu yīnyǐng zhè cì wǒ dì yī bō jiù bàomíng le yào quánlì zhǔnbèi · Even if I can't, I'll hang on. That year in the UK I nearly lost my credits, and it still haunts me. This time I signed up in the very first round, and I'm giving it everything.

meiling 好，那我晚上刻意把電視關小聲一點。小黑也會在旁邊注視著你們，看誰敢翹課。

hǎo nà wǒ wǎnshàng kèyì bǎ diànshì guān xiǎo shēng yìdiǎn Xiǎohēi yě huì zài pángbiān zhùshì zhe nǐmen kàn shéi gǎn qiàokè · OK, then in the evenings I'll make a point of keeping the TV down. And Xiaohei will sit right there with her eyes on you, to see who dares skip class.

chapter 2 read the small print

david 安娜，考試中心寄信來了，你收到了嗎？

Ānnà kǎoshì zhōngxīn jì xìn lái le nǐ shōu dào le ma · Anna, the test centre has sent an email. Did you get it?

anna 收到了，我念給你聽：「各位考生好：本次考試將在三月十五日舉行，考場地址和場次時間，請看准考證。考試當天，請務必提早三十分鐘到考場，並帶身分證及准考證。未帶證件者，將撤銷考試資格。」

shōu dào le wǒ niàn gěi nǐ tīng gèwèi kǎoshēng hǎo běn cì kǎoshì jiāng zài sān yuè shíwǔ rì jǔxíng kǎochǎng dìzhǐ hé chǎngcì shíjiān qǐng kàn zhǔnkǎozhèng kǎoshì dàngtiān qǐng wùbì tízǎo sānshí fēnzhōng dào kǎochǎng bìng dài shēnfènzhèng jí zhǔnkǎozhèng wèi dài zhèngjiàn zhě jiāng chèxiāo kǎoshì zīgé · Got it. Listen: “Dear candidates: the test will be held on 15 March. For the venue address and session times, see your exam ticket. On the day, please be sure to arrive at the venue thirty minutes early, with your ID card and exam ticket. Candidates without ID will lose their place.”

anna 「考場內不得使用手機，亦不得任意離開座位。答案請用鉛筆書寫，格式請參考考生手冊。考試結束後，請將試卷歸還工作人員。如需換場次，請在明日以前回信。本次考試由華語中心主辦，大學協辦。」

kǎochǎng nèi bùdé shǐyòng shǒujī yì bùdé rènyì líkāi zuòwèi dáàn qǐng yòng qiānbǐ shūxiě géshì qǐng cānkǎo kǎoshēng shǒucè kǎoshì jiéshù hòu qǐng jiāng shìjuàn guīhuán gōngzuò rényuán rú xū huàn chǎngcì qǐng zài míngrì yǐqián huíxìn běn cì kǎoshì yóu huáyǔ zhōngxīn zhǔbàn dàxué xiébàn · “Phones may not be used in the exam room, and candidates may not leave their seats at will. Write your answers in pencil, in the format shown in the candidate handbook. When the test ends, please return your paper to the staff. To change your session, please reply by tomorrow. This test is run by the Chinese language centre, with the university as co-organiser.”

david 撤銷資格？這麼嚴格！我今天晚上就把身分證跟准考證放在一起。

chèxiāo zīgé zhème yángé wǒ jīntiān wǎnshàng jiù bǎ shēnfènzhèng gēn zhǔnkǎozhèng fàng zài yìqǐ · Lose your place? That’s strict! I’m putting my ID card and exam ticket together tonight.

anna 還有，准考證上會印著「繁體」或「簡體」的字樣。你報名的時候選了哪一種？

háiyǒu zhǔnkǎozhèng shàng huì yìn zhe fántǐ huò jiǎntǐ de zìyàng nǐ bàomíng de shíhòu xuǎn le nǎ yì zhǒng · And the ticket will say “traditional” or “simplified” on it. Which did you choose when you signed up?

david 在臺灣當然選繁體。對了，我們應該實地去看一次考場。

zài Táiwān dāngrán xuǎn fántǐ duìle wǒmen yīnggāi shídì qù kàn yí cì kǎochǎng · Traditional, of course: we’re in Taiwan. Oh, and we should go and see the venue in person.

anna 你上次說去看考場，結果在咖啡店坐了一個下午。

nǐ shàng cì shuō qù kàn kǎochǎng jiéguǒ zài kāfēi diàn zuò le yí ge xiàwǔ · Last time you said you were going to see the venue, you sat in a café all afternoon.

david 這次我是認真的！我們週六一起去，親身走一遍，考試那天就不會緊張了。

zhè cì wǒ shì rènzhēn de wǒmen zhōu liù yìqǐ qù qīnshēn zǒu yí biàn kǎoshì nà tiān jiù bú huì jǐnzhāng le · This time I mean it! We’ll go together on Saturday and walk it ourselves, and then we won’t be nervous on the day.

chapter 3 no lesson today

teacher chen 轉眼這個班就要結業了。明天就考試了，今天我們不上課，聊聊天就好。
zhuǎnyǎn zhè ge bān jiù yào jiéyè le míngtiān jiù kǎoshì le jīntiān wǒmen bú shàngkè liáo liáotiān jiù hǎo · In the blink of an eye, this course is nearly over. The test is tomorrow, so no lesson today: let's just talk.

teacher chen 我授課三十年，從同學創辦這個中心那年就在這裡，帶過很多學員。說真的，你們這一期是最勤奮、最優異的，紀律也最好……除了大衛。
wǒ shòukè sānshí nián cóng tóngxué chuàngbàn zhè ge zhōngxīn nà nián jiù zài zhèlǐ dài guo hěn duō xuéyuán shuō zhēnde nǐmen zhè yì qí shì zuì qínfèn zuì yōuyì de jìlǜ yě zuìhǎo chúle Dàwèi · I've been teaching thirty years, here since the year a classmate of mine founded this centre, and I've had a lot of students. Honestly, this group is the hardest-working and the best of all, and the best behaved too… apart from David.

david 那是因為導師好。您不只傳授知識，還有身教。
nà shì yīnwèi dǎoshī hǎo nín bù zhǐ chuánshòu zhīshì hái yǒu shēnjiào · That's because we have a good tutor. You don't just pass on knowledge: you teach by example.

teacher chen 哪裡的話。我也從你們身上汲取了很多，以後辦講習的時候，可以拿你們當例子。
nǎlǐ dehuà wǒ yě cóng nǐmen shēnshàng jíqǔ le hěn duō yǐhòu bàn jiǎngxí de shíhòu kěyǐ ná nǐmen dāng lìzi · Not at all. I've learned a lot from you too: next time I run a teachers' workshop, I can use you as examples.

anna 老師，我還是有點怕。要是考不好，怎麼辦？
lǎoshī wǒ háishì yǒudiǎn pà yàoshì kǎo bu hǎo zěnmebàn · Teacher, I'm still a bit scared. What if I do badly?

teacher chen 一次考試只能衡量你那一天的表現，衡量不了你的學識，何況你們準備得這麼好。遇到難題別躲避，也別在一道題上花太多時間。
yí cì kǎoshì zhǐ néng héngliáng nǐ nà yì tiān de biǎoxiàn héngliáng bu liǎo nǐ de xuéshì hékuàng nǐmen zhǔnbèi de zhème hǎo yùdào nántí bié duǒbì yě bié zài yí dào tí shàng huā tài duō shíjiān · One test can only measure how you do on that day, not what you know, and besides, you're so well prepared. When you hit a hard question, don't panic and run from it, but don't spend too long on any one question either.

david 老師，考完以後，我想攻讀碩士，以後也許還要出國深造。您覺得可行嗎？
lǎoshī kǎo wán yǐhòu wǒ xiǎng gōngdú shuòshì yǐhòu yěxǔ háiyào chū guó shēnzào nín juéde kěxíng ma · Teacher, after the test I'd like to do a master's, and maybe go abroad for more study after that. Do you think it's doable?

teacher chen 當然可行，很多人工作以後才回學校進修。我有一位前輩年輕時在國外求學，現在在師範大學教書，鑽研華語教學很多年了，我幫你問問。
dāngrán kěxíng hěn duō rén gōngzuò yǐhòu cái huí xuéxiào jìnxiū wǒ yǒu yí wèi qiánbèi niánqīng shí zài guówài qiúxué xiànzài zài shīfàn dàxué jiāoshū zuānyán huáyǔ jiàoxué hěn duō nián le wǒ bāng nǐ wèn wen · Of course: lots of people go back to study after they've started work. An old colleague of mine studied abroad when she was young and now teaches at the teacher-training university; she's spent years researching Chinese teaching. I'll ask her for you.

anna 謝謝老師這段時間的教誨。
xièxie lǎoshī zhè duàn shíjiān de jiàohuì · Thank you for all your guidance these past months.

teacher chen 好了，回家早點睡。明天務必帶身分證跟准考證！
hǎole huí jiā zǎodiǎn shuì míngtiān wùbì dài shēnfènzhèng gēn zhǔnkǎozhèng · Right, go home and get an early night. And tomorrow, be sure to bring your ID and exam ticket!

chapter 4 the break

anna 已經八點半了，眼看就要進考場了，大衛怎麼還沒來？

yǐjīng bā diǎn bàn le yǎnkàn jiù yào jìn kǎochǎng le Dàwèi zěnme hái méi lái · It's half past eight. We're about to go in, so where's David?

david 我來了！捷運在半路停了五分鐘，我頓時緊張得不得了。

wǒ lái le jiéyùn zài bànlù tíng le wǔ fēnzhōng wǒ dùnshí jǐnzhāng de bùdéliǎo · I'm here! The MRT stopped halfway for five minutes, and I panicked.

anna 快進去吧。今年名額很快就滿了，裡面坐了兩百個考生。

kuài jìn qù ba jīnnián míngé hěn kuài jiù mǎn le lǐmiàn zuò le liǎngbǎi ge kǎoshēng · Quick, let's go in. The places filled up in no time this year: there are two hundred candidates in there.

david 聽力好難！有一段講座，講的是一種學說，我只隱約聽懂了一半。還有一段是導遊在解說一座廟的歷史，又快又長。

tīnglì hǎo nán yǒu yí duàn jiǎngzuò jiǎng de shì yì zhǒng xuéshuō wǒ zhǐ yǐnyuē tīng dǒng le yíbàn hái yǒu yí duàn shì dǎoyóu zài jiěshuō yí zuò miào de lìshǐ yòu kuài yòu cháng · The listening was so hard! There was a lecture about some theory, and I only vaguely got half of it. And there was one with a tour guide explaining the history of a temple, fast and long.

anna 我也是。不過有一段，一個老師在示範怎麼包水餃，那段很簡單。還有一題，男的只說了一句「你看你」，我瞬間就會意了：他在怪她。

wǒ yě shì búguò yǒu yí duàn yí ge lǎoshī zài shìfàn zěnme bāo shuǐjiǎo nà duàn hěn jiǎndān hái yǒu yì tí nán de zhǐ shuō le yí jù nǐ kàn nǐ wǒ shùnjiān jiù huìyì le tā zài guài tā · Same here. But there was one with a teacher showing how to make dumplings, and that was easy. And in one question the man just said "你看你", and I got it instantly: he was telling her off.

david 我有三題完全沒聽懂，只好任意選一個。起碼還有四分之一的機率是對的。

wǒ yǒu sān tí wánquán méi tīng dǒng zhǐhǎo rènyì xuǎn yí ge qǐmǎ hái yǒu sì fēnzhī yī de jīlǜ shì duì de · There were three I didn't understand at all, so I just picked any answer. At least there's a one-in-four chance.

anna 閱讀的比重跟聽力一樣，下半場我們還有機會。聽說今年的文章是講網路對現今年輕人的衝擊。

yuèdú de bǐzhòng gēn tīnglì yíyàng xià bàn chǎng wǒmen hái yǒu jīhuì tīngshuō jīnnián de wénzhāng shì jiǎng wǎnglù duì xiànjīn niánqīng rén de chōngjí · Reading counts the same as listening, so we've still got a chance in the second half. I hear this year's texts are about the internet's impact on young people today.

david 對！我會竭力把每篇文章看完。

duì wǒ huì jiélì bǎ měi piān wénzhāng kàn wán · Right! I'll do everything I can to finish every text.

anna 記得陳老師說的：時間要分配得均勻，別胡亂猜。走吧，加油！

jìde Chén lǎoshī shuō de shíjiān yào fēnpèi de jūnyún bié húluàn cāi zǒu ba jiāyóu · Remember what Teacher Chen said: spread your time evenly, and don't just guess wildly. Come on, let's go!

chapter 5 results day

meiling 安娜！考試中心的網站有新動態，成績出來了！

Ānnà kǎoshì zhōngxīn de wǎngzhàn yǒu xīn dòngtài chéngjī chū lái le · Anna! There's an update on the test centre website: the results are out!

anna 我不敢看……你幫我看。

wǒ bù gǎn kàn nǐ bāng wǒ kàn · I daren't look… you look for me.

meiling 聽力七十，閱讀七十二……是最高的等級！

tīnglì qīshí yuèdú qīshíèr shì zuì gāo de děngjí · Listening seventy, reading seventy-two… that's the top level!

anna 真的嗎？我頓時說不出話來了。這條路真的好漫長，終於彌補了在英國那一年的遺憾。

zhēnde ma wǒ dùnshí shuō bu chū huà lái le zhè tiáo lù zhēnde hǎo màncháng zhōngyú míbǔ le zài Yīngguó nà yì nián de yíhàn · Really? I don't know what to say. It's been such a long road, and it finally makes up for that year in the UK.

david 我也過了！雖然分數沒有你高，不過退一步說，起碼申請研究所有希望了。下個月我要先去師範大學旁聽。考完隔天我睡了十二個小時，現在才醒過來！

wǒ yě guò le suīrán fēnshù méiyǒu nǐ gāo búguò tuì yí bù shuō qǐmǎ shēnqǐng yánjiùsuǒ yǒu xīwàng le xià ge yuè wǒ yào xiān qù shīfàn dàxué pángtīng kǎo wán gétiān wǒ shuì le shíèr ge xiǎoshí xiànzài cái xǐng guò lái · I passed too! Not as high as you, but, well, at least I've got a shot at grad school. Next month I'm going to sit in on classes at the teacher-training university first. The day after the test I slept twelve hours, and I've only just woken up!

teacher chen 恭喜你們！中心想請安娜在結業典禮上發表一篇演說，跟新的學員分享經驗。每個學員也都會拿到一張獎狀。今年考到最高等級的比率不到一成，這張證書會為你開啟很多機會。

gōngxǐ nǐmen zhōngxīn xiǎng qǐng Ānnà zài jiéyè diǎnlǐ shàng fābiǎo yì piān yǎnshuō gēn xīn de xuéyuán fēnxiǎng jīngyàn měi ge xuéyuán yě dōu huì ná dào yì zhāng jiǎngzhuàng jīnnián kǎo dào zuì gāo děngjí de bǐlǜ búdào yì chéng zhè zhāng zhèngshū huì wèi nǐ kāiqǐ hěn duō jīhuì · Congratulations, both of you! The centre would like Anna to give a speech at the end-of-course ceremony and share her experience with the new students. And every student will get a certificate. Fewer than one in ten reached the top level this year: this certificate will open a lot of doors for you.

anna 演說？我……好吧，我會全力準備。

yǎnshuō wǒ hǎo ba wǒ huì quánlì zhǔnbèi · A speech? I… OK, I'll prepare like mad.

teacher chen 還有，你在寫作課撰寫的那篇文章，一位雜誌編輯看了很喜歡，想刊登在下個月的雜誌上。

háiyǒu nǐ zài xiězuò kè zhuànxiě de nà piān wénzhāng yí wèi zázhì biānjí kàn le hěn xǐhuān xiǎng kāndēng zài xià ge yuè de zázhì shàng · And one more thing: a magazine editor read the essay you wrote in the writing class, loved it, and wants to run it in next month's issue.

anna 這是我親身經歷過最棒的一天！

zhè shì wǒ qīnshēn jīnglì guo zuì bàng de yì tiān · This is the best day I've ever lived through!

meiling 那我極力推薦，今天晚上去吃一頓好的！大衛，你那篇差點被當成抄襲的文章，就不用刊登了吧？

nà wǒ jílì tuījiàn jīntiān wǎnshàng qù chī yí dùn hǎo de Dàwèi nǐ nà piān chàdiǎn bèi dàng chéng chāoxí de wénzhāng jiù búyòng kāndēng le ba · Then I strongly suggest we go out for a good meal tonight! David, that essay of yours that nearly got called plagiarism: no need to publish that one, right?

chapter 6 to the new students

teacher chen 各位學員、各位來賓，大家好！今天我們在這裡歡送這一期結業的學員，也歡迎新來的同學。

gèwèi xuéyuán gèwèi láibīn dàjiā hǎo jīntiān wǒmen zài zhèlǐ huānsòng zhè yì qí jiéyè de xuéyuán yě huānyíng xīn lái de tóngxué · Students, guests, hello, everyone! Today we are here to say goodbye to this term's graduating students, and to welcome our new ones.

teacher chen 這一期的學員都非常勤奮。他們白天上班，晚上上課，有好幾位考到了最高的等級，我替他們感到很驕傲。

zhè yì qí de xuéyuán dōu fēicháng qínfèn tāmen báitiān shàngbān wǎnshàng shàngkè yǒu hǎojǐ wèi kǎo dào le zuì gāo de děngjí wǒ tì tāmen gǎndào hěn jiāoào · This term's students have all worked very hard. They work in the daytime and study in the evening, and several of them reached the top level: I'm very proud of them.

teacher chen 給新同學三個建議。第一，每天朗讀，不要只是背誦；第二，學習要有紀律，不要常常熬夜；第三，多跟人說話，把課本上的語法用在生活裡。

gěi xīn tóngxué sān ge jiànyì dì yī měi tiān lǎngdú bú yào zhǐshì bèisòng dì èr xuéxí yào yǒu jìlǜ bú yào chángcháng áoyè dì sān duō gēn rén shuōhuà bǎ kèběn shàng de yǔfǎ yòng zài shēnghuó lǐ · Three pieces of advice for new students. One: read aloud every day, don't just learn by heart. Two: study with discipline, and don't make a habit of staying up late. Three: talk to people as much as you can, and use the grammar in your textbook in real life.

teacher chen 學語言是一條漫長的路，考試只是路上的一站，考完了，還要繼續走下去。

xué yǔyán shì yì tiáo màncháng de lù kǎoshì zhǐshì lù shàng de yí zhàn kǎo wán le hái yào jìxù zǒu xiaqu · Learning a language is a long road: an exam is just one stop along it, and after it, you keep on walking.

teacher chen 下面，請我們的學員安娜跟大家分享她的經驗。大家掌聲歡迎！

xiàmiàn qǐng wǒmen de xuéyuán Ānnà gēn dàjiā fēnxiǎng tā de jīngyàn dàjiā zhǎngshēng huānyíng · And now, our student Anna will share her experience with you. Please give her a big hand!

A plan, a notice, a test and a speech: a whole unit of study and language in one story. Unit 7, done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 52 skills and training

Talk about skills, training and interns, and say something happens as usual, or all the same, with 照例, 照樣 and 照常.

Every workplace runs on routines, and on people who carry on regardless: these three words describe both.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
推出	tuīchū	launch, bring out	這家公司每年都推出新的手機。 This company brings out a new phone every year.
技能	jìnéng	skill	學一門技能，到哪裡都找得到工作。 Learn a skill and you can find work anywhere.
實習	shíxí	do an internship, train on the job	她暑假在一家設計公司實習。 She's doing a summer internship at a design company.
注重	zhùzhòng	pay attention to, stress	這家餐廳很注重品質。 This restaurant takes quality very seriously.
獎勵	jiǎnglì	reward, encourage (with a prize)	公司會獎勵表現好的員工。 The company rewards staff who do well.
賞	shǎng	reward, grant; enjoy (the view)	中秋節晚上，大家一起在公園賞月。 On the evening of the Mid-Autumn Festival, everyone admires the moon together in the park.
促使	cùshǐ	spur, drive, prompt	是什麼促使你決定學中文？ What made you decide to learn Chinese?
縮小	suōxiǎo	shrink, narrow	我們要縮小跟對手的差距。 We need to close the gap with our competitors.
培訓	péixùn	train (staff)	新員工要先培訓兩個星期。 New staff have two weeks of training first.
擅長	shàncháng	be good at	她很擅長跟客戶溝通。 She's very good at talking to clients.
承擔	chéngdān	bear, take on (a cost, duty)	這個錯是我造成的，我會承擔責任。 I caused this mistake, and I'll take responsibility.
開展	kāizhǎn	launch, get going (an activity)	學校下個月開展一個閱讀活動。 Next month the school is starting a reading campaign.
批准	pīzhǔn	approve	經理批准了我的假。 The manager approved my leave.
提升	tíshēng	raise, improve	多讀書可以提升寫作能力。 Reading more improves your writing.
協議	xiéyì	agreement; agree on	兩家公司簽了合作協議。 The two companies signed a cooperation agreement.
優勢	yōushì	advantage, edge	會說三種語言是你最大的優勢。 Speaking three languages is your biggest advantage.
掙	zhèng	earn (by hard work)	他一個月掙的錢，只夠付房租。 What he earns in a month only just covers the

			rent.
公務員	gōngwùyuán	civil servant	我爸爸當了三十年的公務員。 My dad was a civil servant for thirty years.
難度	nándù	difficulty (level)	這次考試的難度比上次高。 This exam is harder than the last one.
深度	shēndù	depth	這篇報導很有深度。 This report has real depth.
照樣	zhàoyàng	all the same, as before	下大雨，他照樣騎機車上班。 It was pouring, but he rode his scooter to work all the same.
拋	pāo	throw, toss; leave behind	他把問題拋給了我，自己就走了。 He tossed the problem over to me and just left.
照例	zhàolì	as usual, as is the custom	照例，年底公司都會辦|尾牙{==year-end party}。 As usual, the company holds a year-end party at the end of every year.

pattern 照例 / 照樣 / 照常: as usual, all the same

照例 / 照常 routine · despite X, 照樣 + verb

照 means “according to”. 照例 is “as is the custom”: something that happens every time (照例，年底辦尾牙). 照常 is “as normal”, often for business going on as usual (醫院照常上班). 照樣 is “all the same”: something changed, but the person carries on anyway (下大雨，他照樣去跑步).

照例，年底公司都會辦尾牙。 **zhàolì nián dǐ gōngsī dōu huì bàn wěiyá** As usual, the company holds a year-end party at the end of every year.

醫生叫他少喝咖啡，他照樣一天三杯。 **yīshēng jiào tā shǎo hē kāfēi tā zhàoyàng yì tiān sān bēi** The doctor told him to cut down on coffee, and he still has three cups a day.

明天放颱風假，可是醫院照常上班。 **míngtiān fàng táifēng jià kěshì yīyuàn zhàocháng shàngbān** Tomorrow is a typhoon day off, but the hospitals are open as normal.

dialogue monday meeting

manager li 早。照例，星期一我們先開個短會。今天有兩件事。
zǎo zhàolì xīngqíyī wǒmen xiān kāi ge duǎn huì jīntiān yǒu liǎng jiàn shì · Morning. As usual, a quick meeting on Monday first. Two things today.

manager li 第一，公司開展了一項新的培訓活動，教大家做影片，下個月開第一期，是八堂課的密集課程。結業的人，公司會獎勵。現在很多客戶推出新產品的時候，都希望有一段短影片，不只是海報。我們要是不會做，這些工作就都給別人做了。
dì yī gōngsī kāizhǎn le yí xiàng xīn de péixùn huódòng jiāo dàjiā zuò yǐngpiàn xià ge yuè kāi dì yī qí shì bā táng kè de mìjí kèchéng jiéyè de rén gōngsī huì jiǎnglì xiànzài hěn duō kèhù tuīchū xīn chǎnpǐn de shíhòu dōu xīwàng yǒu yí duàn duǎn yǐngpiàn bù zhǐshì hǎibào wǒmen yàoshì bú huì zuò zhèxiē gōngzuò jiù dōu gěi biérén zuò le · One: the company has launched a new training scheme in video-making, and the first group starts next month: an intensive course of eight classes. Anyone who completes it gets a reward. These days, when lots of clients launch a new product, they want a short video, not just a poster. If we can't make one, all that work goes to someone else.

david 經理，培訓的費用誰承擔？
jīnglǐ péixùn de fèiyòng shéi chéngdān · Who pays for the training?

manager li 公司全部承擔，我已經批准了。現在客戶越來越注重影片，我們得提升這方面的技能，縮小跟大公司的差距。
gōngsī quánbù chéngdān wǒ yǐjīng pīzhǔn le xiànzài kèhù yuèláiyuè zhùzhòng yǐngpiàn wǒmen děi tíshēng zhè fāngmiàn de jìnéng suōxiǎo gēn dà gōngsī de chājù · The company pays for all of it: I've already approved it. Clients care more and more about video, so we need to raise our skills there and close the gap with the big firms.

anna 課程的難度高嗎？我晚上還要上寫作課，還有一大堆習題。
kèchéng de nándù gāo ma wǒ wǎnshàng hái yào shàng xiězuò kè háiyǒu yí dà duī xítí · Is the course hard? I still have my writing class in the evenings, and a pile of exercises too.

manager li 有一點難度，不過不會太難。授課的是一位做影片的前輩，你不妨先旁聽第一堂，覺得太難再說。
yǒuyìdiǎn nándù búguò bú huì tài nán shòukè de shì yí wèi zuò yǐngpiàn de qiánbèi nǐ bùfáng xiān pángtīng dì yī táng juéde tài nán zàishuō · It's a bit challenging, but not too hard. The teacher is an old hand at video-making. Why not sit in on the first class and see?

anna 好，我先去旁聽，回家再溫習。
hǎo wǒ xiān qù pángtīng huí jiā zài wēnxí · OK, I'll sit in first and go over it at home.

manager li 第二，下星期有一個大學生來我們這裡實習三個月。大衛，你負責帶他。
dì èr xià xīngqí yǒu yí ge dàxuéshēng lái wǒmen zhèlǐ shíxí sān ge yuè Dàwèi nǐ fùzé dài tā · Two: next week a university student is coming to do a three-month internship with us. David, you're in charge of looking after him.

david 我？我已經忙到週末都不能去賞花的地步了！
wǒ wǒ yǐjīng máng dào zhōumò dōu bù néng qù shǎng huā de dìbù le · Me? I'm already so busy I can't even go and see the flowers at the weekend!

manager li 你最擅長跟人溝通，這是你的優勢。何況教別人，自己也學得到東西。
nǐ zuì shàncháng gēn rén gōutōng zhè shì nǐ de yōushì hékuàng jiāo biérén zìjǐ yě xué de dào dōngxi · You're the best of us at dealing with people: that's your strength. And besides, teaching others, you learn things yourself.

david 好吧，那我特地為他做一本手冊，再帶他去客戶那裡實地觀摩。
hǎo ba nà wǒ tèdì wèi tā zuò yì běn shǒucè zài dài tā qù kèhù nàlǐ shídì guānmó · OK, then I'll make a handbook specially for him, and take him to a client to watch and learn on the spot.

manager li 很好。帶新人，身教比什麼都重要。
hěn hǎo dài xīn rén shēnjiào bǐ shénme dōu zhòngyào · Good. With newcomers, setting an example matters more than anything.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

摩
mó
rub

康
kāng
healthy

肺
fèi
lung

炎
yán
inflammation

額
é
quota, amount

good to know · 尾牙 is the year-end party Taiwan companies throw before the Lunar New Year, often with a big dinner and a lucky draw. 颱風假 is a typhoon day off: local governments announce the night before whether schools and offices close. Hospitals and the MRT usually run as normal.

You can talk about skills, training and interns, and describe the people who carry on as usual, whatever the weather.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 53 duties and deadlines

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 8 · the workplace

Talk about duties, posts and deadlines, and use written 何: 談何容易 (easier said than done), 有何 and 何在.

Deadlines and who-does-what fill every working week, and 談何容易 is the line every Taiwanese office worker reaches for.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
增進	zēngjìn	enhance, promote (understanding)	一起吃飯可以增進同事之間的感情。 Eating together brings colleagues closer.
用途	yòngtú	use, purpose	這個盒子的用途很多。 This box has lots of uses.
建造	jiànzào	build, construct	這座橋是一百年前建造的。 This bridge was built a hundred years ago.
成員	chéngyuán	member	我們團隊有五個成員。 There are five members in our team.
養老	yǎnglǎo	retirement, old-age (care)	爺爺住在一家很舒服的養老院。 Grandpa lives in a very comfortable retirement home.
兼職	jiānzhí	have a second job, part-time	她白天上班，晚上在補習班兼職。 She works by day and has a part-time job at a cram school in the evenings.
潛力	qiánlì	potential	這個年輕人很有潛力。 This young person has a lot of potential.
職務	zhíwù	post, position and its duties	他在公司擔任什麼職務？ What position does he hold at the company?
事務	shìwù	affairs, matters (of work)	經理不在，公司的事務由她處理。 While the manager's away, she handles the company's affairs.
拖延	tuōyán	delay, put off	別再拖延了，今天就把報告寫完。 Stop putting it off: finish the report today.
職責	zhízé	duty, responsibility	保護病人是醫生的職責。 Protecting patients is a doctor's duty.
導致	dǎozhì	lead to, result in	睡眠不足會導致很多健康問題。 Not getting enough sleep can lead to lots of health problems.
上進	shàngjìn	eager to improve, driven	他是一個很上進的年輕人。 He's a very driven young man.
崗位	gǎngwèi	post, station (at work)	每個人都要守好自己的崗位。 Everyone needs to do their own job properly.
採納	cǎinà	adopt, accept (a suggestion)	經理採納了我的建議。 The manager took up my suggestion.

答覆	dáfù	reply (formally)	我們會在三天內答覆您。 We'll get back to you within three days.
圖表	túbiǎo	chart, graph	用圖表說明比較清楚。 It's clearer to explain with a chart.
值班	zhíbān	be on duty	今天晚上輪到我值班。 It's my turn to be on duty tonight.
協調	xiétiáo	coordinate; well-matched	他負責協調各部門的工作。 He coordinates the work of the different departments.
引導	yǐndǎo	guide, lead	好老師會引導學生自己找答案。 Good teachers guide students to find answers for themselves.
增強	zēngqiáng	strengthen, boost	多運動可以增強體力。 Exercising more builds up your stamina.
啟發	qǐfā	inspire, enlighten	這本書給了我很多啟發。 This book really got me thinking.
何在	hézài	where is (written)	問題到底何在？ So where exactly does the problem lie?
談何容易	tánhéróngyì	easier said than done	四個星期完成整套設計？談何容易！ A whole set of designs in four weeks? Easier said than done!

pattern 談何容易; 有何 / 何在: written 何 (what, where)

task 談何容易 · 有何 + noun? · noun + 何在?

何 is the written "what, where". 談何容易 ("talk of how easy?") means "easier said than done". 有何 is 有什麼: 有何不同? (what's the difference?), 有何不可? (why not?). 何在 is 在哪裡 and comes after the noun: 問題何在? 意義何在? It all sounds crisp and a little formal, perfect for meetings.

一個人要負責所有的事務？談何容易！ **yí ge rén yào fùzé suǒyǒu de shìwù tánhéróngyì** One person in charge of everything? Easier said than done!

你們兩個人的看法有何不同？ **nǐmen liǎng ge rén de kànfǎ yǒu hé bùtóng** How do your two views differ?

每天加班到半夜，這樣工作的意義何在？ **měi tiān jiābān dào bànyè zhèyàng gōngzuò de yìyì hézài** Working overtime till midnight every day: what's the point of working like this?

dialogue four weeks

manager li 好消息，我們拿到一個新客戶。他們在臺北建造一家養老院，明年一月開門，要我們設計招牌、海報、指示牌什麼的。

hǎo xiāoxí wǒmen ná dào yí ge xīn kèhù tāmen zài Táiběi jiànzào yì jiā yǎnglǎo yuàn míngnián yī yuè kāi mén yào wǒmen shèjì zhāopái hǎibào zhǐshì pái shénme de · Good news: we've landed a new client. They're building a retirement home in Taipei that opens next January, and they want us to design the signboard, posters, direction signs, all that.

anna 指示牌的用途是引導老人家找到路，字一定要大，顏色要清楚。希望客戶會採納我們的意見。

zhǐshì pái de yòngtú shì yǐndǎo lǎorénjia zhǎo dào lù zì yídìng yào dà yánsè yào qīngchǔ xīwàng kèhù huì cǎinà wǒmen de yìjiàn · The direction signs are there to guide older people around, so the characters have to be big and the colours clear. I hope the client takes up our ideas.

david 字體也要選簡單的，不能太花。

zìtǐ yě yào xuǎn jiǎndān de bù néng tài huā · And the font has to be a simple one, nothing fancy.

manager li 對。照例，我先說每個人的職責：安娜負責設計，大衛負責跟客戶協調，實習生幫忙做圖表，他擅長這個。

duì zhàolì wǒ xiān shuō měi ge rén de zhízé Ānnà fùzé shèjì Dàwèi fùzé gēn kèhù xiétiáo shíxí shēng bāngmáng zuò túbiǎo tā shàncháng zhè ge · Exactly. As usual, I'll start with who does what: Anna on design, David coordinating with the client, and the intern helping with the charts: he's good at that.

david 經理，什麼時候要交？

jīnglǐ shénme shíhòu yào jiāo · When's it due?

manager li 四個星期以後。客戶已經批准了預算。

sì ge xīngqí yǐhòu kèhù yǐjīng pīzhǔn le yùsuàn · In four weeks. The client has already approved the budget.

david 四個星期？談何容易！何況客戶到現在還沒答覆我們上次的問題。

sì ge xīngqí tánhéróngyì hékuàng kèhù dào xiànzài hái méi dáfù wǒmen shàng cì de wèntí · Four weeks? Easier said than done! And besides, the client still hasn't answered our last questions.

manager li 我知道。可是再拖延下去，會導致整個進度落後，責任要由我們承擔。眼看就要五月了。我已經寫信給對方的經理，請他這個星期五以前答覆。要是他還不回，我就親自去一趟，當面把問題說清楚，總不能一直等下去。

wǒ zhīdào kěshì zài tuōyán xiaqu huì dǎozhì zhěng ge jìndù luòhòu zérèn yào yóu wǒmen chéngdān yǎnkàn jiù yào wǔ yuè le wǒ yǐjīng xiě xìn gěi duìfāng de jīnglǐ qǐng tā zhè ge xīngqíwǔ yǐqián dáfù yàoshì tā hái bù huí wǒ jiù qīnzì qù yí tàng dāngmiàn bǎ wèntí shuō qīngchǔ zǒng bù néng yìzhí děng xiaqu · I know. But if this drags on, the whole schedule falls behind, and we're the ones who'd have to take responsibility. It's nearly May. I've already written to their manager asking for an answer by this Friday. If he still doesn't reply, I'll go over there myself and sort the questions out face to face: we can't just keep waiting.

anna 那我這幾個週末都加班。大衛，你週末的兼職怎麼辦？

nà wǒ zhè jǐ ge zhōumò dōu jiābān Dàwèi nǐ zhōumò de jiānzhí zěnmebàn · Then I'll work the next few weekends. David, what about your weekend job?

david 我週末在補習班教英文，那也是我的崗位，掙的錢也不少……好啦，我請朋友代課。

wǒ zhōumò zài bǔxíbān jiāo yīngwén nà yě shì wǒ de gǎngwèi zhèng de qián yě bùshǎo hǎo la wǒ qǐng péngyǒu dàikè · I teach English at a cram school at weekends: that's my post too, and it pays quite well… Oh, fine, I'll get a friend to cover.

manager li 辛苦了。這個案子做得好，不只能增進跟大客戶的合作，對你們以後的職務提升也有幫助。

xīnkǔ le zhè ge ànzi zuò de hǎo bù zhǐ néng zēngjìn gēn dà kèhù de hézuò duì nǐmen yǐhòu de zhíwù tíshēng yě yǒu bāngzhù · Thanks, both of you. Do this one well, and it won't just strengthen our work with big clients: it'll help you both move up later too.

david 好，我們會極力趕上進度。

hǎo wǒmen huì jílì gǎnshàng jìndù · Right: we'll do our utmost to keep to schedule.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

歸
guī
return; be the job of



塞
sāi
stuff, squeeze in

縫
féng
sew, stitch



肌
jī
muscle, flesh

皺
zhòu
wrinkled, creased

good to know · New meaning: 牢 is also a noun, “prison, jail”: 坐牢 (be in prison), 牢房 (a cell). As an adjective it’s still “firm”: 記牢 (remember firmly). 有何不可? (why not?) is a handy, slightly playful line: 想吃就吃，有何不可?

You can share out duties, push back on a crazy deadline, and ask where the problem lies, the crisp written way.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 54 processes and projects

Talk about processes, schedules and project sites, and say something is exceptionally so with 格外, 萬分 and 極為.

Projects run on processes and schedules, and on knowing how to say “this matters enormously” at just the right strength.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
進展	jìnzhǎn	progress; make progress	這個專案進展得很順利。 This project is going very smoothly.
流程	liúchéng	process, procedure, workflow	申請的流程很簡單，網路上就可以辦。 The application process is simple: you can do it online.
評估	pínggū	assess, evaluate	我們要先評估這個計畫要花多少錢。 First we need to assess how much this plan will cost.
一流	yīliú	first-rate, top-class	這家飯店的服務是一流的。 The service at this hotel is first-rate.
通用	tōngyòng	in general use, universal	英文是很多國際會議的通用語言。 English is the common language of many international conferences.
監督	jiāndū	supervise, oversee	工程有專人監督，你放心吧。 There’s someone overseeing the works, so don’t worry.
治理	zhìlǐ	govern, bring under control	這條河經過多年的治理，現在變乾淨了。 After years of clean-up work, this river is clean now.
行政	xíngzhèng	administration	她在學校做行政工作。 She does admin work at a school.
助手	zhùshǒu	assistant, helper	經理的助手幫我們安排了會議。 The manager’s assistant set up the meeting for us.
策畫	cèhuà	plan, organise (an event)	這個活動是誰策畫的？ Who organised this event?
工地	gōngdì	construction site	進工地一定要戴安全帽。 You must wear a hard hat on the building site.
個體	gètǐ	individual	每個孩子都是不同的個體。 Every child is an individual.
幅度	fúdù	range, extent (of a change)	今年薪水調整的幅度不大。 This year’s pay rise is only small.
率	shuài	lead (a group)	李|經理率大家去拜訪客戶。 Manager Li led the team on a visit to the client.
機密	jīmì	secret, classified information	這是公司的機密，不能告訴別人。 This is company confidential: you can’t tell

			anyone.
出力	chūlì	put in effort, lend a hand	有錢出錢，有|力出力。 Those with money give money; those with strength lend a hand.
製品	zhìpǐn	(made) products, goods	這家店賣各種木製品。 This shop sells all kinds of wooden goods.
渠道	qúdào	channel (for sales, information)	這些產品可以透過網路渠道賣到國外。 These products can be sold abroad through online channels.
日程	rìchéng	schedule, agenda	經理這個星期的日程排得很滿。 The manager's schedule is packed this week.
格外	géwài	especially, all the more	下過雨以後，天空格外藍。 After the rain, the sky is especially blue.
萬分	wànfēn	extremely (with feelings)	給您添麻煩了，我們萬分抱歉。 We're terribly sorry for the trouble we've caused you.
啟示	qǐshì	lesson, insight	這次失敗給了我們很大的啟示。 This failure taught us a big lesson.
極為	jíwéi	extremely (written)	這次合作對我們公司極為重要。 This partnership is extremely important to our company.

pattern 格外 / 萬分 / 極為: exceptionally

格外 / 萬分 / 極為 **adjective / feeling**

All three are stronger than 很. 格外 is "especially, more than usual" (雨後的天空格外藍, 格外小心). 萬分 ("ten thousand parts") goes with feelings: 萬分感謝, 萬分抱歉, 萬分緊張. 極為 is the written "extremely": 極為重要, 極為少見.

下過雨以後，天空格外藍。 **xià guo yǔ yǐhòu tiānkōng géwài lán** After the rain, the sky is especially blue.

給您添麻煩了，我們萬分抱歉。 **gěi nín tiān máfan le wǒmen wànfēn bàoqiàn** We're terribly sorry for the trouble we've caused you.

這次合作對我們公司極為重要。 **zhè cì hézuò duì wǒmen gōngsī jíwéi zhòngyào** This partnership is extremely important to our company.

dialogue one hour on site

manager li 今天我率大家來工地實地看看，評估一下我們的設計要放在哪裡。
jīntiān wǒ shuài dàjiā lái gōngdì shídì kànkan pínggū yíxià wǒmen de shèjì yào fàng zài nǎlǐ · Today I've brought you all to the site to see it for yourselves and work out where our designs will go.

david 我跟對方的行政助手確認過了。她答覆說，他們的日程很滿，只能給我們一個小時。
wǒ gēn duìfāng de xíngzhèng zhùshǒu quèrèn guo le tā dáfù shuō tāmen de rìchéng hěn mǎn zhǐ néng gěi wǒmen yí ge xiǎoshí · I checked with their admin assistant, and she got back to me: their schedule's packed, so we only get an hour.

anna 哇，這裡比設計圖上大多了。工程的進展好快！
wā zhèlǐ bǐ shèjì tú shàng dà duō le gōngchéng de jìnzhǎn hǎo kuài · Wow, it's much bigger than on the plans. The building work is moving so fast!

manager li 對方說，整個建造流程都有專人監督，晚上也有人值班，每個月檢查一次。
duìfāng shuō zhěng ge jiànzào liúchéng dōu yǒu zhuānrén jiāndū wǎnshàng yě yǒu rén zhíbān měi ge yuè jiǎnchá yí cì · They say the whole construction process has someone overseeing it, there's someone on duty at night too, and there's an inspection every month.

anna 我想用通用設計的想法：腿不方便的、眼睛不好的，每個人都能用。每位老人家都是不同的個體。像門的把手，要做得大一點，手沒有力氣的人也能打開；房間的燈要夠亮，可是不能太強；牌子上的字，坐著的人也要看得到。
wǒ xiǎng yòng tōngyòng shèjì de xiǎngfǎ tuǐ bù fāngbiàn de yǎnjīng bù hǎo de měi ge rén dōu néng yòng měi wèi lǎorénjia dōu shì bùtóng de gètǐ xiàng mén de bǎshǒu yào zuò de dà yìdiǎn shǒu méiyǒu lìqì de rén yě néng dǎkāi fángjiān de dēng yào gòu liàng kěshì bù néng tài qiáng páizi shàng de zì zuò zhe de rén yě yào kàn de dào · I'd like to use the idea of universal design: people who can't walk well, people with poor eyesight, everyone can use it. Every older person is an individual. Take the door handles: they should be a bit bigger, so people without much strength in their hands can open them too. The lights in the rooms need to be bright enough, but not too harsh, and the words on the signs have to be readable for someone sitting down.

david 牌子上的字樣也要大，老人家才看得清楚。
páizi shàng de zìyàng yě yào dà lǎorénjia cái kàn de qīngchǔ · The words on the signs have to be big too, so older people can read them.

manager li 好主意。客戶說，他們要做臺北一流的養老院。
hǎo zhǔyì kèhù shuō tāmen yào zuò Táiběi yìliú de yǎnglǎo yuàn · Good idea. The client says they want to build the best retirement home in Taipei.

david 一流的？談何容易！牆上的木製品、燈、椅子，每樣東西都要協調。
yìliú de tánhéróngyì qiáng shàng de mù zhìpǐn dēng yǐzi měi yàng dōngxi dōu yào xiétiáo · The best? Easier said than done! The wooden panels on the walls, the lights, the chairs: everything has to go together.

manager li 所以這次大家都要出力，不能拖延。對了，這些設計圖是客戶的機密，極為重要，千萬不能傳到網路上。
suǒyǐ zhè cì dàjiā dōu yào chūlì bù néng tuōyán duìle zhèxiē shèjì tú shì kèhù de jīmì jíwéi zhòngyào qiānwàn bù néng chuán dào wǎnglù shàng · So this time everyone has to pull their weight, with no delays. Oh, and these plans are the client's confidential documents, extremely important: on no account do they go online.

anna 了解。今天看完，我對這個案子格外有信心了，也更清楚指示牌的用途了。
liǎojiě jīntiān kàn wán wǒ duì zhè ge ànzi géwài yǒu xìnxīn le yě gèng qīngchǔ zhǐshì pái de yòngtú le · Understood. After seeing it today, I feel especially confident about this job, and I'm clearer about what the signs are for.

manager li 我也是。客戶這麼信任我們，我萬分感謝。我們一定竭力做到最好。
wǒ yě shì kèhù zhème xìnrèn wǒmen wǒ wànfēn gǎnxiè wǒmen yídìng jiélì zuò dào zuìhǎo · Me too. I'm extremely grateful the client trusts us so much. We'll do everything in our power to make it our best work.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

孔
kǒng
hole, opening

盲
máng
blind



脈
mài
blood vessel, pulse

拳
quán
(measure: a punch); fist

綁
bǎng
tie, bind

good to know · New meaning: 類似 is also a verb, “be similar to, be like”: 類似這樣的事 (things like this), 類似的問題 (similar problems). 通用設計 is “universal design”: wide doors, big clear signs, handrails, places that work for everyone, young or old.

You can talk through a project’s process and schedule, and say how much something matters, from 格外 to 萬分.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 55 bosses and promotions

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 8 · the workplace

Talk about bosses, promotions, pay and staffing, and say someone just keeps doing one thing, blindly, with 一味.

Promotions, pay and who does what are the biggest talking points at any workplace, and 一味 is how you gently say “too much of one thing”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
人選	rénxuǎn	candidate (for a post)	經理還在找合適的人選。 The manager is still looking for the right person.
上司	shàngsī	boss, superior	我的上司對我很好。 My boss is very good to me.
資深	zīshēn	senior, experienced	她是我們公司最資深的工程師。 She’s our company’s most senior engineer.
贊助	zànzhù	sponsor	這次活動由一家銀行贊助。 This event is sponsored by a bank.
資助	zīzhù	fund, support financially	這家公司每年資助五十個學生念大學。 Every year this company funds fifty students through university.
謀生	móushēng	make a living	他年輕的時候，靠賣麵謀生。 When he was young, he made a living selling noodles.
人手	rénshǒu	staff, hands (people to work)	店裡人手不夠，老闆每天都很忙。 The shop is short-staffed, so the owner is busy every day.
首席	shǒuxí	chief, principal	他是這家公司的首席工程師。 He’s the company’s chief engineer.
提拔	tíbá	promote (sb)	經理提拔了一位年輕的同事。 The manager promoted a young colleague.
重用	zhòngyòng	give sb an important role	老闆很重用他，什麼大事都交給他。 The boss relies on him heavily and gives him every big job.
報酬	bàochóu	pay, payment (for work)	這份工作很辛苦，報酬也不高。 This job is hard work, and the pay isn’t great either.
處分	chǔfèn	punishment; discipline	他上班常常遲到，被公司處分了。 He was always late for work, and the company disciplined him.
分擔	fēndān	share (a burden)	家事應該大家一起分擔。 Housework should be shared by everyone.
獎賞	jiǎngshǎng	reward, prize	做得好，年底還有獎賞。 Do well, and there’s a reward at the end of the year too.
事宜	shìyí	matters, arrangements	開會的相關事宜，請問我的助手。 For arrangements for the meeting, please ask

			my assistant.
扣除	kòuchú	deduct	扣除房租以後，我每個月剩不到一萬塊。 After rent, I have less than ten thousand left each month.
淡季	dànjì	low season, off season	淡季的時候，飯店比較便宜。 Hotels are cheaper in the low season.
旺季	wàngjì	high season, busy season	夏天是這家冰店的旺季。 Summer is this shaved-ice shop's busy season.
辭	cí	resign, quit; take leave	她辭掉了工作，自己開了一家公司。 She quit her job and started her own company.
雇	gù	hire, employ	店裡太忙了，老闆又雇了兩個人。 The shop got so busy that the owner hired two more people.
前提	qiántí	precondition, premise	在家上班可以，前提是工作要做完。 Working from home is fine, on condition the work gets done.
一味	yīwèi	blindly, just keep on (doing)	你不能一味地加班，身體也很重要。 You can't just keep working overtime: your health matters too.

pattern 一味 + verb: blindly, just keep on

who | 一味(地) | one thing, over and over

一味 ("only one flavour") means doing just one thing, without thinking or changing: 一味地加班, 一味追求便宜, 一味模仿. It's nearly always a criticism or a warning, often with 不能 or 不要: 不能一味地……

你不能一味地加班，身體也很重要。 **nǐ bù néng yíwèi de jiābān shēntǐ yě hěn zhòngyào** You can't just keep working overtime: your health matters too.

做生意不能一味地降價。 **zuò shēngyì bù néng yíwèi de jiàngjià** In business you can't just keep cutting prices.

他一味模仿別人，沒有自己的風格。 **tā yíwèi mófǎng biérén méiyǒu zìjǐ de fēnggé** He just copies other people and has no style of his own.

dialogue one condition

manager li 安娜，坐。我們最資深的設計師決定辭掉工作，自己開公司，下個月就走。
Ānnà zuò wǒmen zuì zīshēn de shèjìshī juédìng cí diào gōngzuò zìjǐ kāi gōngsī xià ge yuè jiù zǒu · Anna, sit down. Our most senior designer has decided to leave and start her own company. She goes next month.

anna 真可惜，她是我的第一位上司，給了我很多啟發。
zhēn kěxí tā shì wǒ de dì yī wèi shàngsī gěi le wǒ hěn duō qǐfā · What a shame. She was my first boss, and she inspired me so much.

manager li 所以我在找首席設計師的人選。我評估了很久，想提拔你。
suǒyǐ wǒ zài zhǎo shǒuxí shèjìshī de rénxuǎn wǒ pínggū le hěn jiǔ xiǎng tíbá nǐ · So I'm looking for someone to be chief designer. I've weighed it up for a long time, and I'd like to promote you.

anna 我？我才來兩年，比我資深的同事那麼多。您這麼重用我，我未免太幸運了吧。
wǒ wǒ cái lái liǎng nián bǐ wǒ zīshēn de tóngshì nàme duō nín zhème zhòngyòng wǒ wǒ wèimiǎn tài xìngyùn le ba · Me? I've only been here two years, and so many colleagues are more senior than me. You're giving me such a big role: isn't that a bit too lucky?

manager li 我看的是能力和潛力。不過有一個前提：你不能再一味地自己做，要學會讓別人分擔。
wǒ kàn de shì nénglì hé qiánlì búguò yǒu yí ge qiántí nǐ bù néng zài yíwèi de zìjǐ zuò yào xuéhuì ràng biérén fēndān · I go by ability and potential. But there's one condition: you can't keep doing everything yourself. You have to learn to let others share the load.

anna 我知道，我常常一味地加班，什麼事都想自己來。
wǒ zhīdào wǒ chángcháng yíwèi de jiābān shénme shì dōu xiǎng zìjǐ lái · I know. I just keep working overtime and want to do everything myself.

manager li 首席設計師的職責是引導團隊，不是什麼都自己做。我剛開公司的時候，也是一味地自己來，每天加班到半夜，結果累到住院，好幾個案子都拖延了。人手不夠，我會再雇一位設計師。年底是旺季，現在是淡季，正好可以慢慢找。
shǒuxí shèjìshī de zhízé shì yǐndǎo tuánduì bú shì shénme dōu zìjǐ zuò wǒ gāng kāi gōngsī de shíhòu yě shì yíwèi de zìjǐ lái měi tiān jiābān dào bànyè jiéguǒ lèi dào zhùyuàn hǎojǐ ge ànzi dōu tuōyán le rénshǒu bú gòu wǒ huì zài gù yí wèi shèjìshī nián dǐ shì wàngjì xiànzài shì dànjì zhènghǎo kěyǐ mànmàn zhǎo · A chief designer's job is to guide the team, not to do everything herself. When I first started the company, I did everything myself too, working till midnight every day, until I wore myself out and ended up in hospital, and several jobs fell behind. We're short-staffed, so I'll hire another designer. The end of the year is our busy season, and now's the quiet season, so we have time to find the right person.

anna 那……報酬方面呢？
nà bàochóu fāngmiàn ne · And… what about the pay?

manager li 薪水會調高，扣除保險和稅以後，一個月多五千左右。做得好，年底還有獎賞。
xīnshuǐ huì tiáo gāo kòuchú bǎoxiǎn hé shuì yǐhòu yí ge yuè duō wǔqiān zuǒyòu zuò de hǎo nián dǐ hái yǒu jiǎngshǎng · Your salary goes up: after insurance and tax, about five thousand more a month. Do well, and there's a bonus at the end of the year too.

anna 謝謝經理。新的職務，我一定盡力。
xièxie jīnglǐ xīn de zhíwù wǒ yídìng jìnlì · Thank you. I'll give the new post everything I've got.

manager li 相關事宜，下星期人事會跟你聯絡。下星期才宣布，請你務必先保密。
xiāngguān shìyí xià xīngqí rénshì huì gēn nǐ liánluò xià xīngqí cái xuānbù qǐng nǐ wùbì xiān bǎomì · HR will be in touch next week about the arrangements. We're announcing it next week, so please be sure to keep it to yourself till then.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

昏
hūn
dizzy, faint; dim



戒
jiè
give up (a habit), quit

針
zhēn
needle; injection

膽
dǎn
gall bladder; courage

胎
tāi
fetus

good to know · New meaning: 理論 is also a verb, “argue it out, reason with someone”: 我要去跟他理論 (I’m going to have it out with him). As a noun it’s still “theory”. A Taiwan office has 老闆 (the owner, the boss), 主管 (your manager) and 上司 (a superior, a bit more formal). Year-end bonuses, 年終獎金, are a big deal.

You can talk about bosses, promotions, pay and staffing, and warn a friend not to just keep on doing one thing.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 56 meetings and negotiations

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 8 · the workplace

Talk about meetings, contracts and negotiations, and say something happened at one point, but not any more, with 一度.

Business runs on meetings and talks, and the story of every deal has a moment when it nearly fell apart.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
功勞	gōngláo	credit, contribution	這次能成功，大家都有功勞。 Everyone deserves credit for this success.
召集	zhàojí	call together, convene	經理召集大家開了一個會。 The manager called everyone together for a meeting.
業績	yèjī	(sales) results, performance	今年公司的業績比去年好。 The company's results are better this year than last.
指標	zhǐbiāo	indicator, target	血壓是健康的一個重要指標。 Blood pressure is an important indicator of health.
交涉	jiāoshè	negotiate, take it up (with)	東西寄錯了，我打電話去跟他們交涉。 They sent the wrong thing, so I rang to take it up with them.
洽談	qiàtán	hold (business) talks	我們下午要跟客戶洽談合作的事。 This afternoon we have talks with a client about working together.
簽署	qiānshù	sign (formally)	兩國簽署了一份新的協議。 The two countries signed a new agreement.
協商	xiéshāng	negotiate, consult (to agree)	雙方經過協商，終於簽了合約。 After talks, the two sides finally signed the contract.
議題	yìtí	topic, issue (for discussion)	今天的會議有三個議題。 There are three items on today's agenda.
抽查	chōuchá	spot-check	警察在路上抽查機車。 The police are spot-checking scooters on the road.
跟進	gēnjìn	follow up	這件事你負責跟進，有消息告訴我。 You follow this up, and tell me when there's news.
擬	nǐ	draft; plan to	合約我已經擬好了，請您看一下。 I've drafted the contract: please take a look.
擬定	nǐdìng	draw up (a plan)	我們先擬定一個計畫，再開始做。 Let's draw up a plan first, then get going.
審核	shěnhé	review, check and approve	你的申請正在審核中。 Your application is being reviewed.
通報	tōngbào	notify, report (officially)	發現問題，請馬上通報。 If you find a problem, please report it at once.

擔負	dānfù	bear, shoulder (a duty)	這件事由我擔負全部責任。 I'll bear full responsibility for this.
磋商	cuōshāng	consult, hold talks	雙方還要再磋商細節。 The two sides still need to work through the details.
座談	zuòtán	have an informal discussion	學校請了幾位作家來座談。 The school invited some writers in for a discussion.
不力	bùlì	ineffective, not up to the job	政府處理不力，大家都很生氣。 The government handled it badly, and everyone is angry.
商討	shāngtǎo	discuss, deliberate	我們明天再商討這個問題。 Let's discuss this tomorrow.
求助	qiúzhù	ask for help	遇到困難，要懂得求助。 When things get hard, know when to ask for help.
一度	yīdù	once, at one time, for a while	他一度想辭職，最後還是留了下來。 At one point he thought about quitting, but in the end he stayed.

pattern 一度: once, for a time

who / what | 一度 | was so, did so (but not any more)

一度 means "at one point, for a while": it was true once, and then things changed. 這首歌一度很紅 (this song was a hit once), 我一度想放棄 (at one point I wanted to give up), 談判一度停了下來 (talks stalled for a while). Careful with temperatures: 三十一度 is 31 degrees.

這首歌一度很紅，現在很少人聽了。 **zhè shǒu gē yídù hěn hóng xiànzài hěn shǎo rén tīng le** This song was a big hit once; hardly anyone listens to it now.

我一度想放棄中文，還好沒有。 **wǒ yídù xiǎng fàngqì zhōngwén háihǎo méiyǒu** At one point I wanted to give up Chinese. Good thing I didn't.

談判一度停了下來，後來又繼續了。 **tánpàn yídù tíng le xialai hòulái yòu jìxù le** The talks stalled for a while, then started up again.

dialogue how it went

manager li 我召集大家來，是要商討昨天跟客戶洽談的結果。
wǒ zhàojí dàjiā lái shì yào shāngtǎo zuótiān gēn kèhù qiàtán de jiéguǒ · I've called you all together to go over the results of yesterday's talks with the client.

david 昨天真的好緊張。對方一味要求降價，談判一度停了下來。
zuótiān zhēnde hǎo jǐnzhāng duìfāng yíwèi yāoqiú jiàngjià tánpàn yídù tíng le xialai · Yesterday was so tense. They just kept pushing for a lower price, and at one point the talks stalled.

manager li 對。後來我們又磋商了兩個小時，雙方各讓一步，最後降價的幅度是百分之五。
duì hòulái wǒmen yòu cuōshāng le liǎng ge xiǎoshí shuāngfāng gè ràng yí bù zuìhòu jiàngjià de fúdù shì bǎifēnzhī wǔ · Right. Then we went through it for another two hours, both sides gave a little, and in the end the price came down five per cent.

manager li 今天的議題有三個。第一，合約。大衛，你擬好了嗎？
jīntiān de yìtí yǒu sān ge dì yī héyuē Dàwèi nǐ nǐ hǎo le ma · Three items today. One: the contract. David, have you drafted it?

david 擬好了，已經送給律師審核了。合約是我跟對方的行政助手一起擬定的，付款的方式、交件的日期，每一條都寫得清清楚楚。律師說，只有付款那一條要改一下。沒問題的話，下星期就可以簽署。轉眼就要簽約了！
nǐ hǎo le yǐjīng sòng gěi lǜshī shěnhé le héyuē shì wǒ gēn duìfāng de xíngzhèng zhùshǒu yìqǐ nǐdìng de fùkuǎn de fāngshì jiāo jiàn de rìqí měi yì tiáo dōu xiě de qīngqīngchǔchǔ lǜshī shuō zhǐyǒu fùkuǎn nà yì tiáo yào gǎi yíxià méi wèntí dehuà xià xīngqí jiù kěyǐ qiānshù zhuǎnyǎn jiù yào qiānyuē le · Yes, it's gone to the lawyer for review. I drew it up with their admin assistant: the payment terms, the delivery dates, every clause is crystal clear. The lawyer says only the payment clause needs a small change. If there are no other problems, we can sign next week. Signing already, can you believe it!

manager li 好，你負責跟進。第二，對方每個月會來抽查，看看我們的進展，發現問題會馬上通報。
hǎo nǐ fùzé gēnjìn dì èr duìfāng měi ge yuè huì lái chōuchá kànkan wǒmen de jìnzhǎn fāxiàn wèntí huì mǎshàng tōngbào · Good, you follow it up. Two: they'll come and spot-check every month to see how we're getting on, and report any problems straight away.

david 抽查的日程，對方的行政助手會先通知我們。
chōuchá de rìchéng duìfāng de xíngzhèng zhùshǒu huì xiān tōngzhī wǒmen · Their admin assistant will let us know the spot-check schedule in advance.

anna 第三呢？
dì sān ne · And three?

manager li 第三是好消息。對方很喜歡安娜在養老院辦的座談會，說先聽老人家的意見是我們最大的優勢。這是安娜的功勞。這個案子要是成功，年底大家都有獎賞。
dì sān shì hǎo xiāoxí duìfāng hěn xǐhuān Ānnà zài yǎnglǎo yuàn bàn de zuòtán huì shuō xiān tīng lǎorénjia de yìjiàn shì wǒmen zuì dà de yōushì zhè shì Ānnà de gōngláo zhè ge ànzi yàoshì chénggōng nián dǐ dàjiā dōu yǒu jiǎngshǎng · Three is good news. They loved the discussion Anna held at the retirement home, and they say listening to the residents first is our biggest strength. That's down to Anna. If this job succeeds, there's a bonus for everyone at the end of the year.

david 經理，那我也有功勞吧？我昨天一直很認真地點頭。
jīnglǐ nà wǒ yě yǒu gōngláo ba wǒ zuótiān yìzhí hěn rènzhēn de diǎntóu · Manager, I deserve some credit too, right? I nodded very seriously all day yesterday.

manager li 你說你一個大男人，開會的時候差點睡著，還好意思要功勞？
nǐ shuō nǐ yí ge dà nánrén kāihuì de shíhòu chàdiǎn shuìzháo hái hǎo yìsi yào gōngláo · Look at you, a grown man, nearly nodding off in the meeting, and you want credit?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

臨
lín
be about to, just before; face

輸
shū
lose (a game)



植
zhí
plant

殘
cán
cruel, damaged



予
yǔ
give (written)

good to know · New meaning: 禮貌 is also an adjective, “polite”: 這樣不太禮貌 (that’s not very polite). As a noun, 有禮貌 still means “have good manners”. Five ways to talk it out: 洽談 (business talks), 協商 (negotiate to agree), 磋商 (formal talks on details), 商討 (discuss), 交涉 (take a problem up with the other side).

You can run a meeting, follow up a deal and tell the story of the moment it nearly fell apart.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 57 applying for jobs

Talk about job applications, CVs, training and pay, and say “rather” and “slightly” the written way with 頗, 略 and 稍.

Hiring and job hunting come with their own language, in ads, CVs and interviews, and 頗, 略 and 稍 are all over them.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
派遣	pàiqiǎn	send, dispatch (staff)	公司派遣他到日本工作兩年。 The company is sending him to work in Japan for two years.
應徵	yìngzhēng	apply (for a job)	我想應徵貴公司的設計師工作。 I’d like to apply for the designer job at your company.
整頓	zhěngdùn	shake up, reorganise	新經理一來，就開始整頓公司。 As soon as the new manager arrived, he started shaking up the company.
津貼	jīntiē	allowance, subsidy	公司每個月給我們一千塊交通津貼。 The company gives us a thousand dollars a month in travel allowance.
升遷	shēngqiān	be promoted; promotion	這份工作升遷的機會很多。 This job has good chances of promotion.
受訓	shòuxùn	receive training	新員工要先受訓一個月。 New staff train for a month first.
同業	tóngyè	(people in) the same trade	他以前在同業的公司做過三年。 He worked three years at another firm in the same business.
血汗	xiěhàn	sweat and toil, hard work	這家店是父母用血汗開起來的。 My parents built this shop with their blood, sweat and tears.
學徒	xuétú	apprentice	他十六歲就去當麵包師傅的學徒。 At sixteen he became a baker’s apprentice.
督促	dūcù	urge, keep after	媽媽每天督促我念書。 Mum keeps after me to study every day.
核對	héduì	check (against), verify	請核對一下你的名字和電話。 Please check your name and phone number.
編制	biānzhì	staffing (level), establishment	我們部門的編制只有五個人。 Our department has only five posts.
調度	diàodù	dispatch, coordinate (people, vehicles)	下雨天計程車很難調度。 On rainy days it’s hard to get taxis where they’re needed.
分發	fēnfā	hand out; assign (to a post)	受訓以後，新人會分發到各個部門。 After training, the new staff are assigned to different departments.
編製	biānzhì	compile, draw up (tables)	每個月底，會計都要編製報表。 At the end of every month the accountant has to draw up the statements.

組裝	zǔzhuāng	assemble, put together	這張桌子是我自己組裝的。 I put this table together myself.
報表	bàobiǎo	(report) form, statement	經理每個星期一都要看銷售報表。 Every Monday the manager looks at the sales figures.
加薪	jiāxīn	give a pay rise	今年公司給每個人加薪百分之三。 This year the company gave everyone a three per cent pay rise.
履歷	lǚlì	CV, résumé	請把履歷寄到這個電子信箱。 Please send your CV to this email address.
報價	bàojià	quote, quotation (price)	客戶要我們明天給報價。 The client wants our quote tomorrow.
出品	chūpǐn	product (made by)	這是哪家公司的出品？ Which company makes this?
電工	diàngōng	electrician	家裡的燈壞了，要請電工來修。 The lights at home are broken: we need to get an electrician in.

pattern 頗 / 略 / 稍: rather, slightly (written)

頗 rather, quite · **略 / 稍** + a little

These three are the written cousins of 很 and 有一點. 頗 (pǒ) is “rather, quite”: 頗受歡迎, 頗有經驗. 略 is “slightly, a little”: 略懂, 略有不同, 略高. 稍 is also “slightly”, often for a short time or a small step: 請稍等, 稍後, 稍微. You’ll meet all three in job ads, CVs and notices.

他的中文說得頗流利。 **tā de zhōngwén shuō de pǒ liúlì** His Chinese is rather fluent.

我略懂臺語。 **wǒ lüè dǒng táiyǔ** I understand a little Taiwanese.

請稍後再打來。 **qǐng shāo hòu zài dǎ lái** Please call again a bit later.

dialogue forty cvs

manager li 安娜，這次應徵的人頗多，一共收到四十幾份履歷。
Ānnà zhè cì yìngzhēng de rén pǒ duō yígòng shōu dào sìshí jǐ fèn lǚlì · Anna, we've had quite a lot of applicants this time: over forty CVs.

anna 我先看了一遍。這位以前在同業的公司做過三年，經驗頗豐富。
wǒ xiān kàn le yí biàn zhè wèi yǐqián zài tóngyè de gōngsī zuò guo sān nián jīngyàn pǒ fēngfù · I've had a first look. This one worked three years at another design firm: plenty of experience.

david 這位更特別：她高中畢業以後，當了五年做家具的學徒，後來才去念設計。
zhè wèi gèng tèbié tā gāozhōng bìyè yǐhòu dāng le wǔ nián zuò jiājù de xuétú hòulái cái qù niàn shèjì · This one's more unusual: after high school she spent five years as a furniture-making apprentice, and only then studied design.

manager li 我喜歡這種靠血汗走過來的人。學徒都是師傅每天督促出來的，基礎最好。
wǒ xǐhuān zhè zhǒng kào xiěhàn zǒu guò lái de rén xuétú dōu shì shīfù měi tiān dūcù chū lái de jīchǔ zuìhǎo · I like people who've made it through hard graft. Apprentices have a master keeping after them every day, so their basics are the best.

anna 不過她的作品略少了一點，只有十件。
búguò tā de zuòpǐn lüè shǎo le yìdiǎn zhǐyǒu shí jiàn · But she has slightly fewer pieces in her portfolio: only ten.

david 恰好她明天下午有空，我可以約她來面試。我先核對一下她的資料。
qiàhǎo tā míngtiān xiàwǔ yǒukòng wǒ kěyǐ yuē tā lái miànshì wǒ xiān héduì yíxià tā de zīliào · As it happens, she's free tomorrow afternoon, so I can invite her in for an interview. I'll check her details first.

manager li 好。她要求的報酬比我們的預算稍高一點。不過有一個前提：她得先做三個月看看。
hǎo tā yāoqiú de bàochóu bǐ wǒmen de yùsuàn shāo gāo yìdiǎn búguò yǒu yí ge qiántí tā děi xiān zuò sān ge yuè kànkan · Good. The pay she's asking for is a little above our budget. But there's one condition: she does three months first, and then we'll see.

anna 我們可以加一點交通津貼，她表現好再加薪。在她來以前，人手怎麼調度？
wǒmen kěyǐ jiā yìdiǎn jiāotōng jīntiē tā biǎoxiàn hǎo zài jiāxīn zài tā lái yǐqián rénshǒu zěnme diàodù · We could add a bit of travel allowance and give her a raise if she does well. Until she starts, how do we cover the work?

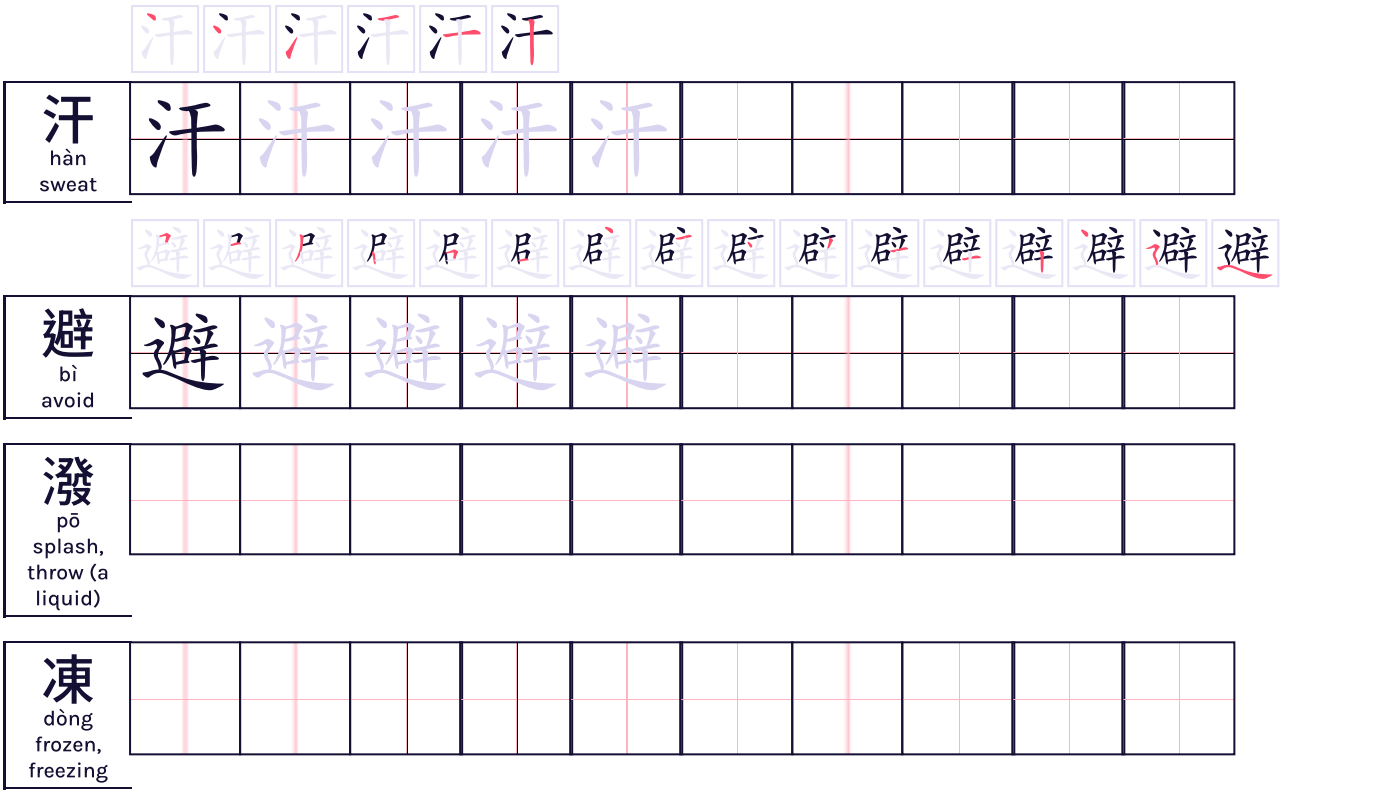
manager li 先請派遣公司派一個人來幫忙，不算在我們的編制裡。安娜，你以前也是新人，你親身經歷過，面試的時候多問問她。別只問她會不會做，也問問她為什麼想做設計、遇到困難怎麼辦。一個人的技術可以練，態度卻很難教。
xiān qǐng pàiqiǎn gōngsī pài yí ge rén lái bāngmáng bú suàn zài wǒmen de biānzhì lǐ Ānnà nǐ yǐqián yě shì xīn rén nǐ qīnshēn jīnglì guo miànshì de shíhòu duō wèn wen tā bié zhǐ wèn tā huì bu huì zuò yě wèn wen tā wèishénme xiǎng zuò shèjì yùdào kùnnán zěnmebàn yí ge rén de jìshù kěyǐ liàn tàidù què hěn nán jiāo · We'll get someone in from an agency for now: they won't count against our headcount. Anna, you were new here once, you've been through it yourself: ask her lots of questions in the interview. Don't just ask whether she can do the work: ask why she wants to do design and what she does when things get hard. Skills can be practised, but attitude is hard to teach.

david 沒問題。對了，經理，客戶還在等我們的報價，您別忘了。
méi wèntí duìle jīnglǐ kèhù hái zài děng wǒmen de bàojià nín bié wàng le · No problem. Oh, and Manager, the client is still waiting for our quote: don't forget.

manager li 我記得，明天開會再商討。
wǒ jìde míngtiān kāihuì zài shāngtǎo · I remember: we'll discuss it at tomorrow's meeting.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

腸
cháng
intestine



good to know · New meaning: 立即 is also an adjective, “immediate”: 立即的效果 (an immediate effect). As an adverb it’s still “at once”: 立即出發. On a Taiwan CV, people often write 略懂日文 (some Japanese) or 精通英文 (fluent English). 略 keeps it modest.

You can read a job ad, size up a CV and talk about training, pay and promotion, with the written words that make it sound professional.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 58 mission: the client pitch

Plan a pitch, read a client's email aloud, rehearse, present under pressure, and talk about who did what when the answer comes.

Today all of unit 8 comes back in one story: training, duties, projects, bosses, meetings and hiring, all leading up to one big presentation.

chapter 1 eight homes

manager li 我召集大家，是要商討下星期的提案。今天的議題只有一個：客戶對第一家養老院的設計頗滿意，現在他們擬在全臺灣建造八家新的養老院，要找一家設計公司全部負責。

wǒ zhàojí dàjiā shì yào shāngtǎo xià xīngqí de tíàn jīntiān de yìtí zhǐyǒu yí ge kèhù duì dì yī jiā yǎnglǎo yuàn de shèjì pǒ mǎnyì xiànzài tāmen nǐ zài quán Táiwān jiànzào bā jiā xīn de yǎnglǎo yuàn yào zhǎo yì jiā shèjì gōngsī quánbù fùzé · I've called you together to discuss next week's pitch. Just one item today: the client is very pleased with our designs for the first retirement home, and now they plan to build eight new homes around Taiwan and want one design company to handle them all.

david 八家！那報酬一定很高。實習生聽到一定很興奮。

bā jiā nà bàochóu yídìng hěn gāo shíxí shēng tīng dào yídìng hěn xīngfèn · Eight! The fee must be huge. The intern will be thrilled.

manager li 不只我們，還有兩家同業也會參加。對方會評估三家的提案，再決定跟誰合作。難度不小，不過加班費我已經批准了，費用都由公司承擔。

bù zhǐ wǒmen hái yǒu liǎng jiā tóngyè yě huì cānjiā duìfāng huì pínggū sān jiā de tíàn zài juédìng gēn shéi hézuò nándù bù xiǎo búguò jiābān fèi wǒ yǐjīng pīzhǔn le fèiyòng dōu yóu gōngsī chéngdān · It's not just us: two other firms are pitching too. The client will assess all three, then decide who to work with. It won't be easy, but I've approved overtime pay, and the company covers all the costs.

anna 那我們的優勢何在？他們兩家都比我們大。

nà wǒmen de yōushì hézài tāmen liǎng jiā dōu bǐ wǒmen dà · So where's our edge? Both of them are bigger than us.

manager li 我們是唯一實地去過工地、跟老人家座談過的公司。照例，我先說每個人的職責：安娜是首席設計師，上臺報告；大衛負責日程跟所有的行政事宜，也負責協調廠商；新來的設計師幫忙做圖表。

wǒmen shì wéiyī shídì qù guo gōngdì gēn lǎorénjia zuòtán guo de gōngsī zhàolì wǒ xiān shuō měi ge rén de zhízé Ānnà shì shǒuxí shèjìshī shàngtái bàogào Dàwèi fùzé rìchéng gēn suǒyǒu de xíngzhèng shìyí yě fùzé xiétiáo chǎngshāng xīn lái de shèjìshī bāngmáng zuò túbiǎo · We're the only firm that's been to the site and sat down with the residents. As usual, who does what: Anna, as chief designer, presents; David handles the schedule, all the admin and coordinating the suppliers; our new designer helps with the charts.

david 一個星期做完八家的設計？談何容易！

yí ge xīngqí zuò wán bā jiā de shèjì tánhéróngyì · Designs for eight homes in one week? Easier said than done!

manager li 不用八家都做完。我們不能一味地做漂亮的圖，要讓對方看到我們做事的流程跟想法，才能縮小跟大公司的差距。下星期三，我率大家去提案。

búyòng bā jiā dōu zuò wán wǒmen bù néng yíwèi de zuò piàoliàng de tú yào ràng duìfāng kàn dào wǒmen zuòshì de liúchéng gēn xiǎngfǎ cáinéng suōxiǎo gēn dà gōngsī de chājù xià xīngqísān wǒ shuài dàjiā qù tíàn · We don't need all eight finished. We can't just keep churning out pretty pictures: we have to show how we work and how we think. That's how we close the gap with the big firms. Next Wednesday, I'll lead us in.

anna 了解。我先擬定一個計畫，今天下班以前給您審核。我擅長畫圖，說話比較弱，這次正好提升一下報告的技能。

liǎojiě wǒ xiān nǐdìng yí ge jìhuà jīntiān xiàbān yǐqián gěi nín shěnhé wǒ shàncháng huà tú shuōhuà bǐjiào ruò zhè cì zhènghǎo tíshēng yíxià bàogào de jìnéng · Understood. I'll draw up a plan and give it to you to check before the end of today. I'm good at drawing but weaker at speaking, so this is a chance to improve my presenting.

manager li 很好。這個案子對公司極為重要，做成了，明年的業績就不用擔心了。上個月大家受過的影片培訓，這次正好用得上。

hěn hǎo zhè ge ànzi duì gōngsī jíwéi zhòngyào zuò chéng le míngnián de yèjī jiù búyòng dānxīn le shàng ge yuè dàjiā shòu guo de yǐngpiàn péixùn zhè cì zhènghǎo yòng de shàng · Good. This job matters enormously to the company: land it, and we won't have to worry about next year's results. And the video training you all did last month will come in handy now.

chapter 2 read it twice

david 客戶的信來了，我念給大家聽：「各位好：關於下週提案的相關事宜，說明如下：一、時間：下週三下午兩點，每家公司報告二十分鐘，請派二至三位成員出席。」

kèhù de xìn lái le wǒ niàn gěi dàjiā tīng gèwèi hǎo guānyú xià zhōu tíàn de xiāngguān shìyí shuōmíng rúxià yī shíjiān xià zhōu sān xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn měi jiā gōngsī bàogào èrshí fēnzhōng qǐng pài èr zhì sān wèi chéngyuán chūxí · The client's email is here. Listen: "Dear all, the arrangements for next week's pitches are as follows. One: Wednesday at 2 p.m.; each company has twenty minutes and should send two or three team members."

david 「二、請務必在前一天中午以前，把提案資料及報價寄給本公司行政部。三、提案內容是本公司機密，請勿外傳。四、評估的指標包括：設計、通用設計、價錢及日程。如有問題，請與本人或助手聯絡。」

èr qǐng wùbì zài qián yì tiān zhōngwǔ yǐqián bǎ tíàn zīliào jí bàojià jì gěi běn gōngsī xíngzhèng bù sān tíàn nèiróng shì běn gōngsī jīmì qǐng wù wài chuán sì pínggū de zhǐbiāo bāokuò shèjì tōngyòng shèjì jiàqián jí rìchéng rú yǒu wèntí qǐng yǔ běnrén huò zhùshǒu liánluò · "Two: please be sure to send your pitch materials and quote to our administration department by noon the day before. Three: the content of the pitches is confidential and must not be shared. Four: the criteria are design, universal design, price and schedule. If you have any questions, please contact me or my assistant."

manager li 報價的部分我來。安娜，設計的部分你全力準備，公司的其他事務，這個星期先交給別人。

bàojià de bùfen wǒ lái Ānnà shèjì de bùfen nǐ quánlì zhǔnbèi gōngsī de qítā shìwù zhè ge xīngqí xiān jiāo gěi biérén · I'll do the quote. Anna, you go all out on the design side; this week, hand the rest of your work to someone else.

anna 「通用設計」這個指標對我們極為有利，我們本來就是用這個想法。

tōngyòng shèjì zhè ge zhǐbiāo duì wǒmen jíwéi yǒulì wǒmen běnlái jiùshì yòng zhè ge xiǎngfǎ · That "universal design" criterion is a huge help to us: it was our idea from the start.

david 我還要跟兩家廠商核對燈跟木製品的價錢。廠商說，今年木頭漲價的幅度頗大。報表我已經編製好了，等一下寄給您。

wǒ hái yào gēn liǎng jiā chǎngshāng héduì dēng gēn mù zhìpǐn de jiàqián chǎngshāng shuō jīnnián mùtou zhǎngjià de fúdù pǒ dà bàobiǎo wǒ yǐjīng biānzhì hǎo le děng yíxià jì gěi nín · I still have to check prices for the lights and the wooden fittings with two suppliers. They say timber has gone up quite a lot this year. I've drawn up the figures already: I'll send them over in a minute.

manager li 好，你跟進，有進展馬上通報我。人手不夠，我已經請派遣公司派一個人來幫忙了。

hǎo nǐ gēnjìn yǒu jìnzhǎn mǎshàng tōngbào wǒ rénshǒu bú gòu wǒ yǐjīng qǐng pàiqiǎn gōngsī pài yí ge rén lái bāngmáng le · Good, you follow it up and tell me the moment there's progress. We're short-staffed, so I've already asked an agency to send someone to help.

david 經理，那我週末的兼職要不要先停？

jīnglǐ nà wǒ zhōumò de jiānzhí yào bu yào xiān tíng · Manager, should I put my weekend job on hold?

manager li 不用，週末不用值班。可是這個星期一天都不能拖延，一拖延，就會導致整個日程落後。

búyòng zhōumò búyòng zhíbān kěshì zhè ge xīngqíyī tiān dōu bù néng tuōyán yì tuōyán jiù huì dǎozhì zhěng ge rìchéng luòhòu · No need: nobody's on duty at the weekend. But this week we can't lose a single day: any delay and the whole schedule slips.

anna 經理，我們的報價會不會比同業高？

jīnglǐ wǒmen de bàojià huì bu huì bǐ tóngyè gāo · Manager, will our quote be higher than the other firms'?

manager li 可能略高一點。不過便宜不是一切，客戶看重的是品質。

kěnéng lüè gāo yìdiǎn búguò piányí bú shì yíqiè kèhù kànzhòng de shì pǐnzhí · Maybe a little. But cheap isn't everything: what the client values is quality.

chapter 3 one more time

meiling 安娜，已經凌晨一點了，你怎麼還在練習？

Ānnà yǐjīng língchén yī diǎn le nǐ zěnme hái zài liànxí · Anna, it's one in the morning. Why are you still practising?

anna 明天下午要報告了。我一度想把整個簡報重做……

míngtiān xiàwǔ yào bàogào le wǒ yídù xiǎng bǎ zhěng ge jiǎnbào chóng zuò · I'm presenting tomorrow afternoon. At one point I even wanted to redo the whole presentation…

meiling 你說你一個首席設計師，還這麼緊張？你的上司那麼重用你，一定是看到了你的能力。

nǐ shuō nǐ yí ge shǒuxí shèjìshī hái zhème jǐnzhāng nǐ de shàngsī nàme zhòngyòng nǐ yídìng shì kàn dào le nǐ de nénglì · Look at you, a chief designer, and still this nervous? Your boss gives you such big jobs: he must have seen what you can do.

anna 就是因為這樣才緊張啊。經理提拔我，我萬分感謝，可是也怕讓他失望。

jiùshì yīnwèi zhèyàng cái jǐnzhāng a jīnglǐ tíbá wǒ wǒ wànfēn gǎnxiè kěshì yě pà ràng tā shīwàng · That's exactly why I'm nervous. I'm so grateful to Manager Li for promoting me, but I'm scared of letting him down.

meiling 我們公司上個月也做了一個大提案，結果輸給了同業，主管說是我們準備不力。跟你說，第一句話要說得稍微慢一點，讓大家注意聽。還有，別一味地念畫面上的字。

wǒmen gōngsī shàng ge yuè yě zuò le yí ge dà tíàn jiéguǒ shū gěi le tóngyè zhǔguǎn shuō shì wǒmen zhǔnbèi búlì gēn nǐ shuō dì yī jù huà yào shuō de shāowéi màn yìdiǎn ràng dàjiā zhùyì tīng hái yǒu bié yíwèi de niàn huàmiàn shàng de zì · Last month my company made a big pitch too and lost to a rival; my manager said we hadn't prepared properly. So here's a tip: say your first sentence a little slowly, so everyone starts listening. And don't just keep reading out the words on the screen.

david 對，要看著大家說。我今天晚上組裝好了三個模型，明天我照樣七點起床，負責找車子，把模型送到客戶那裡。

duì yào kàn zhe dàjiā shuō wǒ jīntiān wǎnshàng zǔzhuāng hǎo le sān ge móxíng míngtiān wǒ zhàoyàng qī diǎn qǐchuáng fùzé zhǎo chēzi bǎ móxíng sòng dào kèhù nàlǐ · Right, look at your audience. I put three models together tonight, and tomorrow I'm up at seven as usual: I'll find a car and take the models to the client.

anna 謝謝你們。要是失敗了，責任由我來擔負。

xièxie nǐmen yàoshì shībài le zérèn yóu wǒ lái dānfù · Thank you, both of you. If it goes wrong, I'll take the blame.

david 說什麼呢！成功、失敗，大家一起分擔。

shuō shénme ne chénggōng shībài dàjiā yìqǐ fēndān · What are you talking about! Win or lose, we share it.

meiling 好了，別再練了。眼看天都要亮了，快去睡！

hǎole bié zài liàn le yǎnkàn tiān dōu yào liàng le kuài qù shuì · OK, no more practising. It'll be light soon: go to bed!

chapter 4 twenty minutes

david 前面那家同業報告完了。他們的設計頗漂亮，可是幾乎都在說自己的公司有多大。
qiánmiàn nà jiā tóngyè bàogào wán le tāmen de shèjì pǒ piàoliàng kěshì jīhū dōu zài shuō zìjǐ de gōngsī yǒu duō dà · The firm before us has finished. Their designs were pretty good-looking, but they spent almost the whole time saying how big their company is.

manager li 別怕，我們有我們的優勢。安娜，加油。
bié pà wǒmen yǒu wǒmen de yōushì Ānnà jiāyóu · Don't worry. We have our own strengths. Anna, good luck.

anna 各位好，我是首席設計師安娜。這次的提案是我們全體成員一起策畫的。上個月，我們實地去了工地，還跟二十位老人家座談。他們說，每個人都是不同的個體，他們不要「被照顧」，要能自己找到路。就是這句話，促使我們改了整個設計。
gèwèi hǎo wǒ shì shǒuxí shèjìshī Ānnà zhè cì de tían shì wǒmen quántǐ chéngyuán yìqǐ cèhuà de shàng ge yuè wǒmen shídì qù le gōngdì hái gēn èrshí wèi lǎorénjia zuòtán tāmen shuō měi ge rén dōu shì bùtóng de gètǐ tāmen bú yào bèi zhàogù yào néng zìjǐ zhǎo dào lù jiùshì zhè jù huà cùshǐ wǒmen gǎi le zhěng ge shèjì · Good afternoon. I'm Anna, chief designer. This pitch was planned by our whole team. Last month we went to the site and sat down with twenty residents. They told us every person is different, and that they don't want to be "looked after": they want to find their own way. That one sentence made us change our whole design.

david 糟了，畫面突然不見了！電腦好像壞了！
zāo le huàmiàn túrán bújiàn le diànnǎo hǎoxiàng huài le · Oh no, the screen's gone blank! The computer seems to have died!

anna 沒關係，我照樣可以說。請大家看我手上的模型：這個指示牌的用途是引導老人家找路，增強他們的信心。字是一般的兩倍大，顏色是格外清楚的黃色，坐著也看得到。
méiguānxi wǒ zhàoyàng kěyǐ shuō qǐng dàjiā kàn wǒ shǒu shàng de móxíng zhè ge zhǐshì pái de yòngtú shì yǐndǎo lǎorénjia zhǎo lù zēngqiáng tāmen de xìnxīn zì shì yìbān de liǎng bèi dà yánsè shì géwài qīngchǔ de huángsè zuò zhe yě kàn de dào · No problem: I can carry on. Please look at the model in my hand. This sign is there to guide residents around and build their confidence. The characters are twice the normal size, the colour is an extra-clear yellow, and you can read it sitting down.

manager li 我們的流程是先聽使用者的意見，再設計，最後請老人家親身試用。八家的日程我們也擬好了，由一位資深設計師負責監督。
wǒmen de liúchéng shì xiān tīng shǐyòng zhě de yìjiàn zài shèjì zuìhòu qǐng lǎorénjia qīnshēn shì yòng bā jiā de rìchéng wǒmen yě nǐ hǎo le yóu yí wèi zīshēn shèjìshī fùzé jiāndū · Our process is to listen to the users first, then design, and finally have the residents try things out themselves. We've drafted the schedule for all eight homes, and a senior designer will oversee it.

david 好了，畫面回來了！
hǎole huàmiàn huí lái le · OK, the screen's back!

anna 太好了，那我們接著看圖表。轉眼二十分鐘就到了，最後我只想說一句：好的設計，能增進家人之間的感情，也讓每個人都能有尊嚴地生活。
tài hǎo le nà wǒmen jiēzhe kàn túbiǎo zhuǎnyǎn èrshí fēnzhōng jiù dào le zuìhòu wǒ zhǐ xiǎng shuō yí jù hǎo de shèjì néng zēngjìn jiārén zhījiān de gǎnqíng yě ràng měi ge rén dōu néng yǒu zūnyán de shēnghuó · Great, then let's carry on with the charts. Twenty minutes have flown by, so I'll end with just one thing: good design brings families closer, and lets everyone live with dignity.

manager li 剛才電腦一度壞了，可是你沒有慌，照樣講完，對方頓時都安靜下來聽。說真的，你今天表現得極為出色。
gāngcái diànnǎo yídù huài le kěshì nǐ méiyǒu huāng zhàoyàng jiǎng wán duìfāng dùnshí dōu ānjìng xialai tīng shuō zhēnde nǐ jīntiān biǎoxiàn de jíwéi chūsè · The computer died for a while back there, but you didn't panic, you just carried on, and the whole room went quiet and listened. Honestly, you were outstanding today.

chapter 5 breakfast is on me

manager li 各位，客戶答覆了：他們採納了我們的提案，八家養老院全部交給我們！下星期就簽署合作協議。
gèwèi kèhù dáfù le tāmen cǎinà le wǒmen de tíàn bā jiā yǎnglǎo yuàn quánbù jiāo gěi wǒmen xià xīngqí jiù qiānshù hézuò xiéyì · Everyone, the client has replied: they're going with our pitch, and all eight retirement homes are ours! We sign the agreement next week.

auntie wang 恭喜恭喜！謝謝大家賞臉，今天的早餐阿姨請客。
gōngxǐ gōngxǐ xièxie dàjiā shǎng liǎn jīntiān de zǎocān āyí qǐngkè · Congratulations! Thank you all for coming: breakfast is on me today.

david 經理，這次是誰的功勞？
jīnglǐ zhè cì shì shéi de gōngláo · Manager, so who gets the credit this time?

manager li 大家都有出力。對方的經理說，我們的設計是一流的，安娜的報告也頗有深度。
dàjiā dōu yǒu chūlì duìfāng de jīnglǐ shuō wǒmen de shèjì shì yìliú de Ānnà de bàogào yě pǒ yǒu shēndù · Everyone pulled their weight. The client's manager said our designs are first-class, and Anna's presentation had real depth.

manager li 公司會獎勵大家：每個人都加薪，年底還有獎賞。大衛，你也有一份，雖然你上次開會差點睡著。
gōngsī huì jiǎnglì dàjiā měi ge rén dōu jiāxīn nián dǐ hái yǒu jiǎngshǎng Dàwèi nǐ yě yǒu yí fèn suīrán nǐ shàng cì kāihuì chàdiǎn shuìzháo · The company will reward everyone: a raise for all, and a bonus at the end of the year. David, you get one too, even though you nearly fell asleep in that meeting.

anna 謝謝經理。不過接下來工作會格外多，我們的人手不夠，編制恐怕要擴大。
xièxie jīnglǐ búguò jiēxiàlái gōngzuò huì géwài duō wǒmen de rénshǒu bú gòu biānzhì kǒngpà yào kuòdà · Thank you. But from now on there'll be far more work: we don't have enough people, and I'm afraid we'll need more posts.

manager li 對，我們會再雇兩位設計師，應徵的履歷已經收到二十幾份了，你負責面試。新人進來，先受訓一個月，下個月就開展第一家的工作。
duì wǒmen huì zài gù liǎng wèi shèjìshī yìngzhēng de lǚlì yǐjīng shōu dào èrshí jǐ fèn le nǐ fùzé miànshì xīn rén jìn lái xiān shòuxùn yí ge yuè xià ge yuè jiù kāizhǎn dì yī jiā de gōngzuò · Right: we'll hire two more designers. Over twenty CVs have come in already, and you'll run the interviews. New people will train for a month, and next month we start work on the first home.

manager li 這次給了我一個很大的啟示：不要一味地降價，要讓客戶看到我們的用心。明年，我們還要推出專門為老人家做的設計服務。
zhè cì gěi le wǒ yí ge hěn dà de qǐshì bú yào yíwèi de jiàngjià yào ràng kèhù kàn dào wǒmen de yòngxīn míngnián wǒmen háiyào tuīchū zhuānmén wèi lǎorénjia zuò de shèjì fúwù · This has taught me a big lesson: don't just keep cutting prices, show the client how much you care. Next year we'll launch a design service specially for older people.

auntie wang 說得好！三十年前我開店，只是為了謀生，也是靠血汗一點一點做起來的。你們年輕人這麼上進，以後潛力無窮啦！
shuō de hǎo sānshí nián qián wǒ kāi diàn zhǐshì wèile móushēng yě shì kào xiěhàn yìdiǎn yìdiǎn zuò qǐlai de nǐmen niánqīng rén zhème shàngjìn yǐhòu qiánlì wúqióng la · Well said! When I opened my shop thirty years ago, it was just to make a living, and I built it up bit by bit with my own sweat. You young people work so hard: the sky's the limit!

chapter 6 eight homes, step by step

manager li 各位，我把八家養老院的日程跟大家說一下，請大家記下來。
gèwèi wǒ bǎ bā jiā yǎnglǎo yuàn de rìchéng gēn dàjiā shuō yíxià qǐng dàjiā jì xialai · Everyone, I'll go through the schedule for the eight retirement homes: please write it down.

manager li 這個星期五，我們跟客戶簽署協議。下個月一號開始做第一家，地點在臺北；同一個月，新來的兩位設計師受訓，由安娜負責。
zhè ge xīngqíwǔ wǒmen gēn kèhù qiānshù xiéyì xià ge yuè yī hào kāishǐ zuò dì yī jiā dìdiǎn zài Táiběi tóng yí ge yuè xīn lái de liǎng wèi shèjìshī shòuxùn yóu Ānnà fùzé · This Friday we sign the agreement with the client. On the first of next month we start on the first home, in Taipei; in the same month our two new designers do their training, and Anna is in charge of it.

manager li 臺北這一家，三個月內完成設計，第四個月交給客戶審核。
Táiběi zhè yì jiā sān ge yuè nèi wánchéng shèjì dì sì ge yuè jiāo gěi kèhù shěnhé · For the Taipei home, the design is finished within three months, and in the fourth month it goes to the client for review.

manager li 第五個月開始，臺中和高雄的兩家同時開展。大衛負責跟廠商協調，每個星期跟我報告一次。
dì wǔ ge yuè kāishǐ Táizhōng hé Gāoxióng de liǎng jiā tóngshí kāizhǎn Dàwèi fùzé gēn chǎngshāng xiétiáo měi ge xīngqí gēn wǒ bàogào yí cì · From the fifth month, the two homes in Taichung and Kaohsiung start at the same time. David coordinates with the suppliers and reports to me once a week.

manager li 其餘的五家，明年再一家一家做。每個月底我們開一次會，跟進大家的進度。
qíyú de wǔ jiā míngnián zài yì jiā yì jiā zuò měi ge yuè dǐ wǒmen kāi yí cì huì gēnjìn dàjiā de jìndù · The other five we'll do one by one next year. At the end of every month we'll hold a meeting to follow up on everyone's progress.

manager li 遇到問題請馬上通報，千萬別拖延。日程表我等一下寄給大家。
yùdào wèntí qǐng mǎshàng tōngbào qiānwàn bié tuōyán rìchéng biǎo wǒ děng yíxià jì gěi dàjiā · If there's a problem, report it at once: no delays. I'll send everyone the schedule in a minute.

A plan, an email, a rehearsal, a pitch and a breakfast: a whole unit of working life in one story. Unit 8, done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 59 brands and markets

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 9 · business & the economy

Talk about brands, markets and investors, and say “on one’s own” the written way with 自行.

Business news, contracts and notices are full of this vocabulary, and 自行 is on every sign that tells you to do something yourself.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
品牌	pǐnpái	brand	這是臺灣自己的品牌，品質一點也不比外國的差。 This is a Taiwanese brand, and the quality is every bit as good as imported goods.
創立	chuànglì	found, establish	這家公司是他爺爺在五十年前創立的。 His grandfather founded this company fifty years ago.
集團	jítuán	group, conglomerate	她在一家大集團的總公司上班。 She works at the head office of a big conglomerate.
總裁	zǒngcái	president, chairman (of a group)	集團的總裁明天要親自來參觀工廠。 The group’s president is coming to visit the factory in person tomorrow.
供給	gōngjǐ	supply, provide	這個農場供給附近好幾家餐廳新鮮的蔬菜。 This farm supplies fresh vegetables to several restaurants nearby.
破產	pòchǎn	go bankrupt	那家公司欠了太多錢，去年破產了。 That company owed too much money and went bankrupt last year.
股市	gǔshì	stock market	今天股市大漲，大家都很開心。 The stock market jumped today, and everyone is happy.
合同	hétóng	contract	簽合同以前，每一條都要看清楚。 Before you sign a contract, read every clause carefully.
開業	kāiyè	open for business	這家診所下個月一號正式開業。 This clinic officially opens on the first of next month.
虧	kuī	lose (money), be short of	這家店開了一年，虧了不少錢。 The shop has been open a year and has lost quite a lot of money.
合併	hébìng	merge	這兩家銀行明年要合併成一家。 The two banks are merging into one next year.
暢銷	chàngxiāo	best-selling, selling well	這本小說是今年最暢銷的書。 This novel is the best-selling book of the year.
前景	qiánjǐng	prospects, outlook	大家都說這個行業的前景很好。 Everyone says this industry has great prospects.
匯	huì	remit, send (money)	他每個月都匯一筆錢給家裡。 He sends money home every month.

貨幣	huòbì	currency, money	新臺幣是臺灣的貨幣。 The New Taiwan dollar is Taiwan's currency.
理財	lǐcái	manage one's money	她很會理財，三十歲就買了房子。 She's very good with money: she bought a flat at thirty.
收益	shōuyì	earnings, returns	這筆投資的收益比存|在銀行好。 This investment earns more than keeping the money in the bank.
上漲	shàngzhǎng	rise, go up (prices)	颱風過後，菜的價錢上漲了不少。 After the typhoon, vegetable prices went up quite a bit.
國產	guóchǎn	domestically made	這種國產的機車又便宜又好騎。 This locally made scooter is cheap and easy to ride.
自行	zìxíng	by oneself, on one's own	報名表請自行下載。 Please download the application form yourself.
撒	sǎ	sprinkle, scatter	湯快好的時候，撒一點鹽就可以了。 When the soup is nearly ready, just sprinkle in a little salt.
適宜	shìyí	suitable, appropriate	這裡的氣候很適宜種{zhong4-tw2}茶。 The climate here is ideal for growing tea.
要點	yàodiǎn	key points, essentials	請把這次會議的要點寫下來。 Please write down the key points of this meeting.

pattern 自行: by oneself, on one's own

請 | 自行 | + verb

自行 means "by yourself, on your own", with no one else doing it for you. It's the written and official cousin of 自己: notices say 請自行..., rules say 自行負責 (at your own risk), and business news says a company 自行創立 a brand. In everyday talk you'd still say 你自己....

垃圾請自行帶回。 **lèsè qǐng zìxíng dài huí** Please take your rubbish home with you.

這個問題我們會自行解決，不用麻煩您。 **zhè ge wèntí wǒmen huì zìxíng jiějué búyòng máfan nín** We'll sort this out ourselves: no need to trouble you.

他沒有靠家裡，自行創立了一個品牌。 **tā méiyǒu kào jiā lǐ zìxíng chuànglì le yí ge pǐnpái** He didn't rely on his family: he started a brand on his own.

dialogue an email from the top

zhiming 阿傑，你看這封信！一家大集團的總裁說想跟我們見面，洽談投資的事。
Ājié nǐ kàn zhè fēng xìn yì jiā dà jítuán de zǒngcái shuō xiǎng gēn wǒmen jiànmiàn qiàtán tóuzī de shì · Ajie, look at this email! The president of a big group wants to meet us to discuss investing.

ajie 哪一家？我們剛創立的時候，連銀行都不理我們。
nǎ yì jiā wǒmen gāng chuànglì de shíhòu lián yínháng dōu bù lǐ wǒmen · Which one? When we started out, even the banks wouldn't look at us.

zhiming 就是開了幾百家超商的那個集團。他們想找有前景的新公司：他們出錢、供給資源，我們提供技術。總裁在信裡說，他們看了我們的資料，很喜歡我們幫小店的想法，下星期三想請我們去他們的辦公室，當面談一談。
jiù shì kāi le jǐ bǎi jiā chāoshāng de nà ge jítuán tāmen xiǎng zhǎo yǒu qiánjǐng de xīn gōngsī tāmen chū qián gōngjǐ zīyuán wǒmen tígōng jìshù zǒngcái zài xìn lǐ shuō tāmen kàn le wǒmen de zīliào hěn xǐhuān wǒmen bāng xiǎo diàn de xiǎngfǎ xià xīngqísān xiǎng qǐng wǒmen qù tāmen de bàngōngshì dāngmiàn tán yi tan · The group with hundreds of convenience stores. They're looking for promising new companies: they put in the money and resources, we supply the technology. The president says in his email that they've looked at our materials, they really like our idea of helping small shops, and they'd like us to come to their office next Wednesday to talk face to face.

ajie 他們要投資，還是要合併？我們的品牌是自己創立的，我可不想被大公司吃掉。
tāmen yào tóuzī háishì yào hébìng wǒmen de pǐnpái shì zìjǐ chuànglì de wǒ kě bù xiǎng bèi dà gōngsī chī diào · Do they want to invest, or to merge? We built our brand ourselves: I don't want to be swallowed by a big company.

zhiming 所以見面的時候，這一點要跟他們協商清楚。
suǒyǐ jiànmiàn de shíhòu zhè yìdiǎn yào gēn tāmen xiéshāng qīngchǔ · So at the meeting, we need to get that point clear with them.

anna 王阿姨說，多虧你們的系統，客人可以自行上網訂早餐，她的店這一年一點都沒虧。
Wáng āyí shuō duōkuī nǐmen de xìtǒng kèrén kěyǐ zìxíng shàngwǎng dìng zǎocān tā de diàn zhè yì nián yìdiǎn dōu méi kuī · Auntie Wang says that thanks to your system, customers can order breakfast online themselves, and her shop hasn't lost a cent all year.

zhiming 聽說那位總裁是我姑姑以前的學生。他說，看在陳老師的面子上，先找我們談。
tīngshuō nà wèi zǒngcái shì wǒ gūgu yǐqián de xuéshēng tā shuō kànzài Chén lǎoshī de miànzi shàng xiān zhǎo wǒmen tán · Apparently the president is one of my aunt's old students. He says he's talking to us first for Teacher Chen's sake.

ajie 那我們先把要點寫下來：第一，品牌要自行經營；第二，合同簽署以前，一定要給律師審核。
nà wǒmen xiān bǎ yàodiǎn xiě xialai dì yī pǐnpái yào zìxíng jīngyíng dì èr hétóng qiānshù yǐqián yídìng yào gěi lǜshī shěnhé · Then let's write down the key points. One: we run the brand ourselves. Two: before we sign the contract, a lawyer checks it, no exceptions.

zhiming 照例，數字的部分交給你。我們每個月的收益是多少？
zhàolì shùzì de bùfen jiāo gěi nǐ wǒmen měi ge yuè de shōuyì shì duōshǎo · As usual, the numbers are yours. What are our monthly earnings?

ajie 不算多，可是一直在上漲。只要有錢投入，前景頗好。
bú suàn duō kěshì yìzhí zài shàngzhǎng zhǐyào yǒuqián tóurù qiánjǐng pǒ hǎo · Not much, but they keep going up. As long as some money comes in, the outlook is pretty good.

zhiming 那就好。見面以前，你把數字再核對一遍。
nà jiù hǎo jiànmiàn yǐqián nǐ bǎ shùzì zài héduì yí biàn · Good. Before the meeting, go over the numbers once more.

anna 我覺得你們很有機會。不過記得：先看清楚，再簽字！
wǒ juéde nǐmen hěn yǒu jīhuì búguò jìde xiān kàn qīngchǔ zài qiānzì · I think you've got a real chance. But remember: read it all before you sign!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

蒸
zhēng
steam (food)

爛
làn
very soft (cooked); rotten

沾
zhān
dip in; get (something) on

櫻
yīng
cherry



桃
táo
peach

good to know · New meaning: 列 (a row, a line of something) is also a verb, “to list, to include”: 被列在名單上 (be put on a list), 列入計畫 (put into the plan), 列出來 (list them). Taiwan mostly says 合約 for a contract; 合同 is understood everywhere but sounds a bit more formal or mainland.

You can follow a business story now: brands, markets, mergers and money, and read 自行 on every notice that asks you to do it yourself.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 60 banks and property

Talk about banks, loans and property, and say "the more… the more" and "increasingly" the written way with 愈……愈…… and 日益.

Housing and interest rates come up in every Taiwanese conversation about money, and 愈……愈…… and 日益 are how the news describes any trend.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
興建	xīngjiàn	build, construct (large projects)	政府打算在這裡興建一座新的圖書館。 The government plans to build a new library here.
漁民	yúmín	fisherman, fishing people	這個小港口的居民大多是漁民。 Most of the people in this little port are fishermen.
民營	mínyíng	privately run	臺灣有很多民營的電視台。 Taiwan has lots of privately owned TV stations.
流通	liútōng	circulate, flow	把窗戶打開，讓空氣流通一下。 Open the window and let some air in.
解約	jiěyuē	cancel a contract	他提早解約，得{dei3-tw}付一筆錢給房東。 He ended the lease early, so he has to pay the landlord a fee.
活期	huóqí	current, on demand (account)	這筆錢我放在活期存款，隨時可以領。 I keep this money in a current account, so I can take it out any time.
證券	zhèngquàn	securities, stocks and bonds	他大學畢業以後一直在證券公司上班。 He has worked at a securities firm ever since he graduated.
不動產	bùdòngchǎn	real estate, property	他把所有的不動產都留給了孩子。 He left all his property to his children.
財政	cáizhèng	public finance	這幾年政府的財政愈來愈困難。 The government's finances have been getting tighter in recent years.
壟斷	lǒngduàn	monopolize	這個市場被兩家大公司壟斷了。 This market is dominated by two big companies.
外資	wàizī	foreign capital	最近外資大量買進臺灣的公司。 Foreign investors have been buying into Taiwanese companies heavily lately.
抵押	dǐyā	mortgage, pledge (as security)	他把房子抵押給銀行，借了一筆錢。 He mortgaged his house to the bank and borrowed a sum of money.
兌現	duìxiàn	cash (a cheque); honour (a promise)	他終於兌現了自己的承諾。 He finally kept his promise.
批發	pīfā	wholesale	這些水果是一大早從批發市場買來的。 This fruit was bought at the wholesale market first thing this morning.

致富	zhìfù	get rich	他年輕的時候靠種{zhong4-tw2}茶致富。 He got rich growing tea when he was young.
紅利	hónglì	dividend, bonus	公司今年賺錢，每個員工都分到紅利。 The company made money this year, so every employee got a bonus.
利率	lìlǜ	interest rate	銀行的利率又降了，存錢愈來愈沒意思。 Bank interest rates have dropped again: saving is less and less worth it.
總額	zǒngé	total amount	這次捐款的總額超過一百萬元。 Donations this time came to over a million dollars in total.
日益	rìyì	increasingly, day by day	城市的交通問題日益嚴重。 The city's traffic problems are getting worse by the day.
設想	shèxiǎng	imagine, envisage; idea	這只是我們對未來的設想，還沒有決定。 This is only how we picture the future: nothing's decided yet.
微小	wéixiǎo	tiny, minute	一個微小的改變，也可能帶來很大的影響。 A tiny change can make a big difference.
再生	zàishēng	renewable, recycled	這本筆記本是用再生紙做的。 This notebook is made from recycled paper.
愈	yù	the more (愈……愈……)	雨愈下愈大，我們只好在店裡等。 The rain got heavier and heavier, so we had to wait in the shop.
愈來愈	yùláiyù	more and more (written)	臺北的房子愈來愈貴了。 Flats in Taipei keep getting more and more expensive.

pattern 愈……愈…… / 日益: the more... the more (written)

愈 | A | 愈 | B · 日益 + adjective/verb

愈 A 愈 B is "the more A, the more B", the written twin of 越……越……: 雨愈下愈大, 愈來愈貴. 日益 ("day by day more") goes before a two-syllable word to describe a steady trend: 日益嚴重, 日益增加. Both are everywhere in news and reports; in Taiwan 愈來愈 is common in speech too.

雨愈下愈大，我們只好在店裡等。 **yǔ yù xià yù dà wǒmen zhǐhǎo zài diàn lǐ děng** The rain got heavier and heavier, so we had to wait in the shop.

他愈說愈生氣，最後連話都說不出來。 **tā yù shuō yù shēngqì zuìhòu lián huà dōu shuō bu chū lái** The more he talked, the angrier he got, until he couldn't speak at all.

兩個城市之間的交流日益增加。 **liǎng ge chéngshì zhījiān de jiāoliú rìyì zēngjiā** Exchanges between the two cities are growing steadily.

dialogue should meiling buy?

meiling 我今天去了兩家銀行。民營銀行說，只要把房子抵押給他們，就可以借八成。
wǒ jīntiān qù le liǎng jiā yínháng mínyíng yínháng shuō zhǐyào bǎ fángzi dǐyā gěi tāmen jiù kěyǐ jiè bā chéng · I went to two banks today. The private bank says that if I put the flat up as security, they'll lend me eighty per cent.

david 八成！那利率是多少？要借的總額呢？
bā chéng nà lìlǜ shì duōshǎo yào jiè de zǒngé ne · Eighty per cent! What's the interest rate? And how much would you borrow in total?

meiling 大概一千萬。現在利率不高，可是房子愈來愈貴，我的薪水愈來愈跟不上。
dàgài yì qiānwàn xiànzài lìlǜ bù gāo kěshì fángzi yùláiyù guì wǒ de xīnshuǐ yùláiyù gēn bú shàng · About ten million. Rates aren't high right now, but flats keep getting pricier and my pay can't keep up.

anna 在臺北買房子？談何容易！買房子的市場簡直被有錢人壟斷了。
zài Táiběi mǎi fángzi tánhéróngyì mǎi fángzi de shìchǎng jiǎnzhí bèi yǒuqián rén lǒngduàn le · Buy a flat in Taipei? Easier said than done! The housing market is practically owned by the rich.

meiling 我知道。可是付房租的錢，也是我的血汗錢啊。我奶奶常說，買證券也好，放活期存款也罷，都不如買一點不動產。她年輕的時候跟爺爺很節儉，存了很多年的錢，才在臺南買了一棟房子，現在那棟房子的價錢，漲了十幾倍。
wǒ zhīdào kěshì fù fángzū de qián yě shì wǒ de xiěhàn qián a wǒ nǎinai cháng shuō mǎi zhèngquàn yěhǎo fàng huóqí cúnkuǎn yěbà dōu bùrú mǎi yìdiǎn búdòngchǎn tā niánqīng de shíhòu gēn yéye hěn jiéjiǎn cún le hěn duō nián de qián cái zài Táinán mǎi le yí dòng fángzi xiànzài nà dòng fángzi de jiàqián zhǎng le shí jǐ bèi · I know. But the money I pay in rent is hard-earned money too. My grandma always says: buy shares or keep it in the bank, neither beats buying a bit of property. When she was young, she and Grandpa lived very frugally and saved for years before they bought a house in Tainan, and now it's worth more than ten times what they paid.

david 靠房子致富的時代已經過去了。不過聽說政府要在附近興建新的捷運站，房子只會更貴。
kào fángzi zhìfù de shídài yǐjīng guòqù le búguò tīngshuō zhèngfǔ yào zài fùjìn xīngjiàn xīn de jiéyùn zhàn fángzi zhǐ huì gèng guì · The days of getting rich from property are over. Still, they say the government's building a new MRT station nearby, so prices will only go up.

anna 果真是這樣的話，現在不買，以後不是更買不起？
guǒzhēn shì zhèyàng dehuà xiànzài bù mǎi yǐhòu bú shì gèng mǎi bù qǐ · If that's really true, then if she doesn't buy now, won't she be even less able to later?

meiling 就是說嘛！我的租屋合約明年到期，提早解約還要多付一個月的房租。
jiùshìshuō ma wǒ de zū wū héyuē míngnián dàoqí tízǎo jiěyuē háiyào duō fù yí ge yuè de fángzū · Exactly! My rental contract ends next year, and if I break it early I have to pay an extra month's rent.

david 我的設想是：先存三年的錢，到時候再自行決定。
wǒ de shèxiǎng shì xiān cún sān nián de qián dào shíhòu zài zìxíng juédìng · Here's my idea: save for three years, then decide for yourself.

meiling 好主意。我也可以找個兼職，多存一點。
hǎo zhǔyì wǒ yě kěyǐ zhǎo ge jiānzhí duō cún yìdiǎn · Good idea. I could get a side job too and save a bit more.

anna 美玲，你說過買了房子就請我們吃飯，可別忘了兌現！
Měilíng nǐ shuō guo mǎi le fángzi jiù qǐng wǒmen chī fàn kě bié wàng le duìxiàn · Meiling, you said you'd treat us to dinner when you buy a flat: don't forget to keep that promise!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

烤 kǎo
roast, bake, grill

麥
mài
wheat, barley



蜜
mì
honey

燕
yàn
swallow (bird)

窩
wō
nest

good to know · New meaning: 臨 (to face, overlook) also means “just before, on the point of”: 臨走前 (just before leaving), 臨睡前 (right before bed), 臨時 (at the last minute). 愈 and 越 mean the same in this pattern. Taiwan’s newspapers favour 愈; in speech you’ll hear both.

You can talk about loans, rates and the property market, and describe any trend the way the news does.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 61 ups and downs

Talk about markets going up and down, say "not in the least" with 毫不 and 絲毫, and "one after another" with 接連, 相繼 and 一連串.

Economic news is a story of rises and falls, and these words are how reporters and analysts tell it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
下跌	xiàdié	fall, drop (prices)	房子的價錢開始下跌，很多人在等機會。 House prices have started to fall, and lots of people are waiting for their chance.
租賃	zūlìn	lease, rent (out)	公司的車都是向租賃公司租來的。 The company's cars are all leased from a rental firm.
貶值	biǎnzhí	lose value, depreciate	新臺幣貶值以後，進口的東西都變貴了。 Since the Taiwan dollar fell, imported things have all got more expensive.
復甦	fùsū	recover, revive	經濟慢慢復甦，找工作也比較容易了。 The economy is slowly recovering, and finding work is easier too.
升值	shēngzhí	rise in value, appreciate	臺幣升值以後，出國旅行變便宜了。 Since the Taiwan dollar went up, travelling abroad has become cheaper.
通貨膨脹	tōnghuòpéngzhàng	inflation; inflationary	通貨膨脹讓大家的薪水愈來愈不夠用。 Inflation means everyone's pay goes less and less far.
下滑	xiàhuá	decline, slide	今年的業績比去年下滑了百分之十。 This year's results are down ten per cent on last year.
興隆	xīnglóng	thriving, flourishing (business)	王阿姨，新年快樂，祝您生意興隆！ Happy New Year, Auntie Wang: may business boom!
指數	zhǐshù	index	今天股市指數上漲了兩百點。 The stock index rose two hundred points today.
產值	chǎnzhí	output value	這個產業的產值每年都在增加。 The output of this industry grows every year.
儲備	chúbèi	store up; reserves	颱風來以前，大家都儲備了一些水和食物。 Before the typhoon, everyone stocked up on water and food.
持平	chípíng	stay level, hold steady	這個月的銷售跟上個月持平。 Sales this month were flat compared with last month.
緊縮	jǐnsuō	tighten, cut back	公司緊縮預算，今年不加薪了。 The company is tightening its budget: no pay rises this year.
回升	huíshēng	pick up again, rebound	氣象報告說，明天氣溫會回升。 The forecast says temperatures will rise again tomorrow.

增值	zēngzhí	increase in value	這塊地十年來增值了好幾倍。 This land has gone up several times in value over ten years.
一連串	yīliánchuàn	a string of, a series of	記者問了總裁一連串的問題。 The reporters asked the president a string of questions.
接連	jiēlián	one after another, in a row	這個月接連下了好幾天的雨。 This month it rained several days in a row.
涉及	shèjí	involve, touch on	這個問題涉及好幾個部門。 This issue involves several departments.
陷入	xiànrù	fall into, get caught in	他想了很久，陷入了沉默。 He thought for a long time and fell silent.
扎	zhā	prick; pitch (a tent)	我的手指被針扎了一下。 I pricked my finger on a needle.
絲毫	sīháo	the slightest (bit)	他對這件事絲毫|不感興趣。 He isn't the least bit interested in this.
相繼	xiāngjì	one after another (of people, events)	這條街上的老店相繼關門了。 The old shops on this street have closed one after another.
毫不	háobù	not in the least	他毫不猶豫地答應了。 He agreed without the slightest hesitation.

pattern 毫不 / 絲毫(不 / 沒): not in the least

毫不 + two-syllable word · 絲毫 + 不 / 沒 · 接連 / 相繼 / 一連串

毫 and 絲 are a fine hair and a silk thread: "not even a hair" means "not in the least". 毫不 goes before a two-syllable word (毫不在乎, 毫不猶豫); 絲毫 comes before 不 or 沒 (絲毫不怕, 絲毫沒變). For "one after another": 接連 is things happening in a row (接連下了三天雨), 相繼 is several people or places doing the same in turn (老店相繼關門), and 一連串 + 的 + noun is "a string of" (一連串的問題).

她毫不客氣地指出了問題。 **tā háobú kèqi de zhǐchū le wèntí** She pointed out the problem without any politeness at all.

做這個決定，我絲毫不後悔。 **zuò zhè ge juédìng wǒ sīháo bú hòuhuǐ** I don't regret this decision one bit.

這條街上的兩家老店相繼關門了。 **zhè tiáo jiē shàng de liǎng jiā lǎo diàn xiāngjì guān mén le** Two old shops on this street have closed, one after the other.

dialogue a bad week

zhiming 糟了！股市這個星期接連下跌了四天，指數跌到今年最低。
zāo le gǔshì zhè ge xīngqí jiēlián xiàdié le sì tiān zhǐshù dié dào jīnnián zuì dī · Oh no! The stock market has fallen four days in a row this week: the index is at its lowest this year.

ajie 那又怎樣？我們又沒有錢放在股市裡。
nà yòu zěn yàng wǒmen yòu méiyǒu qián fàng zài gǔshì lǐ · So what? We don't have any money in the market.

zhiming 可是外資一直在賣，那個集團的業績也在下滑。他們會不會不投資了？我們儲備的資金只夠用六個月。
kěshì wàizī yìzhí zài mài nà ge jítuán de yèjī yě zài xiàhuá tāmen huì bu huì bù tóuzī le wǒmen chúbèi de zījīn zhǐ gòu yòng liù ge yuè · But foreign investors keep selling, and that group's results are slipping too. What if they don't invest after all? Our reserves only last six months.

david 不只他們。新聞說：「這個月出口跟上個月持平，產值卻下滑；臺幣貶值，通貨膨脹日益嚴重。」好幾家大公司已經相繼宣布緊縮。我們公司也有一個客戶，本來說好下個月開始的案子，昨天突然打電話來說，要等到明年再說。
bù zhǐ tāmen xīnwén shuō zhè ge yuè chūkǒu gēn shàng ge yuè chípíng chǎnzhí què xiàhuá táibì biǎnzhí tōnghuòpéngzhàng rìyì yánzhòng hǎojǐ jiā dà gōngsī yǐjīng xiāngjì xuānbù jǐnsuō wǒmen gōngsī yě yǒu yí ge kèhù běnlái shuō hǎo xià ge yuè kāishǐ de ànzi zuótiān túrán dǎdiànhuà lái shuō yào děngdào míngnián zàishuō · It's not just them. The news says: "Exports this month were flat on last month, but output fell; the Taiwan dollar is weakening and inflation is getting worse." Several big companies have announced cutbacks one after another. One of our clients too: a job we'd agreed would start next month, and yesterday they suddenly phoned to say it will have to wait till next year.

ajie 經濟有下滑，就有復甦。我們每個月的收入都在增加，這一點絲毫沒變。
jīngjì yǒu xiàhuá jiù yǒu fùsū wǒmen měi ge yuè de shōurù dōu zài zēngjiā zhè yìdiǎn sīháo méi biàn · Where there's a slump, there's a recovery. Our income goes up every month: that hasn't changed one bit.

zhiming 可是合同還沒簽啊！你怎麼毫不緊張？我昨天晚上腦子裡全是一連串的問題，一整夜都沒睡。
kěshì hétóng hái méi qiān a nǐ zěnme háobù jǐnzhāng wǒ zuótiān wǎnshàng nǎozi lǐ quán shì yìliánchuàn de wèntí yì zhěng yè dōu méi shuì · But the contract isn't signed yet! How are you not the least bit nervous? Last night my head was full of one question after another: I didn't sleep all night.

ajie 緊張也沒用。錢放在活期存款裡會貶值，好的公司才會增值。對方要的是長期的投資。
jǐnzhāng yě méi yòng qián fàng zài huóqí cúnkuǎn lǐ huì biǎnzhí hǎo de gōngsī cái huì zēngzhí duìfāng yào de shì cháng qí de tóuzī · Being nervous won't help. Money left sitting in a current account loses value; good companies are what gain value. They want a long-term investment.

david 阿傑說得對。這種時候，大公司格外小心，可是也格外想找有前景的公司。
Ājié shuō de duì zhè zhǒng shíhòu dà gōngsī géwài xiǎoxīn kěshì yě géwài xiǎng zhǎo yǒu qiánjǐng de gōngsī · Ajie's right. At times like this big companies are extra careful, but they're also extra keen to find promising ones.

ajie 而且對方答應過的事，到現在都兌現了。
érqiě duìfāng dāyìng guo de shì dào xiànzài dōu duìxiàn le · And so far, everything they've promised, they've delivered.

zhiming 希望如此。這件事涉及我們每一個員工，我不能讓公司陷入危機。
xīwàng rúcǐ zhè jiàn shì shèjí wǒmen měi yí ge yuángōng wǒ bù néng ràng gōngsī xiànrù wéijī · I hope so. This affects every one of our staff: I can't let the company fall into a crisis.

ajie 所以你先去睡覺。明天的事，明天再說。
suǒyǐ nǐ xiān qù shuìjiào míngtiān de shì míngtiān zàishuō · So go to bed. Tomorrow can wait till tomorrow.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

檢
jiǎn
check

顯
xiǎn
show, obvious



巾
jīn
cloth

銷
xiāo
sell

飾
shì
ornament

good to know · New meaning: 令 (an order, a command) is also a verb, “to make, to cause”, mostly in writing: 令人難忘 (unforgettable), 這個消息令大家擔心 (the news made everyone worry). In Taiwan’s stock market, red means a price is up and green means it’s down: the opposite of Wall Street’s colours.

You can follow the ups and downs of the economy, and say “not in the least” and “one after another” like a news report.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 62 stock and trade

Talk about stock, supplies, taxes and trade, and say "not hesitate to, even at a cost" with 不惜.

Every shop and factory lives on stock, cash flow and taxes, and 不惜 is how you say someone will pay any price for what they want.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
擴張	kuòzhāng	expand	這家公司這幾年擴張得很快。 This company has expanded very fast in the last few years.
存貨	cúnhuò	stock, goods in stock	店裡的存貨不多了，得{dei3-tw}趕快再叫一些。 We're low on stock: we need to order more soon.
開張	kāizhāng	open (a new shop)	樓下的新麵店明天開張。 The new noodle shop downstairs opens tomorrow.
庫存	kùcún	inventory, stock in the warehouse	倉庫裡的庫存還夠賣一個月。 There's enough stock in the warehouse for another month of sales.
物資	wùzī	supplies, goods	地震以後，各地送來了很多物資。 After the earthquake, supplies poured in from all over.
換取	huànqǔ	exchange for, get in return	他用休息的時間換取更多的收入。 He trades his free time for more income.
投機	tóujī	speculative, opportunistic; speculate	他買房子不是為了住，是為了投機。 He didn't buy the flat to live in: it was pure speculation.
徵收	zhēngshōu	levy, collect (taxes)	政府打算對塑膠袋徵收新的費用。 The government plans to put a new charge on plastic bags.
周轉	zhōuzhuǎn	keep money moving, cash flow	公司這個月資金周轉不過來，只好先跟銀行借錢。 The company is short of cash this month, so it has had to borrow from the bank.
紡織	fǎngzhī	spin and weave; textiles	這個地方以前有很多紡織工廠。 There used to be lots of textile factories around here.
規格	guīgé	specifications, standard	這兩個零件的規格不一樣，不能換。 These two parts have different specs: you can't swap them.
開辦	kāibàn	set up, start (a school, business)	學校今年開辦了一個新的設計課程。 The school started a new design programme this year.
關稅	guānshuì	customs duty, tariff	進口車要繳很高的關稅。 Imported cars carry a high import duty.
凍結	dòngjié	freeze (assets, prices)	那家公司的錢被法院凍結了。 That company's money has been frozen by the court.

納稅	nàshuì	pay taxes	納稅是每個人的義務。 Paying taxes is everyone's duty.
差額	chāé	difference (in amount), shortfall	你換這台比較貴的，差額再補給我就好。 If you swap for the more expensive one, just pay me the difference.
外貿	wàimào	foreign trade	臺灣的經濟很依賴外貿。 Taiwan's economy depends heavily on foreign trade.
承包	chéngbāo	contract for, take on (a job)	這座橋由一家大公司承包。 A big company has the contract to build this bridge.
拾	shí	pick up (written)	他在路上拾到一個錢包，馬上交給了警察。 He found a wallet in the street and handed it straight to the police.
消耗	xiāohào	consume, use up	這台舊冰箱消耗的電很多。 This old fridge uses a lot of electricity.
嶄新	zhǎnxīn	brand-new	搬家以後，她覺得是一個嶄新的開始。 After the move, she felt it was a whole new start.
不惜	bùxí	not hesitate to, not spare	為了孩子的教育，他們不惜賣掉房子。 For their child's education, they were even willing to sell the house.

pattern 不惜 + verb: not hesitate to, even at a cost

(為了 + goal) 不惜 + a high price

惜 is to hold something dear and not want to spend it. 不惜 + verb says someone is willing to pay a high price, give something up or take a risk to reach a goal: 不惜賣掉房子, 不惜花大錢, 不惜一切 (at any cost). The goal often comes first with 為了. It's written in tone but common in serious talk.

為了孩子，他們不惜搬到很遠的地方。 **wèile háizi tāmen bùxí bān dào hěn yuǎn de dìfāng** For their children's sake, they were prepared to move far away.

這家公司不惜花大錢，請最好的設計師。 **zhè jiā gōngsī bùxí huā dà qián qǐng zuìhǎo de shèjìshī** The company didn't mind spending big to hire the best designers.

他不惜一切，也要完成這個計畫。 **tā bùxí yíqiè yě yào wánchéng zhè ge jìhuà** He'll do whatever it takes to finish this project.

dialogue how much flour is left?

auntie wang 志明，你來得正好。麵粉批發的價錢又漲了！聽說是政府對進口的東西徵收了更高的關稅。

Zhìmíng nǐ lái de zhènghǎo miànfěn pīfā de jiàqián yòu zhǎng le tīngshuō shì zhèngfǔ duì jìnkǒu de dōngxi zhēngshōu le gèng gāo de guānshuì · Zhiming, perfect timing. The wholesale price of flour has gone up again! They say the government has put higher duties on imports.

zhiming 阿姨，這種時候麵粉別一次買太多。存貨太多，資金會周轉不過來。

āyí zhè zhǒng shíhòu miànfěn bié yí cì mǎi tài duō cúnhuò tài duō zījīn huì zhōuzhuǎn búguò lái · Auntie, at times like this don't buy too much flour at once. Too much stock, and you'll run short of cash.

auntie wang 我知道，可是我也想多儲備一點，怕又漲價。而且我常常不知道庫存還剩多少，每次都得自己去倉庫數。

wǒ zhīdào kěshì wǒ yě xiǎng duō chúbèi yìdiǎn pà yòu zhǎngjià érqiě wǒ chángcháng bù zhīdào kùcún hái shèng duōshǎo měi cì dōu děi zìjǐ qù cāngkù shǔ · I know, but I want to stock up a bit too, in case it goes up again. And I never know how much stock is left: I have to go and count it in the storeroom every time.

ajie 我們新的功能正好可以幫忙：每天賣了什麼，系統會自動算庫存，快沒了就提醒您。

wǒmen xīn de gōngnéng zhènghǎo kěyǐ bāngmáng měi tiān mài le shénme xìtǒng huì zìdòng suàn kùcún kuài méi le jiù tíxǐng nín · Our new feature can help with exactly that: the system tracks what you sell each day, works out your stock and reminds you when you're running low.

auntie wang 這麼方便？要多少錢？我可不想一味地花錢，買一堆用不到的東西。

zhème fāngbiàn yào duōshǎo qián wǒ kě bù xiǎng yíwèi de huā qián mǎi yì duī yòng bu dào de dōngxi · That handy? How much? I don't want to keep throwing money at things I'll never use.

zhiming 先免費用三個月。以後想要更多功能，只要付差額就好。

xiān miǎnfèi yòng sān ge yuè yǐhòu xiǎng yào gèng duō gōngnéng zhǐyào fù chāé jiù hǎo · It's free for three months. If you want more features later, you just pay the difference.

auntie wang 好啊。你看對面那家新開張的早餐店，裝潢嶄新，東西卻沒什麼吃頭。做生意靠投機，是走不遠的。

hǎo a nǐ kàn duìmiàn nà jiā xīn kāizhāng de zǎocān diàn zhuānghuáng zhǎnxīn dōngxi què méishénme chī tou zuò shēngyì kào tóujī shì zǒu bù yuǎn de · All right. Look at that new breakfast place that opened across the road: brand-new décor, but the food's not worth eating. A business built on quick tricks won't last.

ajie 我老家在高雄，以前附近有很多紡織工廠，後來相繼搬走了。留下來的，都是像阿姨這樣老老實實做的。我小時候，我媽媽也在紡織工廠上班，每天站十個小時。工廠關了以後，她就在市場賣菜，一直賣到現在。

wǒ lǎojiā zài Gāoxióng yǐqián fùjìn yǒu hěn duō fǎngzhī gōngchǎng hòulái xiāngjì bān zǒu le liú xialai de dōu shì xiàng āyí zhèyàng lǎolǎoshíshí zuò de wǒ xiǎo shíhòu wǒ māma yě zài fǎngzhī gōngchǎng shàngbān měi tiān zhàn shí ge xiǎoshí gōngchǎng guān le yǐhòu tā jiù zài shìchǎng mài cài yìzhí mài dào xiànzài · Back home in Kaohsiung there used to be lots of textile factories near us; one by one they moved away. The ones that stayed were the honest, hard-working kind, like you, Auntie. When I was little, my mum worked in a textile factory too, on her feet ten hours a day. After the factory closed, she sold vegetables at the market, and she still does.

zhiming 聽說那個集團為了擴張，不惜虧錢也要開新店。我們跟他們合作，可得小心。

tīngshuō nà ge jítuán wèile kuòzhāng bùxí kuī qián yě yào kāi xīn diàn wǒmen gēn tāmen hézuò kě děi xiǎoxīn · I hear that group will open new shops even at a loss, just to expand. We need to be careful working with them.

ajie 而且現在通貨膨脹這麼嚴重，很多公司都在緊縮。

érqiě xiànzài tōnghuòpéngzhàng zhème yánzhòng hěn duō gōngsī dōu zài jǐnsuō · And with inflation this bad, lots of companies are cutting back.

auntie wang 我每年乖乖納稅，三十年來幾乎沒有休假。阿姨不懂投資，可是知道一件事：好東西，不怕慢。

wǒ měi nián guāi guāi nàshuì sānshí nián lái jīhū méiyǒu xiūjià āyí bù dǒng tóuzī kěshì zhīdào yí jiàn shì hǎo dōngxi bú pà màn · I've paid my taxes every year and have hardly had a day off in thirty years. I don't understand investing, but I know one thing: good things are worth the wait.

zhiming 阿姨說得對。等經濟復甦，您的生意一定更好。

āyí shuō de duì děng jīngjì fùsū nín de shēngyì yídìng gèng hǎo · You're right, Auntie. When the economy recovers, business will be even better.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

潮
cháo
tide, trend

裁
cái
cut (cloth)

積
jī
accumulate, store up

仿
fǎng
imitate

划
huá
row, paddle

good to know · New meaning: 另 (another) is also an adverb, "separately, in addition", in notices and formal writing: 另行通知 (will be announced separately), 另有安排 (other arrangements have been made). 拾 is the written word for "pick up"; in speech people in Taiwan say 撿: 我在路上撿到一個錢包.

You can talk about stock, cash flow, taxes and trade, and say someone will pay any price with 不惜. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 63 imports and exports

Talk about exports, exchange rates, savings and loans, and say “from time to time” and “every time” with 不時 and 每每.

Taiwan lives on trade, so exports, currencies and the stock market are everyday news, and 不時 and 每每 give any story its rhythm.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
國營	guóyíng	state-run	以前這家銀行是國營的，後來才變成民營。 This bank used to be state-run; it was only later privatised.
景氣	jǐngqì	the economy, business climate	今年景氣不好，很多公司不敢請人。 Business is slow this year, and many companies don’t dare to hire.
外銷	wàixiāo	export (for sale abroad)	這些芒果大多外銷到日本。 Most of these mangoes are exported to Japan.
轉帳	zhuǎnzhàng	transfer (money between accounts)	我已經用手機轉帳給你了。 I’ve already transferred it to you on my phone.
幣值	bìzhí	currency value	幣值穩定，對做生意的人很重要。 A stable currency matters a lot to people in business.
出超	chūchāo	(have a) trade surplus	臺灣的對外貿易長年出超。 Taiwan has run a trade surplus for many years.
證券行	zhèngquànháng	brokerage, stockbroker’s office	我爺爺每天早上都去證券行看盤。 My grandpa goes to the brokerage every morning to watch the market.
開盤	kāipán	open (the market)	股市九點開盤，一開盤就大跌。 The market opens at nine, and it fell sharply right at the open.
入超	rùchāo	(have a) trade deficit	那個國家去年對臺灣入超。 Last year that country had a trade deficit with Taiwan.
所得	suǒdé	income, earnings	每年五月，大家都要報所得稅。 Every May, everyone has to file their income tax.
投保	tóubǎo	take out insurance	出國以前，最好先投保旅遊保險。 Before you go abroad, it’s best to take out travel insurance.
成品	chéngpǐn	finished product	這是我們的成品，請您看看。 Here’s our finished product: please take a look.
互惠	hùhuì	mutually beneficial	雙方簽了互惠的協議。 The two sides signed a mutually beneficial agreement.

匯票	huìpiào	money order, bank draft	以前留學生的學費都是用匯票付的。 Overseas students used to pay their fees by bank draft.
借貸	jièdài	borrow and lend; loans	朋友之間最好不要有借貸關係。 It's best not to borrow or lend money between friends.
名下	míngxià	in someone's name	這棟房子在他太太名下。 This house is in his wife's name.
期貨	qíhuò	futures	期貨的風險很高，不懂最好不要碰。 Futures are very risky: if you don't understand them, keep away.
不時	bùshí	from time to time, every so often	開會的時候，他不時看看手錶。 During the meeting he kept glancing at his watch.
實質	shízhí	substance, essence; real	這個計畫對大家沒有實質的幫助。 This plan doesn't give anyone any real help.
形態	xíngtài	form, shape, pattern	網路改變了很多人的工作形態。 The internet has changed the way many people work.
支撐	zhīchēng	prop up, support	她一個人做兩份工作，支撐整個家。 She holds two jobs and keeps the whole family going on her own.
每每	měiměi	every time, whenever	每每想起那段日子，她就忍不住笑了。 Every time she thinks of those days, she can't help smiling.

pattern 不時 / 每每: from time to time, every time

不時 **+ verb: now and then** **· 每每 + situation, 就 / 都 …**

不時 is "now and then, every so often", with no fixed time: 他不時看看手錶. 每每 is "every time (a situation comes up)", and the result usually follows with 就 or 都: 每每想到這件事，她就很難過. Both are written in tone; in speech you'd say 常常 or 每次.

他工作的時候，不時抬頭看看窗外。 **tā gōngzuò de shíhòu bùshí táitóu kànkan chuāng wài** As he works, he looks up out of the window now and then.

每每聽到這首歌，我就想起大學的時候。 **měiměi tīng dào zhè shǒu gē wǒ jiù xiǎng qǐ dàxué de shíhòu** Every time I hear this song, I think of my university days.

這裡的夏天不時會下大雨。 **zhèlǐ de xiàtiān bùshí huì xià dà yǔ** Summers here bring heavy rain every so often.

dialogue grandma's money advice

grandma lin 美玲，你們公司最近怎麼樣？新聞每每說景氣不好，奶奶聽了就擔心。
Měilíng nǐmen gōngsī zuìjìn zěnmeyàng xīnwén měiměi shuō jǐngqì bù hǎo nǎinai tīng le jiù dānxīn · Meiling, how's your company doing? Every time the news says business is bad, I start to worry.

meiling 奶奶，別擔心。我們公司今年還在擴張呢！產品大部分外銷到日本，今年臺幣略貶值，反而賣得更好。
nǎinai bié dānxīn wǒmen gōngsī jīnnián hái zài kuòzhāng ne chǎnpǐn dà bùfen wàixiāo dào Rìběn jīnnián táibì lüè biǎnzhí fǎnér mài de gèng hǎo · Don't worry, Grandma. Our company is even expanding this year! Most of our products are exported to Japan, and with the Taiwan dollar a bit weaker this year, they're actually selling better.

grandma lin 那就好。你爺爺退休以後，每天九點開盤以前就到證券行了，還不時打電話回家報告。
nà jiù hǎo nǐ yéye tuìxiū yǐhòu měi tiān jiǔ diǎn kāipán yǐqián jiù dào zhèngquànháng le hái bùshí dǎdiànhuà huí jiā bàogào · Good. After your grandpa retired, he'd be at the brokerage before the market opened at nine every day, and he'd ring home now and then to report.

anna 奶奶，爺爺每天都看指數嗎？他也買期貨嗎？
nǎinai yéye měi tiān dōu kàn zhǐshù ma tā yě mǎi qíhuò ma · Grandma, did Grandpa check the index every day? Did he buy futures too?

grandma lin 期貨？他一度想買，到頭來還是不敢。他說，不惜一切去冒險的人，終究會出事。
qíhuò tā yídù xiǎng mǎi dàotóulái háishì bù gǎn tā shuō bùxí yíqiè qù màoxiǎn de rén zhōngjiù huì chūshì · Futures? At one point he wanted to, but in the end he didn't dare. He said people who'll risk everything always come to grief sooner or later.

meiling 爺爺真聰明。奶奶，您那時候怎麼存錢？
yéye zhēn cōngmíng nǎinai nín nà shíhòu zěnme cún qián · Grandpa was so wise. Grandma, how did you save money back then?

grandma lin 那時候臺灣年年出超，衣服、鞋子、雨傘都外銷到全世界，景氣好得不得了。我跟你爺爺都在工廠上班，薪水不高，可是我們把所得存一半，買了這棟房子，放在我名下。現在不一樣了，貿易的形態變了，新聞上有時候還會說到入超。
nà shíhòu Táiwān niánnián chūchāo yīfú xiézi yǔ sǎn dōu wàixiāo dào quán shìjiè jǐngqì hǎo de bùdéliǎo wǒ gēn nǐ yéye dōu zài gōngchǎng shàngbān xīnshuǐ bù gāo kěshì wǒmen bǎ suǒdé cún yíbàn mǎi le zhè dòng fángzi fàng zài wǒ míngxià xiànzài bù yíyàng le màoyì de xíngtài biàn le xīnwén shàng yǒushíhou hái huì shuō dào rùchāo · Back then Taiwan had a trade surplus every year: clothes, shoes, umbrellas, we exported them all over the world, and business was booming. Your grandpa and I both worked in factories, and the pay wasn't high, but we saved half of what we earned, bought this house and put it in my name. It's different now: the shape of trade has changed, and sometimes the news even talks about a deficit.

anna 那時候大家都想做生意致富吧？可是沒有手機轉帳，要匯錢怎麼辦？
nà shíhòu dàjiā dōu xiǎng zuò shēngyì zhìfù ba kěshì méiyǒu shǒujī zhuǎnzhàng yào huì qián zěnmebàn · Back then everyone wanted to get rich in business, right? But there was no mobile banking: how did you send money?

grandma lin 用匯票啊！你們現在手機按一下就轉帳了，真方便。不過啊，親戚之間的借貸，奶奶勸你們千萬別碰。
yòng huìpiào a nǐmen xiànzài shǒujī àn yíxià jiù zhuǎnzhàng le zhēn fāngbiàn búguò a qīnqī zhījiān de jièdài nǎinai quàn nǐmen qiānwàn bié pèng · With a money order! Now you just tap your phone and it's transferred: so convenient. But listen: lending and borrowing between relatives, never touch it.

meiling 知道啦。奶奶說的話，我都記在心裡。
zhīdào la nǎinai shuō de huà wǒ dōu jì zài xīn lǐ · I know, I know. Everything you say, Grandma, I keep in my heart.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

構
gòu
build, construct

塗
tú
apply, spread, smear



禁
jīn
bear, hold back (jīn)



估
gū
estimate

瞪
dèng
glare, stare

good to know · New meaning: you met 略 as “slightly” on day 57. It’s officially a new sense of the TOCFL B word 略 (brief, sketchy, as in 簡略): 略有下滑 (slipped a little), 略懂 (know a little). In Taiwan 期 in 期貨 is read qí, and 質 in 實質 is zhí: qíhuò, shízhí.

You can talk about exports, exchange rates, savings and loans, and tell a story that keeps coming back with 不時 and 每每.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 64 factories, mines and loans

Talk about industry, factories and lending, and say "together" the literary way with 一道.

Company histories, bank loans and factory orders are the backbone of business Chinese, and 一道 is the "together" you'll read in stories and hear from older people.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
財團	cáituán	consortium, financial group	這塊地被一個大財團買下了。 This land has been bought up by a big consortium.
動產	dòngchǎn	movable property, personal assets	車子、存款都算動產，房子是不動產。 Cars and savings count as movable property; a house is real estate.
放款	fàngkuǎn	lend money, make loans	景氣不好的時候，銀行放款會比較小心。 When the economy is weak, banks are more careful about lending.
公會	gōnghuì	trade association, guild; union	他是律師公會的成員。 He is a member of the bar association.
公債	gōngzhài	government bond	政府發行了新的公債來興建鐵路。 The government has issued new bonds to build the railway.
行號	hánghào	firm, business (shop or company)	這條街上的公司行號都在找人。 The businesses on this street are all hiring.
核算	hésuàn	calculate, work out (costs)	會計正在核算這個月的成本。 The accountant is working out this month's costs.
化工	huàgōng	chemical industry	他在一家化工公司做研究。 He does research at a chemicals company.
交貨	jiāohuò	deliver goods	工廠答應下星期五以前交貨。 The factory has promised to deliver by next Friday.
苦工	kǔgōng	hard labour, drudgery	他年輕的時候做過很多苦工。 When he was young he did a lot of back-breaking work.
礦工	kuànggōng	miner	他的爺爺以前是礦工。 His grandfather used to be a miner.
模具	mójù	mould, die (for making parts)	這個模具是我們自己設計的。 We designed this mould ourselves.
木料	mùliào	timber, wood (as material)	這些家具用的都是最好的木料。 This furniture is all made of the best timber.
內銷	nèixiāo	for the domestic market	這些產品大部分是內銷的。 Most of these products are sold at home.
染料	rǎnliào	dye	這種布是用天然的染料染的。 This cloth is coloured with natural dyes.

油田	yóutián	oilfield	那個國家又發現了一個新的油田。 That country has found another new oilfield.
專員	zhuānyuán	specialist, officer (for a task)	有問題請跟我們的客戶服務專員聯絡。 If you have any questions, please contact our customer service officer.
總經理	zǒngjīnglǐ	general manager	她三十五歲就當上了總經理。 She became general manager at thirty-five.
行銷	xíngxiāo	marketing	美玲在公司負責行銷。 Meiling is in charge of marketing at her company.
使勁	shǐjìn	push hard, put effort into	他使勁地{de-tw3}推，門還是打不開。 He pushed with all his might, but the door still wouldn't open.
延伸	yánshēn	extend, stretch	這條捷運線要延伸到機場。 This MRT line is going to be extended to the airport.
一道	yīdào	together	我們一道去吧，路上可以聊聊天。 Let's go together: we can chat on the way.

pattern 一道: together (一道去)

(跟 + someone) 一道 + verb

一道, "on one road", means "together", just like 一起, but it sounds a little more literary or old-fashioned: you'll read it in stories and hear it from older people. It goes before the verb: 一道去, 一道創立. Watch the split trap: in 一道菜 (one dish) 道 is a measure word, so the course writes 一道菜.

明天我跟你一道去銀行。 **míngtiān wǒ gēn nǐ yídào qù yínháng** I'll go to the bank with you tomorrow.

他們夫妻一道創立了這家公司。 **tāmen fūqī yídào chuànglì le zhè jiā gōngsī** The couple founded this company together.

我們一道吃了一道很有名的菜。 **wǒmen yídào chī le yí dào hěn yǒumíng de cài** Together we ate a very famous dish.

dialogue the bigger investor

zhiming 李經理，謝謝您今天跟我們一道去。沒有您介紹，我們連門都進不去。
Lǐ jīnglǐ xièxie nín jīntiān gēn wǒmen yídào qù méiyǒu nín jièshào wǒmen lián mén dōu jìn bu qù · Manager Li, thank you for coming with us today. Without your introduction, we'd never have got through the door.

manager li 不客氣。他們的總經理是我的老客戶，我們公司以前幫他們設計過辦公室。
búkèqì tāmen de zǒngjīnglǐ shì wǒ de lǎo kèhù wǒmen gōngsī yǐqián bāng tāmen shèjì guo bàngōngshì · Not at all. Their general manager is an old client of mine: we designed their offices a while back.

ajie 我沒想到他們的歷史這麼長。總經理說，創辦人年輕的時候是礦工，做了十年的苦工，才存錢開了一家染料工廠。
wǒ méixiǎngdào tāmen de lìshǐ zhème cháng zǒngjīnglǐ shuō chuàngbàn rén niánqīng de shíhòu shì kuànggōng zuò le shí nián de kǔgōng cái cún qián kāi le yì jiā rǎnliào gōngchǎng · I had no idea they went back so far. The GM said the founder was a miner when he was young: ten years of back-breaking work before he'd saved enough to open a dye factory.

anna 後來又做化工、做模具，現在連油田都投資了。真的是要錢有錢，要人有人。
hòulái yòu zuò huàgōng zuò mójù xiànzài lián yóutián dōu tóuzī le zhēnde shì yào qián yǒuqián yào rén yǒu rén · Then chemicals, then moulds, and now they've even invested in oilfields. They've got all the money and people anyone could want.

manager li 他們還承包過不少政府的工程。就算景氣不好，他們也一直在找新的買賣。他們頗看好你們，想把服務延伸到全臺灣的小店。
tāmen hái chéngbāo guo bùshǎo zhèngfǔ de gōngchéng jiùsuàn jǐngqì bù hǎo tāmen yě yìzhí zài zhǎo xīn de mǎimài tāmen pǒ kàn hǎo nǐmen xiǎng bǎ fúwù yánshēn dào quán Táiwān de xiǎo diàn · They've taken on quite a few government contracts too. Even when the economy's bad, they're always on the lookout for new business. They think highly of you, and they want to extend the service to small shops all over Taiwan.

zhiming 他們能投資的錢，比那個超商集團多了一倍。不過條件也略嚴格一點。
tāmen néng tóuzī de qián bǐ nà ge chāoshāng jítuán duō le yí bèi búguò tiáojiàn yě lüè yángé yìdiǎn · They could invest twice as much as the convenience-store group. But their terms are a little stricter.

ajie 而且是互惠的：他們的工廠和行號，都可以用我們的系統。他們的專員下午給我看了數字，連每一筆放款的利率都核算好了。這種公司，每每做決定以前，都算得很仔細。他還說，要是我們願意，可以先在他們高雄的五家行號試用三個月。
érqiě shì hùhuì de tāmen de gōngchǎng hé hánghào dōu kěyǐ yòng wǒmen de xìtǒng tāmen de zhuānyuán xiàwǔ gěi wǒ kàn le shùzì lián měi yì bǐ fàngkuǎn de lìlǜ dōu hésuàn hǎo le zhè zhǒng gōngsī měiměi zuò juédìng yǐqián dōu suàn de hěn zǐxì tā hái shuō yàoshì wǒmen yuànyì kěyǐ xiān zài tāmen Gāoxióng de wǔ jiā hánghào shì yòng sān ge yuè · And it works both ways: their factories and businesses could all use our system. Their specialist showed me the figures this afternoon: they'd even worked out the interest on every loan. Companies like that do their sums carefully every time before they decide. He also said that, if we like, we could first try the system for three months in five of their businesses in Kaohsiung.

manager li 大財團有大財團的好處，也有缺點。他們的錢能支撐你們很久，可是你們要想清楚，品牌是不是還能自行經營。
dà cáituán yǒu dà cáituán de hǎochù yě yǒu quēdiǎn tāmen de qián néng zhīchēng nǐmen hěn jiǔ kěshì nǐmen yào xiǎng qīngchǔ pǐnpái shì bu shì hái néng zìxíng jīngyíng · A big financial group has its advantages, and its drawbacks. Their money could keep you going for a long time, but think hard about whether you'd still run the brand yourselves.

zhiming 我知道。我們會使勁把自己的事做好；跟誰合作，下星期大家再一道商量。
wǒ zhīdào wǒmen huì shǐjìn bǎ zìjǐ de shì zuò hǎo gēn shéi hézuò xià xīngqí dàjiā zài yídào shāngliáng · I know. We'll put everything into doing our own work well; as for who to partner with, we'll all talk it over together next week.

anna 他們的行銷部門也很厲害。今天跟大家一道去，我學到了很多。
tāmen de xíngxiāo bùmén yě hěn lìhài jīntiān gēn dàjiā yídào qù wǒ xué dào le hěn duō · Their marketing department is impressive too. I learned a lot going along with you all today.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

辦
biàn
tell apart



耐
nài
resistant to, durable

搖
yáo
shake, wave



忘
wàng
forget

奮
fèn
exert oneself

good to know · New meaning: 買賣 (buy and sell) is also a noun, “business, trade”: 做買賣 (be in business), 木料買賣 (the timber trade), 新的買賣 (new business). Who’s who at the top: 總裁 heads a whole group, 總經理 runs a company day to day, 經理 runs a department, and 專員 is a specialist officer for one area.

You can tell a company’s story from mine to factory to finance, talk about loans and deliveries, and say “together” the literary way.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 65 mission: the second round (a bigger investor)

Compare two offers, read a formal investment email aloud, weather bad news, hold your ground in a negotiation, and celebrate a deal.

Today all of unit 9 comes back in one story: brands, banks, ups and downs, stock and trade, exports and big money, all around one decision.

chapter 1 which one?

zhiming 好，我們開始吧。現在有兩家想投資：一家是開超商的集團，一家是那個大財團。
hǎo wǒmen kāishǐ ba xiànzài yǒu liǎng jiā xiǎng tóuzī yì jiā shì kāi chāoshāng de jítuán yì jiā shì nà ge dà cáituán · Right, let's start. Two companies want to invest: the convenience-store group, and that big financial group.

ajie 我把數字整理好了。集團那邊，投資的總額是兩千萬；財團那邊是五千萬。財團是民營的，背後還有外資。
wǒ bǎ shùzì zhěnglǐ hǎo le jítuán nà biān tóuzī de zǒngé shì liǎng qiānwàn cáituán nà biān shì wǔ qiānwàn cáituán shì mínyíng de bèihòu háiyǒu wàizī · I've put the figures together. The group is offering twenty million in total; the financial group, fifty million. The financial group is privately owned, with foreign money behind it.

david 五千萬！那還考慮什麼？我在證券公司的朋友說，那個財團每年發的紅利都很多。
wǔ qiānwàn nà hái kǎolǜ shénme wǒ zài zhèngquàn gōngsī de péngyǒu shuō nà ge cáituán měi nián fā de hónglì dōu hěn duō · Fifty million! What's there to think about? A friend of mine at a securities firm says that group pays big dividends every year.

ajie 錢多，條件也多。財團希望我們的服務延伸到他們所有的公司行號，連化工跟模具工廠都要用，三年內擴張到全臺灣。
qián duō tiáojiàn yě duō cáituán xīwàng wǒmen de fúwù yánshēn dào tāmen suǒyǒu de gōngsī hánghào lián huàgōng gēn mójù gōngchǎng dōu yào yòng sān nián nèi kuòzhāng dào quán Táiwān · More money, more conditions. The financial group wants our service extended to every business they own, even their chemical and mould factories, and to expand across all of Taiwan within three years.

anna 那超商集團呢？他們的國產零食在超商裡賣得最好。上次那位總裁好像想合併。
nà chāoshāng jítuán ne tāmen de guóchǎn língshí zài chāoshāng lǐ mài de zuìhǎo shàng cì nà wèi zǒngcái hǎoxiàng xiǎng hébìng · And the convenience-store group? Their own local snacks are the top sellers in their stores. Last time the president seemed to want a merger.

zhiming 對。總裁的意思是，把我們的系統放進他們的超商，以後我們的品牌就沒了，只是他們大機器裡一個微小的零件。
duì zǒngcái de yìsi shì bǎ wǒmen de xìtǒng fàng jìn tāmen de chāoshāng yǐhòu wǒmen de pǐnpái jiù méi le zhǐshì tāmen dà jīqì lǐ yí ge wéixiǎo de língjiàn · Right. The president's idea is to put our system inside their stores, and then our brand would be gone: just one tiny part in their big machine.

ajie 我們的品牌是自行創立的，這一點我絲毫不會讓。
wǒmen de pǐnpái shì zìxíng chuànglì de zhè yìdiǎn wǒ sīháo bú huì ràng · We built our brand ourselves. On that point I won't give an inch.

david 我還聽說，那個財團不時會把買來的公司再賣掉。不動產也一樣，買了等增值就賣，有一點投機。
wǒ hái tīngshuō nà ge cáituán bùshí huì bǎ mǎi lái de gōngsī zài mài diào búdòngchǎn yě yíyàng mǎi le děng zēngzhí jiù mài yǒuyìdiǎn tóujī · And I've heard that financial group sells off the companies it buys every now and then. Same with property: they buy, wait for it to go up, then sell. It's a bit speculative.

zhiming 這就是我擔心的。所以兩邊的合同，我想先自己看清楚，再跟李經理一道商量。
zhè jiù shì wǒ dānxīn de suǒyǐ liǎng biān de hétóng wǒ xiǎng xiān zìjǐ kàn qīngchǔ zài gēn Lǐ jīnglǐ yídào shāngliáng · That's exactly what worries me. So I want to read both contracts carefully myself first, then talk it over with Manager Li.

anna 你們的客人愈來愈多，收益日益增加，他們當然搶著要。有前景的是你們，不是他們。
nǐmen de kèrén yùláiyù duō shōuyì rìyì zēngjiā tāmen dāngrán qiǎng zhe yào yǒu qiánjǐng de shì nǐmen bú shì tāmen · You've got more and more customers and your earnings keep growing: of course they're fighting over you. You're the ones with prospects, not them.

chapter 2 read it aloud

zhiming 財團的總經理寄信來了，我念給大家聽。

cáituán de zǒngjīnglǐ jì xìn lái le wǒ niàn gěi dàjiā tīng · The financial group's general manager has emailed. I'll read it out.

zhiming 「您好：感謝您上星期到本公司參觀。關於投資的要點，說明如下：一、投資總額：新臺幣五千萬元，合同簽訂後一次匯入。二、貴公司的品牌，仍由貴公司自行經營。」

nín hǎo gǎnxiè nín shàng xīngqí dào běn gōngsī cānguān guānyú tóuzī de yàodiǎn shuōmíng rúxià yī tóuzī zǒngé xīntáibì wǔ qiānwàn yuán hétóng qiāndìng hòu yí cì huì rù èr guì gōngsī de pǐnpái réng yóu guì gōngsī zìxíng jīngyíng · "Dear Mr Zhiming, thank you for visiting our company last week. The key points of the investment are as follows. One: the total investment is NT$50 million, paid in one sum once the contract is signed. Two: your company's brand will continue to be run by your company."

zhiming 「三、本公司將派一位行銷專員，協助貴公司擴張。四、每三個月須提供報表，由本公司核算。五、如貴公司提早解約，須提前三個月通知。如有問題，請與本人聯絡。」

sān běn gōngsī jiāng pài yí wèi xíngxiāo zhuānyuán xiézhù guì gōngsī kuòzhāng sì měi sān ge yuè xū tígōng bàobiǎo yóu běn gōngsī hésuàn wǔ rú guì gōngsī tízǎo jiěyuē xū tíqián sān ge yuè tōngzhī rú yǒu wèntí qǐng yǔ běnrén liánluò · "Three: we will send a marketing specialist to help your company expand. Four: accounts must be provided every three months, to be checked by us. Five: should your company end the contract early, three months' notice is required. If you have any questions, please contact me."

ajie 品牌自行經營，這一點頗不錯。可是每三個月就要核算一次，我們會很累。

pǐnpái zìxíng jīngyíng zhè yìdiǎn pǒ búcuò kěshì měi sān ge yuè jiù yào hésuàn yí cì wǒmen huì hěn lèi · Running the brand ourselves: that's pretty good. But having our accounts checked every three months will wear us out.

anna 累是累，可是也是好事。有人不時看著數字，你們就不會一味地花錢。

lèi shì lèi kěshì yě shì hǎo shì yǒu rén bùshí kàn zhe shùzì nǐmen jiù bú huì yíwèi de huā qián · Tiring, sure, but it's a good thing too. With someone keeping an eye on the numbers, you won't just keep spending.

david 利率呢？如果你們以後要把東西抵押給銀行借錢，他們會幫忙嗎？

lìlǜ ne rúguǒ nǐmen yǐhòu yào bǎ dōngxi dǐyā gěi yínháng jiè qián tāmen huì bāngmáng ma · What about interest rates? If you ever need to put something up as security to borrow from a bank, will they help?

ajie 信上沒寫。他們有自己的銀行，放款的利率略低一點。不過我們名下沒有不動產，能抵押的只有一點動產。

xìn shàng méi xiě tāmen yǒu zìjǐ de yínháng fàngkuǎn de lìlǜ lüè dī yìdiǎn búguò wǒmen míngxià méiyǒu búdòngchǎn néng dǐyā de zhǐyǒu yìdiǎn dòngchǎn · The email doesn't say. They have their own bank, and its lending rates are a little lower. But we don't own any property: all we could put up is a few movable assets.

zhiming 他們上次說要派專員來，結果真的兌現了，這家公司說話算話。好，超商集團那邊，我們也得在星期五以前回信。

tāmen shàng cì shuō yào pài zhuānyuán lái jiéguǒ zhēnde duìxiàn le zhè jiā gōngsī shuōhuà suàn huà hǎo chāoshāng jítuán nà biān wǒmen yě děi zài xīngqíwǔ yǐqián huíxìn · Last time they said they'd send a specialist, and they really did: this company keeps its word. Right, and we have to reply to the convenience-store group by Friday too.

chapter 3 bad news, one after another

auntie wang 志明，你的臉色怎麼這麼難看？

Zhìmíng nǐ de liǎnsè zěnme zhème nánkàn · Zhiming, why do you look so awful?

zhiming 阿姨，股市接連三天下跌，今天一開盤指數又跌了五百點。超商集團早上通知我們，投資的事先凍結。新聞說，通貨膨脹日益嚴重，臺幣在貶值，出口持平，產值也下滑了。

āyí gǔshì jiēlián sān tiān xiàdié jīntiān yì kāipán zhǐshù yòu dié le wǔbǎi diǎn chāoshāng jítuán zǎoshàng tōngzhī wǒmen tóuzī de shì xiān dòngjié xīnwén shuō tōnghuòpéngzhàng rìyì yánzhòng táibì zài biǎnzhí chūkǒu chípíng chǎnzhí yě xiàhuá le · Auntie, the market has fallen three days in a row, and this morning the index dropped another five hundred points at the open. The convenience-store group told us they're freezing the investment. The news says inflation is getting worse, the Taiwan dollar is falling, exports are flat and output is down.

auntie wang 凍結？是不要了嗎？

dòngjié shì bú yào le ma · Freezing it? You mean they don't want it any more?

zhiming 他們說景氣不好，要緊縮，等經濟復甦再說。我們儲備的錢只夠周轉幾個月。每每想到員工的薪水，我就睡不著。

tāmen shuō jǐngqì bù hǎo yào jǐnsuō děng jīngjì fùsū zàishuō wǒmen chúbèi de qián zhǐ gòu zhōuzhuǎn jǐ ge yuè měiměi xiǎngdào yuángōng de xīnshuǐ wǒ jiù shuìbùzháo · They say business is bad, they're cutting back, and they'll wait until the economy recovers. Our reserves will only keep us going a few months. Every time I think about the staff's wages, I can't sleep.

auntie wang 那個財團呢？

nà ge cáituán ne · What about that financial group?

zhiming 還不知道。新聞說，好幾家公司的投資計畫都相繼取消了。政府說要幫小公司，可是財政也很困難。一連串的壞消息，我昨天晚上一夜沒睡。

hái bù zhīdào xīnwén shuō hǎojǐ jiā gōngsī de tóuzī jìhuà dōu xiāngjì qǔxiāo le zhèngfǔ shuō yào bāng xiǎo gōngsī kěshì cáizhèng yě hěn kùnnán yìliánchuàn de huài xiāoxí wǒ zuótiān wǎnshàng yí yè méi shuì · No word yet. The news says several companies' investment plans have been cancelled, one after another. The government says it'll help small firms, but its finances are tight too. One piece of bad news after another: I didn't sleep a wink last night.

auntie wang 這種日子我見多了。我年輕的時候，臺灣年年出超，外銷的衣服、鞋子賣到全世界。後來臺幣一升值，很多工廠相繼搬走，景氣也下滑過。可是我照樣每天開門。

zhè zhǒng rìzi wǒ jiàn duō le wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu Táiwān niánnián chūchāo wàixiāo de yīfú xiézi mài dào quán shìjiè hòulái táibì yì shēngzhí hěn duō gōngchǎng xiāngjì bān zǒu jǐngqì yě xiàhuá guo kěshì wǒ zhàoyàng měi tiān kāi mén · I've seen days like this plenty of times. When I was young, Taiwan had a trade surplus every year, and the clothes and shoes we exported sold all over the world. Then the Taiwan dollar went up, lots of factories moved away one after another, and business slumped. But I still opened every day.

auntie wang 阿姨有一點錢放在活期存款，還買了一點公債，要不要先借給你？

āyí yǒu yìdiǎn qián fàng zài huóqí cúnkuǎn hái mǎi le yìdiǎn gōngzhài yào bu yào xiān jiè gěi nǐ · I've got a bit of money in a current account and a few government bonds. Shall I lend you some for now?

zhiming 阿姨，您對我太好了。可是林奶奶說過，親戚朋友之間的借貸，萬萬不能碰。

āyí nín duì wǒ tài hǎole kěshì Lín nǎinai shuō guo qīnqī péngyǒu zhījiān de jièdài wànwàn bù néng pèng · Auntie, you're too good to me. But Grandma Lin says lending and borrowing between family and friends is something you must never touch.

auntie wang 好吧。不過你聽阿姨說：景氣好也好，不好也罷，客人每天早上照樣要吃早餐。你看，我店裡的存貨跟庫存，現在都用你們的系統管，一點也沒浪費。你們做的是大家需要的東西，怕什麼？

hǎo ba búguò nǐ tīng āyí shuō jǐngqì hǎo yěhǎo bù hǎo yěbà kèrén měi tiān zǎoshàng zhàoyàng yào chī zǎocān nǐ kàn wǒ diàn lǐ de cúnhuò gēn kùcún xiànzài dōu yòng nǐmen de xìtǒng guǎn yìdiǎn yě méi làngfèi nǐmen zuò de shì dàjiā xūyào de dōngxi pà shénme · All right. But listen to me: boom or bust, customers still need their breakfast every morning. Look, I manage all my stock with your system now, and nothing goes to waste. You make something people need: what are you afraid of?

zhiming 阿姨說得對。我不能讓自己陷入這種情緒，得使勁想辦法，不能坐著等。

āyí shuō de duì wǒ bù néng ràng zìjǐ xiànrù zhè zhǒng qíngxù děi shǐjìn xiǎng bànfǎ bù néng zuò zhe děng ·

You're right, Auntie. I can't let myself sink into this mood. I have to push hard to find a way, not sit and wait.

chapter 4 hold the line

zhiming 李經理，謝謝您今天又跟我們一道來。剛才總經理說的，您都聽到了吧？
Lǐ jīnglǐ xièxie nín jīntiān yòu gēn wǒmen yídào lái gāngcái zǒngjīnglǐ shuō de nín dōu tīng dào le ba · Manager Li, thank you for coming with us again today. You heard what the general manager just said?

manager li 聽到了。股市下跌，他們想把投資的總額降到四千萬，而且要合併你們的品牌。他們說，市場早晚會被兩三家大公司壟斷，小品牌沒有前景。
tīng dào le gǔshì xiàdié tāmen xiǎng bǎ tóuzī de zǒngé jiàng dào sì qiānwàn érqiě yào hébìng nǐmen de pǐnpái tāmen shuō shìchǎng zǎowǎn huì bèi liǎngsān jiā dà gōngsī lǒngduàn xiǎo pǐnpái méiyǒu qiánjǐng · I did. With the market down, they want to cut the investment to forty million, and they want to merge your brand into theirs. They say the market will sooner or later be dominated by two or three big companies, and small brands have no future.

ajie 合併？那我們不就成了他們的一個小部門？這種條件，我連考慮都不考慮。他們的創辦人以前是礦工，做苦工起家，應該最懂得自己創業的辛苦。
hébìng nà wǒmen bú jiù chéng le tāmen de yí ge xiǎo bùmén zhè zhǒng tiáojiàn wǒ lián kǎolǜ dōu bù kǎolǜ tāmen de chuàngbàn rén yǐqián shì kuànggōng zuò kǔgōng qǐ jiā yīnggāi zuì dǒngde zìjǐ chuàngyè de xīnkǔ · Merge? Then we'd just be one of their little departments. I won't even consider terms like that. Their founder was a miner who started out doing hard labour: he of all people should understand how hard it is to build something of your own.

zhiming 我也是。我們不惜少拿一點錢，也要自行經營自己的品牌。拿品牌換取更多的錢，不值得。
wǒ yě shì wǒmen bùxí shǎo ná yìdiǎn qián yě yào zìxíng jīngyíng zìjǐ de pǐnpái ná pǐnpái huànqǔ gèng duō de qián bù zhíde · Nor will I. We'd rather take less money and keep running our own brand. Trading our brand for more money isn't worth it.

manager li 很好。談判的時候，你們愈冷靜，對方的壓力就愈大。等一下我先說，你們再說。
hěn hǎo tánpàn de shíhòu nǐmen yù lěngjìng duìfāng de yālì jiù yù dà děng yíxià wǒ xiān shuō nǐmen zàishuō · Good. In a negotiation, the calmer you are, the more pressure the other side feels. In a minute I'll speak first, then you.

ajie 我核算過了：算上每個月的消耗，就算只有三千萬，我們也能支撐兩年。
wǒ hésuàn guo le suàn shàng měi ge yuè de xiāohào jiùsuàn zhǐyǒu sān qiānwàn wǒmen yě néng zhīchēng liǎng nián · I've done the sums: counting our monthly costs, even with just thirty million we could keep going for two years.

manager li 那就把三千萬當底線。另外，他們的行銷做得好，你們可以要求專員來幫忙，這對雙方都是互惠的。他們在國外的生意涉及很多國家，關稅、外貿的問題都不少，油田、染料這些老買賣也在下滑，現在很想多做一點內銷。他們也需要你們。
nà jiù bǎ sān qiānwàn dàng dǐ xiàn lìngwài tāmen de xíngxiāo zuò de hǎo nǐmen kěyǐ yāoqiú zhuānyuán lái bāngmáng zhè duì shuāngfāng dōu shì hùhuì de tāmen zài guówài de shēngyì shèjí hěn duō guójiā guānshuì wàimào de wèntí dōu bùshǎo yóutián rǎnliào zhèxiē lǎo mǎimài yě zài xiàhuá xiànzài hěn xiǎng duō zuò yìdiǎn nèixiāo tāmen yě xūyào nǐmen · Then thirty million is your floor. And their marketing is excellent: you can ask for their specialist to help. That benefits both sides. Their business abroad involves lots of countries, with plenty of tariff and trade headaches, and old lines like oilfields and dyes are declining, so they're keen to do more at home. They need you too.

zhiming 好。總經理回來了。阿傑，深呼吸。
hǎo zǒngjīnglǐ huí lái le Ājié shēn hūxī · OK. The general manager is back. Ajie, deep breath.

ajie 我很冷靜。倒是你，這十分鐘你不時看手錶，已經看了十次了。
wǒ hěn lěngjìng dàoshì nǐ zhè shí fēnzhōng nǐ bùshí kàn shǒubiǎo yǐjīng kàn le shí cì le · I'm calm. You're the one who's checked his watch ten times in ten minutes.

chapter 5 breakfast is on us

zhiming 各位，合同簽好了！財團投資三千五百萬，品牌由我們自行經營。錢下星期就會匯進來。

gèwèi hétóng qiān hǎo le cáituán tóuzī sānqiānwǔbǎi wàn pǐnpái yóu wǒmen zìxíng jīngyíng qián xià xīngqí jiù huì huì jìn lái · Everyone, the contract's signed! The financial group is investing thirty-five million, and we run the brand ourselves. The money comes in next week.

david 恭喜！那超商集團呢？

gōngxǐ nà chāoshāng jítuán ne · Congratulations! And the convenience-store group?

ajie 景氣開始回升，他們又回來了，也投資了一千萬。以後在他們的超商，也能用我們的系統訂東西，對雙方都是互惠的。這筆錢對我們是實質的幫助。

jǐngqì kāishǐ huíshēng tāmen yòu huí lái le yě tóuzī le yì qiānwàn yǐhòu zài tāmen de chāoshāng yě néng yòng wǒmen de xìtǒng dìng dōngxi duì shuāngfāng dōu shì hùhuì de zhè bǐ qián duì wǒmen shì shízhí de bāngzhù · The economy's picking up, so they came back and invested ten million too. Soon you'll be able to order through our system in their stores: good for both sides. That money is real help for us.

anna 所以一共四千五百萬，比你們最早的設想還多！你們要致富了！

suǒyǐ yígòng sìqiānwǔbǎi wàn bǐ nǐmen zuì zǎo de shèxiǎng hái duō nǐmen yào zhìfù le · So that's forty-five million altogether: more than you first imagined! You're going to be rich!

meiling 我們公司的行銷部門也想跟你們合作。你們的前景愈來愈好了！

wǒmen gōngsī de xíngxiāo bùmén yě xiǎng gēn nǐmen hézuò nǐmen de qiánjǐng yùláiyù hǎo le · My company's marketing department wants to work with you too. Your prospects just keep getting better!

auntie wang 我早就說過嘛。來，今天的早餐阿姨請客。祝你們生意興隆！

wǒ zǎo jiù shuō guo ma lái jīntiān de zǎocān āyí qǐngkè zhù nǐmen shēngyì xīnglóng · Didn't I tell you? Come on, breakfast is on me today. May business boom!

zhiming 阿姨，今天我們一道請大家。沒有你們，我們早就破產了。

āyí jīntiān wǒmen yídào qǐng dàjiā méiyǒu nǐmen wǒmen zǎo jiù pòchǎn le · Auntie, today we're treating everyone together. Without you all, we'd have gone bust long ago.

ajie 也沒那麼嚴重。不過這一個月，我們接連遇到一連串的問題，多虧大家幫忙。

yě méi nàme yánzhòng búguò zhè yí ge yuè wǒmen jiēlián yùdào yìliánchuàn de wèntí duōkuī dàjiā bāngmáng · It wasn't quite that bad. But this month we hit one problem after another, and we owe it all to your help.

david 你們別搶了，我剛才已經用手機轉帳給阿姨了。

nǐmen bié qiǎng le wǒ gāngcái yǐjīng yòng shǒujī zhuǎnzhàng gěi āyí le · Stop fighting over it: I've already transferred the money to Auntie on my phone.

manager li 記住：錢多了，更要小心理財。先幫員工投保，別一味擴張，也別碰期貨那種東西。

jìzhù qián duō le gèng yào xiǎoxīn lǐcái xiān bāng yuángōng tóubǎo bié yíwèi kuòzhāng yě bié pèng qíhuò nà zhǒng dōngxi · Remember: with more money, you have to manage it even more carefully. Get your staff insured first, don't expand blindly, and stay away from things like futures.

zhiming 知道！下一步：先把我們的品牌做成全臺灣最暢銷的，再開辦一個給小店老闆的理財課。

zhīdào xià yí bù xiān bǎ wǒmen de pǐnpái zuò chéng quán Táiwān zuì chàngxiāo de zài kāibàn yí ge gěi xiǎo diàn lǎobǎn de lǐcái kè · Got it! Next step: make our brand the best-selling one in Taiwan, then start a money-management class for small shop owners.

chapter 6 to all our customers

zhiming 親愛的客戶，大家好：感謝大家一直以來的支持。我們很高興地通知大家，本公司已經跟一家金融集團簽了合約，得到新臺幣三千五百萬元的投資。

qīnài de kèhù dàjiā hǎo gǎnxiè dàjiā yìzhí yǐlái de zhīchí wǒmen hěn gāoxìng de tōngzhī dàjiā běn gōngsī yǐjīng gēn yì jiā jīnróng jítuán qiān le héyuē dédào xīntáibì sānqiānwǔbǎi wàn yuán de tóuzī · Dear customers, thank you for your support all along. We are delighted to tell you that our company has signed a contract with a financial group and received an investment of NT$35 million.

zhiming 另外，一家超商集團也投資了一千萬元。不久以後，大家在超商裡也能用我們的系統訂位、付款。

lìngwài yì jiā chāoshāng jítuán yě tóuzī le yìqiān wàn yuán bùjiǔ yǐhòu dàjiā zài chāoshāng lǐ yě néng yòng wǒmen de xìtǒng dìngwèi fùkuǎn · A convenience-store group has also invested ten million. Soon you'll be able to book and pay through our system in their stores too.

zhiming 請大家放心：我們的品牌仍由本公司自行經營，服務的內容和價錢都不會改變。

qǐng dàjiā fàngxīn wǒmen de pǐnpái réng yóu běn gōngsī zìxíng jīngyíng fúwù de nèiróng hé jiàqián dōu bú huì gǎibiàn · Rest assured: our brand will still be run by our own company, and our services and prices will not change.

zhiming 這筆錢主要會用在三個地方：第一，增加人手；第二，讓系統更快、更穩定；第三，開一個免費的理財課，幫小店老闆管好每個月的收益。

zhè bǐ qián zhǔyào huì yòng zài sān ge dìfāng dì yī zēngjiā rénshǒu dì èr ràng xìtǒng gèng kuài gèng wěndìng dì sān kāi yí ge miǎnfèi de lǐcái kè bāng xiǎo diàn lǎobǎn guǎn hǎo měi ge yuè de shōuyì · The money will go mainly to three things. One: more staff. Two: a faster, more stable system. Three: a free money-management class to help small shop owners look after their monthly earnings.

zhiming 如果您有任何問題，歡迎寫信給我們。謝謝大家！

rúguǒ nín yǒu rènhé wèntí huānyíng xiě xìn gěi wǒmen xièxie dàjiā · If you have any questions, please write to us. Thank you, everyone!

Unit 9 done: you can compare offers, read a formal email, follow a market crash and hold your ground in a negotiation, all in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 66 users and data

Talk about users, data and online platforms, and say "all" the written way with 皆 and 均.

Tech news, reports and notices talk about users and data all the time, and 皆 and 均 are the 都 you'll read in them.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
採訪	cǎifǎng	interview (as a reporter), cover	電視台的記者來採訪我們的老闆。 A TV reporter came to interview our boss.
數據	shùjù	data	這份報告的數據都很清楚。 The data in this report are all very clear.
用戶	yònghù	user (of a service)	這個平臺已經有一百萬個用戶。 This platform already has a million users.
信息	xìnxí	information, news	網路上的信息太多了，不知道該相信哪一個。 There's so much information online that you don't know what to believe.
性能	xìngnéng	performance (of a machine)	這台電腦的性能比舊的好很多。 This computer performs much better than the old one.
收聽	shōutīng	listen in, tune in (radio)	很多計程車司機喜歡收聽廣播。 Lots of taxi drivers like listening to the radio.
線路	xiànlù	line, circuit (phone, power)	電話線路出了問題，打不通。 There's a fault on the phone line: calls won't go through.
平臺	píngtái	platform (online or physical)	這是一個讓小店在網路上賣東西的平臺。 It's a platform that lets small shops sell online.
機器人	jīqìrén	robot	這家餐廳用機器人送菜。 This restaurant uses robots to bring the food.
皆	jiē	all, each (written)	這件事人人皆知。 Everyone knows about it.
質疑	zhíyí	question, call into doubt	有人質疑這些數據是不是正確。 Some people question whether these figures are right.
出錯	chūcuò	go wrong, make a mistake	系統出錯了，請稍後再試。 The system has hit an error: please try again later.
替代	tìdài	replace, take the place of	機器人能替代人做很多危險的工作。 Robots can take over a lot of dangerous jobs from people.
均	jūn	all, equally (written)	兩個人的成績均在90分以上。 Both of them scored over ninety.
股	gǔ	(measure for smells, forces, streams)	廚房傳來一股香味。 A lovely smell drifted out of the kitchen.

所在	suǒzài	where something lies, location	這才是問題的所在。 That's where the real problem lies.
變遷	biànqiān	change(s), transformation	這本書寫的是臺灣社會五十年來的變遷。 This book is about fifty years of change in Taiwanese society.
燦爛	cànlàn	bright, brilliant, radiant	看到禮物，她笑得好燦爛。 When she saw the present, her smile lit up her whole face.
充裕	chōngyù	ample, plenty of	時間還很充裕，不用急。 There's still plenty of time: no need to rush.
粗糙	cūcāo	rough, crude, sloppy	這張桌子做得很粗糙。 This table is roughly made.
丟棄	diūqì	throw away, discard	請不要隨便丟棄電池。 Please don't just throw batteries away.
對照	duìzhào	compare, check against	請把這兩份資料對照一下。 Please compare these two documents.
甚	shèn	very, extremely (written)	他甚少提起自己的過去。 He very rarely talks about his past.

pattern 皆 / 均: all (written)

subject (several) | 皆 / 均 | + verb / 可 / 已 / 有

皆 and 均 are the written forms of 都: they sum up a plural subject that comes before them. Both like short words after them: 皆可, 皆是, 均已, 均有, 均在. 皆 sits in set phrases (人人皆知, everybody knows); 均 also carries a sense of "evenly, equally" (平均). In speech, just say 都.

這兩個方法皆可。 **zhè liǎng ge fāngfǎ jiē kě** Either method will do.

兩家公司的收益均有增加。 **liǎng jiā gōngsī de shōuyì jūn yǒu zēngjiā** Both companies' earnings went up.

會議的時間和地點均已確定。 **huìyì de shíjiān hé dìdiǎn jūn yǐ quèdìng** The time and place of the meeting have both been confirmed.

dialogue on camera

xiaowen 志明、阿傑，謝謝你們接受採訪。先請問：你們的平臺現在有多少用戶？
Zhìmíng Ājié xièxie nǐmen jiēshòu cǎifǎng xiān qǐngwèn nǐmen de píngtái xiànzài yǒu duōshǎo yònghù · Zhiming, Ajie, thanks for agreeing to the interview. First question: how many users does your platform have now?

zhiming 全臺灣有五千多家小店在用，用戶超過五十萬。一開始我們的系統做得很粗糙，現在每個月的數據均有成長。
quán Táiwān yǒu wǔqiān duō jiā xiǎo diàn zài yòng yònghù chāoguò wǔshí wàn yì kāishǐ wǒmen de xìtǒng zuò de hěn cūcāo xiànzài měi ge yuè de shùjù jūn yǒu chéngzhǎng · Over five thousand small shops across Taiwan use it, with more than half a million users. Our system was pretty rough at first; now every monthly figure is growing.

xiaowen 聽說有財團投資了你們？
tīngshuō yǒu cáituán tóuzī le nǐmen · I hear a financial group has invested in you?

zhiming 對，一個大財團和一個超商集團，總額四千五百萬。品牌還是我們自行經營。
duì yí ge dà cáituán hé yí ge chāoshāng jítuán zǒngé sìqiānwǔbǎi wàn pǐnpái háishì wǒmen zìxíng jīngyíng · Yes: a big financial group and a convenience-store group, forty-five million in total. We still run the brand ourselves.

xiaowen 有人質疑，這種系統以後會替代店員，甚至用機器人來點餐。你們怎麼看？
yǒu rén zhíyí zhè zhǒng xìtǒng yǐhòu huì tìdài diànyuán shènzhì yòng jīqìrén lái diǎn cān nǐmen zěnme kàn · Some people question whether systems like this will replace shop staff, or even have robots taking orders. What's your view?

ajie 話是這麼說，可是我們的系統只是工具。算帳、算庫存這種容易出錯的事，交給系統；跟客人聊天、做好吃的東西，都是人的工作。我們的目標不是讓店裡的人變少，而是讓老闆有更多時間，做他最會做的事。
huà shì zhème shuō kěshì wǒmen de xìtǒng zhǐshì gōngjù suànzhàng suàn kùcún zhè zhǒng róngyì chūcuò de shì jiāo gěi xìtǒng gēn kèrén liáotiān zuò hǎochī de dōngxi dōu shì rén de gōngzuò wǒmen de mùbiāo bú shì ràng diàn lǐ de rén biàn shǎo érshì ràng lǎobǎn yǒu gèng duō shíjiān zuò tā zuì huì zuò de shì · That may be so, but our system is just a tool. Error-prone jobs like the accounts and stocktaking go to the system; chatting with customers and making good food are human work. Our aim isn't fewer people in the shop: it's giving owners more time to do what they do best.

xiaowen 那客人的資料呢？安全嗎？
nà kèrén de zīliào ne ānquán ma · And the customers' information? Is it safe?

zhiming 這是我們最重視的，也是我們的價值所在。客人的資料萬萬不能給別人，我們的線路跟系統每天都有人檢查。
zhè shì wǒmen zuì zhòngshì de yě shì wǒmen de jiàzhí suǒzài kèrén de zīliào wànwàn bù néng gěi biérén wǒmen de xiànlù gēn xìtǒng měi tiān dōu yǒu rén jiǎnchá · That's what we take most seriously: it's where our value lies. Customers' data must never go to anyone else, and someone checks our lines and systems every day.

ajie 我們還有一位專員，專門負責資料安全。
wǒmen háiyǒu yí wèi zhuānyuán zhuānmén fùzé zīliào ānquán · We also have a specialist who looks after data security and nothing else.

xiaowen 這幾年小店的變遷很大。很多老店的老闆很少用手機，他們怎麼學？
zhè jǐ nián xiǎo diàn de biànqiān hěn dà hěn duō lǎo diàn de lǎobǎn hěn shǎo yòng shǒujī tāmen zěnme xué · Small shops have changed a lot in recent years. Many owners of old shops hardly ever use a phone: how do they learn?

ajie 我們做得很簡單，老闆可以自行學。像王阿姨，第一天就會用了。她說，這個系統的性能比她以前的舊機器好多了，每天的收入一下就核算好了。
wǒmen zuò de hěn jiǎndān lǎobǎn kěyǐ zìxíng xué xiàng Wáng āyí dì yī tiān jiù huì yòng le tā shuō zhè ge xìtǒng de xìngnéng bǐ tā yǐqián de jiù jīqì hǎo duō le měi tiān de shōurù yíxià jiù hésuàn hǎo le · We keep it really simple, so owners can learn by themselves. Auntie Wang could use it on day one. She says the system works much better than her old machine, and it works out each day's takings in no time.

xiaowen 我等一下也要去採訪王阿姨。你們要不要一道去？
wǒ děng yíxià yě yào qù cǎifǎng Wáng āyí nǐmen yào bu yào yídào qù · I'm going to interview Auntie Wang next. Do you want to come along?

zhiming 好啊！一走進她的店，就會聞到一股豆漿的香味。不過她一看到記者，就會拿早餐請你吃，你要有心理準備。
hǎo a yì zǒu jìn tā de diàn jiù huì wén dào yì gǔ dòujiāng de xiāng wèi búguò tā yí kàn dào jìzhě jiù huì ná zǎocān qǐng nǐ chī nǐ yào yǒu xīnlǐ zhǔnbèi · Sure! The minute you walk into her shop, you'll smell the soy milk. But the moment she sees a reporter, she'll start feeding you breakfast: be prepared.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

卷
juǎn (measure) a roll

朗
lǎng clear, bright

授
shòu teach, confer

丈
zhàng zhang (old length unit, about 3.3 m)

刊
kān print, publish

good to know · New meaning: 猛 (fierce, strong) is also an adverb, "suddenly, with force": 猛一看 (at first glance), 他猛地站起來 (he leapt to his feet). Taiwan's everyday word for information is 資訊 (資訊科技, information technology); 信息 is understood but sounds more written or mainland.

You can talk about users, data and platforms, and read 皆 and 均 wherever a notice says "all".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 67 multimedia

Talk about multimedia, files and campaigns, and say "undoubtedly" with 無疑.

Anyone who works with media talks about video, files and audiences, and 無疑 is how you state a strong opinion in writing or a pitch.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
旋轉	xuánzhuǎn	rotate, spin, revolve	這家餐廳在頂樓，整個樓層會慢慢旋轉。 The restaurant is on the top floor, and the whole floor slowly revolves.
轉動	zhuǎndòng	turn (something), rotate	他輕輕轉動鑰匙，門就開了。 He gently turned the key, and the door opened.
報刊	bàokān	newspapers and magazines, the press	圖書館裡有各種報刊，可以免費看。 The library has all kinds of newspapers and magazines you can read for free.
運行	yùnxíng	run, operate; orbit	新系統已經開始運行了。 The new system is up and running.
釋放	shìfàng	release, set free	運動可以釋放壓力。 Exercise is a way to release stress.
搜集	sōují	collect, gather (materials)	他喜歡搜集臺北的老照片。 He likes collecting old photos of Taipei.
探索	tànsuǒ	explore	孩子天生喜歡探索新的東西。 Children are born explorers.
壓縮	yāsuō	compress, squeeze	檔案太大了，先壓縮一下再寄。 The file's too big: compress it before you send it.
多媒體	duōméitǐ	multimedia	老師用多媒體上課，學生都很喜歡。 The teacher uses multimedia in class, and the students love it.
容量	róngliàng	capacity, storage	我的手機容量快滿了。 My phone's storage is almost full.
無疑	wúyí	undoubtedly, without doubt	這無疑是今年最好的電影。 This is without doubt the best film of the year.
阻擋	zǔdǎng	block, stop, stand in the way	沒有人能阻擋她的決心。 No one can stand in the way of her determination.
發瘋	fāfēng	go mad, go crazy	這個星期工作太多，我快忙到發瘋了。 So much work this week: I'm going crazy.
下列	xiàliè	the following, listed below	請回答下列問題。 Please answer the following questions.
行列	hángliè	ranks, line (of people)	愈來愈多年輕人加入了創業的行列。 More and more young people are joining the ranks of entrepreneurs.

席	xí	(measure for talks, banquets)	老師的一席話，讓我想了很久。 My teacher's words gave me a lot to think about.
安寧	ānníng	peaceful, quiet, calm	晚上十點以後，請保持安寧。 Please keep quiet after ten at night.
變通	biàntōng	be flexible, adapt	規定是死的，人是活的，要懂得變通。 Rules are rigid, but people aren't: you have to know how to be flexible.
操縱	cāozòng	operate, control; manipulate	有人在背後操縱這件事。 Someone is pulling the strings behind this.
出發點	chūfādiǎn	starting point, intention	他的出發點是好的，只是方法不對。 He meant well; he just went about it the wrong way.
促成	cùchéng	bring about, help make happen	是她促成了這次合作。 She's the one who made this partnership happen.
動靜	dòngjìng	sound of activity; movement	隔壁一點動靜也沒有，大概出門了。 There's not a sound from next door: they've probably gone out.
耳光	ěrguāng	a slap in the face	這個結果，等於打了自己一個耳光。 This result is like a slap in his own face.

pattern 無疑: undoubtedly

subject | 無疑 | + 是 / verb

無疑, "without doubt", states a strong judgment calmly: 這無疑是最好的辦法. It usually comes right after the subject, often before 是 or 會. It sounds written and confident; in speech people say 一定 or 絕對. You can also say 毫無疑問 at the start of a sentence.

他無疑是我們公司最好的設計師。 **tā wúyí shì wǒmen gōngsī zuìhǎo de shèjìshī** He is without doubt the best designer in our company.

這個決定無疑是對的。 **zhè ge juédìng wúyí shì duì de** This was undoubtedly the right decision.

孩子喜歡探索，這無疑是好事。 **háizi xǐhuān tànsuǒ zhè wúyí shì hǎo shì** Children love to explore, and that's undoubtedly a good thing.

dialogue the grandma idea

meiling 安娜，幫我想想。公司下個月要推出一款國產的新化妝品，老闆要我做一個多媒體的宣傳，預算很充裕。

Ānnà bāng wǒ xiǎng xiang gōngsī xià ge yuè yào tuīchū yì kuǎn guóchǎn de xīn huàzhuāngpǐn lǎobǎn yào wǒ zuò yí ge duōméitǐ de xuānchuán yùsuàn hěn chōngyù · Anna, help me think. Next month my company launches a new locally made skincare product, and my boss wants a multimedia campaign. The budget is generous.

anna 多媒體？就是影片、照片、文字都要有？

duōméitǐ jiùshì yǐngpiàn zhàopiàn wénzì dōu yào yǒu · Multimedia? So video, photos and text, all of it?

meiling 對。老闆的想法很舊，說起碼要在三家報刊上刊登廣告。可是看報紙、收聽廣播的人愈來愈少了。

duì lǎobǎn de xiǎngfǎ hěn jiù shuō qǐmǎ yào zài sān jiā bàokān shàng kāndēng guǎnggào kěshì kàn bàozhǐ shōutīng guǎngbò de rén yùláiyù shǎo le · Yes. My boss is old-school: he says we need ads in at least three newspapers and magazines. But fewer and fewer people read the papers or listen to the radio.

david 年輕人都在手機上看影片。你們無疑應該拍短影片。

niánqīng rén dōu zài shǒujī shàng kàn yǐngpiàn nǐmen wúyí yīnggāi pāi duǎn yǐngpiàn · Young people all watch videos on their phones. You should definitely make short videos.

meiling 可是老闆一定會質疑：短影片真的有用嗎？

kěshì lǎobǎn yídìng huì zhíyí duǎn yǐngpiàn zhēnde yǒuyòng ma · But my boss is bound to question it: do short videos really work?

anna 我有一個想法：請林奶奶來拍！她八十歲了，皮膚還那麼好。最近愈來愈多老人加入了拍影片的行列，網友都很喜歡。

wǒ yǒu yí ge xiǎngfǎ qǐng Lín nǎinai lái pāi tā bāshí suì le pífū hái nàme hǎo zuìjìn yùláiyù duō lǎorén jiārù le pāi yǐngpiàn de hángliè wǎngyǒu dōu hěn xǐhuān · I've got an idea: get Grandma Lin to do it! She's eighty and her skin is still lovely. More and more older people are joining the ranks of video-makers lately, and people online love them.

meiling 奶奶？她一定會說我發瘋了！

nǎinai tā yídìng huì shuō wǒ fāfēng le · Grandma? She'll say I've lost my mind!

david 要懂得變通。現在的觀眾很聰明，一看就知道誰在演戲、誰在操縱他們。不要讓奶奶演，讓她做她每天做的事：煮飯、搜集老照片、說以前的故事。我在加拿大看過一個廣告，只拍一位老先生每天早上去湖邊散步，什麼產品都沒說，可是大家都記住了那個品牌。

yào dǒngde biàntōng xiànzài de guānzhòng hěn cōngmíng yí kàn jiù zhīdào shéi zài yǎn xì shéi zài cāozòng tāmen bú yào ràng nǎinai yǎn ràng tā zuò tā měi tiān zuò de shì zhǔ fàn sōují lǎo zhàopiàn shuō yǐqián de gùshi wǒ zài Jiānádà kàn guo yí ge guǎnggào zhǐ pāi yí wèi lǎo xiānshēng měi tiān zǎoshàng qù hú biān sànbù shénme chǎnpǐn dōu méi shuō kěshì dàjiā dōu jìzhù le nà ge pǐnpái · Be flexible. Audiences are smart these days: they can spot instantly who's acting and who's trying to manipulate them. Don't make Grandma act; let her do what she does every day: cook, collect old photos, tell stories about the old days. In Canada I once saw an ad that just filmed an old man walking by a lake every morning. It said nothing about the product, but everyone remembered the brand.

anna 對！我們的出發點不是賣東西，是說一個真實的故事。第一個畫面慢慢旋轉，從廚房轉到牆上的老照片。

duì wǒmen de chūfādiǎn bú shì mài dōngxi shì shuō yí ge zhēnshí de gùshi dì yī ge huàmiàn mànmàn xuánzhuǎn cóng chúfáng zhuǎn dào qiáng shàng de lǎo zhàopiàn · Yes! Our starting point isn't selling things: it's telling a true story. The first shot slowly turns, from the kitchen to the old photos on the wall.

meiling 好主意！要是短影片比報紙廣告有效，等於打了那些老想法一個耳光。不過影片檔案太大，我手機的容量不夠，得先壓縮。

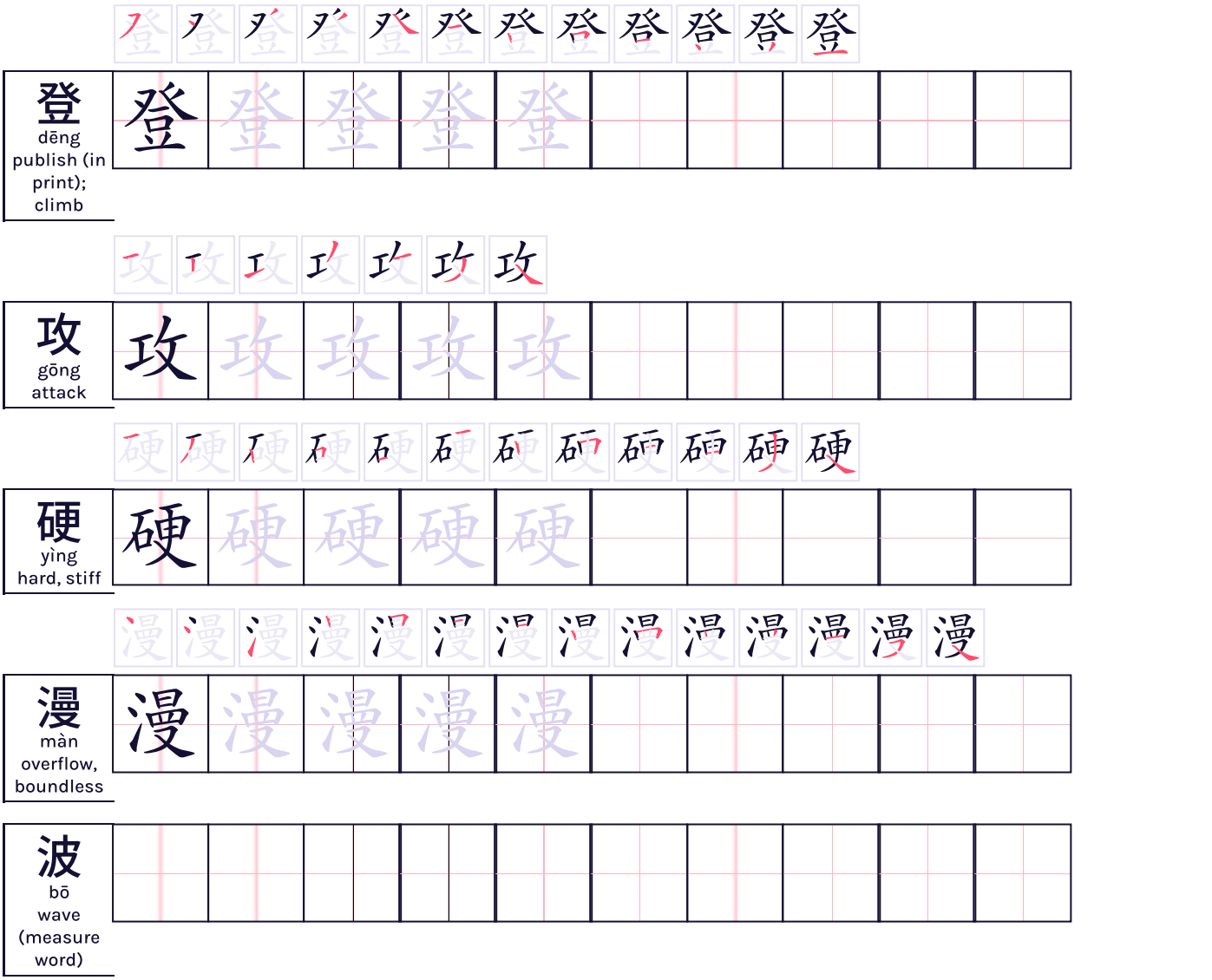
hǎo zhǔyì yàoshì duǎn yǐngpiàn bǐ bàozhǐ guǎnggào yǒuxiào děngyú dǎ le nàxiē lǎo xiǎngfǎ yí ge ěrguāng búguò yǐngpiàn dǎngàn tài dà wǒ shǒujī de róngliàng bú gòu děi xiān yāsuō · Great idea! If short videos work

better than newspaper ads, it'll be a slap in the face for all those old ideas. But the video files are huge and my phone hasn't got the storage: I'll have to compress them.

david 我明白地告訴你：這個廣告一定會紅，誰也阻擋不了。

wǒ míngbái de gàosù nǐ zhè ge guǎnggào yídìng huì hóng shéi yě zǔdǎng bu liǎo · I'm telling you straight: this ad is going to be a hit, and nothing can stop it.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · New meaning: 明白 (understand; clear) is also an adverb, "plainly, openly": 明白地告訴你 (to tell you straight), 他明白表示不同意 (he made it clear he disagreed). 多媒體 is read duōméitǐ; 媒體 (the media) is a TOCFL B word you already know.

You can plan a campaign, talk about files and formats, and say what's undoubtedly true with 無疑.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 68 gossip and headlines

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 10 · media & the internet

Talk about gossip, headlines and public opinion, and say “without exception” with 一律, 一概 and 統統.

News, rules and shop notices love a blanket statement, and 一律, 一概 and 統統 are how Chinese makes one.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
預告	yùgào	trailer; announce in advance	這部電影的預告很好看。 The trailer for this film is really good.
曝光	pùguāng	expose, come to light; exposure	這件事被記者曝光以後，大家都很生氣。 Once reporters exposed it, everyone was furious.
實況	shíkuàng	live (broadcast), what really happens	電視台會實況轉播這場比賽。 The TV station will show the match live.
輿論	yúlùn	public opinion	在輿論的壓力下，公司終於道歉了。 Under pressure from public opinion, the company finally apologised.
八卦	bāguà	gossip	她最喜歡聊明星的八卦。 She loves chatting about celebrity gossip.
標語	biāoyǔ	slogan	這個標語又短又好記。 This slogan is short and easy to remember.
啟事	qǐshì	notice, announcement (in print)	他在網路上貼了一則啟事，找他的貓。 He posted a notice online to find his cat.
刊物	kānwù	publication, periodical	這是學校自己出版的刊物。 This is the school’s own publication.
一律	yīlǜ	all, without exception	本店的東西一律打九折。 Everything in the shop is ten per cent off.
架構	jiàgòu	structure, framework	這篇文章的架構很清楚。 This essay is very clearly structured.
笑嘻嘻	xiàoxīxī	grinning, all smiles	他每天都笑嘻嘻的，好像從來不生氣。 He’s all smiles every day, as if he never gets angry.
統統	tǒngtǒng	all, entirely (spoken)	把這些舊東西統統丟掉吧。 Throw all this old stuff out.
一概	yīgài	without exception, categorically	票賣出去以後，一概不退。 Once sold, tickets are not refundable under any circumstances.
邊緣	biānyuán	edge, margin, fringe	不要把杯子放在桌子的邊緣。 Don’t put your cup right on the edge of the table.
黎明	límíng	dawn, daybreak	我們黎明就出發，去山上看日出。 We set off at dawn to watch the sunrise from the mountain.

昔日	xírì	former days, the past	這條老街已經看不到昔日的熱鬧了。 This old street has lost the bustle it once had.
飽滿	bǎomǎn	full, plump; full of energy	休息了一下，她又精神飽滿了。 After a short rest she was full of energy again.
變形	biànxíng	lose shape, get bent out of shape	這個盒子被壓得變形了。 This box has been crushed out of shape.
察覺	chájué	notice, become aware of	他一點也沒察覺有人跟在後面。 He had no idea someone was following him.
出頭	chūtóu	a bit over (an age); come forward	他三十出頭就當上了經理。 He became a manager when he was just over thirty.
打量	dǎliàng	look someone up and down, size up	店員上下打量了我一下。 The shop assistant looked me up and down.
動向	dòngxiàng	trend, movements (of a rival, market)	公司很注意對手的動向。 The company keeps a close eye on what its rivals are doing.
法則	fǎzé	rule, law (of nature, the market)	東西少，價錢就高，這是市場的法則。 When something is scarce, the price goes up: that's the law of the market.

pattern 一律 / 一概 / 統統: without exception

(all of) subject / object **一律・一概・統統** **+ verb**

All three sweep up everything before them with no exceptions. 一律 is "by the same rule": notices love it (一律打九折, 一律不退). 一概 is usually negative, "none at all": 一概不知, 一概不接. 統統 is spoken and casual, "every last one": 統統丟掉, 統統帶走.

過期的食物，統統丟掉。 **guòqí de shíwù tǒngtǒng diū diào** Throw out all the food that's past its date.

不認識的人打來的電話，我一概不接。 **bú rènshì de rén dǎ lái de diànhuà wǒ yígài bù jiē** I never answer calls from people I don't know.

員工一律要在九點以前到。 **yuángōng yílǜ yào zài jiǔ diǎn yǐqián dào** All staff, without exception, must be in by nine.

dialogue no gossip, please

meiling 小雯，你看，這是我們廣告的預告。奶奶黎明就起來煮粥，我們都拍到了。
Xiǎowén nǐ kàn zhè shì wǒmen guǎnggào de yùgào nǎinai límíng jiù qǐlái zhǔ zhōu wǒmen dōu pāi dào le · Xiaowen, look: this is the trailer for our ad. Grandma gets up at dawn to make rice porridge, and we filmed it all.

xiaowen 好可愛！奶奶笑嘻嘻的，精神飽滿，一點都看不出八十歲。
hǎo kěài nǎinai xiàoxīxī de jīngshén bǎomǎn yìdiǎn dōu kàn bu chū bāshí suì · How sweet! Grandma's all smiles and full of energy: you'd never guess she's eighty.

meiling 這是安娜的主意，出發點就是拍真實的生活。我本來怕勉強奶奶，結果她說：「拍就拍，怕什麼！」
zhè shì Ānnà de zhǔyì chūfādiǎn jiùshì pāi zhēnshí de shēnghuó wǒ běnlái pà miǎnqiǎng nǎinai jiéguǒ tā shuō pāi jiù pāi pà shénme · It was Anna's idea: the starting point is filming real life. I was worried about pushing Grandma into it, but she said: "Film away, what's there to be afraid of!"

xiaowen 這種真實的東西，無疑比明星的八卦更吸引人。我們新聞台有一條規定：明星的八卦一律不報。
zhè zhǒng zhēnshí de dōngxi wúyí bǐ míngxīng de bāguà gèng xīyǐn rén wǒmen xīnwén tái yǒu yì tiáo guīdìng míngxīng de bāguà yílǜ bú bào · Something this real is definitely more appealing than celebrity gossip. Our news channel has a rule: no celebrity gossip, ever.

meiling 一律不報？可是大家最愛看八卦啊。
yílǜ bú bào kěshì dàjiā zuì ài kàn bāguà a · Never? But everyone loves gossip.

xiaowen 我們只報有事實根據的新聞，沒有證據的消息一概不用。這是新聞的法則。
wǒmen zhǐ bào yǒu shìshí gēnjù de xīnwén méiyǒu zhèngjù de xiāoxí yígài bú yòng zhè shì xīnwén de fǎzé · We only report news backed by facts: anything without evidence we never use. That's the first law of news.

meiling 那如果廣告紅了，記者會不會跑去奶奶家，把她的生活統統曝光？她的日子一向很安寧。
nà rúguǒ guǎnggào hóng le jìzhě huì bu huì pǎo qù nǎinai jiā bǎ tā de shēnghuó tǒngtǒng pùguāng tā de rìzi yíxiàng hěn ānníng · So if the ad takes off, will reporters turn up at Grandma's house and expose her whole life? Her days have always been so peaceful.

xiaowen 有可能。輿論的力量很大，一件小事可能接連好幾天都在新聞上，傳了幾次就變形了。去年有一位老先生在夜市唱歌，影片紅了以後，每天都有人去他家門口拍照，他後來連門都不敢出。你要注意網路上的動向。
yǒu kěnéng yúlùn de lìliàng hěn dà yí jiàn xiǎo shì kěnéng jiēlián hǎojǐ tiān dōu zài xīnwén shàng chuán le jǐ cì jiù biànxíng le qùnián yǒu yí wèi lǎo xiānshēng zài yèshì chànggē yǐngpiàn hóng le yǐhòu měi tiān dōu yǒu rén qù tā jiā ménkǒu pāizhào tā hòulái lián mén dōu bù gǎn chū nǐ yào zhùyì wǎnglù shàng de dòngxiàng · They might. Public opinion is powerful: a small thing can stay in the news for days on end, and after it's passed on a few times it gets twisted. Last year an old man sang at a night market, and after the video took off, people turned up at his door every day to take photos, until he didn't even dare go out. Keep an eye on what's happening online.

meiling 我懂了。很多事一傳出去，誰也阻擋不了。我會小心的。對了，我在你們公司的刊物上看到一則啟事，你們是不是在改架構？
wǒ dǒng le hěn duō shì yì chuán chū qù shéi yě zǔdǎng bu liǎo wǒ huì xiǎoxīn de duìle wǒ zài nǐmen gōngsī de kānwù shàng kàn dào yì zé qǐshì nǐmen shì bu shì zài gǎi jiàgòu · I see. Once something gets out, nobody can stop it. I'll be careful. By the way, I saw a notice in your company magazine: are you reorganising?

xiaowen 對，以後我會有自己的節目。我已經三十出頭了，想做真正有深度的新聞。
duì yǐhòu wǒ huì yǒu zìjǐ de jiémù wǒ yǐjīng sānshí chūtóu le xiǎng zuò zhēnzhèng yǒu shēndù de xīnwén · Yes: I'm going to get my own programme. I'm past thirty now, and I want to do news with real depth.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



胡
hú
reckless

冊
cè
(measure word for volumes)



抄
chāo
copy (by hand)

協
xié
assist, jointly

鑽
zuān
squeeze through, drill

good to know · New meaning: 勉強 (reluctant; barely enough) is also a verb, “to force, to push someone into”: 別勉強他 (don’t force him), 我不想勉強你. Taiwan reads 曝光 pùguāng (mainland bàoguāng), and 昔日 xírì.

You can talk about gossip, headlines and public opinion, and make a blanket rule with 一律, 一概 or 統統.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 69 rumours online

Talk about rumours and fake news, how to check a story, and say “try to” the written way with 試圖.

Rumours spread fastest in family and building group chats, and knowing how to talk about them, and spot them, is a real-life skill. 試圖 is the “try to” of every news report.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
散布	sànbù	spread (rumours, news)	不要在網路上散布沒有證據的消息。 Don’t spread unproven stories online.
問世	wènshì	come out, be launched (a product, book)	這本書問世以後，馬上就暢銷了。 The book became a best-seller as soon as it came out.
宣揚	xuānyáng	publicise, spread (ideas)	他到處宣揚自己的成就。 He goes around trumpeting his own achievements.
謠言	yáoyán	rumour	那只是謠言，不要相信。 That’s just a rumour: don’t believe it.
張貼	zhāngtiē	put up, post (a notice)	請勿在牆上張貼廣告。 No posters on this wall, please.
虛擬	xūnǐ	virtual; imagine, fictional	孩子們在虛擬的世界裡花了太多時間。 Children spend too much time in virtual worlds.
雷達	léidá	radar	氣象報告用雷達看雨會下在哪裡。 The weather service uses radar to see where the rain will fall.
高壓	gāoyā	high pressure, high voltage	高壓電很危險，千萬不要靠近。 High-voltage power is dangerous: never go near it.
鋼鐵	gāngtiě	steel	這座橋是用鋼鐵做的。 This bridge is made of steel.
試圖	shìtú	try to, attempt to (written)	他試圖說服大家，可是沒有人同意。 He tried to persuade everyone, but no one agreed.
辨識	biànshì	identify, recognise (by features)	這支手機可以用臉來辨識主人。 This phone can recognise its owner by face.
簡便	jiǎnbiàn	simple and convenient	這種方法又簡便又便宜。 This method is easy and cheap.
有形	yǒuxíng	tangible, visible	除了有形的收入，這份工作還有很多無形的好處。 Besides the visible income, this job has lots of hidden benefits.
畢生	bìshēng	lifelong, all one’s life	回臺南開一家小書店，是他畢生的心願。 Opening a little bookshop back in Tainan is his lifelong dream.
歷屆	lìjiè	all previous (sessions, years)	這是歷屆比賽最多人參加的一次。 This is the best-attended contest ever.

崩潰	bēngkuì	collapse, break down	工作壓力太大，她快崩潰了。 The pressure at work is so much that she's close to breaking down.
搏鬥	bódòu	struggle, fight hard (against)	他跟大浪搏鬥了一個小時，終於游回來了。 He battled the waves for an hour and finally made it back.
沉思	chénsī	be deep in thought, ponder	他一個人坐在窗前沉思。 He sat alone by the window, lost in thought.
處境	chǔjìng	situation, plight	我很了解你現在的處境。 I understand the position you're in right now.
奠定	diàndìng	lay (a foundation), establish	這本書奠定了他在文學上的地位。 This book established his place in the literary world.
抖	dǒu	shake, tremble	進門以前，他把傘上的水抖一抖。 Before coming in, he shook the water off his umbrella.
翻身	fānshēn	turn over (in bed); turn one's life around	這家公司虧了五年，去年終於翻身了。 The company lost money for five years and finally turned things around last year.

pattern 試圖 + verb: try to (written)

subject **試圖** **+ verb phrase**

試圖 is "to try to, to attempt to", and it's always followed by a verb phrase: 試圖說服, 試圖聯絡. It sounds written and serious, so news reports use it a lot, often for attempts that failed or were wrong (試圖散布謠言). In everyday speech say 想辦法 or 試著.

他試圖跟對方聯絡，可是電話一直打不通。 **tā shìtú gēn duìfāng liánluò kěshì diànhuà yìzhí dǎ bu tōng**
He tried to contact them, but he couldn't get through.

有人試圖在網路上操縱輿論。 **yǒu rén shìtú zài wǎnglù shàng cāozòng yúlùn** Someone is trying to manipulate public opinion online.

這家公司試圖用新產品翻身。 **zhè jiā gōngsī shìtú yòng xīn chǎnpǐn fānshēn** The company is trying to turn itself around with a new product.

dialogue the message in the group chat

auntie wang 小雯，你是記者，你一定知道。大家在群組裡說，附近要裝高壓電線，住在旁邊的人都會生病！還有照片，說電線旁邊的樹都變形了！我昨天看到差點崩潰。
Xiǎowén nǐ shì jìzhě nǐ yídìng zhīdào dàjiā zài qún zǔ lǐ shuō fùjìn yào zhuāng gāoyā diànxiàn zhù zài pángbiān de rén dōu huì shēngbìng háiyǒu zhàopiàn shuō diànxiàn pángbiān de shù dōu biànxíng le wǒ zuótiān kàn dào chàdiǎn bēngkuì · Xiaowen, you're a reporter, you'll know. Everyone in the group chat says they're putting high-voltage power lines in nearby, and people living next to them will all get ill! There are photos too, saying the trees next to the lines have all gone out of shape! I nearly fell apart when I saw it yesterday.

xiaowen 阿姨，先別緊張。這種消息我們每天都收到很多，大部分是謠言。
āyí xiān bié jǐnzhāng zhè zhǒng xiāoxí wǒmen měi tiān dōu shōu dào hěn duō dà bùfen shì yáoyán · Auntie, don't panic yet. We get loads of messages like this every day, and most of them are rumours.

anna 誰會散布這種消息？
shéi huì sànbù zhè zhǒng xiāoxí · Who spreads stuff like this?

xiaowen 有的人是好心，有的人是試圖讓大家害怕，好賣他們的東西。
yǒude rén shì hǎo xīn yǒude rén shì shìtú ràng dàjiā hàipà hǎo mài tāmen de dōngxi · Some people mean well; others are trying to scare everyone so they can sell them something.

anna 難怪網路上的八卦和謠言這麼多。
nánguài wǎnglù shàng de bāguà hé yáoyán zhème duō · No wonder there's so much gossip and so many rumours online.

auntie wang 對！上個月有人在電梯裡張貼廣告，說他們的產品能把有害的電波統統擋住。我差點就買了。
duì shàng ge yuè yǒu rén zài diàntī lǐ zhāngtiē guǎnggào shuō tāmen de chǎnpǐn néng bǎ yǒu hài de diàn bō tǒngtǒng dǎng zhù wǒ chàdiǎn jiù mǎi le · Yes! Last month someone put up ads in the lift saying their product blocks all harmful radio waves. I almost bought one.

xiaowen 退一步說，就算真的要裝，政府一律要先開說明會，不會偷偷來。網路是虛擬的，謠言造成的傷害也不是有形的，可是一點都不假。
tuì yí bù shuō jiùsuàn zhēnde yào zhuāng zhèngfǔ yílǜ yào xiān kāi shuōmínghuì bú huì tōutōu lái wǎnglù shì xūnǐ de yáoyán zàochéng de shānghài yě bú shì yǒuxíng de kěshì yìdiǎn dōu bù jiǎ · Even supposing they really are putting lines in, the government always has to hold a public meeting first: nothing happens in secret. The internet is virtual, and the harm rumours do isn't something you can see, but it's very real.

anna 小雯，你好像有一個謠言雷達。我們怎麼辨識哪些是謠言？
Xiǎowén nǐ hǎoxiàng yǒu yí ge yáoyán léidá wǒmen zěnme biànshì nǎxiē shì yáoyán · Xiaowen, you seem to have a rumour radar. How do we tell which ones are rumours?

xiaowen 方法很簡便：先看消息是從哪裡來的，再上政府的網站查一查。不要一看到就傳給別人。照片也不一定是真的：有的是好幾年前拍的，有的是在別的國家拍的，有的根本是用電腦做出來的。我們每天都在跟謠言搏鬥。
fāngfǎ hěn jiǎnbiàn xiān kàn xiāoxí shì cóng nǎlǐ lái de zài shàng zhèngfǔ de wǎngzhàn chá yi cha bú yào yí kàn dào jiù chuán gěi biérén zhàopiàn yě bù yídìng shì zhēnde yǒude shì hǎojǐ nián qián pāi de yǒude shì zài biéde guójiā pāi de yǒude gēnběn shì yòng diànnǎo zuò chū lái de wǒmen měi tiān dōu zài gēn yáoyán bódòu · It's simple: first check where the message came from, then look it up on the government website. Don't forward it the moment you see it. Photos aren't necessarily real either: some were taken years ago, some in another country, and some were simply made on a computer. We battle rumours every single day.

anna 網路上的動向，真的要多注意。
wǎnglù shàng de dòngxiàng zhēnde yào duō zhùyì · We really do need to keep an eye on what's going on online.

auntie wang 好，群組裡的這些消息，我統統不傳了。有人不惜花錢買廣告來宣揚這種東西，真是可惡！
hǎo qún zǔ lǐ de zhèxiē xiāoxí wǒ tǒngtǒng bù chuán le yǒu rén bùxí huā qián mǎi guǎnggào lái xuānyáng zhè zhǒng dōngxi zhēnshì kěwù · Right: I won't forward any of these group-chat messages again. People actually pay for ads to spread this stuff: it's disgraceful!

xiaowen 我正打算做一個談網路謠言的節目，做得好，就能奠定我在台裡的地位。阿姨，您願意接受採訪嗎？

wǒ zhèng dǎsuàn zuò yí ge tán wǎnglù yáoyán de jiémù zuò de hǎo jiù néng diàndìng wǒ zài tái lǐ de dìwèi āyí nín yuànyì jiēshòu cǎifǎng ma · I'm planning a programme about online rumours, and if it goes well, it'll secure my place at the station. Auntie, would you be willing to be interviewed?

write it trace the grey, then write your own



均
jūn
all, equally (written)



繁
fán
complex, many



官
guān
official, officer

勵
lì
encourage

賞
shǎng
reward, grant; enjoy (the view)

good to know · Taiwan has a well-known fact-checking centre (臺灣事實查核中心), and many families now have one member who checks every scary message before anyone forwards it. 試圖 is formal. In conversation say 想辦法 (find a way to) or 試著 (try): 我試著跟他聯絡.

You can talk about rumours and fake news, explain how to check a story, and describe an attempt with 試圖.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 70 hardware and software

Talk about hardware, software and tech problems, and say “only if… then…” with 唯有……才……

Every office has a computer crisis, and 唯有……才…… is the strong, written way to name the one condition that matters.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
裝置	zhuāngzhì	install; device	這個小裝置可以把聲音錄下來。 This little device can record sound.
程式	chéngshì	(computer) program	阿傑會寫電腦程式，什麼都難不倒他。 Ajie can write computer programs: nothing stumps him.
連線	liánxiàn	connect, go online; connection	這裡的網路連線很慢。 The internet connection here is very slow.
錄影	lùyǐng	record video	這場演講有沒有錄影？ Was the talk recorded?
軟體	ruǎntǐ	software	這個軟體可以免費下載。 This software can be downloaded for free.
硬體	yìngtǐ	hardware	硬體沒有問題，是軟體的問題。 The hardware’s fine: it’s a software problem.
誤差	wùchā	margin of error, discrepancy	這兩個數字有|一點誤差。 There’s a small discrepancy between these two figures.
失靈	shīlíng	stop working, malfunction	我的手機突然失靈了。 My phone suddenly stopped working.
迴響	huíxiǎng	response, reaction (from the public)	這個活動得到很大的迴響。 The event got a huge response.
必備	bìbèi	essential, must-have	雨傘是在臺北生活必備的東西。 An umbrella is a must for life in Taipei.
肉麻	ròumá	cheesy, sickly sweet (words)	他說的|話太肉麻了，我聽了都不好意思。 What he said was so cheesy I felt embarrassed just hearing it.
唯有	wéiyǒu	only (if), only by	唯有努力，才能成功。 Only hard work brings success.
重疊	chóngdié	overlapping	這兩個會議的時間重疊了。 The two meetings clash.
平行	píngxíng	parallel	這兩條路是平行的。 These two roads run parallel.
辨認	biànrèn	recognise, identify (by sight)	照片太舊了，已經辨認不出是誰。 The photo is so old you can’t make out who it is any more.
補救	bǔjiù	remedy, put right	現在補救還來得及。 There’s still time to put it right.

呈	chéng	show, take (a form, a trend)	今年的銷售呈下滑的趨勢。 Sales this year show a downward trend.
垂	chuí	hang down	她的長頭髮垂到腰上。 Her long hair hangs down to her waist.
疊	dié	fold; pile up	把衣服疊好，再放進箱子裡。 Fold the clothes, then put them in the case.
陡	dǒu	steep	這條山路很陡，騎慢一點。 This mountain road is steep: ride slowly.
非凡	fēifán	extraordinary, outstanding	這位設計師有非凡的才能。 This designer has an extraordinary talent.
不致	bùzhì	not likely to, not lead to	只要小心一點，不致出問題。 As long as you're a bit careful, nothing should go wrong.
總的來說	zǒngdeláishuō	all in all, on the whole	總的來說，這次練習很成功。 All in all, this practice went very well.

pattern 唯有……才……: only (if)

唯有 + the one condition, + 才 + result

唯有 A，才 B: "only if A, B", or "only A makes B possible". It's the written, stronger cousin of 只有……才……, and it insists there's no other way. 才 always comes before the verb of the result: 唯有努力，才能成功.

唯有親自去看，你才知道那裡有多美。 **wéiyǒu qīnzì qù kàn nǐ cái zhīdào nàlǐ yǒu duō měi** Only when you go and see it yourself will you know how beautiful it is.

唯有大家一起努力，問題才能解決。 **wéiyǒu dàjiā yìqǐ nǔlì wèntí cáinéng jiějué** Only if everyone works together can the problem be solved.

這條山路很陡，唯有慢慢騎，才不致出危險。 **zhè tiáo shān lù hěn dǒu wéiyǒu mànmàn qí cái búzhì chū wéixiǎn** This mountain road is steep: only by riding slowly can you stay out of danger.

dialogue save the video!

anna 阿傑，救命！我在剪奶奶的影片，電腦突然失靈了，什麼都打不開。我快崩潰了！
Ājié jiùmìng wǒ zài jiǎn nǎinai de yǐngpiàn diànnǎo túrán shīlíng le shénme dōu dǎ bu kāi wǒ kuài bēngkuì le · Ajie, help! I was editing Grandma's video and my laptop suddenly died: nothing will open. I'm falling apart here!

ajie 別急，我先看看是硬體還是軟體的問題……硬體沒問題，是你裝的那個程式出錯了。
bié jí wǒ xiān kànkan shì yìngtǐ háishì ruǎntǐ de wèntí yìngtǐ méi wèntí shì nǐ zhuāng de nà ge chéngshì chūcuò le · Don't panic, let me see if it's hardware or software... The hardware's fine: it's that program you installed.

anna 我昨天試圖裝一個新的剪影片軟體，想把影片壓縮一下，從那以後就不時出錯。
wǒ zuótiān shìtú zhuāng yí ge xīn de jiǎn yǐngpiàn ruǎntǐ xiǎng bǎ yǐngpiàn yāsuō yíxià cóng nà yǐhòu jiù bùshí chūcuò · Yesterday I tried to install new video-editing software to compress the video a bit, and it's been crashing on and off ever since.

ajie 免費的軟體未必安全。唯有用可靠的軟體，才不會有這種問題。
miǎnfèi de ruǎntǐ wèibì ānquán wéiyǒu yòng kěkào de ruǎntǐ cái bú huì yǒu zhè zhǒng wèntí · Free software isn't necessarily safe. Only reliable software will keep you clear of problems like this.

anna 影片還救得回來嗎？那是奶奶黎明煮粥的錄影，不可能再拍一次了。
yǐngpiàn hái jiù de huí lái ma nà shì nǎinai límíng zhǔ zhōu de lùyǐng bù kěnéng zài pāi yí cì le · Can the video be saved? It's the footage of Grandma making porridge at dawn: we can't film it again.

ajie 你的手在抖，先喝點水。拿這種情況來說，現在補救還來得及。只要檔案沒有被蓋掉，就不致完全消失。
nǐ de shǒu zài dǒu xiān hē diǎn shuǐ ná zhè zhǒng qíngkuàng lái shuō xiànzài bǔjiù hái láidejí zhǐyào dǎngàn méiyǒu bèi gài diào jiù búzhì wánquán xiāoshī · Your hands are shaking: have some water first. In a case like this, there's still time to fix it. As long as the file hasn't been overwritten, it shouldn't be gone for good.

anna 謝謝你！預告放上網以後，迴響非凡。美玲做了一張圖表：前四天的觀看人數呈直線上升，從第一天的兩千人到第四天的四萬人，後來每天都差不多。她說網站的數字可能有一點誤差，可是大家真的都在等完整的影片。
xièxie nǐ yùgào fàng shàngwǎng yǐhòu huíxiǎng fēifán Měilíng zuò le yì zhāng túbiǎo qián sì tiān de guānkàn rénshù chéng zhíxiàn shàngshēng cóng dì yī tiān de liǎngqiān rén dào dì sì tiān de sì wàn rén hòulái měi tiān dōu chàbùduō tā shuō wǎngzhàn de shùzì kěnéng yǒuyìdiǎn wùchā kěshì dàjiā zhēnde dōu zài děng wánzhěng de yǐngpiàn · Thank you! Since the trailer went online, the response has been extraordinary. Meiling made a chart: views went straight up over the first four days, from two thousand on day one to forty thousand on day four, and they've stayed about the same every day since. She says the site's numbers may be a little off, but everyone really is waiting for the full video.

ajie 我看到了。奶奶那句「拍就拍，怕什麼」，網友每每看到都笑。還有那個畫面：她的白頭髮垂在肩上，在窗前煮粥，好美。
wǒ kàn dào le nǎinai nà jù pāi jiù pāi pà shénme wǎngyǒu měiměi kàn dào dōu xiào háiyǒu nà ge huàmiàn tā de bái tóufǎ chuí zài jiān shàng zài chuāng qián zhǔ zhōu hǎo měi · I saw. Every time people see Grandma's "Film away, what's there to be afraid of", they laugh. And that shot of her white hair falling over her shoulders as she cooks by the window: beautiful.

anna 美玲說，電腦是做影片必備的工具，要我換一台性能好一點的。
Měilíng shuō diànnǎo shì zuò yǐngpiàn bìbèi de gōngjù yào wǒ huàn yì tái xìngnéng hǎo yìdiǎn de · Meiling says a computer is an essential tool for making videos, and I should get one that performs better.

ajie 未必需要換新的，加一點容量就好。好了，檔案救回來了！
wèibì xūyào huàn xīn de jiā yìdiǎn róngliàng jiù hǎo hǎole dǎngàn jiù huí lái le · You don't necessarily need a new one: just add some storage. There: the file's back!

anna 你真是太厲害了！我剛才差點發瘋。
nǐ zhēnshì tài lìhài le wǒ gāngcái chàdiǎn fāfēng · You're amazing! I nearly went mad just now.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

縮
suō
shrink



培
péi
cultivate



批
pī
batch, group (measure word)



准
zhǔn
allow, permit



升
shēng
rise; go up (a grade, a job)

good to know · New meaning: 拿 (take, hold) is also a preposition: 拿……來說 (take … as an example), 拿他沒辦法 (can't do anything with him). Taiwan says 軟體, 硬體 and 程式; the mainland says 软件, 硬件 and 程序. 當機 (dàngjī) is Taiwan's word for a computer crashing.

You can talk through a tech problem, describe a chart of figures, and name the only way forward with 唯有……才……
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 71 on the air

Talk about broadcasting, the press and how media has changed, and use 即, the written "that is" and "then, at once".

News, notices and definitions use 即 constantly, and talking about how media has changed is a classic exam topic.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
社論	shèlùn	editorial	今天報紙的社論在談教育。 Today's editorial is about education.
報章	bàozhāng	newspapers, the papers	這件事在報章上討論了很久。 This was discussed in the papers for a long time.
播出	bòchū	broadcast, air	這個節目每個星期五晚上播出。 The show airs every Friday night.
錄影機	lùyǐngjī	video recorder	以前大家都用錄影機錄電視節目。 People used to record TV shows on video recorders.
攝影機	shèyǐngjī	(video) camera	攝影機已經準備好了，可以開始了。 The camera is ready: we can start.
外線	wàixiàn	outside line (phone)	在公司打外線，要先按零。 To get an outside line at the office, press zero first.
無線電	wúxiàndiàn	radio (equipment)	船上用無線電跟港口聯絡。 The ship keeps in touch with the port by radio.
數位	shùwèi	digital	現在的電視節目都是數位的。 TV is all digital now.
抽空	chōukòng	find the time	你再忙，也要抽空回家看看。 However busy you are, find time to go home and visit.
生火	shēnghuǒ	light a fire	露營的時候，我們自己生火煮飯。 When we go camping, we light our own fire to cook.
即	jí	be, that is; then, at once (written)	農曆一月一日即春節。 The first day of the first lunar month is Chinese New Year.
擔	dān	carry on the shoulder; take on (a job)	這麼重的責任，他一個人擔不起。 He can't shoulder such a heavy responsibility alone.
雙重	shuāngchóng	double, twofold	她同時面對工作和家庭的雙重壓力。 She's under double pressure, from work and family at once.
變革	biàngé	reform, transformation	網路給新聞帶來了很大的變革。 The internet has transformed the news business.

不及	bùjí	not as good as; too late	我的中文遠遠不及他。 My Chinese is nowhere near as good as his.
充斥	chōngchì	flood, be full of (bad things)	網路上充斥著假{jia3-tw}消息。 The internet is awash with fake news.
次要	cìyào	secondary, less important	錢是次要的，開心最重要。 Money comes second: being happy is what matters.
釘	dìng	nail (something) up	他把這張照片釘在牆上。 He nailed the photo to the wall.
堆積	duījī	pile up, accumulate	放假回來，桌上堆積了很多文件。 Back from holiday, I found piles of paperwork on my desk.
分割	fēngē	divide, cut up	這塊地被分割成三塊，賣給了三個人。 The land was split into three plots and sold to three people.
改觀	gǎiguān	change completely (in look or view)	跟他聊過以後，我對他完全改觀了。 After talking with him, I see him in a completely different light.
全盤	quánpán	overall, wholesale, complete	這件事我們要全盤考慮。 We need to look at this from every angle.

pattern 即: that is, then (written 就 / 就是)

A **即** **B (A is B)** **·一……即…… (then, at once)**

即 is the written form of two everyday words. As 就是 it means “that is, is exactly”: 農曆一月一日即春節. As 就 it means “then, at once”: 收到信以後請即聯絡, 一到家即打電話. You already know it inside 即使, 立即 and 即將; alone it belongs to notices, definitions and news.

中秋節即農曆八月十五日。 **zhōng qiū jié jí nónglì bā yuè shíwǔ rì** The Mid-Autumn Festival is the fifteenth day of the eighth lunar month.

一到家，他即打電話給媽媽。 **yí dào jiā tā jí dǎdiànhuà gěi māma** As soon as he got home, he rang his mum.

這兩件事看起來不同，其實即是同一個問題。 **zhè liǎng jiàn shì kànqǐlái bùtóng qíshí jí shì tóng yí ge wèntí** The two things look different, but they’re really one and the same problem.

dialogue behind the screen

xiaowen 歡迎來我們電視台！這裡以前是一個很大的房間，後來被分割成三個小房間。現在這間是我們的小博物館，你們看，這是三十年前的攝影機。

huānyíng lái wǒmen diànshì tái zhèlǐ yǐqián shì yí ge hěn dà de fángjiān hòulái bèi fēngē chéng sān ge xiǎo fángjiān xiànzài zhè jiān shì wǒmen de xiǎo bówùguǎn nǐmen kàn zhè shì sānshí nián qián de shèyǐngjī · Welcome to our TV station! This used to be one big room; later it was split into three small ones. Now this one is our little museum. Look: this is a camera from thirty years ago.

anna 好重！以前的記者要帶著這麼重的東西到處跑？

hǎo zhòng yǐqián de jìzhě yào dài zhe zhème zhòng de dōngxi dàochù pǎo · It's so heavy! Reporters used to lug this around on their shoulders?

xiaowen 對啊，好的體力是記者必備的。那台是錄影機，那台是無線電。以前沒有手機，記者在外面要打電話回台裡，還得先撥外線。

duì a hǎo de tǐlì shì jìzhě bìbèi de nà tái shì lùyǐngjī nà tái shì wúxiàndiàn yǐqián méiyǒu shǒujī jìzhě zài wàimiàn yào dǎdiànhuà huí tái lǐ hái děi xiān bō wàixiàn · Yep: being strong was essential for a reporter. That one's a video recorder, and that's a radio set. There were no mobiles then: a reporter out on a story calling the station had to dial an outside line first.

anna 好像走進了昔日的電視台。

hǎoxiàng zǒu jìn le xírì de diànshì tái · It's like stepping into a TV station of the old days.

meiling 現在全是數位的了。這是很大的變革吧？

xiànzài quán shì shùwèi de le zhè shì hěn dà de biàngé ba · Now it's all digital. That must have been a huge change?

xiaowen 這無疑是很大的變革。以前報章的社論一出來，大家都跟著討論；現在網路上充斥著各種消息，難免有假的。以前的新聞要等第二天看報紙才知道，現在幾分鐘就傳到全臺灣。快是快，可是也更容易出錯，所以我們每一條消息都要再三確認，才敢播出。

zhè wúyí shì hěn dà de biàngé yǐqián bàozhāng de shèlùn yì chū lái dàjiā dōu gēn zhe tǎolùn xiànzài wǎnglù shàng chōngchì zhe gè zhǒng xiāoxí nánmiǎn yǒu jiǎ de yǐqián de xīnwén yào děng dì èr tiān kàn bàozhǐ cái zhīdào xiànzài jǐ fēnzhōng jiù chuán dào quán Táiwān kuài shì kuài kěshì yě gèng róngyì chūcuò suǒyǐ wǒmen měi yì tiáo xiāoxí dōu yào zàisān quèrèn cái gǎn bòchū · Without a doubt. In the old days, when the papers ran an editorial, everyone discussed it; now the internet is flooded with all kinds of stories, and some are bound to be false. You used to have to wait for the next day's paper to learn the news; now it reaches all of Taiwan in minutes. It's fast, sure, but it's also easier to get things wrong, so we check every story again and again before we dare put it out.

meiling 反過來說，網路也讓小人物有機會被看見，像我們奶奶的影片。

fǎn guò lái shuō wǎnglù yě ràng xiǎo rénwù yǒu jīhuì bèi kànjiàn xiàng wǒmen nǎinai de yǐngpiàn · Then again, the internet gives ordinary people a chance to be seen, like our grandma's video.

xiaowen 沒錯。我的新節目今天晚上八點播出，第一集的主題即「網路上的謠言」。

méi cuò wǒ de xīn jiémù jīntiān wǎnshàng bā diǎn bòchū dì yī jí de zhǔtí jí wǎnglù shàng de yáoyán · Exactly. My new programme airs at eight tonight, and the first episode is about online rumours.

anna 我們一道看吧！你那麼忙，還抽空帶我們參觀，謝謝你。

wǒmen yídào kàn ba nǐ nàme máng hái chōukòng dài wǒmen cānguān xièxie nǐ · Let's watch it together! You're so busy, and you still found time to show us round: thank you.

xiaowen 不客氣。做新聞的人擔著很重的責任。唯有讓大家全盤了解新聞是怎麼做的，觀眾才會更相信我們。

búkèqì zuò xīnwén de rén dān zhe hěn zhòng de zérèn wéiyǒu ràng dàjiā quánpán liǎojiě xīnwén shì zěnme zuò de guānzhòng cái huì gèng xiāngxìn wǒmen · My pleasure. People in news carry a heavy responsibility. Only when people understand the whole process of making news will viewers trust us more.

meiling 跟你聊過以後，我對記者的看法完全改觀了。

gēn nǐ liáo guo yǐhòu wǒ duì jìzhě de kànfǎ wánquán gǎiguān le · After talking with you, I see reporters in a completely different light.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · New meaning: 難免 (hard to avoid) works like an adverb before a verb, “be bound to, inevitably”: 新人難免會出錯 (new people are bound to make mistakes), 難免有一點緊張. Taiwan reads 播 bò: 播出 bòchū, 廣播 guǎngbò (mainland bō).

You can talk about broadcasting and the press, compare old and new media, and read 即 in any notice or definition.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 72 mission: meiling's campaign goes viral

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 10 · media & the internet

Follow a campaign from launch to viral hit, read a company email aloud, deal with a rumour, speak on live TV, and sum up what you learned.

Today all of unit 10 comes back in one story: users and data, multimedia, headlines, rumours, tech trouble and live broadcasting.

chapter 1 three, two, one

meiling 三、二、一……放上網了！完整的多媒體宣傳終於問世了：影片、照片、文字都有。
sān èr yī fàng shàngwǎng le wánzhěng de duōméitǐ xuānchuán zhōngyú wènshì le yǐngpiàn zhàopiàn wénzì dōu yǒu · Three, two, one… it's live! The whole multimedia campaign is finally out: video, photos and text.

david 我的手機影片一直出不來！是硬體的問題，還是軟體的問題？
wǒ de shǒujī yǐngpiàn yìzhí chū bu lái shì yìngtǐ de wèntí háishì ruǎntǐ de wèntí · The video won't load on my phone! Is it the hardware or the software?

anna 我們壓縮過了，應該不致這麼慢。可能是平臺上的用戶太多了，網路連線比較慢。
wǒmen yāsuō guo le yīnggāi búzhì zhème màn kěnéng shì píngtái shàng de yònghù tài duō le wǎnglù liánxiàn bǐjiào màn · We compressed it, so it shouldn't be that slow. There are probably just too many users on the platform, and the connection's slow.

meiling 你們看，才十分鐘，就有五千人看了！留言均是好話。
nǐmen kàn cái shí fēnzhōng jiù yǒu wǔqiān rén kàn le liúyán jūn shì hǎo huà · Look, it's only been ten minutes and five thousand people have watched it! The comments are all positive.

david 我已經把它傳到加拿大的家人群組了。數位時代，消息就是這麼快！預告放出來的時候，他們就在等了。
wǒ yǐjīng bǎ tā chuán dào Jiānádà de jiārén qún zǔ le shùwèi shídài xiāoxí jiùshì zhème kuài yùgào fàng chū lái de shíhòu tāmen jiù zài děng le · I've already sent it to my family group in Canada. In the digital age, news travels this fast! They've been waiting since the trailer came out.

david 「奶奶笑得好燦爛」「看了好想回家看我奶奶」……迴響非凡啊！
nǎinai xiào de hǎo cànlàn kàn le hǎo xiǎng huí jiā kàn wǒ nǎinai huíxiǎng fēifán a · "Grandma's smile is so radiant", "It makes me want to go home and see my grandma"… What a response!

anna 黎明那一段最好看：奶奶的白頭髮垂在肩上，精神飽滿地在煮粥。攝影機慢慢旋轉，從廚房轉到牆上的老照片。
límíng nà yí duàn zuì hǎokàn nǎinai de bái tóufǎ chuí zài jiān shàng jīngshén bǎomǎn de zài zhǔ zhōu shèyǐngjī mànmàn xuánzhuǎn cóng chúfáng zhuǎn dào qiáng shàng de lǎo zhàopiàn · The dawn bit is the best: Grandma's white hair over her shoulders as she makes porridge, full of energy. The camera slowly turns from the kitchen to the old photos on the wall.

meiling 那一段差點就沒了！要不是阿傑幫我們補救，錄影的檔案早就救不回來了。
nà yí duàn chàdiǎn jiù méi le yàobúshì Ājié bāng wǒmen bǔjiù lùyǐng de dǎngàn zǎo jiù jiù bu huí lái le · We nearly lost that bit! If Ajie hadn't rescued it, the footage would have been gone for good.

david 這無疑是今年最好的廣告。你們老闆會怎麼說？
zhè wúyí shì jīnnián zuìhǎo de guǎnggào nǐmen lǎobǎn huì zěnme shuō · This is without doubt the best ad of the year. What will your boss say?

meiling 他一直說，唯有在報刊上登廣告才有用。明天看數據就知道了。
tā yìzhí shuō wéiyǒu zài bàokān shàng dēng guǎnggào cái yǒuyòng míngtiān kàn shùjù jiù zhīdào le · He always says only newspaper and magazine ads work. We'll know tomorrow when we see the figures.

chapter 2 an email to all staff

meiling 安娜，你看！一個晚上，觀看次數已經超過一百萬了！

Ānnà nǐ kàn yí ge wǎnshàng guānkàn cìshù yǐjīng chāoguò yìbǎi wàn le · Anna, look! In one night the views have passed a million!

anna 一百萬！報章跟電視台的記者統統打電話來，都想採訪奶奶。連明天報紙的社論都要談你們的廣告！

yìbǎi wàn bàozhāng gēn diànshì tái de jìzhě tǒngtǒng dǎdiànhuà lái dōu xiǎng cǎifǎng nǎinai lián míngtiān bàozhǐ de shèlùn dōu yào tán nǐmen de guǎnggào · A million! Every newspaper and TV reporter has been calling: they all want to interview Grandma. Even tomorrow's editorial is going to be about your ad!

meiling 我們的電話線路一直響，外線都打不進來。老闆剛寄了一封信給全公司，我念給你聽。

wǒmen de diànhuà xiànlù yìzhí xiǎng wàixiàn dōu dǎ bu jìn lái lǎobǎn gāng jì le yì fēng xìn gěi quán gōngsī wǒ niàn gěi nǐ tīng · Our phone lines haven't stopped ringing: outside calls can't get through. My boss has just emailed the whole company. I'll read it to you.

meiling 「各位同事：本公司新產品的影片，昨天晚上播出後即引起非常大的迴響，觀看次數已超過一百萬次。下列四點請大家注意：一、媒體的採訪一律由行銷部負責，其他同事請勿回答。二、網路上的留言，請勿代表公司回答。三、如發現不正確的資訊，請即通知行銷部。四、本週五下午三點開會，請行銷部的同事抽空參加。最後，感謝美玲及她的團隊。」

gèwèi tóngshì běn gōngsī xīn chǎnpǐn de yǐngpiàn zuótiān wǎnshàng bòchū hòu jí yǐnqǐ fēicháng dà de huíxiǎng guānkàn cìshù yǐ chāoguò yìbǎi wàn cì xiàliè sì diǎn qǐng dàjiā zhùyì yī méitǐ de cǎifǎng yílǜ yóu xíngxiāo bù fùzé qítā tóngshì qǐng wù huídá èr wǎnglù shàng de liúyán qǐng wù dàibiǎo gōngsī huídá sān rú fāxiàn bú zhèngquè de zīxùn qǐng jí tōngzhī xíngxiāo bù sì běn zhōu wǔ xiàwǔ sān diǎn kāihuì qǐng xíngxiāo bù de tóngshì chōukòng cānjiā zuìhòu gǎnxiè Měilíng jí tā de tuánduì · "Dear colleagues, our new product video, broadcast last night, immediately drew a huge response, with over a million views. Please note the following four points. One: all media interviews will be handled by the marketing department; other staff should not answer. Two: no one should reply to online comments on the company's behalf. Three: if you see any incorrect information, notify marketing at once. Four: there is a meeting at 3 p.m. this Friday; marketing staff, please make time to attend. Finally, thank you to Meiling and her team."

anna 你老闆的看法完全改觀了！他以前不是說，網路上充斥著八卦，沒有人認真看廣告嗎？

nǐ lǎobǎn de kànfǎ wánquán gǎiguān le tā yǐqián bú shì shuō wǎnglù shàng chōngchì zhe bāguà méiyǒu rén rènzhēn kàn guǎnggào ma · Your boss has completely changed his tune! Didn't he use to say the internet was full of gossip and nobody took ads seriously there?

meiling 他說，他之前的出發點是好的，只是想法太舊了。這等於打了自己一個耳光。他還要全盤改變公司行銷的架構。

tā shuō tā zhīqián de chūfādiǎn shì hǎo de zhǐshì xiǎngfǎ tài jiù le zhè děngyú dǎ le zìjǐ yí ge ěrguāng tā háiyào quánpán gǎibiàn gōngsī xíngxiāo de jiàgòu · He says he meant well before, his ideas were just out of date. He's basically slapped his own face. And he wants a complete overhaul of how the company does marketing.

anna 奶奶知道嗎？

nǎinai zhīdào ma · Does Grandma know?

meiling 她一早就打電話來，笑嘻嘻地說：「我八十歲了，第一次當明星！你們年輕人的機器人、程式，奶奶都不懂，可是奶奶懂煮粥。」

tā yì zǎo jiù dǎdiànhuà lái xiàoxīxī de shuō wǒ bāshí suì le dì yī cì dāng míngxīng nǐmen niánqīng rén de jīqìrén chéngshì nǎinai dōu bù dǒng kěshì nǎinai dǒng zhǔ zhōu · She rang first thing, all smiles: "I'm eighty, and I'm a star for the first time! I don't understand your robots and programs, but I do understand porridge."

chapter 3 who started it?

meiling 完了……網路上有人說，奶奶是我們花錢請來的演員，還說我們的產品有害。有人還把奶奶的照片改得很醜。

wán le wǎnglù shàng yǒu rén shuō nǎinai shì wǒmen huā qián qǐng lái de yǎnyuán hái shuō wǒmen de chǎnpǐn yǒu hài yǒu rén hái bǎ nǎinai de zhàopiàn gǎi de hěn chǒu · This is a disaster... someone online is saying Grandma is an actress we paid, and that our product is harmful. Someone's even edited Grandma's photo to make her look ugly.

david 誰散布的？這種謠言一看就是假的。

shéi sànbù de zhè zhǒng yáoyán yí kàn jiùshì jiǎ de · Who's spreading it? A rumour like that is obviously fake.

meiling 不知道。好幾個網站都在傳，還有人在大學附近張貼傳單。我一個晚上看了幾千條留言，快崩潰了。我一直在沉思，到底是哪裡出錯了？

bù zhīdào hǎojǐ ge wǎngzhàn dōu zài chuán háiyǒu rén zài dàxué fùjìn zhāngtiē chuándān wǒ yí ge wǎnshàng kàn le jǐ qiān tiáo liúyán kuài bēngkuì le wǒ yìzhí zài chénsī dàodǐ shì nǎlǐ chūcuò le · No idea. It's going round several websites, and someone's even put up flyers near the university. I read thousands of comments last night: I'm about to fall apart. I keep thinking it over: where did we go wrong?

anna 你先冷靜。我覺得有人在背後操縱，試圖讓大家不相信你們的品牌。你看，這些文章的架構都一樣，連標語都一樣。

nǐ xiān lěngjìng wǒ juéde yǒu rén zài bèihòu cāozòng shìtú ràng dàjiā bù xiāngxìn nǐmen de pǐnpái nǐ kàn zhèxiē wénzhāng de jiàgòu dōu yíyàng lián biāoyǔ dōu yíyàng · Calm down first. I think someone's pulling the strings, trying to make people distrust your brand. Look: these posts all have the same structure, even the same slogans.

david 會不會是對手公司？他們一直很注意你們的動向。我早就察覺不對了：這些留言都是半夜同時出現的。

huì bu huì shì duìshǒu gōngsī tāmen yìzhí hěn zhùyì nǐmen de dòngxiàng wǒ zǎo jiù chájué bú duì le zhèxiē liúyán dōu shì bànyè tóngshí chūxiàn de · Could it be a rival company? They've always kept a close eye on what you're doing. I noticed something was off straight away: these comments all appeared at the same time, in the middle of the night.

meiling 我不知道。輿論的力量太大了。公司說，沒有證據以前，我們一概不能隨便說話。

wǒ bù zhīdào yúlùn de lìliàng tài dà le gōngsī shuō méiyǒu zhèngjù yǐqián wǒmen yígài bù néng suíbiàn shuōhuà · I don't know. Public opinion is so powerful. The company says that until we have evidence, we can't say anything at all.

anna 那奶奶呢？她的處境最難。萬一有記者跑去臺南，在門口打量她、把她的生活統統曝光……

nà nǎinai ne tā de chǔjìng zuì nán wànyī yǒu jìzhě pǎo qù Táinán zài ménkǒu dǎliàng tā bǎ tā de shēnghuó tǒngtǒng pùguāng · And Grandma? She's in the hardest position. What if reporters turn up in Tainan, stand at her door sizing her up, and expose her whole life...

david 我們打給小雯吧。她說過，她每天都在跟謠言搏鬥。她有一個謠言雷達，辨識假消息最快了。別人質疑你們，我們就拿出證據。

wǒmen dǎ gěi Xiǎowén ba tā shuō guo tā měi tiān dōu zài gēn yáoyán bódòu tā yǒu yí ge yáoyán léidá biànshì jiǎ xiāoxí zuì kuài le biérén zhíyí nǐmen wǒmen jiù ná chū zhèngjù · Let's call Xiaowen. She told us she fights rumours every day. She's got a rumour radar: nobody spots fake news faster. If people question you, we'll show them the evidence.

chapter 4 the real grandma

xiaowen 各位觀眾晚安，這裡是實況播出的「網路上的謠言」。今天我們請到了最近網路上最紅的奶奶，即林奶奶，還有這支影片的負責人，林美玲小姐。

gèwèi guānzhòng wǎnān zhèlǐ shì shíkuàng bòchū de wǎnglù shàng de yáoyán jīntiān wǒmen qǐng dào le zuìjìn wǎnglù shàng zuì hóng de nǎinai jí Lín nǎinai háiyǒu zhè zhī yǐngpiàn de fùzé rén Lín Měilíng xiǎojiě · Good evening, viewers, and welcome to "Rumours Online", live. Tonight we have the internet's favourite grandmother, Grandma Lin, and the person behind the video, Ms Lin Meiling.

grandma lin 大家好！我第一次上電視，手一直在抖。我們家以前只有一台舊的錄影機，沒想到現在我自己也上電視了。

dàjiā hǎo wǒ dì yī cì shàng diànshì shǒu yìzhí zài dǒu wǒmen jiā yǐqián zhǐyǒu yì tái jiù de lùyǐngjī méixiǎngdào xiànzài wǒ zìjǐ yě shàng diànshì le · Hello, everyone! It's my first time on TV, and my hands won't stop shaking. We only ever had an old video recorder at home, and now here I am on TV myself.

xiaowen 奶奶，網路上有人說，您是花錢請來的演員。這是真的嗎？

nǎinai wǎnglù shàng yǒu rén shuō nín shì huā qián qǐng lái de yǎnyuán zhè shì zhēnde ma · Grandma, some people online say you're a paid actress. Is that true?

grandma lin 我是美玲的親奶奶！你們看，這是我們一家人的照片，昔日的老房子也在裡面。照片有一點舊了，可是大家還辨認得出來吧？這些老照片是我畢生搜集的。我在臺南住了八十年，每天黎明就起來煮粥，這可不是演的。

wǒ shì Měilíng de qīn nǎinai nǐmen kàn zhè shì wǒmen yì jiā rén de zhàopiàn xírì de lǎo fángzi yě zài lǐmiàn zhàopiàn yǒuyìdiǎn jiù le kěshì dàjiā hái biànrèn de chū lái ba zhèxiē lǎo zhàopiàn shì wǒ bìshēng sōují de wǒ zài Táinán zhù le bāshí nián měi tiān límíng jiù qǐlái zhǔ zhōu zhè kě bú shì yǎn de · I'm Meiling's very own grandma! Look, here's a photo of our family, with our old house from years ago. It's a bit faded, but you can still make us out, can't you? I've collected these old photos all my life. I've lived in Tainan for eighty years and I get up at dawn every day to make porridge: that's no act.

xiaowen 美玲，那產品有害的說法呢？

Měilíng nà chǎnpǐn yǒu hài de shuōfǎ ne · Meiling, what about the claim that the product is harmful?

meiling 我們的產品均經過檢驗，結果都放在公司的網站上，大家可以自行對照。有形的證據都在，我們什麼都沒有瞞。

wǒmen de chǎnpǐn jūn jīngguò jiǎnyàn jiéguǒ dōu fàng zài gōngsī de wǎngzhàn shàng dàjiā kěyǐ zìxíng duìzhào yǒuxíng de zhèngjù dōu zài wǒmen shénme dōu méiyǒu mán · All our products have been tested, and the results are on our company website for anyone to check for themselves. The hard evidence is all there: we've hidden nothing.

xiaowen 我們也查過了，方法很簡便：這個謠言最早是從一個不存在的人開始的，他在一天裡發了一連串的文章。

wǒmen yě chá guo le fāngfǎ hěn jiǎnbiàn zhè ge yáoyán zuì zǎo shì cóng yí ge bù cúnzài de rén kāishǐ de tā zài yì tiān lǐ fā le yìliánchuàn de wénzhāng · We've checked too, and it was simple: this rumour started with a person who doesn't exist, who posted a string of articles in a single day.

grandma lin 唉，網路是虛擬的，可是人心是真的。唯有說真話，才能讓人相信。

āi wǎnglù shì xūnǐ de kěshì rénxīn shì zhēnde wéiyǒu shuō zhēn huà cáinéng ràng rén xiāngxìn · Oh dear. The internet is virtual, but people's hearts are real. Only the truth will make people believe you.

xiaowen 說得好。觀眾的留言均在支持奶奶，今天的迴響，其他節目遠遠不及。今天的節目就到這裡，謝謝大家收看。

shuō de hǎo guānzhòng de liúyán jūn zài zhīchí nǎinai jīntiān de huíxiǎng qítā jiémù yuǎn yuǎn bùjí jīntiān de jiémù jiù dào zhèlǐ xièxie dàjiā shōukàn · Well said. Viewers' messages are all supporting Grandma: no other programme comes close to tonight's response. That's all for tonight: thank you for watching.

chapter 5 the next video

auntie wang 美玲，你們奶奶現在是全臺灣最有名的奶奶了！我店裡的客人都在談她，連社區的刊物都寫她。我還在牆上釘了一張她的海報！

Měilíng nǐmen nǎinai xiànzài shì quán Táiwān zuì yǒumíng de nǎinai le wǒ diàn lǐ de kèrén dōu zài tán tā lián shèqū de kānwù dōu xiě tā wǒ hái zài qiáng shàng dìng le yì zhāng tā de hǎibào · Meiling, your grandma is now the most famous grandma in Taiwan! All my customers are talking about her, and even the neighbourhood newsletter wrote about her. I've nailed her poster to my wall!

meiling 節目播出以後，就沒有人再相信那些謠言了。這個星期的銷售是上個星期的三倍，東西統統賣完了。我桌上堆積了好多信，都是想合作的公司。

jiémù bòchū yǐhòu jiù méiyǒu rén zài xiāngxìn nàxiē yáoyán le zhè ge xīngqí de xiāoshòu shì shàng ge xīngqí de sān bèi dōngxi tǒngtǒng mài wán le wǒ zhuō shàng duījī le hǎo duō xìn dōu shì xiǎng hézuò de gōngsī · Since the programme aired, nobody believes those rumours any more. Sales this week are three times last week's, and everything's sold out. Letters are piling up on my desk, all from companies that want to work with us.

ajie 我看了數據：用戶的年齡從二十出頭到七十歲都有，分布很廣。我跟上個月的數據對照過了，誤差很小。我們的系統這個星期也運行得很好，一次都沒有失靈。

wǒ kàn le shùjù yònghù de niánlíng cóng èrshí chūtóu dào qīshí suì dōu yǒu fēnbù hěn guǎng wǒ gēn shàng ge yuè de shùjù duìzhào guo le wùchā hěn xiǎo wǒmen de xìtǒng zhè ge xīngqí yě yùnxíng de hěn hǎo yí cì dōu méiyǒu shīlíng · I've looked at the data: users range from their early twenties to seventy, a really wide spread. I've compared it with last month's figures, and the margin of error is tiny. Our system ran smoothly all week too: it didn't fail once.

zhiming 我們平臺上的小店也想學你們，拍自己老闆的故事。你們促成了一個新的潮流，帶來了雙重的好處：品牌更有名，小店也有生意。

wǒmen píngtái shàng de xiǎo diàn yě xiǎng xué nǐmen pāi zìjǐ lǎobǎn de gùshi nǐmen cùchéng le yí ge xīn de cháoliú dàilái le shuāngchóng de hǎochù pǐnpái gèng yǒumíng xiǎo diàn yě yǒu shēngyì · The small shops on our platform want to copy you and film their own owners' stories. You've started a new trend, with a double benefit: the brand gets famous, and small shops get business.

david 美玲，記得：再紅也要懂得變通。網路的變遷很快，今天的明星，明天可能就被別人替代了。

Měilíng jìde zài hóng yě yào dǒngde biàntōng wǎnglù de biànqiān hěn kuài jīntiān de míngxīng míngtiān kěnéng jiù bèi biérén tìdài le · Meiling, remember: however popular you get, stay flexible. The internet changes fast: today's star can be replaced by someone else tomorrow.

meiling 我知道。這次我學到最重要的一件事：真實的故事即是最好的廣告，其他的都是次要的。好東西不用到處宣揚，自己會說話。

wǒ zhīdào zhè cì wǒ xué dào zuì zhòngyào de yí jiàn shì zhēnshí de gùshi jí shì zuìhǎo de guǎnggào qítā de dōu shì cìyào de hǎo dōngxi búyòng dàochù xuānyáng zìjǐ huì shuōhuà · I know. The most important thing I learned this time: a true story is the best advert, and everything else comes second. Good things don't need trumpeting: they speak for themselves.

anna 下一支影片，拍王阿姨吧！

xià yì zhī yǐngpiàn pāi Wáng āyí ba · For the next video, let's film Auntie Wang!

auntie wang 我？不行不行，我會發瘋的！……好啦，要拍就早上來，我黎明就開門了。不過先說好：店裡要保持安寧，不能吵到客人。

wǒ bù xíng bu xíng wǒ huì fāfēng de hǎo la yào pāi jiù zǎoshàng lái wǒ límíng jiù kāi mén le búguò xiān shuō hǎo diàn lǐ yào bǎochí ānníng bù néng chǎo dào kèrén · Me? No, no, I'd go crazy! ...Oh, all right. If you're filming, come early: I open at dawn. But let's be clear: keep it quiet in the shop, and don't disturb my customers.

chapter 6 grandma's secret

meiling 「您還記得奶奶的味道嗎？每天黎明，臺南一間老房子的廚房裡，八十歲的林奶奶已經在煮粥了。」

nín hái jìde nǎinai de wèidào ma měi tiān límíng Táinán yì jiān lǎo fángzi de chúfáng lǐ bāshí suì de Línnǎinai yǐjīng zài zhǔ zhōu le · "Do you still remember the taste of Grandma's cooking? Every day at dawn, in the kitchen of an old house in Tainan, eighty-year-old Grandma Lin is already making rice porridge."

meiling 「很多人問奶奶，皮膚為什麼這麼好？奶奶笑著說：沒有什麼秘密，只是早睡早起、多喝水、天天開心而已。」

hěn duō rén wèn nǎinai pífū wèishénme zhème hǎo nǎinai xiào zhe shuō méiyǒu shénme mìmì zhǐshì zǎo shuì zǎo qǐ duō hē shuǐ tiāntiān kāixīn éryǐ · "Lots of people ask Grandma why her skin is so good. Grandma laughs: there's no secret, it's just early nights, early mornings, plenty of water and being happy every day."

meiling 「我們的新產品，就是從這樣簡單的生活出發。每一瓶均用植物做成，不加別的東西，皮膚比較敏感的人也可以放心用。產品都經過檢驗，結果放在公司的網站上，歡迎大家自行對照。」

wǒmen de xīn chǎnpǐn jiùshì cóng zhèyàng jiǎndān de shēnghuó chūfā měi yì píng jūn yòng zhíwù zuò chéng bù jiā biéde dōngxi pífū bǐjiào mǐngǎn de rén yě kěyǐ fàngxīn yòng chǎnpǐn dōu jīngguò jiǎnyàn jiéguǒ fàng zài gōngsī de wǎngzhàn shàng huānyíng dàjiā zìxíng duìzhào · "Our new range starts from that simple way of life. Every bottle is made from plants, with nothing else added, so even people with sensitive skin can use it with confidence. All our products have been tested, and the results are on our website for you to check for yourself."

meiling 「本週起，全臺灣的大商店都買得到。上網訂購的前一千位客人，還會收到一份小禮物：一張奶奶親手寫的卡片。」

běn zhōu qǐ quán Táiwān de dà shāngdiàn dōu mǎi de dào shàngwǎng dìnggòu de qián yìqiān wèi kèrén hái huì shōu dào yí fèn xiǎo lǐwù yì zhāng nǎinai qīnshǒu xiě de kǎ piàn · "From this week, it's in big stores all over Taiwan. The first thousand customers to order online will also get a little gift: a card handwritten by Grandma."

meiling 「好皮膚，從好好生活開始。」

hǎo pífū cóng hǎohǎo shēnghuó kāishǐ · "Good skin starts with living well."

Unit 10 done: you can follow a story from launch to viral, read a company email, handle a rumour and speak on live TV, all in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 73 genes and matter

Talk about genes, matter and space at a science exhibition, and say “straight afterwards” and “in real time” with 隨即 and 即時.

Science news, product descriptions and reports lean on 隨即 and 即時, and science is a standard topic in the Band C reading test.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
物體	wùtǐ	object, physical body	天上有一個發光的物體，飛得非常快。 There’s a glowing object in the sky, moving incredibly fast.
基因	jīyīn	gene	她們家的人都很高，大概是基因的關係。 Everyone in her family is tall: it must be in the genes.
遺傳	yíchuán	inherit, pass on (genetically)	我的近視是遺傳我爸爸的。 I got my short sight from my dad.
體積	tǐjī	volume, size	這台新電腦的體積只有舊的一半。 This new computer is only half the size of the old one.
固體	gùtǐ	solid	水到了零度，就會變成固體。 At zero degrees, water turns solid.
進化	jìnhuà	evolve, evolution	科學家認為，人類是經過幾百萬年才進化成現在這樣的。 Scientists believe it took humans millions of years to evolve into what we are today.
氣體	qìtǐ	gas	水加熱以後，會變成氣體。 When water is heated, it turns into a gas.
液體	yètǐ	liquid	帶上飛機的液體有限制，不能帶太多。 There are limits on liquids you take on a plane: you can’t bring much.
元素	yuánsù	element	這張海報裡有很多臺灣的元素，像夜市和機車。 This poster has lots of Taiwanese elements, like night markets and scooters.
軌道	guǐdào	orbit; track	這顆衛星已經進入軌道了。 The satellite is now in orbit.
測	cè	measure, test	護士先幫我測了體溫。 The nurse took my temperature first.
即時	jíshí	in real time, immediately	這個軟體可以即時翻譯。 This software can translate in real time.
隨即	suíjí	immediately afterwards	他接到電話，隨即出門了。 He got the call and left straight away.
改良	gǎiliáng	improve (a design, a breed)	這個設計經過改良，用起來方便多了。 The design has been improved, and it’s much easier to use.
觀感	guāngǎn	impression, how something strikes you	你對這個城市的觀感怎麼樣？ What’s your impression of the city?

光輝	guānghuī	radiance, glory	月亮的光輝照在湖上，好美。 The moonlight on the lake is beautiful.
花紋	huāwén	decorative pattern	這件衣服的花紋很特別。 The pattern on this top is really unusual.
火焰	huǒyàn	flame	火焰是藍色的時候，溫度比較高。 When a flame is blue, it's hotter.
見證	jiànzhèng	witness, bear witness to	這棵老樹見證了這個城市一百年的變遷。 This old tree has witnessed a hundred years of change in the city.
精髓	jīngsuǐ	essence, the very heart of	這本書的精髓都在最後一章。 The heart of this book is all in the last chapter.
開闢	kāipì	open up (a route, a market)	他們在國外開闢了一個新的市場。 They opened up a new market abroad.
跨越	kuàyuè	cross, span, leap over	這次合作跨越了三個國家。 This partnership spans three countries.
遼闊	liáokuò	vast, boundless	站在山上，看著遼闊的大海，心情好多了。 Standing on the mountain looking out at the vast sea, I felt much better.

pattern 隨即 / 即時: right away, at once

first event, 隨即 next event · 即時 + verb (as it happens)

Both are written words for "at once". 隨即 links two events in a story: the second follows straight after the first (他接到電話，隨即出門了). 即時 means "in real time, without delay" and describes how something works or should be done: 即時翻譯, 即時新聞, 有問題請即時處理.

他看完信，隨即打了電話給律師。 **tā kàn wán xìn suíjí dǎ le diànhuà gěi lǜshī** He read the letter and immediately rang his lawyer.

地震發生以後，政府隨即派人去幫忙。 **dìzhèn fāshēng yǐhòu zhèngfǔ suíjí pài rén qù bāngmáng** Straight after the earthquake, the government sent people to help.

在這個平臺上，可以即時看到每家店的訂位。 **zài zhè ge píngtái shàng kěyǐ jíshí kàn dào měi jiā diàn de dìngwèi** On this platform you can see every shop's bookings in real time.

dialogue the story of life

teacher chen 這個展覽講的是地球上的生命怎麼一步一步進化。你們看入口這面牆，上面的花紋其實是基因的樣子。

zhè ge zhǎnlǎn jiǎng de shì dìqiú shàng de shēngmìng zěnme yí bù yí bù jìnhuà nǐmen kàn rùkǒu zhè miàn qiáng shàngmiàn de huāwén qíshí shì jīyīn de yàngzi · This exhibition is about how life on Earth evolved, step by step. Look at the wall by the entrance: the pattern on it is actually the shape of a gene.

anna 好漂亮！我還以為只是設計的元素。那台會旋轉的機器是做什麼的？

hǎo piàoliàng wǒ hái yǐwéi zhǐshì shèjì de yuánsù nà tái huì xuánzhuǎn de jīqì shì zuò shénme de · It's beautiful! I thought it was just a design element. What's that spinning machine for?

teacher chen 你站在它前面，它會即時測你的身高、拍下你的臉，再告訴你，你哪些地方是遺傳爸爸、哪些是遺傳媽媽的。

nǐ zhàn zài tā qiánmiàn tā huì jíshí cè nǐ de shēngāo pāi xià nǐ de liǎn zài gàosù nǐ nǐ nǎxiē dìfāng shì yíchuán bàba nǎxiē shì yíchuán māma de · Stand in front of it and it measures your height and photographs your face in real time, then tells you which bits of you come from your dad and which from your mum.

anna 準嗎？會不會有誤差？

zhǔn ma huì bu huì yǒu wùchā · Is it accurate? Is there a margin of error?

david 我試試看……它說我的眼睛是遺傳我媽媽的！我媽要是知道，必定很得意。

wǒ shì shi kàn tā shuō wǒ de yǎnjīng shì yíchuán wǒ māma de wǒ mā yàoshì zhīdào bìdìng hěn déyì · Let me try… it says I got my eyes from my mum! If she knew, she'd be so pleased with herself.

anna 這一部分講物質的三種狀態：固體、液體、氣體。你們看，這塊冰一放進火焰裡，隨即就變成水，再變成氣體。

zhè yí bùfen jiǎng wùzhí de sān zhǒng zhuàngtài gùtǐ yètǐ qìtǐ nǐmen kàn zhè kuài bīng yí fàng jìn huǒyàn lǐ suíjí jiù biànchéng shuǐ zài biànchéng qìtǐ · This part is about the three states of matter: solid, liquid and gas. Look: the moment this piece of ice goes into the flame it turns to water, and then to gas.

teacher chen 對。不管是什麼物體，體積都會隨著溫度改變。

duì bùguǎn shì shénme wùtǐ tǐjī dōu huì suízhe wēndù gǎibiàn · That's right. Whatever the object, its volume changes with temperature.

david 樓上是太空的部分。這張照片是軌道上的衛星即時拍的：太陽的光輝照在遼闊的海上。

lóushàng shì tàikōng de bùfen zhè zhāng zhàopiàn shì guǐdào shàng de wèixīng jíshí pāi de tàiyáng de guānghuī zhào zài liáokuò de hǎi shàng · Upstairs is the space part. This photo was taken live by a satellite in orbit: sunlight shining on the vast ocean.

teacher chen 人類能開闢太空這條路，靠的是一代一代科學家畢生的努力。一百多年前，很多人還覺得飛上天是在做夢；後來有了飛機，又有了衛星。每一次失敗，科學家都把原因記下來，下一代的人再接著做，才有今天的成果。

rénlèi néng kāipì tàikōng zhè tiáo lù kào de shì yí dài yí dài kēxué jiā bìshēng de nǔlì yìbǎi duō nián qián hěn duō rén hái juéde fēi shàng tiān shì zài zuòmèng hòulái yǒu le fēijī yòu yǒu le wèixīng měi yí cì shībài kēxué jiā dōu bǎ yuányīn jì xialai xià yí dài de rén zài jiēzhe zuò cái yǒu jīntiān de chéngguǒ · Humans opened the way to space thanks to the lifelong efforts of generation after generation of scientists. Over a hundred years ago, lots of people still thought flying was a dream; then came planes, and after them satellites. Every time something failed, the scientists wrote down why, and the next generation carried on from there: that's how we got where we are today.

anna 我們今天能看到這些，都要感謝他們不斷探索。這個展覽見證了科學的發展。我的觀感是：它的精髓就是讓大家自己動手。

wǒmen jīntiān néng kàn dào zhèxiē dōu yào gǎnxiè tāmen búduàn tànsuǒ zhè ge zhǎnlǎn jiànzhèng le kēxué de fāzhǎn wǒ de guāngǎn shì tā de jīngsuǐ jiùshì ràng dàjiā zìjǐ dòngshǒu · We owe everything we see here today to their constant exploring. This exhibition shows how science has developed. My impression is that its whole point is letting people try things for themselves.

david 而且這裡的機器均經過改良，小朋友也看得懂、會玩。

érqiě zhèlǐ de jīqì jūn jīngguò gǎiliáng xiǎopéngyǒu yě kàn de dǒng huì wán · And the machines here have all

been improved, so even kids can work them out.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

贊
zàn
support, praise

謀
móu
seek, plan



席
xí
(measure for talks, banquets)



拔
bá
pull out



扣
kòu
deduct; button up

good to know · New meaning: 努力 (work hard) is also a noun, “effort”: 大家的努力, 多年的努力, 白費努力 (wasted effort). 即時 and 及時 sound the same (jíshí). 及時 “in time, not too late” is more common in speech (及時趕到); 即時 “in real time” is the tech and news word (即時新聞).

You can talk about genes, solids, liquids and gases, describe a science exhibition, and link events with 隨即 and 即時.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 74 rockets and radiation

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 11 · science & technology

Follow a rocket launch, talk about stars, planets and power, and use 尚 / 尚未, the written "still, not yet".

尚未 is everywhere in news and official notices (尚未確定, 尚未公布), and space and energy stories are classic reading texts.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
火箭	huǒjiàn	rocket	今天早上，火箭發射成功了。 The rocket was launched successfully this morning.
反射	fǎnshè	reflect (light, sound)	月亮自己不發光，是反射太陽的光。 The moon doesn't give off light itself: it reflects the sun's.
沸騰	fèiténg	boil; seethe (with excitement)	水燒到一百度就會沸騰。 Water boils at a hundred degrees.
電力	diànlì	electric power	夏天用電的人多，電力常常不夠。 In summer so many people use electricity that there often isn't enough power.
發電	fādiàn	generate electricity	這裡的太陽很大，很適合用太陽能發電。 The sun is strong here, so it's ideal for solar power.
觀測	guāncè	observe (stars, weather)	今天晚上天氣很好，很適合觀測星星。 The weather is perfect tonight for stargazing.
星座	xīngzuò	constellation; star sign	你是什麼星座的？ What's your star sign?
輻射	fúshè	radiation	手機的輻射對身體有害嗎？ Is mobile phone radiation bad for you?
腐蝕	fǔshí	corrode, eat away	海邊的空氣很容易腐蝕鐵。 Sea air corrodes iron very easily.
凝固	nínggù	solidify, set	湯放涼以後，上面的油都凝固了。 Once the soup cooled, the fat on top set.
半導體	bàndǎotǐ	semiconductor	新竹有很多半導體公司。 There are lots of semiconductor companies in Hsinchu.
行星	xíngxīng	planet	地球是一顆行星，月亮不是。 The Earth is a planet; the moon isn't.
尚	shàng	still, yet (written)	這件事尚未決定。 This hasn't been decided yet.
格局	géjú	layout; overall structure	這間房子的格局很好，每個房間都有窗戶。 This flat has a good layout: every room has a window.
觀望	guānwàng	wait and see	很多人還在觀望，不敢買房子。 Many people are still waiting to see, and don't dare buy a home.

歸納	guīnà	sum up, generalise	請把今天討論的重點歸納一下。 Please sum up the main points of today's discussion.
花樣	huāyàng	variety; tricks	這家店的早餐花樣很多。 This place has a huge variety of breakfasts.
加緊	jiājǐn	speed up, step up	離開會只剩三天，我們要加緊準備。 There are only three days left before the meeting: we need to step up our preparations.
潔白	jiébái	spotlessly white	她穿著一件潔白的襯衫。 She was wearing a spotless white shirt.
局部	júbù	partial, local, in places	明天局部地區會下雨。 There will be rain in places tomorrow.
扛	káng	carry on the shoulder	他一個人把冰箱扛上了五樓。 He carried the fridge up to the fifth floor on his own.
寬闊	kuānkuò	wide, broad	這條路很寬闊，開車很舒服。 This road is nice and wide: it's a pleasure to drive on.
靈	líng	quick, sharp; works well	小黑的鼻子很靈。 Xiaohei has a very sharp nose.

pattern 尚 / 尚未: still, not yet (written)

subject | 尚 | 未 / 無 / 不 / 可 + …

尚 is the written form of 還 "still". It usually comes in fixed pairs: 尚未 = 還沒 (not yet), 尚無 = 還沒有 (there is still no), 尚不 = 還不, 尚可 = 還可以 (acceptable). 時間尚早 is "it's still early". In speech you'd say 還沒決定; in a notice or news report, 尚未決定.

火箭發射的時間尚未決定。 **huǒjiàn fāshè de shíjiān shàng wèi juédìng** The launch time hasn't been set yet.

這間房子的格局尚可，可是太老了。 **zhè jiān fángzi de géjú shàng kě kěshì tài lǎo le** The flat's layout is all right, but it's too old.

這台機器雖然被海風腐蝕了，但尚可使用。 **zhè tái jīqì suīrán bèi hǎi fēng fǔshí le dàn shàng kě shǐyòng** The machine has been corroded by the sea air, but it still works.

dialogue launch night

zhiming 阿傑，快來！網路上已經在實況轉播了，火箭再五分鐘就要發射。

Ājié kuài lái wǎnglù shàng yǐjīng zài shíkuàng zhuǎnbò le huǒjiàn zài wǔ fēnzhōng jiù yào fāshè · Ajie, quick! It's already being shown live online: the rocket launches in five minutes.

ajie 等一下，網路連線有點慢。

děng yíxià wǎnglù liánxiàn yǒudiǎn màn · Hang on, the connection's a bit slow.

anna 我帶了茶來。樓下新開的茶店花樣很多，我買了三種。第一泡給你們。

wǒ dài le chá lái lóuxià xīn kāi de chá diàn huāyàng hěn duō wǒ mǎi le sān zhǒng dì yī pào gěi nǐmen · I've brought tea. The new tea shop downstairs has loads of choice, so I got three kinds. You two get the first brew.

ajie 謝謝。你們看，上面那顆衛星是臺灣自己做的，裡面的半導體都是臺灣做的。它會觀測地球的天氣，也會測太空的輻射。

xièxie nǐmen kàn shàngmiàn nà kē wèixīng shì Táiwān zìjǐ zuò de lǐmiàn de bàndǎotǐ dōu shì Táiwān zuò de tā huì guāncè dìqiú de tiānqì yě huì cè tàikōng de fúshè · Thanks. Look: the satellite on top was made in Taiwan, semiconductors and all. It will observe the Earth's weather and measure radiation in space.

zhiming 發射了！好亮的火焰……現場的人全都沸騰了！

fāshè le hǎo liàng de huǒyàn xiànchǎng de rén quán dōu fèiténg le · Lift-off! What a flame… the whole crowd there has gone wild!

ajie 火箭用的是液體燃料。

huǒjiàn yòng de shì yètǐ ránliào · The rocket runs on liquid fuel.

anna 那些記者扛著攝影機一直跑，好辛苦。那現在成功了嗎？

nàxiē jìzhě káng zhe shèyǐngjī yìzhí pǎo hǎo xīnkǔ nà xiànzài chénggōng le ma · Those reporters are running about with cameras on their shoulders, poor things. So has it worked?

ajie 尚未確定。衛星要先進入軌道，隨即像鳥一樣張開翅膀，用太陽的光發電，大概一個小時以後才知道。以前也有過失敗的例子：火箭飛得很好，可是衛星進了軌道以後，翅膀沒有張開，地面一直聯絡不上它，好幾年的工作就白費了。所以這一個小時，對做衛星的人來說，是最緊張的時候。

shàng wèi quèdìng wèixīng yào xiān jìnrù guǐdào suíjí xiàng niǎo yíyàng zhāngkāi chìbǎng yòng tàiyáng de guāng fādiàn dàgài yí ge xiǎoshí yǐhòu cái zhīdào yǐqián yě yǒu guo shībài de lìzi huǒjiàn fēi de hěn hǎo kěshì wèixīng jìn le guǐdào yǐhòu chìbǎng méiyǒu zhāngkāi dìmiàn yìzhí liánluò bu shàng tā hǎojǐ nián de gōngzuò jiù bái fèi le suǒyǐ zhè yí ge xiǎoshí duì zuò wèixīng de rén lái shuō shì zuì jīnzhāng de shíhòu · Not yet known. The satellite has to reach orbit first, then straight away spread its wings like a bird and start generating power from sunlight. We'll know in about an hour. It has gone wrong before: the rocket flew perfectly, but once the satellite was in orbit its wings never opened, the ground could never get in touch with it, and years of work were wasted. So for the people who build satellites, this hour is the most nerve-racking of all.

zhiming 不管怎樣，我們見證了臺灣的一大步。對了，你那個大學同學是不是也在做半導體？

bùguǎn zěn yàng wǒmen jiànzhèng le Táiwān de yí dà bù duìle nǐ nà ge dàxué tóngxué shì bu shì yě zài zuò bàndǎotǐ · Either way, we've just witnessed a big step for Taiwan. By the way, doesn't that university friend of yours work in semiconductors too?

ajie 對，他在新竹上班。他們公司下個月有一天開放參觀，問我們要不要去。進工廠要穿潔白的衣服，很好玩。

duì tā zài Xīnzhú shàngbān tāmen gōngsī xià ge yuè yǒu yì tiān kāifàng cānguān wèn wǒmen yào bu yào qù jìn gōngchǎng yào chuān jiébái de yīfú hěn hǎo wán · Yes, he works in Hsinchu. His company has an open day next month and he asked if we want to come. You have to wear spotless white suits to go into the factory: it's fun.

anna 我要去！大衛一定也想去，美玲大概還會觀望一下。那天晚上天氣好的話，我們還可以在山上看星星，聽說看得到行星。

wǒ yào qù Dàwèi yídìng yě xiǎng qù Měilíng dàgài hái huì guānwàng yíxià nà tiān wǎnshàng tiānqì hǎo dehuà wǒmen hái kěyǐ zài shān shàng kàn xīngxing tīngshuō kàn de dào xíngxīng · I'm in! David will want to come too; Meiling will probably wait and see. If the weather's good that night we can watch the stars in the hills: apparently you can see the planets.

zhiming 你又要跟我們講星座了。好，我歸納一下：下個月去新竹，大家都去，阿傑負責問時間。

nǐ yòu yào gēn wǒmen jiǎng xīngzuò le hǎo wǒ guīnà yíxià xià ge yuè qù Xīnzhú dàjiā dōu qù Ājié fùzé wèn shíjiān · You're going to lecture us on constellations again. OK, let me sum up: next month, Hsinchu, everyone's going, and Ajie will find out the date.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

召 zhào summon

績 jī achievement

署 shù put one's name to

核 hé check

徵 zhēng call for, recruit

good to know · New meaning: 泡 (soak, brew) is also a measure word for a brew of tea: 第一泡, 這泡茶. Taiwanese oolong is often steeped several times, and many say the second brew is the best. Weather forecasts love written words: 局部地區有雨 (local showers), 氣溫尚可 (temperatures are fine).

You can follow a launch, talk about stars, planets and power, and write news with 尚未 and 隨即.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 75 in the lab

Talk about lab tests, samples and materials, and say what someone or something has always done with 歷來, 一貫 and 向來.

Company reports, product pages and profiles of people constantly say what has “always” been true, and lab and product vocabulary is common in Band C reading.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
抽樣	chōuyàng	take a sample, sample	我們抽樣調查了一千個|人。 We surveyed a sample of a thousand people.
纖維	xiānwéi	fibre	多吃蔬菜，可以吃到很多纖維。 Eat more vegetables and you’ll get plenty of fibre.
直徑	zhíjìng	diameter	這個盤子的直徑是三十公分。 This plate is thirty centimetres across.
分子	fēnzǐ	molecule	水|分子非常小，眼睛看不|見。 Water molecules are far too small to see.
核子	hézǐ	nucleus; nuclear	他是研究核子物理的科學家。 He’s a scientist working in nuclear physics.
凝結	níngjié	condense; congeal	冬天的早上，車窗上凝結了一層水。 On winter mornings, a film of water condenses on the car windows.
振動	zhèndòng	vibrate	洗衣機一直在振動，聲音好大。 The washing machine keeps shaking, and it’s so loud.
蒸發	zhēngfā	evaporate	天氣太熱，地上的水很快就蒸發了。 It was so hot that the water on the ground evaporated in no time.
分解	fēnjiě	break down, decompose	塑膠袋要幾百年才能分解。 Plastic bags take hundreds of years to break down.
解剖	jiěpǒu	dissect	學醫的學生都要上解剖課。 Medical students all have to take anatomy classes.
鈣	gài	calcium	牛奶裡有很多鈣。 Milk has lots of calcium.
一貫	yīguàn	consistent, all along	準時是我們公司一貫的要求。 Punctuality has always been our company’s rule.
革新	géxīn	innovate, reform	這家老店也需要革新。 Even this old shop needs to innovate.
關頭	guāntóu	critical moment	在最後關頭，他終於想出了辦法。 At the last moment, he finally came up with a solution.
過關	guòguān	pass (a test), get through	這次的檢查，大家都順利過關了。 Everyone got through the inspection smoothly this time.

荒唐	huāngtáng	absurd, ridiculous	這種說法太荒唐了，誰會相信？ That claim is ridiculous: who would believe it?
夾雜	jiázá	be mixed with	他說中文的時候，常常夾雜一些英文。 When he speaks Chinese, he often mixes in some English.
解體	jiětǐ	fall apart, break up	那個團隊幾年前就解體了。 That team broke up years ago.
抉擇	juézé	(hard) choice	工作還是家庭？這是一個很難的抉擇。 Work or family? That's a really hard choice.
可觀	kěguān	considerable, impressive	這個月的收入相當可觀。 This month's income is pretty impressive.
捆	kǔn	tie up, bundle	他把舊報紙捆起來，拿去回收。 He tied up the old newspapers and took them to recycling.
領會	lǐnghuì	grasp, understand	我終於領會了老師的意思。 I finally understood what the teacher meant.
歷來	lìlái	always, throughout history	這家店歷來只用本地的材料。 This shop has always used only local ingredients.

pattern 歷來 / 一貫 / 向來: always, all along

subject | 歷來 / 向來 | verb phrase | ·一貫的 + noun

All three say something has been true from the past until now. 向來 is the everyday one (他向來很準時). 歷來 is more formal and looks back over a long history, often of a place or an institution (這家店歷來只用本地的材料). 一貫 is an adjective, "consistent": 一貫的態度, 一貫的做法; it can also stand before a verb (他一貫反對).

這家公司歷來重視員工的健康。 **zhè jiā gōngsī lìlái zhòngshì yuángōng de jiànkāng** This company has always cared about its staff's health.

他一貫的做法是先聽，再說。 **tā yíguàn de zuòfǎ shì xiān tīng zàishuō** His way has always been to listen first and speak later.

他向來很準時，今天怎麼還沒來？ **tā xiànglái hěn zhǔnshí jīntiān zěnme hái méi lái** He's always on time: why isn't he here yet today?

dialogue a box that disappears

meiling 安娜，歡迎來我們的研究中心！你們設計的盒子，是用植物纖維做的。丟掉以後，幾個月就會分解。

Ānnà huānyíng lái wǒmen de yánjiù zhōngxīn nǐmen shèjì de hézi shì yòng zhíwù xiānwéi zuò de diū diào yǐhòu jǐ ge yuè jiù huì fēnjiě · Anna, welcome to our research centre! The box your team designed is made of plant fibre. Once you throw it away, it breaks down in a few months.

anna 真的嗎？這裡好乾淨，大家都穿著潔白的衣服。你們公司向來很重視環保吧？

zhēnde ma zhèlǐ hǎo gānjìng dàjiā dōu chuān zhe jiébái de yīfú nǐmen gōngsī xiànglái hěn zhòngshì huánbǎo ba · Really? It's so clean here, and everyone's in spotless white. Your company has always cared about the environment, right?

meiling 對，這是我們一貫的態度。每一批產品，我們都會抽樣檢查，一律要過關才能上市。

duì zhè shì wǒmen yíguàn de tàidù měi yì pī chǎnpǐn wǒmen dōu huì chōuyàng jiǎnchá yílǜ yào guòguān cáinéng shàngshì · Yes, it's always been our position. We test samples from every batch, and every one has to pass before it goes on sale.

anna 那台機器一直在振動，是在做什麼？

nà tái jīqì yìzhí zài zhèndòng shì zài zuò shénme · That machine keeps vibrating: what's it doing?

meiling 在把材料混在一起。你看這個瓶子，直徑只有三公分。天氣冷的時候，蓋子上會凝結一層水，裡面的水分也會蒸發，所以蓋子是特地設計的。

zài bǎ cáiliào hùn zài yìqǐ nǐ kàn zhè ge píngzi zhíjìng zhǐyǒu sān gōngfēn tiānqì lěng de shíhòu gàizi shàng huì níngjié yì céng shuǐ lǐmiàn de shuǐfèn yě huì zhēngfā suǒyǐ gàizi shì tèdì shèjì de · Mixing the ingredients. Look at this bottle: it's only three centimetres across. When it's cold, a film of water condenses on the lid and the moisture inside evaporates, so the lid was specially designed.

anna 你們連蓋子都要改良，真細心。我聽說，你們老闆要全盤革新包裝，以後一概不用塑膠？

nǐmen lián gàizi dōu yào gǎiliáng zhēn xìxīn wǒ tīngshuō nǐmen lǎobǎn yào quánpán géxīn bāozhuāng yǐhòu yígài bú yòng sùjiāo · You even improve the lids: so thorough. I hear your boss wants to overhaul all the packaging and stop using plastic altogether?

meiling 對。可是一開始，有人說只用紙太荒唐了，團隊差點解體。到了最後關頭，老闆做了一個抉擇：只用紙。

duì kěshì yì kāishǐ yǒu rén shuō zhǐ yòng zhǐ tài huāngtáng le tuánduì chàdiǎn jiětǐ dào le zuìhòu guāntóu lǎobǎn zuò le yí ge juézé zhǐ yòng zhǐ · Yes. But at first some people said paper only was ridiculous, and the team nearly fell apart. At the last moment, the boss made his choice: paper only.

anna 那成本呢？紙比塑膠貴吧？

nà chéngběn ne zhǐ bǐ sùjiāo guì ba · And the cost? Paper's dearer than plastic, isn't it?

meiling 成本尚未算好，不過目前的訂單相當可觀。老闆說，現在多花一點錢，以後就不用花更多的錢處理垃圾。而且年輕的客人很在乎這些事，他們買東西以前，都會先看包裝是用什麼做的。這次，我們終於配得上「環保」這兩個字了。

chéngběn shàng wèi suàn hǎo búguò mùqián de dìng dān xiāngdāng kěguān lǎobǎn shuō xiànzài duō huā yìdiǎn qián yǐhòu jiù búyòng huā gèng duō de qián chǔlǐ lèsè érqiě niánqīng de kèrén hěn zàihū zhèxiē shì tāmen mǎi dōngxi yǐqián dōu huì xiān kàn bāozhuāng shì yòng shénme zuò de zhè cì wǒmen zhōngyú pèi de shàng huánbǎo zhè liǎng ge zì le · We haven't finished working out the cost, but the orders so far are pretty impressive. The boss says spending a bit more now means not spending even more on dealing with rubbish later. And young customers care about this: before they buy anything, they check what the packaging is made of. This time we really live up to the word "green".

anna 太好了！那我們要加緊設計下一款了。

tài hǎo le nà wǒmen yào jiājǐn shèjì xià yì kuǎn le · Brilliant! Then we'd better speed up on the next design.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

遷
qiān
move (home, offices)



徒
tú
follower, pupil

組
zǔ
group, set (measure word)

財
cái
wealth

漲
zhǎng
rise, go up

good to know · New meaning: 配 (match, go with) also means “be worthy of, deserve”: 配得上 (live up to), 他不配當老師 (he doesn’t deserve to be a teacher). Use it kindly! 向來 is the safe choice in speech; 歷來 sounds like a company history or a news report.

You can talk about lab tests and materials, explain what a company has always done, and use 歷來, 一貫 and 向來 with confidence.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 76 comets and currents

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 11 · science & technology

Talk about comets, steam and electricity, plan ahead with 屆時 and 及早, and describe gradual change with 逐步, 逐一 and 逐年.

Notices and plans say 屆時 (by then) and 及早 (early), and reports describe change 逐步 or 逐年: you will meet all of them in Band C reading.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
流星	liúxīng	shooting star, meteor	看到流星的時候，要趕快許願。 When you see a shooting star, quick, make a wish.
取樣	qǔyàng	sample, sampling	這次的取樣太少，結果不一定準。 The sample was too small this time, so the results may not be accurate.
錫	xí	tin	奶奶的老茶葉盒是錫做的。 Grandma's old tea caddy is made of tin.
星辰	xīngchén	the stars (literary)	山上的晚上，滿天星辰。 At night in the mountains, the sky is full of stars.
蒸氣	zhēngqì	steam	浴室裡都是蒸氣，鏡子看不|清楚。 The bathroom is full of steam: you can't see a thing in the mirror.
電流	diànliú	electric current	電流太大，燈就壞了。 The current was too strong, so the light blew.
電壓	diànyā	voltage	國外的電壓不一樣，電器不一定能用。 The voltage is different abroad, so your appliances may not work.
彗星	huìxīng	comet	這顆彗星每七十六年才出現一次。 This comet only appears once every seventy-six years.
逐步	zhúbù	step by step, gradually	政府會逐步提高最低工資。 The government will raise the minimum wage step by step.
及早	jízǎo	as early as possible	身體不舒服，要及早看醫生。 If you're not feeling well, see a doctor sooner rather than later.
屆時	jièshí	by then, when the time comes	展覽下週五開始，屆時歡迎大家來參觀。 The exhibition opens next Friday, and everyone is welcome to come and visit then.
功利	gōnglì	utilitarian, out for gain	現在的教育太功利了，只看分數。 Education today is too results-driven: all that matters is marks.
灌	guàn	pour into, fill	他把熱水灌進瓶子裡。 He poured hot water into the bottle.
轟動	hōngdòng	sensational, cause a stir	這部電影當年在臺灣非常轟動。 That film was a huge sensation in Taiwan back then.

輝煌	huīhuáng	brilliant, glorious	這家公司有過很輝煌的歷史。 This company has a glorious history.
尖端	jiānduān	cutting-edge	這是全世界最尖端的科技。 This is the most cutting-edge technology in the world.
精	jīng	shrewd; skilled in	這個人很精，從來不吃虧。 He's very shrewd: he never comes off worse.
均衡	jūnhéng	balanced	飲食要均衡，不要只吃肉。 Keep your diet balanced: don't just eat meat.
孔	kǒng	hole, opening	牆上有一個小孔，可以看到外面。 There's a small hole in the wall you can see out of.
擴散	kuòsàn	spread, diffuse	消息很快就擴散到整個公司。 The news quickly spread through the whole company.
領悟	lǐngwù	come to realise	經過這件事，他領悟到健康最重要。 After that, he realised that health is what matters most.
逐	zhú	one by one; chase	老師逐一檢查大家的作業。 The teacher checked everyone's homework one by one.

pattern 屆時 / 及早: by then; as early as possible · 逐步 / 逐一 / 逐年: step by step

a set time, **屆時** **what will happen** **· 及早 / 逐步 + verb**

屆時 points back to a time already named: "when that time comes" (會議兩點開始，屆時請準時出席). 及早 is "early, while there's still time" (及早準備, 及早看醫生). 逐 means "one after another": 逐步 step by step, 逐一 one by one, 逐年 year by year, 逐漸 gradually. All of them are at home in plans, notices and reports.

會議下午兩點開始，屆時請準時出席。 **huìyì xiàwǔ liǎng diǎn kāishǐ jièshí qǐng zhǔnshí chūxí** The meeting starts at two; please be on time.

有問題要及早說，別等到最後。 **yǒu wèntí yào jízǎo shuō bié děngdào zuìhòu** If there's a problem, say so early: don't wait till the end.

我們會逐步把舊的電線換掉。 **wǒmen huì zhúbù bǎ jiù de diànxiàn huàn diào** We'll replace the old wiring step by step.

來參觀的人逐年增加。 **lái cānguān de rén zhú nián zēngjiā** The number of visitors grows year by year.

dialogue comet news

david 王阿姨，你看這個新聞：下個月有一顆彗星會經過，屆時在臺灣也看得到！這個消息很快就在網路上擴散開來了。

Wáng āyí nǐ kàn zhè ge xīnwén xià ge yuè yǒu yì kē huìxīng huì jīngguò jièshí zài Táiwān yě kàn de dào zhè ge xiāoxí hěn kuài jiù zài wǎnglù shàng kuòsàn kāi lái le · Auntie Wang, look at this: a comet is passing next month, and you'll be able to see it from Taiwan! The news has spread all over the internet in no time.

auntie wang 彗星？我小時候看過一次，當年非常轟動。大家還說，看到流星要趕快許願。

huìxīng wǒ xiǎo shíhòu kàn guo yí cì dāngnián fēicháng hōngdòng dàjiā hái shuō kàn dào liúxīng yào gǎnkuài xǔyuàn · A comet? I saw one as a girl: it caused a huge stir back then. People also said that when you see a shooting star, you have to make a wish quick.

anna 新聞說，那幾天在新竹的山上看得最清楚。我們剛好要去新竹！得及早找住的地方。

xīnwén shuō nà jǐ tiān zài Xīnzhú de shān shàng kàn de zuì qīngchǔ wǒmen gānghǎo yào qù Xīnzhú děi jízǎo zhǎo zhù de dìfāng · The news says it'll be clearest from the hills around Hsinchu. We're going to Hsinchu anyway! We'd better book somewhere to stay early.

david 對，眼看就要放假了，旅館統統會客滿。

duì yǎnkàn jiù yào fàngjià le lǚguǎn tǒngtǒng huì kèmǎn · Yes, the holidays are almost here, and every hotel will be full.

auntie wang 哎呀，又跳電了！你們看，蒸氣從這個小孔一直跑出來，這台蒸包子的機器一開，電流太大，整間店就沒電了。

āiyā yòu tiào diàn le nǐmen kàn zhēngqì cóng zhè ge xiǎo kǒng yìzhí pǎo chū lái zhè tái zhēng bāozi de jīqì yì kāi diànliú tài dà zhěng jiān diàn jiù méi diàn le · Oh no, the power's tripped again! Look, steam keeps pouring out of this little hole: every time I turn on the bun steamer, the current's too much and the whole shop loses power.

anna 是不是電力不夠？還是電壓的問題？阿姨，你何必每次都自己修？找人來看看嘛。

shì bu shì diànlì bú gòu háishì diànyā de wèntí āyí nǐ hébì měi cì dōu zìjǐ xiū zhǎo rén lái kànkan ma · Is there not enough power? Or is it the voltage? Auntie, why do you always fix it yourself? Get someone in to look at it.

auntie wang 他們說店裡的電線太老，要逐步換新的。我怕被人占便宜，試圖自己修，省一點錢，結果更麻煩。上個月我自己爬上去換了一條，整條街都停電了半個小時，隔壁的老闆還跑來問我是怎麼回事。我真不好意思，現在什麼都不敢碰了。

tāmen shuō diàn lǐ de diànxiàn tài lǎo yào zhúbù huàn xīn de wǒ pà bèi rén zhàn piányí shìtú zìjǐ xiū shěng yìdiǎn qián jiéguǒ gèng máfan shàng ge yuè wǒ zìjǐ pá shàng qù huàn le yì tiáo zhěng tiáo jiē dōu tíng diàn le bàn ge xiǎoshí gébì de lǎobǎn hái pǎo lái wèn wǒ shì zěnme huíshì wǒ zhēn bùhǎoyìsi xiànzài shénme dōu bù gǎn pèng le · They say the wiring in the shop is too old and needs replacing bit by bit. I was afraid of being ripped off, so I tried to fix it myself and save a little money, and it only made things worse. Last month I climbed up and changed a wire myself, and the whole street lost power for half an hour: the owner next door even came running to ask what was going on. I was so embarrassed that now I don't dare touch anything.

david 電線太舊，萬一燒起來就來不及補救了。我認識一個工程師，對電很精。他們公司有很尖端的設備，可以逐一檢查每條電線。

diànxiàn tài jiù wànyī shāo qǐlai jiù láibùjí bǔjiù le wǒ rènshì yí ge gōngchéngshī duì diàn hěn jīng tāmen gōngsī yǒu hěn jiānduān de shèbèi kěyǐ zhú yī jiǎnchá měi tiáo diànxiàn · With wiring that old, if it catches fire it'll be too late to put right. I know an engineer who really knows his stuff about electrics. His company has cutting-edge equipment that can check every wire one by one.

auntie wang 好啊。這家店歷來都是我自己顧。現在的人太功利，什麼都看錢；我只想每天把熱豆漿灌進瓶子裡，賣給大家喝。

hǎo a zhè jiā diàn lìlái dōu shì wǒ zìjǐ gù xiànzài de rén tài gōnglì shénme dōu kàn qián wǒ zhǐ xiǎng měi tiān bǎ rè dòujiāng guàn jìn píngzi lǐ mài gěi dàjiā hē · All right. I've always run this shop by myself. People today are too focused on money; all I want is to pour hot soy milk into bottles every day and sell it to everyone.

david 阿姨一貫是這樣，只想把東西做好。

āyí yíguàn shì zhèyàng zhǐ xiǎng bǎ dōngxi zuò hǎo · Auntie's always been like that: all she wants is to do things well.

anna 阿姨，你這家店也有輝煌的歷史啊！早餐營養又均衡，難怪三十年了，客人還是這麼多。

āyí nǐ zhè jiā diàn yě yǒu huīhuáng de lìshǐ a zǎocān yíngyǎng yòu jūnhéng nánguài sānshí nián le kèrén háishì zhème duō · Auntie, your shop has a glorious history too! Your breakfasts are nutritious and balanced: no wonder you've still got so many customers after thirty years.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

漁 yú fishing

營 yíng run, operate



券 quàn ticket, bond



抵 dǐ arrive (written); make up for



微 wéi tiny

good to know · New meaning: 便宜 (cheap) is also a noun, "an advantage, a gain": 占便宜 (take advantage, get something for nothing), 別讓人占了你的便宜. Note the standard spelling 占 (佔 is common too). 跳電 (literally "the power jumps") is the everyday Taiwan word for a tripped circuit breaker.

You can talk about comets and electricity, make plans with 屆時 and 及早, and describe change step by step with 逐步, 逐一 and 逐年.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 77 atoms and ai

Discuss what AI can and can't do, talk about atoms and energy, and play something down with 無非……罷了 / 而已.

Opinion essays and debates, a big part of Band C writing and speaking, need a way to say "it's nothing more than…", and AI is the topic everyone is talking about.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
力學	lìxué	mechanics (physics)	他大學念的是力學，現在在設計橋。 He studied mechanics at university and now designs bridges.
鋁	lǚ	aluminium	這種鋁做的盒子很輕，又可以回收。 These aluminium boxes are light and can be recycled.
鉛	qiān	lead (the metal)	以前的水管裡有鉛，對身體不好。 Old water pipes had lead in them, which is bad for you.
水力	shuǐlì	water power, hydropower	這個地方用水力發電。 They use hydropower to make electricity here.
水蒸氣	shuǐzhēngqì	water vapour	水燒開以後，就變成水蒸氣了。 Once water boils, it turns into vapour.
鈾	yòu	uranium	核子發電要用鈾。 Nuclear power stations run on uranium.
原子	yuánzǐ	atom	所有的東西都是由原子組成的。 Everything is made up of atoms.
紫外線	zǐwàixiàn	ultraviolet rays, UV	夏天的紫外線很強，出門要戴帽子。 UV is strong in summer: wear a hat when you go out.
人工智慧	réngōngzhìhuì	artificial intelligence, AI	人工智慧已經可以寫文章了。 AI can already write articles.
無非	wúfēi	nothing but, merely	他這麼做，無非是想讓大家注意他罷了。 He's only doing it to get attention, that's all.
固有	gùyǒu	inherent, intrinsic	好奇心是人類固有的。 Curiosity is part of human nature.
光滑	guānghuá	smooth, glossy	這塊石頭摸起來很光滑。 This stone feels very smooth.
互補	hùbǔ	complementary	他們兩個人的個性很互補。 Their personalities complement each other.
混淆	hùnyáo	mix up, confuse	這兩個字很像，很容易混淆。 These two characters look alike and are easy to mix up.
堅信	jiānxìn	firmly believe	我堅信努力一定會有結果。 I firmly believe hard work always pays off.
精華	jīnghuá	the best part, essence	這段影片是這次旅行的精華。 This clip is the highlight of the whole trip.

開闊	kāikuò	open, wide (view, mind)	站在山頂上，視野非常開闊。 From the top of the mountain, the view is wide open.
苦難	kǔnàn	suffering, hardship	她經歷了很多苦難，可是一直很樂觀。 She's been through a lot of hardship, but she's always stayed positive.
立體	lìtǐ	three-dimensional	這張卡片打開以後，裡面的花是立體的。 When you open this card, the flower inside pops up in 3D.
露天	lùtiān	open-air	週末公園裡有一場露天音樂會。 There's an open-air concert in the park at the weekend.
輪廓	lúnkuò	outline, contour	天還沒亮，只看得到山的輪廓。 It isn't light yet: you can only see the outline of the mountains.
倫理	lúnlǐ	ethics	人工智慧也帶來了很多倫理問題。 AI has also raised a lot of ethical questions.

pattern 無非(是).....罷了 / 而已: merely, nothing more than

subject | 無非(是) | the simple reason / thing | 罷了 / 而已

無非 means "it is nothing but": it plays something down to its simple core. It often comes with 是, and the sentence can close with 罷了 or 而已 ("that's all"). 他這麼做，無非是想讓大家注意他罷了. Use it to calm a worry or to make a point in an argument.

這台機器看起來很複雜，其實無非是力學的原理而已。 **zhè tái jīqì kànqǐlái hěn fùzá qíshí wúfēi shì lìxué de yuánlǐ éryǐ** This machine looks complicated, but it's really just basic mechanics.

鉛筆裡其實沒有鉛，這無非是一個老名字罷了。 **qiānbǐ lǐ qíshí méiyǒu qiān zhè wúfēi shì yí ge lǎo míngzi bàle** There's actually no lead in a pencil: it's just an old name.

你們吵架，無非是因為一個小誤會罷了。 **nǐmen chǎojià wúfēi shì yīnwèi yí ge xiǎo wùhuì bàle** You two only argued because of a small misunderstanding.

dialogue is it really that clever?

zhiming 阿傑最近在做一個新功能：用人工智慧幫小店回答客人的問題。

Ājié zuìjìn zài zuò yí ge xīn gōngnéng yòng réngōngzhìhuì bāng xiǎo diàn huídá kèrén de wèntí · Ajie's working on a new feature: AI that answers customers' questions for small shops.

teacher chen 聽起來是很尖端的技術。可是人工智慧真的那麼聰明嗎？我覺得它無非是把網路上的資料整理一下罷了。

tīngqǐlái shì hěn jiānduān de jìshù kěshì réngōngzhìhuì zhēnde nàme cōngmíng ma wǒ juéde tā wúfēi shì bǎ wǎnglù shàng de zīliào zhěnglǐ yíxià bàle · Sounds like cutting-edge technology. But is AI really that clever? It seems to me it just tidies up what's already online, that's all.

ajie 有時候是這樣。它也會把兩件事混淆，還說得很有自信，其實是錯的。唯有人再檢查一次，我們才放心。

yǒushíhou shì zhèyàng tā yě huì bǎ liǎng jiàn shì hùnyáo hái shuō de hěn yǒu zìxìn qíshí shì cuò de wéiyǒu rén zài jiǎnchá yí cì wǒmen cái fàngxīn · Sometimes, yes. It can also mix two things up and sound completely sure of itself while being wrong. Only when a person checks it again do we feel safe.

zhiming 有一次它說王阿姨的店賣牛排，真荒唐！

yǒu yí cì tā shuō Wáng āyí de diàn mài niúpái zhēn huāngtáng · Once it said Auntie Wang's shop sells steak: ridiculous!

anna 我們公司也用它畫圖。它很快就能畫出一個立體的輪廓，可是它畫的皮膚太光滑了，一看就知道不是真的。上個星期，李經理讓它畫一張海報，它畫了一隻有六根手指的手，大家笑了半天。精華的部分，還是要設計師自己做。

wǒmen gōngsī yě yòng tā huà tú tā hěn kuài jiù néng huà chū yí ge lìtǐ de lúnkuò kěshì tā huà de pífū tài guānghuá le yí kàn jiù zhīdào bú shì zhēnde shàng ge xīngqí Lǐ jīnglǐ ràng tā huà yì zhāng hǎibào tā huà le yì zhī yǒu liù gēn shǒuzhǐ de shǒu dàjiā xiào le bàntiān jīnghuá de bùfen háishì yào shèjìshī zìjǐ zuò · We use it for drawing at work too. It can sketch a 3D outline in no time, but the skin it draws is too smooth: you can tell straight away it isn't real. Last week Manager Li had it draw a poster, and it drew a hand with six fingers: we laughed for ages. The best part still has to be done by a designer.

teacher chen 我堅信，人跟機器是互補的。機器沒有人固有的感情，它不懂什麼是苦難。

wǒ jiānxìn rén gēn jīqì shì hùbǔ de jīqì méiyǒu rén gùyǒu de gǎnqíng tā bù dǒng shénme shì kǔnàn · I firmly believe people and machines complement each other. Machines don't have the feelings humans are born with: they don't know what suffering is.

anna 我也這麼覺得。人的感情，才是設計的精髓。

wǒ yě zhème juéde rén de gǎnqíng cái shì shèjì de jīngsuǐ · I think so too. Human feeling is the real essence of design.

zhiming 可是它學得很快。我們打算逐步把它放進每一家店，屆時老闆們就輕鬆多了。

kěshì tā xué de hěn kuài wǒmen dǎsuàn zhúbù bǎ tā fàng jìn měi yì jiā diàn jièshí lǎobǎnmen jiù qīngsōng duō le · But it learns fast. We plan to add it to every shop step by step, and then the owners will have a much easier time.

teacher chen 還有，聽說人工智慧很耗電。光靠水力和太陽能發電，電夠用嗎？

háiyǒu tīngshuō réngōngzhìhuì hěn hào diàn guāng kào shuǐlì hé tàiyáng néng fādiàn diàn gòu yòng ma · And I hear AI uses a lot of electricity. Is there enough power from hydro and solar alone?

ajie 電的問題要靠政府。我們更擔心的是倫理問題：客人的資料，我們會竭力保護，一概不給別人。

diàn de wèntí yào kào zhèngfǔ wǒmen gèng dānxīn de shì lúnlǐ wèntí kèrén de zīliào wǒmen huì jiélì bǎohù yígài bù gěi biérén · Power is a matter for the government. What worries us more are the ethical questions: we'll do everything we can to protect customers' data, and never give it to anyone.

anna 下個月去新竹參觀，屆時你們可以問問那裡做半導體的工程師怎麼看。

xià ge yuè qù Xīnzhú cānguān jièshí nǐmen kěyǐ wèn wen nàlǐ zuò bàndǎotǐ de gōngchéngshī zěnme kàn · When we visit Hsinchu next month, you can ask the semiconductor engineers there what they think.

zhiming 好主意。我們一票人都要去，姑姑也一起來吧？晚上還可以看彗星。

hǎo zhǔyì wǒmen yí piào rén dōu yào qù gūgu yě yìqǐ lái ba wǎnshàng hái kěyǐ kàn huìxīng · Good idea. A whole

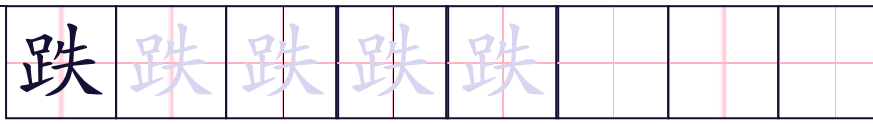
bunch of us are going. Why don't you come too, Aunt? We can watch the comet at night.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

愈
yù
the more (愈……愈……)



跌
dié
fall, drop



滑
huá
slippery; slide, scroll



隆
lóng
abundant



串
chuàn
string, bunch (measure word)

good to know · New meaning: 票 (ticket, vote) is also a colloquial measure word for a group of people: 一票人, 一票朋友 (a whole bunch of friends). Taiwan says 人工智慧; the mainland says 人工智能. In Taiwan, 智慧型手機 is a smartphone.

You can debate AI, talk about atoms and energy, and cut an argument down to size with 無非……罷了. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 78 mission: a day at the science park

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 11 · science & technology

Follow a full day at a science park: read a visitors' notice aloud, understand a factory tour, discuss AI and a job offer, and talk about the night sky.

Today all of unit 11 comes back in one story: matter and genes, rockets and power, the lab, comets and currents, atoms and AI.

chapter 1 rules for visitors

zhiming 高鐵真快，才半個小時就快到新竹了。阿傑，你同學寄來的參觀須知，念給大家聽吧。

gāotiě zhēn kuài cái bàn ge xiǎoshí jiù kuài dào Xīnzhú le Ājié nǐ tóngxué jì lái de cānguān xūzhī niàn gěi dàjiā tīng ba · The high-speed train is so fast: half an hour and we're nearly in Hsinchu. Ajie, read us the visitors' notice your friend sent.

ajie 「各位來賓好：歡迎參觀本公司。下列事項，請大家注意：一、請於上午九點以前到達大門，屆時將有專人接待。二、進入工廠以前，一律須換上潔白的工作服。三、工廠內禁止拍照，手機請關掉。四、如有身體不舒服，請及早告訴工作人員。謝謝合作。」

gèwèi láibīn hǎo huānyíng cānguān běn gōngsī xiàliè shì xiàng qǐng dàjiā zhùyì yī qǐng yú shàngwǔ jiǔ diǎn yǐqián dàodá dàmén jièshí jiāng yǒu zhuānrén jiēdài èr jìnrù gōngchǎng yǐqián yílǜ xū huàn shàng jiébái de gōngzuò fú sān gōngchǎng nèi jìnzhǐ pāizhào shǒujī qǐng guān diào sì rú yǒu shēntǐ bù shūfu qǐng jízǎo gàosù gōngzuò rényuán xièxie hézuò · "Dear visitors, welcome to our company. Please note the following. One: please arrive at the main gate before 9 a.m., where staff will be waiting to receive you. Two: before entering the factory, everyone without exception must change into white overalls. Three: photography is forbidden inside the factory; please switch off your phones. Four: if you feel unwell, please tell a member of staff as early as possible. Thank you for your cooperation."

david 一律要換衣服？那我這個大包包怎麼辦？我扛了一路。

yílǜ yào huàn yīfú nà wǒ zhè ge dà bāo bāo zěnmebàn wǒ káng le yí lù · Everyone has to change? What about my big bag, then? I've lugged it all the way here.

teacher chen 工廠裡一點灰都不能有，這是他們一貫的規定。包包大概要放在外面。

gōngchǎng lǐ yìdiǎn huī dōu bù néng yǒu zhè shì tāmen yíguàn de guīdìng bāo bāo dàgài yào fàng zài wàimiàn · There can't be a speck of dust in the factory: that's always been their rule. Your bag will probably have to stay outside.

anna 你們看窗外，田一塊一塊的，像一張有花紋的大地圖。我對新竹的觀感是：路好寬闊，天好藍。

nǐmen kàn chuāng wài tián yí kuài yí kuài de xiàng yì zhāng yǒu huāwén de dà dìtú wǒ duì Xīnzhú de guāngǎn shì lù hǎo kuānkuò tiān hǎo lán · Look out of the window: the fields are like a big patterned map. What strikes me about Hsinchu: the roads are so wide and the sky is so blue.

zhiming 新竹見證了臺灣科技四十多年的變遷，從無到有，跨越了好幾個時代。歷來有很多人說，臺灣的經濟就是靠這裡。

Xīnzhú jiànzhèng le Táiwān kējì sìshí duō nián de biànqiān cóng wú dào yǒu kuàyuè le hǎojǐ ge shídài lìlái yǒu hěn duō rén shuō Táiwān de jīngjì jiùshì kào zhèlǐ · Hsinchu has seen more than forty years of change in Taiwan's technology: from nothing, across several eras. People have always said Taiwan's economy depends on this place.

david 這裡的公司都在做什麼？

zhèlǐ de gōngsī dōu zài zuò shénme · What do the companies here make?

ajie 主要是半導體。手機、電腦、汽車，甚至火箭都需要。我同學說，他們最尖端的工廠，一般人尚不能參觀，我們今天看的是比較舊的。

zhǔyào shì bàndǎotǐ shǒujī diànnǎo qìchē shènzhì huǒjiàn dōu xūyào wǒ tóngxué shuō tāmen zuì jiānduān de gōngchǎng yìbān rén shàng bù néng cānguān wǒmen jīntiān kàn de shì bǐjiào jiù de · Mostly semiconductors. Phones, computers, cars, even rockets need them. My friend says ordinary visitors still can't see their most cutting-edge factory: today we're seeing an older one.

teacher chen 今天天氣好，紫外線很強，大家記得戴帽子。氣象局說，晚上局部地區會有雲，不知道能不能觀測彗星。

jīntiān tiānqì hǎo zǐwàixiàn hěn qiáng dàjiā jìde dài màozi qìxiàng jú shuō wǎnshàng júbù dìqū huì yǒu yún bù zhīdào néng bu néng guāncè huìxīng · It's sunny today and the UV is strong, so remember your hats. The weather bureau says there'll be cloud in places tonight; I hope we can still see the comet.

chapter 2 thinner than a hair

ajie 我同學說，這片圓圓的東西就是做半導體的材料，直徑三十公分。

wǒ tóngxué shuō zhè piàn yuán yuán de dōngxi jiùshì zuò bàndǎotǐ de cáiliào zhíjìng sānshí gōngfēn · My friend says this round disc is the material semiconductors are made from. It's thirty centimetres across.

anna 表面好光滑，像鏡子一樣，還會反射燈光。

biǎomiàn hǎo guānghuá xiàng jìngzi yíyàng hái huì fǎnshè dēngguāng · The surface is so smooth, like a mirror: it even reflects the lights.

ajie 上面的線比頭髮細幾千倍，小到只有幾百個原子那麼寬。一點灰掉進去，整片就不能用了。

shàngmiàn de xiàn bǐ tóufǎ xì jǐ qiān bèi xiǎo dào zhǐyǒu jǐ bǎi ge yuánzǐ nàme kuān yìdiǎn huī diào jìn qù zhěng piàn jiù bù néng yòng le · The lines on it are thousands of times thinner than a hair, only a few hundred atoms wide. A speck of dust falls in and the whole disc is ruined.

david 那些機器在做什麼？好像有液體，也有氣體。

nàxiē jīqì zài zuò shénme hǎoxiàng yǒu yètǐ yě yǒu qìtǐ · What are those machines doing? There seem to be liquids and gases.

ajie 有的用氣體在上面「畫」線，有的用液體洗。他們用了幾十種元素，像鋁；以前的產品裡也有鉛，現在一律不用了。有的液體還會腐蝕鐵，用過的水要先把裡面的東西分解掉，才能放回河裡。每一批產品都要抽樣，逐一測過，過關了才能賣。

yǒude yòng qìtǐ zài shàngmiàn huà xiàn yǒude yòng yètǐ xǐ tāmen yòng le jǐ shí zhǒng yuánsù xiàng lǚ yǐqián de chǎnpǐn lǐ yě yǒu qiān xiànzài yílǜ bú yòng le yǒude yètǐ hái huì fǔshí tiě yòng guo de shuǐ yào xiān bǎ lǐmiàn de dōngxi fēnjiě diào cáinéng fàng huí hé lǐ měi yì pī chǎnpǐn dōu yào chōuyàng zhú yī cè guo guòguān le cáinéng mài · Some use gases to "draw" the lines, others wash it with liquids. They use dozens of elements, like aluminium; older products had lead in them too, but none do now. Some of the liquids would eat through iron, and used water has to have everything in it broken down before it can go back into the river. Every batch is sampled and tested one by one, and only what passes can be sold.

zhiming 那邊的人在做什麼？好像在解剖什麼東西。

nà biān de rén zài zuò shénme hǎoxiàng zài jiěpōu shénme dōngxi · What are the people over there doing? It looks like they're dissecting something.

ajie 那是在檢查壞掉的產品，把它切開來看，跟解剖一樣。機器旁邊一點振動都不能有，不然就會出錯。溫度跟水蒸氣也要控制好，不然機器上會凝結水。

nà shì zài jiǎnchá huài diào de chǎnpǐn bǎ tā qiē kāi lái kàn gēn jiěpōu yíyàng jīqì pángbiān yìdiǎn zhèndòng dōu bù néng yǒu bùrán jiù huì chūcuò wēndù gēn shuǐzhēngqì yě yào kòngzhì hǎo bùrán jīqì shàng huì níngjié shuǐ · They're examining faulty products, cutting them open to look inside, just like a dissection. There mustn't be the slightest vibration near the machines, or there'll be errors. Temperature and water vapour have to be controlled too, or water condenses on the machines.

teacher chen 這件工作服摸起來很特別，是什麼纖維做的？還有，這種工廠很耗電吧？臺灣的電，有的靠水力發電，有的靠太陽能，以前也有核子發電。

zhè jiàn gōngzuò fú mō qǐlai hěn tèbié shì shénme xiānwéi zuò de háiyǒu zhè zhǒng gōngchǎng hěn hào diàn ba Táiwān de diàn yǒude kào shuǐlì fādiàn yǒude kào tàiyáng néng yǐqián yě yǒu hézǐ fādiàn · These overalls feel unusual: what fibre are they made of? And factories like this must use a lot of electricity? Taiwan's power comes partly from hydro and partly from solar, and there used to be nuclear too.

ajie 衣服是特別的材料，不會掉毛。電壓、電流都要很穩，電力不夠，生產就停了。這家公司歷來不停地革新，現在還在加緊蓋新的工廠。每一代產品都經過改良，體積越來越小。

yīfú shì tèbié de cáiliào bú huì diào máo diànyā diànliú dōu yào hěn wěn diànlì bú gòu shēngchǎn jiù tíng le zhè jiā gōngsī lìlái bù tíng de géxīn xiànzài hái zài jiājǐn gài xīn de gōngchǎng měi yí dài chǎnpǐn dōu jīngguò gǎiliáng tǐjī yuèláiyuè xiǎo · The suits are a special material that doesn't shed. The voltage and current have to be very stable: if the power runs short, production stops. This company has kept innovating all along, and now it's racing to build new factories. Every generation of chips is improved and gets smaller.

david 看他們工作，我不由得想：原來我們每天用的手機裡，藏著這麼多人的努力。

kàn tāmen gōngzuò wǒ bùyóude xiǎng yuánlái wǒmen měi tiān yòng de shǒujī lǐ cáng zhe zhème duō rén de

nǔlì · Watching them work, I couldn't help thinking: so much effort is hidden inside the phones we use every day.

chapter 3 a hard choice

zhiming 這裡的員工餐廳花樣真多，有臺灣菜，也有日本菜，營養又均衡。
zhèlǐ de yuángōng cāntīng huāyàng zhēn duō yǒu Táiwān cài yě yǒu Rìběn cài yíngyǎng yòu jūnhéng · The staff canteen here has so much choice: Taiwanese food, Japanese food, and it's all nutritious and balanced.

teacher chen 剛才那位工程師說話常常夾雜英文，我差點聽不懂。他說，他們已經用人工智慧來檢查產品了。
gāngcái nà wèi gōngchéngshī shuōhuà chángcháng jiázá yīngwén wǒ chàdiǎn tīng bu dǒng tā shuō tāmen yǐjīng yòng réngōngzhìhuì lái jiǎnchá chǎnpǐn le · That engineer kept slipping into English, and I almost didn't follow. He said they already use AI to check their products.

ajie 對，機器看完照片，隨即就能找出問題，比人快得多。可是它有時候會把兩種問題混淆，最後還是要人來決定。
duì jīqì kàn wán zhàopiàn suíjí jiù néng zhǎo chū wèntí bǐ rén kuài de duō kěshì tā yǒushíhou huì bǎ liǎng zhǒng wèntí hùnyáo zuìhòu háishì yào rén lái juédìng · Yes, once the machine has looked at the images it spots problems straight away, much faster than people. But it sometimes mixes up two kinds of fault, so a person still has to make the final call.

anna 那會不會有一天，連工程師都不需要了？
nà huì bu huì yǒu yì tiān lián gōngchéngshī dōu bù xūyào le · So might there come a day when they don't even need engineers?

teacher chen 這種說法太荒唐了，我堅信不會。人跟機器是互補的。不過，倫理的問題，大家要及早想清楚。
zhè zhǒng shuōfǎ tài huāngtáng le wǒ jiānxìn bú huì rén gēn jīqì shì hùbǔ de búguò lúnlǐ de wèntí dàjiā yào jízǎo xiǎng qīngchǔ · That idea is absurd: I firmly believe not. People and machines complement each other. But everyone needs to think the ethical questions through early.

zhiming 阿傑，你同學剛才把你叫出去，聊了好久，說了什麼？
Ājié nǐ tóngxué gāngcái bǎ nǐ jiào chū qù liáo le hǎo jiǔ shuō le shénme · Ajie, your friend took you aside for ages just now. What did he say?

ajie 他問我要不要來這裡上班。薪水相當可觀，是現在的兩倍。
tā wèn wǒ yào bu yào lái zhèlǐ shàngbān xīnshuǐ xiāngdāng kěguān shì xiànzài de liǎng bèi · He asked if I'd like to come and work here. The salary's very attractive: twice what I get now.

zhiming 真的？……你同學很精，知道你是人才。那是很好的機會。這是你的抉擇，你不用管我。
zhēnde nǐ tóngxué hěn jīng zhīdào nǐ shì réncái nà shì hěn hǎo de jīhuì zhè shì nǐ de juézé nǐ búyòng guǎn wǒ · Really?… Your friend is sharp: he knows talent when he sees it. That's a great opportunity. It's your choice: don't worry about me.

ajie 我尚未回答他。讓我想一想。
wǒ shàng wèi huídá tā ràng wǒ xiǎng yi xiang · I haven't answered him yet. Let me think about it.

david 安娜，你看志明的臉色，全變了。阿傑要是走了，他們的公司不就解體了？
Ānnà nǐ kàn Zhìmíng de liǎnsè quán biàn le Ājié yàoshì zǒu le tāmen de gōngsī bú jiù jiětǐ le · Anna, look at Zhiming's face: it's completely changed. If Ajie leaves, won't their company fall apart?

chapter 4 a wish

anna 天黑了！這裡是露天的，四周好開闊。山的輪廓還看得到，滿天星辰，好美。
tiān hēi le zhèlǐ shì lùtiān de sìzhōu hǎo kāikuò shān de lúnkuò hái kàn de dào mǎn tiān xīngchén hǎo měi · It's dark! It's so open up here. You can still see the outline of the hills, and the sky is full of stars. It's beautiful.

david 彗星在那裡！尾巴好長……王阿姨說得對，當年一定很轟動。
huìxīng zài nàlǐ wěibā hǎo cháng Wáng āyí shuō de duì dāngnián yídìng hěn hōngdòng · There's the comet! What a long tail... Auntie Wang was right: it must have caused a sensation back then.

teacher chen 旁邊那顆很亮的物體不是星星，是一顆行星。行星自己不會發光，是反射太陽的光。今天月亮的光輝不太亮，看得很清楚。
pángbiān nà kē hěn liàng de wùtǐ bú shì xīngxing shì yì kē xíngxīng xíngxīng zìjǐ bú huì fā guāng shì fǎnshè tàiyáng de guāng jīntiān yuèliàng de guānghuī bú tài liàng kàn de hěn qīngchǔ · That very bright object next to it isn't a star, it's a planet. Planets don't shine by themselves: they reflect the sun's light. The moonlight isn't too strong tonight, so you can see clearly.

anna 啊，一顆流星！快許願！
a yì kē liúxīng kuài xǔyuàn · Oh, a shooting star! Quick, make a wish!

david 水沸騰了，我把熱水灌進杯子裡，大家喝茶吧。安娜，等一下又要跟我們講星座了吧？
shuǐ fèiténg le wǒ bǎ rèshuǐ guàn jìn bēizi lǐ dàjiā hē chá ba Ānnà děng yíxià yòu yào gēn wǒmen jiǎng xīngzuò le ba · The water's boiling: I'll pour it into the cups and we can all have tea. Anna, I suppose you're about to lecture us on the constellations again?

ajie 志明，我想好了。我同學的公司成績很輝煌，可是在那裡，我無非是幾千個工程師中的一個罷了。我不想那麼功利，只看薪水。跟你一起做我們的平臺，我才覺得自己在開闢一條新的路。
Zhìmíng wǒ xiǎng hǎo le wǒ tóngxué de gōngsī chéngjī hěn huīhuáng kěshì zài nàlǐ wǒ wúfēi shì jǐ qiān ge gōngchéngshī zhōng de yí ge bàle wǒ bù xiǎng nàme gōnglì zhǐ kàn xīnshuǐ gēn nǐ yìqǐ zuò wǒmen de píngtái wǒ cái juéde zìjǐ zài kāipì yì tiáo xīn de lù · Zhiming, I've made up my mind. My friend's company has a brilliant record, but there I'd be nothing more than one engineer among thousands. I don't want to be so mercenary and only look at the salary. Building our platform with you, I feel I'm opening up a new path.

zhiming 你確定嗎？這個抉擇不容易，薪水差那麼多。
nǐ quèdìng ma zhè ge juézé bù róngyì xīnshuǐ chà nàme duō · Are you sure? It's not an easy choice, with such a difference in salary.

ajie 確定。今天看了那些機器，我領悟到：科技的精髓不是機器，是人。
quèdìng jīntiān kàn le nàxiē jīqì wǒ lǐngwù dào kējì de jīngsuǐ bú shì jīqì shì rén · I'm sure. After seeing those machines today, I realised: the heart of technology isn't the machines, it's the people.

zhiming 謝謝你，阿傑。在最後關頭，你還是選了我們。我們會逐步把公司做大，屆時你的薪水一定也很可觀！
xièxie nǐ Ājié zài zuìhòu guāntóu nǐ háishì xuǎn le wǒmen wǒmen huì zhúbù bǎ gōngsī zuò dà jièshí nǐ de xīnshuǐ yídìng yě hěn kěguān · Thank you, Ajie. At the last moment, you still chose us. We'll grow the company step by step, and by then your salary will be impressive too!

teacher chen 你們兩個真是互補。我歸納一下今天：看了尖端的科技，也看到了比科技更重要的東西。今天的精華，就是剛才那幾句話。這一趟很值得。
nǐmen liǎng ge zhēnshì hùbǔ wǒ guīnà yíxià jīntiān kàn le jiānduān de kējì yě kàn dào le bǐ kējì gèng zhòngyào de dōngxi jīntiān de jīnghuá jiùshì gāngcái nà jǐ jù huà zhè yí tàng hěn zhíde · You two really do complement each other. Let me sum up today: we saw cutting-edge technology, and we saw something more important than technology too. The best part of the day was what was just said. This trip was worth it.

chapter 5 teacher chen reads the display

teacher chen 「彗星是什麼？彗星是繞著太陽走的一種小物體，主要是冰、灰塵和石頭，所以有人叫它『髒雪球』。」

huìxīng shì shénme huìxīng shì rào zhe tàiyáng zǒu de yì zhǒng xiǎo wùtǐ zhǔyào shì bīng huīchén hé shítou suǒyǐ yǒu rén jiào tā zāng xuě qiú · "What is a comet? A comet is a small object that travels around the sun, made mainly of ice, dust and rock, which is why some people call it a 'dirty snowball'."

teacher chen 「它的軌道很長，有的彗星幾年就回來一次，有的要幾千年才回來。離太陽很遠的時候，它又小又暗，用眼睛是看不到的。」

tā de guǐdào hěn cháng yǒude huìxīng jǐ nián jiù huí lái yí cì yǒude yào jǐ qiān nián cái huí lái lí tàiyáng hěn yuǎn de shíhòu tā yòu xiǎo yòu àn yòng yǎnjīng shì kàn búdào de · "Its orbit is very long: some comets come back every few years, others only every few thousand. When it is far from the sun, it is small and dim, and you can't see it with the naked eye."

teacher chen 「彗星離太陽越近，溫度越高，上面的冰隨即變成氣體，帶著灰塵跑出來，形成長長的尾巴。尾巴反射太陽的光，我們在地球上才看得到它。」

huìxīng lí tàiyáng yuè jìn wēndù yuè gāo shàngmiàn de bīng suíjí biànchéng qìtǐ dài zhe huīchén pǎo chū lái xíngchéng cháng cháng de wěibā wěibā fǎnshè tàiyáng de guāng wǒmen zài dìqiú shàng cái kàn de dào tā · "The closer a comet comes to the sun, the hotter it gets; its ice turns straight into gas, carrying dust out with it and forming a long tail. The tail reflects sunlight, and that's why we can see it from Earth."

teacher chen 「很多人以為尾巴一定在彗星後面，其實不是。太陽一直把氣體和灰塵往外推，所以尾巴總是背著太陽。」

hěn duō rén yǐwéi wěibā yídìng zài huìxīng hòumiàn qíshí bú shì tàiyáng yìzhí bǎ qìtǐ hé huīchén wǎng wài tuī suǒyǐ wěibā zǒngshì bèi zhe tàiyáng · "Many people think the tail is always behind the comet, but it isn't. The sun keeps pushing the gas and dust outwards, so the tail always points away from the sun."

teacher chen 「流星跟彗星也有關係：彗星留下的灰塵掉進地球的空氣裡，一燒起來，就是我們看到的流星。」

liúxīng gēn huìxīng yě yǒu guānxì huìxīng liú xià de huīchén diào jìn dìqiú de kōngqì lǐ yì shāo qǐlai jiùshì wǒmen kàn dào de liúxīng · "Shooting stars are linked to comets too: when dust left behind by a comet falls into the Earth's air and burns up, that's the shooting star we see."

Unit 11 done: you can read a visitors' notice, follow a factory tour, debate AI and talk about the night sky, all in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 79 plants, insects and poles

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 12 · nature & the environment

Talk about plants, insects, harvests and the far ends of the Earth, and concede a point before making your own with 固然……，但……

固然……但 is the classic move of a balanced argument: you grant one side, then make your point. Band C essays and discussions are full of it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
品種	pǐnzhǒng	variety, breed	這種芒果是臺灣培育的新品種。 This mango is a new variety developed in Taiwan.
雷	léi	thunder	外面打雷了，快把窗戶關上。 It's thundering outside: quick, shut the windows.
花朵	huāduǒ	flowers, blossoms	春天的公園裡開滿了花朵。 In spring the park is full of flowers.
昆蟲	kūnchóng	insect	蜜蜂和蝴蝶都是昆蟲。 Bees and butterflies are both insects.
果實	guǒshí	fruit (of a plant); results	這棵樹的果實可以吃嗎？ Can you eat the fruit of this tree?
種植	zhòngzhí	grow, cultivate (crops)	這裡的農夫主要種植茶。 The farmers here mainly grow tea.
海拔	hǎibá	altitude, height above sea level	玉山的海拔將近四千公尺。 Yushan is almost four thousand metres above sea level.
兩極	liǎngjí	the two poles; two extremes	地球的兩極非常冷，一年四季都有冰。 The Earth's poles are freezing: there's ice all year round.
沿海	yánhǎi	coastal, along the coast	臺灣西部沿海的城市很多。 There are many cities along Taiwan's west coast.
乾燥	gānzào	dry	冬天空氣很乾燥，要多喝水。 The air is very dry in winter, so drink plenty of water.
閃電	shǎndiàn	lightning	剛才有一|道閃電，好亮！ There was just a flash of lightning: so bright!
豐收	fēngshōu	bumper harvest; fruitful	今年天氣好，芒果大豐收。 The weather was good this year, and there's a bumper mango crop.
培育	péiyù	breed, cultivate; nurture	這種花花了五年才培育出來。 It took five years to breed this flower.
土壤	tǔrǎng	soil	這裡的土壤很適合種{zhong4-tw2}水果。 The soil here is ideal for growing fruit.
寵物	chǒngwù	pet	小黑是美玲的寵物，也是她的家人。 Xiaohei is Meiling's pet, and part of her family.

生物	shēngwù	living things; biology	海裡有很多我們還不認識的生物。 There are lots of creatures in the sea we don't know yet.
大洋洲	dàyángzhōu	Oceania	大洋洲在地球的南邊，有很多美麗的島。 Oceania lies in the southern half of the world and has many beautiful islands.
海面	hǎimiàn	sea surface	太陽慢慢從海面升起來。 The sun slowly rises out of the sea.
南極洲	nánjízhōu	Antarctica	南極洲是世界上最冷的地方。 Antarctica is the coldest place in the world.
農田	nóngtián	farmland, fields	火車經過一大片農田。 The train passes a huge stretch of farmland.
固然	gùrán	admittedly, it is true that	錢固然重要，但健康更重要。 Money matters, of course, but health matters more.
蔓延	mànyán	spread (fire, disease, weeds)	這種病很快就蔓延到了全世界。 The disease quickly spread around the world.
念頭	niàntou	thought, idea (that pops up)	我突然有一個念頭：辭職去旅行。 A thought suddenly struck me: quit my job and travel.

pattern 固然……，但(是)……: admittedly..., but

A | 固然 | true / good, | 但(是) / 可是 | your real point

固然 grants that something is true, so that you can then add what matters more: 錢固然重要，但健康更重要. It sits after the subject, and the second half starts with 但(是), 可是 or 卻. It sounds balanced and thoughtful, which is why essays love it.

網路固然方便，但也有很多假消息。 **wǎnglù gùrán fāngbiàn dàn yě yǒu hěn duō jiǎ xiāoxí** The internet is convenient, of course, but there's also a lot of fake news.

他說的固然有道理，可是我還是不同意。 **tā shuō de gùrán yǒu dàolǐ kěshì wǒ háishì bù tóngyì** There's some sense in what he says, but I still don't agree.

寵物固然可愛，但養寵物是一輩子的責任。 **chǒngwù gùrán kěài dàn yǎng chǒngwù shì yí bèizi de zérèn** Pets are adorable, of course, but keeping one is a lifelong responsibility.

dialogue mango season

grandma lin 美玲啊，今年芒果大豐收！我寄一箱給你們，收到以後務必馬上放冰箱。
Měilíng a jīnnián mángguǒ dà fēngshōu wǒ jì yì xiāng gěi nǐmen shōu dào yǐhòu wùbì mǎshàng fàng bīngxiāng · Meiling, dear, it's a bumper mango year! I'm sending you a box: make sure you put them in the fridge the minute they arrive.

meiling 太好了！奶奶，你種的是什麼品種？
tài hǎo le nǎinai nǐ zhòng de shì shénme pǐnzhǒng · Wonderful! Grandma, what variety do you grow?

grandma lin 以前是從國外來的，臺灣的農夫花了好多年培育，現在從沿海到山上都有人種，比原來的還好吃。
yǐqián shì cóng guówài lái de Táiwān de nóngfū huā le hǎo duō nián péiyù xiànzài cóng yánhǎi dào shān shàng dōu yǒu rén zhòng bǐ yuánlái de hái hǎochī · It came from abroad originally, and Taiwanese farmers spent years breeding it. Now it's grown everywhere from the coast to the hills, and it tastes better than the original.

anna 奶奶，芒果要怎麼種植？難不難？
nǎinai mángguǒ yào zěnme zhòngzhí nán bu nán · Grandma, how do you grow mangoes? Is it hard?

grandma lin 土壤固然重要，但天氣更重要。臺南冬天比較乾燥，春天花朵一開，果實就長得好。
tǔrǎng gùrán zhòngyào dàn tiānqì gèng zhòngyào Táinán dōngtiān bǐjiào gānzào chūntiān huāduǒ yì kāi guǒshí jiù zhǎng de hǎo · The soil matters, of course, but the weather matters more. Tainan's winters are fairly dry, so when the flowers open in spring the fruit grows well.

meiling 我記得小時候，樹上有好多昆蟲。你不怕牠們吃芒果嗎？
wǒ jìde xiǎo shíhòu shù shàng yǒu hǎo duō kūnchóng nǐ bú pà tāmen chī mángguǒ ma · I remember there were lots of insects in the trees when I was little. Aren't you afraid they'll eat the mangoes?

grandma lin 昆蟲固然會吃果實，但也有很多是好的，像蜜蜂。去年附近有一種病蔓延開來，我們這裡還好。
kūnchóng gùrán huì chī guǒshí dàn yě yǒu hěn duō shì hǎo de xiàng mìfēng qùnián fùjìn yǒu yì zhǒng bìng mànyán kāi lái wǒmen zhèlǐ háihǎo · Insects do eat fruit, it's true, but lots of them are good ones, like bees. Last year a disease spread round here, but we were all right.

meiling 還好沒有擴散到奶奶的樹。
háihǎo méiyǒu kuòsàn dào nǎinai de shù · Thank goodness it didn't spread to your trees, Grandma.

grandma lin 只是上個月又打雷又閃電，下了一場大雨，轉眼樹下就掉了一地芒果，我心疼死了。掉下來的芒果固然不能賣，但我也捨不得丟，就把它們切一切，做成芒果乾，分給左右的鄰居。隔壁的小朋友吃得滿臉都是，大家都笑了，我的心情才好一點。
zhǐshì shàng ge yuè yòu dǎ léi yòu shǎndiàn xià le yì chǎng dà yǔ zhuǎnyǎn shù xià jiù diào le yí dì mángguǒ wǒ xīnténg sǐ le diào xialai de mángguǒ gùrán bù néng mài dàn wǒ yě shěbùde diū jiù bǎ tāmen qiē yi qie zuò chéng mángguǒ gān fēn gěi zuǒyòu de línjū gébì de xiǎopéngyǒu chī de mǎn liǎn dōu shì dàjiā dōu xiào le wǒ de xīnqíng cái hǎo yìdiǎn · Only last month there was thunder and lightning and a downpour, and in a flash the ground under the trees was covered in mangoes. It broke my heart. The fallen mangoes can't be sold, of course, but I couldn't bear to throw them away, so I cut them up, made dried mango and gave it to the neighbours. The little boy next door got it all over his face, everyone laughed, and that cheered me up a bit.

anna 奶奶，我突然有一個念頭：我們幫你拍一支影片，介紹你的芒果吧！
nǎinai wǒ túrán yǒu yí ge niàntou wǒmen bāng nǐ pāi yì zhī yǐngpiàn jièshào nǐ de mángguǒ ba · Grandma, I've just had an idea: let's make a video of you introducing your mangoes!

grandma lin 好啊，又要拍？拍就拍，怕什麼！看的人要是上千萬，我就請大家吃芒果。
hǎo a yòu yào pāi pāi jiù pāi pà shénme kàn de rén yàoshì shàng qiānwàn wǒ jiù qǐng dàjiā chī mángguǒ · All right, filming again? If we film, we film: what's there to be scared of! If ten million people watch, mangoes for everyone.

meiling 好！我們就在芒果樹下拍，陽光燦爛，一定很好看。
hǎo wǒmen jiù zài mángguǒ shù xià pāi yángguāng cànlàn yídìng hěn hǎokàn · Great! We'll film under the mango trees in the bright sunshine: it'll look wonderful.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

絲
sī
silk; thread; a trace



毫
háo
fine hair

庫
kù
storehouse

稅
shuì
tax

貿
mào
trade

good to know · New meaning: 千萬 (be sure to) is also the number “ten million”, used as a determiner: 上千萬人 (tens of millions of people), 一千萬元. Tell them apart by position: 千萬別忘了 vs 千萬個家庭. Animals in Taiwan are often written with 牠 (it, for animals): 牠們 = they (animals). It sounds the same as 他 and 她.

You can talk about plants, insects, harvests and the poles, and make a balanced point with 固然..... 但.....
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 80 floods and fossils

Talk about floods, reservoirs, fossils and wildlife, and admit one fact before stressing another with 雖說……，但 / 可……

雖說 is the slightly more spoken cousin of 雖然 and 固然: it lets you sound fair-minded in a discussion, and it turns up in Band C reading and listening.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
生態	shēngtài	ecology	這條河的生態越來越好了。 The river's ecology is getting better and better.
烏龜	wūguī	turtle, tortoise	我小時候養過一隻烏龜。 I had a turtle when I was little.
洪水	hóngshuǐ	flood	連下了三天大雨，這個地方發生了洪水。 After three days of heavy rain, the area flooded.
淹	yān	flood, submerge	颱風來的時候，這條路常常被水淹了。 When a typhoon comes, this road often ends up under water.
地域	dìyù	region, area	臺灣雖然不大，可是不同地域的氣候很不一樣。 Taiwan isn't big, but the climate differs a lot from region to region.
山峰	shānfēng	mountain peak	遠遠的山峰上，還看得到雪。 You can still see snow on the distant peaks.
木材	mùcái	timber, wood	這張桌子用的是很好的木材。 This table is made of very good wood.
蒼蠅	cāngyíng	fly (insect)	夏天廚房裡蒼蠅很多。 There are lots of flies in the kitchen in summer.
鴿子	gēzi	pigeon, dove	廣場上有很多鴿子。 There are lots of pigeons in the square.
天敵	tiāndí	natural enemy, predator	貓是老鼠的天敵。 Cats are mice's natural enemy.
燕子	yànzi	swallow (bird)	春天到了，燕子又飛回來了。 Spring is here, and the swallows are back.
水稻	shuǐdào	paddy rice	這片農田種{zhong4-tw2}的都是水稻。 These fields are all planted with rice.
化石	huàshí	fossil	科學家在山上找到了魚的化石。 Scientists found fish fossils in the mountains.
萬物	wànwù	all things, all of nature	春天來了，萬物都醒過來了。 Spring has come, and all of nature has woken up.
地質	dìzhí	geology	這裡的地質很特別，常常有地震。 The geology here is unusual, and there are often earthquakes.
溝	gōu	ditch, channel	下大雨的時候，路邊的水溝都滿了。 When it pours, the drains along the road all fill up.

水庫	shuǐkù	reservoir	今年雨下得少，水庫快沒水了。 It's rained so little this year that the reservoir is almost empty.
風力	fēnglì	wind power	這裡風很大，很適合風力發電。 It's very windy here: perfect for wind power.
天然氣	tiānránqì	natural gas	我們家用天然氣煮飯。 We cook with natural gas at home.
害蟲	hàichóng	pest (insect)	這些鳥會吃害蟲，對農夫很有幫助。 These birds eat pests, which is a big help to farmers.
猛烈	měngliè	fierce, violent	颱風帶來了猛烈的風雨。 The typhoon brought violent wind and rain.
凝聚	níngjù	bring together, unite	這次活動凝聚了大家的力量。 The event brought everyone's strength together.
雖說	suīshuō	though it's true that	雖說是夏天，山上晚上還是很冷。 It may be summer, but it's still cold in the mountains at night.

pattern 雖說……，但 / 可……: though it's true that

雖說 | fact you admit, | 但 / 可(是) / 卻 | what you really want to say

雖說 works like 雖然 "although", with a hint of "granted, one could say…". It usually opens the sentence, and the second half turns with 但(是), 可(是) or 卻: 雖說是夏天，山上晚上還是很冷. Compare 固然 (day 79), which sits after the subject and sounds more written.

雖說房子小了一點，但住起來很舒服。 **suīshuō fángzi xiǎo le yìdiǎn dàn zhù qǐlai hěn shūfu** The flat is a bit small, but it's very comfortable to live in.

雖說下雨，可是來的人還是很多。 **suīshuō xiàyǔ kěshì lái de rén háishì hěn duō** It was raining, but lots of people still came.

這片農田雖說不大，種的水稻卻夠一家人吃一年。 **zhè piàn nóngtián suīshuō búdà zhòng de shuǐdào què gòu yì jiā rén chī yì nián** These fields aren't big, but the rice they grow feeds a family for a year.

dialogue stones from the sea

david 雖說昨天才下過大雨，今天的路還算好走。這裡海拔五百公尺，你看，下面就是水庫。

suīshuō zuótiān cái xià guo dà yǔ jīntiān de lù hái suàn hǎo zǒu zhèlǐ hǎibá wǔbǎi gōngchǐ nǐ kàn xiàmiàn jiùshì shuǐkù · It may have poured yesterday, but the path's not bad today. We're five hundred metres up here. Look, that's the reservoir down there.

anna 水好少！新聞說北部的水庫快沒水了，可是上個月南部才發生洪水，很多房子被水淹了。

shuǐ hǎo shǎo xīnwén shuō běibù de shuǐkù kuài méi shuǐ le kěshì shàng ge yuè nánbù cái fāshēng hóngshuǐ hěn duō fángzi bèi shuǐ yān le · There's so little water! The news says the reservoirs in the north are nearly empty, yet last month there were floods in the south, and lots of houses were under water.

david 臺灣雖說不大，可是不同地域的天氣差很多。這邊太乾燥，缺水；那邊淹水。

Táiwān suīshuō búdà kěshì bùtóng dìyù de tiānqì chà hěn duō zhè biān tài gānzào quē shuǐ nà biān yān shuǐ · Taiwan may not be big, but the weather varies a lot from region to region. One place is too dry and runs short of water, while another floods.

anna 咦，這塊石頭上有花紋……是化石嗎？

yí zhè kuài shítou shàng yǒu huāwén shì huàshí ma · Hey, there's a pattern on this rock… is it a fossil?

david 對，是海裡生物的化石。這裡的地質很特別：幾百萬年前，這些山峰都在海底。後來地底下的力量把海底一點一點往上推，才變成了今天的山。雖說幾百萬年聽起來很久，可是對地球來說，只是很短的一段時間。所以在這麼高的山上，也找得到海裡生物的化石。

duì shì hǎi lǐ shēngwù de huàshí zhèlǐ de dìzhí hěn tèbié jǐ bǎi wàn nián qián zhèxiē shānfēng dōu zài hǎi dǐ hòulái dì dǐxia de lìliàng bǎ hǎi dǐ yìdiǎn yìdiǎn wǎng shàng tuī cái biànchéng le jīntiān de shān suīshuō jǐ bǎi wàn nián tīngqǐlái hěn jiǔ kěshì duì dìqiú lái shuō zhǐshì hěn duǎn de yí duàn shíjiān suǒyǐ zài zhème gāo de shān shàng yě zhǎo de dào hǎi lǐ shēngwù de huàshí · Yes, a fossil of a sea creature. The geology here is unusual: millions of years ago, these peaks were all on the seabed. Then forces under the ground pushed the seabed up bit by bit until it became the mountains we see today. A few million years may sound like a long time, but for the Earth it's only a short while. That's why you can find fossils of sea creatures even this high up a mountain.

anna 我要親手摸一摸。萬物真的一直在變！

wǒ yào qīnshǒu mō yi mo wànwù zhēnde yìzhí zài biàn · I want to touch it myself. Everything really is always changing!

david 你看水邊，有一隻烏龜！燕子也飛回來了。這裡的生態保護得很好。

nǐ kàn shuǐ biān yǒu yì zhī wūguī yànzi yě fēi huí lái le zhèlǐ de shēngtài bǎohù de hěn hǎo · Look by the water: a turtle! And the swallows are back. The ecology here is well protected.

anna 水邊還開了好多花朵！可是蟲好多……蒼蠅且不說，我已經被蚊子咬了三個包了。

shuǐ biān hái kāi le hǎo duō huāduǒ kěshì chóng hǎo duō cāngyíng qiě bù shuō wǒ yǐjīng bèi wénzi yǎo le sān ge bāo le · And look at all the flowers by the water! But there are so many bugs… never mind the flies, I've already got three mosquito bites.

david 有燕子就不怕了。燕子是蒼蠅的天敵，也會吃害蟲，農夫都很歡迎牠們。

yǒu yànzi jiù bú pà le yànzi shì cāngyíng de tiāndí yě huì chī hàichóng nóngfū dōu hěn huānyíng tāmen · With swallows around, no worries. Swallows are flies' natural enemy, and they eat pests too, so farmers love them.

anna 回去以後，我想寫一篇文章介紹這裡。雖說我不是專家，但我實地看過了。

huí qù yǐhòu wǒ xiǎng xiě yì piān wénzhāng jièshào zhèlǐ suīshuō wǒ bú shì zhuānjiā dàn wǒ shídì kàn guo le · When we get back, I want to write a piece about this place. I'm no expert, but I've seen it with my own eyes.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · New meaning: 且 (and also) can mean “for now, leave aside”, often in 且不說: 價錢且{=leave aside}不說，品質也不好 (never mind the price, the quality’s poor too). Taiwan says 淹水 for a flooded street or house, and 洪水 for a big flood from a river.

You can talk about floods, reservoirs, fossils and wildlife, describe a chart, and stay fair-minded with 雖說.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 81 birds, eggs and blossoms

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 12 · nature & the environment

Talk about birds, eggs, trees and flowers, and set conditions in written style with 倘若, 假若 and 假使.

Rules, notices and formal emails say “if” with 倘若 or 假若 (倘若有任何問題，請與我們聯絡), and you’ll meet all three in Band C texts.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
貝殼	bèiké	seashell	小朋友在海邊撿了很多貝殼。 The children picked up lots of shells on the beach.
飛翔	fēixiáng	fly, soar	一群鳥在天空中飛翔。 A flock of birds is soaring in the sky.
殼	ké	shell, husk	烏龜的殼很硬。 A turtle’s shell is very hard.
卵	luǎn	egg (biology), ovum	海龜會在沙灘上產卵。 Sea turtles lay their eggs on the beach.
鳴	míng	(of birds, insects) call, sing	一大早，就聽到樹上的鳥在鳴叫。 First thing in the morning, you can hear the birds singing in the trees.
草叢	cǎocóng	thick grass, undergrowth	小貓躲在草叢裡。 The kitten is hiding in the long grass.
松樹	sōngshù	pine tree	山上種{zhong4-tw2}了很多松樹。 Lots of pine trees have been planted on the mountain.
糞	fèn	dung, droppings	牛糞可以做肥料。 Cow dung can be used as fertiliser.
流水	liúshuǐ	flowing water	他喜歡聽山裡流水的聲音。 He loves the sound of running water in the mountains.
栽	zāi	plant (a tree, flowers)	我在家門口栽了幾棵小樹。 I planted a few small trees outside my front door.
牧場	mùchǎng	ranch, pasture	牧場裡有很多牛和羊。 There are lots of cows and sheep on the ranch.
花卉	huāhuì	flowers and plants	臺灣的花卉賣到很多國家。 Taiwan’s flowers are sold to many countries.
柳樹	liǔshù	willow	湖邊有幾棵柳樹。 There are a few willows by the lake.
茂密	màomì	dense, lush	這片森林很茂密，白天也很暗。 This forest is so dense it’s dark even in daytime.
芽	yá	bud, sprout	春天到了，樹上長{zhang3-tw}出了新芽。 Spring is here, and new buds are appearing on the trees.

肥料	féiliào	fertiliser	奶奶種{zhong4-tw2}菜，從來不|用化學肥料。 Grandma never uses chemical fertiliser on her vegetables.
獵人	lièrén	hunter	故事裡的獵人，最後放了那隻小羊。 In the story, the hunter lets the little goat go in the end.
花瓣	huābàn	petal	風一吹，花瓣掉了一地。 A gust of wind, and petals covered the ground.
假使	jiǎshǐ	if, supposing (written)	假使明天下雨，活動就取消。 If it rains tomorrow, the event is cancelled.
倘若	tǎngruò	if, should (written)	倘若有任何問題，請與我們聯絡。 Should you have any questions, please contact us.
沒落	mòluò	decline, fall from glory	這個老市場已經沒落了。 This old market has gone into decline.
凝視	níngshì	gaze at, stare	她凝視著窗外，很久都沒說話。 She gazed out of the window and said nothing for a long time.
假若	jiǎruò	if (written)	假若我是你，我會接受這份工作。 If I were you, I'd take the job.

pattern 倘若 / 假若 / 假使: if (written)

倘若 / 假若 / 假使 **condition,** **(就 / 請 ...) result**

All three are written words for 如果 "if". 倘若 is the most formal, the one in notices and emails (倘若有任何問題，請與我們聯絡). 假若 and 假使 like imagined situations too (假若我是你……). The second half often has 就, 便 or a request with 請. In everyday speech, stay with 如果 or 要是.

倘若颱風來了，比賽就改到下週舉行。 **tǎngruò táifēng lái le bǐsài jiù gǎi dào xià zhōu jǔxíng** Should the typhoon come, the match will move to next week.

假使你不同意，可以直接告訴我。 **jiǎshǐ nǐ bù tóngyì kěyǐ zhíjiē gàosù wǒ** If you don't agree, you can tell me directly.

假若沒有水，地球上就不會有生命。 **jiǎruò méiyǒu shuǐ dìqiú shàng jiù bú huì yǒu shēngmìng** Without water, there would be no life on Earth.

dialogue birdwatching

teacher chen 你聽，樹上的鳥在鳴叫。我小時候跟爺爺最親，他常常帶我來這裡看鳥。
nǐ tīng shù shàng de niǎo zài míng jiào wǒ xiǎo shíhòu gēn yéye zuì qīn tā chángcháng dài wǒ lái zhèlǐ kàn niǎo · Listen: the birds are singing in the trees. As a girl I was closest to my grandpa, and he often brought me here to watch the birds.

anna 好美的地方！湖邊的柳樹長出新芽了，草叢裡還有花瓣和好多昆蟲。
hǎo měi de dìfāng hú biān de liǔshù zhǎng chū xīn yá le cǎocóng lǐ háiyǒu huābàn hé hǎo duō kūnchóng · What a beautiful place! The willows by the lake have new buds, and there are petals and lots of insects in the grass.

teacher chen 你看那隻鳥，牠一直凝視著水面。要是有魚游過來，牠馬上就會飛下去。
nǐ kàn nà zhī niǎo tā yìzhí níngshì zhe shuǐ miàn yàoshì yǒu yú yóu guò lái tā mǎshàng jiù huì fēi xiaqu · Look at that bird: it's staring at the water. Should a fish swim by, it'll dive straight down.

anna 那牠就是魚的天敵了。哇，牠飛起來了！在天空中飛翔的樣子好自由。
nà tā jiù shì yú de tiāndí le wā tā fēi qǐlai le zài tiānkōng zhōng fēixiáng de yàngzi hǎo zìyóu · So it's the fish's natural enemy. Wow, it's taken off! It looks so free soaring in the sky.

teacher chen 這裡以前是一大片種水稻的農田，還有獵人來抓鳥。後來農業沒落了，政府才把這裡變成公園。我爺爺說，那時候每到秋天，田裡一片金黃，大家一起在田裡幫忙，小孩子就在田邊跑來跑去。倘若他今天還在，看到這裡變成了鳥的家，一定也會很高興。
zhèlǐ yǐqián shì yí dà piàn zhòng shuǐdào de nóngtián háiyǒu lièrén lái zhuā niǎo hòulái nóngyè mòluò le zhèngfǔ cái bǎ zhèlǐ biànchéng gōngyuán wǒ yéye shuō nà shíhòu měi dào qiūtiān tián lǐ yí piàn jīn huáng dàjiā yìqǐ zài tián lǐ bāngmáng xiǎoháizi jiù zài tián biān pǎo lái pǎo qù tǎngruò tā jīntiān hái zài kàn dào zhèlǐ biànchéng le niǎo de jiā yídìng yě huì hěn gāoxìng · This used to be a huge stretch of rice fields, and hunters came to catch birds. Later farming declined, and the government turned it into a park. My grandpa said that every autumn back then the fields turned gold, everyone helped out in the fields together, and the children ran about at the edges. If he were still here today and saw it had become a home for birds, he'd be delighted too.

anna 那邊的松樹下面有很多白白的東西，是什麼？
nà biān de sōngshù xiàmiàn yǒu hěn duō báibái de dōngxi shì shénme · There's lots of white stuff under the pine trees over there. What is it?

teacher chen 是鳥糞。雖說不好看，可是對土壤來說，是很好的肥料。
shì niǎo fèn suīshuō bù hǎokàn kěshì duì tǔrǎng lái shuō shì hěn hǎo de féiliào · Bird droppings. Not pretty, but for the soil it's excellent fertiliser.

anna 我們家附近只有鴿子。英國也有很多人喜歡賞鳥。假若我早一點知道臺灣有這麼多鳥，我就帶相機來了。
wǒmen jiā fùjìn zhǐyǒu gēzi Yīngguó yě yǒu hěn duō rén xǐhuān shǎng niǎo jiǎruò wǒ zǎo yìdiǎn zhīdào Táiwān yǒu zhème duō niǎo wǒ jiù dài xiàngjī lái le · Near our place there are only pigeons. Lots of people in the UK love birdwatching too. If I'd known Taiwan had so many birds, I'd have brought my camera.

teacher chen 下次吧。聽說下個月有海龜會到海邊產卵，假使天氣好，我們一起去看。
xià cì ba tīngshuō xià ge yuè yǒu hǎi guī huì dào hǎi biān chǎn luǎn jiǎshǐ tiānqì hǎo wǒmen yìqǐ qù kàn · Next time. I hear sea turtles are coming ashore to lay eggs next month: if the weather's good, let's go and watch together.

anna 好啊！我小時候在海邊撿過很多貝殼，可是從來沒看過海龜產卵。
hǎo a wǒ xiǎo shíhòu zài hǎi biān jiǎn guo hěn duō bèiké kěshì cónglái méi kàn guo hǎi guī chǎn luǎn · Yes! As a kid I collected lots of shells on the beach, but I've never seen a turtle lay eggs.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

伸
shēn
stretch (out)

皆
jiē
all, each (written)

釋
shì
let go



搜
sōu
search



媒
méi
medium

good to know · New meaning: 親 (kiss; relatives) is also an adjective, “close, intimate”: 他們兩個很親, 跟奶奶最親. 親兄弟 means brothers by blood. Taiwan has around 700 recorded bird species, about 30 of them found nowhere else, like the Taiwan blue magpie (臺灣藍鵲).

You can describe birds, trees and flowers, and write polite conditions with 倘若, 假若 and 假使.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 82 climate and resources

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 12 · nature & the environment

Talk about climate zones, storms, water and natural resources, and weigh two choices with 與其……，不如…… and 寧可……也……

與其……不如 is how Chinese weighs options in advice, debates and essays; Band C speaking and writing tasks often ask you to choose and justify.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
熱帶	rèdài	the tropics	臺灣南部屬於熱帶。 Southern Taiwan lies in the tropics.
溫帶	wēndài	temperate zone	英國在溫帶，四季沒有那麼熱。 The UK is in the temperate zone, so it never gets that hot.
風暴	fēngbào	storm	一場風暴就要來了，船都回港了。 A storm is on its way, and all the boats have come back to port.
籠罩	lóngzhào	shroud, hang over	整座山都被大霧籠罩了。 The whole mountain is shrouded in thick fog.
時節	shíjié	season, time of year	現在正是吃芒果的時節。 This is just the time of year for mangoes.
霜	shuāng	frost	高山上的早上常常有霜。 High in the mountains there's often frost in the morning.
寶石	bǎoshí	gem, precious stone	她的戒指上有一顆紅色的寶石。 Her ring has a red gem on it.
波浪	bōlàng	waves	今天風大，海上的波浪很高。 It's windy today, and the waves are high.
洞穴	dòngxuè	cave	古代的人住在洞穴裡。 In ancient times, people lived in caves.
岩石	yánshí	rock	海邊的岩石很滑，走路要小心。 The rocks by the sea are slippery: watch your step.
廢棄	fèiqì	abandon, discard; disused	那是一個廢棄的工廠，已經十年沒人用了。 That's a disused factory: no one has used it for ten years.
礦產	kuàngchǎn	mineral resources	這個國家的礦產很豐富。 This country is rich in minerals.
灌溉	guàngài	irrigate	農夫用河水灌溉農田。 The farmers irrigate their fields with river water.
作物	zuòwù	crop	這裡的主要作物是茶和水稻。 The main crops here are tea and rice.
氣壓	qìyā	air pressure	颱風來以前，氣壓會變低。 Before a typhoon arrives, the air pressure drops.

水晶	shuǐjīng	crystal (quartz)	這個水晶杯很漂亮，可是很容易破。 This crystal glass is lovely, but it breaks easily.
海嘯	hǎixiào	tsunami	大地震以後，可能會發生海嘯。 A tsunami may follow a big earthquake.
淡水	dànshuǐ	fresh water	地球上的淡水其實很少。 There is actually very little fresh water on Earth.
耕地	gēngdì	arable land	城市越來越大，耕地越來越少。 As cities grow, there's less and less farmland.
湧	yǒng	surge, pour (out)	一下課，學生都湧到了門口。 As soon as class ended, the students poured towards the door.
目睹	mùdǔ	witness, see with your own eyes	他親眼目睹了海水湧到街上。 He saw with his own eyes the sea pouring into the streets.
扭轉	niǔzhuǎn	turn around, reverse	最後五分鐘，他們扭轉了比賽的結果。 In the last five minutes, they turned the match around.

pattern 與其……，不如 / 寧可……: rather than..., better...

與其 option A, 不如 option B (better) · 寧可 B，也不 A

與其 A，不如 B: "rather than A, B is better". You name the weaker option first, then the one you recommend. 寧可 B，也不(要) A turns it round: "I'd rather B than A", often a personal choice with some sacrifice (寧可少賺一點，也要有自己的時間). Both are perfect for advice and opinions.

與其抱怨，不如想辦法。 **yǔqí bàoyuàn bùrú xiǎng bànfǎ** Rather than complaining, find a solution.

與其花錢買新的，不如把舊的修好。 **yǔqí huā qián mǎi xīn de bùrú bǎ jiù de xiū hǎo** Better to fix the old one than spend money on a new one.

我寧可少賺一點，也要有自己的時間。 **wǒ níngkě shǎo zhuàn yìdiǎn yě yào yǒu zìjǐ de shíjiān** I'd rather earn a bit less and have time for myself.

dialogue typhoon day off

meiling 颱風今天晚上就到，整個北部都會被風雨籠罩。政府宣布了，明天放颱風假！
táifēng jīntiān wǎnshàng jiù dào zhěng ge běibù dōu huì bèi fēng yǔ lóngzhào zhèngfǔ xuānbù le míngtiān fàng táifēng jià · The typhoon arrives tonight, and the whole north will be lashed by wind and rain. The government's announced it: tomorrow's a typhoon day off!

anna 新聞說，這次的風雨會很猛烈。
xīnwén shuō zhè cì de fēng yǔ huì hěn měngliè · The news says the wind and rain will be fierce this time.

david 太好了！那我明天去海邊看波浪，一定很好看。
tài hǎo le nà wǒ míngtiān qù hǎi biān kàn bōlàng yídìng hěn hǎokàn · Brilliant! Then I'll go to the coast tomorrow and watch the waves. It'll be amazing.

anna 與其冒險去海邊，不如在家看新聞。颱風天海邊的岩石很滑，浪一湧上來就危險了。
yǔqí màoxiǎn qù hǎi biān bùrú zài jiā kàn xīnwén táifēng tiān hǎi biān de yánshí hěn huá làng yì yǒng shàng lái jiù wéixiǎn le · Rather than risk going to the coast, watch the news at home. In a typhoon the rocks by the sea are slippery, and when a wave surges up it's dangerous.

meiling 對啊。我寧可在家睡一整天，也不要出門。
duì a wǒ níngkě zài jiā shuì yì zhěng tiān yě bú yào chūmén · Exactly. I'd rather sleep all day at home than go out.

anna 我們先把外面的花卉都搬進來吧，免得被吹走。
wǒmen xiān bǎ wàimiàn de huāhuì dōu bān jìn lái ba miǎnde bèi chuī zǒu · Let's bring all the plants in from outside first, so they don't get blown away.

david 好吧好吧。對了，臺灣會有海嘯嗎？
hǎo ba hǎo ba duìle Táiwān huì yǒu hǎixiào ma · All right, all right. By the way, does Taiwan get tsunamis?

meiling 很少。倒是颱風很多。臺灣在熱帶和溫帶中間，每年這個時節，海上的氣壓一變低，就會形成風暴。而且最近颱風有越來越強的傾向。
hěn shǎo dàoshì táifēng hěn duō Táiwān zài rèdài hé wēndài zhōngjiān měi nián zhè ge shíjié hǎi shàng de qìyā yí biàn dī jiù huì xíngchéng fēngbào érqiě zuìjìn táifēng yǒu yuèláiyuè qiáng de qīngxiàng · Very rarely. Typhoons, though, we get plenty of. Taiwan sits between the tropics and the temperate zone, and at this time of year, when the air pressure over the sea drops, storms form. And lately typhoons have tended to get stronger.

anna 英國歷來很少有這麼大的風暴。我們冬天最多就是下霜、下雪。
Yīngguó lìlái hěn shǎo yǒu zhème dà de fēngbào wǒmen dōngtiān zuìduō jiùshì xià shuāng xiàxuě · The UK has never had many storms this big. In winter the worst we get is frost and snow.

meiling 我奶奶年輕的時候，親眼目睹過一次大颱風，海水湧到街上，整條街都淹了。她說那天晚上全家人都躲在二樓，聽著外面的風聲，誰也睡不著。第二天水退了，家裡的東西幾乎都壞了，可是鄰居們互相幫忙，一個星期就把整條街打掃乾淨了。
wǒ nǎinai niánqīng de shíhòu qīnyǎn mùdǔ guo yí cì dà táifēng hǎi shuǐ yǒng dào jiē shàng zhěng tiáo jiē dōu yān le tā shuō nà tiān wǎnshàng quán jiārén dōu duǒ zài èr lóu tīng zhe wàimiàn de fēng shēng shéi yě shuìbùzháo dì èr tiān shuǐ tuì le jiā lǐ de dōngxi jīhū dōu huài le kěshì línjūmen hùxiāng bāngmáng yí ge xīngqí jiù bǎ zhěng tiáo jiē dǎsǎo gānjìng le · When my grandma was young, she saw a huge typhoon with her own eyes: the sea poured into the street and the whole street flooded. She says the whole family hid upstairs that night listening to the wind, and nobody could sleep. The next day the water went down and nearly everything in the house was ruined, but the neighbours helped each other and had the whole street clean again within a week.

anna 颱風固然可怕，但也帶來很多雨。沒有颱風，水庫裡就沒有淡水，農夫也不能灌溉作物了。
táifēng gùrán kěpà dàn yě dàilái hěn duō yǔ méiyǒu táifēng shuǐkù lǐ jiù méiyǒu dànshuǐ nóngfū yě bù néng guàngài zuòwù le · Typhoons are frightening, of course, but they also bring lots of rain. Without them, the reservoirs would have no fresh water, and farmers couldn't irrigate their crops.

david 倘若明天停電，我們就點蠟燭聊天。颱風再大，我們照樣過日子！
tǎngruò míngtiān tíng diàn wǒmen jiù diǎn làzhú liáotiān táifēng zài dà wǒmen zhàoyàng guòrìzi · If the power goes tomorrow, we'll light candles and chat. However big the typhoon, life goes on as usual!

anna 好啊，點蠟燭聊天，聽外面的風聲和雨聲。

hǎo a diǎn làzhú liáotiān tīng wàimiàn de fēng shēng hé yǔ shēng · Lovely: candles and chatting, listening to the wind and the rain outside.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



阻
zǔ
obstruct

擋
dǎng
block, keep off

瘋
fēng
crazy, mad



列
liè
(measure) for trains, rows

寧
níng
tranquil

good to know · New meaning: 傾向 (tend to) is also a noun, “tendency, trend”: 有越來越強的傾向 (tending to get stronger), 這種傾向 (this trend). 颱風假 (a typhoon day off) is announced by each city or county the evening before, based on the forecast: everyone in Taiwan checks the news at about eight o’clock.

You can talk about climate, storms and resources, give advice with 與其……不如……, and state firm preferences with 寧可.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 83 the universe and the soil

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 12 · nature & the environment

Talk about farmland, water sources, wildlife and the universe, and say “even if” in written style with 縱使……，也……

縱使……也 is the written “even if”: it shows determination in essays, speeches and stories, and it’s a favourite in Band C reading.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
宇宙	yǔzhòu	the universe	宇宙到底有多大，沒有人知道。 No one knows just how big the universe is.
青蛙	qīngwā	frog	下{xia4-tw}過雨的晚上，田裡的青蛙叫個不停。 On nights after rain, the frogs in the fields never stop croaking.
攝氏	shèshì	Celsius	今天最高溫度是攝氏三十五度。 Today’s high is 35 degrees Celsius.
田地	tiándì	fields, farmland	爺爺留下了一塊田地。 Grandpa left a plot of farmland.
老鷹	lǎoyīng	eagle, hawk	一隻老鷹在山上飛來飛去。 An eagle is circling over the mountain.
流失	liúshī	be washed away, drain away, lose	樹被砍了以後，土很容易流失。 Once the trees are cut down, the soil washes away easily.
水源	shuǐyuán	water source	這條河是這個城市的水源。 This river is the city’s water source.
塵土	chéntǔ	dust, dirt	車子開過去，路上都是塵土。 A car drove past and the road was all dust.
狂風	kuángfēng	gale, wild wind	外面狂風大雨，今天別出門了。 There’s a gale and heavy rain outside: don’t go out today.
驢	lǘ	donkey	以前山裡的人用驢來載東西。 In the past, people in the mountains used donkeys to carry things.
烏鴉	wūyā	crow	烏鴉其實是很聰明的鳥。 Crows are actually very clever birds.
溪流	xīliú	stream, brook	這條溪流的水很清，可以看到魚。 The water in this stream is so clear you can see the fish.
絕跡	juéjī	die out, disappear	這種鳥在臺灣已經絕跡了。 This bird has died out in Taiwan.
哺乳動物	bǔrǔdòngwù	mammal	貓和狗都是哺乳動物。 Cats and dogs are both mammals.
鋤頭	chútou	hoe	奶奶每天早上拿著鋤頭去田裡。 Every morning Grandma takes her hoe to the fields.

地表	dìbiǎo	the earth's surface, ground surface	中午的地表溫度可以超過攝氏五十度。 At noon the ground temperature can top fifty degrees Celsius.
峭壁	qiàobì	cliff, sheer rock face	花蓮的海邊有很高的峭壁。 There are towering cliffs on the Hualien coast.
泉源	quányuán	spring, fountainhead; source	家人是我快樂的泉源。 My family is my source of happiness.
施肥	shīféi	fertilise, apply fertiliser	這些菜每個月要施肥一次。 These vegetables need fertilising once a month.
難關	nánguān	difficult time, hurdle	我們一起努力，一定能度過這個難關。 If we work together, we'll get through this difficult time.
挪	nuó	move, shift (a little)	你可以|往旁邊挪一下嗎？ Could you move over a bit?
縱使	zòngshǐ	even if (written)	縱使大家都反對，他也要試試看。 Even if everyone is against it, he's going to give it a try.

pattern 縱使……，也……: even if

縱使 | even if this happens, | (subject) 也 | result stays the same

縱使 is a written 即使 "even if": whatever happens in the first half, the second half (with 也) doesn't change. 縱使大家都反對，他也要試試看. It often comes with 再 + adjective: 縱使工作再忙，他也每天打電話給媽媽. In speech, 就算 or 即使 do the same job.

縱使明天下雨，比賽也照常舉行。 **zòngshǐ míngtiān xiàyǔ bǐsài yě zhàocháng jǔxíng** Even if it rains tomorrow, the match will go ahead as usual.

縱使他道歉，我也不會原諒他。 **zòngshǐ tā dàoqiàn wǒ yě bú huì yuánliàng tā** Even if he apologises, I won't forgive him.

縱使工作再忙，他也每天打電話給媽媽。 **zòngshǐ gōngzuò zài máng tā yě měi tiān dǎdiànhuà gěi māma** However busy he is at work, he calls his mum every day.

dialogue grandma's fields

meiling 奶奶，今天攝氏三十五度，你還拿著鋤頭在田裡，太熱了吧！

nǎinai jīntiān shèshì sānshíwǔ dù nǐ hái ná zhe chútou zài tián lǐ tài rè le ba · Grandma, it's thirty-five degrees today and you're out in the fields with your hoe. It's too hot!

grandma lin 縱使再熱，田地也要照顧。上次颱風來，狂風大雨，好多土都流失了，我得把土挪回來，再施肥。施肥的日子，我都在本子上圈起來了。

zòngshǐ zài rè tiándì yě yào zhàogù shàng cì táifēng lái kuángfēng dà yǔ hǎo duō tǔ dōu liúshī le wǒ děi bǎ tǔ nuó huí lái zài shīféi shīféi de rìzi wǒ dōu zài běnzi shàng quān qǐlái le · However hot it is, the fields need looking after. When the typhoon came, the gales and rain washed so much soil away that I have to move it back and fertilise again. I've circled all the fertilising days in my notebook.

anna 奶奶，我們幫你吧。

nǎinai wǒmen bāng nǐ ba · Grandma, let us help you.

grandma lin 好啊。你們看那條溪流，就是我們灌溉田地的水源。以前水裡有很多魚，下過雨的晚上，田裡的青蛙叫個不停，現在少多了。

hǎo a nǐmen kàn nà tiáo xīliú jiùshì wǒmen guàngài tiándì de shuǐyuán yǐqián shuǐ lǐ yǒu hěn duō yú xià guo yǔ de wǎnshàng tián lǐ de qīngwā jiào ge bù tíng xiànzài shǎo duō le · All right. See that stream? That's the water source we irrigate the fields with. There used to be lots of fish in it, and on nights after rain the frogs in the fields croaked non-stop. There are far fewer now.

meiling 為什麼呢？

wèishénme ne · Why's that?

grandma lin 以前大家用很多農藥，有些魚跟鳥在這裡幾乎絕跡了。這幾年大家逐步改變，生態才慢慢回來。我們這幾個老農夫約好了，一起不用農藥。剛開始的時候蟲很多，收成少了一半，有人說我們瘋了。縱使這樣，我們也沒有放棄。你看，天上那隻老鷹，我好久沒看到了。

yǐqián dàjiā yòng hěn duō nóngyào yǒuxiē yú gēn niǎo zài zhèlǐ jīhū juéjī le zhè jǐ nián dàjiā zhúbù gǎibiàn shēngtài cái mànmàn huí lái wǒmen zhè jǐ ge lǎo nóngfū yuē hǎole yìqǐ búyòng nóngyào gāng kāishǐ de shíhòu chóng hěn duō shōu chéng shǎo le yíbàn yǒu rén shuō wǒmen fēng le zòngshǐ zhèyàng wǒmen yě méiyǒu fàngqì nǐ kàn tiān shàng nà zhī lǎoyīng wǒ hǎo jiǔ méi kàn dào le · People used to use a lot of pesticide, and some fish and birds almost died out round here. In the last few years people have been changing step by step, and the wildlife is slowly coming back. A few of us old farmers agreed to stop using pesticide together. At first there were bugs everywhere and the harvest halved, and some people said we were mad. Even so, we didn't give up. Look at that eagle up there: I haven't seen one in ages.

meiling 所以奶奶從來不用農藥，只用牛糞做的肥料。

suǒyǐ nǎinai cónglái bú yòng nóngyào zhǐ yòng niú fèn zuò de féiliào · That's why you never use pesticide, Grandma: only fertiliser made from cow dung.

anna 樹上還有幾隻烏鴉。可是要恢復以前的樣子，談何容易啊。

shù shàng háiyǒu jǐ zhī wūyā kěshì yào huīfù yǐqián de yàngzi tánhéróngyì a · And there are some crows in the tree. But getting back to how it was is easier said than done.

grandma lin 是不容易。可是與其抱怨，不如自己做一點。縱使只有我一個人，我也要做下去。

shì bù róngyì kěshì yǔqí bàoyuàn bùrú zìjǐ zuò yìdiǎn zòngshǐ zhǐyǒu wǒ yí ge rén wǒ yě yào zuò xiaqu · It isn't easy. But rather than complain, do a little yourself. Even if it's only me, I'll keep going.

meiling 奶奶，你就是我們全家力量的泉源。

nǎinai nǐ jiùshì wǒmen quánjiā lìliàng de quányuán · Grandma, you're where our whole family gets its strength.

grandma lin 好了好了，別說了。晚上天氣好，我帶你們看星星。宇宙那麼大，我們這點小事算什麼！

hǎole hǎole bié shuō le wǎnshàng tiānqì hǎo wǒ dài nǐmen kàn xīngxing yǔzhòu nàme dà wǒmen zhè diǎn xiǎo shì suàn shénme · That's enough, that's enough. If the weather's nice tonight, I'll take you stargazing. The universe is so big: what are our little troubles compared to that!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

緣
yuán
border

昔
xí
former

揚
yáng
raise, spread



雷
léi
thunder

鋼
gāng
steel

good to know · New meaning: 圈 (circle, ring) is also a verb, “draw a circle round, mark”: 把答案圈起來 (circle the answer), 圈出重點 (mark the key points). Taiwan reads 跡 jī, so 絕跡 is juéjī and 古蹟 gǔjī (mainland jì).

You can talk about fields, streams, wildlife and the universe, and show real determination with 縱使……也……..
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 84 wild places

Talk about whales, wild places, the weather and global warming, and argue "if even A..., let alone B" with .....尚且.....，(更)何況.....

尚且.....何況 is a powerful move in an argument: start with the easier case, then point to the harder one. You'll see it in Band C essays and opinion pieces.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
狩獵	shòuliè	hunt (formal)	以前的人靠狩獵和種{zhong4-tw2}田生活。 People used to live by hunting and farming.
原野	yuányě	open country, plains	一大片原野，一個人都沒有。 A vast stretch of open country, without a soul in sight.
蟬	chán	cicada	夏天一到，樹上的蟬就叫個不停。 As soon as summer comes, the cicadas in the trees never stop.
池子	chízi	pond, pool	公園的池子裡有很多金魚。 There are lots of goldfish in the park pond.
鋒面	fēngmiàn	(weather) front	明天有一道鋒面經過，會下大雨。 A front passes through tomorrow, bringing heavy rain.
蝸牛	guāniú	snail	下雨以後，路上有很多蝸牛。 After the rain, there are lots of snails on the path.
果樹	guǒshù	fruit tree	奶奶家後面種{zhong4-tw2}了很多果樹。 Grandma has lots of fruit trees behind her house.
季風	jìfēng	monsoon	冬天的東北季風一來，北部就又冷又濕。 When the north-east monsoon arrives in winter, the north turns cold and damp.
金魚	jīnyú	goldfish	小時候我在夜市撈過金魚。 As a kid I used to scoop goldfish at the night market.
鯨魚	jīngyú	whale	在花蓮可以坐船出海看鯨魚。 In Hualien you can take a boat out to see whales.
景物	jǐngwù	scenery, sights	十年沒回來，這裡的景物都變了。 I haven't been back for ten years, and everything here has changed.
駱駝	luòtuó	camel	駱駝可以很多天不喝水。 Camels can go many days without drinking.
農具	nóngjù	farm tools	這間小博物館展示了很多老農具。 This little museum displays lots of old farm tools.
農作物	nóngzuòwù	crops	颱風把今年的農作物都吹壞了。 The typhoon ruined this year's crops.
群島	qúndǎo	archipelago, group of islands	大洋洲有很多美麗的群島。 Oceania has many beautiful island groups.

樹苗	shùmiáo	sapling	我們在山上種{zhong4-tw2}了一百棵樹苗。 We planted a hundred saplings on the hillside.
水道	shuǐdào	waterway, channel	這條水道以前可以走船。 Boats used to sail along this waterway.
物產	wùchǎn	products (of a region)	臺灣的物產很豐富，一年四季都有水果。 Taiwan produces so much: there's fruit all year round.
雪人	xuěrén	snowman	安娜小時候，每年冬天都在家門口堆雪人。 As a child, Anna built a snowman outside her front door every winter.
雨季	yǔjì	rainy season	雨季的時候，最好隨時帶著雨傘。 In the rainy season, it's best to carry an umbrella at all times.
暖化	nuǎnhuà	warming (global warming)	全球暖化讓夏天越來越熱。 Global warming is making summers hotter and hotter.
腦海	nǎohǎi	mind (where memories and images are)	那天的畫面，一直留在我的腦海裡。 The scene from that day has stayed in my mind ever since.
尚且	shàngqiě	even (尚且…何況…)	大人尚且做不到，何況是小孩子？ If even adults can't do it, how could a child?

pattern ……尚且……，(更)何況……: even…, let alone

A | **尚且** | **(can't / is so),** | **(更)何況** | **B?**

Start with the easier case, A 尚且…… ("even A…"), then jump to the harder one with (更)何況 B ("let alone B"), usually as a rhetorical question. 大人尚且做不到，何況是小孩子？ 尚 here is the 尚 of day 74 (still), and 何況 is the 何 of day 46. Often 連 comes before A: 他連自己尚且照顧不好.

這個字，臺灣人尚且常常寫錯，更何況我們外國人？ **zhè ge zì Táiwān rén shàngqiě chángcháng xiě cuò gèng hékuàng wǒmen wàiguó rén** Even Taiwanese people often get this character wrong, let alone us foreigners.

走路尚且要二十分鐘，何況是帶著孩子走？ **zǒulù shàngqiě yào èrshí fēnzhōng hékuàng shì dài zhe háizi zǒu** It takes twenty minutes on foot even on your own, let alone with the kids.

平地尚且這麼冷，山上就更不用說了。 **píng dì shàngqiě zhème lěng shān shàng jiù gèng búyòngshuō le** If it's this cold down here, never mind up in the mountains.

dialogue whales and plastic

xiaowen 我剛從花蓮回來。那裡物產豐富，海也好美，海邊還有高高的峭壁。我們坐船出海拍鯨魚。船長說，十年前出海，幾乎每一次都看得到鯨魚，現在要碰運氣，有時候等一整天也看不到一隻。所以看到鯨魚跳出海面的那一刻，我格外感動。

wǒ gāng cóng Huālián huí lái nàlǐ wùchǎn fēngfù hǎi yě hǎo měi hǎi biān háiyǒu gāo gāo de qiàobì wǒmen zuò chuán chū hǎi pāi jīngyú chuán cháng shuō shí nián qián chū hǎi jīhū měi yí cì dōu kàn de dào jīngyú xiànzài yào pèng yùnqì yǒushíhou děng yì zhěng tiān yě kàn búdào yì zhī suǒyǐ kàn dào jīngyú tiào chū hǎimiàn de nà yí kè wǒ géwài gǎndòng · I've just got back from Hualien. It's a land of plenty, the sea is gorgeous, and there are towering cliffs along the coast. We went out on a boat to film whales. The captain said ten years ago you saw whales almost every trip; now it's down to luck, and sometimes you wait all day and don't see a single one. So the moment a whale leapt out of the sea, I was incredibly moved.

anna 好羨慕！我們在臺北，每天只聽得到蟬叫。

hǎo xiànmù wǒmen zài Táiběi měi tiān zhǐ tīng de dào chán jiào · I'm so jealous! Here in Taipei all we hear every day is cicadas.

xiaowen 可是我們也拍到了別的：海上有很多塑膠袋。海面上尚且有這麼多，何況是海底？鯨魚會把塑膠當成食物吃下去。

kěshì wǒmen yě pāi dào le biéde hǎi shàng yǒu hěn duō sùjiāo dài hǎimiàn shàng shàngqiě yǒu zhème duō hékuàng shì hǎi dǐ jīngyú huì bǎ sùjiāo dàng chéng shíwù chī xiaqu · But we filmed something else too: plastic bags all over the sea. If there's this much even on the surface, imagine the seabed. Whales swallow plastic thinking it's food.

david 鯨魚是哺乳動物，吃了塑膠，一樣會生病。

jīngyú shì bǔrǔdòngwù chī le sùjiāo yíyàng huì shēngbìng · Whales are mammals: if they eat plastic, they get ill just like us.

meiling 真讓人難過。全球暖化已經讓海洋變了很多，連農作物也受影響。

zhēn ràng rén nánguò quánqiú nuǎnhuà yǐjīng ràng hǎiyáng biàn le hěn duō lián nóngzuòwù yě shòu yǐngxiǎng · That's so sad. Global warming has already changed the oceans a lot, and even crops are affected.

xiaowen 我下一集的主題就是海洋垃圾。臺灣附近的群島也一樣，水道裡、海邊都是垃圾。我想找大家一起去海邊撿垃圾，就在下個月第一個週末。

wǒ xià yì jí de zhǔtí jiùshì hǎiyáng lèsè Táiwān fùjìn de qúndǎo yě yíyàng shuǐdào lǐ hǎi biān dōu shì lèsè wǒ xiǎng zhǎo dàjiā yìqǐ qù hǎi biān jiǎn lèsè jiù zài xià ge yuè dì yī ge zhōumò · My next episode is about ocean rubbish. The islands around Taiwan are the same: the channels and beaches are full of litter. I want everyone to come and clean up a beach with me, the first weekend of next month.

meiling 好啊！我們公司去年在山上種了一百棵樹苗，這次也可以問問同事。可是萬一有鋒面，下大雨怎麼辦？

hǎo a wǒmen gōngsī qùnián zài shān shàng zhòng le yìbǎi kē shùmiáo zhè cì yě kěyǐ wèn wen tóngshì kěshì wànyī yǒu fēngmiàn xià dà yǔ zěnmebàn · Count me in! My company planted a hundred saplings on a hillside last year, so I can ask my colleagues too. But what if a front comes through and it pours?

xiaowen 縱使下雨，活動也照常舉行。我們無非是去撿一個下午的垃圾罷了，又不是去狩獵。

zòngshǐ xiàyǔ huódòng yě zhàocháng jǔxíng wǒmen wúfēi shì qù jiǎn yí ge xiàwǔ de lèsè bàle yòu bú shì qù shòuliè · Even if it rains, it goes ahead. All we're doing is picking up rubbish for an afternoon: it's not like we're going hunting.

meiling 也對。總不會比奶奶在攝氏三十五度的大太陽下種田更辛苦。

yě duì zǒng bú huì bǐ nǎinai zài shèshì sānshíwǔ dù de dà tàiyáng xià zhòng tián gèng xīnkǔ · Fair enough. It can't be harder than Grandma farming under the blazing sun at thirty-five degrees.

david 我負責準備手套和袋子。在加拿大，我家後面就是一大片原野，冬天我們在那裡堆雪人。現在因為暖化，雪越來越少了。

wǒ fùzé zhǔnbèi shǒutào hé dàizi zài Jiānádà wǒ jiā hòumiàn jiùshì yí dà piàn yuányě dōngtiān wǒmen zài nàlǐ duī xuěrén xiànzài yīnwèi nuǎnhuà xuě yuèláiyuè shǎo le · I'll sort out the gloves and bags. In Canada there's open country right behind my house, and in winter we built snowmen there. Now, with warming, there's less and less snow.

anna 我的腦海裡一直是你說的那隻鯨魚。我確實想做點什麼，我一定去。
wǒ de nǎohǎi lǐ yìzhí shì nǐ shuō de nà zhī jīngyú wǒ quèshí xiǎng zuò diǎn shénme wǒ yídìng qù · I can't get that whale you described out of my head. I really do want to do something: I'll definitely be there.

xiaowen 太好了！海邊的景物很美，我們順便拍一些畫面。
tài hǎo le hǎi biān de jǐngwù hěn měi wǒmen shùnbiàn pāi yìxiē huàmiàn · Brilliant! The scenery on the coast is beautiful, so we'll film some footage while we're there.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

屆
jiè
(measure word: session, year)

抖
dǒu
shake, tremble

置
zhì
place

錄
lù
record (sound, video)

靈
líng
quick, sharp; works well

good to know · New meaning: 確實 (true, reliable) also works as an adverb, "really, indeed", to confirm something: 我確實想做點什麼, 他確實來過. Taiwan's weather has two big winds: the north-east monsoon (東北季風) brings cold, wet winters to the north, and fronts (鋒面) bring the plum rains of May and June.

You can talk about whales, wild places and global warming, and win an argument with 尚且……何況……
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 85 mission: the beach clean-up

Follow a beach clean-up from the notice to the TV report: read a call for volunteers aloud, rescue a turtle, argue about plastic, shelter from a storm and watch the news.

Today all of unit 12 comes back in one story: plants and poles, floods and fossils, birds and eggs, climate and resources, soil and the universe, wild places.

chapter 1 who's coming?

meiling 小雯的活動消息出來了，我念給你們聽。
Xiǎowén de huódòng xiāoxí chū lái le wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · Xiaowen's event notice is out. I'll read it to you.

meiling 「海邊撿垃圾活動：時間：下個月第一個星期六，下午一點到五點。地點：北部沿海的一個海灘，捷運站外面有車可以坐。請帶：手套、帽子、水。夏天的紫外線格外強，請務必戴帽子。倘若遇到颱風，活動取消；縱使下雨，活動也照常舉行。歡迎全家一起來，寵物請留在家裡。」
hǎi biān jiǎn lèsè huódòng shíjiān xià ge yuè dì yī ge xīngqíliù xiàwǔ yīdiǎn dào wǔ diǎn dìdiǎn běibù yánhǎi de yí ge hǎitān jiéyùn zhàn wàimiàn yǒu chē kěyǐ zuò qǐng dài shǒutào màozi shuǐ xiàtiān de zǐwàixiàn géwài qiáng qǐng wùbì dài màozi tǎngruò yùdào táifēng huódòng qǔxiāo zòngshǐ xiàyǔ huódòng yě zhàocháng jǔxíng huānyíng quánjiā yìqǐ lái chǒngwù qǐng liú zài jiā lǐ · "Beach clean-up. When: the first Saturday of next month, 1 to 5 p.m. Where: a beach on the north coast; transport from outside the MRT station. Bring: gloves, a hat, water. Summer UV is especially strong, so please be sure to wear a hat. Should a typhoon come, the event is cancelled; even if it rains, it will go ahead as usual. Families welcome; please leave pets at home."

david 寵物不能去？那小黑只好在家了。
chǒngwù bù néng qù nà Xiǎohēi zhǐhǎo zài jiā le · No pets? Then Xiaohei will have to stay at home.

anna 小黑寧可在家睡覺，也不要去海邊。
Xiǎohēi níngkě zài jiā shuìjiào yě bú yào qù hǎi biān · Xiaohei would rather sleep at home than go to the beach anyway.

zhiming 我跟阿傑也報名了。我們想在平臺上加一個功能，讓參加的人可以即時登記撿了多少垃圾。
wǒ gēn Ājié yě bàomíng le wǒmen xiǎng zài píngtái shàng jiā yí ge gōngnéng ràng cānjiā de rén kěyǐ jíshí dēngjì jiǎn le duōshǎo lèsè · Ajie and I have signed up too. We want to add a feature to the platform so that people can log how much rubbish they've collected in real time.

ajie 數據出來以後，可以做成圖表，屆時小雯的節目就可以用。
shùjù chū lái yǐhòu kěyǐ zuò chéng túbiǎo jièshí Xiǎowén de jiémù jiù kěyǐ yòng · Once the data's in we can turn it into charts, and then Xiaowen can use them on her programme.

david 雖說只有一個下午，但我覺得很有意義。我已經準備好一百雙手套了。在加拿大，冬天海邊結了霜，我們也照樣去撿垃圾。
suīshuō zhǐyǒu yí ge xiàwǔ dàn wǒ juéde hěn yǒu yìyì wǒ yǐjīng zhǔnbèi hǎo yìbǎi shuāng shǒutào le zài Jiānádà dōngtiān hǎi biān jié le shuāng wǒmen yě zhàoyàng qù jiǎn lèsè · It may only be one afternoon, but I think it really matters. I've already got a hundred pairs of gloves ready. In Canada we went litter-picking on the beach even when it was white with frost.

meiling 我也問了公司的同事，有二十個人要來。這種活動最能凝聚大家的力量。奶奶今年芒果大豐收，還寄了一箱來，說是臺灣自己培育的新品種，我帶去給大家吃。
wǒ yě wèn le gōngsī de tóngshì yǒu èrshí ge rén yào lái zhè zhǒng huódòng zuì néng níngjù dàjiā de lìliàng nǎinai jīnnián mángguǒ dà fēngshōu hái jì le yì xiāng lái shuō shì Táiwān zìjǐ péiyù de xīn pǐnzhǒng wǒ dài qù gěi dàjiā chī · I asked my colleagues too, and twenty of them are coming. Events like this really bring people together. And Grandma's had a bumper mango crop and sent a box: she says it's a new variety bred in Taiwan, so I'll bring them for everyone.

zhiming 我們平臺上有一家賣花卉的小店、一家種果樹的農場，也都說要來幫忙。
wǒmen píngtái shàng yǒu yì jiā mài huāhuì de xiǎo diàn yì jiā zhòng guǒshù de nóngchǎng yě dōu shuō yào lái bāngmáng · A little flower shop and a fruit farm on our platform have said they'll come and help too.

ajie 我查了天氣：這個時節，東北季風還沒來，那天應該不錯。
wǒ chá le tiānqì zhè ge shíjié dōngběi jìfēng hái méi lái nà tiān yīnggāi búcuò · I've checked the weather: at this time of year the north-east monsoon hasn't arrived yet, so the day should be fine.

chapter 2 a turtle in a net

xiaowen 大家好！今天來了一百多個人，謝謝大家。我們從這邊開始，沿著海邊往北走。
dàjiā hǎo jīntiān lái le yìbǎi duō ge rén xièxie dàjiā wǒmen cóng zhè biān kāishǐ yán zhe hǎi biān wǎng běi zǒu · Hello, everyone! More than a hundred of you came today: thank you. We'll start here and work our way north along the shore.

anna 這裡的景物好美！海面上的波浪一閃一閃的，峭壁上還有一群鳥在飛翔，一直在鳴叫，好像在歡迎我們。……可是你們看，岩石旁邊都是塑膠瓶。
zhèlǐ de jǐngwù hǎo měi hǎimiàn shàng de bōlàng yì shǎn yì shǎn de qiàobì shàng háiyǒu yì qún niǎo zài fēixiáng yìzhí zài míng jiào hǎoxiàng zài huānyíng wǒmen kěshì nǐmen kàn yánshí pángbiān dōu shì sùjiāo píng · The scenery here is gorgeous! The waves are glittering on the water, and there's a flock of birds soaring over the cliffs, calling away as if they're welcoming us… but look, there are plastic bottles all round the rocks.

david 沙子裡還有好多吸管跟舊的魚網。鴿子跟烏鴉都在搶垃圾吃，蒼蠅也好多，聞起來好臭。
shāzi lǐ háiyǒu hǎo duō xī guǎn gēn jiù de yú wǎng gēzi gēn wūyā dōu zài qiǎng lèsè chī cāngyíng yě hǎo duō wén qǐlai hǎo chòu · And loads of straws and old fishing net in the sand. The pigeons and crows are fighting over the rubbish, there are flies everywhere, and it stinks.

meiling 這些貝殼好漂亮，可是有一半已經破了，裡面還塞著塑膠。旁邊的岩石上，還有貝殼的化石呢。
zhèxiē bèiké hǎo piàoliàng kěshì yǒu yíbàn yǐjīng pò le lǐmiàn hái sāi zhe sùjiāo pángbiān de yánshí shàng háiyǒu bèiké de huàshí ne · These shells are lovely, but half of them are broken, and there's plastic stuffed inside. And there are fossil shells in the rocks next to them.

zhiming 你們快來！草叢旁邊有一隻小海龜，被魚網卡住了！
nǐmen kuài lái cǎocóng pángbiān yǒu yì zhī xiǎo hǎi guī bèi yú wǎng kǎ zhù le · Quick, come here! There's a little sea turtle by the long grass, caught in a fishing net!

xiaowen 大家別急，慢慢來。牠可能是剛從卵裡出來的。牠的殼沒有受傷，只是腳被網卡住了。我們把牠挪到旁邊，再把網剪開。
dàjiā bié jí mànmàn lái tā kěnéng shì gāng cóng luǎn lǐ chū lái de tā de ké méiyǒu shòushāng zhǐshì jiǎo bèi wǎng kǎ zhù le wǒmen bǎ tā nuó dào pángbiān zài bǎ wǎng jiǎn kāi · Don't rush, go slowly. It may have only just hatched. Its shell isn't hurt: its flippers are just caught in the net. Let's move it to one side, then cut the net.

ajie 好，剪開了！你們看，牠自己往海裡爬回去了，還回頭凝視了我們一下。
hǎo jiǎn kāi le nǐmen kàn tā zìjǐ wǎng hǎi lǐ pá huí qù le huán huítóu níngshì le wǒmen yíxià · There, it's cut! Look, it's crawling back to the sea on its own, and it turned and gazed at us for a moment.

anna 倘若我們今天沒有來，牠可能就回不去了。假若沒有人管，海龜會不會有一天絕跡？
tǎngruò wǒmen jīntiān méiyǒu lái tā kěnéng jiù huí bu qù le jiǎruò méiyǒu rén guǎn hǎi guī huì bu huì yǒu yì tiān juéjī · If we hadn't come today, it might never have made it back. If nobody does anything, will sea turtles die out one day?

xiaowen 很有可能。所以我堅信，這件事值得做。海龜在海裡活了上億年，尚且受到塑膠的傷害，何況那些更小的生物？
hěn yǒu kěnéng suǒyǐ wǒ jiānxìn zhè jiàn shì zhíde zuò hǎi guī zài hǎi lǐ huó le shàng yì nián shàngqiě shòudào sùjiāo de shānghài hékuàng nàxiē gèng xiǎo de shēngwù · Quite possibly. That's why I firmly believe this is worth doing. Sea turtles have lived in the oceans for over a hundred million years, and even they are being harmed by plastic, let alone smaller creatures.

chapter 3 rather than...

teacher chen 大家辛苦了。這片松樹很茂密，下面比較涼。這些樹是以前的人栽的，為了不讓沙子被風吹走。你們聽，樹上的蟬叫得好大聲。

dàjiā xīnkǔ le zhè piàn sōngshù hěn màomì xiàmiàn bǐjiào liáng zhèxiē shù shì yǐqián de rén zāi de wèile bú ràng shāzi bèi fēng chuī zǒu nǐmen tīng shù shàng de chán jiào de hǎo dà shēng · Good work, everyone. These pines are nice and thick, so it's cooler underneath. People planted them long ago to stop the sand blowing away. Listen to the cicadas in the trees: so loud!

david 我撿了五袋。說真的，與其每年來撿垃圾，不如大家一開始就少用塑膠。

wǒ jiǎn le wǔ dài shuō zhēnde yǔqí měi nián lái jiǎn lèsè bùrú dàjiā yì kāishǐ jiù shǎo yòng sùjiāo · I've filled five bags. Honestly, rather than coming to pick up rubbish every year, people should just use less plastic in the first place.

teacher chen 你說的固然有道理，但兩件事都要做。大家親眼看到問題，才會真的改變。

nǐ shuō de gùrán yǒu dàolǐ dàn liǎng jiàn shì dōu yào zuò dàjiā qīnyǎn kàn dào wèntí cái huì zhēnde gǎibiàn · There's sense in what you say, but we need to do both. Only when people see the problem with their own eyes do they really change.

meiling 我們公司的盒子就是用植物纖維做的，丟了會分解。雖說成本高了一點，可是賣得很好。

wǒmen gōngsī de hézi jiùshì yòng zhíwù xiānwéi zuò de diū le huì fēnjiě suīshuō chéngběn gāo le yìdiǎn kěshì mài de hěn hǎo · My company's boxes are made of plant fibre and break down when thrown away. They cost a bit more, but they sell really well.

ajie 我查了數據：這片海灘的垃圾，有一半是從河裡流下來的。下大雨的時候，洪水就把城市裡、水溝裡的垃圾都帶到海裡。

wǒ chá le shùjù zhè piàn hǎitān de lèsè yǒu yíbàn shì cóng hé lǐ liú xialai de xià dà yǔ de shíhòu hóngshuǐ jiù bǎ chéngshì lǐ shuǐ gōu lǐ de lèsè dōu dài dào hǎi lǐ · I've checked the data: half the rubbish on this beach comes down the rivers. When it pours, floodwater carries rubbish from the city streets and drains out to sea.

zhiming 所以問題不只在海邊，而是整個地域的生態。從山上的水源、溪流、種水稻的農田，到海裡的鯨魚，萬物都連在一起。

suǒyǐ wèntí bù zhǐ zài hǎi biān érshì zhěng ge dìyù de shēngtài cóng shān shàng de shuǐyuán xīliú zhòng shuǐdào de nóngtián dào hǎi lǐ de jīngyú wànwù dōu lián zài yìqǐ · So the problem isn't just the beach: it's the ecology of the whole region. From the mountain springs and streams and the rice fields to the whales in the sea, everything is connected.

xiaowen 對。全球暖化讓颱風越來越猛烈，雨季的雨越來越多。兩極的冰越來越少，南極洲也一樣。海水也慢慢變熱，有些熱帶的魚已經游到溫帶來了。大洋洲有些小島，海水已經淹到家門口了。

duì quánqiú nuǎnhuà ràng táifēng yuèláiyuè měngliè yǔjì de yǔ yuèláiyuè duō liǎngjí de bīng yuèláiyuè shǎo nánjízhōu yě yíyàng hǎi shuǐ yě mànmàn biàn rè yǒuxiē rèdài de yú yǐjīng yóu dào wēndài lái le dàyángzhōu yǒuxiē xiǎo dǎo hǎi shuǐ yǐjīng yān dào jiā ménkǒu le · Exactly. Global warming is making typhoons fiercer and the rainy season wetter. The ice at the poles is shrinking, in Antarctica too. The sea is slowly warming, and some tropical fish have already moved into temperate waters. On some small islands in Oceania, the sea is already at people's doors.

ajie 海水一高，沿海的耕地就會變少。海水跑進淡水裡，農夫就不能灌溉作物了。

hǎi shuǐ yì gāo yánhǎi de gēngdì jiù huì biàn shǎo hǎi shuǐ pǎo jìn dànshuǐ lǐ nóngfū jiù bù néng guàngài zuòwù le · When the sea rises, there's less farmland along the coast. And once seawater gets into the fresh water, farmers can't irrigate their crops.

teacher chen 我小時候，田地裡到處是青蛙和昆蟲，現在少多了。這些變化，我都親眼目睹了。

wǒ xiǎo shíhòu tiándì lǐ dàochù shì qīngwā hé kūnchóng xiànzài shǎo duō le zhèxiē biànhuà wǒ dōu qīnyǎn mùdǔ le · When I was little, the fields were full of frogs and insects. Now there are far fewer. I've watched these changes with my own eyes.

anna 縱使一個人的力量很小，我們也要做下去。我腦海裡一直是那隻小海龜。我突然有一個念頭：下次我們也去山上種樹吧！

zòngshǐ yí ge rén de lìliàng hěn xiǎo wǒmen yě yào zuò xiaqu wǒ nǎohǎi lǐ yìzhí shì nà zhī xiǎo hǎi guī wǒ

túrán yǒu yí ge niàntou xià cì wǒmen yě qù shān shàng zhòng shù ba · Even if one person can only do a little, we have to keep going. I can't get that little turtle out of my head. I've just had an idea: next time, let's go and plant trees in the hills!

chapter 4 everybody off the beach

ajie 大家看手機！氣象局說，一道鋒面提前到了，氣壓一直在變低。
dàjiā kàn shǒujī qìxiàng jú shuō yí dào fēngmiàn tíqián dào le qìyā yìzhí zài biàn dī · Check your phones, everyone! The weather bureau says a front has arrived early, and the pressure keeps dropping.

david 天突然暗了，整個海上都被雲籠罩了。剛才還是攝氏三十度，一下就涼了。
tiān túrán àn le zhěng ge hǎi shàng dōu bèi yún lóngzhào le gāngcái háishì shèshì sānshí dù yíxià jiù liáng le · It's suddenly gone dark: the whole sea is covered in cloud. It was thirty degrees a minute ago, and now it's cool.

meiling 打雷了！剛才的閃電好亮！難怪剛才燕子飛得那麼低。
dǎ léi le gāngcái de shǎndiàn hǎo liàng nánguài gāngcái yànzi fēi de nàme dī · Thunder! That lightning just now was so bright! No wonder the swallows were flying so low.

xiaowen 大家先別撿了！狂風會把東西吹起來，海邊不安全。峭壁下面雖然有洞穴，可是浪一湧進去就危險了。與其在這裡等，不如先到那棟用木材蓋的廢棄房子下面躲雨。
dàjiā xiān bié jiǎn le kuángfēng huì bǎ dōngxi chuī qǐlai hǎi biān bù ānquán qiàobì xiàmiàn suīrán yǒu dòngxuè kěshì làng yì yǒng jìn qù jiù wéixiǎn le yǔqí zài zhèlǐ děng bùrú xiān dào nà dòng yòng mùcái gài de fèiqì fángzi xiàmiàn duǒ yǔ · Everyone stop collecting! The gale will send things flying, and the shore isn't safe. There are caves under the cliffs, but if a wave surges in it's dangerous. Rather than wait here, let's shelter under that abandoned wooden building first.

teacher chen 大家把垃圾袋捆好，不要讓它們被風吹回海裡。
dàjiā bǎ lèsè dài kǔn hǎo bú yào ràng tāmen bèi fēng chuī huí hǎi lǐ · Tie up your rubbish bags, everyone, so the wind doesn't blow them back into the sea.

anna 這場風暴來得好快！你們看，波浪一下就湧上來了。
zhè chǎng fēngbào lái de hǎo kuài nǐmen kàn bōlàng yíxià jiù yǒng shàng lái le · This storm came so fast! Look, the waves are surging up already.

ajie 還好我們不在岩石那邊，那裡現在都被水淹了。假使我們晚一點走，就危險了。
háihǎo wǒmen bú zài yánshí nà biān nàlǐ xiànzài dōu bèi shuǐ yān le jiǎshǐ wǒmen wǎn yìdiǎn zǒu jiù wéixiǎn le · Good thing we're not over by the rocks: they're all under water now. If we'd left any later, it would have been dangerous.

zhiming 颱風、鋒面、海嘯，都不是我們能改變的。我們能做的，就是保護好自己。
táifēng fēngmiàn hǎixiào dōu bú shì wǒmen néng gǎibiàn de wǒmen néng zuò de jiùshì bǎohù hǎo zìjǐ · Typhoons, fronts, tsunamis: none of that is ours to change. What we can do is keep ourselves safe.

xiaowen 雖說活動提前結束了，但大家都很平安，這是最重要的。你們看，雨停了，路上爬出了好多蝸牛。
suīshuō huódòng tíqián jiéshù le dàn dàjiā dōu hěn píngān zhè shì zuì zhòngyào de nǐmen kàn yǔ tíng le lù shàng pá chū le hǎo duō guāniú · We may have had to finish early, but everyone's safe, and that's what matters most. Look, the rain's stopped, and lots of snails have come out on the path.

chapter 5 eight hundred kilos

anna 小雯的節目開始了！快來看！

Xiǎowén de jiémù kāishǐ le kuài lái kàn · Xiaowen's programme is starting! Come and watch!

xiaowen 「各位觀眾晚安。上星期六，一百多位民眾來到北部沿海的一個海灘，三個小時就撿了八百多公斤的垃圾，其中七成是塑膠，有瓶子、魚網，甚至還有一顆假寶石。專家指出，海洋垃圾不但傷害鯨魚、海龜這些生物，最後也會回到我們的食物裡。倘若大家不改變習慣，再多的人來撿也不夠。」

gèwèi guānzhòng wǎnān shàng xīngqíliù yìbǎi duō wèi mínzhòng lái dào běibù yánhǎi de yí ge hǎitān sān ge xiǎoshí jiù jiǎn le bābǎi duō gōngjīn de lèsè qízhōng qī chéng shì sùjiāo yǒu píngzi yú wǎng shènzhì háiyǒu yì kē jiǎ bǎoshí zhuānjiā zhǐchū hǎiyáng lèsè búdàn shānghài jīngyú hǎi guī zhèxiē shēngwù zuìhòu yě huì huí dào wǒmen de shíwù lǐ tǎngruò dàjiā bù gǎibiàn xíguàn zài duō de rén lái jiǎn yě bú gòu · "Good evening. Last Saturday, more than a hundred people went to a beach on the north coast and collected over 800 kilos of rubbish in just three hours, 70 per cent of it plastic: bottles, fishing nets, even a fake gemstone. Experts point out that ocean waste not only harms creatures like whales and turtles, but ends up back in our food. If we don't change our habits, no number of volunteers will be enough."

david 八百公斤！比我想的還多，比一頭駱駝還重。

bābǎi gōngjīn bǐ wǒ xiǎng de hái duō bǐ yì tóu luòtuó hái zhòng · 800 kilos! That's more than I thought: heavier than a camel.

meiling 你們看，奶奶打電話到節目裡了！

nǐmen kàn nǎinai dǎdiànhuà dào jiémù lǐ le · Look, Grandma's phoned in to the programme!

grandma lin 我是臺南的林奶奶。我拿了一輩子的鋤頭，施肥只用牛糞做的肥料，知道土壤對人有多重要，海也是一樣。年輕人那麼忙，尚且願意去撿垃圾，何況我們這些有時間的老人？

wǒ shì Táinán de Línnǎinai wǒ ná le yí bèizi de chútou shīféi zhǐ yòng niú fèn zuò de féiliào zhīdào tǔrǎng duì rén yǒu duō zhòngyào hǎi yě shì yíyàng niánqīng rén nàme máng shàngqiě yuànyì qù jiǎn lèsè hékuàng wǒmen zhèxiē yǒu shíjiān de lǎorén · This is Grandma Lin from Tainan. I've worked with a hoe all my life, and I only fertilise with cow-dung manure, so I know how much the soil matters to us; the sea is just the same. If busy young people are willing to go and pick up rubbish, how much more should we old folk with time on our hands?

meiling 奶奶說得對，土地跟海都是我們生活的泉源。大家一起，什麼難關都能度過。

nǎinai shuō de duì tǔdì gēn hǎi dōu shì wǒmen shēnghuó de quányuán dàjiā yìqǐ shénme nánguān dōu néng dùguò · Grandma's right: the land and the sea are where our lives come from. Together we can get through anything.

anna 奶奶又上電視了！拍就拍，怕什麼！

nǎinai yòu shàng diànshì le pāi jiù pāi pà shénme · Grandma's on TV again! If we film, we film: what's there to be scared of!

zhiming 我們平臺上的數據也出來了，下個月已經有三百個人報名了。

wǒmen píngtái shàng de shùjù yě chū lái le xià ge yuè yǐjīng yǒu sānbǎi ge rén bàomíng le · The data on our platform is in too: three hundred people have already signed up for next month.

ajie 下一次，我們想在海邊附近種樹苗。有了樹，土就不會流失。

xià yí cì wǒmen xiǎng zài hǎi biān fùjìn zhòng shùmiáo yǒu le shù tǔ jiù bú huì liúshī · Next time we want to plant saplings near the coast. With trees there, the soil won't wash away.

chapter 6 a warning for the coast

zhiming 「民眾請注意：最近天氣變化很大，鋒面和颱風都可能提前到來。到海邊活動以前，請務必先查看氣象局的最新消息。」

mínzhòng qǐng zhùyì zuìjìn tiānqì biànhuà hěn dà fēngmiàn hé táifēng dōu kěnéng tíqián dào lái dào hǎi biān huódòng yǐqián qǐng wùbì xiān chá kàn qìxiàng jú de zuì xīn xiāoxí · "Attention, everyone: the weather has been very changeable lately, and fronts and typhoons may arrive early. Before any activity on the coast, be sure to check the latest news from the weather bureau."

zhiming 「浪大的時候，海水會很快湧上岩石和沙灘。請不要在峭壁下面或洞穴裡躲雨，也不要站在岩石上看波浪，以免被浪帶走。」

làng dà de shíhòu hǎi shuǐ huì hěn kuài yǒng shàng yánshí hé shātān qǐng bú yào zài qiàobì xiàmiàn huò dòngxuè lǐ duǒ yǔ yě bú yào zhàn zài yánshí shàng kàn bōlàng yǐmiǎn bèi làng dài zǒu · "When the waves are high, the sea can surge over the rocks and the beach very quickly. Do not shelter from the rain under cliffs or in caves, and do not stand on the rocks to watch the waves, so you are not swept away."

zhiming 「夏天的紫外線格外強，請戴帽子，多喝水。如果在海邊看到受傷的海龜或海鳥，請不要自己移動牠們，請馬上打電話給政府的有關單位，由專人處理。如果只是被魚網卡住、沒有受傷，可以小心地把網剪開。」

xiàtiān de zǐwàixiàn géwài qiáng qǐng dài màozi duō hē shuǐ rúguǒ zài hǎi biān kàn dào shòushāng de hǎi guī huò hǎi niǎo qǐng bú yào zìjǐ yídòng tāmen qǐng mǎshàng dǎdiànhuà gěi zhèngfǔ de yǒuguān dānwèi yóu zhuānrén chǔlǐ rúguǒ zhǐshì bèi yú wǎng kǎ zhù méiyǒu shòushāng kěyǐ xiǎoxīn de bǎ wǎng jiǎn kāi · "The ultraviolet light in summer is especially strong: wear a hat and drink plenty of water. If you find an injured turtle or seabird on the coast, do not move it yourself; phone the relevant government office at once and let the experts deal with it. If it is only caught in a net and not hurt, you may carefully cut the net."

zhiming 「倘若遇到打雷、閃電，請馬上離開海邊，到安全的地方。天黑以後，請不要一個人留在海邊。帶來的垃圾請自己帶走，讓海灘保持乾淨。謝謝大家合作。」

tǎngruò yùdào dǎ léi shǎndiàn qǐng mǎshàng líkāi hǎi biān dào ānquán de dìfāng tiān hēi yǐhòu qǐng bú yào yí ge rén liú zài hǎi biān dàilái de lèsè qǐng zìjǐ dài zǒu ràng hǎitān bǎochí gānjìng xièxie dàjiā hézuò · "If there is thunder or lightning, leave the coast at once and go somewhere safe. After dark, do not stay on the coast alone. Please take your rubbish home with you and keep the beach clean. Thank you for your cooperation."

Unit 12 done: you can read a notice, follow a rescue, argue about plastic, keep safe in a storm and report the results, all in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 86 on the road

Plan a trip, weigh car against train, talk about delays and accommodation, and say "no matter what…" with 任 + question word……也……

任他怎麼說，我也…… is how a determined person talks: whatever anyone says or does, the result stays the same. It is common in stories, news and arguments.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
酒店	jiǔdiàn	hotel (in hotel names)	那家大酒店就在車站對面。 That big hotel is right across from the station.
路過	lùguò	pass by, pass through	我每天上班都會路過這家書店。 I pass this bookshop every day on my way to work.
住宿	zhùsù	stay (overnight); accommodation	山上的住宿要提早訂。 Accommodation up the mountain needs booking early.
車輛	chēliàng	vehicles, traffic	前面道路施工，車輛請慢行。 Roadworks ahead: vehicles please slow down.
停留	tíngliú	stop over, stay (for a while)	我們在臺中只停留一天。 We're only stopping in Taichung for one day.
車廂	chēxiāng	(train) carriage, car	我們的座位在第五節車廂。 Our seats are in carriage five.
飛行	fēixíng	fly; flight	從臺北到花蓮，飛行時間不到一個小時。 The flight from Taipei to Hualien takes under an hour.
遊覽	yóulǎn	go sightseeing, tour	公司包了兩輛遊覽車，帶大家去南部遊覽。 The company hired two coaches and took everyone sightseeing in the south.
跑道	pǎodào	runway; running track	飛機在跑道上等了半個小時才起飛。 The plane waited on the runway for half an hour before taking off.
通行	tōngxíng	pass through, be open to traffic	這條路晚上禁止大車通行。 Large vehicles are not allowed on this road at night.
列車	lièchē	train (formal)	往高雄的列車即將進站。 The train to Kaohsiung is about to arrive.
暴雨	bàoyǔ	rainstorm, downpour	下午可能有暴雨，出門記得帶傘。 There may be a downpour this afternoon: take an umbrella when you go out.
賓館	bīnguǎn	guesthouse (for official guests)	這棟老房子以前是招待外國客人的賓館。 This old building used to be a guesthouse for foreign visitors.
超速	chāosù	speed, break the speed limit	他開車超速，被罰了三千塊。 He was caught speeding and fined three thousand dollars.

運	yùn	transport, ship (goods)	這些水果明天要運到高雄。 This fruit has to be shipped to Kaohsiung tomorrow.
泡沫	pàomò	foam, bubbles; (economic) bubble	海浪打在岩石上，留下白色的泡沫。 The waves crash on the rocks and leave white foam behind.
破碎	pòsuì	broken, shattered	地上都是破碎的玻璃，小心！ There's broken glass all over the floor: careful!
翹	qiào	stick up, curl up	我早上起床，頭髮都翹起來了。 When I got up this morning, my hair was sticking up everywhere.
人造	rénzào	man-made, artificial	這座湖是人造的，不是天然的。 This lake is man-made, not natural.
瑣碎	suǒsuì	trivial, petty, fiddly	出國以前，有很多瑣碎的事要準備。 Before you go abroad, there are lots of little things to sort out.
完備	wánbèi	complete, well-equipped	這家民宿雖然小，設備卻很完備。 This B&B is small, but it has everything you need.
臥	wò	lie (down), recline	小黑臥在沙發上睡著了。 Xiaohei lay down on the sofa and fell asleep.
削弱	xuèruò	weaken	颱風經過山區以後，力量削弱了很多。 Once the typhoon crossed the mountains, it weakened a lot.

pattern 任 + question word……也……: no matter (任他怎麼說)

任 | someone + 怎麼 / 多 / 哪裡 / 誰… | , | 也 / 都 | result stays the same

任 means "let, leave it to": 任他怎麼說 = let him say whatever he likes. The second half, with 也 or 都, tells you nothing changes. It's like 不管 or 無論, but stronger and more written. 任誰 means "no matter who".

任他怎麼說，我都不會改變主意。 **rèn tā zěnme shuō wǒ dōu bú huì gǎibiàn zhǔyì** Whatever he says, I won't change my mind.

任誰來勸，她也不肯坐飛機。 **rèn shéi lái quàn tā yě bù kěn zuò fēijī** No matter who tries to persuade her, she won't fly.

飛機在跑道上等了一個小時，任乘客怎麼抱怨，也不能起飛。 **fēijī zài pǎodào shàng děng le yí ge xiǎoshí rèn chéngkè zěnme bàoyuàn yě bù néng qǐfēi** The plane sat on the runway for an hour, and however much the passengers complained, it couldn't take off.

任飛行時間多短，她也寧可坐火車。 **rèn fēixíng shíjiān duō duǎn tā yě níngkě zuò huǒchē** However short the flight, she'd still rather take the train.

dialogue car or train?

meiling 下個月有連假，我們去阿里山看日出吧！奶奶說，秋天是上阿里山最好的時節。

xià ge yuè yǒu lián jià wǒmen qù Ālǐshān kàn rìchū ba nǎinai shuō qiūtiān shì shàng Ālǐshān zuìhǎo de shíjié · There's a long weekend next month: let's go and see the sunrise at Alishan! Grandma says autumn is the best time of year to go up Alishan.

david 好啊！我去租一輛車，自己開上山，想在哪裡停留就在哪裡停留。

hǎo a wǒ qù zū yí liàng chē zìjǐ kāi shàng shān xiǎng zài nǎlǐ tíngliú jiù zài nǎlǐ tíngliú · Great! I'll rent a car and drive us up, and we can stop wherever we like.

anna 你上次開車超速，被罰了三千塊，忘了嗎？我一度以為你開車很穩，現在可不這麼想了。

nǐ shàng cì kāichē chāosù bèi fá le sānqiān kuài wàng le ma wǒ yídù yǐwéi nǐ kāichē hěn wěn xiànzài kě bú zhème xiǎng le · You got fined three thousand dollars for speeding last time, remember? I used to think you were a steady driver; not any more.

ajie 而且我一坐車就頭暈。上山的路那麼彎，任你開得多慢，我也會暈。我坐公車尚且會暈，何況是幾個小時的山路？

érqiě wǒ yí zuò chē jiù tóu yūn shàng shān de lù nàme wān rèn nǐ kāi de duō màn wǒ yě huì yūn wǒ zuò gōngchē shàngqiě huì yūn hékuàng shì jǐ ge xiǎoshí de shān lù · And I get carsick. The road up is so winding that however slowly you drive, I'll be sick. I even get sick on the bus, let alone hours of mountain roads.

zhiming 那就坐火車吧。先坐高鐵，再換小火車上山。車廂雖然小，可是路上的景物很美。

nà jiù zuò huǒchē ba xiān zuò gāotiě zài huàn xiǎo huǒchē shàng shān chēxiāng suīrán xiǎo kěshì lù shàng de jǐngwù hěn měi · Then let's take the train. High-speed rail first, then the little mountain train. The carriages are small, but the scenery on the way is beautiful.

david 我在加拿大坐過火車去遊覽。從車廂看出去，海浪打在岩石上，都是白色的泡沫，真的很美。好吧，自己開車固然比較自由，但是大家的安全最重要。

wǒ zài Jiānádà zuò guo huǒchē qù yóulǎn cóng chēxiāng kàn chū qù hǎi làng dǎ zài yánshí shàng dōu shì báisè de pàomò zhēnde hěn měi hǎo ba zìjǐ kāichē gùrán bǐjiào zìyóu dànshì dàjiā de ānquán zuì zhòngyào · I took a sightseeing train in Canada once. Looking out of the carriage, the waves were breaking on the rocks in white foam: gorgeous. All right, driving ourselves is freer, sure, but everyone's safety comes first.

anna 而且山上的天氣變得很快，有時候還有狂風。

érqiě shān shàng de tiānqì biàn de hěn kuài yǒushíhou háiyǒu kuángfēng · And the weather up there changes fast: sometimes there are gales.

meiling 不過最近有鋒面，下午常有暴雨。萬一山路不能通行，列車也可能會取消。

búguò zuìjìn yǒu fēngmiàn xiàwǔ cháng yǒu bàoyǔ wànyī shān lù bù néng tōngxíng lièchē yě kěnéng huì qǔxiāo · But there's been a front through lately, with a lot of afternoon downpours. If the mountain road closes, the trains might be cancelled too.

zhiming 新聞說颱風的力量已經削弱了，這幾天就會離開，下個月的天氣應該不錯。住宿我來找：山上有一棟以前招待外國客人的老賓館，現在改成了飯店；還有幾家民宿，設備都很完備。我已經上網比較過了：老賓館比較有歷史，可是一個晚上要五千塊，民宿便宜一半。任你們選哪一家，我明天都去訂。

xīnwén shuō táifēng de lìliàng yǐjīng xuèruò le zhè jǐ tiān jiù huì líkāi xià ge yuè de tiānqì yīnggāi búcuò zhùsù wǒ lái zhǎo shān shàng yǒu yí dòng yǐqián zhāodài wàiguó kèrén de lǎo bīnguǎn xiànzài gǎi chéng le fàndiàn háiyǒu jǐ jiā mínsù shèbèi dōu hěn wánbèi wǒ yǐjīng shàngwǎng bǐjiào guò le lǎo bīnguǎn bǐjiào yǒu lìshǐ kěshì yí ge wǎnshàng yào wǔqiān kuài mínsù piányí yíbàn rèn nǐmen xuǎn nǎ yì jiā wǒ míngtiān dōu qù dìng · The news says the typhoon has already weakened and will be gone in a few days, and next month's weather should be good. I'll sort out where we stay: up there there's an old guesthouse that used to host foreign visitors, now a hotel, and a few B&Bs with everything you need. I've already compared them online: the old guesthouse has more history, but it's five thousand a night, and the B&Bs are half that. Whichever you pick, I'll book it tomorrow.

anna 太好了！那些瑣碎的事就交給你了。

tài hǎo le nàxiē suǒsuì de shì jiù jiāo gěi nǐ le · Brilliant! We'll leave all the fiddly details to you, then.

zhiming 沒問題。這次的行程我包了，誰也別跟我搶！

méi wèntí zhè cì de xíngchéng wǒ bāo le shéi yě bié gēn wǒ qiǎng · No problem. I'm handling the whole trip: nobody take this off me!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · New meaning: 任 is also a measure word for a term of office: 他是這家飯店的第三任{= (measure word: term of office)}經理 = he's the hotel's third manager. 前任 is a predecessor (and, in chat, an ex). Station announcements use formal words: 列車即將進站 (the train is about to arrive), 車廂 (carriage), 請勿 (please do not). In conversation it's just 火車要來了.

Whatever anyone says, you can now plan a trip in Chinese: 任他怎麼說，你也做得到。
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 87 sights and scenery

Talk about sights and scenery, follow directions and travel rules, and concede a point with X 是 X，可是 / 就是……

遠是遠，可是值得 is how people in Taiwan weigh things up every day: grant the downside, then say what really matters.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
陸地	lùdì	land, dry land	坐了三天的船，終於看到陸地了。 After three days at sea, we finally saw land.
保管	bǎoguǎn	look after, keep (for someone)	退房以後，行李可以請櫃臺幫忙保管。 After you check out, the front desk can look after your luggage.
走廊	zǒuláng	corridor, hallway	我們的房間在走廊的最後面。 Our room is at the very end of the corridor.
旅途	lǚtú	journey	祝你旅途愉快！ Have a good journey!
塔	tǎ	tower, pagoda	從那座塔上可以看到整個城市。 From the top of that tower you can see the whole city.
船隻	chuánzhī	ships, vessels	颱風快來了，船隻都回港口了。 The typhoon is coming, so all the boats have gone back to port.
方位	fāngwèi	direction, bearings	在山裡很容易搞不清楚方位。 In the mountains it's easy to lose your bearings.
拐	guǎi	turn (a corner)	前面路口往右拐，就到了。 Turn right at the next junction and you're there.
風光	fēngguāng	scenery; glory, splendour	這裡的風光，一年四季都不一樣。 The scenery here is different in every season.
景觀	jǐngguān	landscape, view	新蓋的大樓破壞了海邊的景觀。 The new tower block has spoiled the view of the coast.
聞名	wénmíng	famous, well known	阿里山以日出聞名。 Alishan is famous for its sunrise.
渡	dù	cross (water); get through	以前沒有橋，大家都要坐船渡河。 There used to be no bridge, so everyone crossed the river by boat.
名勝	míngshèng	famous sight, scenic spot	臺南有很多名勝古蹟。 Tainan has lots of famous sights and historic sites.
出示	chūshì	show, produce (a document)	上車前，請出示您的車票。 Please show your ticket before boarding.
免稅	miǎnshuì	duty-free, tax-free	我在機場的免稅店買了一盒茶葉。 I bought a box of tea at the airport duty-free shop.

蓬勃	péngbó	flourishing, booming	這幾年，臺灣的觀光產業發展得很蓬勃。 Taiwan's tourism industry has been booming these past few years.
起步	qǐbù	start, get going	這裡的觀光產業起步比較晚。 Tourism got going quite late here.
清澈	qīngchè	clear, limpid (water)	河水很清澈，可以看到下面的石頭。 The river is so clear you can see the stones on the bottom.
容納	róngnà	hold, have room for	這個球場可以容納一萬人。 This stadium holds ten thousand people.
探究	tànjiù	look into, investigate	這本書探究了臺灣很多地{di4-tw2}名的來源。 This book looks into where Taiwan's place names come from.
挽救	wǎnjiù	save, rescue (from ruin)	大家一起努力，挽救了這條老街。 Everyone worked together and saved the old street.
無比	wúbǐ	incomparable, extremely	看到海的那一刻，我心裡無比快樂。 The moment I saw the sea, I was happier than I can say.
壓制	yāzhì	suppress, hold back	他壓制著心裡的怒氣，沒有說話。 He held back his anger and said nothing.

pattern X是X，(就是 / 可是)……: X it is, but...

X | 是 | X | , | 可是 / 就是 / 不過 | the real point

Say the same word twice around 是 to grant a point (遠是遠: "far, yes"), then turn with 可是, 不過 or 就是 to what matters more. 就是 here means "it's just that": 好是好，就是太貴了. You can add a little after the second X: 遠是遠了一點.

山上冷是冷，不過風光無比美麗。 **shān shàng lěng shì lěng búguò fēngguāng wúbǐ měilì** It's cold up there, all right, but the scenery is beyond compare.

這條路近是近，就是太窄了。 **zhè tiáo lù jìn shì jìn jiùshì tài zhǎi le** This road is shorter, sure; it's just too narrow.

我去是去過，可是那時候下大雨，什麼也沒看到。 **wǒ qù shì qù guo kěshì nà shíhòu xià dà yǔ shénme yě méi kàn dào** I have been, yes, but it was pouring and I didn't see a thing.

dialogue tea with teacher chen

teacher chen 阿里山是臺灣有名的名勝，以日出和森林聞名。我去是去過很多次，可是每一次的風光都不一樣。

Ālǐshān shì Táiwān yǒumíng de míngshèng yǐ rìchū hé sēnlín wénmíng wǒ qù shì qù guo hěn duō cì kěshì měi yí cì de fēngguāng dōu bù yíyàng · Alishan is one of Taiwan's famous sights, known for its sunrise and its forests. I've been many times, but the scenery is different every time.

anna 聽說山上的樹都很老，有的已經兩三千年了？

tīngshuō shān shàng de shù dōu hěn lǎo yǒude yǐjīng liǎngsānqiān nián le · I've heard the trees up there are very old: some are two or three thousand years old?

teacher chen 對。一百多年前，很多老樹被砍下來，用火車運到山下。後來大家才開始保護森林。我最近在探究那段歷史。以前山上也發生過大火，花了好幾天才壓制下來。大家努力了幾十年，才挽救了這片森林。現在山上有好幾條步道，沿路都是很老的大樹。

duì yìbǎi duō nián qián hěn duō lǎo shù bèi kǎn xialai yòng huǒchē yùn dào shān xià hòulái dàjiā cái kāishǐ bǎohù sēnlín wǒ zuìjìn zài tànjiù nà duàn lìshǐ yǐqián shān shàng yě fāshēng guo dà huǒ huā le hǎojǐ tiān cái yāzhì xialai dàjiā nǚlì le jǐ shí nián cái wǎnjiù le zhè piàn sēnlín xiànzài shān shàng yǒu hǎojǐ tiáo bù dào yán lù dōu shì hěn lǎo de dà shù · That's right. Over a hundred years ago, lots of the old trees were cut down and taken down the mountain by train. Only later did people start protecting the forest: I've been looking into that history lately. There were big fires up there too, which took days to bring under control. It took decades of effort to save this forest. Now there are several trails up there, lined all the way with ancient trees.

meiling 我奶奶說，山上的茶也很有名。阿里山的茶起步雖然比較晚，可是現在發展得很蓬勃。

wǒ nǎinai shuō shān shàng de chá yě hěn yǒumíng Ālǐshān de chá qǐbù suīrán bǐjiào wǎn kěshì xiànzài fāzhǎn de hěn péngbó · My grandma says the tea up there is famous too. Alishan tea got going quite late, but it's booming now.

zhiming 那我們回來路過的時候買一點。住宿我找好了，是一家小民宿，可以容納八個人。好是好，就是離車站有點遠，要走二十分鐘。

nà wǒmen huí lái lùguò de shíhòu mǎi yìdiǎn zhùsù wǒ zhǎo hǎo le shì yì jiā xiǎo mínsù kěyǐ róngnà bā ge rén hǎo shì hǎo jiùshì lí chēzhàn yǒudiǎn yuǎn yào zǒu èrshí fēnzhōng · Then let's buy some when we pass through on the way back. I've found us somewhere to stay: a little B&B that sleeps eight. It's nice, all right; it's just a bit far from the station, twenty minutes on foot.

teacher chen 遠是遠了點，不過那一帶頗安靜。出了車站往左拐，沿著那條溪流走就到了。水很清澈，景觀也很美，二十分鐘一下就過去了。

yuǎn shì yuǎn le diǎn búguò nà yídài pǒ ānjìng chū le chēzhàn wǎng zuǒ guǎi yán zhe nà tiáo xīliú zǒu jiù dào le shuǐ hěn qīngchè jǐngguān yě hěn měi èrshí fēnzhōng yíxià jiù guòqù le · It's a bit far, true, but that area is rather peaceful. Turn left out of the station and follow the stream and you're there. The water is crystal clear and the view is lovely: twenty minutes will fly by.

anna 可是森林裡我很容易搞不清楚方位。

kěshì sēnlín lǐ wǒ hěn róngyì gǎo bu qīngchǔ fāngwèi · But I lose my bearings really easily in forests.

teacher chen 沒關係，路上都有牌子。雖說是秋天，山上早晚溫度比山下低十度左右，你們一定要多帶一件外套。

méiguānxi lù shàng dōu yǒu páizi suīshuō shì qiūtiān shān shàng zǎowǎn wēndù bǐ shān xià dī shí dù zuǒyòu nǐmen yídìng yào duō dài yí jiàn wàitào · Don't worry, there are signs all the way. It may be autumn, but up there it's about ten degrees colder than down below in the mornings and evenings, so make sure you all bring an extra jacket.

zhiming 還有，民宿說退房以後，行李可以請他們保管。我們可以把行李放著，再去看日出。

háiyǒu mínsù shuō tuì fáng yǐhòu xínglǐ kěyǐ qǐng tāmen bǎoguǎn wǒmen kěyǐ bǎ xínglǐ fàng zhe zài qù kàn rìchū · Also, the B&B says they'll look after our luggage after we check out. We can leave our bags and then go and see the sunrise.

meiling 太好了，這樣就不用扛著行李走來走去了。

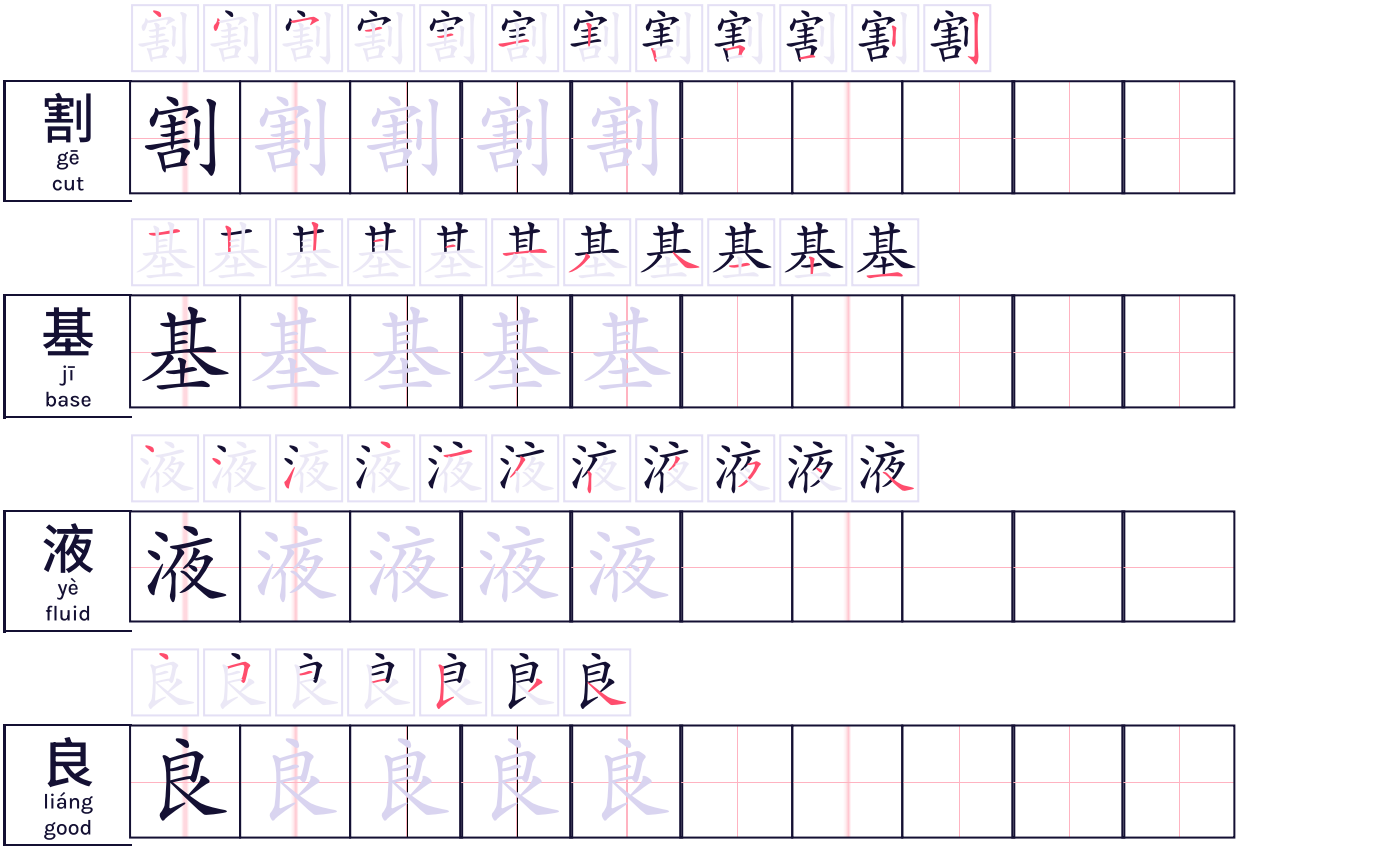
tài hǎo le zhèyàng jiù búyòng káng zhe xínglǐ zǒu lái zǒu qù le · Great: then we won't have to lug our bags around everywhere.

teacher chen

看到雲在腳下、太陽升起來的那一刻，你們會覺得無比感動。任你看過多少次，也不會膩。

kàn dào yún zài jiǎo xià tàiyáng shēng qǐlai de nà yí kè nǐmen huì juéde wúbǐ gǎndòng rèn nǐ kàn guo duōshǎo cì yě bú huì nì · The moment you see the clouds at your feet and the sun coming up, you'll be moved beyond words. However many times you see it, you never tire of it.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · Sightseeing words come in families: 名勝 (famous sight), 古蹟 (historic site), 景點 (any tourist spot), 風光 and 景觀 (the scenery itself). 以 A 聞名 = famous for A: 臺南以小吃聞名. It is written style; in speech people say 臺南的小吃很有名.

Far it is, but worth it: 遠是遠，可是值得. Just like learning Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 88 mountains and valleys

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 13 · travel & geography

Describe a landscape (mountains, valleys, islands, basins), talk about delays and flaws at work, and give alternatives in written style with 或……，或……

或……或…… is the written way to say “either… or…”, and 或大或小, 或站或坐 are neat four-character phrases you’ll meet in essays and guidebooks.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
景象	jǐngxiàng	scene, sight	春天到了，到處是一片熱鬧的景象。 Spring is here, and everywhere is busy and lively.
山谷	shāngǔ	valley	早上的山谷裡都是霧。 In the morning the valley is full of mist.
橋梁	qiáoliáng	bridge; a link between	語言是不同文化之間的橋梁。 Language is a bridge between cultures.
島嶼	dǎoyǔ	islands	臺灣附近有很多小島嶼。 There are many small islands around Taiwan.
流域	liúyù	river basin, catchment	這條河的流域住了幾十萬人。 Hundreds of thousands of people live in this river’s basin.
山脈	shānmài	mountain range	臺灣中間有一條很長的山脈。 A long mountain range runs down the middle of Taiwan.
峽谷	xiágǔ	gorge, canyon	花蓮的峽谷非常有名，每年都有很多遊客。 The gorge in Hualien is very famous: lots of visitors come every year.
懸崖	xuányái	cliff, precipice	這條路一邊是山，一邊是懸崖。 On one side of this road there’s the mountain, on the other a sheer drop.
地勢	dìshì	terrain, lie of the land	臺灣東部地勢比較高，西部比較平。 Eastern Taiwan is higher; the west is flatter.
上空	shàngkōng	the sky above, overhead	一架飛機從我們上空飛過。 A plane flew over our heads.
半島	bàndǎo	peninsula	臺灣最南邊是一個半島。 The southern tip of Taiwan is a peninsula.
盆地	péndì	basin (low land)	臺北在一個盆地裡，所以夏天特別熱。 Taipei sits in a basin, so summers are especially hot.
丘陵	qiūlíng	hills	這一帶都是丘陵，很適合種茶。 This area is all hills, ideal for growing tea.
奇觀	qíguān	wonder, marvellous sight	從山頂看雲在腳下，真是一大奇觀。 Seeing the clouds below you from the top is a real wonder.
沼澤	zhǎozé	swamp, marsh	這片沼澤裡住著很多鳥。 Lots of birds live in this marsh.

偏差	piānchā	deviation, error	地圖上的位置跟實際有一點偏差。 The position on the map is a little off from the real one.
起伏	qǐfú	rise and fall, undulate	這裡的山起起伏伏，風景很美。 The hills here roll up and down: beautiful.
清靜	qīngjìng	quiet, peaceful	山上很清靜，晚上只聽得到風聲。 It's so peaceful up the mountain: at night all you hear is the wind.
閃爍	shǎnshuò	twinkle, flicker	天上的星星一直在閃爍。 The stars keep twinkling in the sky.
停滯	tíngzhì	stagnate, come to a standstill	這個計畫已經停滯了半年。 This project has been at a standstill for half a year.
旺盛	wàngshèng	vigorous, full of energy	年輕人的好奇心很旺盛。 Young people are full of curiosity.
瑕疵	xiácī	flaw, blemish	這個杯子有一點瑕疵，所以比較便宜。 This cup has a small flaw, so it's cheaper.
延誤	yánwù	delay, hold up	因為大霧，班機延誤了兩個小時。 Because of the thick fog, the flight was delayed by two hours.

pattern 或……，或……: either..., or... (written)

或 choice A ， 或 choice B

或 is the written "or". Repeated, 或 A，或 B lists the options people take or the possibilities there are. With two one-syllable opposites it makes a compact phrase: 或大或小 (big and small), 或站或坐 (some standing, some sitting). In questions, keep using 還是.

週末我或在家看書，或去山上走走。 **zhōumò wǒ huò zài jiā kàn shū huò qù shān shàng zǒuzǒu** At weekends I either read at home or go for a walk in the hills.

大家或站或坐，都在等日出。 **dàjiā huò zhàn huò zuò dōu zài děng rìchū** Some standing, some sitting, everyone was waiting for the sunrise.

山上的天氣或晴或雨，很難說。 **shān shàng de tiānqì huò qíng huò yǔ hěn nán shuō** Up the mountain it might be sunny or it might rain: you never know.

dialogue the map

manager li 安娜，旅行社那張地圖的案子怎麼樣了？
Ānnà lǚxíngshè nà zhāng dìtú de ànzi zěnmeyàng le · Anna, how's the travel company's map coming along?

anna 差不多了。我們把臺灣的地勢畫成立體的：中間是一條長長的山脈，西部是平原和丘陵，臺北在盆地裡，最南邊是一個半島。
chàbùduō le wǒmen bǎ Táiwān de dìshì huà chéng lìtǐ de zhōngjiān shì yì tiáo cháng cháng de shānmài xībù shì píngyuán hé qiūlíng Táiběi zài péndì lǐ zuì nán biān shì yí ge bàndǎo · Nearly there. We've drawn Taiwan's terrain in 3D: a long mountain range down the middle, plains and hills in the west, Taipei in its basin, and a peninsula at the southern tip.

manager li 好是好，可是這條河的流域好像畫得有點偏差。
hǎo shì hǎo kěshì zhè tiáo hé de liúyù hǎoxiàng huà de yǒudiǎn piānchā · It's good, all right, but this river basin looks a bit off.

david 我查過了。倘若照舊的資料畫，位置會差好幾公里，我已經改了。
wǒ chá guo le tǎngruò zhào jiù de zīliào huà wèizhì huì chà hǎojǐ gōnglǐ wǒ yǐjīng gǎi le · I checked. If we'd followed the old data, it would have been several kilometres out, so I've corrected it.

anna 還有，地勢越高，顏色越深。花蓮的峽谷和東部的懸崖用深一點的顏色，西部的沼澤用綠色。附近的群島和重要的橋梁，我們也都畫上了。
háiyǒu dìshì yuè gāo yánsè yuè shēn Huālián de xiágǔ hé dōngbù de xuányái yòng shēn yìdiǎn de yánsè xībù de zhǎozé yòng lǜsè fùjìn de qúndǎo hé zhòngyào de qiáoliáng wǒmen yě dōu huà shàng le · And the higher the land, the darker the colour. The gorge in Hualien and the cliffs in the east are darker, and the marshes in the west are green. We've put in the nearby island groups and the main bridges too.

david 每個名勝旁邊，還畫了一個小圖。
měi ge míngshèng pángbiān hái huà le yí ge xiǎo tú · And next to each famous sight there's a little picture.

manager li 如此用心，客戶一定滿意。印刷的部分呢？上一批有一點瑕疵。
rúcǐ yòngxīn kèhù yídìng mǎnyì yìnshuā de bùfen ne shàng yì pī yǒuyìdiǎn xiácī · With that much care, the client is bound to be happy. What about the printing? The last batch had a few flaws.

david 印刷的廠商說機器壞了，可能會延誤一個星期。
yìnshuā de chǎngshāng shuō jīqì huài le kěnéng huì yánwù yí ge xīngqí · The printers say their machine has broken down, so it might be delayed by a week.

manager li 這個案子已經停滯太久了。或換一家廠商，或我們自己去催，總之下個月一定要交。
zhè ge ànzi yǐjīng tíngzhì tài jiǔ le huò huàn yì jiā chǎngshāng huò wǒmen zìjǐ qù cuī zǒngzhī xià ge yuè yídìng yào jiāo · This project has been stuck for too long. Either we switch printers or we chase them ourselves: one way or another, it goes to the client next month.

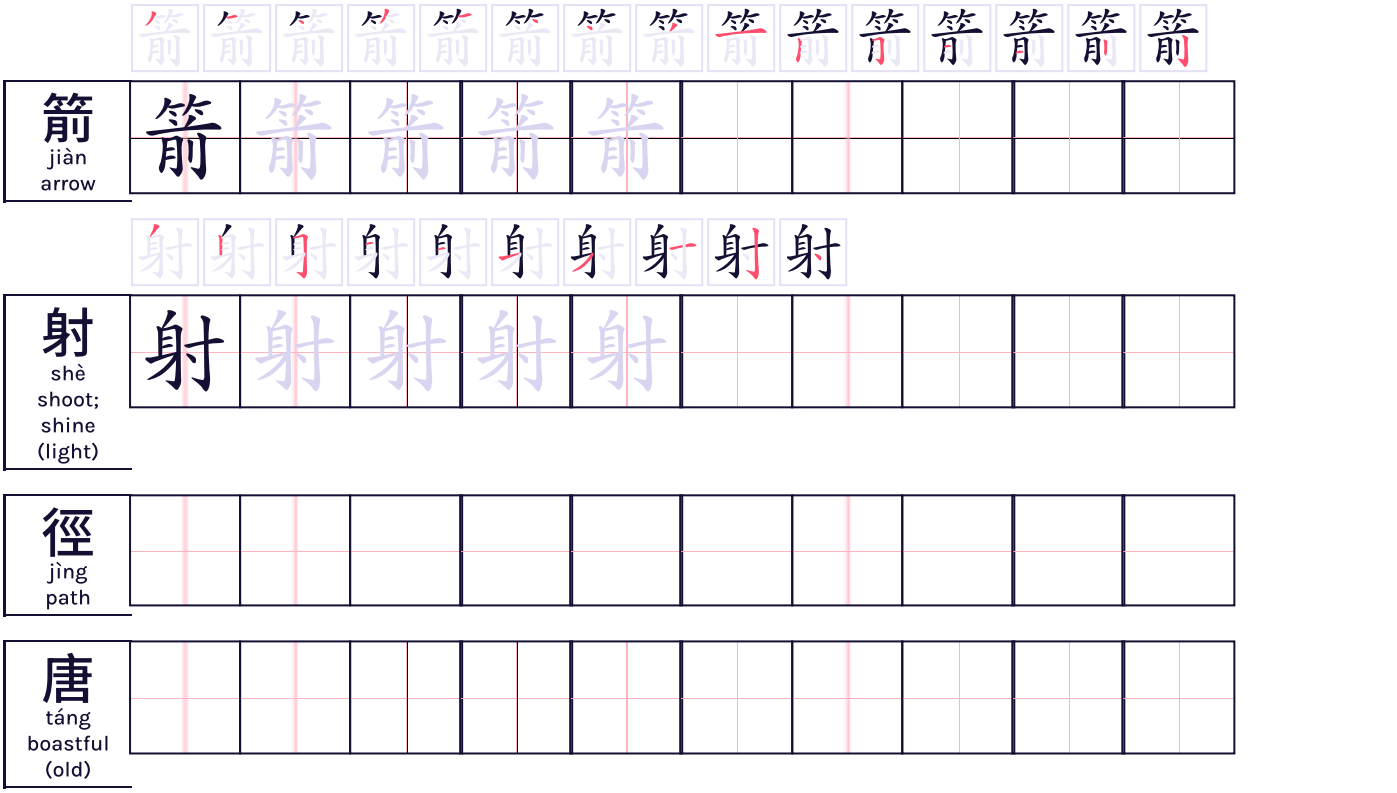
anna 我明天去催。假使還是不行，就換一家。
wǒ míngtiān qù cuī jiǎshǐháishì bù xíng jiù huàn yì jiā · I'll go and chase them tomorrow. If that still doesn't work, we'll switch.

manager li 好。聽說你們連假要去阿里山？我年輕的時候在山上看過日出。那時候我剛進公司，跟幾個同事半夜三點就起床，在黑暗中走了一個多小時的山路，到了山上冷得一直發抖。可是雲在山谷裡起起伏伏，太陽從山後面出來，大家都說值得。那個景象，我一輩子都忘不了。
hǎo tīngshuō nǐmen lián jià yào qù Ālǐshān wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu zài shān shàng kàn guo rìchū nà shíhòu wǒ gāng jìn gōngsī gēn jǐ ge tóngshì bànyè sān diǎn jiù qǐchuáng zài hēiàn zhōng zǒu le yí ge duō xiǎoshí de shān lù dào le shān shàng lěng de yìzhí fādǒu kěshì yún zài shāngǔ lǐ qǐqǐfúfú tàiyáng cóng shān hòumiàn chū lái dàjiā dōu shuō zhíde nà ge jǐngxiàng wǒ yí bèizi dōu wàng bu liǎo · Good. I hear you're off to Alishan over the long weekend? When I was young I watched the sunrise up there. I'd just joined the company, and a few colleagues and I got up at three in the morning, walked over an hour up the mountain in the dark, and were shivering by the time we got to the top. But the clouds were rolling in the valleys and the sun came up behind the peaks, and everyone said it was worth it. I'll never forget that sight.

anna 聽您這麼說，我好期待！這次的旅途一定很精彩。
tīng nín zhème shuō wǒ hǎo qídài zhè cì de lǚtú yídìng hěn jīngcǎi · Hearing you say that, I can't wait! This trip

is going to be wonderful.

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · New meaning: 如此 (like this) is also an adverb, “so, such”, before an adjective: 如此美麗 (so beautiful), 如此用心 (so much care). It is the written partner of 這麼. Taiwan’s terrain in one breath: 中央山脈 runs north to south, the east coast has cliffs and gorges, the west has plains and hills (丘陵), and Taipei lies in a basin (臺北盆地).

Mountains, valleys, islands and basins: big or small, you can name them all now.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 89 by sea and air

Talk about ships, planes, tunnels and cars, about how a port town changes, and make rules that cover everyone with 凡(是).....都.....

凡是.....都..... is the language of rules, notices and generalisations: “anyone who...”, “everything that...”. You’ll see it on signs, in contracts and in essays.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
海運	hǎiyùn	shipping, sea freight	海運比較便宜，可是要一個多月。 Sea freight is cheaper, but it takes over a month.
轎車	jiàochē	car, saloon	他開的是一輛白色的小轎車。 He drives a small white car.
隧道	suìdào	tunnel	火車進了隧道，車廂裡突然變暗了。 When the train went into the tunnel, the carriage suddenly went dark.
通車	tōngchē	open to traffic	這條新公路下個月就要通車了。 This new highway opens to traffic next month.
沿途	yántú	along the way	沿途的風景好美，我一直在拍照。 The scenery along the way was gorgeous: I kept taking photos.
登陸	dēnglù	land, make landfall	颱風預計明天早上登陸。 The typhoon is expected to make landfall tomorrow morning.
航行	hángxíng	sail, navigate	這艘船在海上航行了三天。 This ship sailed for three days.
探險	tànxiǎn	explore, go on an adventure	小時候我最喜歡看探險的故事。 As a child I loved adventure stories.
嚮導	xiàngdǎo	guide (person)	爬這座山，最好請一位嚮導。 For this mountain, it’s best to hire a guide.
機動	jīdòng	flexible, mobile	我們的行程比較機動，看天氣再決定。 Our plans are flexible: we’ll decide depending on the weather.
首府	shǒufǔ	capital (of a state or province)	這個城市是全州的首府。 This city is the state capital.
方向盤	fāngxiàngpán	steering wheel	開山路的時候，兩手要握好方向盤。 On mountain roads, keep both hands on the wheel.
客機	kèjī	passenger plane, airliner	這架客機可以坐三百多個乘客。 This airliner seats more than three hundred passengers.
凡是	fánshì	every, all (who / that)	凡是去過阿里山的人，都說日出很美。 Everyone who has been to Alishan says the sunrise is beautiful.
平面	píngmiàn	plane, flat surface; print (media)	這張平面圖|畫得很清楚，一看就知道怎麼走。 This floor plan is very clear: one look and you know which way to go.

氣勢	qìshì	momentum, imposing manner	從下面看，這座山很有氣勢。 From below, the mountain looks magnificent.
屈服	qūfú	yield, give in	他不肯向困難屈服。 He refuses to give in to difficulties.
盛行	shèngxíng	popular, widespread	現在很盛行一個人去旅行。 Travelling alone is really popular now.
退化	tuìhuà	degenerate, go downhill	太久不說中文，我的中文好像退化了。 I haven't spoken Chinese for ages, and it seems to have gone downhill.
萎縮	wěisuō	shrink, wither, decline	這個小地方的人口越來越少，市場也慢慢萎縮了。 The population here keeps falling, and the market has slowly shrunk.
狹小	xiáxiǎo	narrow and small, cramped	船上的房間很狹小，只放得下一張床。 The cabin on the boat is tiny: there's only room for a bed.
沿用	yányòng	continue to use, keep (an old name)	這條街到現在還沿用以前的名字。 This street still keeps its old name.

pattern 凡(是).....都 / 均.....: all who, every

凡(是) | a group or kind | , | 都 / 均 | what is true of all of them

凡是 opens a group with no exceptions ("anyone who..., anything that..."), and 都 (or the written 均) closes it. 凡 alone is more formal: 凡購票旅客均可..... It is the classic wording of rules and notices.

凡是在這裡停車的車輛，都要付錢。 **fánshì zài zhèlǐ tíng chē de chēliàng dōu yào fù qián** All vehicles parked here must pay.

凡是學過開車的人，都知道兩手要握好方向盤。 **fánshì xué guo kāichē de rén dōu zhīdào liǎng shǒu yào wò hǎo fāngxiàngpán** Anyone who has learned to drive knows to keep both hands on the wheel.

凡是颱風登陸的日子，船隻均不能出海。 **fánshì táifēng dēnglù de rìzi chuánzhī jūn bù néng chū hǎi** On any day a typhoon makes landfall, no boats may put to sea.

dialogue ships and storms

auntie wang 聽說颱風明天要登陸了，你們出門小心喔。

tīngshuō táifēng míngtiān yào dēnglù le nǐmen chūmén xiǎoxīn ō · I hear the typhoon's making landfall tomorrow: take care when you go out.

ajie 我爸爸在高雄港口工作，做海運的。颱風一來，船隻都不能航行，港口就亂成一團。小時候遇到颱風，我爸爸常常好幾天不能回家，要留在港口看著那些船。我媽就在家煮一大鍋麵，等他回來。颱風走了以後，他回到家第一件事就是睡覺，一睡就是一整天。

wǒ bàba zài Gāoxióng gǎngkǒu gōngzuò zuò hǎiyùn de táifēng yì lái chuánzhī dōu bù néng hángxíng gǎngkǒu jiù luàn chéng yì tuán xiǎo shíhòu yùdào táifēng wǒ bàba chángcháng hǎojǐ tiān bù néng huí jiā yào liú zài gǎngkǒu kàn zhe nàxiē chuán wǒ mā jiù zài jiā zhǔ yí dà guō miàn děng tā huí lái táifēng zǒu le yǐhòu tā huí dào jiā dì yī jiàn shì jiùshì shuìjiào yí shuì jiùshì yì zhěng tiān · My dad works at the port in Kaohsiung, in shipping. As soon as a typhoon comes, no ships can sail and the port turns into chaos. When I was little, every typhoon my dad would be stuck at the port for days, keeping an eye on the ships. My mum would cook a huge pot of noodles at home and wait for him to come back. When the typhoon had passed, the first thing he did when he got home was sleep, for a whole day.

david 我最近在看臺灣的歷史。幾百年前，很多人坐小船渡海來臺灣，在海上航行好幾天，那真的是去探險。

wǒ zuìjìn zài kàn Táiwān de lìshǐ jǐ bǎi nián qián hěn duō rén zuò xiǎo chuán dù hǎi lái Táiwān zài hǎi shàng hángxíng hǎojǐ tiān nà zhēnde shì qù tànxiǎn · I've been reading about Taiwan's history. Hundreds of years ago, lots of people crossed the sea to Taiwan in small boats, sailing for days: a real adventure.

auntie wang 凡是那時候坐船過來的人，都吃了很多苦。現在好了，坐客機飛過來，一個多小時就到了。

fánshì nà shíhòu zuò chuán guò lái de rén dōu chī le hěn duō kǔ xiànzài hǎo le zuò kèjī fēi guò lái yí ge duō xiǎoshí jiù dào le · Everyone who came over by boat back then went through a lot. Things are better now: by plane you're here in just over an hour.

ajie 以前港口一帶發展得很蓬勃，是高雄最熱鬧的地方。現在船少了，附近的生意也萎縮了不少。不過很多街還沿用以前的名字。

yǐqián gǎngkǒu yídài fāzhǎn de hěn péngbó shì Gāoxióng zuì rènao de dìfāng xiànzài chuán shǎo le fùjìn de shēngyì yě wēisuō le bùshǎo búguò hěn duō jiē hái yányòng yǐqián de míngzi · The port area used to boom: it was the liveliest part of Kaohsiung. Now there are fewer ships and business round there has shrunk a lot. But many streets still keep their old names.

david 對了，我們去阿里山，要不要請一位嚮導？我長大的城市是我們那裡的首府，附近有很多山，那裡很盛行請嚮導帶路。

duìle wǒmen qù Ālǐshān yào bu yào qǐng yí wèi xiàngdǎo wǒ zhǎngdà de chéngshì shì wǒmen nàlǐ de shǒufǔ fùjìn yǒu hěn duō shān nàlǐ hěn shèngxíng qǐng xiàngdǎo dàilù · Oh, by the way: should we hire a guide for Alishan? The city I grew up in is our provincial capital, and there are lots of mountains near it: hiring a guide is really popular there.

ajie 與其花錢請嚮導，不如自行上網查。我已經畫好一張路線圖了，方位都很清楚。

yǔqí huā qián qǐng xiàngdǎo bùrú zìxíng shàngwǎng chá wǒ yǐjīng huà hǎo yì zhāng lùxiàn tú le fāngwèi dōu hěn qīngchǔ · Rather than paying for a guide, let's just look it up ourselves. I've already drawn a route map, with all the directions clearly marked.

anna 你是工程師，又不是做平面設計的！畫圖是我的工作。而且現在大家都靠手機，看地圖的能力都退化了。

nǐ shì gōngchéngshī yòu bú shì zuò píngmiàn shèjì de huà tú shì wǒ de gōngzuò érqiě xiànzài dàjiā dōu kào shǒujī kàn dìtú de nénglì dōu tuìhuà le · You're an engineer, not a graphic designer! Drawing is my job. Besides, everyone relies on their phones now, and our map-reading has gone downhill.

auntie wang 我說啊，凡是第一次上山的人，都該請個嚮導。山上一下雨，山谷裡都是霧，路就看不清楚了。

wǒ shuō a fánshì dì yī cì shàng shān de rén dōu gāi qǐng ge xiàngdǎo shān shàng yí xiàyǔ shāngǔ lǐ dōu shì

wù lù jiù kàn bu qīngchǔ le · If you ask me, anyone going up for the first time should hire a guide. Once it rains up there, the valleys fill with mist and you can't see the path.

david 王阿姨說得對。我寧可多花一點錢，也要大家安全。

Wáng āyí shuō de duì wǒ níngkě duō huā yìdiǎn qián yě yào dàjiā ānquán · Auntie Wang's right. I'd rather spend a bit more and have everyone safe.

ajie 好吧，我屈服了。

hǎo ba wǒ qūfú le · All right, I give in.

david 上山以後，我們去看雲海，那真是一大奇觀。

shàng shān yǐhòu wǒmen qù kàn yún hǎi nà zhēnshì yí dà qíguān · Once we're up there, let's go and see the sea of clouds: it's a real wonder.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

夾
jiá
pick up (with chopsticks); clip

擇
zé
choose

逐
zhú
one by one; chase

尖
jiān
pointed, sharp

good to know · New meaning: 入口 (entrance) is also a verb, "go into the mouth": 這種茶一入口就甜甜的 = this tea tastes sweet the moment you sip it. Food writing loves it. Taiwan's weather news: 颱風登陸 (makes landfall), 海上颱風警報 (sea warning), 陸上颱風警報 (land warning). When a land warning is out, offices and schools may close for a 颱風假. David grew up in a provincial capital: 首府 is the capital of a state or province; a country's capital is 首都.

Everyone who has come this far, 凡是學到今天的人, can now talk about ships, storms and ports.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 90 delays and accidents

Talk about driving, delays, accidents in the news and natural disasters, and link cause and result with 從而 (thereby) and 進而 (and then, going further).

從而 and 進而 are the glue of written Chinese: reports, news and essays use them to show how one step leads to the next.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
空難	kōngnàn	air crash, air disaster	跟開車比起來，發生空難的機率很低。 Compared with driving, the chance of an air crash is very low.
執照	zhízhào	licence, permit	他上個月才考到汽車執照。 He only got his driving licence last month.
引擎	yǐnqíng	engine	車子的引擎突然發出奇怪的聲音。 The car's engine suddenly made a strange noise.
空運	kōngyùn	ship by air, air freight	這些花要空運到日本，才不會壞。 These flowers have to go by air to Japan so they don't spoil.
天災	tiānzāi	natural disaster	颱風、地震都是天災，可是我們可以先做好準備。 Typhoons and earthquakes are natural disasters, but we can be prepared.
單行道	dānxíngdào	one-way street	這條是單行道，車子不能從這裡進去。 This is a one-way street: cars can't go in this way.
煞車	shāchē	brake; put on the brakes	前面突然有一隻狗，司機馬上煞車。 A dog suddenly appeared in front, and the driver braked at once.
上路	shànglù	set off; get on the road	東西都準備好了，我們明天一早就上路。 Everything's ready: we'll hit the road first thing tomorrow.
營地	yíngdì	campsite, camp	營地就在河邊，晚上可以聽到水聲。 The campsite is right by the river: at night you can hear the water.
逗留	dòuliú	stay, linger	颱風天，請大家不要在海邊逗留。 On typhoon days, please don't hang around on the beach.
滯留	zhìliú	be stranded, be held up	因為颱風，很多旅客滯留在機場。 Because of the typhoon, many travellers were stranded at the airport.
失事	shīshì	crash, have an accident (plane, ship)	新聞說，一架小飛機昨天在山區失事。 The news says a small plane crashed in the mountains yesterday.
從而	cóngér	thereby, thus	新的隧道通車了，從而縮短了到花蓮的時間。 The new tunnel opened, thereby cutting the journey to Hualien.

進而	jìnér	and then, going further	我先學會了說，進而學會了寫。 First I learned to speak, and then went on to learn to write.
平穩	píngwěn	smooth, steady	飛機飛得很平穩，大家都睡著了。 The flight was very smooth, and everyone fell asleep.
契機	qìjī	turning point, opportunity	這次失敗，反而成了他改變的契機。 This failure actually became his chance to change.
確切	quèqiè	exact, precise	確切的時間，我們明天再通知大家。 We'll let everyone know the exact time tomorrow.
收縮	shōusuō	contract, shrink	天氣冷的時候，金屬會收縮。 Metal contracts in cold weather.
托	tuō	hold up (on the palm); ask (someone to do)	我托朋友從日本帶了一盒茶回來。 I asked a friend to bring me back a box of tea from Japan.
微弱	wéiruò	faint, weak	房間裡只有微弱的燈光。 There was only a faint light in the room.
狹窄	xiázhǎi	narrow	老街的巷子很狹窄，車子開不進去。 The lanes in the old street are too narrow for cars.
嚴密	yánmì	tight, strict, close	機場的安全檢查很嚴密。 Security checks at the airport are very tight.

pattern 從而 / 進而: thereby; and then further

step or cause , **從而** **result ·** **進而** **a further step**

從而 introduces the result a step brings about: 新隧道通車了，從而縮短了時間 (the tunnel opened, thereby cutting the time). 進而 moves on to a further, bigger step built on the first: 先了解問題，進而解決問題. Both start the second clause, both are written style; in speech you'd say 所以 or 然後再.

我們每天練習說中文，從而提高了口說能力。 **wǒmen měi tiān liànxí shuō zhōngwén cóngér tígāo le kǒu shuō nénglì** We practised speaking Chinese every day, and thus improved our spoken Chinese.

先了解問題，進而找到解決的方法。 **xiān liǎojiě wèntí jìnér zhǎo dào jiějué de fāngfǎ** First understand the problem, then go on to find a solution.

機場的檢查很嚴密，從而保護了乘客的安全。 **jīchǎng de jiǎnchá hěn yánmì cóngér bǎohù le chéngkè de ānquán** Airport security is very tight, which keeps passengers safe.

dialogue learner on board

anna 我上個月才考到執照，今天第一次上路，好緊張！
wǒ shàng ge yuè cái kǎo dào zhízhào jīntiān dì yī cì shànglù hǎo jǐnzhāng · I only got my licence last month, and today's my first time on the road: I'm so nervous!

david 別緊張。先發動引擎，兩手握好方向盤。前面是單行道，不能開進去，往右拐。
bié jǐnzhāng xiān fādòng yǐnqíng liǎng shǒu wò hǎo fāngxiàngpán qiánmiàn shì dānxíngdào bù néng kāi jìn qù wǎng yòu guǎi · Relax. Start the engine first and keep both hands on the wheel. That's a one-way street ahead, you can't go in: turn right.

anna 這條巷子好狹窄……有人！
zhè tiáo xiàngzi hǎo xiázhǎi yǒu rén · This lane is so narrow… there's someone there!

david 很好，你剛才煞車很平穩。你開得愈慢，我愈放心。先在小巷子練習，熟悉了以後，進而開上大馬路。
hěn hǎo nǐ gāngcái shāchē hěn píngwěn nǐ kāi de yù màn wǒ yù fàngxīn xiān zài xiǎo xiàngzi liànxí shóuxī le yǐhòu jìnér kāi shàng dà mǎlù · Good: that was a nice smooth stop. The slower you drive, the more relaxed I feel. Practise in the little lanes first, and once you're used to it, move on to the main roads.

anna 我會小心，絕對不超速。
wǒ huì xiǎoxīn juéduì bù chāosù · I'll be careful: I'm never going to speed.

meiling 你們聽，收音機說颱風雖然走了，可是很多飛機都不能起飛，好幾千個旅客滯留在機場。我同事出差回來，坐的客機延誤了，在機場等了一整天。他說機場裡到處都是人，連坐的地方都沒有，很多人只好坐在地上等。
nǐmen tīng shōuyīnjī shuō táifēng suīrán zǒu le kěshì hěn duō fēijī dōu bù néng qǐfēi hǎojǐ qiān ge lǚkè zhìliú zài jīchǎng wǒ tóngshì chūchāi huí lái zuò de kèjī yánwù le zài jīchǎng děng le yì zhěng tiān tā shuō jīchǎng lǐ dàochù dōu shì rén lián zuò de dìfāng dōu méiyǒu hěn duō rén zhǐhǎo zuò zài dì shàng děng · Listen: the radio says the typhoon's gone, but lots of flights still can't take off and thousands of travellers are stranded at the airport. A colleague of mine coming back from a work trip had his plane delayed and waited at the airport all day. He says there were people everywhere, nowhere even to sit, and lots of them had to wait sitting on the floor.

anna 新聞還說，一架小飛機在山區失事，幸好飛機上的人都平安。確切的原因還在調查。
xīnwén hái shuō yí jià xiǎo fēijī zài shānqū shīshì xìnghǎo fēijī shàng de rén dōu píngān quèqiè de yuányīn hái zài diàochá · The news also said a small plane crashed in the mountains, but luckily everyone on board is safe. They're still investigating the exact cause.

david 其實空難的機率很低。飛機的檢查很嚴密，從而讓坐飛機比開車還安全。
qíshí kōngnàn de jīlǜ hěn dī fēijī de jiǎnchá hěn yánmì cóngér ràng zuò fēijī bǐ kāichē hái ānquán · Actually, the chance of an air crash is very low. Planes are checked very thoroughly, which makes flying even safer than driving.

meiling 颱風是天災，誰也沒辦法。颱風一來，菜就愈來愈貴，有的只好從國外空運進來。
táifēng shì tiānzāi shéi yě méi bànfǎ táifēng yì lái cài jiù yùláiyù guì yǒude zhǐhǎo cóng guówài kōngyùn jìn lái · Typhoons are natural disasters: nobody can do anything about them. Every time one comes, vegetables get pricier and pricier, and some have to be flown in from abroad.

david 縱使這個週末天氣好，我們在山上也不要逗留太久。我們請了民宿老闆當嚮導，他說，天黑以前一定要回民宿。
zòngshǐ zhè ge zhōumò tiānqì hǎo wǒmen zài shān shàng yě bú yào dòuliú tài jiǔ wǒmen qǐng le mínsù lǎobǎn dāng xiàngdǎo tā shuō tiān hēi yǐqián yídìng yào huí mínsù · Even if the weather's good this weekend, let's not hang around too long up the mountain. We've asked the B&B owner to be our guide, and he says we must be back at the B&B before dark.

anna 對我來說，考到執照是一個契機。以後我就不用每次都托別人開車了！
duì wǒ lái shuō kǎo dào zhízhào shì yí ge qìjī yǐhòu wǒ jiù búyòng měi cì dōu tuō biérén kāichē le · For me, getting my licence is a turning point. From now on I won't have to ask someone to drive me every time!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

悟
wù
awaken (to)

鉛
qiān
lead (the metal)



紫
zǐ
purple



慧
huì
intelligence

good to know · New meaning: 若 is the written “if”, short for 倘若 and 如果: 若有問題，請隨時跟我們聯絡. You’ll see it on every notice and email. 新手上路 (new driver on the road) is the sign Taiwanese learners stick on the back of their car; 請多包涵 means “please bear with me”. Taiwan says 執照 or 駕照 (driving licence) and 煞車 (brake); 剎車 is the other spelling.

You learned the words, and thereby the stories: 你學了這些詞，從而能看懂新聞，進而跟朋友討論了。
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 91 far from home

Talk about living far from home, letters, parcels and travel money, and push a point further with 乃至 / 以至(於) and 以致.

乃至 widens a list ("and even"), 以至於 pushes a cause to its effect ("so much so that"), and 以致 warns of a bad result. Essays and news reports use all three.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
勝地	shèngdì	resort, (holiday) destination	這裡夏天很涼快，是有名的旅遊勝地。 It's cool here in summer: a well-known holiday spot.
市容	shìróng	look of a city, cityscape	這幾年，臺南的市容變得更乾淨了。 In the last few years, Tainan has become a cleaner-looking city.
異鄉	yìxiāng	foreign land, far from home	一個人在異鄉生活，難免會想家。 Living alone far from home, you can't help feeling homesick.
報關	bàoguān	declare at customs	這些東西寄到國外，要先報關。 To send these things abroad, you have to declare them at customs first.
大道	dàdào	avenue, boulevard	這條大道兩邊都是老樹。 This avenue is lined with old trees on both sides.
吊橋	diàoqiáo	suspension bridge	走在吊橋上，橋一直搖來搖去。 Walking on the suspension bridge, it kept swaying.
航空信	hángkōngxìn	airmail letter	以前寄一封航空信回家，要等兩個星期。 Sending an airmail letter home used to take two weeks.
里程	lǐchéng	mileage, distance travelled	這輛車的里程已經超過十萬公里了。 This car has over a hundred thousand kilometres on the clock.
旅費	lǚfèi	travel expenses	我打工存了半年的旅費。 I saved up from my part-time job for half a year to pay for the trip.
指南針	zhǐnánzhēn	compass; guide	手機沒電的時候，指南針還是很有用。 When your phone dies, a compass still comes in handy.
周遊	zhōuyóu	travel around, tour	他退休以後，打算周遊世界。 When he retires, he plans to travel round the world.
裝運	zhuāngyùn	load and ship	這批茶葉明天會裝運到港口。 This batch of tea will be loaded and shipped to the port tomorrow.
以至於	yǐzhìyú	so much so that, to the point that	風景太美了，以至於我們忘了時間。 The scenery was so beautiful that we lost track of time.
以致	yǐzhì	with the (bad) result that	他出門太晚，以致錯過了火車。 He left too late, and as a result he missed the train.

乃至	nǎizhì	and even, and indeed	這種茶在臺灣、日本，乃至全世界都很受歡迎。 This tea is popular in Taiwan, Japan and indeed all over the world.
破除	pòchú	break down, do away with (a belief)	科學可以幫助我們破除迷信。 Science can help us get rid of superstition.
巧合	qiǎohé	coincidental; a coincidence	我們兩個同一天生日，真是太巧合了！ We were both born on the same day: what a coincidence!
熱潮	rècháo	craze, wave of enthusiasm	這部電影帶起了一股到山上露營的熱潮。 This film started a craze for camping in the mountains.
束縛	shùfú	tie down, restrict	他不喜歡被公司的規定束縛。 He doesn't like being tied down by company rules.
脫身	tuōshēn	get away, extricate oneself	會議開到很晚，我一直沒辦法脫身。 The meeting ran very late, and I couldn't get away.
紊亂	wènluàn	disordered, in chaos	坐了十幾個小時的飛機，又有時差，我的生活都紊亂了。 After a flight of over ten hours, my body clock is all over the place.
響亮	xiǎngliàng	loud and clear, resounding	這個名字很響亮，大家一聽就記住了。 The name has a real ring to it: everyone remembers it straight away.

pattern 乃至 / 以至(於): and even; so much so that · 以致: with the (bad) result that

A、B、 | 乃至 | C (even wider) · cause, | 以至於 / 以致 | result

乃至 adds the widest item to a list: 學生、老師，乃至整個學校 (and even the whole school). 以至於 shows a cause so strong it leads to a result: 我太興奮了，以至於睡不著. 以致 is like it, but the result is almost always bad or unwanted: 出門太晚，以致錯過了火車. All three are written style.

這個問題影響了學生、老師，乃至整個學校。 **zhè ge wèntí yǐngxiǎng le xuéshēng lǎoshī nǎizhì zhěng ge xuéxiào** This problem affected students, teachers and indeed the whole school.

雨下得太大了，以至於火車都停了。 **yǔ xià de tài dà le yǐzhìyú huǒchē dōu tíng le** It rained so hard that even the trains stopped.

他沒有注意天氣，以致在山上迷了路。 **tā méiyǒu zhùyì tiānqì yǐzhì zài shān shàng mí le lù** He didn't keep an eye on the weather, and ended up lost on the mountain.

dialogue grandpa's compass

anna 你們看，這是我爺爺的指南針。我來臺灣以前，他送給我的。他說，在異鄉迷路的時候，就看看它。

nǐmen kàn zhè shì wǒ yéye de zhǐnánzhēn wǒ lái Táiwān yǐqián tā sòng gěi wǒ de tā shuō zài yìxiāng mílù de shíhòu jiù kànkan tā · Look: this is my grandpa's compass. He gave it to me before I came to Taiwan. He said, whenever I'm lost far from home, I should look at it.

meiling 好有意義！你爺爺以前是做什麼的？

hǎo yǒu yìyì nǐ yéye yǐqián shì zuò shénme de · That's so special! What did your grandpa do?

anna 他年輕的時候是船上的工程師，在海上航行了很多年，周遊過世界。他還從臺灣寄過一封航空信給我奶奶，裡面有一張照片：一座吊橋，後面是一大片森林。照片後面寫著：「阿里山」。爺爺說，那時候他的船在高雄停了一個月，他就坐火車上山，在那座吊橋上站了很久。

tā niánqīng de shíhòu shì chuán shàng de gōngchéngshī zài hǎi shàng hángxíng le hěn duō nián zhōuyóu guo shìjiè tā hái cóng Táiwān jì guo yì fēng hángkōngxìn gěi wǒ nǎinai lǐmiàn yǒu yì zhāng zhàopiàn yí zuò diàoqiáo hòumiàn shì yí dà piàn sēnlín zhàopiàn hòumiàn xiě zhe Ālǐshān yéye shuō nà shíhòu tā de chuán zài Gāoxióng tíng le yí ge yuè tā jiù zuò huǒchē shàng shān zài nà zuò diàoqiáo shàng zhàn le hěn jiǔ · When he was young he was a ship's engineer: he spent years at sea and travelled all over the world. He even sent my grandma an airmail letter from Taiwan with a photo inside: a suspension bridge with a big forest behind it. On the back it says "Alishan". Grandpa says his ship was in Kaohsiung for a month then, so he took the train up the mountain and stood on that bridge for a long time.

david 真的嗎？太巧合了！我們明天就要去阿里山。

zhēnde ma tài qiǎohé le wǒmen míngtiān jiù yào qù Ālǐshān · Really? What a coincidence! We're going to Alishan tomorrow.

anna 對啊！我太想找到那座吊橋了，以至於這幾天都睡不好。

duì a wǒ tài xiǎng zhǎo dào nà zuò diàoqiáo le yǐzhìyú zhè jǐ tiān dōu shuì bu hǎo · I know! I want to find that bridge so badly that I haven't slept properly for days.

david 我在異鄉住了這麼多年，也常想家。我媽到現在還寄航空信給我，她說寫信比打電話有感情。

wǒ zài yìxiāng zhù le zhème duō nián yě cháng xiǎng jiā wǒ mā dào xiànzài hái jì hángkōngxìn gěi wǒ tā shuō xiě xìn bǐ dǎdiànhuà yǒu gǎnqíng · I've lived far from home for so many years, and I often miss it too. My mum still sends me airmail letters: she says a letter has more feeling than a phone call.

anna 我上個月把茶葉空運回英國，要報關，表格填錯了，以致晚了兩個星期才到。

wǒ shàng ge yuè bǎ cháyè kōngyùn huí Yīngguó yào bàoguān biǎogé tián cuò le yǐzhì wǎn le liǎng ge xīngqí cái dào · Last month I sent some tea back to the UK by air: it had to be declared at customs, I filled in the form wrong, and it arrived two weeks late.

meiling 現在英國有喝臺灣茶的熱潮嗎？

xiànzài Yīngguó yǒu hē Táiwān chá de rècháo ma · Is there a craze for Taiwanese tea in the UK now?

anna 有啊！我家附近的超市，乃至很多大城市的咖啡店，都買得到臺灣的烏龍茶。

yǒu a wǒ jiā fùjìn de chāoshì nǎizhì hěn duō dà chéngshì de kāfēi diàn dōu mǎi de dào Táiwān de wūlóngchá · There is! The supermarket near my home, and even lots of cafés in the big cities, sell Taiwanese oolong now.

david 旅費我算好了：車票、民宿、吃的，一個人五千塊左右。李經理這個月接連給了我三個案子，我昨天終於全部做完，脫身了！

lǚfèi wǒ suàn hǎo le chēpiào mínsù chī de yí ge rén wǔqiān kuài zuǒyòu Lǐ jīnglǐ zhè ge yuè jiēlián gěi le wǒ sān ge ànzi wǒ zuótiān zhōngyú quánbù zuò wán tuōshēn le · I've worked out the travel costs: tickets, the B&B and food, around five thousand each. Manager Li gave me three projects one after another this month, but yesterday I finally finished them all and got away!

meiling 出去走走，可以破除生活裡的一些束縛，從而讓自己輕鬆一點。在辦公室待久了，生活都紊亂了。

chū qù zǒuzǒu kěyǐ pòchú shēnghuó lǐ de yìxiē shùfú cóngér ràng zìjǐ qīngsōng yìdiǎn zài bàngōngshì dāi jiǔ

le shēnghuó dōu wènluàn le · Getting away breaks some of the things that tie you down, and so helps you relax a little. Stay in the office too long and your whole life gets out of order.

david 這次我要用手機記錄我們走路的里程。安娜，你爺爺的吊橋，我們一定幫你找到！

zhè cì wǒ yào yòng shǒujī jìlù wǒmen zǒulù de lǐchéng Ānnà nǐ yéye de diàoqiáo wǒmen yídìng bāng nǐ zhǎo dào · This time I'm going to log how far we walk on my phone. Anna, we'll find your grandpa's bridge for you, for sure!

anna 謝謝！我第一次開車上路，也帶著這個指南針。

xièxie wǒ dì yī cì kāichē shànglù yě dài zhe zhè ge zhǐnánzhēn · Thank you! I had this compass with me the first time I drove on the road, too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

混
hùn
mix

輪
lún
wheel, rim

蟲
chóng
bug

沿
yán
along

good to know · New meaning: 傷害 (to hurt) is also a noun, "harm, damage": 對海洋的傷害, 造成傷害 (cause harm). 以致 nearly always brings bad news (以致錯過了火車, 以致生病); for a neutral or good result, use 以至於 or 所以. Taiwan's post office still sells 航空信 envelopes, and many travellers send a postcard home from the post office at the top of Alishan.

Far from home, and even 乃至 far from your comfort zone, you can now talk about it in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 92 mission: up alishan

Follow a trip up Alishan from the station notice to the sunrise: read a notice aloud, describe a landscape, find your way with a compass, cope with a storm and a delay, and write a postcard.

Today all of unit 13 comes back in one journey: roads and trains, sights and scenery, mountains and valleys, sea and air, delays, and being far from home.

chapter 1 the notice

zhiming 大家先看一下牌子上的旅客須知，我念給你們聽。

dàjiā xiān kàn yíxià páizi shàng de lǚkè xūzhī wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · Everyone have a look at the passenger notice on the board first. I'll read it out.

zhiming 「旅客須知：凡是坐本列車的旅客，均須出示車票。列車上山的時候，請勿在車廂之間逗留，也請勿把頭伸出窗外。車站前禁止車輛停留。若遇暴雨，列車可能延誤或停開，確切的時間將另行通知。行李請自行保管。山上早晚溫度略低，請多帶一件外套。祝您旅途愉快！」

lǚkè xūzhī fánshì zuò běn lièchē de lǚkè jūn xū chūshì chēpiào lièchē shàng shān de shíhòu qǐng wù zài chēxiāng zhījiān dòuliú yě qǐng wù bǎ tóu shēn chū chuāng wài chēzhàn qián jìnzhǐ chēliàng tíngliú ruò yù bàoyǔ lièchē kěnéng yánwù huò tíng kāi quèqiè de shíjiān jiāng lìng xíng tōngzhī xínglǐ qǐng zìxíng bǎoguǎn shān shàng zǎowǎn wēndù lüè dī qǐng duō dài yí jiàn wàitào zhù nín lǚtú yúkuài · "Passenger notice. All passengers on this train must show a ticket. On the way up the mountain, please do not stand about between carriages, and do not put your head out of the window. No stopping for vehicles in front of the station. In case of heavy rain, the train may be delayed or cancelled; the exact times will be announced separately. Please keep your luggage with you. Mornings and evenings on the mountain are slightly cooler: please bring an extra jacket. Have a pleasant journey!"

ajie 車廂好小。我先說好：任它怎麼彎，我也不會暈。我早上吃了藥。

chēxiāng hǎo xiǎo wǒ xiān shuō hǎo rèn tā zěnme wān wǒ yě bú huì yūn wǒ zǎoshàng chī le yào · The carriages are tiny. Let me say this now: however much it winds, I won't be sick. I took a pill this morning.

david 車廂小是小，可是窗戶很大，沿途的風景一定看得很清楚。

chēxiāng xiǎo shì xiǎo kěshì chuānghu hěn dà yántú de fēngjǐng yídìng kàn de hěn qīngchǔ · The carriages are small, sure, but the windows are big, so we'll get a good view all the way.

david 說真的，我還是比較喜歡自己握方向盤，開轎車上山。

shuō zhēnde wǒháishì bǐjiào xǐhuān zìjǐ wò fāngxiàngpán kāi jiàochē shàng shān · Honestly, I'd still rather be behind the wheel and drive us up.

anna 你上次超速被罰，忘了嗎？我剛考到執照，連單行道都會開錯，更不敢開山路。

nǐ shàng cì chāosù bèi fá wàng le ma wǒ gāng kǎo dào zhízhào lián dānxíngdào dōu huì kāi cuò gèng bù gǎn kāi shān lù · You got fined for speeding last time, remember? And I've only just got my licence: I go the wrong way down one-way streets, never mind mountain roads.

meiling 現在很盛行坐小火車上山。你們看，那邊有一輛遊覽車，下來了好多遊客。這個小城市的市容好乾淨，車站前面那條大道兩邊都是老樹。

xiànzài hěn shèngxíng zuò xiǎo huǒchē shàng shān nǐmen kàn nà biān yǒu yí liàng yóulǎn chē xiàlái le hǎo duō yóukè zhè ge xiǎo chéngshì de shìróng hǎo gānjìng chēzhàn qiánmiàn nà tiáo dàdào liǎng biān dōu shì lǎo shù · Taking the little train up is really popular now. Look, there's a coach over there, and lots of tourists are getting off. This little town is so clean, and the avenue in front of the station is lined with old trees.

zhiming 我們早上五點就上路了，大家辛苦了。住宿那些瑣碎的事都安排好了。

wǒmen zǎoshàng wǔ diǎn jiù shànglù le dàjiā xīnkǔ le zhùsù nàxiē suǒsuì de shì dōu ānpái hǎo le · We hit the road at five this morning: well done, everyone. All the fiddly accommodation details are sorted.

teacher chen 這條鐵路一百多年前就有了。以前不是用來載人，是用來運木頭的。我最近就在探究它的歷史。

zhè tiáo tiělù yìbǎi duō nián qián jiù yǒu le yǐqián bú shì yòng lái zài rén shì yòng lái yùn mùtou de wǒ zuìjìn jiù zài tànjiù tā de lìshǐ · This railway is over a hundred years old. It wasn't built for people: it was built to carry timber. I've been looking into its history lately.

ajie 我也查過。山下那座湖是人造的，以前是用來放木頭的。

wǒ yě chá guo shān xià nà zuò hú shì rénzào de yǐqián shì yòng lái fàng mùtou de · I looked it up too. The lake at the bottom is man-made: they used to keep the timber in it.

anna 列車即將進站了！大家快上車！

lièchē jíjiāng jìn zhàn le dàjiā kuài shàng chē · The train's about to come in! Everyone on board!

chapter 2 a mountain in the window

anna

又進隧道了！車廂裡一下暗，一下亮。火車也經過了好多座橋梁。這是第幾個隧道了？

yòu jìn suìdào le chēxiāng lǐ yíxià àn yíxià liàng huǒchē yě jīngguò le hǎo duō zuò qiáoliáng zhè shì dì jǐ ge suìdào le · Another tunnel! The carriage goes dark, then light again. And we've crossed so many bridges. How many tunnels is that now?

david

我數到第二十個了。你們看外面：一邊是山，一邊是懸崖，下面的山谷好深。

wǒ shǔ dào dì èrshí ge le nǐmen kàn wàimiàn yì biān shì shān yì biān shì xuányái xiàmiàn de shāngǔ hǎo shēn · I've counted twenty. Look outside: mountain on one side, a sheer drop on the other, and the valley below is so deep.

teacher chen

山下是平原和丘陵，越往上，地勢越高，樹也不一樣了。一開始是竹子，後來是茶樹，再上去就是很老的大樹。

shān xià shì píngyuán hé qiūlíng yuè wǎng shàng dìshì yuè gāo shù yě bù yíyàng le yì kāishǐ shì zhúzi hòulái shì chá shù zài shàng qù jiùshì hěn lǎo de dà shù · At the bottom it's plains and hills; the higher you go, the higher the land, and the trees change too. First bamboo, then tea bushes, and further up the very old trees.

teacher chen

臺灣的地勢很特別：中間是山脈，東部有峽谷，西部是平原，臺北在盆地裡，最南邊是一個半島。下面那條河的流域，住了幾十萬人。

Táiwān de dìshì hěn tèbié zhōngjiān shì shānmài dōngbù yǒu xiágǔ xībù shì píngyuán Táiběi zài péndì lǐ zuì nán biān shì yí ge bàndǎo xiàmiàn nà tiáo hé de liúyù zhù le jǐ shí wàn rén · Taiwan's terrain is unusual: mountain ranges down the middle, gorges in the east, plains in the west, Taipei in its basin and a peninsula at the southern tip. Hundreds of thousands of people live in the basin of that river down there.

meiling

那片山上都是茶樹，長得好旺盛。奶奶說，這一帶的茶起步比較晚，現在很多都裝運到國外去。國外有喝臺灣茶的熱潮，安娜上次寄茶回英國，還要報關呢。

nà piàn shān shàng dōu shì chá shù zhǎng de hǎo wàngshèng nǎinai shuō zhè yídài de chá qǐbù bǐjiào wǎn xiànzài hěn duō dōu zhuāngyùn dào guówài qù guówài yǒu hē Táiwān chá de rècháo Ānnà shàng cì jì chá huí Yīngguó hái yào bàoguān ne · That whole hillside is tea bushes, growing so vigorously. Grandma says tea here got going quite late, but now lots of it is shipped abroad. There's a craze for Taiwanese tea overseas: when Anna sent some to the UK, she even had to declare it at customs.

ajie

你們看上空！有一隻老鷹在山谷上面飛。還有一架客機，從這裡看好小。坐飛機固然快，飛行時間只要一個小時，可是山上又沒有跑道。

nǐmen kàn shàngkōng yǒu yì zhī lǎoyīng zài shāngǔ shàngmiàn fēi háiyǒu yí jià kèjī cóng zhèlǐ kàn hǎo xiǎo zuò fēijī gùrán kuài fēixíng shíjiān zhǐyào yí ge xiǎoshí kěshì shān shàng yòu méiyǒu pǎodào · Look up! There's an eagle flying over the valley. And an airliner: it looks tiny from here. Flying is fast, sure, only an hour in the air, but there's no runway up here.

teacher chen

一百多年前，很多老樹被砍下來，用這列火車運下山。後來大家努力了幾十年，才挽救了這片森林。很多車站到現在還沿用以前的名字。

yìbǎi duō nián qián hěn duō lǎo shù bèi kǎn xialai yòng zhè liè huǒchē yùn xià shān hòulái dàjiā nǔlì le jǐ shí nián cái wǎnjiù le zhè piàn sēnlín hěn duō chēzhàn dào xiànzài hái yányòng yǐqián de míngzi · Over a hundred years ago, lots of the old trees were cut down and carried down the mountain on this very train. It took decades of effort afterwards to save this forest. Many stations still keep their old names.

anna

這裡的風光真的無比美麗。山起起伏伏，雲在山谷裡慢慢地動，好像一幅畫。

zhèlǐ de fēngguāng zhēnde wúbǐ měilì shān qǐqǐfúfú yún zài shāngǔ lǐ mànmàn de dòng hǎoxiàng yì fú huà · The scenery here really is beyond compare. The hills roll up and down and the clouds drift slowly through the valleys, like a painting.

david

從車廂看出去，那座山好有氣勢。難怪阿里山以風景聞名，是臺灣有名的名勝。這裡的景觀，一年四季都不一樣。

cóng chēxiāng kàn chū qù nà zuò shān hǎo yǒu qìshì nánguài Ālǐshān yǐ fēngjǐng wénmíng shì Táiwān yǒumíng de míngshèng zhèlǐ de jǐngguān yì nián sìjì dōu bù yíyàng · From the carriage, that mountain looks magnificent. No wonder Alishan is famous for its scenery: it's one of Taiwan's famous sights. The view here is different in every season.

ajie 車廂狹小是狹小，可是火車開得很平穩。轉彎的時候，司機慢慢煞車，引擎的聲音也小了。我真的沒暈！

chēxiāng xiáxiǎo shì xiáxiǎo kěshì huǒchē kāi de hěn píngwěn zhuǎn wān de shíhòu sījī mànmàn shāchē yǐnqíng de shēngyīn yě xiǎo le wǒ zhēnde méi yūn · The carriage is cramped, sure, but the train runs smoothly. On the bends, the driver brakes gently and the engine goes quiet. I'm really not sick!

chapter 3 fifty years later

anna 這是我爺爺五十年前從這裡寄回去的照片。照片有點破舊了，上面還有一點瑕疵，可是吊橋還看得很清楚。

zhè shì wǒ yéye wǔshí nián qián cóng zhèlǐ jì huí qù de zhàopiàn zhàopiàn yǒudiǎn pò jiù le shàngmiàn háiyǒu yìdiǎn xiácī kěshì diàoqiáo hái kàn de hěn qīngchǔ · This is the photo my grandpa sent home from here fifty years ago. It's a bit tattered and there's a mark on it, but you can still see the suspension bridge clearly.

teacher chen 山上的吊橋不只一座。我們或先去東邊看看，或從北邊的步道走下去。

shān shàng de diàoqiáo bù zhǐ yí zuò wǒmen huò xiān qù dōng biān kànkan huò cóng běi biān de bù dào zǒu xiaqu · There's more than one suspension bridge up here. We can either try the east side first or take the trail down on the north side.

ajie 我研究了地圖，還畫了一張路線圖。照片裡的太陽在橋的左邊，倘若是早上拍的，那橋應該在東邊。

wǒ yánjiù le dìtú hái huà le yì zhāng lùxiàn tú zhàopiàn lǐ de tàiyáng zài qiáo de zuǒbiān tǎngruò shì zǎoshàng pāi de nà qiáo yīnggāi zài dōng biān · I've studied the map and drawn a route map. In the photo the sun is to the left of the bridge, so if it was taken in the morning, the bridge should be on the east side.

anna 在森林裡，我很容易搞不清楚方位。現在大家都靠手機，看地圖的能力都退化了，還好我帶了爺爺的指南針。……往前走，下一個路口往右拐。這條小路好狹窄。

zài sēnlín lǐ wǒ hěn róngyì gǎo bu qīngchǔ fāngwèi xiànzài dàjiā dōu kào shǒujī kàn dìtú de nénglì dōu tuìhuà le háihǎo wǒ dài le yéye de zhǐnánzhēn wǎng qián zǒu xià yí ge lùkǒu wǎng yòu guǎi zhè tiáo xiǎo lù hǎo xiázhǎi · I lose my bearings so easily in the forest. Everyone relies on their phones now and our map-reading has gone downhill, so it's a good thing I brought Grandpa's compass... straight on, then turn right at the next junction. This path is so narrow.

meiling 好清靜啊！只聽得到鳥叫，叫聲好響亮。陽光從樹葉中間照下來，一閃一閃的。

hǎo qīngjìng a zhǐ tīng de dào niǎo jiào jiào shēng hǎo xiǎngliàng yángguāng cóng shù yè zhōngjiān zhào xialai yì shǎn yì shǎn de · It's so peaceful! All you can hear is birdsong, loud and clear. The sunlight comes down through the leaves, flickering.

david 你們看！前面那座吊橋，下面的河水很清澈。安娜，跟照片比一比？

nǐmen kàn qiánmiàn nà zuò diàoqiáo xiàmiàn de hé shuǐ hěn qīngchè Ānnà gēn zhàopiàn bǐ yì bǐ · Look! That suspension bridge ahead, with the crystal-clear river under it. Anna, compare it with the photo?

anna 角度有一點偏差……可是後面那棵大樹完全一樣！就是這裡！五十年了，大樹還在。

jiǎodù yǒuyìdiǎn piānchā kěshì hòumiàn nà kē dà shù wánquán yíyàng jiùshì zhèlǐ wǔshí nián le dà shù hái zài · The angle's a little off... but that big tree behind it is exactly the same! This is it! Fifty years, and the tree is still here.

teacher chen 真是太巧合了。你爺爺年輕的時候周遊世界，五十年後，他的孫女拿著他的指南針，找到了同一座橋。

zhēnshì tài qiǎohé le nǐ yéye niánqīng de shíhòu zhōuyóu shìjiè wǔshí nián hòu tā de sūnnǚ ná zhe tā de zhǐnánzhēn zhǎo dào le tóng yí zuò qiáo · What a coincidence. Your grandpa travelled the world when he was young, and fifty years later his granddaughter, holding his compass, has found the very same bridge.

anna 我在異鄉住了這麼久，今天第一次覺得爺爺就在我身邊。這次旅行是一個契機，讓我更了解他。

wǒ zài yìxiāng zhù le zhème jiǔ jīntiān dì yī cì juéde yéye jiù zài wǒ shēnbiān zhè cì lǚxíng shì yí ge qìjī ràng wǒ gèng liǎojiě tā · I've lived far from home for so long, and today's the first time I've felt Grandpa right beside me. This trip has been a chance to understand him better.

chapter 4 stranded

zhiming 大家看手機！下午有暴雨，雨下得太大，以致山路一度不能通行，明天中午以前的列車也都停開了。
dàjiā kàn shǒujī xiàwǔ yǒu bàoyǔ yǔ xià de tài dà yǐzhì shān lù yídù bù néng tōngxíng míngtiān zhōngwǔ yǐqián de lièchē yě dōu tíng kāi le · Check your phones, everyone! There's a downpour this afternoon, so heavy that the mountain road has been closed for now, and all trains before noon tomorrow are cancelled.

meiling 那我們要在山上滯留一天了？我星期一要上班，這下沒辦法脫身了。
nà wǒmen yào zài shān shàng zhìliú yì tiān le wǒ xīngqíyī yào shàngbān zhè xià méi bànfǎ tuōshēn le · So we're stuck up the mountain for an extra day? I've got work on Monday: no getting out of this one now.

david 這是天災，誰也沒辦法。幸好這不是颱風登陸，只是暴雨。雨下得太大了，以至於連公車也不開了。
zhè shì tiānzāi shéi yě méi bànfǎ xìnghǎo zhè bú shì táifēng dēnglù zhǐshì bàoyǔ yǔ xià de tài dà le yǐzhìyú lián gōngchē yě bù kāi le · It's nature: nobody can do anything about it. Luckily this isn't a typhoon making landfall, just a downpour. The rain's so heavy that even the buses have stopped.

anna 我的手機上不了網……網路很微弱，我打不了電話。
wǒ de shǒujī shàng bù le wǎng wǎnglù hěn wéiruò wǒ dǎ bu liǎo diànhuà · My phone won't connect… the internet's really weak, and I can't make a call.

zhiming 我問了民宿老闆，他說房間還有，可以容納我們六個人再住一晚。我們的房間在走廊的最後面。這裡設備很完備，有熱水，也有吃的。老闆說山路明天中午就會再通車。
wǒ wèn le mínsù lǎobǎn tā shuō fángjiān hái yǒu kěyǐ róngnà wǒmen liù ge rén zài zhù yì wǎn wǒmen de fángjiān zài zǒuláng de zuì hòumiàn zhèlǐ shèbèi hěn wánbèi yǒu rèshuǐ yě yǒu chī de lǎobǎn shuō shān lù míngtiān zhōngwǔ jiù huì zài tōngchē · I asked the B&B owner: there are rooms, enough for all six of us to stay another night. Ours are at the end of the corridor. The place has everything: hot water and food. He says the mountain road will reopen at noon tomorrow.

ajie 我們的行程本來就很機動，晚一天下山也好。我算了一下，旅費一個人只多一千塊。
wǒmen de xíngchéng běnlái jiù hěn jīdòng wǎn yì tiān xià shān yěhǎo wǒ suàn le yíxià lǚfèi yí ge rén zhǐ duō yìqiān kuài · Our plans were always flexible anyway, so going down a day later is fine. I've done the sums: it's only a thousand dollars extra each.

teacher chen 老闆說，明天凌晨四點，他可以帶我們去看日出。他在山上住了四十年，請他當嚮導果然沒錯。
lǎobǎn shuō míngtiān língchén sì diǎn tā kěyǐ dài wǒmen qù kàn rìchū tā zài shān shàng zhù le sìshí nián qǐng tā dāng xiàngdǎo guǒrán méi cuò · The owner says that at four tomorrow morning he can take us to see the sunrise. He's lived up here forty years: asking him to be our guide was the right call.

meiling 我傳了簡訊給主管……他說沒關係，颱風天跟暴雨天，凡是回不來的人，都可以晚一天上班。我手上的案子已經停滯一個星期了，也不差這一天。
wǒ chuán le jiǎnxùn gěi zhǔguǎn tā shuō méiguānxi táifēng tiān gēn bàoyǔ tiān fánshì huí bu lái de rén dōu kěyǐ wǎn yì tiān shàngbān wǒ shǒu shàng de ànzi yǐjīng tíngzhì yí ge xīngqí le yě bú chà zhè yì tiān · I've texted my boss… he says it's fine: on typhoon and storm days, anyone who can't get back can start a day late. My project's been stalled for a week anyway, so one more day won't matter.

anna 太好了！這場雨把我們的計畫全打亂了，從而讓我們多了一個晚上，進而有機會看日出。
tài hǎo le zhè chǎng yǔ bǎ wǒmen de jìhuà quán dǎ luàn le cóngér ràng wǒmen duō le yí ge wǎnshàng jìnér yǒu jīhuì kàn rìchū · Brilliant! The rain has upset all our plans, which gives us an extra night, and with it a chance to see the sunrise.

ajie 那我先去房間臥一下……不對，躺一下。今天走得太累了。
nà wǒ xiān qù fángjiān wò yíxià bú duì tǎng yíxià jīntiān zǒu de tài lèi le · Then I'm off to my room to recline… I mean, lie down for a bit. I've walked my legs off today.

chapter 5 above the clouds

david 冷是冷，可是天上的星星一直在閃爍，好美。
lěng shì lěng kěshì tiān shàng de xīngxing yìzhí zài shǎnshuò hǎo měi · It's cold all right, but the stars are twinkling away up there: beautiful.

meiling 好多人啊！大家或站或坐，都在等太陽出來。
hǎo duō rén a dàjiā huò zhàn huò zuò dōu zài děng tàiyáng chū lái · So many people! Some standing, some sitting, all waiting for the sun to come up.

teacher chen 你們看，雲都在我們腳下，從山谷一直到遠遠的山脈，好像一片海，山頂像一個個島嶼。就像幾百年前坐船渡海的人，在海上航行了好多天，終於看到陸地。
nǐmen kàn yún dōu zài wǒmen jiǎo xià cóng shāngǔ yìzhí dào yuǎn yuǎn de shānmài hǎoxiàng yí piàn hǎi shān dǐng xiàng yí ge ge dǎoyǔ jiù xiàng jǐ bǎi nián qián zuò chuán dù hǎi de rén zài hǎi shàng hángxíng le hǎo duō tiān zhōngyú kàn dào lùdì · Look, the clouds are all below us, from the valleys right out to the distant ranges, like a sea, with the peaks like islands. Just like the people who crossed the sea by boat hundreds of years ago, sailing for days and finally sighting land.

anna 太陽出來了！……天啊，這個景象真是一大奇觀。任誰看到，都會感動的。日出的美，吸引了臺灣、日本，乃至世界各地的遊客。
tàiyáng chū lái le tiān a zhè ge jǐngxiàng zhēnshì yí dà qíguān rèn shéi kàn dào dōu huì gǎndòng de rìchū de měi xīyǐn le Táiwān Rìběn nǎizhì shìjiè gè dì de yóukè · The sun's up!... Oh my goodness, this is a real wonder. Anyone who saw it would be moved. Its beauty draws visitors from Taiwan, Japan and indeed all over the world.

ajie 我一直覺得看日出沒什麼。這次我屈服了：真的很美。它改變了我很多想法。
wǒ yìzhí juéde kàn rìchū méishénme zhè cì wǒ qūfú le zhēnde hěn měi tā gǎibiàn le wǒ hěn duō xiǎngfǎ · I always thought sunrises were no big deal. This time I give in: it really is beautiful. It's changed a lot of my ideas.

david 我用手機記錄了，這三天我們一共走了三十多公里的里程。
wǒ yòng shǒujī jìlù le zhè sān tiān wǒmen yígòng zǒu le sānshí duō gōnglǐ de lǐchéng · I've logged it on my phone: in three days we've walked over thirty kilometres.

anna 我要托老闆幫我寄一封航空信給爺爺，告訴他，我找到他的橋了。……風好大，我的頭髮都翹起來了！
wǒ yào tuō lǎobǎn bāng wǒ jì yì fēng hángkōngxìn gěi yéye gàosù tā wǒ zhǎo dào tā de qiáo le fēng hǎo dà wǒ de tóufǎ dōu qiào qǐlai le · I'm going to ask the owner to post an airmail letter to Grandpa for me, and tell him I've found his bridge... It's so windy, my hair's sticking up everywhere!

zhiming 下次我們可以去山上的營地露營，或去花蓮坐船出海，看看海上的船隻！
xià cì wǒmen kěyǐ qù shān shàng de yíngdì lùyíng huò qù Huālián zuò chuán chū hǎi kànkan hǎi shàng de chuánzhī · Next time we can go camping at a campsite in the mountains, or go to Hualien and take a boat out to sea to watch the ships!

teacher chen 旅行的意義，不只是看風景，而是跟你們一起，把生活的束縛放下一天。
lǚxíng de yìyì bù zhǐshì kàn fēngjǐng érshì gēn nǐmen yìqǐ bǎ shēnghuó de shùfú fàng xià yì tiān · The point of travelling isn't just the scenery: it's being with all of you, and putting down whatever ties us for a day.

chapter 6 ajie reads the new timetable

ajie 「旅客須知：昨天下了暴雨，山路今天中午恢復通車。今天的列車時間如下。」

lǚkè xūzhī zuótiān xià le bàoyǔ shān lù jīntiān zhōngwǔ huīfù tōngchē jīntiān de lièchē shíjiān rúxià · "Notice to passengers: after yesterday's downpour, the mountain road reopens at noon today. Today's train times are as follows."

ajie 「下山的列車：第一班下午1點10分開，3點20分到山下的車站；第二班下午3點開，5點10分到。原來的第三班，今天停開。」

xià shān de lièchē dì yī bān xiàwǔ diǎn fēn kāi diǎn fēn dào shān xià de chēzhàn dì èr bān xiàwǔ diǎn kāi diǎn fēn dào yuánlái de dì sān bān jīntiān tíng kāi · "Trains down the mountain: the first leaves at 1:10 p.m. and reaches the station at the foot at 3:20; the second leaves at 3 p.m. and arrives at 5:10. The usual third train is cancelled today."

ajie 「要轉高鐵的旅客，請坐第一班車，在山下車站外面換公車，大約四十分鐘就到高鐵站。坐第二班車的旅客，可能趕不上晚上6點以前的高鐵，請及早買好後面的車票。」

yào zhuǎn gāotiě de lǚkè qǐng zuò dì yī bān chē zài shān xià chēzhàn wàimiàn huàn gōngchē dàyuē sìshí fēnzhōng jiù dào gāotiě zhàn zuò dì èr bān chē de lǚkè kěnéng gǎn bu shàng wǎnshàng diǎn yǐqián de gāotiě qǐng jízǎo mǎi hǎo hòumiàn de chēpiào · "Passengers changing to the high-speed rail should take the first train and change to the bus outside the station at the foot: it takes about forty minutes to the high-speed rail station. Passengers on the second train may miss the high-speed trains before 6 p.m., so please buy tickets for a later train in good time."

ajie 「明天早上看日出的旅客請注意：日出的時間是5點40分，上山的小火車4點10分開，4點半到。來回票每人一百五十元，在車站就買得到。」

míngtiān zǎoshàng kàn rìchū de lǚkè qǐng zhùyì rìchū de shíjiān shì diǎn fēn shàng shān de xiǎo huǒchē diǎn fēn kāi diǎn bàn dào láihuí piào měi rén yìbǎiwǔshí yuán zài chēzhàn jiù mǎi de dào · "Passengers going to see the sunrise tomorrow, please note: sunrise is at 5:40; the little train up leaves at 4:10 and arrives at 4:30. A return ticket is 150 dollars per person, on sale at the station."

ajie 「今天下午天氣晴，晚上山上只有八度，請多帶一件外套。若有任何改變，車站將即時公布。」

jīntiān xiàwǔ tiānqì qíng wǎnshàng shān shàng zhǐyǒu bā dù qǐng duō dài yí jiàn wàitào ruò yǒu rènhé gǎibiàn chēzhàn jiāng jíshí gōngbù · "This afternoon will be sunny; tonight it will be only eight degrees up the mountain, so bring an extra jacket. Any changes will be announced at the station straight away."

Unit 13 done: you can read a notice, describe a landscape, find your way, cope with a delay and write home about it, all in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 93 stage and screen

Talk about films, plays and traditional opera (openings, plots, scenes, classics), and draw a written conclusion with 故 or 因此.

故 is the one-character "therefore" of notices, reports and essays: 下大雨，故活動取消. Recognising it makes formal Chinese much easier to read.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
琴	qín	zither; stringed instrument	她從小就學琴，現在每天還彈一個小時。 She's played since she was little, and still practises an hour a day.
拍攝	pāishè	film, shoot (a film or photo)	這部電影是在臺南拍攝的。 This film was shot in Tainan.
特徵	tèzhēng	characteristic, feature	這種鳥最大的特徵是紅色的嘴。 This bird's most striking feature is its red beak.
開頭	kāitóu	beginning, opening	這部電影的開頭很吸引人。 The opening of this film really draws you in.
情節	qíngjié	plot (of a story)	這本小說的情節很複雜，我看了兩遍才懂。 The plot of this novel is so complicated I had to read it twice.
出名	chūmíng	famous, well known	他演了那部電影以後就出名了。 He became famous after starring in that film.
開幕	kāimù	open (an event); the curtain rises	新的博物館下個月開幕。 The new museum opens next month.
經典	jīngdiǎn	classic (work); classical	這部電影是經典，我已經看了五遍。 This film is a classic: I've seen it five times.
編寫	biānxiě	write, compile (a script, textbook)	這本課本是三位老師一起編寫的。 This textbook was written by three teachers together.
場面	chǎngmiàn	scene; occasion; spectacle	電影最後那個場面，讓很多觀眾都哭了。 The final scene of the film had many in the audience in tears.
話劇	huàjù	stage play (spoken drama)	我們學校的學生每年都會演一場話劇。 Our school's students put on a play every year.
戲曲	xìqǔ	traditional (Chinese) opera	我奶奶最愛看傳統戲曲。 My grandma loves traditional opera more than anything.
故	gù	therefore, so (written)	今天下大雨，故活動取消。 Due to heavy rain, today's event is cancelled.
眼界	yǎnjiè	horizons, outlook	這次去國外工作，讓我大開眼界。 Working abroad this time really opened my eyes.
醞釀	yùnniàng	brew; prepare, work up to	這個計畫已經醞釀了兩年。 This plan has been in the works for two years.

主宰	zhǔzǎi	dominate, control; master	他相信，自己的命運要自己主宰。 He believes you must be master of your own fate.
著手	zhuóshǒu	set about, start on	我們下個月就要著手準備新的節目。 Next month we'll start preparing the new programme.
保全	bǎoquán	keep intact, preserve; security	大樓的保全人員二十四小時都在。 The building's security staff are there round the clock.
彩繪	cǎihuì	painted (in colours); painting	這座老房子的門上都是彩繪。 The doors of this old house are covered in colourful paintings.
防備	fángbèi	guard against, be on guard	他對陌生人一點防備也沒有。 He's not at all on his guard with strangers.
衷心	zhōngxīn	heartfelt, sincerely	我衷心感謝大家的幫忙。 I sincerely thank everyone for their help.
畝	mǔ	mu (unit of land, about 667 m²)	他家有十畝地，種的都是茶。 His family has ten mu of land, all planted with tea.
廟會	miàohuì	temple fair	我奶奶小時候，每次廟會都去看戲。 When my grandma was little, she went to the opera at every temple fair.

pattern 故 / 因此: therefore (written)

reason , 故 / 因此 conclusion or decision

故 is written "therefore": it starts the second clause and gives the conclusion or the decision. You'll see it on notices (下大雨，故活動取消) and in essays. 因此 means the same and works in speech and writing; 所以 is the everyday word.

老師傅生病了，故今天晚上的演出取消。 lǎo shīfù shēngbìng le gù jīntiān wǎnshàng de yǎnchū qǔxiāo
The master is ill; therefore tonight's performance is cancelled.

他從小就跟奶奶看戲，因此對戲曲很了解。 tā cóngxiǎo jiù gēn nǎinai kàn xì yīncǐ duì xìqǔ hěn liǎojiě
He went to the opera with his grandma from childhood, so he knows it well.

觀眾越來越少，故很多戲團都很難經營下去。 guānzhòng yuèláiyuè shǎo gù hěn duō xì tuán dōu hěn nán jīngyíng xiaqu Audiences keep shrinking, so many troupes struggle to keep going.

dialogue a hundred-year-old troupe

xiaowen 我下一集的節目已經醞釀很久了，下個月就要著手拍攝。主題是臺南一個有一百年歷史的戲團。

wǒ xià yì jí de jiémù yǐjīng yùnniàng hěn jiǔ le xià ge yuè jiù yào zhuóshǒu pāishè zhǔtí shì Táinán yí ge yǒu yìbǎi nián lìshǐ de xì tuán · My next episode has been brewing for ages, and next month I start filming. It's about a troupe in Tainan with a hundred years of history.

meiling 戲曲？我奶奶小時候，每次廟會都去看戲，每每坐在最前面。

xìqǔ wǒ nǎinai xiǎo shíhòu měi cì miàohuì dōu qù kàn xì měiměi zuò zài zuì qiánmiàn · Traditional opera? When my grandma was little, she went to the opera at every temple fair, and nearly always sat right at the front.

xiaowen 說不定就是這個戲團！老師傅今年七十歲上下，年輕的時候很出名，在臺南、高雄，乃至整個南部都有名。為了挽救戲團，他不惜把房子賣了。我第一次去找他的時候，他正坐在舞臺後面補一件舊戲服，頭也不抬，只跟我說了一句：「戲不演了，戲團就散了。」

shuōbúdìng jiùshì zhè ge xì tuán lǎo shīfù jīnnián qīshí suì shàngxià niánqīng de shíhòu hěn chūmíng zài Táinán Gāoxióng nǎizhì zhěng ge nánbù dōu yǒumíng wèile wǎnjiù xì tuán tā bùxí bǎ fángzi mài le wǒ dì yī cì qù zhǎo tā de shíhòu tā zhèng zuò zài wǔtái hòumiàn bǔ yí jiàn jiù xì fú tóu yě bù tái zhǐ gēn wǒ shuō le yí jù xì bù yǎn le xì tuán jiù sàn le · It might be this very troupe! The master is about seventy, and he was famous when he was young, in Tainan, Kaohsiung and indeed across the whole south. To save the troupe, he even sold his house. The first time I went to see him, he was sitting behind the stage mending an old costume. He didn't even look up; he just said one thing to me: "If we stop performing, the troupe falls apart."

anna 好感動。他的處境一定很難吧。節目的內容是你自己編寫的嗎？開頭要怎麼拍？

hǎo gǎndòng tā de chǔjìng yídìng hěn nán ba jiémù de nèiróng shì nǐ zìjǐ biānxiě de ma kāitóu yào zěnme pāi · That's so moving. His situation must be really hard. Are you writing it all yourself? How will you film the opening?

xiaowen 開頭我想拍他一個人在舞臺上化妝的場面。這種節目沒有固定的情節，任他們怎麼演，我都照樣拍下來。

kāitóu wǒ xiǎng pāi tā yí ge rén zài wǔtái shàng huàzhuāng de chǎngmiàn zhè zhǒng jiémù méiyǒu gùdìng de qíngjié rèn tāmen zěnme yǎn wǒ dōu zhàoyàng pāi xialai · For the opening I want to film him alone on the stage, putting on his make-up. A programme like this has no fixed plot: however they perform, I'll film it just as it is.

meiling 現在的年輕人不時在手機上看短影片，戲曲慢慢沒落，以致很多戲團都關門了。

xiànzài de niánqīng rén bùshí zài shǒujī shàng kàn duǎn yǐngpiàn xìqǔ mànmàn mòluò yǐzhì hěn duō xì tuán dōu guān mén le · Young people are always watching short videos on their phones now; opera is slowly declining, and as a result lots of troupes have closed.

xiaowen 對，故我想用新的方法拍，讓年輕人重新認識戲曲。經典的東西，不應該就這樣消失。

duì gù wǒ xiǎng yòng xīn de fāngfǎ pāi ràng niánqīng rén chóngxīn rènshì xìqǔ jīngdiǎn de dōngxi bù yīnggāi jiù zhèyàng xiāoshī · Exactly, so I want to film it in a new way, to help young people discover opera again. Classic things shouldn't just disappear like this.

anna 我可以幫你設計海報。這個戲團有什麼特徵？

wǒ kěyǐ bāng nǐ shèjì hǎibào zhè ge xì tuán yǒu shénme tèzhēng · I can design the poster for you. What makes this troupe special?

xiaowen 他們的舞臺上都是彩繪，老師傅還會彈琴。他一開始對我們很防備，後來才讓我們進去。我衷心感謝他。

tāmen de wǔtái shàng dōu shì cǎihuì lǎo shīfù hái huì tán qín tā yì kāishǐ duì wǒmen hěn fángbèi hòulái cái ràng wǒmen jìn qù wǒ zhōngxīn gǎnxiè tā · Their stage is covered in colourful paintings, and the master plays the zither too. He was very wary of us at first; only later did he let us in. I'm truly grateful to him.

meiling 他是從小當學徒學戲的嗎？

tā shì cóngxiǎo dāng xuétú xué xì de ma · Did he learn opera as an apprentice from a young age?

xiaowen 對，他十歲就當學徒，已經演了六十年。

duì tā shí suì jiù dāng xuétú yǐjīng yǎn le liùshí nián · Yes: he started as an apprentice at ten, and he's been

performing for sixty years.

anna 這個題目比看話劇還讓我大開眼界。我已經有想法了！

zhè ge tímù bǐ kàn huàjù hái ràng wǒ dà kāi yǎnjiè wǒ yǐjīng yǒu xiǎngfǎ le · This is opening my eyes even more than going to a play. I've already got ideas!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

閃
shǎn
dodge; flash

洲
zhōu
continent

烏
wū
black

淹
yān
flood, submerge

good to know · New meaning: 上下 (up and down) also follows a number to mean "about, around": 七十歲上下, 一百人上下. It is a little more written than 左右. Taiwan's outdoor opera stages (often in front of temples, for festivals) are part of everyday life; troupes perform in Taiwanese, and 歌仔戲 (Taiwanese opera) is the island's own form. 故 also appears in fixed written phrases: 故此 (for this reason), 是故 (therefore).

You can now read a notice that says 故, and know exactly what it means.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 94 painting and style

Talk about painting, design and style (bright, original, exquisite, deep), judge a piece of work, and add a point in written style with 且 / 並且.

且 and 並且 add a second, often stronger, point: 顏色鮮明，且很有內涵. Reviews, reports and essays use them constantly.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
繪畫	huìhuà	painting (the art)	她從小就對繪畫很有興趣。 She's been interested in painting since she was little.
收藏	shōucáng	collect; collection	他收藏了兩百多張老郵票。 He has a collection of over two hundred old stamps.
鮮明	xiānmíng	distinct, clear-cut; bright	他的畫風格很鮮明，一看就知道是他畫的。 His style is so distinctive you can tell his paintings at a glance.
造型	zàoxíng	design, shape, look	這個茶壺的造型很特別。 This teapot has an unusual design.
改編	gǎibiān	adapt (into a film or play)	這部電影是從小說改編的。 This film is adapted from a novel.
描繪	miáohuì	depict, portray	這本書描繪了臺灣五十年前的生活。 This book depicts life in Taiwan fifty years ago.
名氣	míngqì	fame, reputation	這位畫家在國外的名氣比在臺灣還大。 This painter is even better known abroad than in Taiwan.
精緻	jīngzhì	exquisite, delicate	這些小點心做得好精緻，都捨不得吃了。 These little pastries are so exquisite I can hardly bear to eat them.
內涵	nèihán	depth, inner meaning	這部電影看起來簡單，其實很有內涵。 This film looks simple, but it has real depth.
趣味	qùwèi	interest, delight, fun	這本書寫得很有趣味，孩子們都愛看。 This book is written with a lot of fun: children love it.
新穎	xīnyǐng	novel, original	他的想法很新穎，大家都很喜歡。 His ideas are fresh and original: everyone likes them.
科幻	kēhuàn	science fiction, sci-fi	我最喜歡看科幻電影。 I love sci-fi films most of all.
鮮豔	xiānyàn	bright-coloured, vivid	她穿了一件顏色很鮮豔的衣服。 She was wearing a brightly coloured outfit.
衍生	yǎnshēng	derive, spin off	這部電影紅了以後，衍生出很多商品。 Once the film was a hit, lots of merchandise spun off from it.
顫抖	zhàndǒu	tremble, shiver	他太緊張了，拿著麥克風的手一直在顫抖。 He was so nervous that the hand holding the microphone kept trembling.

注定	zhùdìng	be destined, be bound to	這個計畫沒錢，注定會失敗。 With no money, this plan is bound to fail.
著重	zhuózhòng	emphasise, focus on	這門課著重口說練習。 This course focuses on speaking practice.
多寡	duōguǎ	amount, how much or how little	一部電影好不好，跟錢的多寡沒有關係。 Whether a film is good has nothing to do with how much money it has.
比擬	bǐnǐ	compare, match	他畫畫的技術，在臺灣幾乎沒有人能比擬。 Almost no one in Taiwan can match his skill as a painter.
殘暴	cánbào	brutal, cruel	故事裡的國王很殘暴，大家都怕他。 The king in the story was cruel, and everyone feared him.
放任	fàngrèn	let (it) go unchecked, indulge	父母不能放任孩子整天玩手機。 Parents can't let children play on their phones all day.
淨	jìng	only, nothing but (spoken)	你別淨說別人，也想想自己。 Don't just keep criticising others: think about yourself too.
反之	fǎnzhī	conversely, on the other hand	多練習就會進步；反之，就會退步。 Practise more and you'll improve; conversely, you'll slip back.

pattern 且 / 並且: and, moreover (written)

point 1 ， 且 / 並且 point 2 (often stronger)

且 and 並且 join two points about the same thing, and the second is often the stronger one: 這家店的東西精緻，且不貴. 並且 also links two actions in order (研究問題，並且提出方法). 且 alone is written style; 並且 works in careful speech too, and the everyday word is 而且.

這家店的東西很精緻，且不貴。 **zhè jiā diàn de dōngxi hěn jīngzhì qiě bú guì** The things in this shop are exquisite, and not expensive either.

他會畫畫，並且畫得很好。 **tā huì huà huà bìngqiě huà de hěn hǎo** He can paint, and paint well at that.

這個想法很新穎，並且很容易做到。 **zhè ge xiǎngfǎ hěn xīnyǐng bìngqiě hěn róngyì zuò dào** This idea is original, and easy to carry out as well.

dialogue three posters

anna 經理，這是我幫小雯設計的海報。上週末我跟大衛一道去了臺南，深入戲團看了兩天。我畫了三種造型。

jīnglǐ zhè shì wǒ bāng Xiǎowén shèjì de hǎibào shàng zhōumò wǒ gēn Dàwèi yídào qù le Táinán shēnrù xì tuán kàn le liǎng tiān wǒ huà le sān zhǒng zàoxíng · Here are the posters I've designed for Xiaowen. Last weekend David and I went down to Tainan together and spent two days right inside the troupe. I've drawn three designs.

manager li 第一張顏色很鮮豔，且很有趣味。第二張是什麼？

dì yī zhāng yánsè hěn xiānyàn qiě hěn yǒu qùwèi dì èr zhāng shì shénme · The first one is brightly coloured, and fun too. What's the second?

anna 第二張是科幻的風格：老師傅穿著傳統的衣服，站在太空裡。美玲說，造型要新穎，才能吸引年輕人。

dì èr zhāng shì kēhuàn de fēnggé lǎo shīfù chuān zhe chuántǒng de yīfú zhàn zài tàikōng lǐ Měilíng shuō zàoxíng yào xīnyǐng cáinéng xīyǐn niánqīng rén · The second is sci-fi: the master in his traditional costume, standing in outer space. Meiling says the design has to be original to draw in young people.

manager li 太空？這個念頭倒是很特別。新穎是新穎，可是內涵不夠。設計要著重故事。顏色太多，觀眾就只看到顏色；反之，簡單一點，故事就出來了。我做設計三十年，看過太多漂亮的海報，大家看過就忘了；真正讓人記得的，都是有故事的。

tàikōng zhè ge niàntou dàoshì hěn tèbié xīnyǐng shì xīnyǐng kěshì nèihán bú gòu shèjì yào zhuózhòng gùshi yánsè tài duō guānzhòng jiù zhǐ kàn dào yánsè fǎnzhī jiǎndān yìdiǎn gùshi jiù chū lái le wǒ zuò shèjì sānshí nián kàn guo tài duō piàoliàng de hǎibào dàjiā kàn guo jiù wàng le zhēnzhèng ràng rén jìde de dōu shì yǒu gùshi de · Outer space? That's quite an idea. It's original, all right, but it lacks depth. Design should put the story first. Too many colours and people only see colours; conversely, keep it simple and the story comes through. I've been in design for thirty years and seen far too many pretty posters that people forget as soon as they've seen them; the ones people really remember all have a story.

david 我同意。一張海報好不好，跟顏色的多寡沒有關係。

wǒ tóngyì yì zhāng hǎibào hǎo bu hǎo gēn yánsè de duōguǎ méiyǒu guānxì · I agree. Whether a poster is good has nothing to do with how many colours it has.

anna 那您看第三張。老師傅在化妝，他的手有一點顫抖，可是很穩地畫著自己的臉。我從小學繪畫，這張畫得最久。

nà nín kàn dì sān zhāng lǎo shīfù zài huàzhuāng tā de shǒu yǒuyìdiǎn zhàndǒu kěshì hěn wěn de huà zhe zìjǐ de liǎn wǒ cóngxiǎo xué huìhuà zhè zhāng huà de zuì jiǔ · Then look at the third. The master is putting on his make-up: his hand trembles a little, but he paints his own face steadily. I've studied painting since I was little, and this one took me longest.

manager li 這張好。描繪的是一個人，且是一個時代。風格很鮮明，一看就是你的作品，故我選這一張。這也許是你的一個契機。

zhè zhāng hǎo miáohuì de shì yí ge rén qiě shì yí ge shídài fēnggé hěn xiānmíng yí kàn jiùshì nǐ de zuòpǐn gù wǒ xuǎn zhè yì zhāng zhè yěxǔ shì nǐ de yí ge qìjī · This one's good. It shows one man, and an era too. The style is distinctive: you can tell at a glance it's yours. So this is the one I choose. This could be a turning point for you.

david 老師傅說，他這輩子注定要演戲。他的名氣雖然不如以前，可是他收藏了一百多件精緻的老衣服，每一件都有故事。

lǎo shīfù shuō tā zhè bèizi zhùdìng yào yǎn xì tā de míngqì suīrán bùrú yǐqián kěshì tā shōucáng le yìbǎi duō jiàn jīngzhì de lǎo yīfú měi yí jiàn dōu yǒu gùshi · The master says he was destined to act all his life. He isn't as famous as he was, but he's kept over a hundred exquisite old costumes, and every one has a story.

manager li 他的技術，現在幾乎沒有人能比擬。這張海報以後還可以衍生出很多東西，像杯子、袋子。你們別淨想著吸引人，先把故事做好。

tā de jìshù xiànzài jīhū méiyǒu rén néng bǐnǐ zhè zhāng hǎibào yǐhòu hái kěyǐ yǎnshēng chū hěn duō dōngxi xiàng bēizi dàizi nǐmen bié jìng xiǎng zhe xīyǐn rén xiān bǎ gùshi zuò hǎo · Hardly anyone today can match his skill. This poster could spin off lots of other things later, like cups and bags. Don't think only about catching people's eye: get the story right first.

david 賣這些東西的錢，還可以拿來資助戲團。
mài zhèxiē dōngxi de qián hái kěyǐ ná lái zīzhù xì tuán · And the money from selling them could help fund the troupe.

anna 好，就用第三張，並且我會把顏色再改簡單一點。
hǎo jiù yòng dì sān zhāng bìngqiě wǒ huì bǎ yánsè zài gǎi jiǎndān yìdiǎn · Right: we'll go with the third, and I'll make the colours a bit simpler.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

域
yù
area, domain

敵
dí
enemy

稻
dào
rice plant

溝
gōu
ditch, channel

good to know · New meaning: 深入 (thorough, in depth) is also a verb, "go deep into": 深入戲團, 深入了解 (get to know in depth), 深入人心 (strike a chord with people). 鮮明 and 鮮豔 both have 鮮 (fresh, bright): 鮮豔 is about bright colours, 鮮明 about something distinct and clear (風格鮮明, 對比鮮明). 淨 meaning "only, nothing but" is spoken and a little critical: 你別淨說別人 (stop just criticising others).

Your Chinese is getting richer, 且 deeper: 你的中文越來越豐富，並且越來越有內涵。
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 95 books and awards

Talk about books, crafts and prizes, read rules and dates, and give a basis or a standard with 基於 (on the basis of) and 依照 (according to).

基於 and 依照 are everywhere in formal Chinese: in rules, application forms, announcements and decisions. They tell you why something is decided and by what standard.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
上演	shàngyǎn	be staged, be put on	這場話劇下個月在臺北上演。 This play opens in Taipei next month.
散文	sǎnwén	prose; essay	她的散文寫的都是生活裡的小事。 Her essays are all about the little things in life.
敘述	xùshù	narrate, recount	請你把事情的經過敘述一遍。 Please tell us what happened, from start to finish.
著作	zhùzuò	(written) work, book	這位作家一生留下了三十多本著作。 This writer left more than thirty books over a lifetime.
技藝	jìyì	skill, craftsmanship	老師傅的技藝，需要年輕人來傳下去。 The master's craft needs young people to carry it on.
頒獎	bānjiǎng	present awards	頒獎的時候，她激動得說不出話來。 When the prizes were handed out, she was too moved to speak.
登場	dēngchǎng	come on stage, make an appearance	主角一登場，觀眾就開始鼓掌。 The moment the lead came on stage, the audience started clapping.
叫好	jiàohǎo	cheer, applaud	這部電影叫好又叫座。 This film is loved by critics and audiences alike.
幕	mù	curtain; act (of a play); screen	第二幕的時候，舞臺上突然下起了雨。 In the second act, it suddenly started raining on the stage.
繡	xiù	embroider	這件衣服上的花，都是用手繡的。 The flowers on this garment are all embroidered by hand.
窯	yáo	kiln	這些杯子都是在老窯裡燒出來的。 These cups were all fired in an old kiln.
依照	yīzhào	according to, in accordance with	請依照規定排隊入場。 Please queue to enter as the rules say.
基於	jīyú	based on, on the basis of	基於安全的考量，今天的表演取消了。 For safety reasons, today's show has been cancelled.
意圖	yìtú	intention, aim	我不太懂作者的意圖。 I don't quite get what the author is trying to do.

遮	zhē	cover, block, shade	前面的人太高了，遮住了舞臺。 The person in front is so tall he's blocking the stage.
轉化	zhuǎnhuà	transform, turn into	她把心裡的難過轉化成了一首歌。 She turned her sadness into a song.
宗旨	zōngzhǐ	aim, purpose (of an organisation)	這個基金會的宗旨是保護傳統文化。 The foundation's aim is to protect traditional culture.
許久	xǔjiǔ	a long time	我們等了許久，演出才開始。 We waited a long while before the show began.
不等	bùděng	varying, ranging (from... to...)	票從五百到兩千塊不等。 Tickets range from 500 to 2,000 dollars.
成見	chéngjiàn	preconception, prejudice	很多人對傳統戲曲有成見，覺得很無聊。 Lots of people are prejudiced against traditional opera and think it's boring.
風行	fēngxíng	fashionable, all the rage	這首歌十年前風行全臺灣。 Ten years ago this song swept the whole of Taiwan.
上旬	shàngxún	first ten days of a month	新的節目預計下個月上旬播出。 The new programme is due to air in the first ten days of next month.
概	gài	without exception, entirely (written)	本店商品售出後，概不退換。 Goods sold cannot be returned or exchanged.
基金會	jījīnhuì	foundation (charity)	這個基金會的宗旨是保護傳統技藝。 This foundation's aim is to protect traditional crafts.

pattern 基於 / 依照: on the basis of, according to

基於 a reason or consideration , decision · 依照 a rule or method + action

基於 gives the grounds for a decision: 基於安全的考量 (for safety reasons), 基於她的貢獻 (in recognition of her contribution). 依照 gives the rule, method or plan you follow: 依照規定 (as the rules say), 依照傳統的方法. Both are formal; in speech 因為 and 按照 / 照 are more common.

基於這些原因，我們決定換一家廠商。 **jīyú zhèxiē yuányīn wǒmen juédìng huàn yì jiā chǎngshāng** For these reasons, we've decided to change suppliers.

依照傳統的方法，一窯要燒三天三夜。 **yīzhào chuántǒng de fāngfǎ yì yáo yào shāo sān tiān sān yè** Done the traditional way, a kiln firing takes three days and nights.

基於她對傳統技藝的貢獻，基金會頒獎給她。 **jīyú tā duì chuántǒng jìyì de gòngxiàn jījīnhuì bānjiǎng gěi tā** In recognition of her contribution to traditional crafts, the foundation gave her an award.

dialogue the crafts awards

xiaowen 這個基金會的宗旨是保護傳統技藝。今天的頒獎典禮，我要拍一些畫面。
zhè ge jījīnhuì de zōngzhǐ shì bǎohù chuántǒng jìyì jīntiān de bānjiǎng diǎnlǐ wǒ yào pāi yìxiē huàmiàn · This foundation's aim is to protect traditional crafts. I want to get some footage of today's awards ceremony.

teacher chen 今天得獎的人，或繡花，或燒窯，都是做了一輩子的老師傅。
jīntiān déjiǎng de rén huò xiù huā huò shāo yáo dōu shì zuò le yí bèizi de lǎo shīfù · Today's winners either embroider or fire kilns: all masters who've done it their whole lives.

xiaowen 這些技藝，都要下很多苦工才學得會。
zhèxiē jìyì dōu yào xià hěn duō kǔgōng cái xué de huì · Crafts like these take a huge amount of hard work to learn.

david 你們看，第一位得獎的人登場了！她衣服上的花，都是她自己繡的。
nǐmen kàn dì yī wèi déjiǎng de rén dēngchǎng le tā yīfú shàng de huā dōu shì tā zìjǐ xiù de · Look, the first winner is coming on stage! The flowers on her clothes she embroidered herself.

teacher chen 她還寫散文，敘述她小時候跟媽媽學繡、長大以後靠繡花謀生的故事。她的著作我都看過，寫得很動人。
tā hái xiě sǎnwén xùshù tā xiǎo shíhòu gēn māma xué xiù zhǎng dà yǐhòu kào xiù huā móushēng de gùshi tā de zhùzuò wǒ dōu kàn guo xiě de hěn dòngrén · She writes essays too, telling how she learned embroidery from her mother as a child and made her living from it as an adult. I've read all her books: they're very moving.

xiaowen 基於她對傳統技藝的貢獻，基金會頒獎給她。你們聽，大家都在叫好！
jīyú tā duì chuántǒng jìyì de gòngxiàn jījīnhuì bānjiǎng gěi tā nǐmen tīng dàjiā dōu zài jiàohǎo · The foundation is honouring her for her contribution to traditional crafts. Listen: everyone's cheering!

david 第二位是燒窯的師傅。他說，依照傳統的方法，一窯要燒三天三夜。
dì èr wèi shì shāo yáo de shīfù tā shuō yīzhào chuántǒng de fāngfǎ yì yáo yào shāo sān tiān sān yè · The second is a kiln master. He says that, done the traditional way, one firing takes three days and nights.

teacher chen 很多人對傳統技藝有成見，覺得是老人的東西。可是他把老技術轉化成新的設計，他做的杯子在年輕人之間很風行。
hěn duō rén duì chuántǒng jìyì yǒu chéngjiàn juéde shì lǎorén de dōngxi kěshì tā bǎ lǎo jìshù zhuǎnhuà chéng xīn de shèjì tā zuò de bēizi zài niánqīng rén zhījiān hěn fēngxíng · Lots of people are prejudiced against traditional crafts and think they're for old people. But he's turned the old techniques into new designs, and his cups are all the rage with young people.

david 好神！杯子上的花，看起來好像真的。
hǎo shén bēizi shàng de huā kànqǐlái hǎoxiàng zhēnde · Amazing! The flowers on the cups look real.

xiaowen 我的節目也一樣，我的意圖不是懷舊，而是讓大家看到傳統的新可能。基金會給每個團體的錢，從十萬到五十萬不等。我們依照規定，下個月上旬以前要交申請。申請書裡要寫清楚拍攝的計畫和預算，還要說明這部片子對戲團有什麼幫助。
wǒ de jiémù yě yíyàng wǒ de yìtú bú shì huái jiù érshì ràng dàjiā kàn dào chuántǒng de xīn kěnéng jījīnhuì gěi měi ge tuántǐ de qián cóng shí wàn dào wǔshí wàn bùděng wǒmen yīzhào guīdìng xià ge yuè shàngxún yīqián yào jiāo shēnqǐng shēnqǐng shū lǐ yào xiě qīngchǔ pāishè de jìhuà hé yùsuàn háiyào shuōmíng zhè bù piànzi duì xì tuán yǒu shénme bāngzhù · My programme is the same: what I'm after isn't nostalgia, but showing people new possibilities in tradition. The foundation gives each group anywhere from 100,000 to 500,000. Under the rules, we have to apply before the tenth of next month. The application has to set out the filming plan and the budget clearly, and explain how the film will help the troupe.

teacher chen 戲團的新戲也是下個月在臺北上演吧？聽說第一幕就是老師傅登場。
xì tuán de xīn xì yě shì xià ge yuè zài Táiběi shàngyǎn ba tīngshuō dì yī mù jiùshì lǎo shīfù dēngchǎng · And the troupe's new show opens in Taipei next month too, doesn't it? I hear the master comes on in the very first act.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

猛
měng
fierce, violent, strong



烈
liè
intense

雖
suī
although

貝
bèi
shellfish

good to know · New meaning: 神 (god, spirit) is also an adjective in Taiwan speech, “amazing, uncanny”: 好神！ (incredible!), 太神了吧 (no way, that’s amazing). A month has three 旬 (ten-day periods): 上旬 (1st–10th), 中旬 (11th–20th), 下旬 (21st–end). Notices and schedules use them all the time. 概不退換 (no returns or exchanges) is a sign you’ll see in old shops and night markets; 概 here means “without exception”.

Based on 基於 all your hard work, you can now read an application notice in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 96 music and magic

Talk about music, film screenings, puppets and magic, write a short announcement, and say "from (a time or place)" the spoken Taiwan way with 打 + time / place.

打明天起 and 打小 are lively spoken ways to say "from": you'll hear them in Taiwan in everyday talk, TV and songs. 特此 and 均 belong to the written notice on the same topic.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
魔術	móshù	magic (tricks)	他會變魔術，小朋友都很喜歡他。 He can do magic tricks, and the kids adore him.
樂隊	yuèduì	band, orchestra	學校的樂隊在運動會上演奏。 The school band played at the sports day.
靈感	línggǎn	inspiration	這首歌的靈感來自一次旅行。 This song was inspired by a trip.
配音	pèiyīn	dub, do voice-over	這部卡通是請有名的演員配音的。 This cartoon was voiced by famous actors.
銀幕	yínmù	(cinema) screen	第一次在大銀幕上看到自己，我好緊張。 Seeing myself on the big screen for the first time, I was so nervous.
插曲	chāqǔ	song (in a film); episode, interlude	這部電影的插曲比電影本身還紅。 The film's song is even more popular than the film itself.
旋律	xuánlǜ	melody, tune	這首歌的旋律很簡單，聽一次就會唱。 The melody of this song is so simple you can sing it after one listen.
放映	fàngyìng	show, screen (a film)	這部電影只在幾家戲院放映。 This film is only showing in a few cinemas.
捧場	pěngchǎng	support (by turning up), cheer on	謝謝大家來捧場！ Thank you all for coming to support us!
序幕	xùmù	prologue, curtain-raiser	樂隊的演奏拉開了晚會的序幕。 The band's performance opened the evening.
歌頌	gēsòng	sing the praises of, celebrate	這首詩歌頌了母親的愛。 This poem celebrates a mother's love.
木偶	mùǒu	puppet	老師傅手上的木偶好像活的一樣。 The puppet in the master's hands seems alive.
意味	yìwèi	mean, signify, imply	老師傅退休，意味著這個戲團可能沒有人接了。 The master retiring means there may be no one to take over the troupe.
折騰	zhēténg	toss about; put through the wringer	為了這張海報，我們折騰了一個晚上。 We spent the whole night wrestling with this poster.
壯觀	zhuàngguān	spectacular, magnificent	上千個|人一起唱歌，場面非常壯觀。 A thousand people singing together: it was a spectacular sight.

揍	zòu	hit, beat up (spoken)	木偶戲裡，壞人最後被揍了一頓，小朋友都笑了。 In the puppet show, the villain got a beating at the end, and the children all laughed.
尊	zūn	(measure word for statues); respect	廟裡有一尊很老的木頭像。 There's a very old wooden statue in the temple.
不凡	bùfán	extraordinary, out of the ordinary	他一出場就氣勢不凡。 From the moment he appeared, he had a remarkable presence.
出馬	chūmǎ	step in, take the field (in person)	這件事太難了，只好請老闆親自出馬。 This is so tricky that the boss had to step in himself.
該死	gāisǐ	damn, wretched (mild curse)	這個該死的鬧鐘，又沒響！ This wretched alarm clock didn't go off again!
下旬	xiàxún	last ten days of a month	電影預計這個月下旬推出。 The film is due out in the last ten days of this month.
特此	tècǐ	hereby (in notices)	表演時間改到晚上七點，特此通知。 Notice is hereby given that the show has moved to 7 p.m.
放映會	fàngyìnghuì	film screening	放映會在下個月下旬。 The screening is late next month.

pattern 打 + time / place: from (spoken: 打明天起)

打 | a time or place | 起 / 開始 / 往... | what happens

In speech, 打 can mean "from", like 從: 打明天起 (from tomorrow on), 打這裡往前走 (from here, go straight on), 打小 (since childhood). It sounds lively and colloquial. In writing, use 從 or 自: 自下月起.

打下個月起，我每天早上都去跑步。 **dǎ xià ge yuè qǐ wǒ měi tiān zǎoshàng dōu qù pǎobù** From next month, I'm going running every morning.

我打小就跟奶奶看戲。 **wǒ dǎ xiǎo jiù gēn nǎinai kàn xì** I've gone to the opera with my grandma since I was little.

打這裡到戲院，走路只要五分鐘。 **dǎ zhèlǐ dào xì yuàn zǒulù zhǐyào wǔ fēnzhōng** From here to the theatre is only five minutes' walk.

dialogue in the editing room

xiaowen 片子快剪好了。大衛，英文配音就麻煩你了。

piànzi kuài jiǎn hǎo le Dàwèi yīngwén pèiyīn jiù máfan nǐ le · The film's nearly edited. David, the English voice-over's all yours.

david 沒問題。我打昨天起就在練習，可是老師傅說的話好難翻。昨天折騰到半夜，聲音一直在顫抖，才錄好一段。……該死，這句又翻錯了！

méi wèntí wǒ dǎ zuótiān qǐ jiù zài liànxí kěshì lǎo shīfù shuō de huà hǎo nán fān zuótiān zhēténg dào bànyè shēngyīn yìzhí zài zhàndǒu cái lù hǎo yí duàn gāisǐ zhè jù yòu fān cuò le · No problem. I've been practising since yesterday, but the master's lines are so hard to translate. Last night I was at it till midnight, my voice shaking the whole time, and only got one section recorded… Damn, I've got this line wrong again!

xiaowen 辛苦了。片子的開頭，我想用一個很壯觀的畫面拉開序幕：一百多個人坐在廟前看戲，鼓一響，老師傅一登場，大家就拍手叫好。

xīnkǔ le piànzi de kāitóu wǒ xiǎng yòng yí ge hěn zhuàngguān de huàmiàn lā kāi xùmù yìbǎi duō ge rén zuò zài miào qián kàn xì gǔ yì xiǎng lǎo shīfù yì dēngchǎng dàjiā jiù pāi shǒu jiàohǎo · Thanks for your hard work. I want to open the film with a spectacular shot: over a hundred people watching the show in front of the temple; the drum sounds, the master comes on stage, and everyone claps and cheers.

meiling 音樂呢？

yīnyuè ne · What about the music?

xiaowen 一個年輕的樂隊幫我們寫了一首插曲。他們的靈感來自老師傅唱的一段經典的戲，旋律很好聽。老師傅聽了說，戲團好久沒有這麼有生氣了。

yí ge niánqīng de yuèduì bāng wǒmen xiě le yì shǒu chāqǔ tāmen de línggǎn láizì lǎo shīfù chàng de yí duàn jīngdiǎn de xì xuánlǜ hěn hǎo tīng lǎo shīfù tīng le shuō xì tuán hǎo jiǔ méiyǒu zhème yǒu shēngqì le · A young band has written a song for us. They were inspired by a passage from a classic opera the master sings, and the melody is gorgeous. When he heard it, the master said the troupe hadn't felt so alive in years.

meiling 我聽過這個樂隊！他們的歌最近在年輕人之間很風行。

wǒ tīng guo zhè ge yuèduì tāmen de gē zuìjìn zài niánqīng rén zhījiān hěn fēngxíng · I know that band! Their songs are all the rage with young people right now.

xiaowen 還有一段情節很有趣：木偶戲裡，壞人最後被揍了一頓，小朋友都笑了。老師傅說，這段戲是在歌頌勇敢的人。

háiyǒu yí duàn qíngjié hěn yǒuqù mùǒu xì lǐ huài rén zuìhòu bèi zòu le yí dùn xiǎopéngyǒu dōu xiào le lǎo shīfù shuō zhè duàn xì shì zài gēsòng yǒnggǎn de rén · There's a fun bit of plot too: in the puppet show, the villain gets a beating at the end and the kids all laugh. The master says that scene celebrates brave people.

meiling 這段戲把「勇敢」這麼大的道理，轉化成小朋友看得懂的故事。

zhè duàn xì bǎ yǒnggǎn zhème dà de dàolǐ zhuǎnhuà chéng xiǎopéngyǒu kàn de dǒng de gùshi · That scene turns a big idea like bravery into a story kids can understand.

ajie 我跟志明打下週起幫你們在平臺上賣票，票從三百到五百塊不等。凡是買票的人，都可以拿到一張安娜設計的海報。

wǒ gēn Zhìmíng dǎ xià zhōu qǐ bāng nǐmen zài píngtái shàng mài piào piào cóng sānbǎi dào wǔbǎi kuài bùděng fánshì mǎi piào de rén dōu kěyǐ ná dào yì zhāng Ānnà shèjì de hǎibào · From next week, Zhiming and I will sell tickets for you on the platform, from 300 to 500 dollars. Everyone who buys one gets a poster designed by Anna.

xiaowen 太好了。放映會在下個月下旬，在一家老戲院。基於場地的大小，每場只能進一百人。第一場先請老師傅和戲團的人來看，第二場以後才賣票給一般觀眾。我們還打算在戲院門口辦一個小展覽。李經理說他要親自出馬，帶公司的人來捧場。

tài hǎo le fàngyìnghuì zài xià ge yuè xiàxún zài yì jiā lǎo xì yuàn jīyú chǎngdì de dàxiǎo měi chǎng zhǐ néng jìn yìbǎi rén dì yī chǎng xiān qǐng lǎo shīfù hé xì tuán de rén lái kàn dì èr chǎng yǐhòu cái mài piào gěi yìbān guānzhòng wǒmen hái dǎsuàn zài xì yuàn ménkǒu bàn yí ge xiǎo zhǎnlǎn Lǐ jīnglǐ shuō tā yào qīnzì chūmǎ dài gōngsī de rén lái pěngchǎng · Brilliant. The screening is in the last ten days of next month, at an old theatre. Because of the size of the venue, only a hundred people can get into each screening. The first one is for the master and the troupe; tickets for the public start from the second. We're also planning a little exhibition at the theatre entrance. Manager Li says he'll come in person and bring the company along to support us.

ajie 那天開場以前，我可以給小朋友變魔術。
nà tiān kāi chǎng yǐqián wǒ kěyǐ gěi xiǎopéngyǒu biàn móshù · Before it starts that day, I can do some magic tricks for the kids.

meiling 你會變魔術？阿傑，你真是深藏不露！老師傅第一次在大銀幕上看到自己，不知道會怎麼想。這部片子對他意味著很多。
nǐ huì biàn móshù Ājié nǐ zhēnshì shēn cáng bú lù lǎo shīfù dì yī cì zài dà yínmù shàng kàn dào zìjǐ bù zhīdào huì zěnme xiǎng zhè bù piànzi duì tā yìwèi zhe hěn duō · You do magic? Ajie, you're full of surprises! I wonder what the master will think, seeing himself on the big screen for the first time. This film means a lot to him.

ajie 我已經許久沒表演了，這幾天得好好練一練。
wǒ yǐjīng xǔjiǔ méi biǎoyǎn le zhè jǐ tiān děi hǎohǎo liàn yi lian · I haven't performed for ages: I'd better practise properly these next few days.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

松 sōng pine

牧 mù herd

柳 liǔ willow

芽 yá bud, sprout

good to know · New meaning: 生氣 (get angry) is also a noun, "life, vitality": 有生氣 (full of life), 沒有生氣 (lifeless), 充滿生氣. The two meanings sound the same: context tells you which. 打 meaning "from" is spoken; on a notice the same idea is 自 or 從: 自下月起 (from next month). And notices end with 特此通知 (notice is hereby given). 揍 (beat up) and 該死 (damn) are strong, informal words: fine for a puppet villain or a broken alarm clock, not for real people.

打今天起, from today on, you can say "from" the way people in Taiwan really say it.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 97 fables and masks

Talk about fables, painted opera faces, scripts and autobiographies, deal with a conflict, and say "in front of someone" with 當著……的面.

當著……的面 is how you say something was done openly, in someone's presence: praise, an apology, a promise. It matters in Taiwan, where face (面子) matters.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
墨	mò	ink (Chinese ink, ink stick)	寫書法的時候，要先把墨磨好。 Before doing calligraphy, you first have to grind the ink.
品味	pǐnwèi	taste (in style); savour	她穿衣服很有品味。 She has great taste in clothes.
自傳	zìzhuàn	autobiography	這位老演員出了一本自傳。 This veteran actor has published an autobiography.
刻畫	kèhuà	portray, depict (a character)	這部小說把每個人物都刻畫得很生動。 This novel brings every character vividly to life.
寓言	yùyán	fable	這個寓言告訴我們，做事不能太驕傲。 This fable teaches us not to be too proud.
閉幕	bìmù	close (an event); the curtain falls	電影節昨天晚上閉幕了。 The film festival closed last night.
揭幕	jiēmù	unveil; open, inaugurate	市長親自來為新的銅像揭幕。 The mayor came in person to unveil the new bronze statue.
臉譜	liǎnpǔ	opera face painting, painted face	紅色的臉譜代表勇敢的好人，白色的臉譜常常是壞人。 A red painted face stands for a brave hero; a white one is often a villain.
陶器	táoqì	pottery, earthenware	博物館裡展示著幾千年前的陶器。 The museum displays pottery thousands of years old.
朗誦	lǎngsòng	recite, read aloud (with expression)	她在晚會上朗誦了一首詩。 She recited a poem at the evening party.
取材	qǔcái	draw material (from)	這個故事取材自作者小時候的生活。 This story draws on the author's own childhood.
腳本	jiǎoběn	script, screenplay	演員拿到腳本以後，先念了好幾遍。 Once the actors got the script, they read it through several times.
印證	yìnzhèng	confirm, bear out	時間印證了他說的話。 Time proved him right.
支配	zhīpèi	control, dominate; allocate	別讓手機支配你的生活。 Don't let your phone run your life.
準則	zhǔnzé	standard, guideline, norm	公司有一套很清楚的工作準則。 The company has a very clear set of working guidelines.

阻撓	zǔnáo	obstruct, thwart	他的家人一開始很反對，處處阻撓他。 His family were against it at first and put obstacles in his way at every turn.
撤回	chèhuí	withdraw, retract	他後來撤回了自己的申請。 He later withdrew his application.
安頓	āndùn	settle (in), find a place for	我們先把行李安頓好，再出去吃飯。 Let's get the luggage settled first, then go out to eat.
不公	bùgōng	unjust, unfair	故事裡的主角遇到了很多不公的事。 The hero of the story meets a lot of injustice.
打鬥	dǎdòu	fight (in films, on stage)	這部電影的打鬥場面都是演員自己拍的。 The actors did all the fight scenes in this film themselves.
雇用	gùyòng	employ, hire	這家公司雇用了很多年輕人。 This company employs lots of young people.
引	yǐn	lead, draw; quote; cause	他的笑話引得大家都笑了。 His joke set everyone laughing.
當著	dāngzhe	in front of (當著…的面)	別當著孩子的面吵架。 Don't argue in front of the children.

pattern 當著……的面: in front of (someone)

當著 | someone | 的面 | + action (said or done openly)

當著 A 的面 means "in A's presence, to A's face": 他當著大家的面向我道歉. It stresses that the person saw or heard it. The short form 當面 means "face to face": 有話當面說.

我不好意思當著他的面說。 **wǒ bùhǎoyìsi dāngzhe tā de miàn shuō** I'd feel awkward saying it to his face.

她當著全班的面朗誦了一首詩。 **tā dāngzhe quán bān de miàn lǎngsòng le yì shǒu shī** She recited a poem in front of the whole class.

有話當面說，不要在背後說。 **yǒu huà dāngmiàn shuō bú yào zài bèihòu shuō** If you've got something to say, say it to my face, not behind my back.

dialogue the old hall

grandma lin 剛才老師傅當著我們的面畫臉譜，顏色好鮮豔，一筆一筆，好像在寫書法。我看了七十年的戲，還是第一次離得這麼近。

gāngcái lǎo shīfù dāngzhe wǒmen de miàn huà liǎnpǔ yánsè hǎo xiānyàn yì bǐ yì bǐ hǎoxiàng zài xiě shūfǎ wǒ kàn le qīshí nián de xì háishì dì yī cì lí de zhème jìn · Just now the master painted an opera face right in front of us, in such bright colours, stroke by stroke, like calligraphy. I've been watching opera for seventy years, and that's the first time I've been so close.

david 老師傅的技藝真是不凡！我看了都有靈感了。

lǎo shīfù de jìyì zhēnshì bùfán wǒ kàn le dōu yǒu línggǎn le · The master's skill is extraordinary! Watching him, I feel inspired myself.

teacher chen 很多戲都取材自寓言和老故事，刻畫的是好人和殘暴的壞人，教大家做人的準則。

hěn duō xì dōu qǔcái zì yùyán hé lǎo gùshi kèhuà de shì hǎo rén hé cánbào de huài rén jiāo dàjiā zuòrén de zhǔnzé · Lots of plays draw on fables and old stories: they portray good people and cruel villains, and teach the rules for how to live.

david 我最喜歡打鬥的場面！壞人被揍的時候，觀眾都拍手叫好。在加拿大，我們省也有一個很老的劇場，可是從來沒有這樣的戲。

wǒ zuì xǐhuān dǎdòu de chǎngmiàn huài rén bèi zòu de shíhòu guānzhòng dōu pāi shǒu jiàohǎo zài Jiānádà wǒmen shěng yě yǒu yí ge hěn lǎo de jùchǎng kěshì cónglái méiyǒu zhèyàng de xì · I love the fight scenes best! When the villain gets beaten up, the audience claps and cheers. Back in Canada, our province has a very old theatre too, but never anything like this.

xiaowen 可是這個星期把我折騰壞了。房東想把這裡收回去，他的人一直阻撓我們拍攝。

kěshì zhè ge xīngqí bǎ wǒ zhēténg huài le fángdōng xiǎng bǎ zhèlǐ shōu huí qù tā de rén yìzhí zǔnáo wǒmen pāishè · But this week has worn me out. The landlord wants the hall back, and his people kept getting in the way of our filming.

grandma lin 這對老師傅太不公了！他在這裡演了五十年。不能放任他們這樣做。

zhè duì lǎo shīfù tài bùgōng le tā zài zhèlǐ yǎn le wǔshí nián bù néng fàngrèn tāmen zhèyàng zuò · That's so unfair on the master! He's performed here for fifty years. We can't let them get away with this.

xiaowen 後來，我當著房東的面，把老師傅的故事說了一遍，還給他看了我們拍的畫面。他聽的時候一句話也沒說，看到老師傅一個人在舞臺上化妝的那一段，眼睛都紅了。他本來對戲團有成見，聽完以後，撤回了收房子的決定，說戲團可以再住五年。

hòulái wǒ dāngzhe fángdōng de miàn bǎ lǎo shīfù de gùshi shuō le yí biàn hái gěi tā kàn le wǒmen pāi de huàmiàn tā tīng de shíhòu yí jù huà yě méi shuō kàn dào lǎo shīfù yí ge rén zài wǔtái shàng huàzhuāng de nà yí duàn yǎnjīng dōu hóng le tā běnlái duì xì tuán yǒu chéngjiàn tīng wán yǐhòu chèhuí le shōu fángzi de juédìng shuō xì tuán kěyǐ zài zhù wǔ nián · In the end I told the landlord the master's story to his face and showed him the footage we'd shot. He didn't say a word while he listened, and when he got to the part where the master puts on his make-up alone on the stage, his eyes went red. He'd had his prejudices about the troupe, but when he'd heard it all, he withdrew his decision to take the hall back, and said the troupe can stay another five years.

teacher chen 這無疑是最好的結果。老師傅也在寫自傳，用毛筆跟墨寫，這是他的第一部著作。他寫的每一頁，都印證了一件事：他把一輩子都給了戲團。

zhè wúyí shì zuìhǎo de jiéguǒ lǎo shīfù yě zài xiě zìzhuàn yòng máobǐ gēn mò xiě zhè shì tā de dì yī bù zhùzuò tā xiě de měi yí yè dōu yìnzhèng le yí jiàn shì tā bǎ yí bèizi dōu gěi le xì tuán · That is undoubtedly the best outcome. The master is writing his autobiography too, with brush and ink: his first book. Every page he writes proves one thing: he has given his whole life to the troupe.

david 我引一句他說的話：「不要讓錢支配你的人生。」

wǒ yǐn yí jù tā shuō de huà bú yào ràng qián zhīpèi nǐ de rénshēng · To quote him: "Don't let money rule your life."

grandma lin 說得好！人活著，不能被錢束縛。

shuō de hǎo rén huó zhe bù néng bèi qián shùfú · Well said! You can't live your life tied down by money.

xiaowen 戲團現在沒錢雇用新的人，可是打下個月起，他每週教兩個小朋友唱戲，從而把技藝傳下去。我自己編寫的腳本，也因此改了三次！

xì tuán xiànzài méi qián gùyòng xīn de rén kěshì dǎ xià ge yuè qǐ tā měi zhōu jiāo liǎng ge xiǎopéngyǒu chàng xì cóngér bǎ jìyì chuán xiaqu wǒ zìjǐ biānxiě de jiǎoběn yě yīncǐ gǎi le sān cì · The troupe can't afford to take on anyone new, but from next month he'll teach two children to sing every week, and so pass his craft on. Which is why the script I wrote myself has been rewritten three times!

grandma lin 先把戲團的東西安頓好吧。放映那天，我一定去捧場，還要坐在最前面。

xiān bǎ xì tuán de dōngxi āndùn hǎo ba fàngyìng nà tiān wǒ yídìng qù pěngchǎng háiyào zuò zài zuì qiánmiàn · First let's get the troupe's things settled. And on screening day I'll be there to cheer them on, sitting right at the front.

xiaowen 好，我明天就著手準備放映的事。

hǎo wǒ míngtiān jiù zhuóshǒu zhǔnbèi fàngyìng de shì · Right: tomorrow I'll start getting the screening ready.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

獵 liè hunt											
若 ruò if (written)											
寶 bǎo treasure											
穴 xuè den											

good to know · New meaning: 省 (save) is also a noun, "province": 加拿大有十個省, 省長 (provincial governor). 省 for "save" is a verb: 省錢, 省時間. In opera face painting, colours carry meaning: red is usually a loyal, brave hero, black an honest and fierce one, and white a cunning villain. 唱紅臉 / 唱黑臉 (to play the good cop / bad cop) comes from this. 當面 (face to face) is the short form of 當著……的面: 當面說, 當面謝謝他.

You can tell a fable now, and say it to anyone's face: 當著大家的面.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 98 traditional crafts

Talk about traditional crafts, art shows and opera singing, give figures, and compare in written style with adjective + 於 (高於, 多於, 少於).

高於, 低於, 多於, 少於 are the comparisons of reports, charts and news: 今年的觀眾人數高於去年. The Band C writing test asks you to describe figures exactly like this.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
鑼	luó	gong	鑼一響，戲就開始了。 As soon as the gong sounds, the show begins.
文壇	wéntán	literary world, literary circles	她二十歲就在文壇出名了。 She was already famous in literary circles at twenty.
主人翁	zhǔrénwēng	main character, protagonist; master	這本小說的主人翁是一個賣菜的老太太。 The protagonist of this novel is an old woman who sells vegetables.
唱腔	chàngqiāng	singing style (in opera)	每一種戲曲都有自己的唱腔。 Every kind of traditional opera has its own singing style.
底片	dǐpiàn	(photo) negative, film	我在爺爺的抽屜裡找到一些老底片。 I found some old negatives in Grandpa's drawer.
工藝品	gōngyìpǐn	handicraft, craft item	這家店賣的工藝品都是手做的。 The crafts in this shop are all handmade.
畫展	huàzhǎn	art exhibition	週末我們去看了一個畫展。 At the weekend we went to an art exhibition.
木刻	mùkè	woodcut, wood carving	這幅木刻是一百多年前的作品。 This woodcut is over a hundred years old.
拍子	pāizi	beat, rhythm; bat, racket	他一邊唱歌，一邊用手打拍子。 He sang and beat time with his hand.
仕女	shìnǚ	lady (in classical paintings)	這幅畫裡的仕女，穿著很精緻的衣服。 The lady in this painting wears exquisite clothes.
音	yīn	sound; (musical) note	這個音太高了，我唱不上去。 This note is too high: I can't reach it.
玉器	yùqì	jade object, jadeware	臺北的博物館裡有很多精緻的玉器。 The museums in Taipei have many exquisite jade pieces.
營造	yíngzào	create (an atmosphere); build	燈光營造出很溫暖的氣氛。 The lighting creates a very warm atmosphere.
終結	zhōngjié	end, bring to an end	這個戲團一百年的歷史，差一點就終結了。 The troupe's hundred-year history nearly came to an end.
卓越	zhuóyuè	outstanding, excellent	她在藝術上的成就非常卓越。 Her achievements in art are outstanding.

總數	zǒngshù	total (number)	這次來看展覽的人，總數超過一萬。 The total number of visitors to the exhibition passed ten thousand.
切實	qièshí	practical, feasible; earnest	我們需要一個切實可行的計畫。 We need a plan that will really work.
懊惱	àonǎo	annoyed (with oneself), upset	他很懊惱，自己怎麼會忘了帶票。 He was kicking himself for forgetting the tickets.
步調	bùdiào	pace, step	鄉下的生活步調比城市慢。 Life in the country moves at a slower pace than in the city.
獨到	dúdào	original, distinctive (insight)	她對顏色有獨到的眼光。 She has a unique eye for colour.
過人	guòrén	exceptional, beyond others	他的記憶力過人，看一遍就記住了。 He has an exceptional memory: one look and he remembers.
中旬	zhōngxún	middle ten days of a month	畫展從這個月中旬開始。 The art exhibition starts in the middle of this month.
高於	gāoyú	higher than, above	今年的觀眾人數高於去年。 This year's audience figures are higher than last year's.
多於	duōyú	more than (in number)	今年的女性觀眾多於男性觀眾。 This year there are more women than men in the audience.
低於	dīyú	lower than, below	這裡夏天的溫度很少低於三十度。 Summer temperatures here rarely drop below thirty degrees.

pattern adjective + 於: 高於, 少於, 大於 (written comparison)

A | 高 / 低 / 多 / 少 / 大 / 小 | 於 | B

In written Chinese, a one-syllable adjective + 於 compares A with B: A 高於 B = A is higher than B. It's the formal partner of A 比 B 高. Common pairs: 高於 / 低於, 多於 / 少於, 大於 / 小於. Reports, charts and notices use them all the time.

票的總數已經高於一千張。 **piào de zǒngshù yǐjīng gāoyú yìqiān zhāng** Total ticket sales have already passed a thousand.

這些玉器的價值，遠遠高於我們的想像。 **zhèxiē yùqì de jiàzhí yuǎn yuǎn gāoyú wǒmen de xiǎngxiàng** These jade pieces are worth far more than we imagined.

來看畫展的人，少於我們想的。 **lái kàn huàzhǎn de rén shǎo yú wǒmen xiǎng de** Fewer people came to the art show than we expected.

dialogue the little exhibition

zhiming 票賣得很好！總數已經高於一千張了，大概要加三場。

piào mài de hěn hǎo zǒngshù yǐjīng gāoyú yìqiān zhāng le dàgài yào jiā sān chǎng · Tickets are selling really well! Total sales have passed a thousand already: we'll probably need three extra screenings.

meiling 而且年輕觀眾多於老觀眾，這是我沒想到的。

érqiě niánqīng guānzhòng duōyú lǎo guānzhòng zhè shì wǒ méixiǎngdào de · And there are more young people than older ones: I didn't see that coming.

anna 首先，我們在戲院門口辦一個小展覽：老師傅的木刻、一幅仕女畫、幾件玉器、繡了花的戲服，還有戲團自己做的工藝品。燈光要暗一點，營造出老戲院的氣氛。出口再放一張桌子，讓觀眾寫下想對老師傅說的話，放映完以後，我們再一起交給他。

shǒuxiān wǒmen zài xì yuàn ménkǒu bàn yí ge xiǎo zhǎnlǎn lǎo shīfù de mùkè yì fú shìnǚ huà jǐ jiàn yùqì xiù le huā de xì fú háiyǒu xì tuán zìjǐ zuò de gōngyìpǐn dēngguāng yào àn yìdiǎn yíngzào chū lǎo xì yuàn de qìfēn chūkǒu zài fàng yì zhāng zhuōzi ràng guānzhòng xiě xià xiǎng duì lǎo shīfù shuō dehuà fàngyìng wán yǐhòu wǒmen zài yìqǐ jiāo gěi tā · First, we'll put on a little exhibition at the theatre entrance: the master's woodcuts, a painting of a court lady, a few jade pieces, embroidered costumes and crafts the troupe made themselves. The lighting should be low, to create the feel of an old theatre. And we'll put a table by the exit so people can write down what they'd like to say to the master; after the screening we'll give them all to him together.

teacher chen 這幅木刻刻的是一個仕女，雖然很小，可是每一刀都很精緻。老師傅的技藝真是過人。

zhè fú mùkè kè de shì yí ge shìnǚ suīrán hěn xiǎo kěshì měi yì dāo dōu hěn jīngzhì lǎo shīfù de jìyì zhēnshì guòrén · This woodcut shows a court lady: it's small, but every cut is exquisite. The master's skill really is exceptional.

meiling 老師傅說，他刻的時候，著重的是人的表情。

lǎo shīfù shuō tā kè de shíhòu zhuózhòng de shì rén de biǎoqíng · The master says that when he carves, what he focuses on is people's expressions.

anna 我還在老師傅家找到一些老底片，是七十年前拍的。以前大家不重視，以致很多底片都不見了，剩下的這些更珍貴。

wǒ hái zài lǎo shīfù jiā zhǎo dào yìxiē lǎo dǐpiàn shì qīshí nián qián pāi de yǐqián dàjiā bú zhòngshì yǐzhì hěn duō dǐpiàn dōu bújiàn le shèngxià de zhèxiē gèng zhēnguì · I also found some old negatives at the master's house, taken seventy years ago. Nobody valued them before, so lots have been lost, which makes the ones left even more precious.

meiling 我真懊惱，沒早點認識這個戲團。這部片子的主人翁就是老師傅，大家一定會被他感動。

wǒ zhēn àonǎo méi zǎodiǎn rènshì zhè ge xì tuán zhè bù piànzi de zhǔrénwēng jiùshì lǎo shīfù dàjiā yídìng huì bèi tā gǎndòng · I'm kicking myself for not knowing about this troupe sooner. The master is the hero of this film, and everyone's going to be moved by him.

teacher chen 他的唱腔很獨到，記憶力也過人，七十歲還記得一百多部戲的詞。他說，一面鑼一響，演員就要跟著拍子走，一個音也不能錯。

tā de chàngqiāng hěn dúdào jìyì lì yě guòrén qīshí suì hái jìde yìbǎi duō bù xì de cí tā shuō yí miàn luó yì xiǎng yǎnyuán jiù yào gēn zhe pāizi zǒu yí ge yīn yě bù néng cuò · His singing style is truly distinctive, and his memory is remarkable: at seventy he still knows the words to more than a hundred plays. He says that once the gong sounds, the actors have to follow the beat, and not a single note can be wrong.

zhiming 基金會說，老師傅在戲曲上的成就很卓越，他的影響在臺南乃至整個南部都看得到。

jījīnhuì shuō lǎo shīfù zài xìqǔ shàng de chéngjiù hěn zhuóyuè tā de yǐngxiǎng zài Táinán nǎizhì zhěng ge nánbù dōu kàn de dào · The foundation says the master's achievements in opera are outstanding, and his influence can be seen from Tainan right across the south.

anna 這也正是基金會的宗旨：保護傳統技藝。

zhè yě zhèng shì jījīnhuì de zōngzhǐ bǎohù chuántǒng jìyì · And that's exactly the foundation's aim: protecting traditional crafts.

teacher chen 以前文壇也有很多作家寫過戲團。我們要想一個切實的辦法，讓年輕人願意來學戲。現在的生活步調太快了。

yǐqián wéntán yě yǒu hěn duō zuòjiā xiě guo xì tuán wǒmen yào xiǎng yí ge qièshí de bànfǎ ràng niánqīng rén yuànyì lái xué xì xiànzài de shēnghuó bùdiào tài kuài le · Plenty of writers in the literary world have written about troupes like this. We need a practical way to get young people to want to learn. Life moves at such a fast pace now.

anna 這不是一個時代的終結，而是一個新的開始。

zhè bú shì yí ge shídài de zhōngjié érshì yí ge xīn de kāishǐ · This isn't the end of an era: it's a new beginning.

zhiming 這個展覽很有趣味，大人小孩都會喜歡。

zhè ge zhǎnlǎn hěn yǒu qùwèi dàrén xiǎohái dōu huì xǐhuān · This exhibition is great fun: adults and kids alike will love it.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

岩
yán
rock, cliff

廢
fèi
abolish; waste, useless

晶
jīng
crystal, sparkling

宇
yǔ
space

good to know · New meaning: 首先 (first of all) also works as a conjunction to begin a list of steps: 首先……，其次……，最後…… You'll need it in the writing test. Adjective + 於 needs a one-syllable adjective: 高於, 多於, 大於. With two-syllable adjectives, use 比: 比去年熱鬧. Taiwan's traditional woodcut prints (木刻版畫) were used for temple door gods and New Year pictures; Tainan still has workshops that carve them by hand.

Your Chinese today is 高於 yesterday's: you can read a report full of figures.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 99 mission: xiaowen's documentary

Follow a documentary from its screening notice to the awards night: read an announcement aloud, tour a crafts exhibition, describe a film, react after a screening and give a short speech.

Today all of unit 14 comes back in one story: stage and screen, painting and style, books and awards, music and puppets, masks and fables, crafts.

chapter 1 sold out

meiling 小雯的放映會通知出來了，我念給你們聽。
Xiǎowén de fàngyìnghuì tōngzhī chū lái le wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · Xiaowen's screening notice is out. I'll read it to you.

meiling 「放映會通知：本節目將於本月下旬在臺北一家老戲院放映。基於場地的大小，每場只能容納一百人，請依照順序入場。放映的時候，一律不得拍照。票從三百到五百塊不等，凡是買票的觀眾，均可拿到一張海報。自本週起，可在平臺上買票。特此通知。」
fàngyìnghuì tōngzhī běn jiémù jiāng yú běn yuè xiàxún zài Táiběi yì jiā lǎo xì yuàn fàngyìng jīyú chǎngdì de dàxiǎo měi chǎng zhǐ néng róngnà yìbǎi rén qǐng yīzhào shùnxù rù chǎng fàngyìng de shíhòu yílǜ bùdé pāizhào piào cóng sānbǎi dào wǔbǎi kuài bùděng fánshì mǎi piào de guānzhòng jūn kě ná dào yì zhāng hǎibào zì běn zhōu qǐ kě zài píngtái shàng mǎi piào tècǐ tōngzhī · "Screening notice. This programme will be shown in the last ten days of this month at an old theatre in Taipei. Owing to the size of the venue, each screening can hold only a hundred people; please enter in order. Photography is not permitted at any time during the screening. Tickets range from 300 to 500 dollars, and every ticket-holder will receive a poster. Tickets are on sale on the platform from this week. Notice is hereby given."

zhiming 我們的平臺上，票的總數已經高於一千五百張了，年輕觀眾還是多於老觀眾。
wǒmen de píngtái shàng piào de zǒngshù yǐjīng gāoyú yìqiānwǔbǎi zhāng le niánqīngguānzhòngháishì duōyú lǎo guānzhòng · On our platform, total ticket sales have passed fifteen hundred, and there are still more young people than older ones.

david 我好緊張。我配音的時候，聲音一直在顫抖。萬一大家當著我的面笑我，怎麼辦？
wǒ hǎo jǐnzhāng wǒ pèiyīn de shíhòu shēngyīn yìzhí zài zhàndǒu wànyī dàjiā dāngzhe wǒ de miàn xiào wǒ zěnmebàn · I'm so nervous. When I did the voice-over, my voice kept shaking. What if people laugh at me to my face?

anna 你折騰了那麼多個晚上，一定沒問題。我的海報也印好了，造型很簡單，風格很鮮明，且很有內涵。這是李經理說的！門口的小畫展，本月上旬就已經開幕了。
nǐ zhēténg le nàme duō ge wǎnshàng yídìng méi wèntí wǒ de hǎibào yě yìn hǎo le zàoxíng hěn jiǎndān fēnggé hěn xiānmíng qiě hěn yǒu nèihán zhè shì Lǐ jīnglǐ shuō de ménkǒu de xiǎo huàzhǎn běn yuè shàngxún jiù yǐjīng kāimù le · You put in all those late nights, so it'll be fine. My posters are printed too: a simple design, a distinctive style, and real depth. Manager Li's words! And the little exhibition at the entrance opened at the start of the month.

meiling 我奶奶說，她要坐在最前面。她打小就看這個戲團的戲，看了七十年。
wǒ nǎinai shuō tā yào zuò zài zuì qiánmiàn tā dǎ xiǎo jiù kàn zhè ge xì tuán de xì kàn le qīshí nián · My grandma says she's sitting right at the front. She's watched this troupe since she was a little girl: seventy years.

chapter 2 the little exhibition

anna 歡迎大家！門口的小畫展請慢慢看：有老師傅的木刻、一幅仕女畫、幾件玉器和陶器，還有戲團自己做的工藝品。

huānyíng dàjiā ménkǒu de xiǎo huàzhǎn qǐng mànmàn kàn yǒu lǎo shīfù de mùkè yì fú shìnǚ huà jǐ jiàn yùqì hé táoqì háiyǒu xì tuán zìjǐ zuò de gōngyìpǐn · Welcome, everyone! Take your time with the little exhibition at the entrance: the master's woodcuts, a painting of a court lady, some jade and pottery, and crafts the troupe made themselves.

teacher chen 這件衣服上的花都是手繡的，顏色鮮豔，且非常精緻。旁邊這些杯子，是在老窯裡燒的。

zhè jiàn yīfú shàng de huā dōu shì shǒu xiù de yánsè xiānyàn qiě fēicháng jīngzhì pángbiān zhèxiē bēizi shì zài lǎo yáo lǐ shāo de · The flowers on this costume are all hand-embroidered: bright, and exquisite too. And these cups next to it were fired in an old kiln.

teacher chen 老師傅年輕的時候很出名，名氣在整個南部都很響亮。這些東西都是他收藏了一輩子的，舞臺上的彩繪也是他自己畫的。

lǎo shīfù niánqīng de shíhòu hěn chūmíng míngqì zài zhěng ge nánbù dōu hěn xiǎngliàng zhèxiē dōngxi dōu shì tā shōucáng le yí bèizi de wǔtái shàng de cǎihuì yě shì tā zìjǐ huà de · The master was famous when he was young: his name rang out across the whole south. He's collected all these things over a lifetime, and he painted the stage decorations himself.

manager li 安娜，燈光營造的氣氛很好。我說過要親自出馬來捧場，還帶了公司二十個人。

Ānnà dēngguāng yíngzào de qìfēn hěn hǎo wǒ shuō guo yào qīnzì chūmǎ lái pěngchǎng hái dài le gōngsī èrshí ge rén · Anna, the lighting creates a great atmosphere. I said I'd come in person to support you, and I've brought twenty people from the company.

manager li 這個展覽的宗旨很清楚：著重故事，不在乎東西的多寡。門口還有保全，很好。

zhè ge zhǎnlǎn de zōngzhǐ hěn qīngchǔ zhuózhòng gùshi bú zàihū dōngxi de duōguǎ ménkǒu háiyǒu bǎoquán hěn hǎo · The aim of this exhibition is clear: it puts the story first and doesn't care how many things there are. And there's security at the door: good.

anna 這些照片是我在老師傅家找到的底片洗出來的，都是七十年前拍攝的。

zhèxiē zhàopiàn shì wǒ zài lǎo shīfù jiā zhǎo dào de dǐpiàn xǐ chū lái de dōu shì qīshí nián qián pāishè de · These photos were printed from negatives I found at the master's house: all taken seventy years ago.

ajie 小朋友們，過來！開場以前，我給你們變一個魔術。

xiǎopéngyǒumen guò lái kāi chǎng yǐqián wǒ gěi nǐmen biàn yí ge móshù · Kids, come over here! Before it starts, I'll show you a magic trick.

grandma lin 我來了！我在臺南看了一輩子的戲，今天第一次在大銀幕上看。前面的人別遮住我喔！你們看，那尊老師傅的木頭像，是他自己刻的。

wǒ lái le wǒ zài Táinán kàn le yí bèizi de xì jīntiān dì yī cì zài dà yínmù shàng kàn qiánmiàn de rén bié zhē zhù wǒ ō nǐmen kàn nà zūn lǎo shīfù de mùtou xiàng shì tā zìjǐ kè de · I'm here! I've watched opera in Tainan all my life, and today's the first time on the big screen. You in front, don't block my view! Look, that wooden statue of the master: he carved it himself.

teacher chen 放映完以後，我要朗誦一首詩，歌頌老師傅和這個戲團。

fàngyìng wán yǐhòu wǒ yào lǎngsòng yì shǒu shī gēsòng lǎo shīfù hé zhè ge xì tuán · After the screening, I'm going to recite a poem celebrating the master and the troupe.

xiaowen 大家請進，鑼一響，放映就開始了！

dàjiā qǐng jìn luó yì xiǎng fàngyìng jiù kāishǐ le · Come in, everyone: when the gong sounds, the screening begins!

chapter 3 the master's story

anna

開頭的場面好壯觀：一百多個人在廟前看戲，鑼鼓一響，老師傅就登場了，拉開了整部片子的序幕。

kāitóu de chǎngmiàn hǎo zhuàngguān yìbǎi duō ge rén zài miào qián kàn xì luó gǔ yì xiǎng lǎo shīfù jiù dēngchǎng le lā kāi le zhěng bù piànzi de xùmù · The opening scene is spectacular: over a hundred people watching in front of the temple, and when the gongs and drums sound, the master comes on, raising the curtain on the whole film.

david

然後是他當著鏡頭的面畫臉譜，一筆一筆，手有一點顫抖。……鏡頭？不對，是當著大家的面。

ránhòu shì tā dāngzhe jìng tóu de miàn huà liǎnpǔ yì bǐ yì bǐ shǒu yǒuyìdiǎn zhàndǒu jìng tóu bú duì shì dāngzhe dàjiā de miàn · Then he paints his opera face in front of the… camera, stroke by stroke, his hand trembling a little… well, in front of all of us.

meiling

插曲出來了！是那個年輕樂隊寫的。他們的靈感來自老師傅的唱腔，有傳統的味道，且很新穎。

chāqǔ chū lái le shì nà ge niánqīng yuèduì xiě de tāmen de línggǎn láizì lǎo shīfù de chàngqiāng yǒu chuántǒng de wèidào qiě hěn xīnyǐng · Here's the song! The one the young band wrote. They were inspired by the master's singing style: traditional, and fresh as well.

zhiming

這段木偶戲好好笑，壞人最後被揍了一頓，小朋友都叫好。

zhè duàn mùǒu xì hǎohǎo xiào huài rén zuìhòu bèi zòu le yí dùn xiǎopéngyǒu dōu jiàohǎo · This puppet scene is so funny: the villain gets a beating at the end and the kids are cheering.

david

打鬥的場面也很經典，都是老演員自己演的。戲團沒錢雇用新的人，一個人要演三個角色。

dǎdòu de chǎngmiàn yě hěn jīngdiǎn dōu shì lǎo yǎnyuán zìjǐ yǎn de xì tuán méi qián gùyòng xīn de rén yí ge rén yào yǎn sān ge juésè · The fight scenes are classics too, all done by the old actors themselves. The troupe can't afford to hire anyone new, so one person has to play three parts.

teacher chen

很多戲都改編自寓言，刻畫好人和壞人，教大家做人的準則。片子把這一點描繪得很清楚。

hěn duō xì dōu gǎibiān zì yùyán kèhuà hǎo rén hé huài rén jiāo dàjiā zuòrén de zhǔnzé piànzi bǎ zhè yìdiǎn miáohuì de hěn qīngchǔ · Many of the plays are adapted from fables, portraying good and bad people and teaching the rules for living. The film shows that very clearly.

anna

最緊張的情節是房東想收回房子，一直阻撓拍攝。這對老師傅太不公了！老師傅一開始對小雯也很防備。後來小雯當著房東的面說了老師傅的故事，房東就撤回了決定。腳本是小雯自己編寫的，改了三次。

zuì jǐnzhāng de qíngjié shì fángdōng xiǎng shōu huí fángzi yìzhí zǔnáo pāishè zhè duì lǎo shīfù tài bùgōng le lǎo shīfù yì kāishǐ duì Xiǎowén yě hěn fángbèi hòulái Xiǎowén dāngzhe fángdōng de miàn shuō le lǎo shīfù de gùshi fángdōng jiù chèhuí le juédìng jiǎoběn shì Xiǎowén zìjǐ biānxiě de gǎi le sān cì · The tensest part of the story is when the landlord wants the hall back and keeps blocking the filming. So unfair on the master! The master was wary of Xiaowen at first too. Then Xiaowen tells the landlord the master's story to his face, and he withdraws his decision. Xiaowen wrote the script herself and rewrote it three times.

grandma lin

片子裡那個坐在最前面的小朋友……那是七十年前的底片，是我！

piànzi lǐ nà ge zuò zài zuì qiánmiàn de xiǎopéngyǒu nà shì qīshí nián qián de dǐpiàn shì wǒ · That little one sitting right at the front in the film… that's from the seventy-year-old negatives: it's me!

david

最後一幕，老師傅一邊教兩個小朋友打拍子，一邊說：「不要讓錢支配你的人生。」

zuìhòu yí mù lǎo shīfù yì biān jiāo liǎng ge xiǎopéngyǒu dǎ pāizi yì biān shuō bú yào ràng qián zhīpèi nǐ de rénshēng · In the last scene, the master teaches two children to beat time and says: "Don't let money rule your life."

teacher chen

老師傅不唱了，就意味著一百年的戲團沒有了。還好，他教了兩個小朋友。

lǎo shīfù bú chàng le jiù yìwèi zhe yìbǎi nián de xì tuán méiyǒu le háihǎo tā jiāo le liǎng ge xiǎopéngyǒu · If the master stopped singing, it would mean the end of a hundred-year-old troupe. Luckily, he's teaching two children.

chapter 4 standing ovation

xiaowen 謝謝大家！今天老師傅也來了。請大家用掌聲歡迎他！
xièxie dàjiā jīntiān lǎo shīfù yě lái le qǐng dàjiā yòng zhǎngshēng huānyíng tā · Thank you, everyone! The master is here tonight too. Please welcome him with a round of applause!

meiling 大家都站起來鼓掌了，鼓掌了許久！老師傅一出場，氣勢就很不凡。他說，戲團好久沒有這麼有生氣了。
dàjiā dōu zhàn qǐlai gǔzhǎng le gǔzhǎng le xǔjiǔ lǎo shīfù yì chū chǎng qìshì jiù hěn bùfán tā shuō xì tuán hǎo jiǔ méiyǒu zhème yǒu shēngqì le · Everyone's on their feet, and the applause goes on and on! The moment the master appears, he has such presence. He says the troupe hasn't felt so alive in years.

manager li 這部片子無疑是你最好的作品。它的內涵高於我看過的很多電影，老師傅的唱腔也沒有人能比擬。故我想請你再拍一集。
zhè bù piànzi wúyí shì nǐ zuìhǎo de zuòpǐn tā de nèihán gāoyú wǒ kàn guo de hěn duō diànyǐng lǎo shīfù de chàngqiāng yě méiyǒu rén néng bǐnǐ gù wǒ xiǎng qǐng nǐ zài pāi yì jí · This film is undoubtedly your best work. It has more depth than many films I've seen, and no one can match the master's singing. So I'd like to ask you to make another episode.

teacher chen 我來朗誦一首詩：「鑼鼓一響，一百年的故事登場；你說戲曲老了；我說，它才剛剛開始。」
wǒ lái lǎngsòng yì shǒu shī luó gǔ yì xiǎng yìbǎi nián de gùshi dēngchǎng nǐ shuō xìqǔ lǎo le wǒ shuō tā cái gānggāng kāishǐ · Let me recite a poem: "When the gongs and drums sound, a hundred-year story takes the stage; you say opera has grown old; I say it has only just begun."

grandma lin 很多人對戲曲有成見，覺得是老人看的。今天你們看，年輕人多於老人！
hěn duō rén duì xìqǔ yǒu chéngjiàn juéde shì lǎorén kàn de jīntiān nǐmen kàn niánqīng rén duōyú lǎorén · Lots of people are prejudiced against opera and think it's for old people. But look tonight: more young people than old!

david 沒有人笑我的配音，大家還說我的英文配音很好聽！我太懊惱了，怎麼沒早點來看戲。
méiyǒu rén xiào wǒ de pèiyīn dàjiā hái shuō wǒ de yīngwén pèiyīn hěn hǎo tīng wǒ tài àonǎo le zěnme méi zǎodiǎn lái kàn xì · Nobody laughed at my voice-over: people even said my English voice-over sounded great! I'm kicking myself for not going to the opera sooner.

ajie 平臺上已經有二十幾個年輕人報名，說要跟老師傅學戲。
píngtái shàng yǐjīng yǒu èrshí jǐ ge niánqīng rén bàomíng shuō yào gēn lǎo shīfù xué xì · Over twenty young people have already signed up on the platform to learn opera from the master.

meiling 今天的觀眾印證了一件事：好的故事，年輕人一樣會喜歡。
jīntiān de guānzhòng yìnzhèng le yí jiàn shì hǎo de gùshi niánqīng rén yíyàng huì xǐhuān · Tonight's audience proves one thing: young people love a good story just as much.

chapter 5 one hundred years, one stage

auntie wang 「一百年的戲，一個人的舞臺」——報上的這篇文章，寫的就是小雯的片子。我念給你們聽。

yìbǎi nián de xì yí ge rén de wǔtái bào shàng de zhè piān wénzhāng xiě de jiùshì Xiǎowén de piànzi wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · "A hundred years of opera, one man's stage": this piece in the paper is about Xiaowen's film. Let me read it to you.

auntie wang 「這部片子描繪的是臺南一個有一百年歷史的戲團，主人翁是一位七十歲的老師傅。片子沒有固定的情節，也不告訴觀眾該怎麼想，鏡頭只是安安靜靜地跟著他：化妝、唱戲、教小朋友打拍子。」

zhè bù piànzi miáohuì de shì Táinán yí ge yǒu yìbǎi nián lìshǐ de xì tuán zhǔrénwēng shì yí wèi qīshí suì de lǎo shīfù piànzi méiyǒu gùdìng de qíngjié yě bú gàosù guānzhòng gāi zěnme xiǎng jìng tóu zhǐshì ānānjìngjìng de gēn zhe tā huàzhuāng chàng xì jiāo xiǎopéngyǒu dǎ pāizi · "The film portrays a troupe in Tainan with a hundred years of history, and its hero is a seventy-year-old master. It has no fixed plot and doesn't tell the audience what to think: the camera simply follows him quietly as he puts on his make-up, sings, and teaches children to keep the beat."

auntie wang 「最讓人難忘的，是開頭的那個場面：他一個人坐在舞臺上畫臉譜，手有一點顫抖，卻一筆也沒有畫錯。片子的插曲是一個年輕樂隊寫的，靈感來自老師傅的唱腔，旋律新穎，且有傳統的味道。」

zuì ràng rén nán wàng de shì kāitóu de nà ge chǎngmiàn tā yí ge rén zuò zài wǔtái shàng huà liǎnpǔ shǒu yǒuyìdiǎn zhàndǒu què yì bǐ yě méiyǒu huà cuò piànzi de chāqǔ shì yí ge niánqīng yuèduì xiě de línggǎn láizì lǎo shīfù de chàngqiāng xuánlǜ xīnyǐng qiě yǒu chuántǒng de wèidào · "The most unforgettable moment is the opening scene: he sits alone on the stage painting his opera face, his hand trembling slightly, yet he doesn't make a single wrong stroke. The film's song was written by a young band, inspired by the master's singing style: its melody is fresh, and it still tastes of tradition."

auntie wang 「不過，片子也不是沒有缺點：中間房東想收回房子的那一段太長了，看起來有一點慢。英文配音倒是很自然，外國觀眾也看得懂。」

búguò piànzi yě bú shì méiyǒu quēdiǎn zhōngjiān fángdōng xiǎng shōu huí fángzi de nà yí duàn tài cháng le kànqǐlái yǒuyìdiǎn màn yīngwén pèiyīn dàoshì hěn zìrán wàiguó guānzhòng yě kàn de dǒng · "The film isn't without its faults, though: the section in the middle where the landlord wants the hall back goes on too long, and it feels a little slow. The English voice-over, on the other hand, is very natural, so foreign viewers can follow it too."

auntie wang 「總之，這部片子的內涵高於很多電影，故值得一看。就算你對戲曲有成見，看完以後，也會想去戲院聽一次真正的戲。」

zǒngzhī zhè bù piànzi de nèihán gāoyú hěn duō diànyǐng gù zhíde yí kàn jiùsuàn nǐ duì xìqǔ yǒu chéngjiàn kàn wán yǐhòu yě huì xiǎng qù xì yuàn tīng yí cì zhēnzhèng de xì · "In short, this film has more depth than many features, so it's well worth seeing. Even if you're prejudiced against opera, after watching it you'll want to go to the theatre and hear the real thing."

chapter 6 the prize

meiling 小雯的片子得獎了！你們看，頒獎的人上臺了。
Xiǎowén de piànzi déjiǎng le nǐmen kàn bānjiǎng de rén shàngtái le · Xiaowen's film has won! Look, the presenter is going up on stage.

xiaowen 我衷心感謝老師傅讓我們走進他的生活。這部片子醞釀了兩年，我們打半年前就著手拍攝，中間遇到很多困難。
wǒ zhōngxīn gǎnxiè lǎo shīfù ràng wǒmen zǒu jìn tā de shēnghuó zhè bù piànzi yùnniàng le liǎng nián wǒmen dǎ bàn nián qián jiù zhuóshǒu pāishè zhōngjiān yùdào hěn duō kùnnán · I sincerely thank the master for letting us into his life. This film was two years in the making: we started shooting six months ago and met many difficulties along the way.

xiaowen 我拍這部片子的意圖很簡單：基於對傳統技藝的尊重，把老師傅的故事敘述出來，並且讓年輕人重新認識戲曲。一個戲團的終結，不應該就這樣發生。
wǒ pāi zhè bù piànzi de yìtú hěn jiǎndān jīyú duì chuántǒng jìyì de zūnzhòng bǎ lǎo shīfù de gùshi xùshù chū lái bìngqiě ràng niánqīng rén chóngxīn rènshì xìqǔ yí ge xì tuán de zhōngjié bù yīnggāi jiù zhèyàng fāshēng · My aim in making this film was simple: out of respect for traditional crafts, to tell the master's story, and to help young people discover opera again. A troupe's end shouldn't happen like this.

xiaowen 我要謝謝基金會切實的幫助，讓我們能把傳統轉化成年輕人看得懂的故事。老師傅常說，人的命運要自己主宰。
wǒ yào xièxie jījīnhuì qièshí de bāngzhù ràng wǒmen néng bǎ chuántǒng zhuǎnhuà chéng niánqīng rén kàn de dǒng de gùshi lǎo shīfù cháng shuō rén de mìngyùn yào zìjǐ zhǔzǎi · I want to thank the foundation for its practical help, which let us turn tradition into a story young people can understand. As the master often says, you must be master of your own fate.

teacher chen 她說得真好。老師傅的自傳下個月中旬也要出版了，是用散文寫的，是他的第一本著作，文壇上很多作家都在等。戲團的新戲，下個月也要在臺北上演。
tā shuō de zhēn hǎo lǎo shīfù de zìzhuàn xià ge yuè zhōngxún yě yào chūbǎn le shì yòng sǎnwén xiě de shì tā de dì yī běn zhùzuò wéntán shàng hěn duō zuòjiā dōu zài děng xì tuán de xīn xì xià ge yuè yě yào zài Táiběi shàngyǎn · Beautifully said. The master's autobiography comes out in the middle of next month too: it's written as a series of essays, his very first book, and many writers in literary circles are waiting for it. And the troupe's new show opens in Taipei next month as well.

anna 這次讓我大開眼界。老師傅的技藝很卓越，他的唱腔又那麼獨到，以至於讓我也想學唱戲了！
zhè cì ràng wǒ dà kāi yǎnjiè lǎo shīfù de jìyì hěn zhuóyuè tā de chàngqiāng yòu nàme dúdào yǐzhìyú ràng wǒ yě xiǎng xué chàng xì le · This has really opened my eyes. The master's craft is outstanding and his singing so distinctive that it even makes me want to learn opera!

grandma lin 好啊！學就學，怕什麼！
hǎo a xué jiù xué pà shénme · Go on, then! If you're going to learn, learn: what's there to be afraid of!

Unit 14 done: you can read an announcement, tour an exhibition, describe a film and its music, give a speech and write a review, all in Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 100 finals and medals

Talk about sports, rankings and results, and say what comes second with 僅次於.

僅次於 is how reports and news give a ranking: 我們的成績僅次於冠軍. It packs “second only to” into three syllables, and it’s just right for describing charts and results.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
隊伍	duìwǔ	team; ranks, line (of people)	我們公司也組了一支龍船隊伍。 Our company has put together a dragon boat team too.
決賽	juésài	final (of a competition)	他們一路打進了決賽。 They fought their way all the way to the final.
競賽	jìngsài	compete; competition, contest	這是一場很公平的競賽。 This is a very fair contest.
亞軍	yàjūn	runner-up, second place	我們隊得|了亞軍，只輸了一分。 Our team came second: we lost by just one point.
榮譽	róngyù	honour	能代表國家比賽，是很大的榮譽。 Competing for your country is a great honour.
射擊	shèjí	shooting (sport); fire (at)	她從十五歲開始練射擊。 She started training in shooting at fifteen.
體操	tǐcāo	gymnastics	練體操的人，身體都很軟。 People who do gymnastics are all very flexible.
田徑	tiánjìng	athletics, track and field	他是學校田徑隊的。 He’s on the school athletics team.
裝備	zhuāngbèi	equipment, gear	爬高山以前，一定要準備好裝備。 Before you climb a high mountain, you have to get your gear ready.
排名	páimíng	rank, be ranked; ranking	這家大學在亞洲排名第五。 This university is ranked fifth in Asia.
恍惚	huǎnghū	dazed, in a daze	他昨天沒睡好，今天上班有點恍惚。 He didn’t sleep well last night and is a bit dazed at work today.
靜態	jìngtài	static state; still (not moving)	這次展覽有靜態的照片，也有影片。 This exhibition has still photos as well as videos.
盲從	mángcóng	following blindly	買東西要有自己的想法，不要盲從。 Have your own ideas when you shop; don’t just follow the crowd.
欺侮	qīwǔ	bully, push around (written)	小時候有人欺侮他，他就去學功夫了。 Some kids picked on him when he was little, so he went off to learn kung fu.
侵襲	qīnxí	hit, strike (storms, cold, illness)	颱風侵襲臺灣的時候，學校都停課。 When a typhoon hits Taiwan, schools close.
閃耀	shǎnyào	shining, sparkling	那天晚上，他在|球場上閃耀的樣子，大家都記得。

			Everyone remembers how he shone on the court that night.
世事	shìshì	the ways of the world	世事變化很快，誰也不知道明天會怎麼樣。 The world changes fast: nobody knows what tomorrow will bring.
先驅	xiānqū	pioneer, forerunner	她是臺灣女性田徑的先驅。 She was a pioneer of women's athletics in Taiwan.
效法	xiàofǎ	follow the example of	我們應該效法他不放棄的精神。 We should follow his example and never give up.
延遲	yánchí	delay, postpone	因為下大雨，比賽延遲了一個小時。 The match was delayed by an hour because of heavy rain.
與會	yùhuì	attend (a meeting or conference)	與會的人都同意這個辦法。 Everyone at the meeting agreed to this plan.
找尋	zhǎoxún	look for, search	他一直在找尋小時候的朋友。 He's been searching for his childhood friend all along.
追查	zhuīchá	investigate, trace	警察正在追查這件事的原因。 The police are looking into the cause of this.
次於	cìyú	second to, ranked after	他的成績僅次於冠軍。 His result was second only to the champion's.

pattern 僅次於: second only to

A 僅次於 B

A 僅次於 B means B is first and A comes right after it: "second only to B". 僅 = only, 次 = next, 於 = to. It's a written phrase for rankings, results and figures; in speech you'd say 只輸給 B or 除了 B 以外，A 最……

他的成績僅次於冠軍。 **tā de chéngjī jǐn cìyú guànjūn** His result was second only to the champion's.

她最愛游泳，跑步僅次於游泳。 **tā zuì ài yóuyǒng pǎobù jǐn cìyú yóuyǒng** Swimming is her favourite; running comes a close second.

在我們公司，安娜畫圖的能力僅次於李經理。 **zài wǒmen gōngsī Ānnà huà tú de nénglì jǐn cìyú Lǐ jīnglǐ** At our company, Anna's drawing is second only to Manager Li's.

dialogue we need twenty people

manager li 今年農曆五月五日的龍船比賽，公司決定組一支隊伍參加。與會的各位，有興趣的請舉手。

jīnnián nónglì wǔ yuè wǔ rì de lóng chuán bǐsài gōngsī juédìng zǔ yì zhī duìwǔ cānjiā yùhuì de gèwèi yǒu xìngqù de qǐng jǔshǒu · The company has decided to put a team into this year's dragon boat race on the fifth day of the fifth lunar month. Anyone here who's interested, raise your hand.

david 我！我在加拿大划過船。經理，這件事您醞釀很久了吧？前年我們公司參加過，對不對？成績怎麼樣？

wǒ wǒ zài Jiānádà huá guo chuán jīnglǐ zhè jiàn shì nín yùnniàng hěn jiǔ le ba qiánnián wǒmen gōngsī cānjiā guo duì bu duì chéngjī zěnmeyàng · Me! I've rowed in Canada. Boss, you've been working up to this for a while, haven't you? The company took part the year before last, didn't it? How did we do?

manager li 前年我們排名第二，僅次於美玲她們公司。那時候我們試圖在最後一段追上去，可是差了兩秒。我到現在還很懊惱。

qiánnián wǒmen páimíng dì èr jǐn cìyú Měilíng tāmen gōngsī nà shíhòu wǒmen shìtú zài zuìhòu yí duàn zhuī shàng qù kěshì chà le liǎng miǎo wǒ dào xiànzài hái hěn àonǎo · We came second, behind only Meiling's company. We tried to catch them on the last stretch, but we were two seconds short. It still annoys me.

anna 那今年就讓她們看看，我們可不是好欺侮的！我昨天加班到半夜，整個人都恍惚，可是一聽到比賽，馬上就醒了。

nà jīnnián jiù ràng tāmen kànkan wǒmen kě bú shì hǎo qīwǔ de wǒ zuótiān jiābān dào bànyè zhěng ge rén dōu huǎnghū kěshì yì tīng dào bǐsài mǎshàng jiù xǐng le · Then this year we'll show them we're not to be pushed around! I worked till midnight yesterday and I've been in a daze all day, but the minute I heard "race" I woke right up.

manager li 裝備公司出錢。不過划龍船是團隊的競賽，跟射擊不一樣，不是靜態的運動，也不是一個人的運動，唯有每天練習，才有機會進決賽。我們公司的人平常一天在電腦前面坐十個小時，所以第一個月先練體力，第二個月才上船。

zhuāngbèi gōngsī chū qián búguò huá lóng chuán shì tuánduì de jìngsài gēn shèjí bù yíyàng bú shì jìngtài de yùndòng yě bú shì yí ge rén de yùndòng wéiyǒu měi tiān liànxí cái yǒu jīhuì jìn juésài wǒmen gōngsī de rén píngcháng yì tiān zài diànnǎo qiánmiàn zuò shí ge xiǎoshí suǒyǐ dì yī ge yuè xiān liàn tǐlì dì èr ge yuè cái shàng chuán · The company will pay for the gear. But a dragon boat race is a team contest, not like shooting: it's anything but still, and it's no solo sport. Only if we practise every day will we have a chance of reaching the final. People here normally sit at a computer ten hours a day, so the first month is for building fitness, and only in the second month do we get in the boat.

david 我們不要盲從別人的練習方法。我會找尋適合我們的方法，也會效法去年冠軍隊的精神。

wǒmen bú yào mángcóng biérén de liànxí fāngfǎ wǒ huì zhǎoxún shìhé wǒmen de fāngfǎ yě huì xiàofǎ qùnián guànjūn duì de jīngshén · Let's not just copy other teams' training. I'll look for a method that suits us, and we'll follow last year's winners' example in spirit.

anna 你在加拿大划過船，這次就由你出馬吧！

nǐ zài Jiānádà huá guo chuán zhè cì jiù yóu nǐ chūmǎ ba · You've rowed in Canada: this time you should take the lead!

manager li 好。比賽如果因為颱風侵襲而延遲，我會再通知大家。世事變化很快，我們先準備好，下星期就開始練習。

hǎo bǐsài rúguǒ yīnwèi táifēng qīnxí ér yánchí wǒ huì zài tōngzhī dàjiā shìshì biànhuà hěn kuài wǒmen xiān zhǔnbèi hǎo xià xīngqí jiù kāishǐ liànxí · Good. If a typhoon hits and the race is delayed, I'll let you all know. Things can change fast, so let's get ready now: we start training next week.

anna 這意味著下星期我們就要早起了！對了，小雯說她正在追查一個假新聞，可是比賽那天，她一定來拍我們在河上閃耀的樣子！

zhè yìwèi zhe xià xīngqí wǒmen jiù yào zǎo qǐ le duìle Xiǎowén shuō tā zhèng zài zhuīchá yí ge jiǎ xīnwén kěshì bǐsài nà tiān tā yídìng lái pāi wǒmen zài hé shàng shǎnyào de yàngzi · That means early mornings from next week! Oh, and Xiaowen says she's tracking down a fake news story right now, but on race day she's definitely coming to film us shining on the river!

manager li 好。不過我們最要防備的，還是美玲她們公司。

hǎo búguò wǒmen zuì yào fángbèi de háishì Měilíng tāmen gōngsī · Good. But the team we really have to watch out for is still Meiling's company.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

宙
zhòu
time

鷹
yīng
eagle

驢
lǘ
donkey

溪
xī
stream

good to know · New meaning: 隨 (suí) works as a preposition, "following, with": 請隨我來 "please follow me". It's polite and formal: hosts, guides and staff say it. 冠軍, 亞軍, 季軍: first, second and third place. A medal is 金牌, 銀牌, 銅牌. 與會 reads yùhuì: 與 is yù when it means "take part". 與會的人 = the people at the meeting.

Day 100: your Chinese is second only to… nobody you were a hundred days ago.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 101 knocked out

Talk about selection, heats and knock-outs, and say what's best of all with 莫過於.

莫過於 lets you name the very best (or worst) thing in a polished way: 最開心的事，莫過於跟朋友一起贏. Speeches, essays and the speaking test love it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
出手	chūshǒu	make a move; act	他一出手，對手就沒辦法了。 The moment he made his move, his opponent was helpless.
帳篷	zhàngpéng	tent	我們在河邊搭了一個帳篷。 We put up a tent by the river.
打獵	dǎliè	hunt, go hunting	大衛的爺爺年輕的時候，常在加拿大的山上打獵。 When David's grandpa was young, he often went hunting in the mountains in Canada.
犯規	fànguī	break the rules; foul	他犯規了，所以被罰出場。 He committed a foul, so he was sent off.
預賽	yùsài	heats, preliminary round	預賽只有前八名可以進決賽。 Only the top eight in the heats go through to the final.
淘汰	táotài	eliminate, knock out; phase out	我們第一場就被淘汰了。 We were knocked out in our very first match.
選拔	xuǎnbá	select (the best)	公司要選拔二十個人參加比賽。 The company will pick twenty people for the race.
戰勝	zhànshèng	defeat, overcome	他終於戰勝了自己的害怕。 He finally overcame his fear.
奪魁	duókuí	win first place	今年哪一隊會奪魁，大家都在猜。 Everyone's guessing which team will win this year.
集結	jíjié	gather, assemble (people, forces)	早上六點，所有的隊員在河邊集結。 At six in the morning, the whole team gathered by the river.
連帶	liándài	related, knock-on; jointly	天氣不好，連帶影響了比賽的時間。 The bad weather had a knock-on effect on the race times.
名堂	míngtáng	result, something to show; what's behind it	練了三個月，終於練出一點名堂來了。 After three months of training, we finally have something to show for it.
洽商	qiàshāng	negotiate, discuss (business)	兩家公司正在洽商合作的事。 The two companies are in talks about working together.
取悅	qǔyuè	please, try to please	他做這件事不是為了取悅別人。 He isn't doing this to please other people.
上好	shànghǎo	top-quality, first-rate	這把傘是用上好的竹子做的。 This umbrella is made of top-quality bamboo.

適中	shìzhōng	moderate, just right	這家店的價錢適中，東西也好吃。 This place is reasonably priced, and the food is good too.
相仿	xiāngfǎng	similar, about the same	我們隊的人年紀相仿，都是三十歲左右。 The people on our team are about the same age: all around thirty.
效忠	xiàozhōng	pledge loyalty to	古代的軍人都要效忠國王。 In ancient times, soldiers had to pledge loyalty to their king.
因果	yīnguǒ	cause and effect	每件事都有它的因果。 Everything has its causes and effects.
預估	yùgū	estimate (in advance)	我們預估這次會有一萬人來看。 We estimate ten thousand people will come to watch this time.
致力	zhìlì	devote oneself to	她多年來一直致力於保護海洋。 For years, she has devoted herself to protecting the ocean.
阻塞	zǔsè	blocked, congested	比賽那天，河邊的交通很阻塞。 On race day, the traffic by the river was badly congested.
莫過於	mòguòyú	nothing is more... than; above all	最開心的事，莫過於跟朋友一起贏了比賽。 Nothing beats winning a race with your friends.

pattern 莫過於: nothing is more... than

最……的(事) 莫過於 the thing

A 莫過於 B: nothing is more A than B, so B is the most A of all. 莫 = nothing, 過 = goes beyond. It usually follows 最……的: 最開心的事莫過於…… It sounds polished: good for speeches, essays and the speaking test.

人生最大的快樂，莫過於做自己喜歡的事。 rénshēng zuì dà de kuàilè mòguòyú zuò zìjǐ xǐhuān de shì
Life holds no greater joy than doing what you love.

划龍船最重要的，莫過於大家一起用力。 huá lóng chuán zuì zhòngyào de mòguòyú dàjiā yìqǐ yònglì
The most important thing in a dragon boat is everyone pulling together.

對大衛來說，最好的週末莫過於去山上搭帳篷。 duì Dàwèi lái shuō zuìhǎo de zhōumò mòguòyú qù shān shàng dā zhàngpéng For David, there's no better weekend than pitching a tent in the mountains.

dialogue the first practice

david 早！六點集結，大家都很準時。公司從四十個人裡選拔了二十個，志明和阿傑也在裡面。

zǎo liù diǎn jíjié dàjiā dōu hěn zhǔnshí gōngsī cóng sìshí ge rén lǐ xuǎnbá le èrshí ge Zhìmíng hé Ājié yě zài lǐmiàn · Morning! Six o'clock start and everyone's on time. The company picked twenty out of forty, and Zhiming and Ajie made it in.

zhiming 謝謝你們找我們！我們公司也在跟主辦單位洽商，比賽那天，成績會在我們的平臺上即時公布。

xièxie nǐmen zhǎo wǒmen wǒmen gōngsī yě zài gēn zhǔbàn dānwèi qiàshāng bǐsài nà tiān chéngjī huì zài wǒmen de píngtái shàng jíshí gōngbù · Thanks for asking us! Our company is also in talks with the organisers: on race day, the results will go up live on our platform.

ajie 那天河邊交通一定很阻塞，連帶附近的捷運也會很擠，大家要早點出發。

nà tiān hé biān jiāotōng yídìng hěn zǔsè liándài fùjìn de jiéyùn yě huì hěn jǐ dàjiā yào zǎodiǎn chūfā · The roads by the river will be jammed that day, and the MRT nearby will be packed as a knock-on, so everyone should set off early.

anna 早上六點，我還有點恍惚。大衛，你怎麼這麼會划船？還有，李經理這次出手真大方，買的都是上好的裝備。

zǎoshàng liù diǎn wǒ hái yǒudiǎn huǎnghū Dàwèi nǐ zěnme zhème huì huá chuán háiyǒu Lǐ jīnglǐ zhè cì chūshǒu zhēn dàfāng mǎi de dōu shì shànghǎo de zhuāngbèi · At six in the morning I'm still in a bit of a daze. David, how come you're so good at rowing? And Manager Li really splashed out this time: all the gear is top-quality.

david 小時候我常跟爺爺去山上打獵、搭帳篷，在湖上划船。對我來說，週末最快樂的事莫過於在水上。

xiǎo shíhòu wǒ cháng gēn yéye qù shān shàng dǎliè dā zhàngpéng zài hú shàng huá chuán duì wǒ lái shuō zhōumò zuì kuàilè de shì mòguòyú zài shuǐ shàng · When I was little, I often went hunting and camping in the mountains with my grandpa, and we'd row on the lake. For me, nothing beats a weekend on the water.

zhiming 我小時候練過田徑，可是划船還是第一次。

wǒ xiǎo shíhòu liàn guo tiánjìng kěshìhuáchuánháishì dì yī cì · I did athletics as a kid, but this is my first time rowing.

david 規則很簡單：預賽前八名即可進決賽，其他的就被淘汰了。碰到別的船就算犯規。從今天起，大家要效忠鼓手：他打鼓，你們就划！還有，划的時候不要只用手，要用腰和腿的力氣，不然划不到一半，手就沒力了。這是我爺爺教我的。

guīzé hěn jiǎndān yùsài qián bā míng jí kě jìn juésài qítā de jiù bèi táotài le pèngdào biéde chuán jiùsuàn fànguī cóng jīntiān qǐ dàjiā yào xiàozhōng gǔ shǒu tā dǎ gǔ nǐmen jiù huá háiyǒu huá de shíhòu bú yào zhǐ yòng shǒu yào yòng yāo hé tuǐ de lìqì bùrán huá búdào yíbàn shǒu jiù méi lì le zhè shì wǒ yéye jiāo wǒ de · The rules are simple: the top eight in the heats go through to the final; the rest are knocked out. Touch another boat and it's a foul. From today, your loyalty belongs to the drummer: when he beats, you row! And when you row, don't just use your arms: use the strength in your back and legs, or your arms will give out before you're halfway. My grandpa taught me that.

ajie 去年奪魁的是美玲她們公司吧？聽說她們今年還想再戰勝我們一次，隊員年紀都跟我們相仿。

qùnián duókuí de shì Měilíng tāmen gōngsī ba tīngshuō tāmen jīnnián hái xiǎng zài zhànshèng wǒmen yí cì duìyuán niánjì dōu gēn wǒmen xiāngfǎng · Last year's winners were Meiling's company, right? I hear they want to beat us again this year, and their rowers are about our age.

anna 我們要效法她們的精神，可是絕不能輸給她們！

wǒmen yào xiàofǎ tāmen de jīngshén kěshì juébù néng shū gěi tāmen · We should follow their example, but we absolutely can't lose to them!

zhiming 我姑姑說，凡事都有因果：今天多流汗，比賽那天就少流淚。我們比賽不是為了取悅誰，是為了自己和公司的榮譽。

wǒ gūgu shuō fán shì dōu yǒu yīnguǒ jīntiān duō liúhàn bǐsài nà tiān jiù shǎo liú lèi wǒmen bǐsài bú shì wèile

qǔyuè shéi shì wèile zìjǐ hé gōngsī de róngyù · My aunt says everything has its cause and effect: sweat more today, cry less on race day. We're not racing to please anybody: we're doing it for ourselves and for the company's honour.

david 說得好！練習的時間要適中，太長會受傷。只要練三個月，一定練得出名堂。

shuō de hǎo liànxí de shíjiān yào shìzhōng tài cháng huì shòushāng zhǐyào liàn sān ge yuè yídìng liàn de chū míngtáng · Well said! Training sessions need to be just the right length: too long and people get hurt. Three months of practice and we'll definitely have something to show for it.

anna 好！從今天起，誰都別想脫身。

hǎo cóng jīntiān qǐ shéi dōu bié xiǎng tuōshēn · Right! From today, nobody gets out of it.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

跡
jī
trace

乳
rǔ
milk

壁
bì
wall

泉
quán
spring

good to know · New meaning: 挑戰 is also a noun, "a challenge": 這是一個很大的挑戰. You already know it as a verb (挑戰自己, challenge yourself). 出手 has two lives: "make your move" (他一出手，對手就輸了) and "spend money" (出手很大方, splashing out). 即可 = 就可以, the written "then you can": 報名即可參加 (just sign up and you can take part). You'll see it on forms and notices everywhere.

Nothing beats a hundred and one days of Chinese: 莫過於 that.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 102 rounds and bets

Follow a match round by round, make a friendly bet, and play down a worry with 不至於 (and its written twin 何至於).

不至於 calms things down: 只是小傷，不至於不能比賽. It's how you say "it won't come to that", in speech and in writing.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
打賭	dǎdǔ	bet, make a bet	我跟美玲打賭，輸的人要請喝飲料。 I made a bet with Meiling: the loser buys the drinks.
回合	huíhé	round (of a fight or game)	第一回合我們就贏了。 We won the very first round.
晉級	jìnjí	advance to the next round	我們隊順利晉級了！ Our team made it through to the next round!
領隊	lǐngduì	team leader (of a group or team)	這次的領隊是大衛。 The team leader this time is David.
較量	jiàoliàng	measure yourself against, have a contest	兩家公司要在河上較量一下。 The two companies are going to battle it out on the river.
出局	chūjú	be out (of a game); be knocked out	第二回合我們就出局了。 We were out in the second round.
賽	sài	race, compete (in)	明天要賽兩場，大家早點睡。 We race twice tomorrow, so everyone get an early night.
主力	zhǔlì	main force, key players	他是我們隊的主力，不能受傷。 He's the backbone of our team: he can't get hurt.
舉重	jǔzhòng	weightlifting	臺灣在舉重比賽上拿過金牌。 Taiwan has won gold medals in weightlifting.
不至於	bùzhìyú	not go so far as to, not be so bad that	這只是小傷，不至於不能比賽。 It's only a small injury: not bad enough to stop you racing.
假象	jiǎxiàng	false impression, illusion	天氣很好只是假象，下午就下雨了。 The good weather was an illusion: it rained in the afternoon.
連結	liánjié	link, connect; link (on the internet)	我把報名的連結傳給你。 I'll send you the sign-up link.
目擊	mùjí	witness, see with your own eyes	有人目擊了那場車禍，馬上打電話叫警察。 Someone witnessed the car accident and called the police straight away.
牽連	qiānlián	involve, drag in	這件事跟他沒關係，不要牽連他。 This has nothing to do with him: don't drag him into it.
忍痛	rěntòng	reluctantly, with a heavy heart	他忍痛賣了自己的腳踏車。 He reluctantly sold his bike.

身為	shēnwéi	as (being), in one's role as	身為領隊，他每天第一個到。 As team leader, he's the first to arrive every day.
思潮	sīcháo	trend of thought	每個時代都有不同的思潮。 Every era has its own trends of thought.
相符	xiāngfú	match, be consistent	他說的|話跟事實不相符。 What he said doesn't match the facts.
寫實	xiěshí	realistic (in art)	這部電影拍得很寫實。 This film is shot very realistically.
應變	yìngbiàn	respond to change, cope with an emergency	遇到大風，船上的人要懂得應變。 When a strong wind hits, the people on the boat have to know how to react.
原狀	yuánzhuàng	original state	用完以後，請把東西放回原狀。 When you've finished, please put everything back the way it was.
主旨	zhǔzhǐ	main point, gist	這篇文章的主旨是什麼？ What's the main point of this article?
作怪	zuòguài	make mischief, be the cause of trouble	不是你的錯，是天氣在作怪。 It's not your fault: the weather is to blame.

pattern 何至於 / 不至於: it wouldn't come to that

situation | 不至於 | a worse result

不至於 + verb plays down a worry: it won't go as far as..., it isn't so bad that.... 何至於……? is the written, rhetorical twin: "why on earth would it come to...?", which also means it shouldn't. Both look at a bad result and say: not that far.

他只是有點累，不至於生病吧。 **tā zhǐshì yǒudiǎn lèi búzhìyú shēngbìng ba** He's just a bit tired: it won't make him ill.

這次輸了也不至於被淘汰，還有下一場。 **zhè cì shū le yě búzhìyú bèi táotài háiyǒu xià yì chǎng** Even if we lose this one, we won't be knocked out: there's another race.

只是一場練習，何至於吵成這樣？ **zhǐshì yì chǎng liànxí hézhìyú chǎo chéng zhèyàng** It's only a practice: why on earth would we argue like this?

dialogue three rounds and a bet

meiling 安娜，我們來打賭：今天跟你們較量三個回合，輸的人請全隊喝飲料。
Ānnà wǒmen lái dǎdǔ jīntiān gēn nǐmen jiàoliàng sān ge huíhé shū de rén qǐng quán duì hē yǐnliào · Anna, let's have a bet: three rounds against your team today, and the loser buys drinks for the whole team.

anna 賭就賭！身為大衛的隊員，我不至於輸給你吧。
dǔ jiù dǔ shēnwéi Dàwèi de duìyuán wǒ búzhìyú shū gěi nǐ ba · You're on! As one of David's rowers, I'm hardly going to lose to you.

david 第一回合我們輸了，是風在作怪。第二回合大家要注意應變，阿傑坐在最前面。他大學的時候練過舉重，是我們的主力。大家記住：手跟著鼓聲，眼睛看前面的人，不要看旁邊的船，也不要管她們在喊什麼。只要大家一起用力，我們就不至於輸。
dì yī huíhé wǒmen shū le shì fēng zài zuòguài dì èr huíhé dàjiā yào zhùyì yìngbiàn Ājié zuò zài zuì qiánmiàn tā dàxué de shíhòu liàn guo jǔzhòng shì wǒmen de zhǔlì dàjiā jìzhù shǒu gēn zhe gǔ shēng yǎnjīng kàn qiánmiàn de rén bú yào kàn pángbiān de chuán yě bú yào guǎn tāmen zài hǎn shénme zhīyào dàjiā yìqǐ yònglì wǒmen jiù búzhìyú shū · We lost the first round, but that was the wind. In the second, everyone needs to react to the conditions. Ajie, you're at the front: he did weightlifting at university, he's our powerhouse. Remember, everyone: hands with the drum, eyes on the person in front, don't look at the other boat and ignore whatever they shout. As long as we all pull together, we're not going to lose.

meiling 你們第二回合贏了，可是那只是假象。別忘了，去年奪魁的是我們，前年你們也只是亞軍。我們的主力還沒上場呢！
nǐmen dì èr huíhé yíng le kěshì nà zhǐshì jiǎxiàng bié wàng le qùnián duókuí de shì wǒmen qiánnián nǐmen yě zhǐshì yàjūn wǒmen de zhǔlì hái méi shàng chǎng ne · You won the second round, but that's an illusion. Don't forget who won last year: us. And the year before, you only came second. Our best rowers haven't even got in the boat yet!

zhiming 我的手有點痛……大衛，這不至於讓我們出局吧？
wǒ de shǒu yǒudiǎn tòng Dàwèi zhè búzhìyú ràng wǒmen chūjú ba · My hand hurts a bit… David, this won't put us out, will it?

david 只是小傷，不至於。可是你得忍痛划完最後一個回合。
zhǐshì xiǎo shāng búzhìyú kěshì nǐ děi rěntòng huá wán zuìhòu yí ge huíhé · It's only a small injury: it won't come to that. But you'll have to grit your teeth and row the last round.

meiling 剛才你們的船碰到我們的船了，算犯規！一個人犯規，會牽連整隊喔。
gāngcái nǐmen de chuán pèngdào wǒmen de chuán le suàn fànguī yí ge rén fànguī huì qiānlián zhěng duì ō · Just now your boat touched ours: that's a foul! When one person fouls, the whole team pays, you know.

anna 你們可別以為去年奪魁，就可以欺侮人。我們才沒有碰到！
nǐmen kě bié yǐwéi qùnián duókuí jiù kěyǐ qīwǔ rén wǒmen cái méiyǒu pèngdào · Don't think winning last year gives you the right to push us around. We never touched you!

ajie 旁邊有人目擊，也拍了影片，我把連結傳給大家。影片跟我們說的相符：是你們的船碰到我們的。
pángbiān yǒu rén mùjí yě pāi le yǐngpiàn wǒ bǎ liánjié chuán gěi dàjiā yǐngpiàn gēn wǒmen shuō de xiāngfú shì nǐmen de chuán pèngdào wǒmen de · Someone nearby saw it and filmed it: I'll send everyone the link. The video matches what we said: it was your boat that touched ours.

david 好了，又不是正式的競賽，大家別吵了。
hǎole yòu bú shì zhèngshì de jìngsài dàjiā bié chǎo le · OK, it's not a real competition: let's stop arguing.

meiling 好啦好啦，只是練習，何至於這麼認真？反正最後我們二比一戰勝了你們。安娜，飲料！
hǎo la hǎo la zhǐshì liànxí hézhìyú zhème rènzhēn fǎnzhèng zuìhòu wǒmen èr bǐ yí zhànshèng le nǐmen Ānnà yǐnliào · OK, OK, it's only practice: why get so serious? Anyway, we beat you two rounds to one in the end. Anna: drinks!

david 練完以後，請大家把船上的東西都恢復原狀。下星期六早上六點，一樣在這裡集結，我們再跟她們賽一次！
liàn wán yǐhòu qǐng dàjiā bǎ chuán shàng de dōngxi dōu huīfù yuánzhuàng xià xīngqíliù zǎoshàng liù diǎn

yíyàng zài zhèlǐ jíjié wǒmen zài gēn tāmen sài yí cì · When we're done, please put everything in the boat back the way we found it. Next Saturday, six a.m., we meet here again and race them once more!

zhiming 我預估下次我們至少能快兩秒！

wǒ yùgū xià cì wǒmen zhìshǎo néng kuài liǎng miǎo · My estimate: next time we'll be at least two seconds faster!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

施
shī
apply



鋒
fēng
sharp edge, front

苗
miáo
seedling

雨
yǔ
rain



good to know · New meaning: 通 is a measure word for phone calls (and letters): 一通電話, 兩通簡訊. In a Taiwan email, the subject line is 主旨. Official letters also open with 主旨：..... 目擊 and 射擊 end in 擊: Taiwan reads it jí; the mainland says jī. 目擊者 is a witness.

It won't come to giving up: **不至於**. Round 102 goes to you.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 103 hobbies and riddles

Talk about hobbies and pastimes, solve a character riddle, and sum up with 總的來說, 概括來說 and 綜上所述.

Every report, essay and talk needs an ending. 總的來說 works anywhere; 概括來說 gives the big picture; 綜上所述 closes a written report. The Band C writing test expects one of them.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
謎	mí	riddle, mystery	他為什麼不來，到現在還是一個謎。 Why he didn't come is still a mystery.
進攻	jìngōng	attack, go on the offensive	下半場我們要多進攻。 In the second half, we need to attack more.
賭博	dǔbó	gamble	在臺灣，賭博是不合法的。 Gambling is illegal in Taiwan.
嗜好	shìhào	hobby, habit	他唯一的嗜好是釣魚。 His only hobby is fishing.
消遣	xiāoqiǎn	pastime; amuse oneself	週末看小說是她最大的消遣。 Reading novels at the weekend is her favourite pastime.
弓	gōng	bow (archery)	他拿起弓，一下就射中{zhong4-tw3}了。 He picked up the bow and hit the target first time.
謎語	míyǔ	riddle (word game)	小孩子都喜歡猜謎語。 Children all love guessing riddles.
概括	gàiguā	sum up, summarize	概括來說，這次比賽很成功。 All in all, this race was a great success.
交錯	jiāocuò	interlocking, criss-crossing	城市裡的小路交錯，很容易走錯。 The city's little lanes criss-cross, so it's easy to get lost.
列入	lièrù	include (in a list)	這座老房子已經被列入古蹟。 This old house has been listed as a historic site.
納悶	nàmèn	puzzled, wondering	我很納悶，他今天為什麼沒來練習。 I'm puzzled why he didn't come to practice today.
潛藏	qiáncáng	lie hidden	每個人身上都潛藏著很大的力量。 There's great strength hidden in every one of us.
騷動	sāodòng	stir, commotion; cause a stir	他一出現，觀眾馬上騷動起來。 As soon as he appeared, the crowd started to stir.
實例	shílì	real example, case	請舉一個實例來說明。 Please give a real example to explain.
脫手	tuōshǒu	sell off, get rid of	他把舊車脫手了，換了一台新的。 He sold his old car and got a new one.

想開	xiǎngkāi	come to terms with, not take it to heart	輸了就輸了，想開一點吧。 A loss is a loss: don't take it to heart.
型態	xíngtài	form, type	現在工作的型態跟以前很不一樣。 The way people work now is very different from before.
優待	yōudài	special treatment; discount	學生看電影有優待。 Students get a discount at the cinema.
遠景	yuǎnjǐng	prospects, long-term vision	這家公司的遠景很好。 This company has good prospects.
主軸	zhǔzhóu	main thread, central theme	這部片子的主軸是一家人的故事。 The film's central thread is a family's story.
綜上所述	zòngshàngsuǒshù	to sum up (all of the above)	綜上所述，我們建議明年再參加。 In view of all the above, we recommend taking part again next year.
甭	béng	don't, needn't (colloquial)	甭擔心，我們一定會準時到。 Don't worry: we'll be there on time.

pattern 總的來說 / 概括來說 / 綜上所述: to sum up

總的來說 / 概括來說 / 綜上所述 , **your conclusion**

Three ways to wrap up. 總的來說 (all in all) works in speech and writing. 概括來說 (broadly speaking) gives the big picture after details. 綜上所述 (in view of all the above) belongs to the last paragraph of a written report or essay: never use it in chat.

總的來說，我覺得這個辦法不錯。 **zǒngdeláishuō wǒ juéde zhè ge bànfǎ búcuò** All in all, I think this plan is a good one.

概括來說，大家的嗜好可以分成三種：運動、看書和旅行。 **gàiguā lái shuō dàjiā de shìhào kěyǐ fēn chéng sān zhǒng yùndòng kàn shū hé lǚxíng** Broadly speaking, people's hobbies fall into three groups: sport, reading and travel.

綜上所述，公司應該繼續支持龍船隊。 **zòngshàngsuǒshù gōngsī yīnggāi jìxù zhīchí lóng chuán duì** In view of all the above, the company should continue to support the dragon boat team.

dialogue one bite off the ox's tail

teacher chen 今天休息，我們來猜謎語吧！第一個：「一口咬掉牛尾巴。」猜一個字。
jīntiān xiūxí wǒmen lái cāi míyǔ ba dì yī ge yì kǒu yǎo diào niú wěibā cāi yí ge zì · It's a day off, so let's do some riddles! Here's the first: "One bite takes off the ox's tail." Guess the character.

david 我知道！上面是沒有尾巴的「牛」，下面是一個「口」，答案是「告」，告訴的告！
wǒ zhīdào shàngmiàn shì méiyǒu wěibā de niú xiàmiàn shì yí ge kǒu dáàn shì gào gàosù de gào · I know! An ox without its tail on top, a mouth underneath: it's 告, the 告 in 告訴!

teacher chen 答對了！大衛真是我們猜謎的主力。
dá duìle Dàwèi zhēnshì wǒmen cāi mí de zhǔlì · Correct! David really is our star riddle-solver.

meiling 大衛，你什麼時候這麼會猜謎了？
Dàwèi nǐ shénme shíhòu zhème huì cāi mí le · David, since when are you so good at riddles?

david 打上個月起，猜謎就是我的新嗜好。甭擔心，身為領隊，我還是每天第一個到河邊！
dǎ shàng ge yuè qǐ cāi mí jiùshì wǒ de xīn shìhào béng dānxīn shēnwéi lǐngduì wǒháishì měi tiān dì yī ge dào hé biān · Since last month, riddles have been my new hobby. Don't worry: as team leader, I'm still first at the river every day!

meiling 「甭」？你在哪裡學的？臺灣人很少這樣說，我們都說「不用」。
béng nǐ zài nǎlǐ xué de Táiwān rén hěn shǎo zhèyàng shuō wǒmen dōu shuō búyòng · "Béng"? Where did you pick that up? People in Taiwan hardly ever say that: we say 不用.

teacher chen 我最近的消遣是射箭。拉弓的時候，什麼煩惱都忘了。阿傑呢？
wǒ zuìjìn de xiāoqiǎn shì shè jiàn lā gōng de shíhòu shénme fánnǎo dōu wàng le Ājié ne · My latest pastime is archery. When I draw the bow, I forget all my worries. What about you, Ajie?

ajie 我喜歡拍照，可是上個月把舊相機脫手了，正在找一台上好的新相機。另外，李經理說，打賭請喝飲料可以，可是拿比賽來賭博不行。
wǒ xǐhuān pāizhào kěshì shàng ge yuè bǎ jiù xiàngjī tuōshǒu le zhèng zài zhǎo yì tái shànghǎo de xīn xiàngjī lìngwài Lǐ jīnglǐ shuō dǎdǔ qǐng hē yǐnliào kěyǐ kěshì ná bǐsài lái dǔbó bù xíng · I love taking photos, but I sold my old camera last month and I'm looking for a top-quality new one. Oh, and Manager Li says bets for drinks are fine, but gambling on the race is not.

zhiming 阿傑大學的時候還練過舉重呢！
Ājié dàxué de shíhòu hái liàn guo jǔzhòng ne · And Ajie did weightlifting at university!

anna 美玲，我一直很納悶：你們隊為什麼划得那麼快？這真是一個謎。
Měilíng wǒ yìzhí hěn nàmèn nǐmen duì wèishénme huá de nàme kuài zhè zhēnshì yí ge mí · Meiling, I've been wondering: why is your team so fast? It's a real mystery.

meiling 秘密！跟我們較量，你們還得多練練。決賽那天你們就知道了。
mìmì gēn wǒmen jiàoliàng nǐmen hái děi duō liàn lian juésài nà tiān nǐmen jiù zhīdào le · It's a secret! If you want to take us on, you need more practice. You'll find out on the day of the final.

zhiming 總的來說，我們進步很快。最後兩百公尺，我們再進攻！
zǒngdeláishuō wǒmen jìnbù hěn kuài zuìhòu liǎngbǎi gōngchǐ wǒmen zài jìngōng · All in all, we're improving fast. In the last two hundred metres, we'll attack!

anna 好！不過下次要注意應變，別再讓風作怪了。對了，我還得寫公司的休閒調查報告。李經理說，報告的主軸是同事們休閒的型態有什麼改變，每一點都要有實例，像我們的龍船隊就是一個。報告寫得好，明年參加運動的同事還有優待！
hǎo búguò xià cì yào zhùyì yìngbiàn bié zài ràng fēng zuòguài le duìle wǒ hái děi xiě gōngsī de xiūxián diàochá bàogào Lǐ jīnglǐ shuō bàogào de zhǔzhóu shì tóngshìmen xiūxián de xíngtài yǒu shénme gǎibiàn měi yì diǎn dōu yào yǒu shílì xiàng wǒmen de lóng chuán duì jiùshì yí ge bàogào xiě de hǎo míngnián cānjiā yùndòng de tóngshì háiyǒu yōudài · Right! But next time let's react better, and not let the wind play tricks on us again. Oh, and I still have to write up the company's leisure survey. Manager Li says the report's main thread is how the kinds of leisure colleagues enjoy have changed, and every point needs a real example: our dragon boat team is one. If the report's good, colleagues who do sport will even get some perks next year!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

輛
liàng
(measure word for vehicles)



泡
pào
steep, make (tea); soak



碎
suì
break into pieces, smash

臥
wò
lie (down), recline

good to know · New meaning: 統計 is also a noun, “statistics, figures”: 根據統計 (according to the figures). You know it as a verb, “to count up”. Character riddles (字謎) take a character apart: 一口咬掉牛尾巴 = 牛 with its tail bitten off, on top of 口 = 告. Lantern Festival riddles are often like this. 甭 = 不用 (béng is 不 + 用 run together). You’ll meet it in novels and northern speech; in Taiwan, 不用 is what people say.

總的來說: you’ve had a great day of Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 104 bowling and doubles

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 15 · sport & free time

Talk about games, skills and team spirit, and build long sentences with several links: lists, turns, causes and build-ups.

At Band C, one sentence often carries a list, a “but”, a cause and a build-up at once: 雖然……，但是因為……，所以…… Reading and writing long sentences like this is what the top band tests.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
好手	hǎoshǒu	expert, good hand	王阿姨是打牌的好手。 Auntie Wang is a card-playing expert.
迷宮	mígōng	maze	這座公園有一個花做的迷宮。 This park has a maze made of flowers.
終場	zhōngchǎng	end of the match	終場前一分鐘，我們進了一球。 A minute before the end, we scored.
保齡球	bǎolíngqiú	bowling	下班以後，我們去打保齡球吧。 Let’s go bowling after work.
打牌	dǎpái	play cards, play mahjong	過年的時候，家人常一起打牌。 At Lunar New Year, families often play cards together.
耐力	nàilì	endurance, stamina	划龍船很需要耐力。 Rowing a dragon boat takes a lot of stamina.
射手	shèshǒu	shooter, marksman; (football) striker	他是我們隊最好的射手。 He’s our team’s best shooter.
雙打	shuāngdǎ	doubles (tennis, badminton)	我跟大衛一起打雙打。 David and I play doubles together.
警覺	jǐngjué	alert, watchful	開車的時候，要隨時保持警覺。 When driving, stay alert at all times.
論點	lùndiǎn	argument, point (in a debate)	你的論點很清楚，可是證據不夠。 Your argument is clear, but there isn’t enough evidence.
排擠	páijǐ	push out, exclude	新來的同事不應該被排擠。 New colleagues shouldn’t be left out.
瞧不起	qiáobùqǐ	look down on	不要瞧不起任何人。 Don’t look down on anyone.
沙啞	shāyǎ	hoarse	他喊了一整天，聲音都沙啞了。 He shouted all day and his voice went hoarse.
實證	shízhèng	evidence, empirical proof	這個說法沒有實證。 There’s no hard evidence for this claim.
為生	wéishēng	making a living (by)	他以打魚為生。 He makes his living by fishing.
逍遙	xiāoyáo	free and at ease	退休以後，他過著逍遙的日子。 Since he retired, he’s lived a carefree life.

宣示	xuānshì	declare, show publicly	他戴上隊長{zhang3-tw}的帶子，宣示自己的決心。 He put on the captain's armband to show his determination.
逾	yú	exceed, be over	這次參加的人數逾三千人。 Over three thousand people took part this time.
在世	zàishì	alive, living	他爺爺在世的時候，最喜歡看棒球。 When his grandpa was alive, his favourite thing was watching baseball.
矚目	zhǔmù	attract attention	這場比賽很受矚目。 This match is getting a lot of attention.
隨同	suítóng	accompanying, along with	陳|老師隨同|學生們去參觀。 Teacher Chen went along with the students on the visit.
酌量	zhuóliáng	as you see fit, at your discretion	請酌量加一點糖。 Add a little sugar as you see fit.

pattern long sentences with several links (lists, turns, causes and build-ups inside one sentence)

雖然 / 由於 / 不但…… ，但是 / 因此 / 而且…… ，所以 / 甚至 / 可是……

A long Chinese sentence is built link by link: a turn (雖然……但是), a cause (由於……因此, 因為……所以), a build-up (不但……而且……甚至) and lists with 、. Each link starts a new clause after a comma. To read one, find the links first: they show you how the clauses fit together.

雖然我們練習的時間不長，但是因為大家都很努力，所以進步得很快。 **suīrán wǒmen liànxí de shíjiān bù cháng dànshì yīnwèi dàjiā dōu hěn nǔlì suǒyǐ jìnbù de hěn kuài** Although we haven't been training long, everyone has worked hard, so we've improved fast.

划龍船不但需要力氣和耐力，還需要大家合作，甚至連呼吸都要一致。 **huá lóng chuán búdàn xūyào lìqì hé nàilì hái xūyào dàjiā hézuò shènzhì lián hūxī dōu yào yízhì** Rowing a dragon boat takes not just strength and stamina but teamwork, right down to breathing in time.

雖然我們一開始落後，但是終場前一分鐘進了一球，所以贏了。 **suīrán wǒmen yì kāishǐ luòhòu dànshì zhōngchǎng qián yì fēnzhōng jìn le yì qiú suǒyǐ yíng le** We were behind at first, but we scored a minute before the end, so we won.

由於天氣不好，比賽延遲了一個小時，因此很多觀眾先回家了，可是我們的家人都還在。 **yóuyú tiānqì bù hǎo bǐsài yánchí le yí ge xiǎoshí yīncǐ hěn duō guānzhòng xiān huí jiā le kěshì wǒmen de jiārén dōu hái zài** Because of the bad weather, the race was an hour late, so many spectators went home, but our families all stayed.

dialogue bowling night

manager li 今天不划船，我們來打保齡球，放鬆一下，公司請客！
jīntiān bù huá chuán wǒmen lái dǎ bǎolíngqiú fàngsōng yíxià gōngsī qǐngkè · No rowing today: let's go bowling and relax. The company's paying!

anna 大衛，你的聲音怎麼這麼沙啞？
Dàwèi nǐ de shēngyīn zěnme zhème shāyǎ · David, why is your voice so hoarse?

david 昨天練習，我當著全隊的面喊了兩個小時：「一、二！一、二！」
zuótiān liànxí wǒ dāngzhe quán duì de miàn hǎn le liǎng ge xiǎoshí yī èr yī èr · At practice yesterday I stood in front of the whole team shouting "One, two! One, two!" for two hours.

zhiming 你們看，阿傑又是全倒！他不但是保齡球的好手，大學的時候還是籃球隊的射手，甚至打了三個小時都不累。
nǐmen kàn Ājié yòu shì quán dào tā búdàn shì bǎolíngqiú de hǎoshǒu dàxué de shíhòu hái shì lánqiú duì de shèshǒu shènzhì dǎ le sān ge xiǎoshí dōu bú lèi · Look, another strike for Ajie! He's not just an ace bowler: at university he was the basketball team's top shooter, and he can play for three hours without getting tired.

anna 對了，聽說隔壁部門的同事瞧不起我們，說我們只會畫圖，第一回合就會出局。
duìle tīngshuō gébì bùmén de tóngshì qiáobùqǐ wǒmen shuō wǒmen zhǐ huì huà tú dì yī huíhé jiù huì chūjú · Oh, and apparently colleagues in the next department look down on us: they say all we can do is draw, and we'll be out in the first round.

david 我很納悶，他們連我們練習都沒看過。
wǒ hěn nàmèn tāmen lián wǒmen liànxí dōu méi kàn guo · I don't get it: they've never even seen us practise.

manager li 不要理他們。我們隊不排擠任何人，也不怕別人瞧不起。你們別忘了，三個月前，我們有一半的人連船都不會上；現在大家早上六點就到河邊，一個都沒有遲到。我們隊裡潛藏著很大的力量。我在這裡宣示：今年一定要進決賽！
bú yào lǐ tāmen wǒmen duì bù páijǐ rènhé rén yě bú pà biérén qiáobùqǐ nǐmen bié wàng le sān ge yuè qián wǒmen yǒu yíbàn de rén lián chuán dōu bú huì shàng xiànzài dàjiā zǎoshàng liù diǎn jiù dào hé biān yí ge dōu méiyǒu chídào wǒmen duì lǐ qiáncáng zhe hěn dà de lìliàng wǒ zài zhèlǐ xuānshì jīnnián yídìng yào jìn juésài · Ignore them. Our team doesn't leave anyone out, and we're not afraid of anyone looking down on us. Don't forget: three months ago, half of us couldn't even get into a boat; now everyone's at the river by six in the morning and not one of us is ever late. There's great strength hidden in this team. I declare it here and now: this year we make the final!

ajie 根據我的統計，我們這個星期比上個星期快了三秒。這不是假象，也不只是我的論點，是有實證的。
gēnjù wǒ de tǒngjì wǒmen zhè ge xīngqí bǐ shàng ge xīngqí kuài le sān miǎo zhè bú shì jiǎxiàng yě bù zhǐshì wǒ de lùndiǎn shì yǒu shízhèng de · By my figures, we were three seconds faster this week than last week. That's no illusion, and not just my argument: there's hard evidence.

david 只要繼續這樣練，一定練得出名堂。
zhǐyào jìxù zhèyàng liàn yídìng liàn de chū míngtáng · If we keep training like this, we'll definitely have something to show for it.

zhiming 新聞說，今年報名的隊伍逾一百支，很受矚目，連電視臺都來了。
xīnwén shuō jīnnián bàomíng de duìwǔ yú yìbǎi zhī hěn shòu zhǔmù lián diànshìtái dōu lái le · The news says over a hundred teams have entered this year, it's drawing a lot of attention: even the TV channels have come.

david 預賽的分組尚未公布，可是概括來說，我們很有機會晉級。
yùsài de fēn zǔ shàng wèi gōngbù kěshì gàiguā lái shuō wǒmen hěn yǒu jīhuì jìnjí · The groups for the heats haven't been announced yet, but broadly speaking, we have a real chance of going through.

manager li 好，最後一局！輸的人明天早上隨同大衛六點到河邊搬船。
hǎo zuìhòu yì jú shū de rén míngtiān zǎoshàng suítóng Dàwèi liù diǎn dào hé biān bān chuán · Right, last game! The loser goes with David to the river at six tomorrow morning to carry the boat.

david 甭擔心，輸的人不會是我！
béng dānxīn shū de rén bú huì shì wǒ · Don't you worry: the loser won't be me!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

隻
zhī
(measure word for animals)

聞
wén
smell (verb)

渡
dù
cross (water); get through



勝
shèng
win, beat

good to know · Bowling words: 全倒 strike (all down), 洗溝 gutter ball, 一局 one game. 逾 is the written 超過, and loves round numbers: 逾百人 (over a hundred people), 逾千隊. 瞧不起 and 看不起 mean the same; 看不起 is the everyday Taiwan choice. Their opposite is 看得起 (respect).

Although the sentences got long, because you found the links, you read them all. That's Band C.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 105 mission: the dragon boat race

Follow race day from the organisers' notice to the evening news: read a notice aloud, follow the heats and the final, talk about the result and sum up the day.

Today all of unit 15 comes back in one story: medals and rankings, heats and knock-outs, rounds and bets, hobbies and riddles, games and team spirit.

chapter 1 subject: race day

anna 主辦單位昨天晚上寄了一封信給大衛，我念給你們聽。

zhǔbàn dānwèi zuótiān wǎnshàng jì le yì fēng xìn gěi Dàwèi wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · The organisers sent David an email last night. I'll read it to you.

anna 「主旨：比賽當天注意事項。各位領隊好：今年報名的隊伍逾一百二十支，人數僅次於十年前。預賽上午八點開始，每組前兩名即可晉級下午的決賽。基於安全，所有隊員一律穿救生衣，裝備請在七點以前檢查完畢。比賽中如有犯規，經裁判確認，該隊即被淘汰。如果因為天氣延遲，將另行通知。比賽成績將在平臺上即時公布，連結如下。」

zhǔzhǐ bǐsài dàngtiān zhùyì shì xiàng gèwèi lǐngduì hǎo jīnnián bàomíng de duìwǔ yú yìbǎièrshí zhī rénshù jǐn cìyú shí nián qián yùsài shàngwǔ bā diǎn kāishǐ měi zǔ qián liǎng míng jí kě jìnjí xiàwǔ de juésài jīyú ānquán suǒyǒu duìyuán yílǜ chuān jiù shēng yī zhuāngbèi qǐng zài qī diǎn yǐqián jiǎnchá wánbì bǐsài zhōng rú yǒu fànguī jīng cáipàn quèrèn gāi duì jí bèi táotài rúguǒ yīnwèi tiānqì yánchí jiāng lìng xíng tōngzhī bǐsài chéngjī jiāng zài píngtái shàng jíshí gōngbù liánjié rúxià · "Subject: things to note on race day. Dear team leaders: more than 120 teams have entered this year, a number second only to ten years ago. The heats begin at 8 a.m., and the top two in each group go through to the afternoon final. For safety, all crew must wear life jackets, and equipment must be checked before 7 a.m. Any team found by the referee to have committed a foul will be eliminated. If there is a delay because of the weather, a further notice will follow. Results will be published live on the platform; the link is below."

meiling 一百二十支隊伍！河邊的交通一定很阻塞，連帶捷運也會很擠。還好上星期的颱風沒有侵襲臺北。

yìbǎièrshí zhī duìwǔ hé biān de jiāotōng yídìng hěn zǔsè liándài jiéyùn yě huì hěn jǐ háihǎo shàng xīngqí de táifēng méiyǒu qīnxí Táiběi · A hundred and twenty teams! The roads by the river will be jammed, and the MRT will be packed too. Lucky last week's typhoon didn't hit Taipei.

anna 我昨天太緊張，沒睡好，現在整個人都恍惚。美玲，我們的打賭還算數嗎？

wǒ zuótiān tài jǐnzhāng méi shuì hǎo xiànzài zhěng ge rén dōu huǎnghū Měilíng wǒmen de dǎdǔ hái suàn shù ma · I was so nervous yesterday that I didn't sleep well, and now I'm in a daze. Meiling, is our bet still on?

meiling 當然！輸的人請全隊喝飲料。上次練習賽三個回合，你們只贏了一個，今天不至於又輸給我們吧？

dāngrán shū de rén qǐng quán duì hē yǐnliào shàng cì liànxí sài sān ge huíhé nǐmen zhǐ yíng le yí ge jīntiān búzhìyú yòu shū gěi wǒmen ba · Of course! The loser buys drinks for the whole team. In the practice race you only won one round out of three: you're not going to lose to us again today, are you?

david 甭說了，快出發！六點半在河邊集合。早餐請酌量吃，不要吃太飽。

béng shuō le kuài chūfā liù diǎn bàn zài hé biān jíhé zǎocān qǐng zhuóliáng chī bú yào chī tài bǎo · Enough talk: let's go! We meet by the river at half past six. Eat a sensible breakfast: don't overdo it.

chapter 2 through to the final

zhiming 我們的帳篷搭好了，裝備也都檢查過了。李經理出手真大方，每個人都有上好的新衣服。
wǒmen de zhàngpéng dā hǎo le zhuāngbèi yě dōu jiǎnchá guo le Lǐ jīnglǐ chūshǒu zhēn dàfāng měi ge rén dōu yǒu shànghǎo de xīn yīfú · Our tent's up and all the gear has been checked. Manager Li really splashed out: everyone has a top-quality new shirt.

ajie 根據平臺的統計，現在上網看比賽的人已經逾五萬了。我們之前預估三萬，真沒想到這麼受矚目。
gēnjù píngtái de tǒngjì xiànzài shàngwǎng kàn bǐsài de rén yǐjīng yú wǔ wàn le wǒmen zhīqián yùgū sān wàn zhēn méixiǎngdào zhème shòu zhǔmù · According to the platform's figures, more than fifty thousand people are already watching online. We'd estimated thirty thousand: we never thought it would get this much attention.

manager li 我帶了公司二十幾位同事來替你們加油。當初從四十個人裡選拔你們，我就知道沒選錯。公司以前很少辦運動的活動，你們是先驅，以後大家都會效法你們。
wǒ dài le gōngsī èrshí jǐ wèi tóngshì lái tì nǐmen jiāyóu dāngchū cóng sìshí ge rén lǐ xuǎnbá nǐmen wǒ jiù zhīdào méi xuǎn cuò gōngsī yǐqián hěn shǎo bàn yùndòng de huódòng nǐmen shì xiānqū yǐhòu dàjiā dōu huì xiàofǎ nǐmen · I've brought twenty-odd colleagues to cheer you on. When we picked you out of forty, I knew we'd chosen well. The company has hardly ever done sport before: you're the pioneers, and others will follow your lead.

david 身為領隊，我只說一句：在水上要保持警覺，不要盲從別的隊伍的速度，要跟著我們自己的鼓聲。阿傑練過舉重，是我們的主力，最前面交給你。志明，你的手怎麼樣？
shēnwéi lǐngduì wǒ zhǐ shuō yí jù zài shuǐ shàng yào bǎochí jǐngjué bú yào mángcóng biéde duìwǔ de sùdù yào gēn zhe wǒmen zìjǐ de gǔ shēng Ājié liàn guo jǔzhòng shì wǒmen de zhǔlì zuì qiánmiàn jiāo gěi nǐ Zhìmíng nǐ de shǒu zěnmeyàng · As team leader, I'll say just one thing: stay alert on the water, don't blindly follow other teams' pace, follow our own drum. Ajie did weightlifting: he's our powerhouse, so the front is yours. Zhiming, how's your hand?

zhiming 有一點痛，可是不至於不能划。我會忍痛划完。
yǒuyìdiǎn tòng kěshì búzhìyú bù néng huá wǒ huì rěntòng huá wán · It hurts a bit, but not enough to stop me rowing. I'll grit my teeth and get through it.

anna 你們看，第三組有一支隊伍犯規了，碰到了別的船。很多人都目擊了，一個人犯規，牽連了全隊，那支隊伍馬上被淘汰出局。
nǐmen kàn dì sān zǔ yǒu yì zhī duìwǔ fànguī le pèngdào le biéde chuán hěn duō rén dōu mùjí le yí ge rén fànguī qiānlián le quán duì nà zhī duìwǔ mǎshàng bèi táotài chūjú · Look, a team in group three has committed a foul: they hit another boat. Loads of people saw it. One person's foul took the whole team down: they've been knocked out straight away.

ajie 成績出來了！這一組的隊伍實力相仿，可是我們排名第二，僅次於美玲她們公司，順利晉級決賽！上星期我們只比她們慢兩秒，這是有實證的，不是假象。
chéngjī chū lái le zhè yì zǔ de duìwǔ shílì xiāngfǎng kěshì wǒmen páimíng dì èr jǐn cìyú Měilíng tāmen gōngsī shùnlì jìnjí juésài shàng xīngqí wǒmen zhǐ bǐ tāmen màn liǎng miǎo zhè shì yǒu shízhèng de bú shì jiǎxiàng · The results are in! The teams in our group were evenly matched, but we came second, behind only Meiling's company: we're through to the final! Last week we were only two seconds slower than them: that's hard evidence, not an illusion.

david 太好了！可是別高興得太早。下午的決賽，她們還是我們最大的對手。
tài hǎole kěshì bié gāoxìng de tài zǎo xiàwǔ de juésài tāmen háishì wǒmen zuì dà de duìshǒu · Brilliant! But don't celebrate too soon. In the final this afternoon, they're still our biggest rivals.

chapter 3 the last two hundred metres

david 這就是決賽！河上八支最好的隊伍要較量一下，今天的目標就是戰勝美玲她們。大家記得：划龍船最重要的，莫過於一起用力！

zhè jiùshì juésài hé shàng bā zhī zuìhǎo de duìwǔ yào jiàoliàng yíxià jīntiān de mùbiāo jiùshì zhànshèng Měilíng tāmen dàjiā jìde huá lóng chuán zuì zhòngyào de mòguòyú yìqǐ yònglì · This is the final! The eight best teams battling it out on the river, and today our goal is to beat Meiling's team. Remember: nothing matters more in a dragon boat than pulling together!

anna 開始了！美玲她們出手很快，一開始就領先了半條船。

kāishǐ le Měilíng tāmen chūshǒu hěn kuài yì kāishǐ jiù lǐngxiān le bàn tiáo chuán · We're off! Meiling's team got away fast: half a boat ahead from the start.

ajie 風向變了！大衛，我們要應變！是風在作怪，不是我們慢。

fēng xiàng biàn le Dàwèi wǒmen yào yìngbiàn shì fēng zài zuòguài bú shì wǒmen màn · The wind's changed! David, we need to adjust! It's the wind that's holding us back, not our speed.

david 最後兩百公尺，進攻！讓她們知道我們不是好欺侮的！一、二！一、二！

zuìhòu liǎngbǎi gōngchǐ jìngōng ràng tāmen zhīdào wǒmen bú shì hǎo qīwǔ de yī èr yī èr · Last two hundred metres: attack! Show them we're not to be pushed around! One, two! One, two!

anna 雖然我們一開始落後，但是因為大家的耐力都很好，所以最後越划越快，甚至追到了她們旁邊！河邊的觀眾一陣騷動。

suīrán wǒmen yì kāishǐ luòhòu dànshì yīnwèi dàjiā de nàilì dōu hěn hǎo suǒyǐ zuìhòu yuè huá yuè kuài shènzhì zhuī dào le tāmen pángbiān hé biān de guānzhòng yí zhèn sāodòng · We were behind at the start, but everyone had great stamina, so we got faster and faster, and even pulled level with them! The crowd on the bank went wild.

zhiming 旗子！是她們先拿到的……我們只差了0.3秒。

qízi shì tāmen xiān ná dào de wǒmen zhǐ chà le miǎo · The flag! They grabbed it first… we were only 0.3 seconds behind.

david 亞軍！我們的成績僅次於冠軍！練了三個月，終於練出名堂來了！

yàjūn wǒmen de chéngjī jǐn cìyú guànjūn liàn le sān ge yuè zhōngyú liàn chū míngtáng lái le · Second place! Second only to the champions! Three months of training, and we finally have something to show for it!

anna 大衛，你的聲音又沙啞了。不過今天你在船上的樣子真的很閃耀。

Dàwèi nǐ de shēngyīn yòu shāyǎ le búguò jīntiān nǐ zài chuán shàng de yàngzi zhēnde hěn shǎnyào · David, your voice has gone hoarse again. But today, out on that boat, you were really shining.

chapter 4 drinks are on anna

anna 美玲，我一直很納悶：你們隊為什麼划得那麼快？

Měilíng wǒ yìzhí hěn nàmèn nǐmen duì wèishénme huá de nàme kuài · Meiling, there's something I've been wondering about: why is your team so fast?

xiaowen 今天的比賽很受矚目。我很少報導射擊、體操、田徑這些運動，這是第一次報導龍船。我們拍了影片，也拍了很多靜態的照片，報導很寫實，主軸就是你們跟美玲公司的較量。概括來說，這是一場很公平的競賽。

jīntiān de bǐsài hěn shòu zhǔmù wǒ hěn shǎo bàodǎo shèjí tǐcāo tiánjìng zhèxiē yùndòng zhè shì dì yī cì bàodǎo lóng chuán wǒmen pāi le yǐngpiàn yě pāi le hěn duō jìngtài de zhàopiàn bàodǎo hěn xiěshí zhǔzhóu jiùshì nǐmen gēn Měilíng gōngsī de jiàoliàng gàiguā lái shuō zhè shì yì chǎng hěn gōngpíng de jìngsài · Today's race got a lot of attention. I rarely cover sports like shooting, gymnastics and athletics: this is my first dragon boat race. We shot video and lots of stills too, and the report is very true to life: it centres on the battle between you and Meiling's company. Broadly speaking, it was a very fair contest.

meiling 我們公司去年奪魁，今年又贏了。我們的秘密是什麼？每天早上五點練習，加上王阿姨的早餐！這就是你們一直猜不到的謎。

wǒmen gōngsī qùnián duókuí jīnnián yòu yíng le wǒmen de mìmì shì shénme měi tiān zǎoshàng wǔ diǎn liànxí jiāshàng Wáng āyí de zǎocān zhè jiùshì nǐmen yìzhí cāi búdào de mí · Last year we won, and this year we won again. Our secret? Training at five every morning, plus Auntie Wang's breakfast! That's the mystery you could never work out.

anna 好吧，我輸得心服口服。打賭就是打賭，全隊的飲料我請！

hǎo ba wǒ shū de xīn fú kǒu fú dǎdǔ jiùshì dǎdǔ quán duì de yǐnliào wǒ qǐng · Fine, I lost fair and square. A bet's a bet: the whole team's drinks are on me!

meiling 你不用取悅我，飲料拿來就好！

nǐ búyòng qǔyuè wǒ yǐnliào ná lái jiù hǎo · No need to butter me up: just hand over the drinks!

manager li 大家今天的表現，是公司的榮譽。連隔壁部門以前瞧不起我們的同事，今天也來替我們加油。我已經把龍船隊列入明年的計畫，公司以後會致力於讓更多同事運動。

dàjiā jīntiān de biǎoxiàn shì gōngsī de róngyù lián gébì bùmén yǐqián qiáobùqǐ wǒmen de tóngshì jīntiān yě lái tì wǒmen jiāyóu wǒ yǐjīng bǎ lóng chuán duì lièrù míngnián de jìhuà gōngsī yǐhòu huì zhìlì yú ràng gèng duō tóngshì yùndòng · Your performance today does the company proud. Even the colleagues next door who used to look down on us came to cheer today. I've already put the dragon boat team into next year's plans, and the company will work to get more colleagues doing sport.

zhiming 主辦單位剛才跟我們洽商，明年還要用我們的平臺。這個合作的遠景很好！

zhǔbàn dānwèi gāngcái gēn wǒmen qiàshāng míngnián háiyào yòng wǒmen de píngtái zhè ge hézuò de yuǎnjǐng hěn hǎo · The organisers have just been in talks with us: they want to use our platform again next year. This partnership has great prospects!

grandma lin 我在電視上看到你們了！世事變化真快，美玲的爺爺在世的時候，以打魚為生，每年也在臺南划龍船。我還在找尋他划龍船的老照片，找到了給你們看。

wǒ zài diànshì shàng kàn dào nǐmen le shìshì biànhuà zhēn kuài Měilíng de yéye zàishì de shíhòu yǐ dǎ yú wéishēng měi nián yě zài Táinán huá lóng chuán wǒ hái zài zhǎoxún tā huá lóng chuán de lǎo zhàopiàn zhǎo dào le gěi nǐmen kàn · I saw you on TV! How the world changes: when Meiling's grandpa was alive, he made his living fishing, and he rowed in the dragon boat race in Tainan every year. I'm still looking for the old photos of him rowing: when I find them, I'll show you.

teacher chen 凡事都有因果，大家流了三個月的汗，才有今天。每個人身上都潛藏著很大的力量，你們就是最好的實例。輸了也要想開一點。

fán shì dōu yǒu yīnguǒ dàjiā liú le sān ge yuè de hàn cái yǒu jīntiān měi ge rén shēnshàng dōu qiáncáng zhe hěn dà de lìliàng nǐmen jiùshì zuìhǎo de shílì shū le yě yào xiǎngkāi yìdiǎn · Everything has its causes and effects: three months of sweat is what got you here. There's great strength hidden in every one of us, and you're the best example. And if you lose, try not to take it to heart.

david 我已經想開了。划龍船已經變成我的新嗜好。明年我們再跟她們賽一次，一定奪魁！

wǒ yǐjīng xiǎngkāi le huá lóng chuán yǐjīng biànchéng wǒ de xīn shìhào míngnián wǒmen zài gēn tāmen sài yí

cì yídìng duókuí · I already have. Dragon boating is my new hobby now. Next year we race them again, and we're going to win!

chapter 5 grandma's voicemail

grandma lin 「美玲，是奶奶。剛才在電話裡忘了跟你說一件事，你聽到了再回電給我。」
Měilíng shì nǎinai gāngcái zài diànhuà lǐ wàng le gēn nǐ shuō yí jiàn shì nǐ tīng dào le zài huídiàn gěi wǒ · "Meiling, it's Grandma. I forgot to tell you something on the phone just now: call me back when you get this."

grandma lin 「今天下午我一直坐在電視前面看比賽。雖然冠軍是你們公司，但是因為安娜他們只差了0.3秒，所以我替兩隊都很高興，甚至看到最後兩百公尺的時候，緊張得手都在顫抖。」
jīntiān xiàwǔ wǒ yìzhí zuò zài diànshì qiánmiàn kàn bǐsài suīrán guànjūn shì nǐmen gōngsī dànshì yīnwèi Ānnà tāmen zhǐ chà le miǎo suǒyǐ wǒ tì liǎng duì dōu hěn gāoxìng shènzhì kàn dào zuìhòu liǎngbǎi gōngchǐ de shíhòu jǐnzhāng de shǒu dōu zài zhàndǒu · "I sat in front of the TV all afternoon watching the race. Your company won, but since Anna's team were only 0.3 seconds behind, I was happy for both teams; in the last two hundred metres I was so nervous my hands were even shaking."

grandma lin 「我要說的是這件事：下個月工人要來修房子，倉庫裡的東西都要先搬走。那些東西放了幾十年，箱子又大又重，我一個人搬不動。」
wǒ yào shuō de shì zhè jiàn shì xià ge yuè gōngrén yào lái xiū fángzi cāngkù lǐ de dōngxi dōu yào xiān bān zǒu nàxiē dōngxi fàng le jǐ shí nián xiāngzi yòu dà yòu zhòng wǒ yí ge rén bān bu dòng · "Here's what I wanted to say: next month the builders are coming to fix the house, and everything in the storeroom has to be moved out first. Those things have been there for decades, the boxes are big and heavy, and I can't move them on my own."

grandma lin 「你們如果有空，下個週末坐高鐵來臺南幫我整理，好不好？我跟你說過的爺爺划龍船的老照片，說不定就在哪一個箱子裡。」
nǐmen rúguǒ yǒukòng xià ge zhōumò zuò gāotiě lái Táinán bāng wǒ zhěnglǐ hǎo bu hǎo wǒ gēn nǐ shuō guo de yéye huá lóng chuán de lǎo zhàopiàn shuōbúdìng jiù zài nǎ yí ge xiāngzi lǐ · "If you're free, could you take the high-speed train down to Tainan next weekend and help me sort it out? Those old photos of Grandpa rowing in the dragon boat race I told you about might be in one of the boxes."

grandma lin 「對了，請大衛也一起來，他對老東西最有興趣。來的時候什麼都不用帶，奶奶做你們最愛吃的菜。好，就這樣，早點睡！」
duìle qǐng Dàwèi yě yìqǐ lái tā duì lǎo dōngxi zuì yǒu xìngqù lái de shíhòu shénme dōu búyòng dài nǎinai zuò nǐmen zuì ài chī de cài hǎo jiù zhèyàng zǎodiǎn shuì · "Oh, and bring David too: he loves old things more than anyone. You don't need to bring anything; Grandma will cook your favourite dishes. Right, that's all. Get to bed early!"

Second place in the race, first place in Chinese: unit 15 is done!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 106 where traditions come from

Talk about where customs come from, and organise a paragraph in time order, space order or logical order.

A Band C paragraph has a clear order: first this, then that (time); on the left, further in (space); first, secondly, therefore (logic). Readers follow you, and the writing test rewards it.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
壓歲錢	yāsuìqián	New Year money (in a red envelope)	過年的時候，小孩子最期待拿壓歲錢。 At New Year, what children look forward to most is their red-envelope money.
流傳	liúchuán	spread, be handed down	這個故事在臺南流傳了好幾百年。 This story has been handed down in Tainan for hundreds of years.
延續	yánxù	continue, carry on	我們希望這個傳統能一直延續下去。 We hope this tradition will carry on.
遺產	yíchǎn	heritage; inheritance	這座老廟是很重要的文化遺產。 This old temple is an important piece of cultural heritage.
悠久	yōujiǔ	long-standing, age-old	臺南的歷史很悠久。 Tainan has a long history.
燈籠	dēnglóng	lantern	過年的時候，街上掛滿了紅燈籠。 At New Year, the streets are hung with red lanterns.
民俗	mínsú	folk custom	我對臺灣的民俗很有興趣。 I'm really interested in Taiwanese folk customs.
起源	qǐyuán	origin	這個節日的起源是什麼？ What's the origin of this festival?
相傳	xiāngchuán	according to legend, it is said	相傳這口井已經有三百年了。 Legend has it this well is three hundred years old.
由來	yóulái	origin (of a name or custom)	你知道這條街名字的由來嗎？ Do you know where this street's name comes from?
徒弟	túdì	apprentice	老師傅收了兩個徒弟。 The old master has taken on two apprentices.
吉祥	jíxiáng	auspicious, lucky	紅色在華人文化裡代表吉祥。 In Chinese culture, red stands for good luck.
考古	kǎogǔ	archaeology; do archaeology	她大學念的是考古。 She studied archaeology at university.
遺址	yízhǐ	site (of ancient remains)	這裡發現了一個幾千年前的遺址。 A site from thousands of years ago was found here.
飽和	bǎohé	saturated	這個市場已經飽和了。 This market is already saturated.

繁多	fánduō	numerous, of many kinds	臺灣的小吃種類繁多。 Taiwan has a huge variety of snacks.
混濁	hùnzhuó	muddy, murky	下過大雨以後，河水很混濁。 After heavy rain, the river is muddy.
境地	jìngdì	situation, plight	他沒想到自己會陷入這種境地。 He never thought he'd end up in this situation.
蒙	méng	cover; receive (a favour, formal)	這些老照片都蒙上了一層灰。 These old photos are all covered in a layer of dust.
生硬	shēngyìng	stiff, awkward	這句翻譯很生硬，不像中文。 This translation is stiff: it doesn't sound like Chinese.
態勢	tàishì	situation, trend (how things stand)	現在的態勢對我們很有利。 The way things stand now is very much in our favour.
形形色色	xíngxíngsèsè	of all kinds	夜市裡有形形色色的人。 You see all kinds of people at the night market.
照耀	zhàoyào	shine on	陽光照耀著整個城市。 The sun shines over the whole city.

pattern paragraphs in time, space and logical order

time: 起初 → 後來 → 到了…… / 首先 → 接著 → 最後 **space: 一走進…… → 左邊 / 右邊 → 再往裡面**

logic: 首先 → 其次 → 因此

Choose one order for a paragraph and signal each step. Time order tells a story or a history (起初, 後來, 到了……, 最後). Space order describes a place as you walk through it (一走進……, 左邊, 再往裡面). Logical order builds an argument (首先, 其次, 因此). One order per paragraph keeps it clear.

臺南是臺灣最老的城市。起初，這裡只是海邊的一個小地方；後來，人越來越多；到了清朝，已經是最熱鬧的城市。再後來，臺北才逐步變成最重要的城市。 **Táinán shì Táiwān zuì lǎo de chéngshì qǐchū zhèlǐ zhǐshì hǎi biān de yí ge xiǎo dìfāng hòulái rén yuèláiyuè duō dào le qīng cháo yǐjīng shì zuì rènao de chéngshì zài hòulái Táiběi cái zhúbù biànchéng zuì zhòngyào de chéngshì** Tainan is Taiwan's oldest city. At first it was just a small place by the sea; later, more and more people came; by the Qing dynasty it was the liveliest city on the island. Only later did Taipei gradually become the most important city.

一走進奶奶家，左邊是客廳，右邊是廚房；再往裡面走，是一間小倉庫，裡面放著幾十年的老東西。 **yì zǒu jìn nǎinai jiā zuǒbiān shì kètīng yòubiān shì chúfáng zài wǎng lǐmiàn zǒu shì yì jiān xiǎo cāngkù lǐmiàn fàng zhe jǐ shí nián de lǎo dōngxi** As you walk into Grandma's house, the living room is on the left and the kitchen on the right; further in there's a little storeroom, full of things decades old.

過年給壓歲錢，首先是希望孩子平安長大，其次是讓孩子學會存錢，因此這個民俗一直延續到今天。 **guònián gěi yāsuìqián shǒuxiān shì xīwàng háizi píngān zhǎngdà qícì shì ràng háizi xuéhuì cún qián yīncǐ zhè ge mínsú yìzhí yánxù dào jīntiān** New Year money is given first as a wish that children grow up safe and well, and secondly to teach them to save, which is why the custom has lasted to this day.

dialogue the storeroom

grandma lin 你們來了！快進來。下個月工人來修房子，屆時倉庫裡的東西都要搬走，所以今天要整理。

nǐmen lái le kuài jìn lái xià ge yuè gōngrén lái xiū fángzi jièshí cāngkù lǐ de dōngxi dōu yào bān zǒu suǒyǐ jīntiān yào zhěnglǐ · You're here! Come in, come in. The builders are coming next month to fix the house, and by then everything in the storeroom has to be moved, so today we sort it out.

anna 整理倉庫很需要耐力，我們今天一定做完！

zhěnglǐ cāngkù hěn xūyào nàilì wǒmen jīntiān yídìng zuò wán · Sorting out a storeroom takes stamina: we'll get it done today!

david 奶奶，臺南的市容跟臺北很不一樣，小巷子交錯，像迷宮一樣！這個房子有多老了？

nǎinai Táinán de shìróng gēn Táiběi hěn bù yíyàng xiǎo xiàngzi jiāocuò xiàng mígōng yíyàng zhè ge fángzi yǒu duō lǎo le · Grandma, Tainan looks so different from Taipei: the lanes criss-cross like a maze! How old is this house?

grandma lin 一百多年了，相傳是美玲爺爺的爸爸蓋的。你們看，倉庫的窗戶很久沒開，空氣很混濁，東西也都蒙上了一層灰。

yìbǎi duō nián le xiāngchuán shì Měilíng yéye de bàba gài de nǐmen kàn cāngkù de chuānghu hěn jiǔ méi kāi kōngqì hěn hùnzhuó dōngxi yě dōu méng shàng le yì céng huī · Over a hundred years. They say Meiling's great-grandfather built it. Look, the storeroom windows haven't been opened for ages: the air's stale, and everything's covered in dust.

anna 美玲爺爺的爸爸在世的時候，是做什麼的？

Měilíng yéye de bàba zàishì de shíhòu shì zuò shénme de · What did Meiling's great-grandfather do, when he was alive?

grandma lin 他以賣布為生，生意做得很大。

tā yǐ mài bù wéishēng shēngyì zuò de hěn dà · He made his living selling cloth, and his business did very well.

meiling 哇，箱子裡有形形色色的東西：紅燈籠、紅包袋、好多舊衣服，還有爺爺以前打牌用的牌！

wā xiāngzi lǐ yǒu xíngxíngsèsè de dōngxi hóng dēnglóng hóngbāo dài hǎo duō jiù yīfú háiyǒu yéye yǐqián dǎpái yòng de pái · Wow, the boxes are full of all sorts of things: red lanterns, red envelopes, loads of old clothes, and Grandpa's old playing cards!

grandma lin 那是我小時候過年用的。我們家向來很重視過年，規矩繁多：首先大掃除，接著貼紅紙、掛燈籠，最後全家一起吃年夜飯，小孩子拿壓歲錢。雖然那時候家裡不富有，但是因為我爸爸很重視傳統，所以每年都辦得很熱鬧，甚至連隔壁的鄰居都來我們家吃年夜飯。

nà shì wǒ xiǎo shíhòu guònián yòng de wǒmen jiā xiànglái hěn zhòngshì guònián guījǔ fánduō shǒuxiān dà sǎo chú jiēzhe tiē hóng zhǐ guà dēnglóng zuìhòu quánjiā yìqǐ chī nián yè fàn xiǎoháizi ná yāsuìqián suīrán nà shíhòu jiā lǐ bú fùyǒu dànshì yīnwèi wǒ bàba hěn zhòngshì chuántǒng suǒyǐ měi nián dōu bàn de hěn rènao shènzhì lián gébì de línjū dōu lái wǒmen jiā chī nián yè fàn · Those are from New Year when I was little. Our family has always taken New Year seriously, with all sorts of rules: first a big clean, then red paper on the doors and lanterns up, and last the whole family has New Year's Eve dinner and the children get their red-envelope money. We weren't well off back then, but because my father cared so much about tradition, every year was a big celebration, and even the neighbours came to our house for New Year's Eve dinner.

anna 壓歲錢的由來是什麼？這個民俗是怎麼開始的？

yāsuìqián de yóulái shì shénme zhè ge mínsú shì zěnme kāishǐ de · Where does New Year money come from? How did the custom start?

grandma lin 起源我也說不清楚，只知道一代一代流傳下來，就是希望小孩子平安、吉祥。

qǐyuán wǒ yě shuō bu qīngchǔ zhǐ zhīdào yí dài yí dài liúchuán xialai jiùshì xīwàng xiǎoháizi píngān jíxiáng · I couldn't tell you the origin: I only know it's been handed down from generation to generation, as a wish for children to be safe and lucky.

david 附近還發現了一個考古遺址，有幾千年前的東西。這些都是很重要的文化遺產。這次來臺南，真讓我大開眼界。

fùjìn hái fāxiàn le yí ge kǎogǔ yízhǐ yǒu jǐ qiān nián qián de dōngxi zhèxiē dōu shì hěn zhòngyào de wénhuà yíchǎn zhè cì lái Táinán zhēn ràng wǒ dà kāi yǎnjiè · And there's an archaeological site nearby, with things from thousands of years ago. It's all such important cultural heritage. This trip to Tainan has really opened my eyes.

meiling 大衛，你的中文說得像課本一樣生硬！好啦，我們從左邊的箱子開始，逐一打開。
Dàwèi nǐ de zhōngwén shuō de xiàng kèběn yíyàng shēngyìng hǎo la wǒmen cóng zuǒbiān de xiāngzi kāishǐ zhú yī dǎkāi · David, you sound like a textbook! Right, let's start with the boxes on the left and open them one by one.

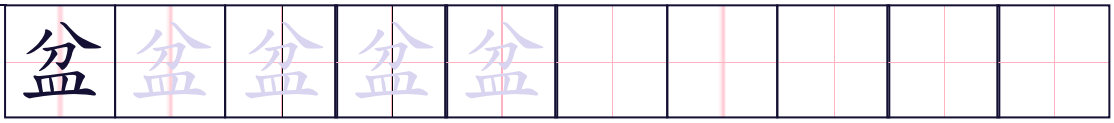
anna 奶奶，這裡有一個木箱，裡面好像都是老照片！
nǎinai zhèlǐ yǒu yí ge mù xiāng lǐmiàn hǎoxiàng dōu shì lǎo zhàopiàn · Grandma, there's a wooden box here, and it looks like it's full of old photos!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

谷
gǔ
valley



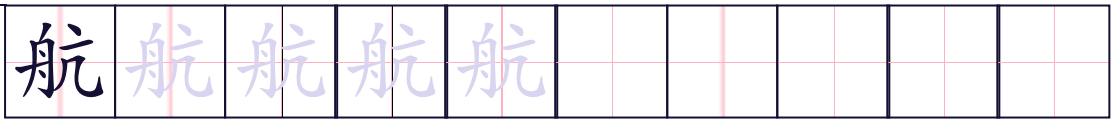
盆
pén
pot, basin (measure word)



偏
piān
slanting, off



航
háng
sail



good to know · New meaning: 投入 is also an adjective, "absorbed, wholehearted": 她唱戲的時候很投入 (she throws herself into it when she sings). You know it as a verb, "to put in (money, effort)". 相傳 opens a legend: 相傳這口井有三百年了 = legend has it that.... Use it for stories nobody can prove. 由來 is the story behind a name or a custom (這條街名字的由來); 起源 is the origin of something bigger (文明的起源, 節日的起源). Time-order words for writing: 起初 (at first), 後來 (later), 到了.....(by ...), 最後 (finally). For steps: 首先, 接著, 然後, 最後.

First you learned the words, then you put them in order, and finally you wrote a paragraph. That's 106 days in time order.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 107 luck and festivals

Talk about lucky numbers, festivals and old customs, add to a topic or switch to a new one (此外, 至於, 說到), and leave out words the listener already knows.

Good Chinese paragraphs move: 此外 adds, 至於 and 說到 turn to a new topic. And Chinese drops what's already clear (奶奶拿出照片，看了很久): repeating every subject sounds like a textbook.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
文明	wénmíng	civilization	這個古老的文明已經有幾千年的歷史。 This ancient civilization is thousands of years old.
福氣	fúqì	good fortune, blessing	有這麼好的家人，是我的福氣。 Having such a good family is my good fortune.
佳節	jiājié	festival (written)	中秋佳節，大家都回家團圓。 At the Mid-Autumn Festival, everyone goes home to be with family.
風水	fēngshuǐ	feng shui	很多人買房子以前，會先看風水。 Many people look at the feng shui before buying a house.
祭祀	jìsì	offer sacrifices (to ancestors)	這座老建築以前是用來祭祀祖先的。 This old building was once used for ceremonies honouring ancestors.
吉利	jílì	lucky, auspicious	在臺灣，數字八很吉利，四不太吉利。 In Taiwan, the number eight is lucky, and four not so much.
保佑	bǎoyòu	bless and protect	廟門上寫著「保佑平安」四個字。 Four characters over the temple gate read "blessing and peace".
地獄	dìyù	hell (in stories and art)	這幅古畫畫的是天堂和地獄。 This old painting shows heaven and hell.
虔誠	qiánchéng	devout, sincere	那位老太太很虔誠，每年都去廟裡拜拜。 That old lady is very devout: she goes to the temple every year.
世間	shìjiān	the world, this life (literary)	世間最美的，莫過於家人在一起。 Nothing in the world is more beautiful than a family together.
園林	yuánlín	classical garden	林家花園是臺灣很有名的園林。 The Lin Family Garden is one of Taiwan's best-known classical gardens.
風尚	fēngshàng	custom, fashion (of the times)	騎腳踏車上班，已經成了一種新的風尚。 Cycling to work has become a new trend.
洗禮	xǐlǐ	baptism; (figurative) trial by fire	經過這次比賽的洗禮，大家都長大了。 After the trial by fire of this race, everyone has grown up.
臘月	làyuè	the twelfth lunar month	臘月一到，大家就開始準備過年。 As soon as the twelfth lunar month comes, everyone starts getting ready for New Year.

波及	bōjí	affect, spread to	這次颱風波及了整個南部。 This typhoon affected the whole south.
分級	fēnjí	grade, rate (by level)	在臺灣，電影是分級的。 In Taiwan, films are rated by age.
激增	jīzēng	soar, surge	過年前，回家的人數激增。 Before New Year, the number of people travelling home soars.
揪	jiū	grab; (Taiwan) round people up	週末我們揪幾個朋友，一起去臺南吧！ Let's round up a few friends this weekend and go to Tainan!
滅	miè	go out, put out (fire, light)	風一吹，燈籠裡的火就滅了。 The wind blew and the flame in the lantern went out.
省事	shěngshì	saving trouble, convenient	在網路上買票比較省事。 Buying tickets online is less hassle.
剔除	tīchú	remove, weed out	請把壞的水果剔除。 Please pick out the bad fruit.
懸殊	xuánshū	wide apart, very unequal	兩隊的實力懸殊，比賽很快就結束了。 The teams were badly mismatched, and the match was soon over.
周密	zhōumì	careful, thorough	這個計畫很周密。 This plan is very thorough.

pattern paragraphs: extending and switching topics

topic | **此外 / 另外 / 不僅如此 (add)** | **至於 / 說到 / 話說回來 (switch)**

To add more on the same topic, use 此外, 另外 or 不僅如此 (what's more). To turn to a new topic, use 至於 (as for) or 說到 (speaking of); 話說回來 (that said) brings you back to the main point. And once a subject or object is clear, Chinese leaves it out: 「去過林家花園嗎？」「去過。」

臘月要大掃除。此外，還要準備年夜飯。 **làyuè yào dà sǎo chú cǐwài háiyào zhǔnbèi nián yè fàn** In the twelfth month you give the house a big clean. On top of that, there's New Year's Eve dinner to prepare.

過年就說到這裡。至於中秋節，我們家都去烤肉。 **guònián jiù shuō dào zhèlǐ zhìyú zhōng qiū jié wǒmen jiā dōu qù kǎoròu** That's enough about New Year. As for the Mid-Autumn Festival, our family always has a barbecue.

「你們去過林家花園嗎？」「去過，很美。」 **nǐmen qù guo Lín jiā huāyuán ma qù guo hěn měi** "Have you been to the Lin Family Garden?" "Yes, it's beautiful."

看風水很麻煩。話說回來，無非是希望家人平安罷了。 **kàn fēngshuǐ hěn máfan huàshuōhuílái wúfēi shì xīwàng jiārén píngān bàle** Feng shui is a lot of fuss. That said, it's really just a wish for the family to be safe.

dialogue why the door faces the water

anna 奶奶，這張照片是什麼時候拍的？好多人！

nǎinai zhè zhāng zhàopiàn shì shénme shíhòu pāi de hǎo duō rén · Grandma, when was this photo taken? So many people!

grandma lin 臘月，大家在廟前準備過年。以前過年最大的消遣，就是猜謎語、打牌。此外，那年過年前下了大雨，燈籠裡的火都滅了，整條街都淹水，連附近的地方都被波及。

làyuè dàjiā zài miào qián zhǔnbèi guònián yǐqián guònián zuì dà de xiāoqiǎn jiùshì cāi míyǔ dǎpái cǐwài nà nián guònián qián xià le dà yǔ dēnglóng lǐ de huǒ dōu miè le zhěng tiáo jiē dōu yān shuǐ lián fùjìn de dìfāng dōu bèi bōjí · In the twelfth month: everyone getting ready for New Year in front of the temple. Back then, the best New Year pastimes were riddles and cards. And that year, just before New Year, it poured: the lanterns all went out, the whole street flooded, and even the area around was hit.

meiling 這張是我們家門口。為什麼門要對著那條小河？

zhè zhāng shì wǒmen jiā ménkǒu wèishénme mén yào duì zhe nà tiáo xiǎo hé · This one's our front door. Why does the door face that little river?

grandma lin 看風水看的。你爺爺的爸爸說，門對著水比較吉利，可以帶來福氣，所以門上還寫著「保佑平安」。話說回來，看風水不圖發財，無非是希望家人平安罷了。

kàn fēngshuǐ kàn de nǐ yéye de bàba shuō mén duì zhe shuǐ bǐjiào jílì kěyǐ dàilái fúqì suǒyǐ mén shàng hái xiě zhe bǎoyòu píngān huàshuōhuílái kàn fēngshuǐ bù tú fācái wúfēi shì xīwàng jiārén píngān bàle · Feng shui. Your great-grandfather said a door facing water is luckier: it brings good fortune. That's why the door says "blessing and peace". That said, feng shui isn't about getting rich: it's really just a wish for the family to be safe.

meiling 那條小河現在這麼混濁，風水還好嗎？

nà tiáo xiǎo hé xiànzài zhème hùnzhuó fēngshuǐ háihǎo ma · That little river is so muddy now: is the feng shui still any good?

david 說到吉利，每個文明都有自己的吉利數字。我發現臺灣很多大樓都沒有四樓。

shuō dào jílì měi ge wénmíng dōu yǒu zìjǐ de jílì shùzì wǒ fāxiàn Táiwān hěn duō dàlóu dōu méiyǒu sì lóu · Speaking of luck, every civilization has its lucky numbers. I've noticed lots of buildings in Taiwan have no fourth floor.

grandma lin 因為「四」聽起來像「死」，不吉利。至於我媽媽，她很講究這些，連買菜都不買四個。她也很虔誠，每個月都去廟裡。

yīnwèi sì tīngqǐlái xiàng sǐ bù jílì zhìyú wǒ māma tā hěn jiǎngjiù zhèxiē lián mǎi cài dōu bù mǎi sì ge tā yě hěn qiánchéng měi ge yuè dōu qù miào lǐ · Because 四 sounds like 死, "death": unlucky. As for my mother, she was very particular about these things: she wouldn't even buy four of anything at the market. She was devout too, and went to the temple every month.

meiling 怪不得奶奶過年也要去廟裡，原來是家裡流傳下來的習慣。

guàibùde nǎinai guònián yě yào qù miào lǐ yuánlái shì jiā lǐ liúchuán xialai de xíguàn · No wonder Grandma goes to the temple at New Year too: it's a habit handed down in the family.

anna 這張好特別。牆上的畫，畫的是什麼？

zhè zhāng hǎo tèbié qiáng shàng de huà huà de shì shénme · This one's unusual. What's the painting on the wall?

grandma lin 那是廟裡的老畫，畫的是地獄，告訴大家不要做壞事。以前小孩子看了都很害怕，現在電影都分級，這種畫應該也要分級吧！以前祭祀祖先，我們家辦得很周密：首先打掃，接著準備菜，最後全家一起拜。現在大家都說要省事，把不必要的步驟都剔除了。

nà shì miào lǐ de lǎo huà huà de shì dìyù gàosù dàjiā bú yào zuò huài shì yǐqián xiǎoháizi kàn le dōu hěn hàipà xiànzài diànyǐng dōu fēnjí zhè zhǒng huà yīnggāi yě yào fēnjí ba yǐqián jìsì zǔxiān wǒmen jiā bàn de hěn zhōumì shǒuxiān dǎsǎo jiēzhe zhǔnbèi cài zuìhòu quánjiā yìqǐ bài xiànzài dàjiā dōu shuō yào shěngshì bǎ búbì yào de bùzòu dōu tīchú le · That's an old painting in the temple: it shows hell, to tell people not to do bad things. Children used to be terrified of it: films are rated nowadays, so maybe paintings like that should be too! In the old days our family honoured the ancestors with great care: first we cleaned, then we cooked, and finally the whole family paid their respects together. Now everyone wants to save trouble, and all the steps people think unnecessary have been cut.

meiling 這是新的風尚嘛！以前跟現在的生活，差距真懸殊。奶奶，你去過林家花園嗎？
zhè shì xīn de fēngshàng ma yǐqián gēn xiànzài de shēnghuó chājù zhēn xuánshū nǎinai nǐ qù guo Lín jiā huāyuán ma · That's the new fashion! Life then and now: worlds apart. Grandma, have you been to the Lin Family Garden?

grandma lin 去過，很美，是臺灣最有名的園林之一。不過雖然也姓林，跟我們家沒有關係喔！
qù guo hěn měi shì Táiwān zuì yǒumíng de yuánlín zhī yī búguò suīrán yě xìng Lín gēn wǒmen jiā méiyǒu guānxì ō · I have: it's beautiful, one of Taiwan's most famous classical gardens. But even though it's Lin too, it's nothing to do with our family!

meiling 奶奶，這些照片都蒙了一層灰，我們幫你擦乾淨。
nǎinai zhèxiē zhàopiàn dōu méng le yì céng huī wǒmen bāng nǐ cā gānjìng · Grandma, these photos are all covered in dust: we'll wipe them clean for you.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

災
zāi
disaster

托
tuō
hold up (on the palm); ask (someone to do)

窄
zhǎi
narrow

琴
qín
zither; stringed instrument

good to know · New meaning: 圖 can be a verb, "to seek, to aim for": 不圖名，不圖利 (not after fame, not after money). Taiwan slang: 揪 = round people up for something. 揪團 = get a group together (for a trip, a meal, a group buy). Ellipsis in answers: Chinese answers with just the verb. 「你吃過了嗎？」「吃過了。」「你去過嗎？」「沒去過。」 Adding 我 and the object every time sounds stiff.

此外: you can now leave words out like a native. 至於 tomorrow: archaeology.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 108 digging up the past

Talk about archaeology, ancient sites and old texts, and build words with the suffixes -界, -觀, -性 and -化.

-界, -觀, -性 and -化 turn words you know into hundreds of new ones: 教育界, 價值觀, 重要性, 現代化. Band C reading is full of them, and once you see the pattern, you can read them on sight.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
發掘	fājué	excavate; discover (talent)	考古學家在這裡發掘出很多古代的東西。 Archaeologists have dug up many ancient objects here.
廢墟	fèixū	ruins	地震以後，這裡變成了一片廢墟。 After the earthquake, this place was left in ruins.
奴隸	núlì	slave	古代有些國家有奴隸。 Some countries in ancient times had slaves.
狀元	zhuàngyuán	top scorer (originally in the imperial exam)	他是今年大學考試的狀元。 He got the top score in this year's university entrance exam.
聖賢	shèngxián	sages	古代的聖賢都很重視教育。 The sages of old all valued education.
中庸	zhōngyōng	the golden mean; middle-of-the-road	中庸之道，就是做事不要太過，也不要|不夠。 The golden mean means not doing too much, and not too little.
出土	chūtǔ	be unearthed	這些碗是從遺址出土的。 These bowls were dug up at the site.
宮殿	gōngdiàn	palace	古代的皇帝住在宮殿裡。 In ancient times, emperors lived in palaces.
古籍	gǔjí	ancient books	圖書館收藏了很多古籍。 The library holds many ancient books.
中葉	zhōngyè	middle period (of a century or dynasty)	這座廟是十八世紀中葉建的。 This temple was built in the mid-18th century.
碑	bēi	stone tablet, stele	廟前有一塊三百年前的石碑。 In front of the temple is a three-hundred-year-old stone tablet.
性	xìng	nature; -ness, -ity (suffix)	這件事的重要性，大家都知道。 Everyone knows how important this is.
觀	guān	view, outlook (suffix -觀)	每一代人的價值觀都不一樣。 Every generation has different values.
稠密	chóumì	dense, thick	臺北的人口很稠密。 Taipei is densely populated.
浮動	fúdòng	float; fluctuate	最近菜的價錢浮動很大。 Vegetable prices have been going up and down a lot lately.

艱鉅	jiānjù	arduous, formidable	這是一個很艱鉅的工作。 This is a formidable task.
就緒	jiùxù	be ready, in place	一切都準備就緒了。 Everything is ready.
破例	pòlì	make an exception	老闆破例讓我們提早下班。 The boss made an exception and let us leave early.
事態	shìtài	state of affairs, situation	事態越來越嚴重。 The situation is getting more and more serious.
突兀	túwù	abrupt, out of place	這棟新大樓在老街上看起來很突兀。 This new tower block looks out of place on the old street.
仰	yǎng	look up; admire	大家仰著頭看天上的燈籠。 Everyone tipped their heads back to look at the lanterns in the sky.
莊嚴	zhuāngyán	solemn, dignified	這座廟又古老又莊嚴。 This temple is old and solemn.
界	jiè	circles, world (suffix -界)	她在教育界很有名。 She's well known in education circles.

pattern word-building suffixes -界, -觀, -性, -化 (教育界, 價值觀, 可能性, 現代化)

noun / adjective **+ 界 (circles) / 觀 (outlook) / 性 (-ness) / 化 (-ize)**

Four suffixes build new words. -界 = the world of a field: 教育界, 藝術界. -觀 = a view of: 價值觀 (values), 人生觀 (outlook on life). -性 = the quality of: 重要性 (importance), 可能性 (possibility). -化 = to become, -ize: 現代化 (modernize), 數位化 (digitize).

這次的發現在考古界引起很大的注意。 **zhè cì de fāxiàn zài kǎogǔ jiè yǐnqǐ hěn dà de zhùyì** This find has caused a stir in the archaeology world.

奶奶的人生觀很簡單：家人平安最重要。 **nǎinai de rénshēng guān hěn jiǎndān jiārén píngān zuì zhòngyào** Grandma's outlook on life is simple: what matters most is that the family is safe.

老師說明了保存老照片的重要性。 **lǎoshī shuōmíng le bǎocún lǎo zhàopiàn de zhòngyào xìng** The teacher explained why it matters to keep old photos.

現在很多老照片都數位化了。 **xiànzài hěn duō lǎo zhàopiàn dōu shùwèi huà le** Lots of old photos have been digitized now.

dialogue the stone tablet

teacher chen 我坐高鐵來了！這塊碑的由來，我追查了很久，奶奶又給我看了照片，我一定要親自來看。

wǒ zuò gāotiě lái le zhè kuài bēi de yóulái wǒ zhuīchá le hěn jiǔ nǎinai yòu gěi wǒ kàn le zhàopiàn wǒ yídìng yào qīnzì lái kàn · I took the high-speed train down! I've been trying to trace the story of this tablet for ages, and when Grandma showed me the photo, I had to see it for myself.

david 就是這塊碑。上面說，這座廟是十八世紀中葉建的，跟古籍裡說的相符。

jiùshì zhè kuài bēi shàngmiàn shuō zhè zuò miào shì shíbā shìjì zhōngyè jiàn de gēn gǔjí lǐ shuō de xiāngfú · This is the tablet. It says the temple was built in the mid-18th century, which matches the old books.

teacher chen 碑上寫的是一位清朝狀元的話：做人要學習聖賢，走中庸之道。

bēi shàng xiě de shì yí wèi qīng cháo zhuàngyuán de huà zuòrén yào xuéxí shèngxián zǒu zhōngyōng zhī dào · The inscription quotes a Qing dynasty top scholar: in life, learn from the sages and follow the golden mean.

david 這句話的主旨，跟我們今天說的「平衡」很像。

zhè jù huà de zhǔzhǐ gēn wǒmen jīntiān shuō de pínghéng hěn xiàng · The gist of that saying is a lot like what we'd call "balance" today.

anna 這座廟又古老又莊嚴，大家都仰著頭看屋頂。可是旁邊那棟新大樓，看起來好突兀。

zhè zuò miào yòu gǔlǎo yòu zhuāngyán dàjiā dōu yǎng zhe tóu kàn wū dǐng kěshì pángbiān nà dòng xīn dàlóu kànqǐlái hǎo túwù · This temple is so old and solemn: everyone's craning their necks to look at the roof. But that new tower next to it looks so out of place.

teacher chen 這座廟經過了兩百多年風雨的洗禮，還是這麼莊嚴。

zhè zuò miào jīngguò le liǎngbǎi duō nián fēng yǔ de xǐlǐ háishì zhème zhuāngyán · This temple has weathered more than two hundred years of storms, and it's still so dignified.

meiling 說到新大樓，臺南的遊客激增，人口越來越稠密，房子的價錢一直浮動，生活的型態也跟以前很不一樣。

shuō dào xīn dàlóu Táinán de yóukè jīzēng rénkǒu yuèláiyuè chóumì fángzi de jiàqián yìzhí fúdòng shēnghuó de xíngtài yě gēn yǐqián hěn bù yíyàng · Speaking of new towers, visitor numbers in Tainan have soared, it's getting more and more crowded, house prices keep going up and down, and the way people live is very different from before.

teacher chen 至於附近那家博物館，你們去過嗎？

zhìyú fùjìn nà jiā bówùguǎn nǐmen qù guo ma · As for the museum nearby, have you been?

david 去過。那裡的東西都是考古學家從遺址發掘出來的。我在書上讀過，古代很多文明都有奴隸，這些出土的東西說明了那時候一般人怎麼生活。我最喜歡一個小小的杯子，上面還看得到一個小孩子的手印，好像他昨天才用過一樣。

qù guo nàlǐ de dōngxi dōu shì kǎogǔ xué jiā cóng yízhǐ fājué chū lái de wǒ zài shū shàng dú guo gǔdài hěn duō wénmíng dōu yǒu núlì zhèxiē chūtǔ de dōngxi shuōmíng le nà shíhòu yìbān rén zěnme shēnghuó wǒ zuì xǐhuān yí ge xiǎo xiǎo de bēizi shàngmiàn hái kàn de dào yí ge xiǎoháizi de shǒu yìn hǎoxiàng tā zuótiān cái yòng guo yíyàng · I have. Everything there was excavated from sites by archaeologists. I've read that many ancient civilizations had slaves; the things they've dug up show how ordinary people lived back then. My favourite is a tiny cup that still has a child's handprint on it, as if he'd used it only yesterday.

anna 那裡還收藏了很多玉器，每一件的特徵都不一樣。

nàlǐ hái shōucáng le hěn duō yùqì měi yí jiàn de tèzhēng dōu bù yíyàng · They've got lots of jade pieces too, and each one has its own features.

teacher chen 發掘的工作很艱鉅，計畫也要很周密。有的遺址以前是一片廢墟，花了十幾年才整理好，發掘完以後，還要把地方恢復原狀。

fājué de gōngzuò hěn jiānjù jìhuà yě yào hěn zhōumì yǒude yízhǐ yǐqián shì yí piàn fèixū huā le shí jǐ nián cái zhěnglǐ hǎo fājué wán yǐhòu hái yào bǎ dìfāng huīfù yuánzhuàng · Excavation is formidable work, and the planning has to be thorough. Some sites were nothing but ruins and took more than ten years to get in order, and when the digging is done, the land has to be put back the way it was.

meiling 博物館平常不能拍照，上次還破例讓我們拍。……奶奶傳簡訊來了：「倉庫裡一團亂，事態嚴重，快回來幫忙！」

bówùguǎn píngcháng bù néng pāizhào shàng cì hái pòlì ràng wǒmen pāi nǎinai chuán jiǎnxùn lái le cāngkù lǐ yì tuán luàn shìtài yánzhòng kuài huí lái bāngmáng · The museum doesn't normally allow photos, but last time they made an exception for us. … Grandma's texted: "The storeroom is a total mess, the situation is serious, come back and help!"

write it trace the grey, then write your own

幕
mù
curtain; act (of a play); screen

劇
jù
drama

宰
zǎi
govern

彩
cǎi
colour

good to know · New meaning: 團 is also a measure word for a lump or a tangle: 一團紙 (a ball of paper), 一團亂 (a total mess). More -化 words you already half know: 國際化 (internationalize), 數位化 (digitize), 暖化 (warming), 老化 (ageing). Taiwan's top scorer in the university entrance exam is still called a 狀元 in the news, after the top scholar of the old imperial exams.

Today's words were built, not memorized: 界, 觀, 性, 化. Your Chinese is 現代化-ing nicely.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 109 legends and fortune-tellers

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 16 · history & traditions

Talk about temple fairs, legends and fortune-tellers, and build words with the prefixes 反-, 非- and 後- (反效果, 非正式, 後現代).

反-, 非- and 後- turn one word you know into its opposite or its "after": 效果 → 反效果, 正式 → 非正式, 現代 → 後現代. Newspapers and essays use them constantly.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
傳奇	chuánqí	legend; legendary	他的一生很傳奇。 His life was the stuff of legend.
部落	bùluò	tribe; (indigenous) village	山上有一個很老的部落。 There's a very old village of a tribe up in the mountains.
教徒	jiàotú	follower (of a religion)	這個城市住著不同宗教的教徒。 People of different religions live in this city.
老天爺	lǎotiānyé	Heaven (in exclamations)	老天爺，雨怎麼下這麼大！ Good heavens, how hard it's raining!
燒香	shāoxiāng	burn incense	過年的時候，很多人會去廟裡燒香。 At New Year, many people go to the temple to burn incense.
算命	suànmìng	tell fortunes	夜市裡有人在幫人算命。 At the night market, someone is telling people's fortunes.
西洋	xīyáng	the West	她喜歡西洋的古典音樂。 She loves Western classical music.
信徒	xìntú	believer, follower	這座廟每年都吸引很多信徒。 This temple draws many worshippers every year.
報應	bàoyìng	retribution, karma	老人家常說：「做壞事會有報應。」 Old people often say, "Do bad things and they'll come back to you."
道士	dàoshì	Taoist priest	廟會的時候，可以看到道士表演傳統的儀式。 At temple fairs you can see Taoist priests perform traditional rites.
佛經	fójīng	Buddhist scriptures	博物館裡有一本一千年前的佛經。 The museum has a thousand-year-old Buddhist scripture.
富貴	fùguì	wealth and rank	在中國畫裡，紅色的花常代表富貴。 In Chinese painting, red flowers often stand for wealth and honour.
老子	lǎozi	(rough) your old man, yours truly	電影裡的老大說：「老子什麼都不怕！」 The gang boss in the film says, "Yours truly isn't afraid of anything!"

穿梭	chuānsuō	shuttle back and forth	機車在小巷子裡穿梭。 Scooters weave through the little lanes.
腐朽	fǔxiǔ	rot, decay	這根木頭已經腐朽了。 This piece of wood has rotted.
濺	jiàn	splash	車子開過去，水濺到了我的衣服上。 A car went past and splashed water on my clothes.
雷同	léitóng	identical, the same (too similar)	這兩篇文章的內容很雷同。 These two articles are suspiciously similar.
淺顯	qiǎnxiǎn	plain, easy to understand	他用淺顯的話解釋這個道理。 He explained the idea in plain words.
疏導	shūdǎo	direct, channel (traffic, water, feelings)	警察在路口疏導交通。 Police are directing traffic at the junction.
挽	wǎn	take (someone's arm); roll up	她挽著奶奶的手過馬路。 She took her grandma's arm to cross the road.
遺留	yíliú	leave behind, hand down	這些房子是一百年前遺留下來的。 These houses were left from a hundred years ago.
著眼	zhuóyǎn	focus on	我們做計畫，要著眼於未來。 When we plan, we need to keep our eye on the future.
聚會	jùhuì	party, get-together	這只是一個非正式的聚會。 It's just an informal get-together.

pattern word-building prefixes 反-, 非-, 後- (反效果, 非正式, 後現代)

反 (counter-) / 非 (non-) / 後 (post-) **+ word**

Three prefixes make new words from old ones. 反- = counter-, the opposite way: 反效果 (the opposite effect), 反方向 (the opposite direction). 非- = non-, not: 非正式 (informal). 後- = post-, after: 後現代 (postmodern). They're common in essays and the news.

你一直催他，只會有反效果。 **nǐ yìzhí cuī tā zhǐ huì yǒu fǎn xiàoguǒ** If you keep pushing him, it'll only backfire.

我們走反方向了，應該往左。 **wǒmen zǒu fǎn fāngxiàng le yīnggāi wǎng zuǒ** We've gone the wrong way: we should have turned left.

那家咖啡店的設計很後現代。 **nà jiā kāfēi diàn de shèjì hěn hòu xiàndài** That café's design is very postmodern.

dialogue the temple fair

grandma lin 今天廟會，人很多，大家跟緊我。這座廟的老木門已經腐朽了，明年要修。
jīntiān miàohuì rén hěn duō dàjiā gēn jǐn wǒ zhè zuò miào de lǎo mù mén yǐjīng fǔxiǔ le míngnián yào xiū · It's the temple fair today and it's packed, so stay close. This temple's old wooden doors have rotted: they're being repaired next year.

anna 這座廟看起來好莊嚴，我一直仰著頭看。
zhè zuò miào kànqǐlái hǎo zhuāngyán wǒ yìzhí yǎng zhe tóu kàn · This temple looks so solemn: I can't stop gazing up at it.

meiling 好熱鬧！機車在小巷子裡穿梭，連路都走不過去。還好那邊有警察在疏導交通。
hǎo rènao jīchē zài xiǎo xiàngzi lǐ chuānsuō lián lù dōu zǒu bu guoqu háihǎo nà biān yǒu jǐngchá zài shūdǎo jiāotōng · So lively! Scooters weaving through all the lanes: you can't even get down the street. Luckily there are police directing traffic over there.

anna 那位穿黃衣服的是誰？
nà wèi chuān huáng yīfú de shì shéi · Who's that in yellow?

grandma lin 是道士，他在表演傳統的儀式。旁邊那些人，是從各地來的信徒，都很虔誠。以前廟口還有人賭博，現在沒有了。
shì dàoshì tā zài biǎoyǎn chuántǒng de yíshì pángbiān nàxiē rén shì cóng gè dì lái de xìntú dōu hěn qiánchéng yǐqián miào kǒu háiyǒu rén dǔbó xiànzài méiyǒu le · A Taoist priest, performing a traditional rite. The people around him have come from all over to worship, and they're very devout. There used to be gambling outside the temple, but not any more.

meiling 奶奶，那裡有人在算命，我去看看！……他說我很有福氣，家裡的風水也很好，四十歲以後會很富貴！
nǎinai nàlǐ yǒu rén zài suànmìng wǒ qù kànkan tā shuō wǒ hěn yǒu fúqì jiā lǐ de fēngshuǐ yě hěn hǎo sìshí suì yǐhòu huì hěn fùguì · Grandma, someone's telling fortunes over there: I'm going to look! … He says I'm very blessed, our house has good feng shui, and after forty I'll be rich and important!

anna 可是他跟上一個人說的，內容好雷同喔。
kěshì tā gēn shàng yí ge rén shuō de nèiróng hǎo léitóng ō · But what he told the person before you sounded suspiciously similar.

grandma lin 老天爺，你還真信！算命固然有趣，但是不能全信，好話聽聽就好。我跟你們說一個真正的傳奇吧。
lǎotiānyé nǐ hái zhēn xìn suànmìng gùrán yǒuqù dànshì bù néng quán xìn hǎo huà tīng ting jiù hǎo wǒ gēn nǐmen shuō yí ge zhēnzhèng de chuánqí ba · Good heavens, you actually believe it! Fortune-telling is fun, admittedly, but you can't believe all of it: enjoy the nice bits and leave it there. Let me tell you a real legend instead.

grandma lin 美玲的爺爺年輕的時候，有一次颱風，他划小船出海，救了三個人。海浪一直濺到船上，大家叫他別去，他說：「老子會游泳，怕什麼！」他回來的時候，全身都濕了，手也受了傷，可是他什麼都沒說，第二天照樣去打魚。從那天起，他就是我們街上的傳奇。
Měilíng de yéye niánqīng de shíhòu yǒu yí cì táifēng tā huá xiǎo chuán chū hǎi jiù le sān ge rén hǎi làng yìzhí jiàn dào chuán shàng dàjiā jiào tā bié qù tā shuō lǎozi huì yóuyǒng pà shénme tā huí lái de shíhòu quánshēn dōu shī le shǒu yě shòu le shāng kěshì tā shénme dōu méi shuō dì èr tiān zhàoyàng qù dǎ yú cóng nà tiān qǐ tā jiùshì wǒmen jiē shàng de chuánqí · When Meiling's grandpa was young, during a typhoon, he rowed a little boat out to sea and saved three people. The waves kept crashing over the boat and everyone told him not to go, and he said, "I can swim, what's there to be scared of!" When he got back he was soaked through and his hands were hurt, but he didn't say a thing, and the next day he went fishing as usual. From that day on, he was the legend of our street.

anna 爺爺真勇敢！世間少有這樣的人。
yéye zhēn yǒnggǎn shìjiān shǎo yǒu zhèyàng de rén · Grandpa was so brave! There are few people like that in this world.

david 上次去阿里山，我們經過了一個部落，他們也有很多傳奇。西洋也有很像的故事。
shàng cì qù Ālǐshān wǒmen jīngguò le yí ge bùluò tāmen yě yǒu hěn duō chuánqí xīyáng yě yǒu hěn xiàng de

gùshi · When we went to Alishan, we passed through an indigenous village: they have lots of legends too. There are stories just like it in the West.

teacher chen

聽傳說，要著眼於它想告訴我們的道理。這個道理很淺顯：做人要勇敢。很多傳說也告訴我們，做壞事會有報應。

tīng chuánshuō yào zhuóyǎn yú tā xiǎng gàosù wǒmen de dàolǐ zhè ge dàolǐ hěn qiǎnxiǎn zuòrén yào yǒnggǎn hěn duō chuánshuō yě gàosù wǒmen zuò huài shì huì yǒu bàoyìng · With a legend, look at the lesson it's trying to teach us. And this one is simple: be brave. Lots of legends also tell us that if you do bad things, they'll come back to you.

meiling

下次揪小雯她們一起來逛廟會，求神保佑！

xià cì jiū Xiǎowén tāmen yìqǐ lái guàng miàohuì qiú shén bǎoyòu · Next time let's round up Xiaowen and the others, come to the temple fair together and ask the gods to bless us!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

繪
huì
paint, draw

型
xíng
model, form

魔
mó
magic, demon

映
yìng
project

good to know · New meaning: 衛生 is also a noun, "hygiene, sanitation": 注意衛生 (mind the hygiene), 個人衛生 (personal hygiene). You know it as an adjective, "clean, hygienic". 老子 (lǎozi) is a rough, swaggering "I": fine to recognise in films and stories, never to use yourself. The philosopher Laozi is 老子 Lǎozǐ. 老天爺! is an exclamation, like "Good heavens!": 老天爺，雨怎麼下這麼大!

Not 反效果 at all: today's legends made your Chinese stronger.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 110 confucius and the classics

Talk about Confucianism, the classics and history, and use the 不 A 不 B frame: 不知不覺, 不冷不熱, 不多不少.

不 A 不 B is everywhere in good Chinese: with opposites it means “just right” (不冷不熱), with two verbs it means “not at all” (不吃不喝), and 不知不覺 is the classic “before you knew it”.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
儒家	rújiā	Confucianism, the Confucian school	儒家很重視教育和家庭。 Confucianism places great importance on education and family.
喪事	sāngshì	funeral arrangements	他家裡在辦喪事，這幾天請假。 His family is holding a funeral, so he’s taken a few days off.
史料	shǐliào	historical material, sources	這些老照片是很珍貴的史料。 These old photos are precious historical sources.
事變	shìbiàn	incident, upheaval (historical)	那次事變改變了整個國家的歷史。 That incident changed the whole country’s history.
壽星	shòuxīng	birthday person (an older one)	今天的壽星是奶奶！ Today’s birthday girl is Grandma!
鄉土	xiāngtǔ	local, of one’s native place	他的畫很有鄉土的味道。 His paintings have a real feel of the countryside.
正統	zhèngtǒng	orthodox, authentic	這家店做的是正統的臺南小吃。 This place does authentic Tainan snacks.
八字	bāzì	birth chart (eight characters)	以前的人結婚以前，要先看兩個人的八字。 In the old days, couples had their birth charts compared before they married.
國君	guójūn	monarch, ruler	古代的國君住在宮殿裡。 In ancient times, rulers lived in palaces.
經書	jīngshū	classics (ancient canonical books)	古時候的學生要背很多經書。 In ancient times, students had to learn many classics by heart.
軍閥	jūnfá	warlord	那是一個軍閥的時代，國家很亂。 That was an age of warlords, and the country was in chaos.
圖騰	túténg	totem	這個部落的圖騰是一隻鳥。 This tribe’s totem is a bird.
不知不覺	bùzhībùjué	without realizing, before you know it	不知不覺，我在臺灣已經住了三年。 Before I knew it, I’d lived in Taiwan for three years.
簇擁	cùyǒng	crowd around	記者簇擁著冠軍隊。 Reporters crowded around the winning team.

宏偉	hóngwěi	grand, magnificent	這座宮殿很宏偉。 This palace is magnificent.
揭曉	jiēxiǎo	announce (results), reveal	比賽結果明天揭曉。 The results will be announced tomorrow.
利弊	lìbì	pros and cons	每個辦法都有利弊。 Every option has its pros and cons.
強勁	qiángjìng	powerful, strong	今天的風很強勁。 The wind is very strong today.
舒展	shūzhǎn	stretch, unfold	早上起來，先舒展一下身體。 When you get up in the morning, have a good stretch first.
掀	xiān	lift (a lid or cover)	她掀開鍋蓋，香味就出來了。 She lifted the lid and the smell came out.
展望	zhǎnwàng	look ahead; outlook	展望明年，我們還有很多計畫。 Looking ahead to next year, we have lots of plans.
並列	bìngliè	stand side by side, be ranked equal	兩隊並列第一。 The two teams tied for first place.

pattern 不 a 不 b: 不知不覺, 不冷不熱, 不多不少

不 A 不 B

Put 不 before two one-syllable words. With opposites, it means “neither too A nor too B: just right”: 不冷不熱, 不大不小, 不多不少, 不早不晚. With two similar verbs, it means “not at all”: 不吃不喝 (without eating or drinking). 不知不覺 = without knowing or noticing: before you know it.

這件衣服不大不小，剛好。 **zhè jiàn yīfú bú dà bù xiǎo gānghǎo** This top is neither too big nor too small: just right.

她不吃不喝，整理了一整天的照片。 **tā bù chī bù hē zhěnglǐ le yì zhěng tiān de zhàopiàn** She spent the whole day sorting photos without eating or drinking.

我們來得不早不晚，剛好趕上。 **wǒmen lái de bù zǎo bù wǎn gānghǎo gǎnshàng** We got there neither early nor late: just in time.

dialogue the oldest school on the island

teacher chen 這就是臺南孔廟，三百多年了，是臺灣第一座孔廟。古時候的學生在這裡念經書，現在考試以前，還有很多學生來這裡燒香。

Zhèjiùshì Táinán kǒngmiào sānbǎi duō nián le Shì Táiwān dìyīzuò kǒngmiào gǔ shíhòu de xuéshēng zài zhèlǐ niàn jīngshū xiànzài kǎoshì yǐqián háiyǒu hěn duō xuéshēng lái zhèlǐ shāoxiāng · This is Tainan's Confucius Temple: over three hundred years old, the first one in Taiwan. In the old days, students studied the classics here, and even now lots of students come to burn incense before their exams.

david 雖說不大，可是很宏偉，像一座小宮殿。院子裡不冷不熱，好安靜。

suīshuō búdà kěshì hěn hóngwěi xiàng yí zuò xiǎo gōngdiàn yuànzi lǐ bù lěng bú rè hǎo ānjìng · It may not be big, but it's magnificent, like a little palace. The courtyard is neither hot nor cold, and so quiet.

teacher chen 這座廟經過了很多事變，可是一直都在。儒家是中國最重要的思潮之一，儒家認為，連國君都要重視教育，要聽有學問的人的話，做事也要走中庸之道。所以以前的讀書人，一輩子都在念這些經書，希望有一天能考上，替國家做事。

zhè zuò miào jīngguò le hěn duō shìbiàn kěshì yìzhí dōu zài rújiā shì Zhōngguó zuì zhòngyào de sīcháo zhī yī rújiā rènwéi lián guójūn dōu yào zhòngshì jiàoyù yào tīng yǒu xuéwèn de rén de huà zuòshì yě yào zǒu zhōngyōng zhī dào suǒyǐ yǐqián de dúshū rén yí bèizi dōu zài niàn zhèxiē jīngshū xīwàng yǒu yì tiān néng kǎo shàng tì guójiā zuòshì · This temple has come through many upheavals, and it's still here. Confucianism is one of the most important currents of Chinese thought: Confucians believed that even rulers had to value education, listen to learned people, and follow the golden mean. That's why scholars in the old days spent their whole lives studying these classics, hoping one day to pass the exams and serve the country.

anna 這裡好安靜，跟昨天機車穿梭的廟會完全不一樣。

zhèlǐ hǎo ānjìng gēn zuótiān jīchē chuānsuō de miàohuì wánquán bù yíyàng · It's so quiet here: nothing like yesterday's temple fair, with scooters weaving everywhere.

david 我最近在讀中國的近代歷史，那是一個軍閥的時代，國家很亂。跟這裡比，真是兩個世界。

wǒ zuìjìn zài dú Zhōngguó de jìn dài lìshǐ nà shì yí ge jūnfá de shídài guójiā hěn luàn gēn zhèlǐ bǐ zhēnshì liǎng ge shìjiè · I've been reading about modern Chinese history: an age of warlords, with the country in chaos. Compared with here, it's another world.

anna 門口那群學生簇擁著一位老師，是在上課嗎？

ménkǒu nà qún xuéshēng cùyǒng zhe yí wèi lǎoshī shì zài shàngkè ma · That group of students crowding round a teacher by the gate: is it a class?

teacher chen 是學校帶學生來參觀。好了，不知不覺已經五點了。今天晚上我是壽星，奶奶要請我吃飯！

shì xuéxiào dài xuéshēng lái cānguān hǎole bùzhībùjué yǐjīng wǔ diǎn le jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒ shì shòuxīng nǎinai yào qǐng wǒ chī fàn · A school visit. Right: before we knew it, it's five o'clock. Tonight I'm the birthday girl, and Grandma's cooking for me!

david 老天爺！陳老師，今天是你的生日，怎麼不早說？

lǎotiānyé Chénlǎoshī jīntiān shì nǐ de shēngrì zěnme bù zǎo shuō · Good heavens! Teacher Chen, it's your birthday today: why didn't you say so sooner?

grandma lin 來，坐！我現在每天過著逍遙的日子，最喜歡做菜給大家吃。今天是正統的臺南菜。我掀開鍋蓋，你們聞聞看！

lái zuò wǒ xiànzài měi tiān guò zhe xiāoyáo de rìzi zuì xǐhuān zuò cài gěi dàjiā chī jīntiān shì zhèngtǒng de Táinán cài wǒ xiān kāi guō gài nǐmen wén wen kàn · Come in, sit down! These days I live a carefree life, and cooking for everyone is my favourite thing. Tonight it's authentic Tainan food. Let me lift the lid: have a smell!

teacher chen 好香！很有鄉土的味道，鹹甜也很適中。謝謝奶奶！展望明年，我希望大家都平安。我還要在這裡宣示：明年我要把射箭練好！

hǎo xiāng hěn yǒu xiāngtǔ de wèidào xián tián yě hěn shìzhōng xièxie nǎinai zhǎnwàng míngnián wǒ xīwàng dàjiā dōu píngān wǒ háiyào zài zhèlǐ xuānshì míngnián wǒ yào bǎ shè jiàn liàn hǎo · It smells wonderful, it tastes of home, and the seasoning's just right. Thank you, Grandma! Looking ahead to next year, I hope everyone stays safe and well. And I hereby declare: next year I'm going to get good at archery!

meiling 奶奶，你跟爺爺結婚以前，真的有去算命、看八字嗎？
nǎinai nǐ gēn yéye jiéhūn yǐqián zhēnde yǒu qù suànmìng kàn bāzì ma · Grandma, before you and Grandpa got married, did you really go to a fortune-teller and have your birth charts read?

grandma lin 有啊，那時候大家都看。你爺爺過世的時候，喪事也是照老規矩辦的。吃完飯，我給你們看一張特別的照片。照片的秘密，晚上揭曉！
yǒu a nà shíhòu dàjiā dōu kàn nǐ yéye guòshì de shíhòu sāngshì yě shì zhào lǎo guījǔ bàn de chī wán fàn wǒ gěi nǐmen kàn yì zhāng tèbié de zhàopiàn zhàopiàn de mìmì wǎnshàng jiēxiǎo · We did: everyone did back then. And when your grandpa died, the funeral was done the old way too. After dinner, I'll show you a special photo. Its secret will be revealed tonight!

david 奶奶的故事，一個比一個傳奇！
nǎinai de gùshi yí ge bǐ yí ge chuánqí · Grandma's stories just get more and more legendary!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

序
xù
preface

偶
ǒu
figure, doll

墨
mò
ink
(Chinese ink, ink stick)

陶
táo
pottery

good to know · New meaning: 汙染 is also a noun, "pollution": 空氣汙染 (air pollution), 水汙染. You know it as a verb, "to pollute". Taiwan celebrates Teachers' Day on 28 September, traditionally Confucius's birthday, with a ceremony at Confucius temples around the island. Watch the split: in 不大不小, write it with 不 + 大 (not 不大 "not very"). The frame is always 不 + one syllable, twice.

不知不覺, you've reached day 110. 不多不少: just the right amount of Chinese for today.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 111 warriors and hermits

Talk about antiques, old stories and the history behind them, and use 半 A 半 B (half… half…) and 忽 A 忽 B (now… now…).

半真半假 and 忽冷忽熱 say a lot in four syllables: a story that's half true, weather that keeps changing. Band C texts use these frames to describe mixed and changing things.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
武士	wǔshì	warrior; samurai	電影裡的武士穿著很重的衣服。 The warriors in the film wear very heavy clothes.
鴉片	yāpiàn	opium	十九世紀，鴉片給中國帶來很大的問題。 In the 19th century, opium brought China enormous problems.
隱士	yǐnshì	hermit, recluse	他像一個隱士，住在山上，很少下山。 He's like a hermit: he lives up in the mountains and rarely comes down.
造化	zàohuà	nature, the Creator; good fortune	能有這樣的機會，真是他的造化。 To get a chance like this is real good fortune for him.
匾額	biǎné	inscribed board (over a door)	廟門上掛著一塊老匾額。 An old inscribed board hangs over the temple gate.
佛像	fóxiàng	statue of the Buddha	博物館裡有一尊很老的佛像。 The museum has a very old statue of the Buddha.
古物	gǔwù	antique, ancient object	奶奶家有很多古物。 Grandma's house is full of antiques.
鬼怪	guǐguài	ghosts and monsters	小孩子很喜歡聽鬼怪的故事。 Children love stories about ghosts and monsters.
基督	Jīdū	Christ	這幅西洋畫畫的是基督的故事。 This Western painting tells the story of Christ.
理學	lǐxué	Neo-Confucianism	理學是中國古代的一種哲學。 Neo-Confucianism is a school of ancient Chinese philosophy.
列國	lièguó	the various states (in ancient China)	古代的聖賢，常常周遊列國。 Sages of old often travelled from state to state.
仁愛	rénài	benevolence, kindness	儒家很重視仁愛。 Confucianism places great value on benevolence.
仙丹	xiāndān	elixir of immortality	傳說吃了仙丹，就可以長生不老。 Legend says that if you take the elixir, you'll never grow old.

修女	xiūnǚ	nun	這家老醫院是一百年前幾位修女建的。 This old hospital was founded a hundred years ago by a few nuns.
造物主	zàowùzhǔ	the Creator	看到這麼美的山，真佩服造物主。 Seeing mountains this beautiful, you have to marvel at the Creator.
摧殘	cuīcán	devastate, wreck	颱風摧殘了整片芒果樹。 The typhoon wrecked the whole stand of mango trees.
劃時代	huàshídài	epoch-making	這是一個劃時代的發明。 This is an epoch-making invention.
緊湊	jǐncòu	tight, packed	這次的行程很緊湊。 This trip's schedule is very packed.
邁	mài	stride, step	我們終於邁出了第一步。 We've finally taken the first step.
深奧	shēnào	profound, hard to understand	這本書太深奧了，我看不懂。 This book is too deep: I can't understand it.
順應	shùnyìng	go with, adapt to	老店也要順應時代的變化。 Even old shops have to keep up with the times.
鑲	xiāng	inlay, set (in)	這個老盒子上鑲著貝殼。 This old box is inlaid with shells.

pattern 半 a 半 b / 忽 a 忽 b: 半真半假, 忽冷忽熱

半 A 半 B (half... half...) **忽 A 忽 B (now... now...)**

半 A 半 B: half A, half B, often with opposites: 半真半假 (half true), 半新半舊 (neither new nor old), 半開玩笑 (half joking). 忽 A 忽 B: it keeps switching between A and B: 忽冷忽熱 (hot one minute, cold the next), 忽高忽低, 忽大忽小. A and B are one-syllable words.

這間房子半新半舊，可是很舒服。 **zhè jiān fángzi bàn xīn bàn jiù kěshì hěn shūfu** The house is neither new nor old, but it's comfortable.

她半開玩笑地說：「我要當隱士了！」 **tā bàn kāiwánxiào de shuō wǒ yào dāng yǐnshì le** She said, half joking, "I'm going to become a hermit!"

收音機的聲音忽大忽小，一定是壞了。 **shōuyīnjī de shēngyīn hū dà hū xiǎo yídìng shì huài le** The radio keeps getting louder and quieter: it must be broken.

dialogue under the photos

anna 奶奶，木箱下面還有一塊很大的木頭，上面寫著四個字。

nǎinai mù xiāng xiàmiàn háiyǒu yí kuài hěn dà de mùtou shàngmiàn xiě zhe sì ge zì · Grandma, under the wooden box there's a big wooden board with four characters on it.

grandma lin 那是匾額，以前掛在美玲爺爺的爸爸開的布店門口。他賣了一輩子的布，不但賣給臺南的人，而且賣到高雄、臺中，甚至還有從日本來的客人。後來布店關了，匾額就一直放在這裡。雖然這些東西不值錢，但是因為每一件都有故事，所以我一直捨不得丟。

nà shì biǎné yǐqián guà zài Měilíng yéye de bàba kāi de bù diàn ménkǒu tā mài le yí bèizi de bù búdàn mài gěi Táinán de rén érqiě mài dào Gāoxióng Táizhōng shènzhì háiyǒu cóng Rìběn lái de kèrén hòulái bù diàn guān le biǎné jiù yìzhí fàng zài zhèlǐ suīrán zhèxiē dōngxi bù zhíqián dànshì yīnwèi měi yí jiàn dōu yǒu gùshi suǒyǐ wǒ yìzhí shěbùde diū · That's the shop sign: it used to hang over the door of the cloth shop Meiling's great-grandfather ran. He sold cloth his whole life, not only to people in Tainan but as far as Kaohsiung and Taichung, and he even had customers from Japan. When the shop closed, the sign ended up in here. None of these things is worth much, but every one has a story, so I've never been able to throw them away.

teacher chen 昨天我這個壽星吃得太飽了，今天要多做一點事。

zuótiān wǒ zhè ge shòuxīng chī de tài bǎo le jīntiān yào duō zuò yìdiǎn shì · I was the birthday girl yesterday and ate far too much: today I'd better do some work.

meiling 這裡還有一尊小佛像、一本舊佛經，和一個鑲著貝殼的盒子！

zhèlǐ háiyǒu yì zūn xiǎo fóxiàng yì běn jiù fójīng hé yí ge xiāng zhe bèiké de hézi · And here's a little statue of the Buddha, an old Buddhist scripture, and a box inlaid with shells!

david 這些貝殼的顏色好美，真佩服造物主。

zhèxiē bèiké de yánsè hǎo měi zhēn pèifú zàowùzhǔ · The colours of these shells are beautiful: you have to marvel at the Creator.

grandma lin 盒子是我出生的時候，醫院的修女送的。那家醫院是修女辦的，牆上還掛著一幅西洋的畫，畫的是基督，我小時候常去看。

hézi shì wǒ chūshēng de shíhòu yīyuàn de xiūnǚ sòng de nà jiā yīyuàn shì xiūnǚ bàn de qiáng shàng hái guà zhe yì fú xīyáng de huà huà de shì Jīdū wǒ xiǎo shíhòu cháng qù kàn · The box was a present from the nuns at the hospital when I was born. The hospital was run by nuns, and there was a Western painting of Christ on the wall: I used to go and look at it when I was little.

teacher chen 那時候臺南有不少教徒，很多醫院和學校都是他們辦的。

nà shíhòu Táinán yǒu bùshǎo jiàotú hěn duō yīyuàn hé xuéxiào dōu shì tāmen bàn de · Back then there were quite a few Christians in Tainan, and many hospitals and schools were run by them.

david 這些書是爺爺的嗎？有要效忠國君的武士、隱士、鬼怪，還有吃了仙丹就不會老的人！

zhèxiē shū shì yéye de ma yǒu yào xiàozhōng guójūn de wǔshì yǐnshì guǐguài háiyǒu chī le xiāndān jiù bú huì lǎo de rén · Are these books Grandpa's? Warriors sworn to their lords, hermits, ghosts and monsters, and people who never grow old after taking an elixir!

grandma lin 他最愛看這些故事，半真半假，他卻說得好像真的一樣。他是划船的好手，看書就不行了：那本講理學的書太深奧了，他從來沒看完。

tā zuì ài kàn zhèxiē gùshi bàn zhēn bàn jiǎ tā què shuō de hǎoxiàng zhēnde yíyàng tā shì huá chuán de hǎoshǒu kàn shū jiù bù xíng le nà běn jiǎng lǐxué de shū tài shēnào le tā cónglái méi kàn wán · He loved these stories best. Half true, half made up, but he told them as if they were real. He was an ace rower, but books weren't his thing: that one on Neo-Confucianism was too deep for him, and he never finished it.

meiling 爺爺看那本書，大概不知不覺就睡著了吧！

yéye kàn nà běn shū dàgài bùzhībùjué jiù shuìzháo le ba · Grandpa probably nodded off over that book without even noticing!

teacher chen 古代儒家的聖賢周遊列國，教大家仁愛。看了這些東西，我覺得爺爺也是一個很有意思的人。

gǔdài rújiā de shèngxián zhōuyóu lièguó jiāo dàjiā rénài kàn le zhèxiē dōngxi wǒ juéde yéye yě shì yí ge hěn

yǒuyìsi de rén · The Confucian sages of old travelled from state to state teaching benevolence. Looking at all this, I think Grandpa was a fascinating man too.

grandma lin 倘若這些東西一直放在倉庫裡，總有一天會腐朽、壞掉。時代變了，我們也要順應時代。

tǎngruò zhèxiē dōngxi yìzhí fàng zài cāngkù lǐ zǒng yǒu yì tiān huì fǔxiǔ huài diào shídài biàn le wǒmen yě yào shùnyìng shídài · If these things just stay in the storeroom, one day they'll rot and fall apart. Times have changed, and we have to change with them.

meiling 那我們把照片數位化吧！這些都是很珍貴的史料。這是第一步，我們今天就邁出去。

nà wǒmen bǎ zhàopiàn shùwèi huà ba zhèxiē dōu shì hěn zhēnguì de shǐliào zhè shì dì yī bù wǒmen jīntiān jiù mài chū qù · Then let's digitize the photos! They're precious historical sources. It's the first step, and we'll take it today.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

翁
wēng
old man

伍
wǔ
ranks

競
jìng
vie

亞
yà
second

good to know · New meaning: 先進 is also a noun, "seniors, those ahead of you in a field". In Taiwan, speeches often open with 各位先進 (distinguished guests and colleagues). 忽 A 忽 B needs two one-syllable words: 忽冷忽熱, 忽高忽低, 忽快忽慢. For people's moods: 他對我忽冷忽熱 (he blows hot and cold with me). Many Taiwanese homes still keep the inscribed board (匾額) of a family shop or a gift from a temple: it's a piece of family history.

Half new, half old, all yours: 半新半舊 Chinese that keeps getting better.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 112 mission: grandma lin's old photographs

Follow a family history from one old photo to a museum exhibition: tell a story in time order, describe a photo in space order, read a museum's email aloud and give a short speech.

Today all of unit 16 comes back in one story: traditions and their origins, luck and festivals, archaeology, legends, the classics, antiques.

chapter 1 second place is an honour too

grandma lin 陳老師，你是今天的壽星，我送你一個故事。來，我把紅布掀開，照片的秘密現在揭曉！

Chén lǎoshī nǐ shì jīntiān de shòuxīng wǒ sòng nǐ yí ge gùshi lái wǒ bǎ hóng bù xiān kāi zhàopiàn de mìmì xiànzài jiēxiǎo · Teacher Chen, you're the birthday girl today, so my present is a story. Here, I'll lift the red cloth: the secret of the photo is about to be revealed!

grandma lin 這是六十年前臺南的龍船比賽。那天風很強勁，河水很混濁，水一直濺到船上。船頭那個年輕人，就是你們的爺爺。

zhè shì liùshí nián qián Táinán de lóng chuán bǐsài nà tiān fēng hěn qiángjìng hé shuǐ hěn hùnzhuó shuǐ yìzhí jiàn dào chuán shàng chuán tóu nà ge niánqīng rén jiùshì nǐmen de yéye · This is the dragon boat race in Tainan, sixty years ago. The wind was strong that day, the river was muddy, and the water kept splashing into the boat. That young man at the front is your grandpa.

meiling 爺爺好帥！照片後面寫著字……「亞軍也是榮譽。」

yéye hǎo shuài zhàopiàn hòumiàn xiě zhe zì yàjūn yě shì róngyù · Grandpa looks so handsome! There's writing on the back… "Second place is an honour too."

anna 跟我們一樣，也是亞軍！他們跟冠軍隊的實力懸殊嗎？

gēn wǒmen yíyàng yě shì yàjūn tāmen gēn guànjūn duì de shílì xuánshū ma · Just like us: second place! Were they far behind the winners?

grandma lin 不懸殊，只差一點點。你們看河邊，拿著燈籠的那個小女生。那天晚上風很大，燈籠裡的火都被吹滅了。

bù xuánshū zhǐ chà yìdiǎndiǎn nǐmen kàn hé biān ná zhe dēnglóng de nà ge xiǎo nǚshēng nà tiān wǎnshàng fēng hěn dà dēnglóng lǐ de huǒ dōu bèi chuī miè le · Not far: just a whisker. Now look at the riverbank: the girl holding the lantern. It was so windy that night that the flame in the lantern blew out.

david 是奶奶！所以你們是在龍船比賽認識的？

shì nǎinai suǒyǐ nǐmen shì zài lóng chuán bǐsài rènshì de · It's you, Grandma! So you two met at the dragon boat race?

grandma lin 對。比賽完，他走過來，半開玩笑地說：「小姐，明年老子拿冠軍給你看！」結果第二年又是亞軍。後來家人看了我們的八字，說很吉利。算命的說我們以後會很富貴，結果一輩子都不富貴，可是很有福氣。

duì bǐsài wán tā zǒu guò lái bàn kāiwánxiào de shuō xiǎojiě míngnián lǎozi ná guànjūn gěi nǐ kàn jiéguǒ dì èr nián yòu shì yàjūn hòulái jiārén kàn le wǒmen de bāzì shuō hěn jílì suànmìng de shuō wǒmen yǐhòu huì hěn fùguì jiéguǒ yí bèizi dōu bú fùguì kěshì hěn yǒu fúqì · Yes. After the race he came over and said, half joking, "Miss, next year yours truly will win it for you!" And the next year: second place again. Later our families had our birth charts read and said they were very lucky. A fortune-teller said we'd be rich and important; we never were, but we were very blessed.

teacher chen 這真是一個傳奇！相傳臺南的龍船比賽起源很早，歷史很悠久。這個故事，以後也會一直流傳下去。

zhè zhēnshì yí ge chuánqí xiāngchuán Táinán de lóng chuán bǐsài qǐyuán hěn zǎo lìshǐ hěn yōujiǔ zhè ge gùshi yǐhòu yě huì yìzhí liúchuán xiaqu · What a story! Legend has it that Tainan's dragon boat races began very early: they have a long history. And this story will be handed down too.

grandma lin 能嫁給他，是我的造化。好了，不知不覺已經十點了，明天還要整理呢！

néng jià gěi tā shì wǒ de zàohuà hǎole bùzhībùjué yǐjīng shí diǎn le míngtiān háiyào zhěnglǐ ne · Marrying him was my good fortune. Right: before we knew it, it's ten o'clock, and we've got sorting to do tomorrow!

chapter 2 in order

david 照片一共有三百多張。我們就像考古學家發掘遺址一樣，每一張都是從箱子裡「出土」的。我們按照年代整理吧：首先是二十世紀中葉以前的，接著是爺爺奶奶年輕的時候，最後是美玲小時候的。

zhàopiàn yígòng yǒu sānbǎi duō zhāng wǒmen jiù xiàng kǎogǔ xué jiā fājué yízhǐ yíyàng měi yì zhāng dōu shì cóng xiāngzi lǐ chūtǔ de wǒmen ànzhào niándài zhěnglǐ ba shǒuxiān shì èrshí shìjì zhōngyè yǐqián de jiēzhe shì yéye nǎinai niánqīng de shíhòu zuìhòu shì Měilíng xiǎo shíhòu de · There are over three hundred photos. We're like archaeologists excavating a site: every one has been "dug up" out of a box. Let's sort them by period: first everything before the mid-20th century, then Grandma and Grandpa when they were young, and last Meiling as a little girl.

anna 我負責數位化，一切都準備就緒了。有的照片蒙上了一層灰，有的被雨水摧殘過，要很小心。這個鑲著貝殼的盒子和小佛像，也要拍嗎？

wǒ fùzé shùwèi huà yíqiè dōu zhǔnbèi jiùxù le yǒude zhàopiàn méng shàng le yì céng huī yǒude bèi yǔ shuǐ cuīcán guo yào hěn xiǎoxīn zhè ge xiāng zhe bèiké de hézi hé xiǎo fóxiàng yě yào pāi ma · I'll do the digitizing: everything's ready. Some of the photos are covered in dust and some have been damaged by rain, so we need to be careful. Should I photograph the box inlaid with shells and the little Buddha statue too?

meiling 要！你看這張老街：一走進街口，左邊是爺爺的爸爸開的布店，門口掛著那塊匾額；對面是一座很莊嚴的廟；再往前走，就是那條小河。那時候人口很稠密，腳踏車在小巷子裡穿梭。

yào nǐ kàn zhè zhāng lǎo jiē yì zǒu jìn jiē kǒu zuǒbiān shì yéye de bàba kāi de bù diàn ménkǒu guà zhe nà kuài biǎné duìmiàn shì yí zuò hěn zhuāngyán de miào zài wǎng qián zǒu jiùshì nà tiáo xiǎo hé nà shíhòu rénkǒu hěn chóumì jiǎotàchē zài xiǎo xiàngzi lǐ chuānsuō · Yes! Look at this one of the old street: as you come in at the top, great-grandfather's cloth shop is on the left, with the sign over the door; opposite is a solemn old temple; further on is the little river. It was crowded back then, with bicycles weaving through the lanes.

grandma lin 那年臘月，街上掛滿了紅燈籠，代表吉祥，廟門上寫著「保佑平安」。我們家祭祀祖先以後，小孩子拿了壓歲錢，都去廟口買東西吃。

nà nián làyuè jiē shàng guà mǎn le hóng dēnglóng dàibiǎo jíxiáng miào mén shàng xiě zhe bǎoyòu píngān wǒmen jiā jìsì zǔxiān yǐhòu xiǎoháizi ná le yāsuìqián dōu qù miào kǒu mǎi dōngxi chī · That year, in the twelfth month, the street was hung with red lanterns for good luck, and the temple gate read "blessing and peace". After our family honoured the ancestors, the children took their New Year money to buy snacks by the temple.

anna 這張呢？好多人，大家都仰著頭。

zhè zhāng ne hǎo duō rén dàjiā dōu yǎng zhe tóu · And this one? So many people, all looking up.

grandma lin 那是廟會。道士在表演傳統的儀式，信徒從各地來燒香，形形色色的人都有，警察還在路口疏導交通。至於旁邊那個哭的小孩，就是美玲的爸爸！

nà shì miàohuì dàoshì zài biǎoyǎn chuántǒng de yíshì xìntú cóng gè dì lái shāoxiāng xíngxíngsèsè de rén dōu yǒu jǐngchá hái zài lùkǒu shūdǎo jiāotōng zhìyú pángbiān nà ge kū de xiǎohái jiùshì Měilíng de bàba · That's the temple fair. A Taoist priest performing a traditional rite, worshippers coming from all over to burn incense, all kinds of people, and police directing traffic at the junction. As for the crying child next to them: that's Meiling's dad!

meiling 老天爺，爸爸小時候好胖！這張廟裡的畫，畫的是地獄吧？

lǎotiānyé bàba xiǎo shíhòu hǎo pàng zhè zhāng miào lǐ de huà huà de shì dìyù ba · Good heavens, Dad was so chubby! And this painting in the temple: is that hell?

grandma lin 對。那年颱風，整條街都被波及，廟差一點變成廢墟，那幅畫是大家一起救出來的。旁邊這位老先生，小時候背了很多經書，大家都叫他「狀元」。

duì nà nián táifēng zhěng tiáo jiē dōu bèi bōjí miào chà yìdiǎn biànchéng fèixū nà fú huà shì dàjiā yìqǐ jiù chū lái de pángbiān zhè wèi lǎo xiānshēng xiǎo shíhòu bèi le hěn duō jīngshū dàjiā dōu jiào tā zhuàngyuán · Yes. That year a typhoon hit the whole street and the temple was nearly reduced to ruins: everyone worked together to save that painting. And this old gentleman next to it learned so many classics by heart as a boy that everyone called him "the Top Scholar".

david 還有爺爺的書：武士、隱士、鬼怪、仙丹……這些都是他遺留給我們的。

háiyǒu yéye de shū wǔshì yǐnshì guǐguài xiāndān zhèxiē dōu shì tā yíliú gěi wǒmen de · And Grandpa's books: warriors, hermits, ghosts, elixirs… all things he left behind for us.

chapter 3 our museum would like...

teacher chen 我把幾張照片給臺南的一家博物館看，他們很有興趣，昨天寄了一封信來。我念給你們聽。

wǒ bǎ jǐ zhāng zhàopiàn gěi Táinán de yì jiā bówùguǎn kàn tāmen hěn yǒu xìngqù zuótiān jì le yì fēng xìn lái wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng · I showed a few of the photos to a museum in Tainan. They're very interested, and they sent an email yesterday. I'll read it to you.

teacher chen 「林奶奶您好：謝謝您讓我們看這些照片。這三百多張照片，從日本時代到今天，記錄了臺南一條老街的生活，在歷史界是很少見的史料。首先，它們讓我們看到當時的民俗和佳節；其次，它們說明了一般人的生活怎麼逐步現代化；此外，照片裡那座宏偉的老廟、石碑和匾額，都是很重要的文化遺產。許多老照片因為保存不好，已經陷入很危險的境地。綜上所述，倘若您願意，本博物館想破例在下個月辦一個小展覽，並把照片數位化，好好保存。這是一件艱鉅的工作，但是我們的計畫很周密，請您放心。」

Línnǎinai nín hǎo xièxie nín ràng wǒmen kàn zhèxiē zhàopiàn zhè sānbǎi duō zhāng zhàopiàn cóng Rìběn shídài dào jīntiān jìlù le Táinán yì tiáo lǎo jiē de shēnghuó zài lìshǐ jiè shì hěn shǎo jiàn de shǐliào shǒuxiān tāmen ràng wǒmen kàn dào dāngshí de mínsú hé jiājié qícì tāmen shuōmíng le yìbān rén de shēnghuó zěnme zhúbù xiàndài huà cǐwài zhàopiàn lǐ nà zuò hóngwěi de lǎo miào shí bēi hé biǎné dōu shì hěn zhòngyào de wénhuà yíchǎn xǔduō lǎo zhàopiàn yīnwèi bǎocún bù hǎo yǐjīng xiànrù hěn wéixiǎn de jìngdì zòngshàngsuǒshù tǎngruò nín yuànyì běn bówùguǎn xiǎng pòlì zài xià ge yuè bàn yí ge xiǎo zhǎnlǎn bìng bǎ zhàopiàn shùwèi huà hǎohǎo bǎocún zhè shì yí jiàn jiānjù de gōngzuò dànshì wǒmen de jìhuà hěn zhōumì qǐng nín fàngxīn · "Dear Grandma Lin, thank you for letting us see these photos. These three hundred-plus pictures, from the Japanese era to today, record the life of an old street in Tainan: historical sources of a kind rarely seen. First, they show us the folk customs and festivals of the time; second, they show how ordinary life gradually modernized; in addition, the magnificent old temple, stone tablet and inscribed board in the photos are all important cultural heritage. Many old photographs, badly kept, are already in danger of being lost. In view of all this, if you are willing, our museum would make an exception and hold a small exhibition next month, and digitize the photos for safe keeping. It is a formidable task, but our plans are thorough: please rest assured."

grandma lin 博物館？我這個老太太的照片？

bówùguǎn wǒ zhè ge lǎotàitai de zhàopiàn · A museum? An old woman's photos?

david 奶奶，我的論點很簡單：這些不只是你的照片，也是臺南的文化遺產。就像古籍一樣，可以讓以後的人知道我們怎麼生活。

nǎinai wǒ de lùndiǎn hěn jiǎndān zhèxiē bù zhǐshì nǐ de zhàopiàn yě shì Táinán de wénhuà yíchǎn jiù xiàng gǔjí yíyàng kěyǐ ràng yǐhòu de rén zhīdào wǒmen zěnme shēnghuó · Grandma, my argument is simple: these aren't just your photos, they're part of Tainan's cultural heritage. Like ancient books, they'll let people in the future know how we lived.

grandma lin 好，我想開了。東西放在倉庫裡，總有一天會腐朽。給大家看，才能一直延續下去。時代變了，我們也要順應時代。

hǎo wǒ xiǎngkāi le dōngxi fàng zài cāngkù lǐ zǒng yǒu yì tiān huì fǔxiǔ gěi dàjiā kàn cáinéng yìzhí yánxù xiaqu shídài biàn le wǒmen yě yào shùnyìng shídài · All right, I've come round to it. Left in the storeroom, they'll rot one day. Only if people see them will they live on. Times have changed, and we have to change with them.

meiling 我打電話給小雯，她一定想拍。志明和阿傑也可以做一個網路上的展覽，又省事又方便。

wǒ dǎdiànhuà gěi Xiǎowén tā yídìng xiǎng pāi Zhìmíng hé Ājié yě kěyǐ zuò yí ge wǎnglù shàng de zhǎnlǎn yòu shěngshì yòu fāngbiàn · I'll call Xiaowen: she'll definitely want to film it. And Zhiming and Ajie can make an online exhibition: no fuss, and easy for everyone.

anna 我來設計海報！主軸就是那個拿著燈籠的小女生。

wǒ lái shèjì hǎibào zhǔzhóu jiùshì nà ge ná zhe dēnglóng de xiǎo nǚshēng · I'll design the poster! The girl with the lantern will be at the heart of it.

chapter 4 distinguished guests

anna 門口的海報是我設計的：一個拿著燈籠的小女生，後面是一條龍船，半新半舊。
ménkǒu de hǎibào shì wǒ shèjì de yí ge ná zhe dēnglóng de xiǎo nǚshēng hòumiàn shì yì tiáo lóng chuán bàn xīn bàn jiù · I designed the poster by the entrance: a girl holding a lantern with a dragon boat behind her, half old, half new.

teacher chen 海報上的龍船，就像這條街的圖騰。博物館還請大家吃正統的臺南小吃，很有鄉土的味道！
hǎibào shàng de lóng chuán jiù xiàng zhè tiáo jiē de túténg bówùguǎn hái qǐng dàjiā chī zhèngtǒng de Táinán xiǎochī hěn yǒu xiāngtǔ de wèidào · The dragon boat on the poster is like the street's totem. And the museum is treating everyone to authentic Tainan snacks: a real taste of home!

xiaowen 今天與會的來賓有一百多位，記者都簇擁著奶奶。唱戲的老師傅也帶著兩個徒弟來了。這個展覽很受矚目，我們的節目下星期播。
jīntiān yùhuì de láibīn yǒu yìbǎi duō wèi jìzhě dōu cùyǒng zhe nǎinai chàng xì de lǎo shīfù yě dài zhe liǎng ge túdì lái le zhè ge zhǎnlǎn hěn shòu zhǔmù wǒmen de jiémù xià xīngqí bò · Over a hundred guests came today, and the reporters are crowding round Grandma. The old opera master has come with his two apprentices too. The exhibition is getting a lot of attention: our programme goes out next week.

ajie 網路上的展覽也開了，一個早上就有逾一萬人看，人數還在激增。數位化固然有它的利弊，可是今天看得到的，都是好處。
wǎnglù shàng de zhǎnlǎn yě kāi le yí ge zǎoshàng jiù yǒu yú yí wàn rén kàn rénshù hái zài jīzēng shùwèi huà gùrán yǒu tā de lìbì kěshì jīntiān kàn de dào de dōu shì hǎochù · The online exhibition is up too: over ten thousand people looked at it in one morning, and the numbers are still soaring. Digitizing has its pros and cons, admittedly, but today it's all upside.

grandma lin 各位先進，大家好。我不會說話，只說幾句。這些照片，是我跟我先生一輩子的生活。他在世的時候常說：「亞軍也是榮譽。」今天，我覺得我們終於拿到冠軍了。
gèwèi xiānjìn dàjiā hǎo wǒ bú huì shuōhuà zhǐ shuō jǐ jù zhèxiē zhàopiàn shì wǒ gēn wǒ xiānshēng yí bèizi de shēnghuó tā zàishì de shíhòu cháng shuō yàjūn yě shì róngyù jīntiān wǒ juéde wǒmen zhōngyú ná dào guànjūn le · Distinguished guests, good afternoon. I'm no speaker, so just a few words. These photos are the life my husband and I shared. When he was alive he used to say, "Second place is an honour too." Today, I feel we've finally won.

manager li 說得好！我帶公司的同事來，看了很感動。這是一個非正式的開幕，沒有很長的演講，我很喜歡。這不是什麼劃時代的大展覽，可是每一張照片都很真。
shuō de hǎo wǒ dài gōngsī de tóngshì lái kàn le hěn gǎndòng zhè shì yí ge fēi zhèngshì de kāimù méiyǒu hěn cháng de yǎnjiǎng wǒ hěn xǐhuān zhè bú shì shénme huàshídài de dà zhǎnlǎn kěshì měi yì zhāng zhàopiàn dōu hěn zhēn · Well said! I brought some colleagues along, and we're very moved. It's an informal opening with no long speeches, which I love. It's not some epoch-making blockbuster, but every photo rings true.

teacher chen 儒家重視仁愛和家庭。這個展覽用最淺顯的方式，說明了這個深奧的道理。
rújiā zhòngshì rénài hé jiātíng zhè ge zhǎnlǎn yòng zuì qiǎnxiǎn de fāngshì shuōmíng le zhè ge shēnào de dàolǐ · Confucianism values benevolence and family. This exhibition explains that profound idea in the simplest way possible.

david 展覽不大不小，剛好讓人慢慢看。我最喜歡那兩張並列在一起的照片：六十年前的龍船比賽，跟今年的。
zhǎnlǎn bú dà bù xiǎo gānghǎo ràng rén mànmàn kàn wǒ zuì xǐhuān nà liǎng zhāng bìngliè zài yìqǐ de zhàopiàn liùshí nián qián de lóng chuán bǐsài gēn jīnnián de · The exhibition is just the right size to take your time over. My favourite is the pair of photos side by side: the dragon boat race sixty years ago, and this year's.

meiling 奶奶，有一位先生說，他是那年冠軍隊的隊員，想跟你聊聊！
nǎinai yǒu yí wèi xiānshēng shuō tā shì nà nián guànjūn duì de duìyuán xiǎng gēn nǐ liáo liao · Grandma, there's a gentleman who says he rowed in the winning team that year, and he'd like to talk to you!

chapter 5 what we take home

meiling 這次的行程很緊湊，可是我學到好多。以前我覺得那些老規矩很麻煩，應該都取消，現在才知道，每一個都有它的由來。
zhè cì de xíngchéng hěn jǐncòu kěshì wǒ xué dào hǎo duō yǐqián wǒ juéde nàxiē lǎo guījǔ hěn máfan yīnggāi dōu qǔxiāo xiànzài cái zhīdào měi yí ge dōu yǒu tā de yóulái · The trip was packed, but I learned so much. I used to think all those old customs were a pain and should be scrapped; now I see every one has its story.

anna 我的價值觀也有一點改變。世間最好的禮物，莫過於家人的故事。
wǒ de jiàzhí guān yě yǒuyìdiǎn gǎibiàn shìjiān zuìhǎo de lǐwù mòguòyú jiārén de gùshi · My values have shifted a bit too. There's no better gift in the world than your family's story.

meiling 對了，奶奶的照片，你都存到電腦裡了嗎？
duìle nǎinai de zhàopiàn nǐ dōu cún dào diànnǎo lǐ le ma · Oh, Grandma's photos: have you saved them all on the computer?

anna 存了，三百多張，一張也沒少。
cún le sānbǎi duō zhāng yì zhāng yě méi shǎo · Yes: all three hundred-odd, not one missing.

david 我呢，展望明年，我想把我們家在加拿大的老照片也整理一下。這是我要邁出的第一步。
wǒ ne zhǎnwàng míngnián wǒ xiǎng bǎ wǒmen jiā zài Jiānádà de lǎo zhàopiàn yě zhěnglǐ yíxià zhè shì wǒ yào mài chū de dì yī bù · As for me, looking ahead to next year, I want to sort out my family's old photos in Canada too. That's the first step I'm going to take.

anna 你們看，窗外的陽光照耀著大地。坐了一個多小時，我要舒展一下身體。
nǐmen kàn chuāng wài de yángguāng zhàoyào zhe dàdì zuò le yí ge duō xiǎoshí wǒ yào shūzhǎn yíxià shēntǐ · Look, the sunlight's pouring over the fields. After more than an hour sitting down, I need a stretch.

meiling 還有，明年的龍船比賽，我們再揪大家一起去。這次，冠軍是我們的！
háiyǒu míngnián de lóng chuán bǐsài wǒmen zài jiū dàjiā yìqǐ qù zhè cì guànjūn shì wǒmen de · And next year's dragon boat race: we'll round everyone up again. This time, first place is ours!

anna 「我們」？你是哪一隊的？
wǒmen nǐ shì nǎ yí duì de · "Ours"? Which team are you on?

meiling 半開玩笑啦！不過說真的，亞軍也是榮譽。
bàn kāiwánxiào la búguò shuō zhēnde yàjūn yě shì róngyù · Just half joking! But seriously: second place is an honour too.

chapter 6 sixty years of one street

david 「一條老街的六十年」上個星期，臺南一家小博物館辦了一個不大不小的展覽，展出的是八十歲的林奶奶收藏了一輩子的三百多張老照片。

yì tiáo lǎo jiē de liùshí nián shàng ge xīngqí Táinán yì jiā xiǎo bówùguǎn bàn le yí ge bú dà bù xiǎo de zhǎnlǎn zhǎnchū de shì bāshí suì de Línnǎinai shōucáng le yí bèizi de sānbǎi duō zhāng lǎo zhàopiàn · "Sixty Years of One Street." Last week a small museum in Tainan opened a modest exhibition: more than three hundred old photographs that eighty-year-old Grandma Lin kept all her life.

david 這些照片從日本時代一直拍到今天。首先，我們看到老街上的布店、廟會和過年的民俗；其次，我們看到一般人的生活怎麼逐步現代化：腳踏車變成了機車，小河邊蓋起了新大樓。

zhèxiē zhàopiàn cóng Rìběn shídài yìzhí pāi dào jīntiān shǒuxiān wǒmen kàn dào lǎo jiē shàng de bù diàn miàohuì hé guònián de mínsú qícì wǒmen kàn dào yìbān rén de shēnghuó zěnme zhúbù xiàndài huà jiǎotàchē biànchéng le jīchē xiǎo hé biān gài qǐ le xīn dàlóu · The photos run from the Japanese era right up to today. First, we see the cloth shop, the temple fair and the New Year customs of the old street; second, we see how ordinary life gradually modernized: bicycles gave way to scooters, and new tower blocks went up by the little river.

david 展覽中最受矚目的，是一張六十年前的龍船比賽照片。船頭的年輕人是林奶奶的先生，河邊拿著燈籠的小女生，就是林奶奶自己。照片後面寫著一句話：「亞軍也是榮譽。」

zhǎnlǎn zhōng zuì shòu zhǔmù de shì yì zhāng liùshí nián qián de lóng chuán bǐsài zhàopiàn chuán tóu de niánqīng rén shì Línnǎinai de xiānshēng hé biān ná zhe dēnglóng de xiǎo nǚshēng jiùshì Línnǎinai zìjǐ zhàopiàn hòumiàn xiě zhe yí jù huà yàjūn yě shì róngyù · The photo drawing most attention is one of a dragon boat race sixty years ago. The young man at the prow is Grandma Lin's husband, and the girl holding a lantern on the riverbank is Grandma Lin herself. On the back is written: "Second place is an honour too."

david 此外，這些照片都已經數位化了，網路上的展覽開幕第一天就有逾一萬人看過。博物館表示，很多老照片因為保存不好，已經一張一張不見了，這些能保存下來，是很難得的。

cǐwài zhèxiē zhàopiàn dōu yǐjīng shùwèi huà le wǎnglù shàng de zhǎnlǎn kāimù dì yī tiān jiù yǒu yú yí wàn rén kàn guo bówùguǎn biǎoshì hěn duō lǎo zhàopiàn yīnwèi bǎocún bù hǎo yǐjīng yì zhāng yì zhāng búJiàn le zhèxiē néng bǎocún xialai shì hěn nándé de · In addition, all the photos have been digitized, and more than ten thousand people visited the online exhibition on its first day. The museum says many old photos have been lost one by one because they weren't kept well, so it is rare for a collection like this to survive.

david 林奶奶說，東西放在倉庫裡，總有一天會腐朽，給大家看，才能一直流傳下去。展覽開到下個月底，學生參觀有優待。

Línnǎinai shuō dōngxi fàng zài cāngkù lǐ zǒng yǒu yì tiān huì fǔxiǔ gěi dàjiā kàn cáinéng yìzhí liúchuán xiaqu zhǎnlǎn kāi dào xià ge yuè dǐ xuéshēng cānguān yǒu yōudài · Grandma Lin says that things left in a storeroom will rot one day; only by showing them to everyone can they be handed down. The exhibition runs until the end of next month, with a discount for students.

Second place is an honour too, and so is reaching the end of unit 16. 亞軍也是榮譽!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 113 public safety

Talk about fire safety and emergencies in your neighbourhood, and use 無 A 不 B / 無 A 可 B (無所不知, 無話可說).

無所不知 (knows everything), 無話可說 (has nothing to say), 無家可歸 (homeless): these four-character frames turn up in news, speeches and everyday Taiwan talk, and they pack a lot into a little.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
預防	yùfáng	prevent, guard against	預防火災，最好定期檢查電線。 To prevent fires, it's best to check the wiring regularly.
集體	jítǐ	collectively, as a group	市場的老闆們決定集體向市政府反映。 The market's stallholders decided to take it up with the city government together.
嚴厲	yánlì	stern, severe	消防局對那家工廠提出了嚴厲的警告。 The fire department gave that factory a stern warning.
人群	rénqún	crowd	消防車來了，人群馬上讓開一條路。 The fire engine arrived and the crowd at once made way for it.
設施	shèshī	facilities	這座市場的消防設施太老了。 This market's fire safety equipment is far too old.
提倡	tíchàng	advocate, promote	政府提倡大家多搭大眾運輸。 The government encourages everyone to use public transport more.
修建	xiūjiàn	build, construct	市政府打算在河邊修建一座新公園。 The city government plans to build a new park by the river.
現狀	xiànzhuàng	the current state, status quo	大家都知道問題在哪裡，卻沒有人想改變現狀。 Everyone knows where the problem lies, yet nobody wants to change the status quo.
形勢	xíngshì	situation, circumstances	雨越下越大，形勢越來越危險。 The rain kept getting heavier and the situation more and more dangerous.
象徵	xiàngzhēng	symbol; symbolize	對附近的居民來說，這個老市場是社區的象徵。 For the people round here, the old market is a symbol of the neighbourhood.
救援	jiùyuán	rescue	消防隊五分鐘就到了，馬上開始救援。 The fire crew arrived within five minutes and started the rescue at once.
傷亡	shāngwáng	casualties; be injured or killed	幸好這次火災沒有人傷亡。 Luckily nobody was hurt in this fire.
消防	xiāofáng	fire-fighting, fire (services)	消防車十分鐘就到了。 The fire engine was there in ten minutes.
抓緊	zhuājǐn	make the most of, hurry up with	我們得{dei3-tw}抓緊時間，下雨以前把東西搬完。 We have to make the most of the time and get everything moved before it rains.

即日	jírì	this very day; within days	即日起，本市場的營業時間改成早上六點到中午十二點。 As of today, the market's opening hours change to 6 a.m. to noon.
挨	āi	be next to; one by one	這條街上的小店一家挨著一家。 The little shops on this street are packed in side by side.
護	hù	protect, shield	媽媽護著孩子，慢慢走出人群。 The mother shielded her child and slowly made her way out of the crowd.
倚	yǐ	lean on	王|阿姨倚著門，看著對面的老市場。 Auntie Wang leaned on the door, looking across at the old market.
本位	běnwèi	one's own post, own interests	每個人都只站在自己的本位想，問題就解決不了{liao3-tw}。 If everyone only thinks from their own corner, the problem will never be solved.
超脫	chāotuō	rise above, be detached	他對名利看得很超脫。 He is quite detached about fame and money.
締結	dìjié	conclude (a treaty), form (ties)	這兩個城市三十年前締結了姊妹市的關係。 These two cities became sister cities thirty years ago.
方正	fāngzhèng	square, upright	爺爺的字寫得很方正。 Grandpa's handwriting is very neat and square.
狠心	hěnxīn	hard-hearted; steel oneself	她狠心把用了二十年的舊電鍋丟了。 She steeled herself and threw out the rice cooker she'd used for twenty years.

pattern 無 a 不 b / 無 a 可 b: 無所不知, 無話可說

無 A 不 B (there's no A that isn't B → all) **無 A 可 B (there's no A to B → none at all)**

無 A 不 B is a double negative that means 'everything': 無所不知 (there's nothing he doesn't know), 無所不在 (everywhere), 無所不談 (talk about anything). 無 A 可 B means 'there's no A to B': 無話可說 (nothing to say), 無家可歸 (no home to go back to), 無處可去 (nowhere to go).

他對電腦無所不知，什麼問題都找他。 **tā duì diànnǎo wú suǒ bù zhī shénme wèntí dōu zhǎo tā** He knows everything about computers: everyone takes their problems to him.

證據這麼清楚，他被問得無話可說。 **zhèngjù zhème qīngchǔ tā bèi wèn de wú huà kě shuō** The evidence was so clear that, under questioning, he had nothing left to say.

我們是好朋友，見面的時候無所不談。 **wǒmen shì hǎo péngyǒu jiànmiàn de shíhòu wú suǒ bù tán** We're good friends: when we meet, we talk about anything and everything.

dialogue a fire in the night

meiling 王阿姨，聽說昨天半夜市場旁邊起火了？

Wáng āyí tīngshuō zuótiān bànyè shìchǎng pángbiān qǐhuǒ le · Auntie Wang, I heard there was a fire next to the market in the middle of the night?

auntie wang 對啊！那棟老房子緊挨著市場，火一下就燒起來了，火光把整條街都照亮了。幸好消防車十分鐘就到了，沒有人傷亡。

duì a nà dòng lǎo fángzi jǐn āi zhe shìchǎng huǒ yíxià jiù shāo qǐlai le huǒ guāng bǎ zhěng tiáo jiē dōu zhào liàng le xìnghǎo xiāofáng chē shí fēnzhōng jiù dào le méiyǒu rén shāngwáng · Yes! That old building is packed right up against the market, and the fire took hold in no time: the flames lit up the whole street. Luckily the fire engine arrived within ten minutes and nobody was hurt.

meiling 還好沒事！不然事態就嚴重了。

háihǎo méi shì bùrán shìtài jiù yánzhòng le · Thank goodness everyone's OK! Otherwise things would have been serious.

david 我下樓的時候，街上都是人群，一陣騷動。火忽大忽小，煙很大，大家都很害怕。有一個媽媽護著兩個孩子跑出來，消防隊員一面救援，一面疏導人群，請大家往後退。後來警察也來了，一直忙到天快亮，大家才放心地回家睡覺。

wǒ xià lóu de shíhòu jiē shàng dōu shì rénqún yí zhèn sāodòng huǒ hūdàhūxiǎo yān hěn dà dàjiā dōu hěn hàipà yǒu yí ge māma hù zhe liǎng ge háizi pǎo chū lái xiāofáng duìyuán yímiàn jiùyuán yímiàn shūdǎo rénqún qǐng dàjiā wǎng hòutuì hòulái jǐngchá yě lái le yìzhí máng dào tiān kuài liàng dàjiā cái fàngxīn de huí jiā shuìjiào · When I went downstairs, the street was full of people, all in a commotion. The fire kept flaring up and dying down, there was a lot of smoke, and everyone was scared. A mother came running out shielding two children, and the firefighters carried on the rescue while directing the crowd and asking everyone to move back. Then the police came too, and it was nearly dawn before people felt safe enough to go home to bed.

anna 今天早上市場門口貼了一張布告：「即日起，市政府將檢查本市場的消防設施。」

jīntiān zǎoshàng shìchǎng ménkǒu tiē le yì zhāng bùgào jírì qǐ shì zhèngfǔ jiāng jiǎnchá běn shìchǎng de xiāofáng shèshī · This morning there was a notice on the market door: "As of today, the city government will inspect this market's fire safety equipment."

auntie wang 市場的電線都是五十年前的，跟古物一樣，市政府從來不管。現在出事了，消防局的檢查又很嚴厲，聽說要把市場拆掉，修建一棟新大樓。

shìchǎng de diànxiàn dōu shì wǔshí nián qián de gēn gǔwù yíyàng shì zhèngfǔ cónglái bù guǎn xiànzài chūshì le xiāofáng jú de jiǎnchá yòu hěn yánlì tīngshuō yào bǎ shìchǎng chāi diào xiūjiàn yí dòng xīn dàlóu · The market's wiring is fifty years old, practically an antique, and the city government has never cared. Now something's happened, the fire department's inspection is strict, and I hear they want to pull the market down and put up a new building.

meiling 拆掉？那市場裡的老闆們怎麼辦？許伯伯在那裡賣了四十年的魚！他平常什麼都看得很超脫，可是這個市場是他的命啊！

chāi diào nà shìchǎng lǐ de lǎobǎnmen zěnmebàn xǔ bóbo zài nàlǐ mài le sìshí nián de yú tā píngcháng shénme dōu kàn de hěn chāotuō kěshì zhè ge shìchǎng shì tā de mìng a · Pull it down? What about all the stallholders? Uncle Xu has sold fish there for forty years! He's usually so philosophical about everything, but that market is his life!

anna 市場一拆，連帶附近小店的生意也會受影響。

shìchǎng yì chāi liándài fùjìn xiǎo diàn de shēngyì yě huì shòu yǐngxiǎng · If the market goes, the little shops nearby will lose business too.

david 與其把市場拆掉，不如改善現狀，把消防設施都換新。為了預防火災就拆掉一個市場，太狠心了。

yǔqí bǎ shìchǎng chāi diào bùrú gǎishàn xiànzhuàng bǎ xiāofáng shèshī dōu huàn xīn wèile yùfáng huǒzāi jiù chāi diào yí ge shìchǎng tài hěnxīn le · Rather than pull the market down, they'd do better to fix what's there and replace all the fire equipment. Tearing down a market to prevent fires is too heartless.

auntie wang 我在這條街住了三十年，這裡的事我無所不知。這個市場是我們社區的象徵，還跟日本的一個老市場締結了姊妹市場的關係呢！市政府只顧自己的本位，不替居民想，不

能說拆就拆！

wǒ zài zhè tiáo jiē zhù le sānshí nián zhèlǐ de shì wǒ wú suǒ bù zhī zhè ge shìchǎng shì wǒmen shèqū de xiàngzhēng hái gēn Rìběn de yí ge lǎo shìchǎng dìjié le jiěmèi shìchǎng de guānxì ne shì zhèngfǔ zhǐ gù zìjǐ de běnwèi bú tì jūmín xiǎng bù néng shuō chāi jiù chāi · I've lived on this street for thirty years: there's nothing about this place I don't know. That market is the symbol of our neighbourhood, and it's even twinned with an old market in Japan! The city only looks after its own department and never thinks of the residents: they can't just pull it down like that!

anna 王阿姨，你別一直倚著門發呆了。現在的形勢對市場很不利，我們得抓緊時間，想一個辦法。

Wáng āyí nǐ bié yìzhí yǐ zhe mén fā dāi le xiànzài de xíngshì duì shìchǎng hěn bú lì wǒmen děi zhuājǐn shíjiān xiǎng yí ge bànfǎ · Auntie Wang, don't just stand leaning in the doorway staring. Things don't look good for the market right now: we need to move fast and come up with a plan.

auntie wang 對！我在這裡賣早餐，不知不覺就三十年了。這個市場要是拆了，就是一個時代的終結。

duì wǒ zài zhèlǐ mài zǎocān bùzhībùjué jiù sānshí nián le zhè ge shìchǎng yàoshì chāi le jiùshì yí ge shídài de zhōngjié · Right! I've been selling breakfast here for thirty years before I knew it. If that market's pulled down, it's the end of an era.

meiling 市場的老闆們打算集體去市政府反映，我們也一起去吧！

shìchǎng de lǎobǎnmen dǎsuàn jítǐ qù shì zhèngfǔ fǎnyìng wǒmen yě yìqǐ qù ba · The stallholders are planning to go to the city government together. Let's go with them!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

榮 róng glory

欺 qī deceive



侵 qīn invade

與 yǔ and, with (written)

good to know · New meaning: 向 is also a written adverb, 'always, all along', like 一向 or 向來: 他向不遲到 (he's never late). You'll meet it in notices and news. 無 A 不 B is a double negative: 無所不知 is literally 'there is nothing he doesn't know'. Don't mix it with 無 A 可 B, 'there's no A to B': 無話可說 (nothing to say). In Taiwan, dial 119 for fire and ambulance and 110 for the police.

無所不知 is a big claim, but every day you know a little more of what's going on around you.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 114 a diverse society

Describe a diverse community and a lively meeting, and use 七 A 八 B / 東 A 西 B (七嘴八舌, 東找西找).

七嘴八舌 (everyone talking at once) and 東找西找 (searching high and low) paint a scene in four syllables. Taiwan speakers use them all the time, and Band C texts expect you to recognise them.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
多元	duōyuán	diverse, pluralistic	臺灣是一個多元的社會。 Taiwan is a diverse society.
興起	xīngqǐ	rise, spring up	這幾年，臺北興起了很多外國人開的小吃店。 In the last few years, lots of snack shops run by foreigners have sprung up in Taipei.
主流	zhǔliú	mainstream	網路已經成為年輕人看新聞的主流。 The internet has become the main way young people get their news.
和諧	héxié	harmonious	這個社區的居民相處得很和諧。 The people in this neighbourhood get along very harmoniously.
人士	rénshì	people (of a group), figures	說明會上來了很多各方人士。 Lots of people from all walks of life came to the briefing.
協會	xiéhuì	association	市場的老闆們成立了一個協會。 The market's stallholders set up an association.
糾紛	jiūfēn	dispute	兩家店為了攤位的事，發生了糾紛。 The two shops fell into a dispute over the stall space.
修訂	xiūdìng	revise (rules, a text)	協會修訂了市場的管理規則。 The association revised the market's management rules.
奉獻	fèngxiàn	devote, contribute	許{=Xu (a surname)}伯伯為這個市場奉獻了一輩子。 Uncle Xu has given his whole life to this market.
公認	gōngrèn	generally recognized	王|阿姨的蛋餅是這條街公認最好吃的。 Auntie Wang's egg pancakes are agreed to be the best on the street.
公益	gōngyì	public good, charity	這家公司每年都辦很多公益活動。 This company runs a lot of charity events every year.
捐贈	juānzèng	donate	一家公司捐贈了很多新的消防設備。 A company donated a lot of new fire-fighting equipment.
規範	guīfàn	norm, standard	新的攤位要符合安全規範。 The new stalls have to meet safety standards.
許可	xǔkě	permit, allow	沒有市政府的許可，不能在這裡做生意。 You can't do business here without the city government's permission.

總和	zǒnghé	sum, total	一個社區的文化，是每個人的故事的總和。 A community's culture is the sum of everyone's stories.
產物	chǎnwù	product, outcome	這個市場是七十年社區生活的產物。 This market is the product of seventy years of neighbourhood life.
毀	huǐ	destroy, ruin	一場大火差一點把整條街都毀了。 A big fire nearly destroyed the whole street.
壯麗	zhuànglì	magnificent, majestic	從山上看下去，城市的夜景非常壯麗。 From the mountain, the city at night is magnificent.
貶	biǎn	belittle; demote	他總愛貶別人，抬高自己。 He's always running other people down to make himself look good.
撐腰	chēngyāo	back up, support	你放心去說，我們給你撐腰。 Go ahead and speak up: we've got your back.
締造	dìzào	create, build (something great)	他用三十年締造了這個品牌。 He spent thirty years building this brand.
廢止	fèizhǐ	abolish, repeal	那條老規定已經廢止了。 That old regulation has been repealed.
狐疑	húyí	suspicious, doubtful	她狐疑地{de-tw3}看著那封信，不知道是誰寄的。 She looked at the letter suspiciously, wondering who had sent it.
七嘴八舌	qīzuǐbāshé	everyone talking at once	開會的時候，大家七嘴八舌。 At the meeting everyone talked at once.

pattern 七 a 八 b / 東 a 西 b: 七嘴八舌, 東找西找

七 A 八 B (lots of..., a muddle of...) **東 A 西 B (here and there)**

七 A 八 B means many, messy, all at once: 七嘴八舌 (seven mouths, eight tongues: everyone talking at once), 七手八腳 (many hands bustling), 七上八下 (heart going up and down: on tenterhooks), 亂七八糟 (a total mess). 東 A 西 B means here, there and everywhere: 東找西找 (search high and low), 東張西望 (look all around), 東想西想 (think of this and that).

大家七手八腳，一下就把攤位整理好了。 **dàjiā qīshǒubājiǎo yíxià jiù bǎ tānwèi zhěnglǐ hǎo le** Everyone pitched in and the stall was tidied up in no time.

他在門口東張西望，好像在找人。 **tā zài ménkǒu dōngzhāngxīwàng hǎoxiàng zài zhǎo rén** He was looking all around at the door, as if he was looking for someone.

別東想西想了，早點睡吧。 **bié dōngxiǎngxīxiǎng le zǎodiǎn shuì ba** Stop worrying about everything and get some sleep.

dialogue seven mouths, eight tongues

anna 我一進去，大家都狐疑地看著我，以為我是記者。後來許伯伯說我是王阿姨的鄰居，大家才放心。

wǒ yí jìn qù dàjiā dōu húyí de kàn zhe wǒ yǐwéi wǒ shì jìzhě hòulái xǔ bóbo shuō wǒ shì Wáng āyí de línjū dàjiā cái fàngxīn · As soon as I walked in, everyone eyed me suspiciously: they thought I was a reporter. Then Uncle Xu said I was Auntie Wang's neighbour, and they relaxed.

auntie wang 許伯伯是協會的主席，為這個市場奉獻了一輩子，是大家公認的好人。以前攤位之間有什麼糾紛，都是他出來解決。

xǔ bóbo shì xiéhuì de zhǔxí wèi zhè ge shìchǎng fèngxiàn le yí bèizi shì dàjiā gōngrèn de hǎo rén yǐqián tānwèi zhījiān yǒu shénme jiūfēn dōu shì tā chū lái jiějué · Uncle Xu chairs the association. He's given his whole life to this market, and everyone agrees he's a good man. Whenever stalls used to have a dispute, he was the one who sorted it out.

david 可是今天大家七嘴八舌，他也沒辦法。市政府說市場的老規定要廢止，所有的攤位都要重新申請許可，還要符合新的安全規範。

kěshì jīntiān dàjiā qīzuǐbāshé tā yě méi bànfǎ shì zhèngfǔ shuō shìchǎng de lǎo guīdìng yào fèizhǐ suǒyǒu de tānwèi dōu yào chóngxīn shēnqǐng xǔkě háiyào fúhé xīn de ānquán guīfàn · But today everyone was talking at once, and even he couldn't do anything. The city government says the market's old rules are to be scrapped, every stall has to apply for a new permit, and they all have to meet new safety standards.

anna 重新申請？手續那麼繁多，老闆們年紀都大了，怎麼辦？

chóngxīn shēnqǐng shǒuxù nàme fánduō lǎobǎnmen niánjì dōu dà le zěnmebàn · Apply again? With all that paperwork, and the stallholders getting on in years, how will they manage?

meiling 現在超市和網路興起，去超市買菜已經成為主流。大公司尚且很難做，何況這些小攤位？有人在網路上把這個市場貶得很低，說它又髒又亂。

xiànzài chāoshì hé wǎnglù xīngqǐ qù chāoshì mǎi cài yǐjīng chéngwéi zhǔliú dà gōngsī shàngqiě hěn nán zuò hékuàng zhèxiē xiǎo tānwèi yǒu rén zài wǎnglù shàng bǎ zhè ge shìchǎng biǎn de hěn dī shuō tā yòu zāng yòu luàn · With supermarkets and the internet taking off, shopping at the supermarket is the norm now. Even big companies are struggling, let alone these little stalls. And people online are running the market down, saying it's dirty and messy.

anna 我不同意。你們看，這裡有賣傳統小吃的，有賣山上種的青菜的，還有從國外嫁來臺灣的老闆娘，賣她家鄉的小吃。大家相處得很和諧。這麼多元的社區，是幾十年的產物。

wǒ bù tóngyì nǐmen kàn zhèlǐ yǒu mài chuántǒng xiǎochī de yǒu mài shān shàng zhòng de qīngcài de háiyǒu cóng guówài jià lái Táiwān de lǎobǎnniáng mài tā jiāxiāng de xiǎochī dàjiā xiāngchǔ de hěn héxié zhème duōyuán de shèqū shì jǐ shí nián de chǎnwù · I disagree. Look: there are stalls selling traditional snacks, greens grown up in the mountains, and a stallholder who married into Taiwan from abroad and sells snacks from her home country. They all get on so well. A community this diverse is the product of decades.

david 那些留言都很雷同，一看就是同一個人寫的，內容也半真半假。

nàxiē liúyán dōu hěn léitóng yí kàn jiùshì tóng yí ge rén xiě de nèiróng yě bàn zhēn bàn jiǎ · Those comments are all alike: you can tell at a glance they were written by the same person, and they're half true, half made up.

auntie wang 而且市場每年都辦公益活動，把賣不完的菜捐贈給附近的老人。許伯伯對市場的事無所不知，哪一家的老人一個人住，哪一家的孩子在外地工作，他都記得清清楚楚。這個市場不只是攤位的總和。要是拆了，幾十年的人情味就毀了。

érqiě shìchǎng měi nián dōu bàn gōngyì huódòng bǎ mài bu wán de cài juānzèng gěi fùjìn de lǎorén xǔ bóbo duì shìchǎng de shì wú suǒ bù zhī nǎ yì jiā de lǎorén yí ge rén zhù nǎ yì jiā de háizi zài wàidì gōngzuò tā dōu jìde qīngqīngchǔchǔ zhè ge shìchǎng bù zhǐshì tānwèi de zǒnghé yàoshì chāi le jǐ shí nián de rénqíngwèi jiù huǐ le · And every year the market runs charity events and gives the vegetables it can't sell to the old people nearby. Uncle Xu knows everything about the market: which old people live alone, whose children work in another city, he remembers it all clearly. This market is more than the sum of its stalls. Pull it down, and decades of human warmth are gone.

david 新大樓蓋得再壯麗，也沒有這種人情味。這個市場是老一代的人一起締造的，應該改善現狀，不是拆掉。

xīn dàlóu gài de zài zhuànglì yě méiyǒu zhè zhǒng rénqíngwèi zhè ge shìchǎng shì lǎo yí dài de rén yìqǐ dìzào de yīnggāi gǎishàn xiànzhuàng bú shì chāi diào · However magnificent the new building, it won't have this warmth. This market was built by the older generation together: what's there should be improved, not pulled down.

anna 許伯伯東找西找，找到了五十年前的市場照片。他說要請各方人士來幫忙。

xǔ bóbo dōng zhǎo xī zhǎo zhǎo dào le wǔshí nián qián de shìchǎng zhàopiàn tā shuō yào qǐng gè fāng rénshì lái bāngmáng · Uncle Xu searched high and low and found photos of the market from fifty years ago. He says he'll ask people from all walks of life to help.

david 這些照片就是最好的實證。

zhèxiē zhàopiàn jiùshì zuìhǎo de shízhèng · These photos are the best evidence there is.

auntie wang 他們心裡都七上八下的。現在的形勢對市場不利，我跟他們說：別怕，我們這條街給你們撐腰！

tāmen xīn lǐ dōu qī shàng bā xià de xiànzài de xíngshì duì shìchǎng bú lì wǒ gēn tāmen shuō bié pà wǒmen zhè tiáo jiē gěi nǐmen chēngyāo · They're all on edge. Things don't look good for the market right now, but I told them: don't be afraid, this whole street has your back!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

尋
xún
look for, seek (written)

犯
fàn
commit (an error, crime); break (rules)

莫
mò
nothing

賭
dǔ
gamble, bet

good to know · New meaning: 許 is also a surname, Xǔ, as in 許伯伯 (Uncle Xu). In Taiwan, 伯伯 (uncle) is a friendly way to address any older man. 七 A 八 B always sounds a bit busy or messy: 七嘴八舌 is lively, 亂七八糟 is a mess. 七上八下 is about feelings: 我心裡七上八下的 (I'm on tenterhooks). Taiwan's traditional markets (傳統市場) still sell a large share of fresh food, even with a convenience store on every corner.

When everyone talks at once, **七嘴八舌**, you can now follow along, and maybe even get a word in.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 115 rules and rights

Talk about rights, rules and peaceful protest, and use 連 A 帶 B / 自 A 自 B (連說帶笑, 自說自話).

連說帶笑 (talking and laughing at once) and 自說自話 (talking only to yourself, ignoring others) describe people vividly in four syllables, and 自說自話 is a favourite in Taiwan's news commentary.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
華裔	huáyì	person of Chinese descent	大衛的律師朋友是加拿大的華裔。 David's lawyer friend is a Chinese Canadian.
約束	yuēshù	restrain, bind	有了規則，大家才能互相約束。 Only with rules can we all keep each other in check.
機制	jīzhì	mechanism, system	市場需要一個解決糾紛的機制。 The market needs a way of settling disputes.
體系	tǐxì	system	臺灣的教育體系跟英國很不一樣。 Taiwan's education system is very different from the UK's.
局面	júmiàn	situation, phase	雙方都不讓步，形成了很難解決的局面。 Neither side would give way, and they ended up in a deadlock.
容許	róngxǔ	allow, tolerate	這種危險的電線，絕對不能容許。 Dangerous wiring like this can't be tolerated.
刑事	xíngshì	criminal (law)	這件事已經不是一般的糾紛，而是刑事問題了。 This is no longer an ordinary dispute: it's a criminal matter.
基層	jīcéng	grassroots, lower levels	基層的意見，政府一定要聽。 The government has to listen to the grassroots.
鼓動	gǔdòng	stir up, incite	有人在網路上鼓動大家去抗議。 Someone online is stirring people up to protest.
呼籲	hūyù	appeal, call on	協會呼籲市政府保留這座老市場。 The association calls on the city government to keep the old market.
抗爭	kàngzhēng	resist, fight back	老闆們決定用和平的方式抗爭。 The stallholders decided to fight it peacefully.
行使	xíngshǐ	exercise (a right)	每個人都可以行使投票的權利。 Everyone can exercise their right to vote.
倡導	chàngdǎo	advocate, initiate	這位老師一直倡導多元的教育。 This teacher has long advocated diverse education.
團員	tuányuán	member (of a group or troupe)	樂團的團員都是年輕人。 The band's members are all young.
創	chuàng	create; start	這家店是許{=Xu (a surname)}伯伯的爸爸創的。 This shop was started by Uncle Xu's father.
積	jī	accumulate, store up	這些問題積了很多年，不可能馬上解決。 These problems have built up over many years: they can't be solved overnight.

阻力	zǔlì	resistance, obstacle	改革的阻力比我們想的還大。 The resistance to reform is even greater than we thought.
定額	dìngé	quota, fixed amount	每個月的補助是定額的。 The monthly subsidy has a fixed amount.
猜忌	cāijì	be suspicious and jealous	同事之間互相猜忌，工作怎麼做得好？ If colleagues mistrust each other, how can the work go well?
誠心誠意	chéngxīnchéngyì	sincerely, wholeheartedly	我誠心誠意地{de-tw3}向你道歉。 I apologize to you with all my heart.
凋零	diāolíng	withered; dwindling	會做這種傳統點心的老師傅，一個一個凋零了。 The old masters who can make these traditional snacks are passing away one by one.
更動	gēngdòng	change, alter	開會的時間有一點更動，請大家注意。 Please note the meeting time has changed slightly.
惶恐	huángkǒng	terrified, in a panic	聽到市場要拆，老闆們都很惶恐。 When they heard the market would be pulled down, the stallholders panicked.

pattern 連 a 帶 b / 自 a 自 b: 連說帶笑, 自說自話

連 A 帶 B (A and B at the same time) **自 A 自 B (A and B by and for oneself)**

連 A 帶 B: two actions at once, usually with energy: 連說帶笑 (talking and laughing), 連跑帶跳 (running and skipping), 連哭帶喊 (crying and shouting). 自 A 自 B: doing something by and for yourself: 自說自話 (talking to yourself, not listening to others), 自生自滅 (left to live or die on its own), 自給自足 (self-sufficient), 自作自受 (you made your bed, now lie in it).

孩子們連跑帶跳地進了教室。 **háizimen liánpǎodàitiào de jìn le jiàoshì** The children came skipping into the classroom.

他連哭帶喊地說：「我不要搬家！」 **tā liánkūdàihǎn de shuō wǒ bú yào bānjiā** Crying and shouting, he said, “I don’t want to move!”

政府不能讓這些老市場自生自滅。 **zhèngfǔ bù néng ràng zhèxiē lǎo shìchǎng zìshēngzìmiè** The government can’t leave these old markets to fend for themselves.

dialogue what can we do?

david 我問了我的律師朋友。她是加拿大的華裔，在臺灣工作了十年。她說，法律容許大家和平地表達意見，只要不打人、不罵人，就不會有刑事責任。

wǒ wèn le wǒ de lǜshī péngyǒu tā shì Jiānádà de huáyì zài Táiwān gōngzuò le shí nián tā shuō fǎlǜ róngxǔ dàjiā hépíng de biǎodá yìjiàn zhǐyào bù dǎ rén bú mà rén jiù bú huì yǒu xíngshì zérèn · I asked my lawyer friend. She's a Chinese Canadian who's worked in Taiwan for ten years. She says the law allows people to express their views peacefully: as long as nobody hits or abuses anyone, there's no criminal liability.

anna 那我們先把這件事的利弊想清楚。

nà wǒmen xiān bǎ zhè jiàn shì de lìbì xiǎng qīngchǔ · Then let's first think through the pros and cons.

meiling 可是網路上大家七嘴八舌，有人鼓動大家去市政府門口抗議，說要把事情鬧大，還有人把市場貶得很低。

kěshì wǎnglù shàng dàjiā qīzuǐbāshé yǒu rén gǔdòng dàjiā qù shì zhèngfǔ ménkǒu kàngyì shuō yào bǎ shìqíng nào dà háiyǒu rén bǎ shìchǎng biǎn de hěn dī · But online everyone's talking at once: some people are stirring others up to protest outside City Hall and make a big fuss, and some are running the market down.

anna 許伯伯為人方正，他不同意。他一直倡導和平的抗爭，還說協會的規則也要約束老闆們：「我們是誠心誠意想保留市場，不是要跟誰吵架。」

xǔ bóbo wéirén fāngzhèng tā bù tóngyì tā yìzhí chàngdǎo hépíng de kàngzhēng hái shuō xiéhuì de guīzé yě yào yuēshù lǎobǎnmen wǒmen shì chéngxīnchéngyì xiǎng bǎoliú shìchǎng bú shì yào gēn shéi chǎojià · Uncle Xu is an upright man, and he doesn't agree. He's always argued for peaceful protest, and he says the association's rules bind the stallholders too: "We sincerely want to keep the market. We're not out to fight anybody."

zhiming 我跟阿傑可以在我們的平臺上辦一個簽名活動，讓附近的居民都能行使自己的權利，說出他們的意見。

wǒ gēn Ājié kěyǐ zài wǒmen de píngtái shàng bàn yí ge qiānmíng huódòng ràng fùjìn de jūmín dōu néng xíngshǐ zìjǐ de quánlì shuō chū tāmen de yìjiàn · Ajie and I can run a signature campaign on our platform, so everyone living nearby can exercise their right to have a say.

ajie 不過要有一個檢查的機制，不然有人會用假帳號亂簽。資料怎麼保存，也要清清楚楚地告訴大家。

búguò yào yǒu yí ge jiǎnchá de jīzhì bùrán yǒu rén huì yòng jiǎ zhànghào luàn qiān zīliào zěnme bǎocún yě yào qīngqīngchǔchǔ de gàosù dàjiā · But we need a checking mechanism, or people will sign at random with fake accounts. And we have to tell everyone clearly how their data will be kept.

meiling 簽名的人越多，越能證明這是主流的意見。

qiānmíng de rén yuè duō yuè néng zhèngmíng zhè shì zhǔliú de yìjiàn · The more people sign, the more it shows this is what most people think.

david 我朋友說，市政府有自己的一套審查體系，基層的意見要寫成正式的信。市政府那邊的阻力很大，聽說官員說計畫已經決定了，沒有更動的空間。可是她也說，只要我們的理由夠充分，簽名的人夠多，到時候官員就無話可說了。

wǒ péngyǒu shuō shì zhèngfǔ yǒu zìjǐ de yí tào shěnchá tǐxì jīcéng de yìjiàn yào xiě chéng zhèngshì de xìn shì zhèngfǔ nà biān de zǔlì hěn dà tīngshuō guānyuán shuō jìhuà yǐjīng juédìng le méiyǒu gēngdòng de kōngjiān kěshì tā yě shuō zhǐyào wǒmen de lǐyóu gòu chōngfèn qiānmíng de rén gòu duō dào shíhòu guānyuán jiù wú huà kě shuō le · My friend says the city has its own review system, and views from the grassroots have to be put in a formal letter. There's a lot of resistance on the city's side: apparently officials say the plan is decided and there's no room for changes. But she also says that if our reasons are strong enough and enough people sign, the officials will have nothing left to say.

meiling 現在的局面很難。老闆們很惶恐，大家開始互相猜忌，說有人偷偷拿了錢要搬走。而且市政府給每個攤位的補助有定額，只有五萬元。

xiànzài de júmiàn hěn nán lǎobǎnmen hěn huángkǒng dàjiā kāishǐ hùxiāng cāijì shuō yǒu rén tōutōu ná le qián yào bān zǒu érqiě shì zhèngfǔ gěi měi ge tānwèi de bǔzhù yǒu dìngé zhǐyǒu wǔ wàn yuán · It's a tough spot. The stallholders are scared, and they've started to suspect each other, saying some people have secretly taken money to move out. And the city's payment for each stall is a fixed amount: just fifty thousand dollars.

anna 這些問題積了五十年。這個多元的市場是許伯伯的爸爸那一代創的，市場裡的老師傅一個一個凋零了，政府不能讓它自生自滅。

zhèxiē wèntí jī le wǔshí nián zhè ge duōyuán de shìchǎng shì xǔ bóbo de bàba nà yí dài chuàng de shìchǎng lǐ de lǎo shīfù yì ge yì ge diāolíng le zhèngfǔ bù néng ràng tā zì shēng zì miè · These problems have been building up for fifty years. This diverse market was started by Uncle Xu's father's generation; its old masters are passing away one by one. The government can't just leave it to fend for itself.

ajie 那我們得抓緊時間，不能再等了。

nà wǒmen děi zhuājǐn shíjiān bù néng zài děng le · Then we need to make the most of our time: we can't wait any longer.

zhiming 對了，我姑姑學校的樂團說，團員們想去市場表演，給老闆們撐腰。

duìle wǒ gūgu xuéxiào de yuètuán shuō tuányuánmen xiǎng qù shìchǎng biǎoyǎn gěi lǎobǎnmen chēngyāo · Oh, and the band at my aunt's school says its members want to play at the market to back the stallholders.

david 太好了！我朋友最後還連說帶笑地說：「臺灣人連抗爭都很客氣。」

tài hǎo le wǒ péngyǒu zuìhòu hái lián shuō dài xiào de shuō Táiwān rén lián kàngzhēng dōu hěn kèqi · Great! And at the end my friend laughed and said, "People in Taiwan are polite even when they protest."

write it trace the grey, then write your own

牽
qiān
lead (by the hand)

符
fú
agree

謎
mí
riddle, mystery

弓
gōng
bow (archery)

good to know · New meaning: 許多 can also be an adverb, 'much, a great deal', after an adjective: 好了許多 (much better), 便宜許多 (a lot cheaper). Written style. 自說自話 is often a criticism: someone who says what suits them and doesn't listen. 自生自滅 is about being left alone with no help. 倡導 and 提倡 both mean 'advocate'. 鼓動 is 'stir up', often with a hint that it isn't a good thing.

Talking and laughing at once, 連說帶笑, is how good Chinese conversations sound. You're getting there.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 116 class and charity

Talk about social class, poverty and charity, and use 可 A 可 B / 或 A 或 B / 非 A 非 B (可有可無, 或多或少, 非親非故).

可有可無 (you can take it or leave it), 或多或少 (more or less) and 非親非故 (neither family nor friend) are everyday ways to weigh how much something matters, in speech and in writing.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
階級	jiējí	(social) class	在古代，不同階級的人穿不同的衣服。 In ancient times, people of different classes wore different clothes.
主義	zhǔyì	-ism, doctrine	他是一個樂觀主義者。 He's an optimist.
協定	xiédìng	agreement, accord	協會跟市政府簽了一份協定。 The association signed an agreement with the city government.
安置	ānzhì	place, resettle	市場翻新的時候，老闆們要先安置在附近的空地。 While the market is being renovated, the stallholders will first be moved to a nearby empty lot.
剝削	bōxuè	exploit	以前有些老闆剝削工人，一天要他們工作十幾個小時。 In the past some bosses exploited their workers, making them work over ten hours a day.
階層	jiēcéng	stratum, social level	市場裡有各個階層的人。 You find people of every walk of life in the market.
乞丐	qǐgài	beggar	一百年前，廟口常常有乞丐。 A hundred years ago there were often beggars at the temple gate.
人道	réndào	humanity, humane	這種做法不人道。 This way of doing things is inhumane.
抵制	dǐzhì	boycott, resist	有些消費者抵制用太多塑膠的商品。 Some consumers boycott goods with too much plastic.
避難	bìnàn	take refuge	地震的時候，大家到學校的操場避難。 During the earthquake, everyone took refuge on the school sports ground.
慈善	císhàn	charitable	這是一個幫助老人的慈善團體。 This is a charity that helps the elderly.
喪生	sàngshēng	lose one's life	那場地震有很多人喪生。 Many people lost their lives in that earthquake.
疏散	shūsàn	evacuate, disperse	警察很快就把人群疏散了。 The police quickly got the crowd to disperse.
惡	è	evil, vicious	他們說|的|話很惡，可是大家都不理他們。 What they said was nasty, but nobody paid them any attention.
巨人	jùrén	giant	在網路的世界裡，這家公司是一個巨人。 In the online world, this company is a giant.

翌日	yìrì	the next day (written)	大會結束後，翌日就公布了結果。 The results were announced the day after the meeting ended.
奧妙	àomiào	subtle, mysterious	做生意有很多奧妙，不是看書就學得會的。 There's a lot of subtle art to doing business that you can't learn from books.
裁減	cáijiǎn	cut, reduce (staff, budget)	公司今年裁減了兩成的預算。 The company cut its budget by twenty per cent this year.
沖淡	chōngdàn	dilute, water down	時間會沖淡一切。 Time softens everything.
獨創	dúchuàng	original creation	這道菜是王|阿姨獨創的。 This dish is Auntie Wang's own creation.
過目	guòmù	look over (a document)	這份資料，請您過目。 Here's the document: please have a look over it.
回絕	huíjué	refuse, decline	她很客氣地{de-tw3}回絕了對方的邀請。 She politely declined the invitation.
空地	kòngdì	vacant lot, open ground	河邊有一塊空地。 There's a plot of empty land by the river.

pattern 可 a 可 b / 或 a 或 b / 非 a 非 b: 可有可無, 或多或少

可 A 可 B (either is fine) **或 A 或 B (whether A or B)** **非 A 非 B (neither A nor B)**

可 A 可 B: either way works, so it doesn't matter much: 可有可無 (take it or leave it), 可大可小 (could be big or small). 或 A 或 B: whichever it is: 或多或少 (more or less), 或早或晚 (sooner or later). 非 A 非 B: it is neither: 非親非故 (neither family nor friend). A and B are usually opposites.

這件事可大可小，要小心處理。 **zhè jiàn shì kědàkěxiǎo yào xiǎoxīn chǔlǐ** This could turn out to be a small thing or a big one: handle it carefully.

這個問題或早或晚都要解決。 **zhè ge wèntí huòzǎohuòwǎn dōu yào jiějué** This problem has to be solved sooner or later.

抵制那家超市，可能會有反效果。 **dǐzhì nà jiā chāoshì kěnéng huì yǒu fǎn xiàoguǒ** Boycotting that supermarket could backfire.

dialogue a drill and a little history

anna 協會今天自己辦了一次疏散練習。不到五分鐘，市場裡的人群就都到停車場避難了！

xiéhuì jīntiān zìjǐ bàn le yí cì shūsàn liànxí búdào wǔ fēnzhōng shìchǎng lǐ de rénqún jiù dōu dào tíngchēchǎng bìnàn le · The association ran its own evacuation drill today. In under five minutes, the whole crowd in the market had taken refuge in the car park!

david 大家的動作很快，也很有秩序，一點都不慌，不像上次開會那樣七嘴八舌。

dàjiā de dòngzuò hěn kuài yě hěn yǒu zhìxù yìdiǎn dōu bù huāng bú xiàng shàng cì kāihuì nàyàng qīzuǐbāshé · Everyone moved quickly and in good order, with no panic at all: not like the last meeting, when everyone talked at once.

auntie wang 市政府說我們不注意安全，對我們很嚴厲，我們就做給他們看。可是他們回絕了我們見面的要求，連信都不回。

shì zhèngfǔ shuō wǒmen bú zhùyì ānquán duì wǒmen hěn yánlì wǒmen jiù zuò gěi tāmen kàn kěshì tāmen huíjué le wǒmen jiànmiàn de yāoqiú lián xìn dōu bù huí · The city says we don't care about safety and has been very hard on us, so we're showing them. But they turned down our request for a meeting: they won't even answer our letters.

teacher chen 這個市場的歷史很有意思。七十年前，很多窮人從鄉下來臺北，在這裡擺一個小攤子。市場裡什麼階層的人都有，廟口還常常有乞丐。四十年前市場起過一次火，有兩個人喪生，所以老闆們最怕火災。

zhè ge shìchǎng de lìshǐ hěn yǒuyìsi qīshí nián qián hěn duō qióng rén cóng xiāngxià lái Táiběi zài zhèlǐ bǎi yí ge xiǎo tānzi shìchǎng lǐ shénme jiēcéng de rén dōu yǒu miào kǒu hái chángcháng yǒu qǐgài sìshí nián qián shìchǎng qǐ guò yí cì huǒ yǒu liǎng ge rén sàngshēng suǒyǐ lǎobǎnmen zuì pà huǒzāi · This market has a fascinating history. Seventy years ago, lots of poor people came to Taipei from the countryside and set up little stalls here. You'd find people of every walk of life in the market, and there were often beggars at the temple gate. Forty years ago there was a fire in the market and two people lost their lives, so fire is what the stallholders fear most.

david 以前社會的階級很清楚，可是在市場裡，大家都一樣排隊買菜。

yǐqián shèhuì de jiējí hěn qīngchǔ kěshì zài shìchǎng lǐ dàjiā dōu yíyàng páiduì mǎi cài · Back then society had clear class lines, but in the market everyone queued for vegetables just the same.

auntie wang 就是啊，在市場裡，沒有人瞧不起誰。

jiùshì a zài shìchǎng lǐ méiyǒu rén qiáobùqǐ shéi · That's right: in the market, nobody looks down on anybody.

teacher chen 對。那個時代有些老闆剝削工人，可是這裡的老闆們互相幫忙。許伯伯的爸爸是大家公認的好人，常常把賣不完的菜送給沒錢的人，很人道。現在協會還跟一個慈善團體合作，每個星期送菜給附近的老人。

duì nà ge shídài yǒuxiē lǎobǎn bōxuè gōngrén kěshì zhèlǐ de lǎobǎnmen hùxiāng bāngmáng xǔ bóbo de bàba shì dàjiā gōngrèn de hǎo rén chángcháng bǎ mài bu wán de cài sòng gěi méi qián de rén hěn réndào xiànzài xiéhuì hái gēn yí ge císhàn tuántǐ hézuò měi ge xīngqí sòng cài gěi fùjìn de lǎorén · Yes. In those days some bosses exploited their workers, but the stallholders here helped each other. Everyone agreed Uncle Xu's father was a good man: he often gave the vegetables he couldn't sell to people with no money, a very humane thing to do. Now the association works with a charity and takes vegetables to old people nearby every week.

auntie wang 市政府的計畫是：先把老闆們安置在河邊的空地，等新大樓蓋好再搬回來。可是新大樓的租金那麼貴，補助又只有定額的五萬元，誰付得起？對市政府來說，這些小攤位也許可有可無，可是對我們來說，是一輩子的生活。聽說市政府今年還裁減了市場的預算。

shì zhèngfǔ de jìhuà shì xiān bǎ lǎobǎnmen ānzhì zài hé biān de kòngdì děng xīn dàlóu gài hǎo zài bān huí lái kěshì xīn dàlóu de zū jīn nàme guì bǔzhù yòu zhǐyǒu dìngé de wǔ wàn yuán shéi fù de qǐ duì shì zhèngfǔ lái shuō zhèxiē xiǎo tānwèi yěxǔ kěyǒukěwú kěshì duì wǒmen lái shuō shì yí bèizi de shēnghuó tīngshuō shì zhèngfǔ jīnnián hái cáijiǎn le shìchǎng de yùsuàn · The city's plan is to put the stallholders on the empty lot by the river first and move them back when the new building is finished. But the rent in a new building is so high, and the grant is a fixed fifty thousand dollars: who can afford it? To the city these little stalls may be neither here nor there, but to us they're a whole life. And I hear the city has cut the market's budget this year too.

anna 市政府這樣做，真的太狠心了。
shì zhèngfǔ zhèyàng zuò zhēnde tài hěnxīn le · It's really heartless of the city to do this.

david 而且有一家大超市想租新大樓的一樓，它在這一行是個巨人。網路上有人用很惡的話罵它，還說要抵制它。
érqiě yǒu yì jiā dà chāoshì xiǎng zū xīn dàlóu de yì lóu tā zài zhè yì háng shì ge jùrén wǎnglù shàng yǒu rén yòng hěn è de huà mà tā hái shuō yào dǐzhì tā · And a big supermarket chain wants to rent the ground floor of the new building: it's a giant in the business. People online are saying nasty things about it and calling for a boycott.

teacher chen 這不是什麼主義的問題。社會問題常常是惡性循環：市場越舊，客人越少；客人越少，越沒錢修。政府不能讓老市場自生自滅。做一個好市場的奧妙，在人跟人之間。
zhè bú shì shénme zhǔyì de wèntí shèhuì wèntí chángcháng shì èxìng xúnhuán shìchǎng yuè jiù kèrén yuè shǎo kèrén yuè shǎo yuè méi qián xiū zhèngfǔ bù néng ràng lǎo shìchǎng zìshēngzìmiè zuò yí ge hǎo shìchǎng de àomiào zài rén gēn rén zhījiān · This isn't about any ideology. Social problems are often a vicious circle: the older the market, the fewer the customers; the fewer the customers, the less money for repairs. The government can't leave an old market to fend for itself. The secret of a good market lies between people.

anna 我設計了一張海報，李經理昨天過目了，他說這個風格是我獨創的。我們可以拿去跟市政府談一個協定。
wǒ shèjì le yì zhāng hǎibào Lǐ jīnglǐ zuótiān guòmù le tā shuō zhè ge fēnggé shì wǒ dúchuàng de wǒmen kěyǐ ná qù gēn shì zhèngfǔ tán yí ge xiédìng · I've designed a poster. Manager Li looked it over yesterday and said the style is all my own. We can take it to the city and try to negotiate an agreement.

auntie wang 好！海報明天就上報，看他們還回不回絕！時間沖淡不了大家對市場的感情。
hǎo hǎibào míngtiān jiù shàng bào kàn tāmen huán huí bu huíjué shíjiān chōngdàn bu liǎo dàjiā duì shìchǎng de gǎnqíng · Great! Once it's in the papers, let's see if they still say no! Time won't wash away how people feel about this market.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

括
guā
include

宮
gōng
palace

擠
jǐ
crowded; squeeze

瞧
qiáo
look (at)

good to know · New meaning: 循環 is also a noun, 'cycle': 惡性循環 (a vicious circle), 良性循環 (a virtuous circle). 惡 is è as an adjective (evil, vicious: 惡性, 很惡). Read wù it means 'hate' (厭惡), and ě in 惡心, often written 噁心 in Taiwan. In formal Taiwan writing, 翌日 means 'the next day'; in speech people say 第二天 or 隔天.

或多或少, more or less, every day of this course moves you on. Today was a solid ‘more’.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 117 every household

Talk about a door-to-door campaign and a neighbourhood's history, and use AABB words for vividness (家家戶戶, 吞吞吐吐, 轟轟烈烈).

Doubling both syllables of a word (家家戶戶, 清清楚楚, 轟轟烈烈) makes a description more vivid: every single household, totally clear, on a grand scale. It's everywhere in stories, ads and news.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
家家戶戶	jiājiāhùhù	every household	過年以前，家家戶戶都會大掃除。 Before New Year, every household gives the house a big clean.
公事	gōngshì	official business	他從來不在家裡談公事。 He never talks about work at home.
同性戀	tóngxìngliàn	homosexuality; gay	2019年，臺灣成為亞洲第一個同性戀可以合法結婚的地方。 In 2019, Taiwan became the first place in Asia where same-sex couples could legally marry.
原住民	yuánzhùmín	Indigenous people(s)	臺灣政府承認的原住民民族有十六個。 The Taiwan government recognizes sixteen Indigenous peoples.
地主	dìzhǔ	landowner, landlord	這塊地的地主想把它賣掉，蓋新的大樓。 The owner of this land wants to sell it so a new building can go up.
風潮	fēngcháo	trend, wave	手搖飲料在全世界掀起了一陣風潮。 Bubble tea set off a craze all over the world.
鼓吹	gǔchuī	advocate, preach	他到處鼓吹自己的想法。 He goes around trumpeting his ideas.
罹難	línàn	die (in a disaster)	新聞說，這次地震有十二人罹難。 The news says twelve people died in the earthquake.
吞吞吐吐	tūntūntǔtǔ	hem and haw	有話直說，不要吞吞吐吐的。 Say what you mean: don't beat about the bush.
救濟	jiùjì	give relief to	政府撥了一筆錢，救濟在颱風中失去家的人。 The government set aside money to help people who lost their homes in the typhoon.
捐獻	juānxiàn	donate, contribute	他把很多錢捐獻給了慈善團體。 He gave a lot of money to charity.
應急	yìngjí	emergency, makeshift	家裡最好準備一些應急的東西，像水和手電筒。 It's best to keep some emergency supplies at home, like water and a torch.
廢	fèi	abolish; waste, useless	這條規定早就該廢了。 This rule should have been scrapped long ago.
設	shè	set up, establish	協會在市場門口設了一個捐款箱。 The association put a donation box at the market entrance.
轟轟烈烈	hōnghōnglièliè	spectacular, vigorous	他們轟轟烈烈地{de-tw3}辦了一場活動。 They put on a big, splashy event.

把持	bǎchí	control, dominate	這個協會不能讓少數人把持。 This association mustn't be controlled by a handful of people.
潺潺	chánchán	murmuring, babbling (water)	山上的小河潺潺地{de-tw3}流著。 The little stream on the mountain babbles along.
傳神	chuánshén	vivid, lifelike	安娜畫的王|阿姨，畫得很傳神。 Anna's drawing of Auntie Wang really captures her.
獨占	dúzhàn	monopolize	一家大公司不應該獨占整個市場。 One big company shouldn't have the whole market to itself.
核定	hédìng	approve, check and ratify	市政府已經核定了這筆預算。 The city government has approved this budget.
毀損	huǐsǔn	damage	颱風毀損了很多房子。 The typhoon damaged a lot of houses.
暗暗	ànàn	secretly, inwardly	她心裡暗暗地{de-tw3}|下了決心。 She quietly made up her mind.

pattern aabb words for vividness: 吞吞吐吐, 轟轟烈烈, 家家戶戶

AB → AABB **清楚 → 清清楚楚** **+ 地 / 的**

Double both syllables of a two-syllable word and it becomes more vivid: 清楚 → 清清楚楚 (perfectly clear), 乾淨 → 乾乾淨淨 (spotless), 平安 → 平平安安 (safe and sound). Some AABB words only exist in this form: 家家戶戶 (every household), 吞吞吐吐 (hem and haw), 轟轟烈烈 (on a grand scale). Add 地 before a verb, or 的 at the end.

她把攤位整理得乾乾淨淨的。 **tā bǎ tānwèi zhěnglǐ de gāngānjìngjìng de** She left her stall spotless.

大家高高興興地回家了。 **dàjiā gāogāoxìngxìng de huí jiā le** Everyone went home happy.

市場裡大大小小的攤位有一百多個。 **shìchǎng lǐ dàdàxiǎoxiǎo de tānwèi yǒu yìbǎi duō ge** The market has over a hundred stalls, big and small.

dialogue door to door

meiling 我們今天挨家挨戶去請大家簽名，整整走了三個小時，不知不覺天都黑了！家家戶戶都說支持市場，有人還說要抵制那家大超市。

wǒmen jīntiān āi jiā āi hù qù qǐng dàjiā qiānmíng zhěngzhěng zǒu le sān ge xiǎoshí bùzhībùjué tiān dōu hēi le jiājiāhùhù dōu shuō zhīchí shìchǎng yǒu rén hái shuō yào dǐzhì nà jiā dà chāoshì · Today we went door to door asking people to sign, walking for three whole hours: before we knew it, it was dark! Every household said they support the market, and some even said they'd boycott that big supermarket.

anna 有一個老先生還吞吞吐吐地跟我們說，他爸爸就是這塊地以前的地主。

yǒu yí ge lǎo xiānshēng hái tūntūntǔtǔ de gēn wǒmen shuō tā bàba jiù shì zhè kuài dì yǐqián de dìzhǔ · And one old man told us, hesitantly, that his father used to own this land.

auntie wang 對，他家以前是這一帶的大地主。七十年前，他爸爸用很便宜的價錢把地賣給市政府，條件是這裡要一直當市場。

duì tā jiā yǐqián shì zhè yídài de dà dìzhǔ qīshí nián qián tā bàba yòng hěn piányí de jiàqián bǎ dì mài gěi shì zhèngfǔ tiáojiàn shì zhèlǐ yào yìzhí dāng shìchǎng · That's right: his family were the big landowners around here. Seventy years ago his father sold the land to the city government very cheaply, on condition that it would always be a market.

meiling 真的？那市政府要拆市場，不就違反了當年的條件？

zhēnde nà shì zhèngfǔ yào chāi shìchǎng bú jiù wéifǎn le dāngnián de tiáojiàn · Really? Then if the city pulls the market down, aren't they breaking that condition?

auntie wang 條件是條件，可是聽說只是口頭說好的，沒有寫下來。

tiáojiàn shì tiáojiàn kěshì tīngshuō zhǐshì kǒutóu shuō hǎo de méiyǒu xiě xialai · A condition's a condition, but I hear it was only agreed by word of mouth: nothing was written down.

anna 可是他暗暗地跟我說，家裡好像有一封他爸爸寫的信，要找一找。

kěshì tā ànàn de gēn wǒ shuō jiā lǐ hǎoxiàng yǒu yì fēng tā bàba xiě de xìn yào zhǎo yi zhao · But he quietly told me there might be a letter his father wrote somewhere at home: he'll have a look.

meiling 要是找到了，就能印證他說的話！

yàoshì zhǎo dào le jiù néng yìnzhèng tā shuō de huà · If he finds it, that'll prove what he said!

zhiming 網路上也掀起了一陣「救老市場」的風潮。有人到處鼓吹，要轟轟烈烈地辦一場遊行。

wǎnglù shàng yě xiān qǐ le yí zhèn jiù lǎo shìchǎng de fēngcháo yǒu rén dàochù gǔchuī yào hōnghōnglièliè de bàn yì chǎng yóuxíng · Online there's a whole "save the old market" wave too. Some people are going around pushing for a big march.

meiling 遊行？我怕大家被人鼓動，最後不好收拾。這種事可大可小，要小心。

yóuxíng wǒ pà dàjiā bèi rén gǔdòng zuìhòu bù hǎo shōushí zhè zhǒng shì kědàkěxiǎo yào xiǎoxīn · A march? I'm afraid people will get stirred up and it'll end up out of hand. This kind of thing could go either way: we have to be careful.

auntie wang 轟轟烈烈不如平平安安。隔壁那場火毀損了三個攤位，幸好沒有人喪生。四十年前市場也起過一次火，有兩位老闆罹難，大家到現在都還記得他們。協會先用應急的錢救濟這三個攤位，很多居民也捐獻了錢。我們做好自己的事就好了。

hōnghōnglièliè bùrú píngpíngānān gébì nà chǎng huǒ huǐsǔn le sān ge tānwèi xìnghǎo méiyǒu rén sàngshēng sìshí nián qián shìchǎng yě qǐ guò yí cì huǒ yǒu liǎng wèi lǎobǎn línàn dàjiā dào xiànzài dōu hái jìde tāmen xiéhuì xiān yòng yìngjí de qián jiùjì zhè sān ge tānwèi hěn duō jūmín yě juānxiàn le qián wǒmen zuò hǎo zìjǐ de shì jiù hǎole · Better safe and sound than loud and dramatic. That fire next door damaged three stalls; luckily nobody died. Forty years ago there was a fire in the market too, and two stallholders lost their lives: everyone still remembers them. The association is helping those three stalls with its emergency fund first, and lots of residents have donated money too. We just need to do our own part well.

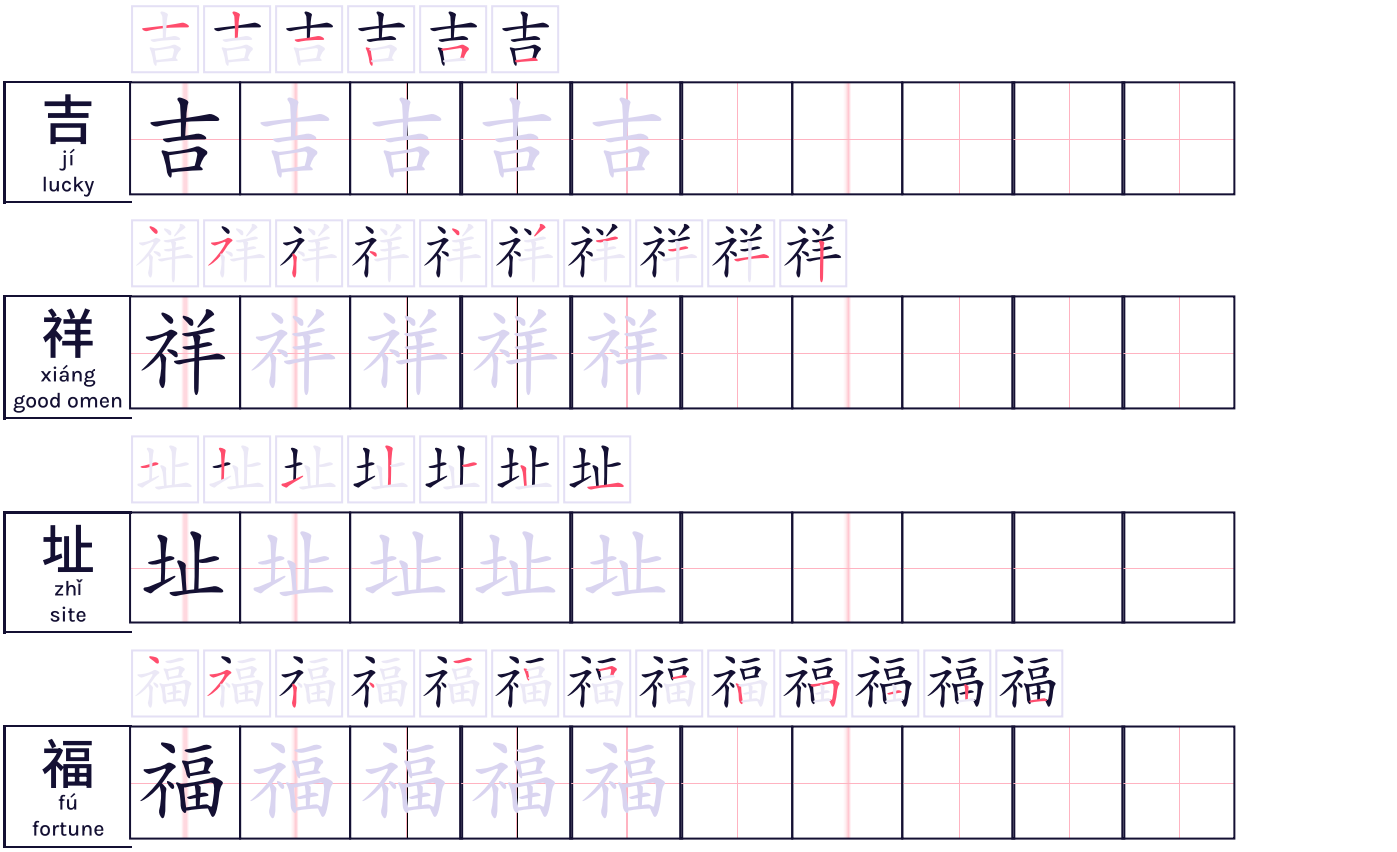
meiling 可是市政府已經核定了拆市場的預算。官員說這是公事，要照規定辦事。

kěshì shì zhèngfǔ yǐjīng hédìng le chāi shìchǎng de yùsuàn guānyuán shuō zhè shì gōngshì yào zhào guīdìng bànshì · But the city government has already approved the budget for the demolition. Officials say it's official business and they have to go by the rules.

auntie wang 公事？他們上次還回絕了我們見面的要求呢！
gōngshì tāmen shàng cì hái huíjué le wǒmen jiànmiàn de yāoqiú ne · Official business? Last time they even turned down our request for a meeting!

anna 協會不能讓少數人把持，市場也不能讓一家像巨人一樣的大超市獨占。下個星期，陳老師在社區中心有一場演講，我們請大家都去聽！
xiéhuì bù néng ràng shǎoshù rén bǎchí shìchǎng yě bù néng ràng yì jiā xiàng jùrén yíyàng de dà chāoshì dúzhàn xià ge xīngqí Chén lǎoshī zài shèqū zhōngxīn yǒu yì chǎng yǎnjiǎng wǒmen qǐng dàjiā dōu qù tīng · The association mustn't be controlled by a few people, and the market mustn't be swallowed up by one giant of a supermarket. Next week Teacher Chen is giving a talk at the community centre: let's get everyone to come!

write it trace the grey, then write your own



good to know · New meaning: 演講 is also a noun, 'a speech, a talk': 一場演講 (a talk), 去聽演講 (go to a lecture). 原住民 is the respectful term for Taiwan's Indigenous peoples, written into the constitution in 1994; avoid older words like 山地人. 罹難 is the respectful word for people who die in a disaster or accident: you see it on memorials and in the news.

清清楚楚, 高高興興, 平平安安: double the syllables, double the colour. Your Chinese is getting vivid.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 118 disasters and donations

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 17 · society & community

Talk about disasters, donations and charity, and use the formal 本 / 貴 / 該 / 敝 + noun (本公司, 貴協會, 該市場, 敝公司).

Formal letters, emails and news reports in Taiwan say 本公司 (our company), 貴公司 (your company), 該公司 (the company in question) and humble 敝公司 instead of 我們的, 你們的. You need them for any Band C email.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
難民	nànmín	refugee	戰爭讓很多人變成了難民。 The war turned many people into refugees.
貧苦	pínkǔ	poor, poverty-stricken	她生在一個貧苦的家庭。 She was born into a poor family.
行善	xíngshàn	do good, do charity	王|阿姨行善從來不說。 Auntie Wang never talks about the good she does.
災禍	zāihuò	disaster, calamity	這場災禍讓很多人失去了家。 This disaster left many people homeless.
募集	mùjí	raise, collect (funds)	協會在市場門口募集物資。 The association is collecting supplies at the market entrance.
貧民	pínmín	the poor	以前這一帶住的大多是貧民。 In the past, most of the people living around here were poor.
獻身	xiànshēn	devote oneself (to a cause)	他獻身救援工作三十年。 He has devoted thirty years to rescue work.
災情	zāiqíng	the disaster situation	東部的災情很嚴重。 The disaster in the east is very serious.
各界	gèjiè	all walks of life	各界人士都捐了錢。 People from all walks of life gave money.
戶口	hùkǒu	household registration	在臺灣，搬家以後要去遷戶口。 In Taiwan, after you move house you have to transfer your household registration.
人禍	rénhuò	man-made disaster	這場火災不是天災，是人禍。 This fire wasn't a natural disaster: it was man-made.
分化	fēnhuà	split up, divide	謠言很容易分化一個社區。 Rumours can easily split a community.
效力	xiàolì	effect, validity	這份文件沒有簽名，沒有法律效力。 This document isn't signed, so it has no legal force.
敝	bì	my (humble), our	敝公司很願意跟貴協會合作。 Our company would be glad to work with your association.
奔騰	bēnténg	gallop, surge	大雨以後，河水奔騰而下。 After the heavy rain, the river came surging down.

猖獗	chāngjué	rampant	夏天一到，市場裡的蚊子就很猖獗。 As soon as summer comes, the mosquitoes in the market run riot.
道義	dàoyì	morality and justice	幫助有困難的人，是我們的道義。 Helping people in trouble is our moral duty.
藩籬	fánlí	barrier, fence	音樂可以打破語言的藩籬。 Music can break down language barriers.
核准	hézhǔn	approve, ratify	你的申請已經核准了。 Your application has been approved.
枷鎖	jiāsuǒ	shackles	她終於擺脫了傳統的枷鎖。 She finally shook off the shackles of tradition.
攪和	jiǎohuò	mix up, meddle	這件事很複雜，你不要攪和進去。 This is complicated: don't get yourself mixed up in it.
之內	zhīnèi	within	請在三天之內回信。 Please reply within three days.

pattern formal 本 / 貴 / 該 / 敝 + noun: 本公司, 貴公司, 該公司

本 (our own, this) **貴 (your, polite)** **該 (the said, that)** **敝 (our, humble)** **+ noun**

In formal writing, put a one-character word before the noun instead of 我們的 or 你們的: 本 is 'this, our own' (本公司, 本協會, 本市場), 貴 is a polite 'your' (貴公司, 貴協會), 該 is 'the said, the one just mentioned', typical of news (該公司, 該市場), and 敝 is a humble 'our' (敝公司). Pair 敝 or 本 for yourself with 貴 for the other side.

本公司下個月搬到新的辦公室。 **běn gōngsī xià ge yuè bān dào xīn de bàngōngshì** Our company is moving to a new office next month.

請問貴公司的地址是？ **qǐngwèn guì gōngsī de dìzhǐ shì** May I ask your company's address?

記者昨天訪問了該市場的老闆們。 **jìzhě zuótiān fǎngwèn le gāi shìchǎng de lǎobǎnmen** Yesterday a reporter interviewed the stallholders of that market.

dialogue supplies for hualien

meiling 颱風侵襲花蓮，把橋沖斷了，很多地方停電停水。市政府核准協會在市場門口設點，募集物資，才一天，箱子就堆滿了！

táifēng qīnxí Huālián bǎ qiáo chōng duàn le hěn duō dìfāng tíng diàn tíng shuǐ shì zhèngfǔ hézhǔn xiéhuì zài shìchǎng ménkǒu shè diǎn mùjí wùzī cái yì tiān xiāngzi jiù duī mǎn le · The typhoon hit Hualien and washed away bridges, and lots of places have no power or water. The city government approved the association setting up a collection point at the market entrance, and in just one day the boxes are piled high!

manager li 我寫了一封信給許主席，我念給你們聽：「敝公司聽說貴協會正在為花蓮募集物資，本公司全體員工願意捐出十萬元和兩百箱水。這些物資或送到市場門口，或直接送到花蓮，都請貴協會決定。行善是我們的道義，請貴協會不要客氣。」

wǒ xiě le yì fēng xìn gěi xǔ zhǔxí wǒ niàn gěi nǐmen tīng bì gōngsī tīngshuō guì xiéhuì zhèng zài wèi Huālián mùjí wùzī běn gōngsī quántǐ yuángōng yuànyì juān chū shí wàn yuán hé liǎngbǎi xiāng shuǐ zhèxiē wùzī huò sòng dào shìchǎng ménkǒu huò zhíjiē sòng dào Huālián dōu qǐng guì xiéhuì juédìng xíngshàn shì wǒmen de dàoyì qǐng guì xiéhuì bú yào kèqi · I've written a letter to Chairman Xu; let me read it to you: "Our company has learned that your association is collecting supplies for Hualien. All our staff wish to donate one hundred thousand dollars and two hundred cases of water. Whether these are delivered to the market entrance or straight to Hualien, we leave it to your association. Doing good is our duty: please don't hesitate to accept."

david 經理，您的信寫得好正式啊！小學生也拿零用錢來捐，大家打破了年齡的藩籬。網路上也掀起了一陣捐物資的風潮。

jīnglǐ nín de xìn xiě de hǎo zhèngshì a xiǎo xuéshēng yě ná língyòngqián lái juān dàjiā dǎ pò le niánlíng de fánlí wǎnglù shàng yě xiān qǐ le yí zhèn juān wùzī de fēngcháo · Boss, your letter is so formal! Even primary school kids are bringing their pocket money: age is no barrier. And online there's a whole wave of people donating supplies.

meiling 家家戶戶都送東西來，有的送米，有的送衣服，每個人或多或少都捐了一點。

jiājiāhùhù dōu sòng dōngxi lái yǒude sòng mǐ yǒude sòng yīfú měi ge rén huòduōhuòshǎo dōu juān le yìdiǎn · Every household has brought something, rice from some, clothes from others: everyone has given at least a little.

xiaowen 喂？我在花蓮。這裡的災情很嚴重，很多居民被安置在學校避難。河水奔騰而下，山上的土石都沖到路上了。有一位醫生獻身救援工作三十年，昨天還在幫忙。

wéi wǒ zài Huālián zhèlǐ de zāiqíng hěn yánzhòng hěn duō jūmín bèi ānzhì zài xuéxiào bìnàn hé shuǐ bēnténg ér xià shān shàng de tǔ shí dōu chōng dào lù shàng le yǒu yí wèi yīshēng xiànshēn jiùyuán gōngzuò sānshí nián zuótiān hái zài bāngmáng · Hello? I'm in Hualien. The disaster here is very serious: lots of residents have been moved to shelter in schools. The rivers are surging down and earth and rocks from the mountains have washed onto the roads. There's a doctor who has devoted thirty years to rescue work, and he was out helping yesterday.

anna 小雯，你要小心！我們的物資明天就送去。最近也有人假裝募集物資騙錢，這種事很猖獗，大家只捐給本協會就好。

Xiǎowén nǐ yào xiǎoxīn wǒmen de wùzī míngtiān jiù sòng qù zuìjìn yě yǒu rén jiǎzhuāng mùjí wùzī piàn qián zhè zhǒng shì hěn chāngjué dàjiā zhǐ juān gěi běn xiéhuì jiù hǎo · Be careful, Xiaowen! Our supplies go out tomorrow. Lately there have also been people pretending to collect supplies to cheat people out of money: it's rampant, so everyone should give only to our association.

xiaowen 放心，這裡有很多慈善團體，大家都在幫忙。

fàngxīn zhèlǐ yǒu hěn duō císhàn tuántǐ dàjiā dōu zài bāngmáng · Don't worry: there are lots of charities here, and everyone's helping.

meiling 還有一件事。市政府說，依據規定，簽名的人戶口要在附近，簽名才有效力，而且要在三天之內交上去。

háiyǒu yí jiàn shì shì zhèngfǔ shuō yījù guīdìng qiānmíng de rén hùkǒu yào zài fùjìn qiānmíng cái yǒu xiàolì érqiě yào zài sān tiān zhīnèi jiāo shàng qù · One more thing. The city government says that, according to the rules, the signatures are only valid if the people who sign have their household registration nearby, and they have to be handed in within three days.

manager li 這是在故意攪和。有人暗暗地想分化協會，說捐款的事半真半假。不要理他們。

zhè shì zài gùyì jiǎohuò yǒu rén ànàn de xiǎng fēnhuà xiéhuì shuō juānkuǎn de shì bàn zhēn bàn jiǎ bú yào lǐ

tāmen · That's deliberately muddying the waters. Some people are quietly trying to split the association, saying the donations are half made up. Ignore them.

david 七十年前，很多難民和貧民在這裡擺攤子，日子很貧苦。這個市場經過了很多災禍，那場火也不是天災，是人禍。它不是城市的枷鎖，是城市的寶。

qīshí nián qián hěn duō nànmín hé pínmín zài zhèlǐ bǎi tānzi rìzi hěn pínkǔ zhè ge shìchǎng jīngguò le hěn duō zāihuò nà chǎng huǒ yě bú shì tiānzāi shì rénhuò tā bú shì chéngshì de jiāsuǒ shì chéngshì de bǎo · Seventy years ago, lots of refugees and poor people set up stalls here, and life was hard. This market has been through many disasters, and that fire wasn't a natural disaster either: it was man-made. The market isn't a shackle on the city: it's one of its treasures.

anna 說得好！這個市場一直在救濟有困難的人。

shuō de hǎo zhè ge shìchǎng yìzhí zài jiùjì yǒu kùnnán de rén · Well said! This market has always helped people in need.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

祭
jì
offer

洗 洗 洗 洗 洗 洗 洗 洗 洗

洗
xǐ
wash

滅
miè
go out, put out (fire, light)

仰 仰 仰 仰 仰 仰

仰
yǎng
look up; admire

good to know · New meaning: 依據 is also a preposition, 'according to, on the basis of' (formal): 依據規定 (according to the rules), 依據法律 (under the law). In speech 本人 means 'I' in very formal settings, and 敝人 is the humble version: you'll hear them at ceremonies, not at the night market. 戶口 is the household registration of Taiwan citizens. Foreign residents like Anna don't have one; they hold a residence card (居留證) instead.

敝人 is humble, but you can be proud: you can now write a formal Chinese email.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 119 mission: saving the old market

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 17 · society & community

Follow a whole community campaign, from an old letter to a decision at City Hall, using the words and four-character frames of unit 17.

A Band C reader has to follow letters, news reports and heated meetings about real social issues. Today you do all three, in one story.

chapter 1 the landowner's letter

anna 老先生東找西找，找了三天，終於找到他爸爸的信了！我念給大家聽。
lǎo xiānshēng dōng zhǎo xī zhǎo zhǎo le sān tiān zhōngyú zhǎo dào tā bàba de xìn le wǒ niàn gěi dàjiā tīng · The old man searched high and low for three days and finally found his father's letter! I'll read it to you.

anna 「市政府各位先生：本人是這塊地的地主。最近城裡來了很多難民和貧民，日子過得很貧苦，廟口到處都是乞丐，也有人剝削他們。本人願意用很低的價錢，把這塊地賣給市政府，條件是這塊地要一直當市場，讓沒錢的人也有地方做生意。這不是行善，是做人的道義，也是人道。我希望各個階層的人在這裡一家挨著一家，和和氣氣地過日子。這封信，請市政府的官員過目並簽名，作為我們的協定。」
shì zhèngfǔ gèwèi xiānshēng běnrén shì zhè kuài dì de dìzhǔ zuìjìn chéng lǐ lái le hěn duō nànmín hé pínmín rìzi guò de hěn pínkǔ miào kǒu dàochù dōu shì qǐgài yě yǒu rén bōxuè tāmen běnrén yuànyì yòng hěn dī de jiàqián bǎ zhè kuài dì mài gěi shì zhèngfǔ tiáojiàn shì zhè kuài dì yào yìzhí dāng shìchǎng ràng méi qián de rén yě yǒu dìfāng zuò shēngyì zhè bú shì xíngshàn shì zuòrén de dàoyì yě shì réndào wǒ xīwàng gè ge jiēcéng de rén zài zhèlǐ yì jiā āi zhe yì jiā héhéqìqì de guòrìzi zhè fēng xìn qǐng shì zhèngfǔ de guānyuán guòmù bìng qiānmíng zuòwéi wǒmen de xiédìng · "To the gentlemen of the city government: I am the owner of this land. Many refugees and poor people have recently come to the city; life is very hard for them, there are beggars at every temple gate, and some people exploit them. I am willing to sell this land to the city government at a very low price, on condition that it remains a market for good, so that people without money also have a place to do business. This is not charity: it is simply what is right, and what is humane. I hope people of every walk of life will live here side by side, in harmony. I ask an official of the city government to look over and sign this letter as our agreement."

meiling 信的最後真的有一位官員的簽名！老先生說，這個市場就是他爸爸那一代創的。
xìn de zuìhòu zhēnde yǒu yí wèi guānyuán de qiānmíng lǎo xiānshēng shuō zhè ge shìchǎng jiù shì tā bàba nà yí dài chuàng de · There really is an official's signature at the bottom! The old man says the market was started by his father's generation.

auntie wang 這封信是七十年前的產物，可是條件寫得清清楚楚。那個時候社會的階級很清楚，他爸爸卻願意幫助窮人。老先生說，他爸爸為人很方正，當年狠心把地便宜賣掉，就是為了大家。
zhè fēng xìn shì qīshí nián qián de chǎnwù kěshì tiáojiàn xiě de qīngqīngchǔchǔ nà ge shíhòu shèhuì de jiējí hěn qīngchǔ tā bàba què yuànyì bāngzhù qióng rén lǎo xiānshēng shuō tā bàba wéirén hěn fāngzhèng dāngnián hěnxīn bǎ dì piányí mài diào jiù shì wèile dàjiā · This letter is seventy years old, but the condition is spelled out crystal clear. Society had rigid class lines back then, yet his father wanted to help the poor. The old man says his father was an upright man: he steeled himself to sell the land cheap, all for everyone else's sake.

david 我馬上傳給我那位華裔律師朋友。如果這封信有法律效力，市政府就不能說拆就拆。
wǒ mǎshàng chuán gěi wǒ nà wèi huáyì lǜshī péngyǒu rúguǒ zhè fēng xìn yǒu fǎlǜ xiàolì shì zhèngfǔ jiù bù néng shuō chāi jiù chāi · I'll send it to my Chinese Canadian lawyer friend right away. If this letter has legal force, the city can't just pull the market down.

chapter 2 what do we do now?

david 我朋友說，這封信或多或少有一點效力，因為上面有官員的簽名。可是市政府會不會承認，還不知道。

wǒ péngyǒu shuō zhè fēng xìn huòduōhuòshǎo yǒuyìdiǎn xiàolì yīnwèi shàngmiàn yǒu guānyuán de qiānmíng kěshì shì zhèngfǔ huì bu huì chéngrèn hái bù zhīdào · My friend says the letter has some force, more or less, because it has an official's signature on it. But whether the city will accept it is another matter.

anna 她還說，只要和平地抗議，就不會變成刑事問題，每個人都可以行使自己的權利。

tā hái shuō zhǐyào hépíng de kàngyì jiù bú huì biànchéng xíngshì wèntí měi ge rén dōu kěyǐ xíngshǐ zìjǐ de quánlì · She also said that as long as the protest is peaceful, it won't become a criminal matter: everyone can exercise their rights.

auntie wang 今天開會，大家又七嘴八舌。有人說要抵制市政府的計畫，有人鼓動大家去市政府門口抗議，有人鼓吹要轟轟烈烈地辦一場遊行，還有人吞吞吐吐地說，市政府的補助有定額，乾脆拿了錢，安置到河邊的空地算了。

jīntiān kāihuì dàjiā yòu qīzuǐbāshé yǒu rén shuō yào dǐzhì shì zhèngfǔ de jìhuà yǒu rén gǔdòng dàjiā qù shì zhèngfǔ ménkǒu kàngyì yǒu rén gǔchuī yào hōnghōnglièliè de bàn yì chǎng yóuxíng háiyǒu rén tūntūntǔtǔ de shuō shì zhèngfǔ de bǔzhù yǒu dìngé gāncuì ná le qián ānzhì dào hé biān de kòngdì suànle · At the meeting today everyone was talking at once again. Some said we should boycott the city's plan, some were stirring people up to protest outside City Hall, some were pushing for a big march, and some said, hesitantly, that the city's payment is a fixed sum anyway, so why not just take the money and be moved to the empty lot by the river.

zhiming 簽名已經有三千多人了，附近家家戶戶都簽了。阿傑設了一個檢查的機制，一個假帳號都沒有。

qiānmíng yǐjīng yǒu sānqiān duō rén le fùjìn jiājiāhùhù dōu qiān le Ājié shè le yí ge jiǎnchá de jīzhì yí ge jiǎ zhànghào dōu méiyǒu · We've already got over three thousand signatures: every household nearby has signed. Ajie set up a checking system, and there isn't a single fake account.

ajie 依據規定，戶口在附近的有兩千八百個，這些簽名全部都有效力。資料我們也保存得好好的。

yījù guīdìng hùkǒu zài fùjìn de yǒu liǎngqiānbābǎi ge zhèxiē qiānmíng quánbù dōu yǒu xiàolì zīliào wǒmen yě bǎocún děi hǎohǎo de · Under the rules, two thousand eight hundred of them have their household registration nearby, and all those signatures are valid. And we're keeping the data safe.

auntie wang 最後，大家公認的好人許伯伯站起來說：「協會的規則約束我們每一個人。我們不吵、不鬧，誠心誠意地集體去市政府，把簽名和信交給他們。」他一直倡導和平的方式，以前市場裡有什麼糾紛，也都是他解決的。大家都同意了，再也沒有人互相猜忌。

zuìhòu dàjiā gōngrèn de hǎo rén xǔ bóbo zhàn qǐlai shuō xiéhuì de guīzé yuēshù wǒmen měi yí ge rén wǒmen bù chǎo bú nào chéngxīnchéngyì de jítǐ qù shì zhèngfǔ bǎ qiānmíng hé xìn jiāo gěi tāmen tā yìzhí chàngdǎo hépíng de fāngshì yǐqián shìchǎng lǐ yǒu shénme jiūfēn yě dōu shì tā jiějué de dàjiā dōu tóngyì le zàiyě méiyǒu rén hùxiāng cāijì · In the end Uncle Xu, whom everyone agrees is a good man, stood up and said, "The association's rules bind every one of us. No shouting, no scenes. We go to the city government together, in good faith, and hand them the signatures and the letter." He has always argued for doing things peacefully, and he used to settle every dispute in the market. Everyone agreed, and nobody suspected anyone any more.

david 協會沒有被分化，也沒有被少數人把持，這是最重要的。協會還修訂了規則：每個攤位都要符合新的安全規範，才能拿到市政府的許可。

xiéhuì méiyǒu bèi fēnhuà yě méiyǒu bèi shǎoshù rén bǎchí zhè shì zuì zhòngyào de xiéhuì hái xiūdìng le guīzé měi ge tānwèi dōu yào fúhé xīn de ānquán guīfàn cáinéng ná dào shì zhèngfǔ de xǔkě · The association hasn't been split, or taken over by a few people: that's what matters most. And it has revised its rules: every stall has to meet the new safety standards to get the city's permit.

chapter 3 xiaowen reports

xiaowen 「各位觀眾晚安。記者今天來到臺北一座七十年的老市場。上個月，該市場旁邊發生火災，消防隊很快就開始救援，有一位媽媽護著孩子跑出人群，幸好沒有人傷亡。可是四十年前，該市場也起過一次火，有兩人罹難。市政府隨即檢查該市場的消防設施，並打算把市場拆掉，修建一棟新大樓，預算已經核定了。老闆們很惶恐，可是沒有放棄。他們自己辦了疏散練習，還在市場門口設了捐款箱，救濟被火災毀損的攤位，很多居民也捐獻了錢。花蓮發生災情以後，他們又募集了兩百多箱物資。這個市場很多元：有原住民種的青菜，也有從國外嫁來臺灣的老闆娘做的小吃。它是七十年前的難民和貧民辛苦締造的，對附近的居民來說，是社區的象徵。各界人士都呼籲市政府：與其拆掉市場，不如改善現狀。記者會繼續報導。」

gèwèi guānzhòng wǎnān jìzhě jīntiān lái dào Táiběi yí zuò qīshí nián de lǎo shìchǎng shàng ge yuè gāi shìchǎng pángbiān fāshēng huǒzāi xiāofáng duì hěn kuài jiù kāishǐ jiùyuán yǒu yí wèi māma hù zhe háizi pǎo chū rénqún xìnghǎo méiyǒu rén shāngwáng kěshì sìshí nián qián gāi shìchǎng yě qǐ guò yí cì huǒ yǒu liǎng rén línàn shì zhèngfǔ suíjí jiǎnchá gāi shìchǎng de xiāofáng shèshī bìng dǎsuàn bǎ shìchǎng chāi diào xiūjiàn yí dòng xīn dàlóu yùsuàn yǐjīng hédìng le lǎobǎnmen hěn huángkǒng kěshì méiyǒu fàngqì tāmen zìjǐ bàn le shūsàn liànxí hái zài shìchǎng ménkǒu shè le juānkuǎn xiāng jiùjì bèi huǒzāi huǐsǔn de tānwèi hěn duō jūmín yě juānxiàn le qián Huālián fāshēng zāiqíng yǐhòu tāmen yòu mùjí le liǎngbǎi duō xiāng wùzī zhè ge shìchǎng hěn duōyuán yǒu yuánzhùmín zhòng de qīngcài yě yǒu cóng guówài jià lái Táiwān de lǎobǎnniáng zuò de xiǎochī tā shì qīshí nián qián de nànmín hé pínmín xīnkǔ dìzào de duì fùjìn de jūmín lái shuō shì shèqū de xiàngzhēng gèjiè rénshì dōu hūyù shì zhèngfǔ yǔqí chāi diào shìchǎng bùrú gǎishàn xiànzhuàng jìzhě huì jìxù bàodǎo · "Good evening. Today I visited a seventy-year-old market in Taipei. Last month a fire broke out next to the market; the fire crew started the rescue quickly, a mother shielded her child as she ran out through the crowd, and luckily nobody was hurt. But forty years ago there was a fire in the market itself, and two people died. The city government then began inspecting the market's fire safety equipment, and plans to pull it down and put up a new building: the budget has already been approved. The stallholders are frightened, but they haven't given up. They ran their own evacuation drill and put a donation box at the entrance to help the stalls damaged by the fire, and many residents gave money too. After the disaster in Hualien, they collected over two hundred boxes of supplies. The market is diverse: there are greens grown by Indigenous farmers and snacks made by a stallholder who married into Taiwan from abroad. It was built with hard work by refugees and poor people seventy years ago, and for local residents it's the symbol of the neighbourhood. People from all walks of life are calling on the city: rather than tear the market down, improve what's there. We'll keep you posted."

auntie wang 小雯講得好傳神！我在這條街住了三十年，都沒有她說得清楚。

Xiǎowén jiǎng de hǎo chuánshén wǒ zài zhè tiáo jiē zhù le sānshí nián dōu méiyǒu tā shuō de qīngchǔ · Xiaowen made it come alive! I've lived on this street for thirty years and I couldn't have put it so clearly.

meiling 網路上的人也說，老市場不是可有可無的。有人本來在網路上把這個市場貶得很低，現在也不說話了。週末去老市場買菜，在年輕人之間興起了一陣風潮，好像成了主流！

wǎnglù shàng de rén yě shuō lǎo shìchǎng bú shì kě yǒu kě wú de yǒu rén běnlái zài wǎnglù shàng bǎ zhè ge shìchǎng biǎn de hěn dī xiànzài yě bù shuōhuà le zhōumò qù lǎo shìchǎng mǎi cài zài niánqīng rén zhījiān xīngqǐ le yí zhèn fēngcháo hǎoxiàng chéng le zhǔliú · People online are saying the old market isn't something you can just do without. Even people who were running it down online have gone quiet. Shopping at old markets at the weekend has become a craze among young people: it's practically mainstream!

zhiming 新聞播完，平臺上的簽名又多了五百個。這種風潮，擋都擋不住！

xīnwén bò wán píngtái shàng de qiānmíng yòu duō le wǔbǎi ge zhè zhǒng fēngcháo dǎng dōu dǎng bu zhù · Since the news went out, there are five hundred more signatures on the platform. You can't stop a wave like this!

chapter 4 handing it in

anna 我們一百多個人一起來到市政府，許伯伯把簽名和那封信交給了一位官員。
wǒmen yìbǎi duō ge rén yìqǐ lái dào shì zhèngfǔ xǔ bóbo bǎ qiānmíng hé nà fēng xìn jiāo gěi le yí wèi guānyuán · Over a hundred of us came to the city government together, and Uncle Xu handed the signatures and the letter to an official.

teacher chen 那位官員一開始很嚴厲，說這是公事，要照規定辦事。他狐疑地看著那封信，看到信上的簽名以後，就無話可說了。
nà wèi guānyuán yì kāishǐ hěn yánlì shuō zhè shì gōngshì yào zhào guīdìng bànshì tā húyí de kàn zhe nà fēng xìn kàn dào xìn shàng de qiānmíng yǐhòu jiù wú huà kě shuō le · The official was stern at first: he said this was official business and had to go by the rules. He looked at the letter suspiciously, and once he saw the signature on it, he had nothing to say.

david 他說，市政府不能只站在自己的本位想。上次市政府回絕了我們，還裁減了市場的預算，這次計畫可能會有更動，一個星期之內會回答我們。
tā shuō shì zhèngfǔ bù néng zhǐ zhàn zài zìjǐ de běnwèi xiǎng shàng cì shì zhèngfǔ huíjué le wǒmen hái cáijiǎn le shìchǎng de yùsuàn zhè cì jìhuà kěnéng huì yǒu gēngdòng yí ge xīngqí zhīnèi huì huídá wǒmen · He said the city government can't only look at things from its own side. Last time the city turned us down and cut the market's budget, but this time the plan might change, and they'll answer us within a week.

auntie wang 一個星期以後，信真的來了：拆市場的計畫先停下來，下個月開一場說明會，請市民和各方人士來表達意見。
yí ge xīngqí yǐhòu xìn zhēnde lái le chāi shìchǎng de jìhuà xiān tíng xialai xiàgeyuèkāiyìchǎngshuōmínghuì qǐng shìmín hé gè fāng rénshì lái biǎodá yìjiàn · A week later the letter really came: the plan to pull down the market is on hold, and next month there'll be a public hearing where residents and everyone concerned can give their views.

anna 阻力還很大，可是形勢對我們比較有利了，局面已經不一樣了。我們要抓緊時間準備。
zǔlì hái hěn dà kěshì xíngshì duì wǒmen bǐjiào yǒulì le júmiàn yǐjīng bù yíyàng le wǒmen yào zhuājǐn shíjiān zhǔnbèi · There's still a lot of resistance, but things are going our way now: the situation has changed. We need to make good use of the time and prepare.

chapter 5 everyone brings a dish

auntie wang 今天老闆們連說帶笑，每個人都帶了一道菜。這碗湯是許伯伯獨創的，你們嘗嘗！
jīntiān lǎobǎnmen lián shuō dài xiào měi ge rén dōu dài le yí dào cài zhè wǎn tāng shì xǔ bóbo dúchuàng de nǐmen cháng chang · Today the stallholders are all talking and laughing, and everyone has brought a dish. This soup is Uncle Xu's own creation: try it!

teacher chen 這次大家沒有自說自話，而是一起想辦法。一個社區的力量，不是每個人的總和，而是比總和還大。
zhè cì dàjiā méiyǒu zì shuō zì huà érshì yìqǐ xiǎng bànfǎ yí ge shèqū de lìliàng bú shì měi ge rén de zǒnghé érshì bǐ zǒnghé hái dà · This time nobody just talked past each other: everyone worked it out together. A community's strength isn't the sum of its people: it's more than that.

meiling 聽說那家大超市也決定不租新大樓了。在這一行它是個巨人，可是也不想跟社區作對。
tīngshuō nà jiā dà chāoshì yě juédìng bù zū xīn dàlóu le zài zhè yì háng tā shì ge jùrén kěshì yě bù xiǎng gēn shèqū zuò duì · I hear the big supermarket has decided not to rent in the new building either. It's a giant in the business, but it doesn't want to take on the whole neighbourhood.

auntie wang 許伯伯為這個市場奉獻了一輩子，今天終於笑了，剛才還暗暗地擦了眼淚。日本那個跟我們締結了姊妹市場關係的老市場，也寄來一封信支持我們。不過下個月的說明會，我們還要好好準備。
xǔ bóbo wèi zhè ge shìchǎng fèngxiàn le yí bèizi jīntiān zhōngyú xiào le gāngcái hái ànàn de cā le yǎnlèi Rìběn nà ge gēn wǒmen dìjié le jiěmèi shìchǎng guānxì de lǎo shìchǎng yě jì lái yì fēng xìn zhīchí wǒmen búguòxiàgeyuèdeshuōmínghuì wǒmen hái yào hǎohǎo zhǔnbèi · Uncle Xu has given his whole life to this market, and today he's finally smiling: a moment ago he was quietly wiping away a tear. And the old market in Japan we're twinned with has sent a letter of support. But we still have to prepare properly for next month's hearing.

david 我會請我的律師朋友一起來，給大家撐腰。法律容許大家和平地表達意見，我們就用最和平的方式。
wǒ huì qǐng wǒ de lǜshī péngyǒu yìqǐ lái gěi dàjiā chēngyāo fǎlǜ róngxǔ dàjiā hépíng de biǎodá yìjiàn wǒmen jiù yòng zuì hépíng de fāngshì · I'll ask my lawyer friend to come along and back everyone up. The law allows people to give their views peacefully, so we'll do it in the most peaceful way possible.

anna 大家高高興興地吃飯，互相幫忙，剩下的菜還要送給慈善團體。樂團的團員們等一下也要來表演。做一個好市場的奧妙，就在這裡。
dàjiā gāogāoxìngxìng de chī fàn hùxiāng bāngmáng shèngxià de cài hái yào sòng gěi císhàn tuántǐ yuètuán de tuányuánmen děng yíxià yě yào lái biǎoyǎn zuò yí ge hǎo shìchǎng de àomiào jiù zài zhèlǐ · Everyone eating together happily and helping each other out, and the leftovers going to a charity. The band's members are coming to play in a bit, too. That's the secret of a good market, right there.

From one fire to a whole neighbourhood standing together: you followed it all in Chinese. Next unit, the hearing.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 120 power and the constitution

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 18 · government & public life

Talk about citizens' rights, power and a draft plan, and use 若干 / 某些 / 諸多 (a number of, certain, a great many).

Official texts rarely say 很多 or 一些: they say 若干 (a number of), 某些 (certain) and 諸多 (a great many). You'll meet them in every report, notice and news item.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
權力	quánlì	power, authority	市政府有權力決定這個市場的未來。 The city government has the power to decide the market's future.
公民	gōngmín	citizen	每個公民都有投票的權利。 Every citizen has the right to vote.
陰謀	yīnmóu	plot, conspiracy	網路上有人說，這是一個陰謀。 Some people online say it's a conspiracy.
官	guān	official, officer	他在市政府做官，做了二十年。 He was an official in the city government for twenty years.
草案	cǎoàn	draft (of a law, plan)	市政府公布了新市場的草案。 The city government published a draft plan for the new market.
憲法	xiànfǎ	constitution	憲法保障人民說話的自由。 The constitution protects people's freedom of speech.
頒發	bānfā	award, issue (formally)	市長頒發了一張獎狀給協會。 The mayor presented the association with a certificate of merit.
公費	gōngfèi	public funds, at public expense	修建市場用的是公費，所以大家都有權利發表意見。 The market is rebuilt with public money, so everyone has the right to give their view.
立法院	lìfǎyuàn	the Legislative Yuan (Taiwan's parliament)	立法院在臺北，是臺灣的國會。 The Legislative Yuan, in Taipei, is Taiwan's parliament.
諸多	zhūduō	many, a great many (written)	這個計畫還|有諸多問題。 This plan still has a great many problems.
若干	ruògān	a number of, some	市政府提出了若干改善的辦法。 The city government put forward a number of ways to improve things.
教化	jiàohuà	educate and civilize	古代的官員認為，他們的工作是教化百姓。 Officials in ancient times thought their job was to educate and civilize the people.
開導	kāidǎo	talk round, counsel	許{=Xu (a surname)}伯伯很緊張，陳|老師一直開導他。 Uncle Xu was very nervous, and Teacher Chen kept reassuring him.

空曠	kōngkuàng	open, empty (space)	河邊的空地很空曠，連一棵樹都沒有，夏天一定很熱。 The lot by the river is wide open: there isn't a single tree, so it must be baking in summer.
淪陷	lúnxiàn	fall (to an enemy)	在戰爭中，很多城市都淪陷了。 Many cities fell during the war.
淺薄	qiǎnbó	shallow, superficial	我對憲法的了解很淺薄。 My understanding of the constitution is very superficial.
色澤	sèzé	colour and lustre	這些水果的色澤很漂亮。 This fruit has a lovely colour.
失手	shīshǒu	slip, accidentally drop or do	她一失手，把杯子打破了。 Her hand slipped and she broke the cup.
同心	tóngxīn	of one mind, united	只要大家同心，什麼困難都能解決。 As long as we're united, any difficulty can be overcome.
央求	yāngqiú	plead, beg	孩子央求媽媽再讓他玩十分鐘。 The child begged his mum for ten more minutes of play.
戰戰兢兢	zhànzhànjīngjīng	trembling with fear, very cautious	第一次上臺演講，她戰戰兢兢的。 The first time she gave a talk on stage, she was terribly nervous.
中和	zhōnghé	neutralize, balance	紅色太亮了，加一點灰色中和一下。 The red is too bright: add a little grey to tone it down.
某些	mǒuxiē	certain, some	某些官員覺得老市場可有可無。 Certain officials think the old market is neither here nor there.

pattern 若干 / 某些 / 諸多: a number of, certain, many

若干 (a number of) | 某些 (certain) | 諸多 (a great many) | + noun

Three written words for 'some' and 'many', all placed straight before the noun. 若干 is 'a number of' when you don't give the number (若干問題, 若干年). 某些 is 'certain, particular ones' that you don't name (某些官員, 某些規定). 諸多 is 'a great many', formal (諸多問題, 諸多討論). In speech you'd say 一些 or 很多.

本市有若干老市場需要翻新。 **běn shì yǒu ruògān lǎo shìchǎng xūyào fānxīn** A number of old markets in this city need renovating.

某些規定已經跟不上時代了。 **mǒuxiē guīdìng yǐjīng gēn bú shàng shídài le** Certain rules have fallen behind the times.

這份草案引起了諸多討論。 **zhè fèn cǎoàn yǐnqǐ le zhūduō tǎolùn** The draft has caused a great deal of discussion.

dialogue the draft plan

david 市政府公布了新市場的草案。我看了兩遍，裡面還有諸多問題。
shì zhèngfǔ gōngbù le xīn shìchǎng de cǎoàn wǒ kàn le liǎng biàn lǐmiàn hái yǒu zhūduō wèntí · The city government has published its draft plan for the new market. I've read it twice, and it still has a great many problems.

meiling 什麼問題？草案不是說要保留市場嗎？
shénme wèntí cǎoàn bú shì shuō yào bǎoliú shìchǎng ma · What problems? Doesn't the draft say it'll keep the market?

david 說是說了，可是只有若干攤位可以留下來，某些老闆要搬到河邊那塊很空曠的空地。修建新大樓用的是公費，市民當然有權利問清楚。
shuō shì shuō le kěshì zhǐyǒu ruògān tānwèi kěyǐ liú xialai mǒuxiē lǎobǎn yào bān dào hé biān nà kuài hěn kōngkuàng de kòngdì xiūjiàn xīn dàlóu yòng de shì gōngfèi shìmín dāngrán yǒu quánlì wèn qīngchǔ · It says so, sure, but only a number of stalls can stay; certain stallholders would have to move to that bare, open lot by the river. The new building would be paid for with public money, so residents certainly have the right to ask questions.

meiling 搬到河邊？那裡什麼都沒有。這份草案一定要更動，不能就這樣核准。
bān dào hé biān nàlǐ shénme dōu méiyǒu zhè fèn cǎoàn yídìng yào gēngdòng bù néng jiù zhèyàng hézhǔn · Move to the river? There's nothing there. This draft has to be changed: it can't be approved as it is.

anna 說明會我也可以發言嗎？我不是臺灣的公民。
shuōmínghuì wǒ yě kěyǐ fāyán ma wǒ bú shì Táiwān de gōngmín · Can I speak at the hearing too? I'm not a Taiwanese citizen.

teacher chen 當然可以。凡是關心這個市場的人，都可以表達意見。市政府有權力做決定，可是憲法保障人民說話的自由，政府也要聽大家的聲音。
dāngrán kěyǐ fánshì guānxīn zhè ge shìchǎng de rén dōu kěyǐ biǎodá yìjiàn shì zhèngfǔ yǒu quánlì zuò juédìng kěshì xiànfǎ bǎozhàng rénmín shuōhuà de zìyóu zhèngfǔ yě yào tīng dàjiā de shēngyīn · Of course. Anyone who cares about the market can give their view. The city government has the power to decide, but the constitution protects freedom of speech, and the government has to listen to people too.

anna 那我要好好準備。市政府那邊的阻力一定很大。
nà wǒ yào hǎohǎo zhǔnbèi shì zhèngfǔ nà biān de zǔlì yídìng hěn dà · Then I'd better prepare properly. There's bound to be a lot of resistance from the city.

meiling 網路上有人在鼓吹，說救市場是一個陰謀，有人想用這塊地賺錢。小雯下個星期要在節目上談這件事。
wǎnglù shàng yǒu rén zài gǔchuī shuō jiù shìchǎng shì yí ge yīnmóu yǒu rén xiǎng yòng zhè kuài dì zhuàn qián Xiǎowén xià ge xīngqí yào zài jiémù shàng tán zhè jiàn shì · Some people online are pushing the idea that the campaign to save the market is a conspiracy: that someone wants to make money from the land. Xiaowen's going to talk about it on her programme next week.

teacher chen 這種說法很淺薄。我們把事實說得清清楚楚，從而讓大家自己判斷。古代的官以為自己的工作是教化百姓，不用聽百姓說話；現在可不一樣了。
zhè zhǒng shuōfǎ hěn qiǎnbó wǒmen bǎ shìshí shuō de qīngqīngchǔchǔ cóngér ràng dàjiā zìjǐ pànduàn gǔdài de guān yǐwéi zìjǐ de gōngzuò shì jiàohuà bǎi xìng búyòng tīng bǎi xìng shuōhuà xiànzài kě bù yíyàng le · That kind of claim is very shallow. We'll set out the facts crystal clear, and so let people judge for themselves. In the old days, officials thought their job was to civilize the people, with no need to listen to them. It's different now.

david 對，政府不能只顧自己的本位，要聽各界的意見。
duì zhèngfǔ bù néng zhǐ gù zìjǐ de běnwèi yào tīng gèjiè de yìjiàn · Right: the government can't just look after its own patch. It has to listen to people from all walks of life.

anna 許伯伯央求我幫他做簡報。他從來沒有在那麼多人面前說過話，戰戰兢兢的。
xǔ bóbo yāngqiú wǒ bāng tā zuò jiǎnbào tā cónglái méiyǒu zài nàme duō rén miànqián shuō guo huà zhànzhànjīngjīng de · Uncle Xu begged me to help him with his slides. He's never spoken in front of so many people, and he's a nervous wreck.

teacher chen 我昨天開導他了：你說的都是真話，不用怕。你在市場賣了四十年的魚，對市場的事無所不知，誰也比不上你。對了，市長上個星期頒發了一張獎狀給協會，謝謝協會為花蓮募集物資。我以前的學生在立法院工作，她也說要來聽。只要大家同心，這件事一定有希望。

wǒ zuótiān kāidǎo tā le nǐ shuō de dōu shì zhēn huà búyòng pà nǐ zài shìchǎng mài le sìshí nián de yú duì shìchǎng de shì wú suǒ bù zhī shéi yě bǐ bú shàng nǐ duìle shìzhǎng shàng ge xīngqí bānfā le yì zhāng jiǎngzhuàng gěi xiéhuì xièxie xiéhuì wèi Huālián mùjí wùzī wǒ yǐqián de xuéshēng zài lìfǎyuàn gōngzuò tā yě shuō yào lái tīng zhǐyào dàjiā tóngxīn zhè jiàn shì yídìng yǒu xīwàng · I had a word with him yesterday: everything you say is true, so there's nothing to fear. You've sold fish in that market for forty years and know everything about it: nobody can match you. Oh, and last week the mayor gave the association a certificate of thanks for collecting supplies for Hualien. A former student of mine works at the Legislative Yuan, and she says she'll come and listen too. As long as everyone pulls together, there's real hope.

david 歷史上，很多城市在戰爭中淪陷，很多人成了難民，老市場也都被毀了。能留下來的，我們更要好好珍惜。

lìshǐ shàng hěn duō chéngshì zài zhànzhēng zhōng lúnxiàn hěn duō rén chéng le nànmín lǎo shìchǎng yě dōu bèi huǐ le néng liú xialai de wǒmen gèng yào hǎohǎo zhēnxí · In history, many cities fell in wartime, many people became refugees, and their old markets were destroyed. The ones that survive, we should treasure all the more.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

莊
zhuāng
dignified

爺
yé
grandpa

佛
fó
Buddha

儒
rú
scholar

good to know · New meaning: 一定 is also an adjective before a noun, 'a certain, some': 一定的影響 (a certain impact), 一定程度 (to a certain extent). Not 'definitely' here. 立法院 (the Legislative Yuan) is Taiwan's parliament; its 113 members are 立法委員, 立委 for short. 權力 (power) and 權利 (a right) sound the same: 政府有權力 (the government has the power), 人民有權利 (people have the right).

若干 days ago these words would have stopped you. Now you can read a draft plan.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 121 policies and campaigns

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 18 · government & public life

Talk about election campaigns and policies, and use the measure words 株, 盞, 枚 and 截 (一株老樹, 一盞燈, 一枚郵票, 一截木頭).

Band C texts expect the precise measure word: 一株 for a tree, 一盞 for a lamp, 一枚 for a stamp or a medal, 一截 for a length of something. Using them makes your Chinese sound educated and exact.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
競選	jìngxuǎn	run for office, campaign	他今年要競選市長。 He's running for mayor this year.
選民	xuǎnmín	voter	競選的人要聽選民的聲音。 People running for office have to listen to the voters.
方針	fāngzhēn	policy, guiding principle	市政府今年的方針是保留老建築。 The city government's policy this year is to keep old buildings.
公務	gōngwù	public affairs, official duties	他每天都忙著處理公務。 He's busy with official duties every day.
貫徹	guànchè	carry out thoroughly	新的規定要貫徹到每一個攤位。 The new rules must be carried through to every stall.
施行	shīxíng	put into effect	新的安全規定下個月開始施行。 The new safety regulations take effect next month.
動員	dòngyuán	mobilize	協會動員了一百多個|人來幫忙。 The association mobilized over a hundred people to help.
綱領	gānglǐng	programme, guiding principles	他的競選綱領只有三點。 His campaign platform has just three points.
株	zhū	(measure word for plants and trees)	市場門口有一株七十年的老樹。 There's a seventy-year-old tree at the market entrance.
截	jié	(measure word for a section); cut off	地上有一截木頭。 There's a length of wood on the ground.
枚	méi	(measure word: coins, stamps, badges)	他給了我一枚舊郵票。 He gave me an old stamp.
盞	zhǎn	(measure word for lamps)	市場裡掛著一盞老燈。 An old lamp hangs in the market.
接管	jiēguǎn	take over (management)	市政府打算接管這個市場。 The city government plans to take over the running of the market.
開口	kāikǒu	open one's mouth, speak up	他想說話，可是不好意思開口。 He wanted to say something but felt too shy to speak up.

冷清	lěngqīng	deserted, quiet	河邊的空地很冷清，沒有人會去那裡買菜。 The lot by the river is deserted: nobody would go there to shop.
落魄	luòpò	down on one's luck	他年輕的時候很落魄，在市場裡幫人搬東西。 When he was young he was down on his luck and carried things for people in the market.
強求	qiǎngqiú	insist on, force	這種事不能強求。 You can't force things like this.
商榷	shāngquè	discuss, be open to question	這個說法還有商榷的地方。 This claim is still open to question.
堂堂	tángtáng	dignified, impressive	堂堂一個市政府，連一封信都不回？ A whole city government, and it can't even answer a letter?
下筆	xiàbǐ	put pen to paper	安娜想了很久，還是不知道怎麼下筆。 Anna thought for a long time but still didn't know how to begin writing.
仰慕	yǎngmù	admire, look up to	很多年輕人很仰慕這位老師傅。 Many young people look up to this old master.
遮蔽	zhēbì	hide from view, shade	那株老樹遮蔽了整個門口的陽光。 That old tree shades the whole entrance from the sun.
中肯	zhòngkěn	to the point, fair (of a comment)	他的意見很中肯。 His comments were very much to the point.

pattern measure words 截, 枚, 株, 盞: 一截, 一枚, 一株, 一盞

number | 株 / 盞 / 枚 / 截 | noun

株 counts plants and trees (formal for 棵): 一株老樹, 兩株花. 盞 counts lamps and lights: 一盞燈. 枚 counts small, flat or round things: coins, stamps, badges, medals (一枚郵票, 一枚紀念章). 截 counts a length or section cut from something long: 一截木頭, 最後一截路.

他在窗口種了兩株花。 **tā zài chuāngkǒu zhòng le liǎng zhū huā** He planted two flowers by the window.

路只剩下最後一截了。 **lù zhǐ shèngxià zuìhòu yì jié le** We're on the last stretch of the road.

他給了我一枚舊郵票。 **tā gěi le wǒ yì méi jiù yóupiào** He gave me an old stamp.

dialogue two candidates, one market

auntie wang 選舉快到了，今天早上有兩個競選市長的人來市場跟大家握手，甚至連他們的家人都來了。

xuǎnjǔ kuài dào le jīntiān zǎoshàng yǒu liǎng ge jìngxuǎn shìzhǎng de rén lái shìchǎng gēn dàjiā wòshǒu shènzhì lián tāmen de jiārén dōu lái le · The election's coming up: this morning two people running for mayor came to shake hands at the market, and even brought their families along.

zhiming 他們都說要保留市場。一個說他的競選綱領第一條就是「翻新老市場」；另一個說她的方針是「讓市政府接管市場」。

tāmen dōu shuō yào bǎoliú shìchǎng yí ge shuō tā de jìngxuǎn gānglǐng dì yī tiáo jiù shì fānxīn lǎo shìchǎng lìng yí ge shuō tā de fāngzhēn shì ràng shì zhèngfǔ jiēguǎn shìchǎng · They both say they'll keep the market. One says the first point of his platform is "renovate the old market"; the other says her policy is "let the city government take over the running of the market".

ajie 我覺得第二個說法值得商榷。市政府接管以後，權力都在官員手上，老闆們還能自己做決定嗎？

wǒ juéde dì èr ge shuōfǎ zhíde shāngquè shì zhèngfǔ jiēguǎn yǐhòu quánlì dōu zài guānyuán shǒu shàng lǎobǎnmen hái néng zìjǐ zuò juédìng ma · I think the second idea is open to question. Once the city takes over, the power is all in the officials' hands: will the stallholders still get any say?

auntie wang 說得好聽，選完就忘了。以前也有人提倡保留老市場，結果呢？選民又不是傻瓜！堂堂一個市政府，連我們的信都很少回。

shuō de hǎo tīng xuǎn wán jiù wàng le yǐqián yě yǒu rén tíchàng bǎoliú lǎo shìchǎng jiéguǒ ne xuǎnmín yòu bú shì shǎguā tángtáng yí ge shì zhèngfǔ lián wǒmen de xìn dōu hěn shǎo huí · Sounds nice, but they forget it all once the vote's over. People have championed saving the old market before, and what happened? Voters aren't fools! A whole city government, and it hardly ever answers our letters.

zhiming 王阿姨，別生氣。只要大家同心，市政府總會聽的。

Wáng āyí bié shēngqì zhǐyào dàjiā tóngxīn shì zhèngfǔ zǒng huì tīng de · Don't get upset, Auntie Wang. As long as we stand together, the city will have to listen.

anna 我在寫說明會要說的話，可是想了三天，還不知道怎麼下筆。

wǒzàixiěshuōmínghuì yào shuō de huà kěshì xiǎng le sān tiān hái bù zhīdào zěnme xiàbǐ · I'm writing what I'll say at the hearing, but I've been thinking for three days and I still don't know how to begin.

david 別那麼戰戰兢兢的，先寫你最想說的。

bié nàme zhànzhànjīngjīng de xiān xiě nǐ zuì xiǎng shuō de · Don't be so nervous: start with what you most want to say.

ajie 你就寫市場裡的東西：門口那株老樹、中間那盞七十年的老燈、許伯伯收著的一枚五十年前的市場紀念章，還有老牆剩下的一截。

nǐ jiù xiě shìchǎng lǐ de dōngxi ménkǒu nà zhū lǎo shù zhōngjiān nà zhǎn qīshí nián de lǎo dēng xǔ bóbo shōu zhe de yì méi wǔshí nián qián de shìchǎng jìniàn zhāng háiyǒu lǎo qiáng shèngxià de yì jié · Just write about the things in the market: the old tree at the entrance, the seventy-year-old lamp in the middle, the commemorative badge from fifty years ago that Uncle Xu keeps, and the last stretch of the old wall.

auntie wang 那株老樹夏天遮蔽了整個門口的太陽，大家都在樹下聊天。河邊的空地又空曠又冷清，一棵樹都沒有。許伯伯年輕的時候很落魄，就是在那株樹下，市場的老闆們給了他一碗飯。

nà zhū lǎo shù xiàtiān zhēbì le zhěng ge ménkǒu de tàiyáng dàjiā dōu zài shù xià liáotiān hé biān de kòngdì yòu kōngkuàng yòu lěngqīng yì kē shù dōu méiyǒu xǔ bóbo niánqīng de shíhòu hěn luòpò jiù shì zài nà zhū shù xià shìchǎng de lǎobǎnmen gěi le tā yì wǎn fàn · In summer that old tree shades the whole entrance from the sun, and everyone chats beneath it. The lot by the river is bare and desolate: there isn't a single tree. When Uncle Xu was young he was down on his luck, and it was under that tree that the stallholders gave him a bowl of rice.

david 難怪現在年輕人都很仰慕他。他對名利看得很超脫，從來不為自己要什麼。協會已經動員了兩百個人，說明會那天一起去。市政府的官員說公務很忙，可是說一定會派人來。我看了今天來的那兩個人的競選綱領，裡面還有若干地方說得不清楚，那天也要

問一問。

nánguài xiànzài niánqīng rén dōu hěn yǎngmù tā tā duì míng lì kàn de hěn chāotuō cónglái bú wèi zìjǐ yào shénme xiéhuì yǐjīng dòngyuán le liǎngbǎi ge rén shuōmínghuì nà tiān yìqǐ qù shì zhèngfǔ de guānyuán shuō gōngwù hěn máng kěshì shuō yídìng huì pài rén lái wǒ kàn le jīntiān lái de nà liǎng ge rén de jìngxuǎn gānglǐng lǐmiàn hái yǒu ruògān dìfāng shuō de bù qīngchǔ nà tiān yě yào wèn yi wen · No wonder young people look up to him so much now. He's above fame and money and never asks anything for himself. The association has mobilized two hundred people to go together on the day of the hearing. The city officials say they're very busy, but they've promised to send someone. I've read the campaign platforms of the two who came today, and there are a number of points they don't explain clearly: we should ask about those on the day too.

anna 新的安全規定下個月施行，市政府說要貫徹到每一個攤位，這個我們同意，因為預防火災最重要。我們不能強求市政府什麼都聽我們的，只希望它也聽聽我們。

xīn de ānquán guīdìng xià ge yuè shīxíng shì zhèngfǔ shuō yào guànchè dào měi yí ge tānwèi zhè ge wǒmen tóngyì yīnwèi yùfáng huǒzāi zuì zhòngyào wǒmen bù néng qiǎngqiú shì zhèngfǔ shénme dōu tīng wǒmen de zhǐ xīwàng tā yě tīng ting wǒmen · The new safety rules take effect next month, and the city says they'll be enforced at every stall: we agree with that, because preventing fires matters most. We can't insist the city does everything we say. We just hope it listens to us too.

auntie wang 你的意見很中肯。說明會那天，你就大大方方地開口，大家都會聽。

nǐ de yìjiàn hěn zhòngkěn shuōmínghuì nà tiān nǐ jiù dàdàfāngfāng de kāikǒu dàjiā dōu huì tīng · That's very fair. On the day of the hearing, just speak up with confidence: everyone will listen.

david 對。還有，最重要的是大家要團結，別互相猜忌，開會的時候也別七嘴八舌的。

duì háiyǒu zuì zhòngyào de shì dàjiā yào tuánjié bié hùxiāng cāijì kāihuì de shíhòu yě bié qīzuǐbāshé de · Right. And most important of all, everyone has to stick together: no suspecting each other, and no all talking at once in meetings.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

史 shǐ history

擁 yǒng hug

曉 xiǎo make known

武 wǔ martial

good to know · New meaning: 硬 is also an adverb, 'obstinately, by force, insist on': 他硬要去 (he insisted on going), 硬把門打開 (force the door open). In speech, Taiwan uses 棵 for trees (一棵樹); 株 sounds formal or botanical. For lamps 盞 is the only right choice, and 枚 also counts medals and rockets. Taiwan's candidates spend election season shaking hands at markets and temples: 掃街 (sweeping the streets) is the campaign word for it.

一株樹, 一盞燈, 一枚章: every measure word you know makes your Chinese one notch more precise.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 122 candidates and votes

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 18 · government & public life

Talk about candidates, votes and terms of office, and use 通 as a verb measure (罵了一通, 忙了一通) and 人次 (person-times).

罵了一通 (gave someone a good telling-off) and 忙了一通 (were busy for a while) are lively everyday Chinese, and 人次 is how every report counts visitors and users.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
國民	guómín	citizen, national	每個國民都有義務遵守法律。 Every citizen has a duty to obey the law.
否決	fǒujué	vote down, veto	議會否決了這個預算。 The council voted down the budget.
決議	juéyì	resolution	協會開會，通過了一個決議。 The association met and passed a resolution.
連任	liánrèn	be re-elected (for another term)	許{=Xu (a surname)}伯伯又連任了協會的主席。 Uncle Xu was re-elected as chairman of the association.
棄權	qìquán	abstain (from voting)	投票的時候，有三個人棄權。 Three people abstained in the vote.
任期	rènqí	term of office	主席的任期是兩年。 The chairman's term is two years.
提名	tímíng	nominate	大家提名王|阿姨當副主席。 Everyone nominated Auntie Wang for vice-chair.
候選人	hòuxuǎnrén	candidate	這次一共有五個候選人。 There are five candidates this time.
推選	tuīxuǎn	elect, choose (as representative)	老闆們推選了三個代表去說明會。 The stallholders chose three representatives to go to the hearing.
席位	xíwèi	seat (in a council)	議會一共有六十個席位。 The council has sixty seats in all.
宣誓	xuānshì	swear an oath, be sworn in	新的主席今天宣誓，正式上任。 The new chairman was sworn in today and officially took office.
人次	réncì	person-times (visits counted)	這個市場一天有三千人次來買菜。 The market has three thousand visits a day.
接洽	jiēqià	make contact, arrange (business)	協會已經跟市政府接洽好|了。 The association has already been in touch with the city government and arranged it.
開路	kāilù	open a path, pave the way	這次的成功，為其他老市場開路。 This success paves the way for other old markets.
力行	lìxíng	practise (actively)	環保不能只說，要力行。 Protecting the environment isn't about talk: you have to practise it.

邁進	màijìn	stride forward	我們要朝著目標邁進。 We must stride towards our goal.
侵蝕	qīnshí	erode, eat away	多年的雨水侵蝕了市場的老牆。 Years of rain have eaten away at the market's old walls.
審慎	shěnshèn	cautious, careful	這件事很重要，要審慎處理。 This is important and must be handled with care.
特約	tèyuē	specially engaged, contracted	她是這家報社的特約記者。 She's a special correspondent for this newspaper.
效勞	xiàoláo	serve, work for	能為大家效勞，是我的榮幸。 It's an honour to be of service to everyone.
影射	yǐngshè	insinuate, allude to	他|的|話好像在影射協會的主席。 His words seemed to be getting at the association's chairman.
指正	zhǐzhèng	point out (mistakes), correct	我說得不對的地方，請大家指正。 If I've said anything wrong, please put me right.
周詳	zhōuxiáng	thorough, detailed	他們的計畫寫得很周詳。 Their plan is very thoroughly written.

pattern 通 as a verb measure: 罵了一通, 忙了一通 · 人次: person-times

verb + 了 + 一通 **number + 人次**

一通 after a verb is 'a bout of' some (often noisy or messy) activity: 罵了一通 (gave someone a good telling-off), 忙了一通 (were busy for a while), 亂說一通 (talked a lot of rubbish). 人次 counts visits, not people: if one person comes three times, that's 3 人次. Reports say 一年有三萬人次參觀 (thirty thousand visits a year).

他什麼都不懂，還亂說了一通。 **tā shénme dōu bù dǒng hái luàn shuō le yí tòng** He doesn't understand a thing, and yet he went on talking nonsense.

這個展覽一個月有兩萬人次參觀。 **zhè ge zhǎnlǎn yí ge yuè yǒu liǎng wàn réncì cānguān** The exhibition has twenty thousand visits a month.

說明會的網頁一個星期有五萬人次看過。 **shuōmínghuì de wǎng yè yí ge xīngqí yǒu wǔ wàn réncì kàn guo** The hearing's web page had fifty thousand views in a week.

dialogue the association votes

meiling 許伯伯的任期到了，今天協會要投票。大家提名了兩個候選人：許伯伯和賣青菜的老闆娘。

xǔ bóbo de rènqí dào le jīntiān xiéhuì yào tóupiào dàjiā tímíng le liǎng ge hòuxuǎnrén xǔ bóbo hé mài qīngcài de lǎobǎnniáng · Uncle Xu's term is up, so the association is voting today. Two candidates have been nominated: Uncle Xu and the woman who runs the vegetable stall.

auntie wang 結果許伯伯連任了！只有一個人棄權。賣青菜的老闆娘連說帶笑地說：「我本來就是要陪他選的。」

jiéguǒ xǔ bóbo liánrèn le zhǐyǒu yí ge rén qìquán mài qīngcài de lǎobǎnniáng lián shuō dài xiào de shuō wǒ běnlái jiù shì yào péi tā xuǎn de · And Uncle Xu has been re-elected! Only one person abstained. The vegetable-stall owner said, laughing, "I only stood to keep him company anyway."

david 許伯伯年輕的時候那麼落魄，現在大家都這麼仰慕他。

xǔ bóbo niánqīng de shíhòu nàme luòpò xiànzài dàjiā dōu zhème yǎngmù tā · Uncle Xu was so down on his luck when he was young, and now everyone looks up to him like this.

anna 他剛才宣誓的時候說：「我會力行我的承諾，帶大家向前邁進。我說得不對的地方，請大家指正。」

tā gāngcái xuānshì de shíhòu shuō wǒ huì lìxíng wǒ de chéngnuò dài dàjiā xiàng qián màijìn wǒ shuō de bú duì de dìfāng qǐng dàjiā zhǐzhèng · When he took his oath just now, he said: "I will keep my promises and lead us all forward. If I've got anything wrong, please put me right."

meiling 協會還通過了兩個決議。第一，搬到河邊空地的計畫，大家否決了。第二，大家推選了三個代表，在說明會上發言。

xiéhuì hái tōngguò le liǎng ge juéyì dì yī bān dào hé biān kòngdì de jìhuà dàjiā fǒujué le dì èr dàjiā tuīxuǎn le sān ge dàibiǎo zàishuōmínghuì shàng fāyán · The association also passed two resolutions. First, everyone voted down the plan to move to the lot by the river. Second, they chose three representatives to speak at the hearing.

anna 這也難怪，河邊那麼冷清，連一株遮蔽太陽的樹都沒有，誰會去那裡買菜？

zhè yě nánguài hé biān nàme lěngqīng lián yì zhū zhēbì tàiyáng de shù dōu méiyǒu shéi huì qù nàlǐ mǎi cài · No surprise there: the riverside is so deserted there isn't a single tree for shade. Who'd go there to buy food?

zhiming 我們平臺上說明會的網頁，一個星期就有五萬人次看過。議會有若干席位要重新選，候選人都很注意這件事。

wǒmen píngtái shàng shuōmínghuì de wǎng yè yí ge xīngqí jiù yǒu wǔ wàn réncì kàn guo yìhuì yǒu ruògān xíwèi yào chóngxīn xuǎn hòuxuǎnrén dōu hěn zhùyì zhè jiàn shì · The hearing's page on our platform has had fifty thousand views in a single week. A number of council seats are up for election, so the candidates are all watching this closely.

auntie wang 網路上有一個人影射許伯伯拿了別人的錢，我在下面留言，把他罵了一通！

wǎnglù shàng yǒu yí ge rén yǐngshè xǔ bóbo ná le biérén de qián wǒ zài xiàmiàn liúyán bǎ tā mà le yí tòng · Someone online insinuated that Uncle Xu had taken money from someone, so I left a comment under it and gave him a good telling-off!

zhiming 網路上有人故意攪和，想分化協會。

wǎnglù shàng yǒu rén gùyì jiǎohuò xiǎng fēnhuà xiéhuì · Someone online is stirring things up on purpose, trying to split the association.

ajie 王阿姨，您冷靜一點。這種事要審慎處理，我們只要把事實寫出來就好，不能強求每個人都相信。

Wáng āyí nín lěngjìng yìdiǎn zhè zhǒng shì yào shěnshèn chǔlǐ wǒmen zhǐyào bǎ shìshí xiě chū lái jiù hǎo bù néng qiǎngqiú měi ge rén dōu xiāngxìn · Auntie Wang, calm down. This kind of thing needs to be handled carefully: all we need to do is put the facts out there. We can't force everyone to believe them.

anna 協會已經跟市政府接洽好了，還請了一位特約的電工，把每一個攤位的電線都檢查了一遍。多年的雨水侵蝕了老牆，電線真的很危險。他說，市場中間那盞老燈的電線最舊，要先換；老牆上露出來的那一截水管，也要一起換掉。

xiéhuì yǐjīng gēn shì zhèngfǔ jiēqià hǎo le hái qǐng le yí wèi tèyuē de diàngōng bǎ měi yí ge tānwèi de diànxiàn

dōu jiǎnchá le yí biàn duō nián de yǔ shuǐ qīnshí le lǎo qiáng diànxiàn zhēnde hěn wéixiǎn tā shuō shìchǎng zhōngjiān nà zhǎn lǎo dēng de diànxiàn zuì jiù yào xiān huàn lǎo qiáng shàng lù chū lái de nà yì jié shuǐ guǎn yě yào yìqǐ huàn diào · The association has already been in touch with the city and has hired an electrician on contract, who has checked the wiring of every stall. Years of rain have eaten into the old walls, and the wiring really is dangerous. He says the wiring of the old lamp in the middle of the market is the oldest and must be changed first, and the stretch of water pipe sticking out of the old wall has to go too.

zhiming 我們的計畫寫得很周詳，平臺以後也會幫老市場辦公益活動。如果這次成功，就能為臺灣其他的老市場開路。

wǒmen de jìhuà xiě de hěn zhōuxiáng píngtái yǐhòu yě huì bāng lǎo shìchǎng bàn gōngyì huódòng rúguǒ zhè cì chénggōng jiù néng wèi Táiwān qítā de lǎo shìchǎng kāilù · Our plan is very thorough, and from now on our platform will help the old market run charity events too. If it works this time, it could pave the way for other old markets in Taiwan.

auntie wang 國民小學的學生也畫了很多圖，說要送給市長。大家忙了一通，可是相處得很和諧。能為市場效勞，每個人都很開心。

guómín xiǎoxué de xuéshēng yě huà le hěn duō tú shuō yào sòng gěi shìzhǎng dàjiā máng le yí tòng kěshì xiāngchǔ de hěn héxié néng wèi shìchǎng xiàoláo měi ge rén dōu hěn kāixīn · The children at the primary school have drawn lots of pictures too, to give to the mayor. Everyone's been rushing around, but they're getting on beautifully, and they're all happy to be doing something for the market.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

鬼
guǐ
ghost

仁
rén
humaneness

仙
xiān
immortal

劃
huà
mark off

good to know · 通 as a verb measure (first met on day 102) usually goes with noisy or messy actions: 罵, 說, 忙, 鬧. 國民小學 (國小) is the official name of a primary school in Taiwan; 國民中學 (國中) is junior high.

You've had a busy day, 忙了一通. Every visit counts: tomorrow is one more 人次 for your Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 123 authorities and reforms

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 18 · government & public life

Talk about authorities, reforms and official visits, and use the written 乃 / 乃是 (is, is indeed).

乃 is the solemn, written 'is' of declarations, signs and essays: 安全乃是第一 (safety comes first). Band C reading texts use it, and a well-placed 乃 lifts your own formal writing.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
分裂	fēnliè	split, divide	這個協會差一點分裂了。 The association very nearly split.
當局	dāngjú	the authorities	市政府當局決定放寬規定。 The city authorities have decided to relax the rules.
宣言	xuānyán	declaration, manifesto	協會發表了一份保留老市場的宣言。 The association published a declaration on keeping the old market.
權威	quánwēi	authority (expert); authoritative	他是消防安全的權威。 He's an authority on fire safety.
聲勢	shēngshì	momentum, impetus	支持老市場的聲勢越來越大。 The momentum behind the old market keeps growing.
放寬	fàngkuān	relax (a rule)	市政府放寬了申請許可的條件。 The city government relaxed the conditions for applying for a permit.
廢除	fèichú	abolish	那條不合理的規定終於廢除了。 That unreasonable rule has finally been abolished.
巡視	xúnshì	inspect, tour	市長今天早上來市場巡視。 The mayor came to inspect the market this morning.
特權	tèquán	privilege	在法律前面，沒有人有特權。 Before the law, nobody has special privileges.
政權	zhèngquán	(state) power, regime	歷史上，很多政權都很短。 In history, many regimes were short-lived.
乃	nǎi	is, be (written)	這個市場乃是社區的中心。 This market is indeed the heart of the neighbourhood.
進場	jìnchǎng	enter (a site, a venue, a market)	工人下個月進場，開始修電線。 The workers move in next month and start on the wiring.
苛責	kēzé	criticize harshly	不要苛責他，他已經盡力了。 Don't be too hard on him: he did his best.
良機	liángjī	golden opportunity	這是一個難得的良機。 This is a rare golden opportunity.
綿延	miányán	stretch, extend (far)	青山綿延，好像沒有盡頭。 Green hills stretch on, seemingly without end.

青翠	qīngcuì	fresh green	下過雨以後，山上一片青翠。 After the rain, the hills are a sea of fresh green.
審議	shěnyì	examine, deliberate (a bill)	議會下個星期審議這個草案。 The council will deliberate on the draft next week.
啼	tí	crow, cry (of birds)	天還沒亮，雞就啼了。 The rooster crowed before it was light.
形體	xíngtǐ	form, figure, physique	書法不只看字的形體，也看字的精神。 In calligraphy you look not only at a character's form but also at its spirit.
應驗	yìngyàn	come true (a prediction)	王|阿姨說|的|話果然應驗了。 Sure enough, what Auntie Wang said came true.
治本	zhìběn	tackle the root cause	換新的電線，才能治本。 Only new wiring will tackle the root of the problem.
注目	zhùmù	attention, notice	這件事引起了全國的注目。 This has attracted national attention.

pattern 乃 / 乃是: is, is indeed (written)

A 乃 / 乃是 B

乃 is a classical-style 'is', still used in formal writing, declarations and signs: 此乃本協會的決定 (this is the association's decision). 乃是 sounds a little softer and is common in essays: 安全乃是最重要的事. In everyday speech, say 是. Don't confuse it with 乃至 (and even).

誠實乃做人的根本。 **chéngshí nǎi zuòrén de gēnběn** Honesty is the foundation of being a decent person.

臺南乃臺灣最古老的城市。 **Táinán nǎi Táiwān zuì gǔlǎo de chéngshì** Tainan is Taiwan's oldest city.

此乃本協會的決定。 **cǐ nǎi běn xiéhuì de juédìng** This is the association's decision.

dialogue the mayor at dawn

auntie wang 天剛亮，鳥還在老樹上啼，市長就來市場巡視了，後面還跟著一群記者。
tiān gāng liàng niǎo hái zài lǎo shù shàng tí shìzhǎng jiù lái shìchǎng xúnshì le hòumiàn hái gēn zhe yì qún jìzhě · It was barely light, the birds were still singing in the old tree, and the mayor arrived to inspect the market, with a crowd of reporters behind her.

xiaowen 這件事引起了全臺灣的注目。現在支持老市場的聲勢越來越大，市政府當局也不能不來看看。
zhè jiàn shì yǐnqǐ le quán Táiwān de zhùmù xiànzài zhīchí lǎo shìchǎng de shēngshì yuèláiyuè dà shì zhèngfǔ dāngjú yě bù néng bù lái kànkan · This has caught the attention of the whole of Taiwan. The momentum behind the old market keeps growing, and the city authorities can't afford not to come and look.

anna 市長看了那盞老燈和門口那株老樹，還買了許伯伯的魚。許伯伯送了她一枚市場的紀念章。她說：「這座市場乃是社區的中心。」
shìzhǎng kàn le nà zhǎn lǎo dēng hé ménkǒu nà zhū lǎo shù hái mǎi le xǔ bóbo de yú xǔ bóbo sòng le tā yì méi shìchǎng de jìniàn zhāng tā shuō zhè zuò shìchǎng nǎi shì shèqū de zhōngxīn · The mayor looked at the old lamp and the old tree at the entrance, and even bought fish from Uncle Xu. Uncle Xu gave her one of the market's commemorative badges. She said, "This market is indeed the heart of the community."

auntie wang 市長也在競選連任，當然要來看看。
shìzhǎng yě zài jìngxuǎn liánrèn dāngrán yào lái kànkan · The mayor's running for re-election too, so of course she's come to take a look.

david 她還宣布了兩件事：第一，當局決定放寬申請許可的條件；第二，廢除「攤位不能傳給家人」的老規定。
tā hái xuānbù le liǎng jiàn shì dì yī dāngjú juédìng fàngkuān shēnqǐng xǔkě de tiáojiàn dì èr fèichú tānwèi bù néng chuán gěi jiārén de lǎo guīdìng · And she announced two things: first, the authorities have decided to relax the conditions for getting a permit; second, they're abolishing the old rule that a stall can't be passed down in the family.

auntie wang 我早就說過，市長會來，現在果然應驗了！
wǒ zǎo jiù shuō guo shìzhǎng huì lái xiànzài guǒrán yìngyàn le · I said all along the mayor would come, and sure enough, it's come true!

david 可是她沒說市政府會不會接管市場。這件事可大可小，我們要問清楚。
kěshì tā méi shuō shì zhèngfǔ huì bu huì jiēguǎn shìchǎng zhè jiàn shì kědàkěxiǎo wǒmen yào wèn qīngchǔ · But she didn't say whether the city will take over the market. That could go either way: we need to ask.

xiaowen 一位消防安全的權威也來了。他說，只換燈沒有用，換新的電線才是治本。電線太舊，故須全部換新。
yí wèi xiāofáng ānquán de quánwēi yě lái le tā shuō zhǐ huàn dēng méi yǒuyòng huàn xīn de diànxiàn cái shì zhìběn diànxiàn tài jiù gù xū quánbù huàn xīn · A fire safety expert came along too. He said that just changing the lights won't help: new wiring is the real cure. The wiring is too old, so it must all be replaced.

anna 協會也發表了一份宣言：「本市場乃七十年社區生活的產物。我們歡迎改革，但不接受任何人的特權。」意思是，不能因為一家公司有錢，就讓它獨占這塊地。
xiéhuì yě fābiǎo le yí fèn xuānyán běn shìchǎng nǎi qīshí nián shèqū shēnghuó de chǎnwù wǒmen huānyíng gǎigé dàn bù jiēshòu rènhé rén de tèquán yìsi shì bù néng yīnwèi yì jiā gōngsī yǒuqián jiù ràng tā dúzhàn zhè kuài dì · The association published a declaration too: "This market is the product of seventy years of neighbourhood life. We welcome reform, but we will not accept privileges for anyone." Meaning: no company gets the land to itself just because it has money.

david 市場的問題積了五十年，協會卻沒有分裂，上次投票只有一個人棄權，這很難得。歷史上，很多政權存在的時間，都比這個老市場還短。這個月來市場參觀的人，已經有一萬多人次了。現在是一個良機，議會下個月就要審議這個草案了。
shìchǎng de wèntí jī le wǔshí nián xiéhuì què méiyǒu fēnliè shàng cì tóupiào zhǐyǒu yí ge rén qìquán zhè hěn nándé lìshǐ shàng hěn duō zhèngquán cúnzài de shíjiān dōu bǐ zhè ge lǎo shìchǎng hái duǎn zhè ge yuè lái shìchǎng cānguān de rén yǐjīng yǒu yí wàn duō réncì le xiànzài shì yí ge liángjī yìhuì xià ge yuè jiù yào shěnyì zhè ge cǎoàn le · The market's problems have piled up for fifty years, yet the association hasn't split: only one person abstained in the last vote, and that's rare. In history, plenty of regimes lasted less time than this old

market. This month the market has already had over ten thousand visits. Now's our chance: the council will review the draft next month.

anna 說明會快到了，我們要審慎準備，不能失手。

shuōmínghuì kuài dào le wǒmen yào shěnshèn zhǔnbèi bù néng shīshǒu · The hearing's nearly here: we have to prepare carefully and not slip up.

auntie wang 特約的電工下個星期就進場修電線，協會先用應急的錢付了一部分。那些官員也很辛苦，我們不要太苛責他們。

tèyuē de diàngōng xià ge xīngqí jiù jìnchǎng xiū diànxiàn xiéhuì xiān yòng yìngjí de qián fù le yí bùfen nàxiē guānyuán yě hěn xīnkǔ wǒmen bú yào tài kēzé tāmen · The contracted electrician comes in to fix the wiring next week, and the association has paid part of the cost from its emergency fund. Those officials work hard too: let's not be too harsh on them.

anna 從市場頂樓可以看到遠遠綿延的青山，下過雨以後一片青翠。市場招牌上的字，形體也很美。這些，我都要畫進海報裡。

cóng shìchǎng dǐng lóu kěyǐ kàn dào yuǎn yuǎn miányán de qīng shān xià guo yǔ yǐhòu yí piàn qīngcuì shìchǎng zhāopái shàng de zì xíngtǐ yě hěn měi zhèxiē wǒ dōu yào huà jìn hǎibào lǐ · From the market's roof you can see green hills stretching far away, all lush after the rain. And the characters on the market's sign have such a beautiful form. I'm going to paint all of this into the poster.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

援
yuán
aid

亡
wáng
die

抓
zhuā
grab, catch; scratch

挨
āi
be next to; one by one

good to know · New meaning: 於 is a written preposition, 'at, in, on' for time and place (於下個月舉行, held next month) and 'than' after an adjective (高於, higher than). 治標 (treat the symptoms) and 治本 (treat the root cause) come as a pair: 治標不治本 is a classic criticism of a quick fix. In Taiwan news, 市府 is short for 市政府, and 當局 is 'the authorities': 市府當局, 有關當局.

此乃 a fine day's work: you can now read a declaration in formal Chinese.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 124 parties and parliament

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 18 · government & public life

Talk about parliament, councillors and votes in a neutral way, and use the written passive 為……所 + verb (為人所知, 為大家所尊敬).

為……所 is the passive of formal Chinese: 為人所知 (known to people), 為大家所接受 (accepted by everyone). It's in every Band C reading text, and it makes your own writing sound polished.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
選票	xuǎnpiào	ballot, vote	開票以後，他多拿了三百張選票。 When the votes were counted, he had three hundred more.
愛國	àiguó	patriotic	他是一位很愛國的作家。 He was a very patriotic writer.
黨派	dǎngpài	political party, faction	這件事跟黨派沒有關係，是社區的事。 This has nothing to do with parties: it's a matter for the neighbourhood.
共產	gòngchǎn	communist	歷史課上，我們學了共產主義的起源。 In history class we learned about the origins of communism.
集權	jíquán	centralized (power), authoritarian	在集權的國家，人民不能自由地{de-tw3}表達意見。 In authoritarian countries, people can't express their views freely.
拉票	lāpiào	canvass for votes	選舉前，候選人都到市場來拉票。 Before the election, the candidates all come to the market to canvass.
內閣	nèigé	cabinet	有些國家由內閣決定重要的政策。 In some countries, the cabinet decides important policies.
議員	yìyuán	councillor, member of parliament	這位市議員常常來市場買菜。 This city councillor often shops at the market.
政績	zhèngjī	achievements in office	選民最看重的是候選人的政績。 What voters care about most is a candidate's record.
執政	zhízhèng	be in power, govern	不管誰執政，都應該聽人民的聲音。 Whoever is in power should listen to the people.
為	wéi	be, act as (written)	他被推選|為{wei2-tc}協會的代表。 He was chosen as the association's representative.
精光	jīngguāng	all gone, nothing left	王|阿姨的蛋餅一個早上就賣得精光。 Auntie Wang's egg pancakes sold out completely in one morning.
可望	kěwàng	be expected to, hopefully	市場可望在明年翻新完成。 The market is expected to be fully renovated next year.

靈驗	língyàn	work (as hoped), come true	這個方法很靈驗，你試試看。 This method really works: give it a try.
漠視	mòshì	ignore, disregard	政府不能漠視基層的聲音。 The government can't ignore the grassroots.
勸導	quàndǎo	persuade, advise	警察勸導大家不要在路邊停車。 The police advised people not to park by the roadside.
滲入	shènrù	seep in, permeate	雨水滲入了牆裡，電線很危險。 Rain has seeped into the walls, and the wiring is dangerous.
通稱	tōngchēng	be generally called	臺灣的傳統市場，通稱「菜市場」。 Taiwan's traditional markets are generally called 菜市場.
修築	xiūzhú	build (roads, dykes)	這條路是一百年前修築的。 This road was built a hundred years ago.
友愛	yǒuài	friendly, be kind to each other	兄弟姊妹要互相友愛。 Brothers and sisters should be kind to each other.
治標	zhìbiāo	treat the symptoms	只換燈泡是治標，不是治本。 Just changing the light bulbs treats the symptoms, not the cause.
佇立	zhùlì	stand still for a long time	她在老市場門口佇立了很久。 She stood for a long time at the old market's entrance.

pattern 為……所 + verb: written passive (為人所知)

A | **為 (wéi)** | **doer** | **所 + verb**

為 + doer + 所 + verb is a written passive: 'A is verb-ed by the doer'. 這個故事為很多人所知 (this story is known to many people), 他為大家所尊敬 (he is respected by all). It is more formal than 被, and it suits verbs of knowing and feeling: 知, 接受, 喜愛, 感動. Here 為 is read wéi.

他的作品為很多年輕人所喜愛。 **tā de zuòpǐn wéi hěn duō niánqīng rén suǒ xǐài** His work is loved by many young people.

這個說法不為大家所接受。 **zhè ge shuōfǎ bù wéi dàjiā suǒ jiēshòu** This claim isn't accepted by most people.

我們都為她的故事所感動。 **wǒmen dōu wéi tā de gùshi suǒ gǎndòng** We were all moved by her story.

dialogue open day at the legislative yuan

teacher chen 我以前的學生在立法院工作，今天開放參觀，她請我們來看看。這裡的房子，本來是日本時代的一所學校，外面那條路也是那個時候修築的。

wǒ yǐqián de xuéshēng zài lìfǎyuàn gōngzuò jīntiān kāifàng cānguān tā qǐng wǒmen lái kànkan zhèlǐ de fángzi běnlái shì Rìběn shídài de yì suǒ xuéxiào wàimiàn nà tiáo lù yě shì nà ge shíhòu xiūzhú de · A former student of mine works at the Legislative Yuan, and since it's open day, she invited us to have a look. This building was originally a school in the Japanese era, and the road outside was built back then too.

david 一年有好幾萬人次來參觀，且不用買門票。不同黨派的人，開會的時候坐在不同的地方嗎？

yì nián yǒu hǎojǐ wàn réncì lái cānguān qiě búyòng mǎi ménpiào bùtóng dǎngpài de rén kāihuì de shíhòu zuò zài bùtóng de dìfāng ma · Tens of thousands of visits a year, and no ticket needed. Do people from different parties sit in different places when they meet?

teacher chen 對。不管哪個黨派執政，這裡都是大家討論法律的地方。有些國家的重要政策由內閣決定，臺灣的行政院也常常被叫做內閣。

duì bùguǎn nǎ ge dǎngpài zhízhèng zhèlǐ dōu shì dàjiā tǎolùn fǎlǜ de dìfāng yǒuxiē guójiā de zhòngyào zhèngcè yóu nèigé juédìng Táiwān de xíngzhèngyuàn yě chángcháng bèi jiào zuò nèigé · Yes. Whichever party is in power, this is where laws are debated. In some countries the cabinet decides important policies; in Taiwan the Executive Yuan is often called the cabinet too.

meiling 我們市場的事，也會到這裡來嗎？

wǒmen shìchǎng de shì yě huì dào zhèlǐ lái ma · Will our market's business come here too?

teacher chen 不會，那是市議會的事。市議會有六十個席位，市議員是選民選出來的，要聽選民的聲音。這件事跟黨派沒有關係，是社區的事。

bú huì nà shì shì yìhuì de shì shì yìhuì yǒu liùshí ge xíwèi shì yìyuán shì xuǎnmín xuǎn chū lái de yào tīng xuǎnmín de shēngyīn zhè jiàn shì gēn dǎngpài méiyǒu guānxì shì shèqū de shì · No, that's for the city council. The council has sixty seats; councillors are elected by the voters, and they have to listen to them. This has nothing to do with parties: it's a neighbourhood matter.

anna 議會下個月就要審議市場的草案了。

yìhuì xià ge yuè jiù yào shěnyì shìchǎng de cǎoàn le · The council's going to deliberate on the market draft next month.

meiling 這幾天議員們都到市場來拉票。王阿姨說，他們都是為了選票才來的，可是她還是高高興興地請他們吃蛋餅，一個早上就賣得精光！

zhè jǐ tiān yìyuánmen dōu dào shìchǎng lái lāpiào Wáng āyí shuō tāmen dōu shì wèile xuǎnpiào cái lái de kěshì tā háishì gāogāoxìngxìng de qǐng tāmen chī dàn bǐng yí ge zǎoshàng jiù mài de jīngguāng · These past few days councillors have all been coming to the market to canvass. Auntie Wang says they only come for votes, but she still happily treats them to egg pancakes, and they sold out in one morning!

david 選票很重要，政績更重要。如果老市場保留下來，可望成為市長的政績。市場乃社區的中心，政府不能漠視基層，因為市場的故事已經為很多人所知了。下個月議會審議草案的時候，我們就知道哪些議員是真心的了。

xuǎnpiào hěn zhòngyào zhèngjī gèng zhòngyào rúguǒ lǎo shìchǎng bǎoliú xialai kěwàng chéngwéi shìzhǎng de zhèngjī shìchǎng nǎi shèqū de zhōngxīn zhèngfǔ bù néng mòshì jīcéng yīnwèi shìchǎng de gùshi yǐjīng wéi hěn duō rén suǒ zhī le xià ge yuè yìhuì shěnyì cǎoàn de shíhòu wǒmen jiù zhīdào nǎxiē yìyuán shì zhēnxīn de le · Votes matter, but a track record matters more. If the old market is saved, it could become one of the mayor's achievements. A market is the heart of a community, and the government can't ignore the grassroots, because the market's story is now known to many people. When the council reviews the draft next month, we'll see which councillors really mean it.

teacher chen 市長巡視過市場，消防的權威也來看過，市場的聲勢就更大了。

shìzhǎng xúnshì guo shìchǎng xiāofáng de quánwēi yě lái kàn guo shìchǎng de shēngshì jiù gèng dà le · The mayor has inspected the market and a fire safety expert has been to look too, so the campaign has gained even more momentum.

anna 在集權的國家，人民不能這樣自由地參觀國會。我在歷史課上學過共產主義和民主，可是親自來看，感覺很不一樣。

zài jíquán de guójiā rénmín bù néng zhèyàng zìyóu de cānguān guóhuì wǒ zài lìshǐ kè shàng xué guo gòngchǎn zhǔyì hé mínzhǔ kěshì qīnzì lái kàn gǎnjué hěn bù yíyàng · In authoritarian countries, people can't visit parliament freely like this. I learned about communism and democracy in history class, but seeing it for yourself feels very different.

teacher chen 愛國不只是口號，愛自己的社區，跟鄰居互相友愛，也是愛國。傳統不是枷鎖，可是也不能丟掉。

àiguó bù zhǐshì kǒuhào ài zìjǐ de shèqū gēn línjū hùxiāng yǒuài yě shì àiguó chuántǒng bú shì jiāsuǒ kěshì yě bù néng diū diào · Loving your country isn't just a slogan: loving your neighbourhood and being kind to your neighbours is loving your country too. Tradition isn't a shackle, but you can't just throw it away either.

anna 說得對。我們不要特權，只希望大家都能開口。

shuō de duì wǒmen bú yào tèquán zhǐ xīwàng dàjiā dōu néng kāikǒu · Exactly. We don't want privileges: we just want everyone to be able to speak up.

david 對了，昨天下大雨，雨水又滲入了市場的牆。警察來勸導老闆們，先不要把東西放在路上，王阿姨還跟警察抱怨了一通。只換幾塊磚是治標，說明會上一定要講清楚。

duìle zuótiān xià dà yǔ yǔ shuǐ yòu shènrù le shìchǎng de qiáng jǐngchá lái quàndǎo lǎobǎnmen xiān bú yào bǎ dōngxi fàng zài lù shàng Wáng āyí hái gēn jǐngchá bàoyuàn le yí tòng zhǐ huàn jǐ kuài zhuān shì zhìbiāo shuōmínghuì shàng yídìng yào jiǎng qīngchǔ · Oh, and in yesterday's heavy rain, water seeped into the market walls again. The police came to advise the stallholders not to put things out on the road for now, and Auntie Wang gave them a good earful. Replacing a few bricks only treats the symptoms: we must make that clear at the hearing.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

諧
xié
in tune

紛
fēn
confused

捐
juān
donate

贈
zèng
give (as a gift, formal)

good to know · New meaning: 遭遇 is also a verb, 'meet with, run into' (usually something bad): 遭遇困難, 遭遇颱風. 為 has two readings: wèi 'for' (為了, 為什麼) and wéi 'be, act as; by' (成為, 為人所知). The page pins the wéi ones for you. The Legislative Yuan's chamber stands on the site of a girls' high school from the Japanese era; on open days anyone can walk in.

Your Chinese is now 為人所知 for being formal when it needs to be. Well done.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 125 elections and records

Talk about official documents, elections and rumours, and use 遭(到) + verb for things that happen to you (遭人誤會, 遭到批評).

遭 and 遭到 mark something bad happening to someone: 遭人誤會 (be misunderstood), 遭到批評 (come under criticism). News reports use them every day, and they are the natural partner of 為……所.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
自治	zìzhì	self-government, autonomy	市場的老闆們想要自治，自己管理市場。 The stallholders want self-government: to run the market themselves.
白皮書	báipíshū	white paper	市政府發表了一本傳統市場的白皮書。 The city government published a white paper on traditional markets.
公文	gōngwén	official document	協會今天收到市政府的公文。 The association received an official letter from the city government today.
內政	nèizhèng	domestic affairs	內政部負責全國的戶口和消防。 The Ministry of the Interior is in charge of household registration and fire services nationwide.
配給	pèijǐ	ration	戰爭的時候，米是配給的。 During the war, rice was rationed.
清廉	qīnglián	honest, incorruptible (official)	大家都說這位市長很清廉。 Everyone says the mayor is clean and honest.
政見	zhèngjiàn	political views, platform	候選人在說明會上發表政見。 The candidates presented their platforms at the meeting.
大選	dàxuǎn	general election	明年就要大選了。 There's a general election next year.
黨員	dǎngyuán	party member	他不是任何黨派的黨員。 He isn't a member of any party.
改選	gǎixuǎn	re-elect, hold a new election	協會每兩年改選一次主席。 The association elects a new chairman every two years.
落選	luòxuǎn	lose an election	他這次落選了，可是他說還|要再試。 He lost this time, but he says he'll try again.
首長	shǒuzhǎng	head (of an organization or government)	市長是城市的首長。 The mayor is the city's top official.
遭	zāo	suffer, meet with (something bad)	這個計畫一公布，就遭很多人批評。 As soon as the plan was announced, it came in for a lot of criticism.
驚惶	jīnghuáng	panic-stricken	聽到起火了，大家驚惶地{de-tw3}跑出來。 When they heard there was a fire, everyone ran out in a panic.

吭聲	kēngshēng	utter a sound, say a word	他一直不吭聲，大家都不知道他在想什麼。 He kept silent, and nobody knew what he was thinking.
流落	liúluò	wander, end up stranded	他年輕的時候流落到臺北，在市場找到工作。 When he was young he drifted to Taipei and found work in the market.
囊括	nángguā	sweep, take all	這支隊伍囊括了今年所有的冠軍。 This team swept every title this year.
溶化	rónghuà	dissolve, melt	糖在熱水裡很快就溶化了。 Sugar dissolves quickly in hot water.
盛裝	shèngzhuāng	in one's best clothes	王|阿姨今天盛裝出席。 Auntie Wang turned up today in her best clothes.
同化	tónghuà	assimilate	新來的人不必被同化，也可以保留自己的文化。 Newcomers don't have to be assimilated: they can keep their own culture.
沿襲	yánxí	carry on (an old practice)	這個市場沿襲了七十年的老規矩。 The market still follows rules it has kept for seventy years.
原形	yuánxíng	true form, true colours	假{jia3-tw}話說多了，總有一天會現出原形。 Tell enough lies and one day your true colours will show.

pattern 遭(到) + verb: suffer (遭到批評, 遭人誤會)

who / what | 遭 / 遭到 | (doer) + bad thing

遭 or 遭到 + a verb or noun says that something unpleasant happened to the subject: 遭到批評 (came under criticism), 遭到毀損 (was damaged). With a doer, 遭 + doer + verb: 遭人誤會 (was misunderstood by people), 遭雨水侵蝕 (was eaten away by rain). Use it only for bad things: for good ones, use 受到 or 為……所.

這個計畫一公布，就遭到很多人反對。 **zhè ge jìhuà yì gōngbù jiù zāodào hěn duō rén fǎnduì** As soon as the plan was announced, it met with a lot of opposition.

他遭人誤會，可是一直不吭聲。 **tā zāo rén wùhuì kěshì yìzhí bù kēngshēng** He was misunderstood, but he never said a word.

很多老房子在颱風中遭到毀損。 **hěn duō lǎo fángzi zài táifēng zhōng zāodào huǐsǔn** Many old houses were damaged in the typhoon.

dialogue an official letter

meiling 許伯伯今天收到市政府的公文，一開始很驚惶，以為市場要拆了。

xǔ bóbo jīntiān shōu dào shì zhèngfǔ de gōngwén yì kāishǐ hěn jīnghuáng yǐwéi shìchǎng yào chāi le · Uncle Xu got an official letter from the city government today. At first he panicked: he thought the market was going to be pulled down.

anna 結果是說明會的通知，還有一本傳統市場的白皮書。白皮書說：「傳統市場乃城市文化的一部分。基於安全和文化的理由，本市的老市場以翻新為原則。」

jiéguǒshìshuōmínghuì de tōngzhī háiyǒu yì běn chuántǒng shìchǎng de báipíshū báipíshū shuō chuántǒng shìchǎng nǎi chéngshì wénhuà de yí bùfen jīyú ānquán hé wénhuà de lǐyóu běn shì de lǎo shìchǎng yǐ fānxīn wéi yuánzé · It turned out to be notice of the public hearing, plus a white paper on traditional markets. The white paper says: “Traditional markets are part of the city’s culture. On grounds of safety and culture, the city’s old markets will, as a rule, be renovated.”

meiling 看來當局真的改了方針。

kànlái dāngjú zhēnde gǎi le fāngzhēn · Looks like the authorities really have changed their policy.

david 白皮書還說，依照內政部的消防規定，電線要全部換新，不能只是治標；市場也可以有一定程度的自治，讓協會自己管理。

báipíshū hái shuō yīzhào nèizhèng bù de xiāofáng guīdìng diànxiàn yào quánbù huàn xīn bù néng zhǐshì zhìbiāo shìchǎng yě kěyǐ yǒu yídìng chéngdù de zìzhì ràng xiéhuì zìjǐ guǎnlǐ · The white paper also says that under the Ministry of the Interior’s fire regulations, all the wiring must be replaced, not just patched up, and that the market can have a degree of self-government, with the association running it.

anna 這樣一來，市場可望保留下來了！

zhèyàngyìlái shìchǎng kěwàng bǎoliú xialai le · That way, the market can be expected to survive!

grandma lin 好啊！我小時候，米是配給的。很多人流落到臺北，就是在市場擺攤子活下來的。那個市場經過很多災禍，沿襲了很多老規矩，大家互相照顧。

hǎo a wǒ xiǎo shíhòu mǐ shì pèijǐ de hěn duō rén liúluò dào Táiběi jiù shì zài shìchǎng bǎi tānzi huó xialai de nà ge shìchǎng jīngguò hěn duō zāihuò yánxí le hěn duō lǎo guījǔ dàjiā hùxiāng zhàogù · Wonderful! When I was little, rice was rationed. Lots of people who drifted to Taipei survived by setting up a stall in a market. That market came through many disasters and kept many of the old ways, and people looked after each other.

xiaowen 我這個星期的節目在談選舉的謠言。明年就要大選了，有人在網路上說某位首長不清廉，結果查出來是假的，說謊的人現出了原形。這種謠言最近很猖獗。我們的節目會一條一條地查，把真的跟假的分清楚，讓觀眾自己判斷。

wǒ zhè ge xīngqí de jiémù zài tán xuǎnjǔ de yáoyán míngnián jiù yào dàxuǎn le yǒu rén zài wǎnglù shàng shuō mǒu wèi shǒuzhǎng bù qīnglián jiéguǒ chá chū lái shì jiǎ de shuōhuǎng de rén xiàn chū le yuánxíng zhè zhǒng yáoyán zuìjìn hěn chāngjué wǒmen de jiémù huì yì tiáo yì tiáo de chá bǎ zhēnde gēn jiǎ de fēn qīngchǔ ràng guānzhòng zìjǐ pànduàn · This week my programme is about election rumours. The big election is next year, and someone online claimed a certain official wasn’t clean: it turned out to be false, and the liar was exposed. Rumours like that are rampant lately. Our programme checks them one by one, sorts the true from the false, and lets viewers judge for themselves.

david 很多候選人都遭人誤會過。有人落選了，下一次議員改選又選上了。重要的是要有政績，也要在政見發表會上，把自己的想法說清楚。

hěn duō hòuxuǎnrén dōu zāo rén wùhuì guò yǒu rén luòxuǎn le xià yí cì yìyuán gǎixuǎn yòu xuǎn shàng le zhòngyào de shì yào yǒu zhèngjī yě yào zài zhèngjiàn fābiǎo huì shàng bǎ zìjǐ de xiǎngfǎ shuō qīngchǔ · Lots of candidates have been misunderstood. Some lose, then get elected at the next council election. What matters is having a record to show, and setting out your ideas clearly at the candidates’ forum.

meiling 對，候選人要靠政見拉票，不能靠謠言。

duì hòuxuǎnrén yào kào zhèngjiàn lāpiào bù néng kào yáoyán · Right: candidates should win votes with their policies, not with rumours.

xiaowen 許伯伯也遭人影射過。我問他是不是什麼黨派的黨員，他說：「我只是賣魚的。」

xǔ bóbo yě zāo rén yǐngshè guo wǒ wèn tā shì bu shì shénme dǎngpài de dǎngyuán tā shuō wǒ zhǐshì mài yú de · Uncle Xu has had insinuations made about him too. I asked him whether he was a member of any party, and he said: “I just sell fish.”

anna 那位從國外嫁來的老闆娘說，她不必被同化，也能在這裡生活得很好。她也要在說明會上發言。

nà wèi cóng guówài jià lái de lǎobǎnniáng shuō tā búbì bèi tónghuà yě néng zài zhèlǐ shēnghuó de hěn hǎo tāyěyàozàishuōmínghuì shàng fāyán · The stallholder who married into Taiwan from abroad says she doesn't need to be assimilated to live a good life here. She's going to speak at the hearing too.

grandma lin 說明會那天，我也要盛裝出席，坐高鐵上去！

shuōmínghuì nà tiān wǒ yě yào shèngzhuāng chūxí zuò gāotiě shàng qù · On the day of the hearing, I'm going to put on my best clothes and take the high-speed train up!

meiling 奶奶，您真是我們的寶！對了，安娜的團隊囊括了今年設計比賽的前三名，就是那幾張市場海報！

nǎinai nín zhēnshì wǒmen de bǎo duìle Ānnà de tuánduì nángguā le jīnnián shèjì bǐsài de qián sān míng jiù shì nà jǐ zhāng shìchǎng hǎibào · Grandma, you're a treasure! Oh, and Anna's team swept the top three places in this year's design competition: with their market posters!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

麗
lì
beautiful

腰
yāo
waist, lower back

層
céng
floor, storey (measure word)

抗
kàng
resist

good to know · New meaning: 爭論 is also a noun, 'a dispute, a controversy': 引起爭論 (stir up controversy), 一場爭論 (an argument). 溶化 is 'dissolve' (sugar in water); for ice and snow melting, Taiwan's dictionaries prefer 融化. 政見發表會 are the televised candidates' forums every Taiwan election has: each candidate gets the same time to set out their platform.

遭到 a hard word? Not any more. Tomorrow: the hearing.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 126 mission: the public hearing

Follow a whole public hearing, from the city's formal statement to the speeches and the decision, using the words and written grammar of unit 18.

Band C listening and reading are full of official statements, speeches and reports of decisions. Today you hear all three, about a market you now know well.

chapter 1 two hundred people and a grandma

grandma lin

我坐第一班高鐵上來的！一路上青山綿延，一片青翠，心情好得不得了。你們看，我今天盛裝出席。

wǒ zuò dì yī bān gāotiě shàng lái de yí lù shàng qīng shān miányán yí piàn qīngcuì xīnqíng hǎo de bùdéliǎo nǐmen kàn wǒ jīntiān shèngzhuāng chūxí · I came up on the first high-speed train! All the way, green hills stretching on and on, lush and green: I'm in a wonderful mood. Look, I've put on my best clothes today.

auntie wang

林奶奶，您好漂亮！協會動員了兩百多個人，大家都來了。許伯伯卻戰戰兢兢的，一句話都不吭聲。從收到市政府的公文到現在，他每天晚上都在練習。

Línnǎinai nín hǎo piàoliàng xiéhuì dòngyuán le liǎngbǎi duō ge rén dàjiā dōu lái le xǔ bóbo què zhànzhànjīngjīng de yí jù huà dōu bù kēngshēng cóng shōu dào shì zhèngfǔ de gōngwén dào xiànzài tā měi tiān wǎnshàng dōu zài liànxí · Grandma Lin, you look lovely! The association has mobilized over two hundred people, and they've all come. But Uncle Xu is a bundle of nerves: he hasn't said a word. He's been practising every night since the city's official letter arrived.

teacher chen

我剛才又開導他了：「你為大家所尊敬，很多年輕人都很仰慕你，你只要把真話說出來就好。」我那位在立法院工作的學生也來了，她說今天來了好幾個市議員和候選人，有的來聽，有的來拉票。

wǒ gāngcái yòu kāidǎo tā le nǐ wéi dàjiā suǒ zūnjìng hěn duō niánqīng rén dōu hěn yǎngmù nǐ nǐ zhǐyào bǎ zhēn huà shuō chū lái jiù hǎo wǒ nà wèi zài lìfǎyuàn gōngzuò de xuéshēng yě lái le tā shuō jīntiān lái le hǎojǐ ge shì yìyuán hé hòuxuǎnrén yǒude lái tīng yǒude lái lāpiào · I've just been talking him round again: "Everyone respects you, and lots of young people look up to you. All you have to do is tell the truth." My former student who works at the Legislative Yuan has come too: she says several councillors and candidates are here today, some to listen and some to canvass.

zhiming

我們在平臺上直接播說明會，還沒開始，已經有一萬多人次在等了。

wǒmenzàipíngtáishàngzhíjiēbòshuōmínghuì hái méi kāishǐ yǐjīng yǒu yí wàn duō réncì zài děng le · We're streaming the hearing on our platform, and before it's even started there have been over ten thousand views.

meiling

市政府當局說，這次說明會的聲勢是這幾年最大的。聽說要競選連任的市長也會來，大家都很注意她的政見。

shì zhèngfǔ dāngjú shuō zhècìshuōmínghuì de shēngshì shì zhè jǐ nián zuì dà de tīngshuō yào jìngxuǎn liánrèn de shìzhǎng yě huì lái dàjiā dōu hěn zhùyì tā de zhèngjiàn · The city authorities say this hearing has more momentum behind it than any in years. Apparently the mayor, who's running for re-election, is coming too, and everyone's watching her platform closely.

chapter 2 the official statement

xiaowen 各位觀眾，說明會開始了。市政府的官員先說明了草案，我念給大家聽：

gèwèi guānzhòng shuōmínghuì kāishǐ le shì zhèngfǔ de guānyuán xiān shuōmíng le cǎoàn wǒ niàn gěi dàjiā tīng · Viewers, the hearing has begun. A city official has just presented the draft plan. I'll read it to you:

xiaowen 「各位市民，大家好。本次說明會乃依照市政府的方針舉行，目的是聽取各界的意見。該市場已有七十年的歷史，近年遭遇諸多問題：電線太舊，牆遭雨水侵蝕，雨水滲入牆裡，故須全面翻新。依照白皮書和內政部的消防規定，本市的老市場以翻新為原則，費用由公費支付，工程預計需要一年。市政府已經放寬申請許可的條件，並廢除了攤位不能傳給家人的老規定。草案提出若干辦法：第一，新的安全規定將於下個月施行，並貫徹到每一個攤位；第二，翻新的時候，某些攤位要先搬到河邊的空地，其他攤位照常營業；第三，市場翻新以後，由市政府接管。各位的意見，市政府的首長將在今天下午親自回應。以上若有不周詳的地方，請大家指正。」

gèwèi shìmín dàjiā hǎo běn cì shuōmínghuì nǎi yīzhào shì zhèngfǔ de fāngzhēn jǔxíng mùdì shì tīng qǔ gèjiè de yìjiàn gāi shìchǎng yǐ yǒu qīshí nián de lìshǐ jìn nián zāoyù zhūduō wèntí diànxiàn tài jiù qiáng zāo yǔ shuǐ qīnshí yǔ shuǐ shènrù qiáng lǐ gù xū quánmiàn fānxīn yīzhào báipíshū hé nèizhèng bù de xiāofáng guīdìng běn shì de lǎo shìchǎng yǐ fānxīn wéi yuánzé fèiyòng yóu gōngfèi zhīfù gōngchéng yùjì xūyào yì nián shì zhèngfǔ yǐjīng fàngkuān shēnqǐng xǔkě de tiáojiàn bìng fèichú le tānwèi bù néng chuán gěi jiārén de lǎo guīdìng cǎoàn tíchū ruògān bànfǎ dì yī xīn de ānquán guīdìng jiāng yú xià ge yuè shīxíng bìng guānchè dào měi yí ge tānwèi dì èr fānxīn de shíhòu mǒuxiē tānwèi yào xiān bān dào hé biān de kòngdì qítā tānwèi zhàocháng yíngyè dì sān shìchǎng fānxīn yǐhòu yóu shì zhèngfǔ jiēguǎn gèwèi de yìjiàn shì zhèngfǔ de shǒuzhǎng jiāng zài jīntiān xiàwǔ qīnzì huí yìng yǐshàng ruò yǒu bù zhōuxiáng de dìfāng qǐng dàjiā zhǐzhèng · "Good morning, citizens. This hearing is held in line with the city government's policy, to hear views from all sides. The market is seventy years old and has faced many problems in recent years: the wiring is too old and the walls have been eaten away by rain, which seeps into them, so it must be fully renovated. Under the white paper and the Ministry of the Interior's fire regulations, the city's old markets will, as a rule, be renovated, paid for with public money; the work is expected to take a year. The city has already eased the conditions for permits and abolished the old rule that stalls cannot be passed on to family. The draft proposes a number of measures: first, the new safety rules will take effect next month and apply to every stall; second, during the renovation some stalls must move to the empty lot by the river first, while the others stay open as usual; third, after the renovation the city government will take over the market. The head of the city government will respond to your views in person this afternoon. If anything here is not thorough enough, please point it out."

david 第一點我們同意。可是第三點，市政府接管，老闆們就沒有自治的權力了。我們不要什麼特權，只要自己管理市場。這一點值得商榷。

dì yīdiǎn wǒmen tóngyì kěshì dì sān diǎn shì zhèngfǔ jiēguǎn lǎobǎnmen jiù méiyǒu zìzhì de quánlì le wǒmen bú yào shénme tèquán zhǐyào zìjǐ guǎnlǐ shìchǎng zhè yìdiǎn zhíde shāngquè · We agree with the first point. But the third: if the city takes over, the stallholders lose any power to run things themselves. We're not asking for privileges, just to run our own market. That point is open to question.

auntie wang 還有河邊那塊空地，又空曠又冷清，夏天連一個遮太陽的地方都沒有，誰會去那裡買菜？堂堂一個市政府，連一株老樹都留不住嗎？四十年前那場火，有兩個人喪生，我們比誰都在乎安全。憲法保障我們說話的自由，我今天一定要說！

háiyǒu hé biān nà kuài kòngdì yòu kōngkuàng yòu lěngqīng xiàtiān lián yí ge zhē tàiyáng de dìfāng dōu méiyǒu shéi huì qù nàlǐ mǎi cài tángtáng yí ge shì zhèngfǔ lián yì zhū lǎo shù dōu liú bu zhù ma sìshí nián qián nà chǎng huǒ yǒu liǎng ge rén sàngshēng wǒmen bǐ shéi dōu zàihū ānquán xiànfǎ bǎozhàng wǒmen shuōhuà de zìyóu wǒ jīntiān yídìng yào shuō · And that lot by the river: it's bare and deserted, without a scrap of shade in summer. Who's going to go there to shop? A whole city government, and it can't even keep one old tree? Two people died in that fire forty years ago: we care about safety more than anyone. The constitution protects our freedom of speech, and today I'm going to have my say!

chapter 3 anna's speech

meiling 許伯伯第一個上臺。他一開始有一點驚惶，一開口，手還在發抖，可是說得很中肯：「我年輕的時候很落魄，流落到臺北，是市場的老闆們給了我一碗飯。這個市場，不是一棟房子，是一群人。」

xǔ bóbo dì yī ge shàngtái tā yì kāishǐ yǒuyìdiǎn jīnghuáng yì kāikǒu shǒu hái zài fādǒu kěshì shuō de hěn zhòngkěn wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu hěn luòpò liúluò dào Táiběi shì shìchǎng de lǎobǎnmen gěi le wǒ yì wǎn fàn zhè ge shìchǎng bú shì yí dòng fángzi shì yì qún rén · Uncle Xu went up first. At first he was a little panicky: when he started, his hands were still shaking, but what he said was spot on: "When I was young I was down on my luck. I drifted to Taipei, and it was the market's stallholders who gave me a bowl of rice. This market isn't a building: it's a community."

meiling 從國外嫁來的老闆娘也說：「我不必被同化，在這個市場也能活得很好。」大家都為她的話所感動。安娜昨天晚上還說不知道怎麼下筆，今天卻講得很好。

cóng guówài jià lái de lǎobǎnniáng yě shuō wǒ búbì bèi tónghuà zài zhè ge shìchǎng yě néng huó de hěn hǎo dàjiā dōu wéi tā de huà suǒ gǎndòng Ānnà zuótiān wǎnshàng hái shuō bù zhīdào zěnme xiàbǐ jīntiān què jiǎng de hěn hǎo · The stallholder who married into Taiwan from abroad said: "I don't need to be assimilated to have a good life in this market." Everyone was moved by her words. Last night Anna was still saying she didn't know how to begin writing, but today she spoke brilliantly.

anna 「各位好，我是安娜，一個在臺灣住了很多年的英國人。我不是臺灣的公民，沒有選票，可是我每天都在這個市場買菜。我想請大家看三樣東西：門口那株七十年的老樹，夏天遮蔽了整個門口的陽光；市場中間那盞老燈，每天早上都最早亮；還有許伯伯收著的一枚五十年前的紀念章。老牆只剩下一截了，可是這些東西還在。翻新是好事，可是如果只換房子、不留人，那只是治標。讓老闆們自己管理市場，才是治本。政府不能漠視基層的聲音。謝謝大家。」

gèwèi hǎo wǒ shì Ānnà yí ge zài Táiwān zhù le hěn duō nián de Yīngguó rén wǒ bú shì Táiwān de gōngmín méiyǒu xuǎnpiào kěshì wǒ měi tiān dōu zài zhè ge shìchǎng mǎi cài wǒ xiǎng qǐng dàjiā kàn sān yàng dōngxi ménkǒu nà zhū qīshí nián de lǎo shù xiàtiān zhēbì le zhěng ge ménkǒu de yángguāng shìchǎng zhōngjiān nà zhǎn lǎo dēng měi tiān zǎoshàng dōu zuì zǎo liàng háiyǒu xǔ bóbo shōu zhe de yì méi wǔshí nián qián de jìniàn zhāng lǎo qiáng zhǐ shèngxià yì jié le kěshì zhèxiē dōngxi hái zài fānxīn shì hǎo shì kěshì rúguǒ zhǐ huàn fángzi bù liú rén nà zhǐshì zhìbiāo ràng lǎobǎnmen zìjǐ guǎnlǐ shìchǎng cái shì zhìběn zhèngfǔ bù néng mòshì jīcéng de shēngyīn xièxie dàjiā · "Hello everyone. I'm Anna, a British woman who has lived in Taiwan for many years. I'm not a Taiwanese citizen and I have no vote, but I shop at this market every day. I'd like to show you three things: the seventy-year-old tree at the entrance, which shades the whole entrance from the sun in summer; the old lamp in the middle of the market, the first light on every morning; and the fifty-year-old commemorative badge Uncle Xu keeps. Only a stretch of the old wall is left, but these things are still here. Renovation is good, but if you only replace the building and don't keep the people, you're only treating the symptoms. Letting the stallholders run the market themselves is the real cure. The government can't ignore the grassroots. Thank you."

auntie wang 後來有一位議員影射說，救市場是一個陰謀，有人想拿這塊地賺錢。大衛馬上把地主那封信拿出來，我也站起來把他罵了一通！

hòulái yǒu yí wèi yìyuán yǐngshè shuō jiù shìchǎng shì yí ge yīnmóu yǒu rén xiǎng ná zhè kuài dì zhuàn qián Dàwèi mǎshàng bǎ dìzhǔ nà fēng xìn ná chū lái wǒ yě zhàn qǐlai bǎ tā mà le yí tòng · Then a councillor insinuated that saving the market was a conspiracy, that someone wanted to make money out of the land. David immediately produced the landowner's letter, and I stood up and gave him a piece of my mind!

teacher chen 王阿姨，您罵得很痛快，可是我們不要苛責他。陰謀的說法太淺薄了，他看了信，就不吭聲了。阿傑還查到，網路上說這是陰謀的，有很多是假帳號，現在都現出原形了。

Wáng āyí nín mà de hěn tòngkuài kěshì wǒmen bú yào kēzé tā yīnmóu de shuōfǎ tài qiǎnbó le tā kàn le xìn jiù bù kēngshēng le Ājié hái chá dào wǎnglù shàng shuō zhè shì yīnmóu de yǒu hěn duō shì jiǎ zhànghào xiànzài dōu xiàn chū yuánxíng le · Auntie Wang, that was very satisfying, but let's not be too hard on him. The conspiracy claim was too shallow anyway: once he'd read the letter, he didn't say another word. And Ajie found that a lot of the accounts calling it a conspiracy online were fake: they've all been shown up now.

chapter 4 xiaowen reports the result

xiaowen 「各位觀眾，說明會結束以前，市政府的首長親自宣布了結果。她上個月巡視過市場，消防安全的權威也說，換新電線才是治本。基於大家的意見，草案有三個更動：第一，市場翻新以後，不由市政府接管，由協會自治；第二，翻新分三次做，老闆們不必搬到河邊；第三，門口那株老樹和那盞老燈都要留下來。協會已經跟工人接洽好了，工人可望在下個月進場。議會將於下個星期審議這個草案。市長還頒發了一張獎狀給協會。」

gèwèi guānzhòng shuōmínghuì jiéshù yǐqián shì zhèngfǔ de shǒuzhǎng qīnzì xuānbù le jiéguǒ tā shàng ge yuè xúnshì guo shìchǎng xiāofáng ānquán de quánwēi yě shuō huàn xīn diànxiàn cái shì zhìběn jīyú dàjiā de yìjiàn cǎoàn yǒu sān ge gēngdòng dì yī shìchǎng fānxīn yǐhòu bù yóu shì zhèngfǔ jiēguǎn yóu xiéhuì zìzhì dì èr fānxīn fēn sān cì zuò lǎobǎnmen búbì bān dào hé biān dì sān ménkǒu nà zhū lǎo shù hé nà zhǎn lǎo dēng dōu yào liú xialai xiéhuì yǐjīng gēn gōngrén jiēqià hǎo le gōngrén kěwàng zài xià ge yuè jìnchǎng yìhuì jiāng yú xià ge xīngqí shěnyì zhè ge cǎoàn shìzhǎng hái bānfā le yì zhāng jiǎngzhuàng gěi xiéhuì · “Viewers, before the hearing closed, the head of the city government announced the result in person. She inspected the market last month, and the fire safety authority also said new wiring is the real cure. Based on everyone’s views, the draft has three changes. First, after renovation, the market will not be taken over by the city but will be self-governed by the association. Second, the renovation will be done in three stages, so the stallholders won’t have to move to the river. Third, the old tree at the entrance and the old lamp will both be kept. The association has already made arrangements with the workers, who are expected to move in next month. The council will deliberate on the draft next week. The mayor also presented the association with a certificate.”

david 一個星期以後，議會通過了決議。六十個席位裡，沒有人投反對票，只有兩個議員棄權。

yí ge xīngqí yǐhòu yìhuì tōngguò le juéyì liùshí ge xíwèi lǐ méiyǒu rén tóu fǎnduì piào zhǐyǒu liǎng ge yìyuán qìquán · A week later the council passed the resolution. Of its sixty seats, nobody voted against, and only two councillors abstained.

zhiming 我們平臺上，這場說明會一共有二十多萬人次看過。這件事引起了全臺灣的注目，為其他的老市場開路。

wǒmen píngtái shàng zhèchǎngshuōmínghuì yígòng yǒu èrshí duō wàn réncì kàn guo zhè jiàn shì yǐnqǐ le quán Táiwān de zhùmù wèi qítā de lǎo shìchǎng kāilù · On our platform, the hearing has had over two hundred thousand views in all. It’s caught the attention of the whole of Taiwan, and it paves the way for other old markets.

teacher chen 大家都說這位首長很清廉，說到做到。說明會本來可能引起很大的爭論，結果大家都很審慎，也很友愛，社區也沒有分裂。這是一個良機，我們沒有錯過。

dàjiā dōu shuō zhè wèi shǒuzhǎng hěn qīnglián shuō dào zuò dào shuōmínghuì běnlái kěnéng yǐnqǐ hěn dà de zhēnglùn jiéguǒ dàjiā dōu hěn shěnshèn yě hěn yǒuài shèqū yě méiyǒu fēnliè zhè shì yí ge liángjī wǒmen méiyǒu cuòguò · Everyone says the mayor is honest and does what she says. The hearing could have turned into a huge row, but in the end everyone was careful and kind to each other, and the neighbourhood didn’t split. It was a golden opportunity, and we didn’t miss it.

chapter 5 change it is, then!

grandma lin 市場要翻新了，改就改，怕什麼！我年輕的時候米是配給的，那時候的市場又小又舊。好的東西留下來，舊的電線換掉，這才對嘛。

shìchǎng yào fānxīn le gǎi jiù gǎi pà shénme wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu mǐ shì pèijǐ de nà shíhòu de shìchǎng yòu xiǎo yòu jiù hǎo de dōngxi liú xialai jiù de diànxiàn huàn diào zhè cái duì ma · So the market's getting renovated: change it is, then, what's there to be afraid of! When I was young, rice was rationed, and the markets were small and shabby. Keep the good things, replace the old wiring: that's the way to do it.

auntie wang 我說過市長會聽我們的，果然應驗了！我的嘴真靈驗。今天的蛋餅一個早上就賣得精光，大家都來慶祝。安娜一失手，把一碗湯打翻了，大家都笑了。新市場也會沿襲老市場的規矩：賣不完的菜，送給附近的老人。

wǒ shuō guo shìzhǎng huì tīng wǒmen de guǒrán yìngyàn le wǒ de zuǐ zhēn língyàn jīntiān de dàn bǐng yí ge zǎoshàng jiù mài de jīngguāng dàjiā dōu lái qìngzhù Ānnà yì shīshǒu bǎ yì wǎn tāng dǎ fān le dàjiā dōu xiào le xīn shìchǎng yě huì yánxí lǎo shìchǎng de guījǔ mài bu wán de cài sòng gěi fùjìn de lǎorén · I said the mayor would listen to us, and sure enough, I was right! I must have a lucky mouth. Today's egg pancakes sold out in one morning: everyone came to celebrate. Anna's hand slipped and she knocked over a bowl of soup, and everyone laughed. And the new market will keep the old market's custom: vegetables that don't sell go to the old people nearby.

david 這不是誰的政績，也跟黨派沒有關係，是大家同心的結果。不管誰執政，都應該這樣聽選民的聲音。愛國，就從愛自己的社區開始。

zhè bú shì shéi de zhèngjī yě gēn dǎngpài méiyǒu guānxì shì dàjiā tóngxīn de jiéguǒ bùguǎn shéi zhízhèng dōu yīnggāi zhèyàng tīng xuǎnmín de shēngyīn àiguó jiù cóng ài zìjǐ de shèqū kāishǐ · This isn't anyone's political achievement, and it has nothing to do with parties: it's what happens when people stand together. Whoever is in power should listen to voters like this. Loving your country starts with loving your neighbourhood.

meiling 安娜團隊那幾張囊括了設計比賽前三名的海報，現在就掛在市場門口。明年大選，大家一定還會記得這件事。

Ānnà tuánduì nà jǐ zhāng nángguā le shèjì bǐsài qián sān míng de hǎibào xiànzài jiù guà zài shìchǎng ménkǒu míngnián dàxuǎn dàjiā yídìng hái huì jìde zhè jiàn shì · Anna's team's posters, the ones that swept the top three places in the design competition, are hanging at the market entrance now. At next year's general election, people will definitely still remember all this.

anna 許伯伯剛才在樹下佇立了很久。他說：「我宣誓的時候說過，我會力行我的承諾。能為大家效勞，是我這輩子最大的榮幸。」我們要朝著新市場繼續邁進了！

xǔ bóbo gāngcái zài shù xià zhùlì le hěn jiǔ tā shuō wǒ xuānshì de shíhòu shuō guo wǒ huì lìxíng wǒ de chéngnuò néng wèi dàjiā xiàoláo shì wǒ zhè bèizi zuì dà de róngxìng wǒmen yào cháo zhe xīn shìchǎng jìxù màijìn le · Uncle Xu stood under the tree for a long time just now. He said: "When I took my oath, I said I would keep my promises. Being of service to everyone has been the greatest honour of my life." Now we keep marching on towards the new market!

You followed a whole public hearing in Chinese, from the formal statement to the vote. That's Band C, in action.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 127 the rule of law

Talk about accidents, the police and new laws, and say how something is regarded with 視為 (written) and 當作 (spoken).

把 A 視為 B (regard A as B) is everywhere in laws, news and reports, and 被視為 (is regarded as) even more. In conversation, the same idea is 把 A 當作 B. Today you get both.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
視為	shìwéi	regard as, treat as	在臺灣，很多人把準時視為一種禮貌。 In Taiwan, many people regard being on time as a form of politeness.
在場	zàichǎng	be present, be on the scene	事故發生的時候，大衛剛好在場。 When the accident happened, David happened to be there.
事故	shìgù	accident	這個路口常常發生交通事故。 There are often traffic accidents at this junction.
法官	fǎguān	judge	法官要公平，不能偏向任何一方。 A judge has to be fair and can't take sides.
貪	tān	greedy	他太貪了，什麼都想要。 He's too greedy: he wants everything.
報復	bàofù	retaliate, take revenge	被人罵了，也不要想著報復。 Even if someone tells you off, don't think about getting your own back.
履行	lǚxíng	fulfil, carry out (a duty, a contract)	簽了合約，雙方都要履行。 Once the contract is signed, both sides must honour it.
正義	zhèngyì	justice	很多人當律師，是因為相信正義。 Many people become lawyers because they believe in justice.
追究	zhuījiù	look into; hold responsible	這次事故，警察會追究責任。 The police will find out who is responsible for this accident.
法人	fǎrén	legal person, legal entity	公司是法人，可以用自己的名字簽合約。 A company is a legal entity: it can sign contracts in its own name.
法治	fǎzhì	rule of law	在法治社會裡，每個人都要守規矩。 In a society under the rule of law, everyone has to play by the rules.
權益	quányì	rights and interests	消費者的權益應該受到保護。 Consumers' rights should be protected.
生效	shēngxiào	take effect, come into force	新的規定從下個月一號起生效。 The new rules take effect from the first of next month.
條例	tiáolì	regulations, act (law)	立法院修改了交通條例，罰得更重了。 The Legislative Yuan amended the traffic act: the fines are heavier now.

保安	bǎoān	security; security guard	那棟大樓的保安很嚴格，沒有證件不能進去。 Security in that building is very strict: you can't get in without ID.
派出所	pàichūsuǒ	local police station	大衛去了一趟派出所，說明事故的經過。 David went to the local police station to explain how the accident happened.
法定	fǎdìng	legal, statutory	在臺灣，法定的成年年齡是十八歲。 In Taiwan, the legal age of adulthood is eighteen.
公安	gōngān	public security; (mainland) police	在中國大陸，警察也叫做公安。 In mainland China, the police are also called 公安.
嚴禁	yánjìn	strictly forbid	加油站嚴禁煙火。 Naked flames are strictly forbidden at petrol stations.
轉手	zhuǎnshǒu	change hands, resell	這輛機車已經轉手三次了。 This scooter has already changed hands three times.
末期	mòqí	the final stage, the end (of a period)	清朝末期，臺灣有了第一條鐵路。 At the end of the Qing dynasty, Taiwan got its first railway.
呈獻	chéngxiàn	present (respectfully)	這場音樂會由市政府呈獻給所有市民。 This concert is presented by the city government to all its citizens.
返	fǎn	return (written)	春節的時候，很多人坐高鐵返家。 At Chinese New Year, lots of people take the high-speed train home.

pattern 視為 / 當作: regard as

(someone) | 把 A | 視為 / 當作 | B

把 A 視為 B means 'regard A as B'. It is written and formal, and its passive, A 被視為 B (A is regarded as B), is a favourite of the news. In conversation, people say 把 A 當作 B (or 當成 B): 把他當作朋友 (treat him as a friend). 為 in 視為 reads wéi.

在法律上，公司被視為一個法人。 **zài fǎlǜ shàng gōngsī bèi shìwéi yí ge fǎrén** In law, a company is regarded as a legal person.

新的條例把行人的權益視為第一優先。 **xīn de tiáolì bǎ xíngrén de quányì shìwéi dì yī yōuxiān** The new act puts pedestrians' rights first.

他把這次事故當作一個教訓，從此騎車都很小心。 **tā bǎ zhè cì shìgù dàngzuò yí ge jiàoxùn cóngcǐ qí chē dōu hěn xiǎoxīn** He took the accident as a lesson, and he's ridden carefully ever since.

dialogue a morning at the police station

meiling 大衛，聽說你今天早上去了派出所？發生什麼事了？

Dàwèi tīngshuō nǐ jīntiān zǎoshàng qù le pàichūsuǒ fāshēng shénme shì le · David, I hear you went to the police station this morning. What happened?

david 我在路口看到一場交通事故。一個騎機車的人貪快，闖紅燈，撞上了一輛計程車，還好只受了輕傷。我剛好在場，警察就請我去派出所，說明事故的經過。

wǒ zài lùkǒu kàn dào yì chǎng jiāotōng shìgù yí ge qí jīchē de rén tān kuài chuǎng hóng dēng zhuàng shàng le yí liàng jìchéngchē háihǎo zhǐ shòu le qīngshāng wǒ gānghǎo zàichǎng jǐngchá jiù qǐng wǒ qù pàichūsuǒ shuōmíng shìgù de jīngguò · I saw a traffic accident at a junction. A man on a scooter was in a hurry, ran a red light and hit a taxi. Luckily he only had minor injuries. I happened to be there, so the police asked me to go to the station and explain what happened.

meiling 原來你目擊了整個經過。

yuánlái nǐ mùjí le zhěng ge jīngguò · So you saw the whole thing happen.

anna 嚇死人了！那個計程車司機一定很生氣吧？

xià sǐ rén le nà ge jìchéngchē sījī yídìng hěn shēngqì ba · How scary! The taxi driver must have been furious.

david 他很生氣，可是沒有報復，只是當著警察的面，把手機拍到的影片拿出來。那輛機車已經轉手好幾次了，連保險都沒有。警察說會追究責任，這種交通糾紛，法官看到影片就很清楚了。

tā hěn shēngqì kěshì méiyǒu bàofù zhǐshì dāngzhe jǐngchá de miàn bǎ shǒujī pāi dào de yǐngpiàn ná chū lái nà liàng jīchē yǐjīng zhuǎnshǒu hǎojǐ cì le lián bǎoxiǎn dōu méiyǒu jǐngchá shuō huì zhuījiù zérèn zhè zhǒng jiāotōng jiūfēn fǎguān kàn dào yǐngpiàn jiù hěn qīngchǔ le · He was, but he didn't retaliate: he just took out the video on his phone in front of the police. The scooter has changed hands several times, and it isn't even insured. The police said they'd find out who's responsible. In a traffic dispute like this, a judge sees the video and it's all clear.

xiaowen 太巧了！我們節目從下個星期起有一個新的系列，叫「法治時間」，第一集就談交通。立法院修訂了交通條例，下個月一號生效，有若干改變：汽車不停下來讓行人，會罰得很重。新的條例把行人的權益視為第一優先。

tài qiǎo le wǒmen jiémù cóng xià ge xīngqí qǐ yǒu yí ge xīn de xìliè jiào fǎzhì shíjiān dì yī jí jiù tán jiāotōng lìfǎyuàn xiūdìng le jiāotōng tiáolì xià ge yuè yī hào shēngxiào yǒu ruògān gǎibiàn qìchē bù tíng xialai ràng xíngrén huì fá de hěn zhòng xīn de tiáolì bǎ xíngrén de quányì shìwéi dì yī yōuxiān · What timing! From next week our programme has a new series called 'Rule of Law Time', and the first episode is about traffic. The Legislative Yuan has amended the traffic act, and it takes effect on the first of next month with a number of changes: cars that don't stop for pedestrians will get heavy fines. The new act puts pedestrians' rights first.

david 我很贊成。在臺灣過馬路，真的要保持警覺。

wǒ hěn zànchéng zài Táiwān guò mǎlù zhēnde yào bǎochí jǐngjué · I'm all for it. Crossing the road in Taiwan, you really have to stay alert.

zhiming 我們公司現在也是法人了。跟投資的公司簽了合約，就得履行合約上的每一條。阿傑說，以前很多事可以當作小事，現在法定的文件，一份都不能少。

wǒmen gōngsī xiànzài yě shì fǎrén le gēn tóuzī de gōngsī qiān le héyuē jiù děi lǚxíng héyuē shàng de měi yì tiáo Ājié shuō yǐqián hěn duō shì kěyǐ dàngzuò xiǎo shì xiànzài fādìng de wénjiàn yí fèn dōu bù néng shǎo · Our company is a legal entity now too. Once you've signed contracts with your investors, you have to honour every clause. Ajie says lots of things we used to treat as small stuff are different now: we can't be missing a single legally required document.

ajie 這不是在整我們，是在保護大家的權益。我們大樓的保全也說，從下個月起，門口嚴禁停機車。

zhè bú shì zài zhěng wǒmen shì zài bǎohù dàjiā de quányì wǒmen dàlóu de bǎoquán yě shuō cóng xià ge yuè qǐ ménkǒu yánjìn tíng jīchē · It's not about making life hard for us: it protects everyone's rights. And our building's security guard says that from next month, parking scooters at the entrance is strictly forbidden.

meiling 這種規定，應該貫徹到每一棟大樓。

zhè zhǒng guīdìng yīnggāi guànchè dào měi yí dòng dàlóu · Rules like that should be enforced at every building.

xiaowen 第一集我還要訪問一位很清廉的退休法官，他為很多人所尊敬。他說，清朝末期臺灣就有了第一條鐵路，交通的規矩一百多年來一直在變，可是法治的精神沒變：每個人都相信正義。這個系列，由我們新聞部呈獻給大家。

dì yī jí wǒ háiyào fǎngwèn yí wèi hěn qīnglián de tuìxiū fǎguān tā wéi hěn duō rén suǒ zūnjìng tā shuō qīng cháo mòqí Táiwān jiù yǒu le dì yī tiáo tiělù jiāotōng de guījǔ yìbǎi duō nián lái yìzhí zài biàn kěshì fǎzhì de jīngshén méi biàn měi ge rén dōu xiāngxìn zhèngyì zhè ge xìliè yóu wǒmen xīnwén bù chéngxiàn gěi dàjiā · For the first episode I'm also interviewing a retired judge, an honest man whom a lot of people respect. He says that Taiwan got its first railway at the end of the Qing dynasty, and the rules of the road have kept changing for over a hundred years, but the spirit of the rule of law hasn't: everyone believing in justice. The series is presented to you by our news department.

anna 對了，我在大陸的朋友說，在中國大陸，警察也叫做「公安」，大樓的保全叫做「保安」。那個騎機車的人呢？

duìle wǒ zài dàlù de péngyǒu shuō zài Zhōngguó dàlù jǐngchá yě jiào zuò gōngān dàlóu de bǎoquán jiào zuò bǎoān nà ge qí jīchē de rén ne · Oh, by the way, my friend in mainland China says that over there, the police are also called 公安, and a building's security guard is a 保安. And the man on the scooter?

david 新聞上寫著：「他下班返家時太累，闖了紅燈。」他的機車遭到嚴重毀損，已經不能騎了。他說，他把這次事故當作一個教訓，以後再也不闖紅燈了。

xīnwén shàng xiě zhe tā xiàbān fǎn jiā shí tài lèi chuǎng le hóng dēng tā de jīchē zāodào yánzhòng huǐsǔn yǐjīng bù néng qí le tā shuō tā bǎ zhè cì shìgù dàngzuò yí ge jiàoxùn yǐhòu zàiyě bù chuǎng hóng dēng le · The news report says: "He was returning home from work, overtired, and ran a red light." His scooter was badly damaged and can't be ridden any more. He says he's taking the accident as a lesson: he'll never run a red light again.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

巨
jù
huge

沖
chōng
make (with hot water); rinse

吞
tūn
swallow

吐
tǔ
be sick, vomit; spit

good to know · New meaning: 整 is also a verb, ‘make life hard for, play a trick on’: 整人 (prank someone), 他不是故意整你 (he isn’t doing it to get at you). 貪快 (be in too much of a hurry, cut corners for speed) is a very Taiwanese way to explain an accident: 貪 + 快. 公安 is the mainland word for the police; in Taiwan it’s 警察, and a local police station is a 派出所.

Now you can say how things are regarded, in writing and in speech. 把這一課當作一個好的開始吧!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 128 in court

Follow a court case from start to finish (a broken contract, a claim, a trial) and use the formal verbs 予以, 加以 and 有所.

Court reports, official letters and company statements are built on formal verbs: 予以處罰 (impose a penalty), 加以研究 (look into), 有所改善 (improve somewhat). Band C reading texts use them all the time.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
案件	ànjiàn	(legal) case	這個案件，法院花了兩年才判。 The court took two years to rule on this case.
報案	bàoàn	report (a crime) to the police	發現家裡被偷了，要馬上報案。 If you find you've been burgled, report it to the police right away.
逮捕	dǎibǔ	arrest	警察昨天逮捕了一個小偷。 The police arrested a thief yesterday.
違背	wéibèi	go against, violate (a principle)	這樣做違背了當初的承諾。 Doing this goes against the promise made at the start.
違約	wéiyuē	break a contract	對方違約，我們可以要求賠償。 If the other side breaks the contract, we can demand compensation.
現行	xiànxíng	current, in force	依照現行的規定，這樣做是可以的。 Under the current rules, that's allowed.
准許	zhǔnxǔ	permit, allow (formal)	公司不准許員工在上班時間做別的工作。 The company doesn't allow staff to do other work during office hours.
遵循	zūnxún	follow, abide by	每個人都要遵循這些規則。 Everyone has to follow these rules.
辯護	biànhù	defend, speak in defence of	每個人都有權利請律師為自己辯護。 Everyone has the right to have a lawyer defend them.
官司	guānsī	lawsuit	他們為了一塊地，打了三年官司。 They fought a lawsuit over a plot of land for three years.
審判	shěnpàn	try (a case), bring to trial	這個案件下個月開始審判。 The trial in this case begins next month.
正當	zhèngdāng	legitimate, proper	他有正當的理由請假。 He has a legitimate reason to take the day off.
證人	zhèngrén	witness	那天他在場，所以法官請他當證人。 He was there that day, so the judge asked him to be a witness.
指控	zhǐkòng	accuse, charge	對方指控他們抄襲。 The other side accused them of copying.
索賠	suǒpéi	claim damages, claim compensation	行李壞了，可以向航空公司索賠。 If your luggage is damaged, you can claim compensation from the airline.

法制	fǎzhì	legal system	一個國家的法制要健全，人民才有保障。 A country needs a sound legal system for its people to be protected.
判	pàn	judge, sentence, rule	法官判他們賠十萬元。 The judge ordered them to pay a hundred thousand dollars in damages.
有所	yǒusuǒ	to some extent (+ verb)	經過這次事情，他的態度有所改變。 After what happened, his attitude has changed somewhat.
予以	yǔyǐ	give, apply (formal, + verb)	對於這種行為，法院將予以處罰。 The court will punish this kind of behaviour.
坐鎮	zuòzhèn	take personal command, be there in charge	比賽那天，經理親自坐鎮。 On the day of the competition, the manager was there in person to take charge.
閉塞	bìsè	cut off, isolated; ill-informed	以前山上交通閉塞，消息也很閉塞。 In the past, the mountains were hard to reach, and news hardly got through.
沖天	chōngtiān	soaring (to the sky)	那天晚上大火沖天，整條街都看得到。 That night the fire blazed up into the sky: the whole street could see it.
仿造	fǎngzào	copy, make an imitation of	這個包包是仿造的，不是真的。 This bag is a copy, not the real thing.

pattern 予以 / 加以 / 有所 + verb: formal verbs (予以協助, 有所改善)

(someone) **予以 / 加以 / 有所** **two-syllable verb**

Formal Chinese likes to put a 'helper verb' in front of a two-syllable verb. 予以 (give) is for what an authority does to someone: 予以處罰, 予以協助. 加以 (apply) is for dealing with a matter: 加以研究, 加以說明. 有所 (to some extent) says something has happened a little: 有所改善, 有所不同. They are written and official; in speech, just use the verb.

對於需要幫助的人，政府會予以協助。 **duìyú xūyào bāngzhù de rén zhèngfǔ huì yǔyǐ xiézhù** The government will give help to those who need it.

這個問題，我們會加以研究。 **zhè ge wèntí wǒmen huì jiāyǐ yánjiù** We will look into this question.

經過大家的努力，交通有所改善。 **jīngguò dàjiā de nǔlì jiāotōng yǒusuǒ gǎishàn** Thanks to everyone's efforts, the traffic has improved.

dialogue our app has a twin

zhiming 我到現在還怒氣沖天！去年跟我們簽合約的那家公司，竟然仿造了我們的平臺，連顏色都一樣。合約上還蓋著他們公司的印章，寫得清清楚楚：不能仿造。

wǒ dào xiànzài hái nùqì chōngtiān qùnián gēn wǒmen qiān héyuē de nà jiā gōngsī jìngrán fǎngzào le wǒmen de píngtái lián yánsè dōu yíyàng héyuē shàng hái gài zhe tāmen gōngsī de yìnzhāng xiě de qīngqīngchǔchǔ bù néng fǎngzào · I'm still furious! The company that signed a contract with us last year has actually copied our platform: even the colours are the same. The contract has their company seal on it, and it says in black and white: no copying.

ajie 他們違背了當初的承諾，也違約了。我把兩個程式比了一下，相同的部分高於百分之九十。他們大概以為我們消息閉塞，不會發現。

tāmen wéibèi le dāngchū de chéngnuò yě wéiyuē le wǒ bǎ liǎng ge chéngshì bǐ le yíxià xiāngtóng de bùfen gāoyú bǎifēnzhī jiǔshí tāmen dàgài yǐwéi wǒmen xiāoxí bìsè bú huì fāxiàn · They've gone back on their word and broken the contract. I compared the two apps: more than ninety per cent is identical. They probably thought we were out of the loop and wouldn't notice.

anna 對方是法人，簽了合約就得履行。

duìfāng shì fǎrén qiān le héyuē jiù děi lǚxíng · They're a legal entity: once they've signed a contract, they have to honour it.

david 我那位華裔律師朋友說，依照現行的法律，你們有正當的理由索賠。今天法官也准許阿傑當證人，下個月就要正式審判了，到時候她會親自坐鎮。

wǒ nà wèi huáyì lǜshī péngyǒu shuō yīzhào xiànxíng de fǎlǜ nǐmen yǒu zhèngdāng de lǐyóu suǒpéi jīntiān fǎguān yě zhǔnxǔ Ājié dāng zhèngrén xià ge yuè jiù yào zhèngshì shěnpàn le dào shíhòu tā huì qīnzì zuòzhèn · My lawyer friend, the Chinese Canadian one, says that under current law you have legitimate grounds to claim damages. And today the judge allowed Ajie to be a witness. The trial proper starts next month, and she'll be there in person to take charge.

anna 對方的律師說什麼？

duìfāng de lǜshī shuō shénme · What did the other side's lawyer say?

ajie 他為他們辯護，說那是他們自己的設計，還指控我們想用官司欺負小公司。可是被問到合約的時候，他一直不正面回答。

tā wèi tāmen biànhù shuō nà shì tāmen zìjǐ de shèjì hái zhǐkòng wǒmen xiǎng yòng guānsī qīfù xiǎo gōngsī kěshì bèi wèn dào héyuē de shíhòu tā yìzhí bú zhèngmiàn huídá · He defended them: said it was their own design, and even accused us of using a lawsuit to crush a small company. But when he was asked about the contract, he kept dodging the question.

david 別擔心，今天我也在場：他一直不正面回答，法官都看到了。

bié dānxīn jīntiān wǒ yě zàichǎng tā yìzhí bú zhèngmiàn huídá fǎguān dōu kàn dào le · Don't worry: I was there today too. He kept dodging the question, and the judge saw it all.

teacher chen 我今天也到法院去，看了一個上午。法院門口那株老樹，聽說已經有一百多年了，不知道看過多少官司。臺灣的法制很健全，只要你們一直遵循合約，證據也夠，就不必怕。法院把這份合約視為最重要的證據。法官也說，會對雙方的證據加以研究。

wǒ jīntiān yě dào fǎyuàn qù kàn le yí ge shàngwǔ fǎyuàn ménkǒu nà zhū lǎo shù tīngshuō yǐjīng yǒu yìbǎi duō nián le bù zhīdào kàn guo duōshǎo guānsī Táiwān de fǎzhì hěn jiànquán zhǐyào nǐmen yìzhí zūnxún héyuē zhèngjù yě gòu jiù búbì pà fǎyuàn bǎ zhè fèn héyuē shìwéi zuì zhòngyào de zhèngjù fǎguān yě shuō huì duì shuāngfāng de zhèngjù jiāyǐ yánjiù · I went to the court today too and watched the whole morning. The old tree at the court entrance is said to be over a hundred years old: who knows how many lawsuits it has seen. Taiwan's legal system is sound: as long as you've always stuck to the contract and you have enough evidence, there's nothing to be afraid of. The court is treating this contract as the key piece of evidence, and the judge said both sides' evidence would be looked into carefully.

meiling 說到法院，我們樓下那家店上個月被偷，老闆一報案，警察第二天就逮捕了小偷。這種案件，法官很快就判了。

shuō dào fǎyuàn wǒmen lóuxià nà jiā diàn shàng ge yuè bèi tōu lǎobǎn yí bàoàn jǐngchá dì èr tiān jiù dǎibǔ le xiǎotōu zhè zhǒng ànjiàn fǎguān hěn kuài jiù pàn le · Speaking of courts: the shop downstairs from us was

burgled last month. As soon as the owner reported it, the police arrested the thief the next day. With cases like that, the judge rules quickly.

david 律師說，最近對方的態度有所改變，可能想和解。如果法院認為他們違約，就會予以處罰，判他們賠錢。
lǜshī shuō zuìjìn duìfāng de tàidù yǒusuǒ gǎibiàn kěnéng xiǎng héjiě rúguǒ fǎyuàn rènwéi tāmen wéiyuē jiù huì yǔyǐ chǔfá pàn tāmen péi qián · The lawyer says the other side's attitude has changed a bit lately: they might want to settle. If the court finds they broke the contract, it will penalize them and order them to pay damages.

zhiming 要和解可以，可是他們得先把那個程式拿下來，公開道歉。
yào héjiě kěyǐ kěshì tāmen děi xiān bǎ nà ge chéngshì ná xialai gōngkāi dàoqiàn · We can settle, but first they have to take that app down and apologize publicly.

teacher chen 對，他們太貪了，以為仿造就能賺錢。
duì tāmen tài tān le yǐwéi fǎngzào jiù néng zhuàn qián · Quite right. They were too greedy: they thought copying would make them money.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

濟
jì
help

暗
àn
dark, dim

貧
pín
poor

奔
bēn
run, rush

good to know · New meaning: 正面 is also an adverb, 'directly, head-on': 正面回答 (give a straight answer), 正面衝突 (a head-on clash). 打官司 is 'go to court'; the court case itself is 官司 (他們在打官司). A criminal case is a 刑事案件, a civil one a 民事案件. In 為他們辯護, 為 is wèi (for); in 視為 and 為……所 it is wéi.

予以, 加以, 有所: three little words, and your Chinese suddenly sounds like an official letter. **你的中文有所進步了!**
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 129 missing persons

Talk about a missing person, a police search and the plot of a crime novel, and use 得以 (be able to), 只得 (have no choice but) and 總得 (must, after all).

得以, 只得 and 總得 are three short adverbs that carry a lot of meaning: how something finally became possible, that there was no other way, and what simply has to be done. News reports and stories use all three.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
失蹤	shīzōng	go missing, disappear	那位老先生失蹤了一個晚上。 The old man was missing for a whole night.
受害	shòuhài	be harmed, fall victim	這次颱風，受害最大的是農民。 The people hit hardest by this typhoon were the farmers.
虐待	nüèdài	maltreat, abuse	法律嚴禁虐待寵物。 The law strictly forbids mistreating pets.
歹徒	dǎitú	criminal, gangster (written)	警察很快就抓到了歹徒。 The police soon caught the criminal.
屍體	shītǐ	(dead) body	這本偵探小說一開始，就有人發現了一具屍體。 Right at the start of this detective novel, someone finds a body.
嫌疑	xiányí	suspicion	小說裡，每個人都有嫌疑。 In the novel, everyone is a suspect.
巡邏	xúnluó	patrol	警察晚上會在公園巡邏。 The police patrol the park at night.
指紋	zhǐwén	fingerprint	現在很多手機都可以用指紋打開。 Lots of phones can be unlocked with a fingerprint now.
治安	zhìān	public order, public safety	臺灣的治安很好，晚上出門也很安全。 Taiwan is very safe: going out at night is fine too.
勾結	gōujié	collude, gang up with	小說裡，有一個官員跟歹徒勾結。 In the novel, an official is in league with the criminals.
流氓	liúmáng	hooligan, thug	以前這條街上有一些流氓，現在都不見了。 There used to be some thugs on this street; they've all gone now.
不法	bùfǎ	unlawful, illegal	這家公司有不法的行為，已經被調查了。 This company has been involved in illegal activity and is under investigation.
破案	pòàn	crack a case, solve a crime	警察只花了三天就破案了。 The police solved the case in just three days.
涉嫌	shèxián	be suspected of	這個人涉嫌偷了店裡的錢。 This man is suspected of stealing money from the shop.
通緝	tōngqì	put out a wanted notice for	警察正在通緝這兩個人。 The police have issued a wanted notice for these two men.

查明	chámíng	find out, establish (the facts)	警察還在查明火災的原因。 The police are still establishing the cause of the fire.
得以	déyǐ	be able to (thanks to something)	有了大家的幫忙，他才得以平安回家。 Only thanks to everyone's help was he able to get home safely.
只得	zhǐdé	have no choice but to	雨太大了，我們只得取消比賽。 It was raining too hard: we had no choice but to call off the match.
總得	zǒngděi	must, have to (after all)	再忙，總得吃飯吧。 However busy you are, you've got to eat.
倍數	bèishù	multiple	這兩年，用戶的人數成倍數增加。 In the past two years, the number of users has multiplied.
並重	bìngzhòng	lay equal stress on	學語言，聽說讀寫要並重。 When you learn a language, listening, speaking, reading and writing all matter equally.
促	cù	urge; promote (written)	市民促市政府早日改善治安。 Residents are urging the city government to improve public safety soon.
風化	fēnghuà	weather, erode (rock, walls)	這一截老牆已經風化了。 This stretch of old wall has weathered away.

pattern 得以 / 只得 / 總得: be able to; have no choice but; must

(someone) | 得以 / 只得 / 總得 | verb

得以 (déyǐ) + verb: 'was able to', usually thanks to something just mentioned (多虧……，才得以……). 只得 (zhǐdé) + verb: 'had no choice but to'. 總得 (zǒngděi) + verb: 'must, has to, after all', often with 吧. Careful: in 總得, 得 is děi (must); in 得以 and 只得 it is dé.

有了店老闆的幫忙，老先生才得以平安回家。 **yǒu le diàn lǎobǎn de bāngmáng lǎo xiānshēng cái déyǐ píngān huí jiā** With the shop owner's help, the old man was able to get home safely.

天太黑了，我們只得先去派出所報案。 **tiān tài hēi le wǒmen zhǐdé xiān qù pàichūsuǒ bàoàn** It was too dark, so we had no choice but to report it at the police station first.

人老了，總得有人陪著。 **rén lǎo le zǒngděi yǒu rén péi zhe** When people get old, someone has to be with them.

dialogue a long night

teacher chen 昨天晚上我真的急死了。隔壁的老先生記性越來越不好，吃完晚飯出去散步，就失蹤了。我們找了一通，到處都找不到，只得去派出所報案。

zuótiān wǎnshàng wǒ zhēnde jí sǐ le gébì de lǎo xiānshēng jìxìng yuèláiyuè bù hǎo chī wán wǎn fàn chū qù sànbù jiù shīzōng le wǒmen zhǎo le yí tòng dàochù dōu zhǎo bu dào zhǐdé qù pàichūsuǒ bàoàn · I was worried sick last night. The old man next door has been getting more and more forgetful. He went out for a walk after dinner and just disappeared. We searched everywhere, couldn't find him anywhere, and in the end had no choice but to report it at the police station.

anna 天那麼黑，他一個人一定很害怕。

tiān nàme hēi tā yí ge rén yídìng hěn hàipà · In the pitch dark, all on his own, he must have been terrified.

zhiming 姑姑一打電話來，我跟阿傑就在平臺上發了找人的消息，一個晚上就有三萬多人次分享。

gūgu yì dǎdiànhuà lái wǒ gēn Ājié jiù zài píngtái shàng fā le zhǎo rén de xiāoxí yí ge wǎnshàng jiù yǒu sān wàn duō réncì fēnxiǎng · As soon as my aunt called, Ajie and I put a missing-person notice on our platform. It was shared over thirty thousand times in one night.

ajie 派出所也來幫忙，警察整個晚上都在附近巡邏。他們說，警察把失蹤的老人視為最緊急的案件。

pàichūsuǒ yě lái bāngmáng jǐngchá zhěng ge wǎnshàng dōu zài fùjìn xúnluó tāmen shuō jǐngchá bǎ shīzōng de lǎorén shìwéi zuì jǐnjí de ànjiàn · The police station helped too: officers patrolled the area all night. They said the police treat missing elderly people as the most urgent cases.

teacher chen 今天早上，學校旁邊早餐店的老闆打電話來，說老先生坐在學校門口。他以前在那裡教了三十年書，以為今天要上課。門口那一截老牆都風化了，可是他還記得那裡。多虧了那位老闆，他才得以平安回家。派出所說，社區裡像他這樣的老人不少，以後會予以協助，常常派人去看看他們。

jīntiān zǎoshàng xuéxiào pángbiān zǎocān diàn de lǎobǎn dǎdiànhuà lái shuō lǎo xiānshēng zuò zài xuéxiào ménkǒu tā yǐqián zài nàlǐ jiāo le sānshí nián shū yǐwéi jīntiān yào shàngkè ménkǒu nà yì jié lǎo qiáng dōu fēnghuà le kěshì tā hái jìde nàlǐ duōkuī le nà wèi lǎobǎn tā cái déyǐ píngān huí jiā pàichūsuǒ shuō shèqū lǐ xiàng tā zhèyàng de lǎorén bùshǎo yǐhòu huì yǔyǐ xiézhù chángcháng pài rén qù kànkan tāmen · This morning, the owner of the breakfast shop next to the school called to say the old man was sitting at the school gate. He taught there for thirty years and thought he had a class today. That stretch of old wall by the gate has weathered away, but he still remembers the place. Thanks to that shop owner, he got home safely. The police station says there are quite a few elderly people like him in the neighbourhood, and from now on they'll give them support, sending someone round to check on them often.

david 幸好是在城裡，要是在交通閉塞的山上，就很難找了。

xìnghǎo shì zài chéng lǐ yàoshì zài jiāotōng bìsè de shān shàng jiù hěn nán zhǎo le · Luckily it was in town: somewhere cut off up in the mountains, he'd have been very hard to find.

auntie wang 好人有好報！人老了，總得有人陪著。鄰居就該互相友愛。以後他出門，我們這些鄰居都幫忙看著。

hǎo rén yǒu hǎo bào rén lǎo le zǒngděi yǒu rén péi zhe línjū jiù gāi hùxiāng yǒuài yǐhòu tā chūmén wǒmen zhèxiē línjū dōu bāngmáng kàn zhe · Good deeds get rewarded! When people get old, someone has to keep them company. Neighbours should look out for each other. From now on, when he goes out, all of us neighbours will keep an eye on him.

xiaowen 警察也跟我說，臺灣的治安很好，可是最近騙人的電話成倍數增加，受害的大部分是老人。報紙上寫著：「有議員促警察加強巡邏。」警察說，預防和破案要並重。

jǐngchá yě gēn wǒ shuō Táiwān de zhìān hěn hǎo kěshì zuìjìn piàn rén de diànhuà chéng bèishù zēngjiā shòuhài de dà bùfen shì lǎorén bàozhǐ shàng xiě zhe yǒu yìyuán cù jǐngchá jiāqiáng xúnluó jǐngchá shuō yùfáng hé pòàn yào bìngzhòng · The police told me too: public safety in Taiwan is very good, but scam calls have multiplied recently, and most of the victims are elderly. The paper says: "A councillor urges the police to step up patrols." The police say prevention and solving cases matter equally.

david 說到破案，我在看一本偵探小說。一開始，河邊發現了一具屍體，每個人都有嫌疑。後來偵探查明，有一個官員跟一群流氓勾結，做不法的生意。

shuō dào pòàn wǒ zài kàn yì běn zhēntàn xiǎoshuō yì kāishǐ hé biān fāxiàn le yí jù shītǐ měi ge rén dōu yǒu xiányí hòulái zhēntàn chámíng yǒu yí ge guānyuán gēn yì qún liúmáng gōujié zuò bùfǎ de shēngyì · Speaking of solving cases, I'm reading a detective novel. At the start, a body is found by the river, and everyone's a suspect. Then the detective finds out that an official is in league with a gang of thugs, running an illegal business.

anna 然後呢？那個官員被抓了嗎？

ránhòu ne nà ge guānyuán bèi zhuā le ma · And then? Does the official get caught?

david 他涉嫌收錢，被通緝了，可是歹徒到最後一頁才被逮捕。偵探就是靠一個指紋破的案。

tā shèxián shōu qián bèi tōngqì le kěshì dǎitú dào zuìhòu yí yè cái bèi dǎibǔ zhēntàn jiùshì kào yí ge zhǐwén pò de àn · He's suspected of taking bribes and there's a warrant out for him, but the criminals are only arrested on the very last page. The detective cracks the case with a single fingerprint.

anna 那個官員一定會為自己辯護吧？

nà ge guānyuán yídìng huì wèi zìjǐ biànhù ba · That official must try to defend himself, surely?

meiling 大衛，別看了，小黑一直在叫你。你再不給牠吃東西，就是虐待牠了！

Dàwèi bié kàn le Xiǎohēi yìzhí zài jiào nǐ nǐ zài bù gěi tā chī dōngxi jiùshì nüèdài tā le · David, put the book down: Xiaohei keeps calling you. If you don't feed him soon, that's animal cruelty!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

鎖
suǒ
lock

央
yāng
entreat

某
mǒu
a certain, some

慕
mù
admire

good to know · New meaning: 止 is also a noun in written time limits, 'the end point': 報名到這個月底止 (registration closes at the end of the month), the short form of 到……為止 (tomorrow's pattern). Watch the readings: 總得 zǒngděi (must), but 得以 déyǐ and 只得 zhǐdé. In Taiwan, police stations and local governments run 協尋 (help-find) notices for missing elderly people, and many convenience stores help spread them.

得以, 只得, 總得: you can now say how things turned out, why there was no choice, and what just has to be done. 學中文，總得一步一步來!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 130 bribes and threats

Follow a news story about a police raid, read a building-site notice, and say ‘until, up to’ with 到……為止.

到……為止 marks where something stops: 到目前為止 (so far), 到十二月底為止 (until the end of December). It is in every notice, report and timetable, often with its written partners 自……起 and 至.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
逃生	táoshēng	escape (with one’s life)	每層樓都有逃生的路線圖。 Every floor has an escape-route map.
賭場	dǔchǎng	casino, gambling den	在臺灣，開賭場是不合法的。 In Taiwan, running a casino is illegal.
過失	guòshī	fault, negligence	這次事故是司機的過失。 This accident was the driver’s fault.
黑名單	hēimíngdān	blacklist	這個號碼已經被加進黑名單了。 This number has already been added to the blacklist.
賄賂	huìlù	bribe	他想賄賂官員，結果被抓了。 He tried to bribe an official and got caught.
恐嚇	kǒnghè	threaten, intimidate	打電話恐嚇別人，是犯法的。 Making threatening phone calls is against the law.
沒收	mòshōu	confiscate	上課玩手機，手機會被老師沒收。 Play on your phone in class and the teacher will confiscate it.
侵犯	qīnfàn	violate, infringe	隨便拍別人的家，侵犯了別人的權益。 Filming someone’s home without asking violates their rights.
取締	qǔdì	ban, crack down on	警察正在取締亂停車。 The police are cracking down on illegal parking.
收買	shōumǎi	buy off, bribe	他想用錢收買證人。 He tried to buy off the witness.
手槍	shǒuqiāng	pistol, handgun	在臺灣，一般人不能有手槍。 In Taiwan, ordinary people can’t own a handgun.
防範	fángfàn	guard against, take precautions	颱風季節要防範淹水。 In typhoon season you have to guard against flooding.
警報	jǐngbào	alarm, warning	火災警報一響，大家就往外走。 As soon as the fire alarm goes off, everyone heads outside.
警惕	jǐngtì	be on guard, be vigilant	接到奇怪的電話，要提高警惕。 If you get a strange phone call, be on your guard.

看守	kānshǒu	guard, watch over	晚上有人看守這座倉庫。 Someone guards this warehouse at night.
伸張	shēnzhāng	uphold (justice), assert	她當記者，是想伸張正義。 She became a reporter because she wants to see justice done.
押	yā	escort (in custody), detain	警察把他押上了車。 The police took him to the car in custody.
為止	wéizhǐ	until, up to (到……為止)	到目前為止，一切都很順利。 So far, everything has gone smoothly.
度量衡	dùlìnghéng	weights and measures	中國古代很早就統一了度量衡。 China standardized its weights and measures very early on.
併發	bìngfā	develop (a complication) at the same time	感冒不好好休息，可能會併發肺炎。 If you don't rest properly with a cold, it may turn into pneumonia.
達	dá	reach, amount to	今天的氣溫高達三十八度。 Today the temperature reached as high as thirty-eight degrees.
附上	fùshàng	attach, enclose	我在信裡附上了幾張照片。 I've attached a few photos to the email.

pattern 到……為止: until, up to

(從 …) 到 time / point 為止

到 + a time or a point + 為止 marks where something ends: 到十二月底為止 (until the end of December), 到目前為止 (up to now, so far), 到這裡為止 (stop here). Written notices also use 自……起 for the start and 至 for 'to': 自本月一日起至十二月底止. 為 here reads wéi.

施工從這個星期一開始，到十二月底為止。 **shīgōng cóng zhè ge xīngqíyī kāishǐ dào shíèr yuè dǐ wéizhǐ**
Building work starts this Monday and goes on until the end of December.

到目前為止，黑名單上已經有三百多個號碼了。 **dào mùqián wéizhǐ hēimíngdān shàng yǐjīng yǒu sānbǎi duō ge hàomǎ le** So far, there are over three hundred numbers on the blacklist.

今天我們就聊到這裡為止吧。 **jīntiān wǒmen jiù liáo dào zhèlǐ wéizhǐ ba** Let's stop there for today.

dialogue rule of law time, episode two

xiaowen 「法治時間」第二集播出了！這次談的是一家非法賭場。警察上個星期取締了它，沒收的現金高達三千萬元，還有兩把手槍。這家賭場的規模，僅次於去年被抓到的那一家。

fǎzhì shíjiān dì èr jí bòchū le zhè cì tán de shì yì jiā fēifǎ dǔchǎng jǐngchá shàng ge xīngqí qǔdì le tā mòshōu de xiànjīn gāo dá sānqiān wàn yuán háiyǒu liǎng bǎ shǒuqiāng zhè jiā dǔchǎng de guīmó jǐn cìyú qùnián bèi zhuā dào de nà yì jiā · Episode two of 'Rule of Law Time' is out! This time it's about an illegal gambling den. The police shut it down last week: the cash they confiscated came to thirty million dollars, plus two handguns. In size, the den was second only to the one they caught last year.

anna 三千萬！那個老闆涉嫌的，恐怕不只是賭博吧？

sānqiān wàn nà ge lǎobǎn shèxián de kǒngpà bù zhǐshì dǔbó ba · Thirty million! I bet gambling isn't the only thing that boss is suspected of.

david 我看了。老闆想賄賂官員，跟他們勾結，又想用錢收買證人，結果全部被錄下來了。最後警察把他押上了車。

wǒ kàn le lǎobǎn xiǎng huìlù guānyuán gēn tāmen gōujié yòu xiǎng yòng qián shōumǎi zhèngrén jiéguǒ quánbù bèi lù xialai le zuìhòu jǐngchá bǎ tā yā shàng le chē · I watched it. The boss tried to bribe officials and get in league with them, and to buy off witnesses, and it was all recorded. In the end, the police took him away in custody.

xiaowen 有一位證人還遭到恐嚇，可是她還是出來說了。她說：「正義總得有人伸張。」賭場在一棟大樓的地下，門口還有人看守。對於這種地方，警察將繼續予以取締。

yǒu yí wèi zhèngrén hái zāodào kǒnghè kěshì tā háishì chū lái shuō le tā shuō zhèngyì zǒngděi yǒu rén shēnzhāng dǔchǎng zài yí dòng dàlóu de dìxià ménkǒu háiyǒu rén kānshǒu duìyú zhè zhǒng dìfāng jǐngchá jiāng jìxù yǔyǐ qǔdì · One witness was even threatened, but she still spoke up. She said: "Someone has to stand up for justice." The den was in the basement of a building, with someone guarding the door. The police say they will keep cracking down on places like this.

david 這種不法的生意，會讓治安變差。

zhè zhǒng bùfǎ de shēngyì huì ràng zhìān biàn chà · Illegal businesses like that make public order worse.

ajie 說到防範，我們在平臺上做了一個黑名單，騙人的電話號碼都放在裡面。到目前為止，已經有三百多個號碼了。還有人在網路上亂放市場老闆們的電話，侵犯了他們的權益，我們也一起處理了。

shuō dào fángfàn wǒmen zài píngtái shàng zuò le yí ge hēimíngdān piàn rén de diànhuà hàomǎ dōu fàng zài lǐmiàn dào mùqián wéizhǐ yǐjīng yǒu sānbǎi duō ge hàomǎ le háiyǒu rén zài wǎnglù shàng luàn fàng shìchǎng lǎobǎnmen de diànhuà qīnfàn le tāmen de quányì wǒmen yě yìqǐ chǔlǐ le · Speaking of prevention, we've built a blacklist into the platform with all the scam phone numbers in it. So far it has over three hundred numbers. Someone was also posting the market stallholders' phone numbers all over the internet, which violates their rights, so we dealt with that too.

auntie wang 市場也在防範火災。協會在每個攤位都裝了火災警報，牆上也有逃生的路線圖。上次那場火，不是誰的過失，是電線太舊了。我念布告給你們聽：

shìchǎng yě zài fángfàn huǒzāi xiéhuì zài měi ge tānwèi dōu zhuāng le huǒzāi jǐngbào qiáng shàng yě yǒu táoshēng de lùxiàn tú shàng cì nà chǎng huǒ bú shì shéi de guòshī shì diànxiàn tài jiù le wǒ niàn bùgào gěi nǐmen tīng · The market's guarding against fire too. The association has put a fire alarm in every stall, and there are escape-route maps on the walls. That last fire wasn't anyone's fault: the wiring was too old. Let me read you the notice:

auntie wang 「本市場翻新期間，施工時間為每天上午八點至下午五點，到十二月底為止。施工期間，市場照常營業，可是東邊的門暫時不開，請大家從西邊的門進出。安全乃本市場最重要的事，請大家提高警惕。另外，下個星期政府會派人來檢查各攤位稱重量的工具，看看合不合度量衡的規定。」

běn shìchǎng fānxīn qíjiān shīgōng shíjiān wéi měi tiān shàngwǔ bā diǎn zhì xiàwǔ wǔ diǎn dào shíèr yuè dǐ wéizhǐ shīgōng qíjiān shìchǎng zhàocháng yíngyè kěshì dōng biān de mén zhànshí bù kāi qǐng dàjiā cóng xī biān de mén jìn chū ānquán nǎi běn shìchǎng zuì zhòngyào de shì qǐng dàjiā tígāo jǐngtì lìngwài xià ge xīngqí zhèngfǔ huì pài rén lái jiǎnchá gè tānwèi chēng zhòngliàng de gōngjù kànkan hé bu hé dùliànghéng de

guīdìng · “During the renovation of this market, building work will take place from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. every day, until the end of December. During the works, the market stays open as usual, but the east entrance will be closed for the time being: please use the west entrance. Safety is this market’s top priority: please stay alert. In addition, next week the government will send inspectors to check every stall’s weighing scales against the rules on weights and measures.”

anna 度量衡？許伯伯說，他賣了四十年魚，從來沒有人說他稱得不準！

dùliànghéng xǔ bóbo shuō tā mài le sìshí nián yú cónglái méiyǒu rén shuō tā chēng de bù zhǔn · Weights and measures? Uncle Xu says he’s sold fish for forty years and nobody has ever said his weights were off!

auntie wang 他當然不擔心。這些規定，他一向都遵循。

tā dāngrán bù dānxīn zhèxiē guīdìng tā yíxiàng dōu zūnxún · Of course he’s not worried. He’s always followed the rules.

meiling 陳老師呢？聽說那天晚上找失蹤的鄰居，她感冒了。

Chénlǎoshī ne tīngshuō nà tiān wǎnshàng zhǎo shīzōng de línjū tā gǎnmào le · How’s Teacher Chen? I heard she caught a cold that night, searching for her missing neighbour.

zhiming 醫生說她要好好休息，免得併發肺炎。我寫了一封信給她，還附上了醫生的建議。她一定會說我太緊張。

yīshēng shuō tā yào hǎohǎo xiūxí miǎnde bìngfā fèiyán wǒ xiě le yì fēng xìn gěi tā hái fùshàng le yīshēng de jiànyì tā yídìng huì shuō wǒ tài jǐnzhāng · The doctor says she needs to rest properly so it doesn’t turn into pneumonia. I’ve written her an email and attached the doctor’s advice. She’ll say I’m making a fuss.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

否 fǒu negate

綿 mián continuous

黨 dǎng party

閣 gé pavilion

good to know · New meaning: 至 is also a written preposition or link, ‘to, until’: 上午八點至下午五點 (8 a.m. to 5 p.m.), 星期一至星期五 (Monday to Friday). In speech, use 到. Notices pair 自……起 (starting from) with 至……止 or 到……為止 (until): 自本月一日起至十二月底止. 沒收 reads mòshōu: 沒 is mò here, as in 沒落 and 埋沒.

到目前為止，你已經學了一百三十天了。了不起!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 131 organised crime

Tell the story of an old criminal case (the crime, the witness, the sentence) and give rough numbers with 不下 (no fewer than) and 餘 (more than).

Reports rarely give exact numbers: they say 不下一百人 (no fewer than a hundred people) or 十餘年 (ten-odd years). These two written patterns turn up in every news story and history text.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
警衛	jǐngwèi	guard, security guard	我們大樓的警衛每天都跟我打招呼。 Our building's security guard says hello to me every day.
罪惡	zuìè	evil, wickedness	這本小說寫的是一個城市的罪惡。 This novel is about the dark side of a city.
法令	fǎlìng	laws and decrees	政府公布了新的法令。 The government has announced new laws.
黑社會	hēishèhuì	organised crime, gangs	這部電影在講黑社會的故事。 This film tells a story about gangsters.
勒索	lèsuǒ	extort	以前有流氓向小販勒索保護費。 Thugs used to extort protection money from street vendors.
前科	qiánkē	criminal record	這個人有前科，警察早就注意他了。 This man has a record: the police have had an eye on him for a while.
時效	shíxiào	time limit; statute of limitations	這個優惠有時效，月底以後就沒有了。 This offer has a time limit: it ends after this month.
偷渡	tōudù	cross a border illegally, stow away	以前有人坐小船偷渡到別的國家。 In the past, some people got into other countries illegally on small boats.
血跡	xiějī	bloodstain	小說裡，偵探在窗戶上發現了一點血跡。 In the novel, the detective finds a trace of blood on the window.
追捕	zhuībǔ	pursue and capture, hunt down	警察追捕了他整整三年。 The police hunted him for three whole years.
罪名	zuìmíng	charge (a named offence)	他是以什麼罪名被逮捕的？ What charge was he arrested on?
罪行	zuìxìng	crime, criminal act	法院查明了他所有的罪行。 The court established all his crimes.
作證	zuòzhèng	testify, give evidence	她願意出來作證。 She's willing to come forward and testify.
坐牢	zuòláo	be in prison	犯法的人，就可能要坐牢。 Break the law and you may go to prison.
案情	ànqíng	details of a case	記者還不清楚案情。 The reporters don't know the details of the case yet.
殘殺	cánshā	slaughter, massacre	歷史上，人類互相殘殺的事太多了。 History has seen far too much of people

			slaughtering each other.
餘	yú	more than, over (number + 餘)	他在市場賣魚四十餘年了。 He has sold fish at the market for over forty years.
不下	bùxià	no fewer than, at least	那天來參加的人不下兩百個。 No fewer than two hundred people came that day.
分貝	fēnbèi	decibel	夜市的噪音常常超過八十分貝。 The noise at night markets often goes over eighty decibels.
不再	bùzài	no longer	他不再是以前那個小孩了。 He's no longer the little boy he used to be.
等價	děngjià	of equal value	以前的人用東西換東西，要換等價的東西。 Long ago, people swapped goods for goods of equal value.
購	gòu	buy (written)	現在大部分的人都在網路上購票。 Most people buy their tickets online these days.

pattern 不下 + number; number + 餘: no fewer than; over (十餘年)

不下 | number + measure | · | number | 餘 | (measure)

不下 + a number means 'no fewer than, at least': 不下一百個 (at least a hundred). Number + 餘 means 'more than', the written form of 多: 四十餘年 (forty-odd years), 三百餘人 (over three hundred people). 餘 goes right after the number, before the measure word or noun.

這位警察工作了三十餘年，抓過的歹徒不下一百個。 **zhè wèi jǐngchá gōngzuò le sānshí yú nián zhuā guo de dǎitú búxià yìbǎi ge** This officer worked for over thirty years and caught no fewer than a hundred criminals.

許伯伯在市場賣魚四十餘年了。 **xǔ bóbo zài shìchǎng mài yú sìshí yú nián le** Uncle Xu has been selling fish at the market for over forty years.

施工的噪音，每天都不下八十分貝。 **shīgōng de zàoyīn měi tiān dōu búxià bāshí fēnbèi** The building noise is at least eighty decibels every day.

dialogue rule of law time, episode three

xiaowen 「法治時間」第三集，我訪問了許伯伯。四十年前，這一帶有黑社會，流氓常常向小販勒索保護費。

fǎzhì shíjiān dì sān jí wǒ fǎngwèn le xǔ bóbo sìshí nián qián zhè yídài yǒu hēishèhuì liúmáng chángcháng xiàng xiǎofàn lèsuǒ bǎohù fèi · For episode three of 'Rule of Law Time' I interviewed Uncle Xu. Forty years ago there were gangs around here, and thugs were always extorting protection money from the stallholders.

auntie wang 我記得！那時候對小販來說，最可怕的莫過於晚上回家的時候遇到他們。有的老闆給了錢，有的乾脆不做了。

wǒ jìde nà shíhòu duì xiǎofàn lái shuō zuì kěpà de mòguòyú wǎnshàng huí jiā de shíhòu yùdào tāmen yǒude lǎobǎn gěi le qián yǒude gāncuì bú zuò le · I remember! Back then, for stallholders, nothing was scarier than running into them on the way home at night. Some paid up, some just gave up their stalls.

meiling 那時候警察沒有出面取締嗎？

nà shíhòu jǐngchá méiyǒu chūmiàn qǔdì ma · Didn't the police step in and crack down back then?

xiaowen 許伯伯不肯給，還跟警察說了案情。後來在法院，他出來作證。那個老大有前科，罪名是勒索，坐牢坐了十餘年。許伯伯說：「世界上有罪惡，也有好人。做人總得有原則。」

xǔ bóbo bù kěn gěi hái gēn jǐngchá shuō le ànqíng hòulái zài fǎyuàn tā chū lái zuòzhèng nà ge lǎodà yǒu qiánkē zuìmíng shì lèsuǒ zuòláo zuò le shí yú nián xǔ bóbo shuō shìjiè shàng yǒu zuiè yě yǒu hǎo rén zuòrén zǒngděi yǒu yuánzé · Uncle Xu refused to pay, and he told the police what was going on. Later, in court, he came forward to testify. The gang boss already had a record; he was convicted of extortion and spent more than ten years in prison. Uncle Xu said: "There's evil in the world, and there are good people too. You've got to have principles."

meiling 許伯伯好勇敢！他不怕被恐嚇、被報復嗎？

xǔ bóbo hǎo yǒnggǎn tā bú pà bèi kǒnghè bèi bàofù ma · Uncle Xu is so brave! Wasn't he afraid of threats, or revenge?

xiaowen 他說怕，可是不能不說。當年辦這個案子的老警察也上了節目。他工作了三十餘年，追捕過的歹徒不下一百個。他說，那時候還有人偷渡過來，加入黑社會。現在的法令嚴格多了，市場裡也不再有流氓了。

tā shuō pà kěshì bù néng bù shuō dāngnián bàn zhè ge ànzi de lǎo jǐngchá yě shàng le jiémù tā gōngzuò le sānshí yú nián zhuībǔ guo de dǎitú búxià yìbǎi ge tā shuō nà shíhòu háiyǒu rén tōudù guò lái jiārù hēishèhuì xiànzài de fǎlìng yángé duō le shìchǎng lǐ yě búzài yǒu liúmáng le · He says he was, but he couldn't stay silent. The old police officer who handled the case back then was on the programme too. He worked for over thirty years and hunted down no fewer than a hundred criminals. He says that in those days some people even came in illegally by boat and joined the gangs. The laws are much stricter now, and there are no more thugs in the market.

david 那個老大現在呢？

nà ge lǎodà xiànzài ne · And where's the gang boss now?

xiaowen 他至今還住在臺北，聽說已經改過了。還有一些老案子，因為時效過了，那些罪行再也不能追究了。這段歷史，很少為人所知。

tā zhìjīn hái zhù zài Táiběi tīngshuō yǐjīng gǎi guo le háiyǒu yìxiē lǎo ànzi yīnwèi shíxiào guò le nàxiē zuìxìng zàiyě bù néng zhuījiù le zhè duàn lìshǐ hěn shǎo wéi rén suǒ zhī · He still lives in Taipei to this day, and apparently he's changed his ways. And there are some old cases where the time limit has run out, so those crimes can never be prosecuted now. Not many people know this piece of history.

meiling 那時候許伯伯要是被收買了，市場就完了。

nà shíhòu xǔ bóbo yàoshì bèi shōumǎi le shìchǎng jiù wán le · If Uncle Xu had been bought off back then, that would have been the end of the market.

anna 我不喜歡看黑社會互相殘殺的電影，可是這種真實的故事，我很想聽。大衛，你那本小說最後怎麼樣了？

wǒ bù xǐhuān kàn hēishèhuì hùxiāng cánshā de diànyǐng kěshì zhè zhǒng zhēnshí de gùshi wǒ hěn xiǎng tīng

Dàwèi nǐ nà běn xiǎoshuō zuìhòu zěnmeyàng le · I don't like films where gangs slaughter each other, but a true story like this one, I really want to hear. David, how did your novel end?

david 偵探在窗戶上找到一點血跡和一個指紋，最後追捕到真的歹徒。可是我覺得，許伯伯的故事比小說好看多了。

zhēntàn zài chuānghu shàng zhǎo dào yìdiǎn xiějī hé yí ge zhǐwén zuìhòu zhuībǔ dào zhēnde dǎitú kěshì wǒ juéde xǔ bóbo de gùshi bǐ xiǎoshuō hǎokàn duō le · The detective finds a trace of blood and a fingerprint on a window, and finally hunts down the real criminal. But I think Uncle Xu's story is much better than the novel.

zhiming 節目播出以後，到目前為止，平臺上已經有不下五萬人次看過，還有不少人在上面購票，要去聽許伯伯下個月在社區的演講。我們大樓的警衛也是許伯伯的老客人，他說：「許伯伯從來不騙人。以前有人拿米來換魚，他都讓人家換等價的東西。」

jiémù bòchū yǐhòu dào mùqián wéizhǐ píngtái shàng yǐjīng yǒu búxià wǔ wàn réncì kàn guo háiyǒu bùshǎo rén zài shàngmiàn gòu piào yào qù tīng xǔ bóbo xià ge yuè zài shèqū de yǎnjiǎng wǒmen dàlóu de jǐngwèi yě shì xǔ bóbo de lǎo kèrén tā shuō xǔ bóbo cónglái bú piàn rén yǐqián yǒu rén ná mǐ lái huàn yú tā dōu ràng rénjiā huàn děngjià de dōngxi · Since the episode aired, it's had at least fifty thousand views on our platform so far, and lots of people have bought tickets there for Uncle Xu's talk at the community centre next month. Our building's security guard is one of Uncle Xu's regulars too. He says: "Uncle Xu never cheats anyone. In the old days, when people brought rice to swap for fish, he always gave them something of equal value."

anna 許伯伯那時候，是在為大家伸張正義。

xǔ bóbo nà shíhòu shì zài wèi dàjiā shēnzhāng zhèngyì · Back then, Uncle Xu was standing up for justice for everyone.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

築 zhú construct



遭 zāo suffer, meet with (something bad)

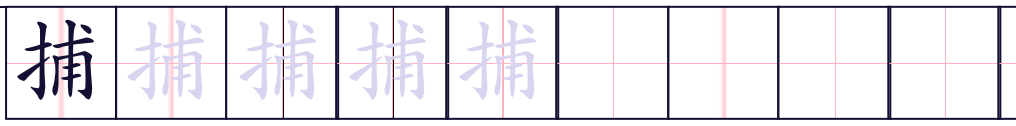
返 fǎn return (written)





捕 bǔ catch, capture





good to know · New meaning: 至今 is a written adverb, 'to this day, so far': 他至今還住在臺北 (he still lives in Taipei to this day). In speech: 到現在. 血跡 is xiějī in Taiwan: 血 is often xiě in Taiwan where the mainland says xuè. 坐牢 is a verb with an object inside it, so the time goes in between or after: 坐了十年牢, or 坐牢坐了十年.

不下, 餘, 至今: now your numbers sound like a news report. 你學過的中文，已經不下幾千個詞了!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 132 behind bars

Talk about prisons, police work and court rulings, and say that something must not happen or can't be ignored with 不容 + verb.

不容 + verb (不容忽視, 不容錯過, 不容懷疑) is how official and news Chinese says 'must not' or 'is beyond'. It is short, strong and everywhere in Band C texts.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
刺殺	cìshā	assassinate	這本歷史小說，是從一次失敗的刺殺開始的。 This historical novel opens with a failed assassination attempt.
服刑	fúxíng	serve a (prison) sentence	這位老人年輕的時候，曾經服刑十年。 When he was young, this old man served ten years in prison.
禁令	jìnlìng	ban, prohibition	颱風來的時候，政府發布了禁令，不准去海邊。 When the typhoon came, the government issued a ban: nobody was allowed on the beach.
破獲	pòhuò	uncover, crack (a criminal ring)	警察破獲了一個逃稅的集團。 The police have uncovered a tax-evasion ring.
竊賊	qièzéi	thief (written)	竊賊從窗戶進來，偷走了一部電腦。 The thief came in through the window and stole a computer.
上吊	shàngdiào	hang oneself	俗話說：「上吊也要喘口氣。」再忙也要休息一下。 As the saying goes, "even a condemned man gets to catch his breath": however busy you are, take a break.
要犯	yàofàn	major criminal	警察終於抓到了那名要犯。 The police finally caught the wanted criminal.
縱火	zònghuǒ	commit arson, set fire to	警察查明，那場火不是有人縱火，是電線太舊了。 The police established that the fire wasn't arson: the wiring was too old.
辦案	bànàn	handle a case	這位警察辦案很仔細。 This police officer handles cases very carefully.
筆錄	bǐlù	written record, statement	大衛在派出所做了筆錄。 David gave a statement at the police station.
打手	dǎshǒu	hired thug	電影裡的老大，身邊總有幾個打手。 The gang boss in the film always has a few heavies around him.
販毒	fàndú	traffic drugs	在很多國家，販毒都是重罪。 In many countries, drug trafficking is a serious crime.
封條	fēngtiáo	paper seal (on a door)	那棟燒過的房子，門口貼著封條。 The burnt-out building has a seal across its door.
勞改	láogǎi	reform through labour (mainland)	那位作家年輕的時候，被送去勞改過。 When that writer was young, he was sent to a labour camp.
逃稅	táoshuì	evade tax	那家公司因為逃稅被罰了很多錢。 That company was fined heavily for tax evasion.

贓物	zāngwù	stolen goods	警察找回了一部分贓物。 The police recovered some of the stolen goods.
不容	bùróng	not allow, brook no (+ verb)	安全問題不容忽視。 Safety must not be ignored.
個數	gèshù	number (of items), count	請算一算箱子的個數。 Please count how many boxes there are.
成敗	chéngbài	success or failure	這一步關係到整個計畫的成敗。 This step decides whether the whole plan succeeds or fails.
典雅	diǎnyǎ	elegant, refined	這棟老房子的設計很典雅。 This old building has a very elegant design.
顧全	gùquán	show consideration for, safeguard	為了顧全大家的面子，他什麼都沒說。 To spare everyone's feelings, he said nothing.
過重	guòzhòng	overweight, too heavy	行李過重，要多付錢。 If your luggage is overweight, you have to pay extra.

pattern 不容 + verb: must not, can't be (不容忽視)

something | 不容 | two-syllable verb

不容 + a two-syllable verb says that something must not, or cannot, happen: 不容忽視 (must not be ignored), 不容錯過 (not to be missed), 不容懷疑 (beyond doubt), 不容遺忘 (must not be forgotten). The subject is the thing, not a person: 安全問題不容忽視. It is formal and strong; in speech you might say 不能 or 千萬不要.

安全問題不容忽視。 **ānquán wèntí bùróng hūshì** Safety must not be ignored.

這麼難得的展覽，不容錯過。 **zhème nándé de zhǎnlǎn bùróng cuòguò** An exhibition this rare is not to be missed.

證據都在這裡，事實不容懷疑。 **zhèngjù dōu zài zhèlǐ shìshí bùróng huáiyí** The evidence is all here: the facts are beyond doubt.

dialogue a prison with no prisoners

xiaowen 「法治時間」最後一集，我們在這座一百年前蓋的老監獄拍。這裡一直用到一九九四年為止，現在是博物館，由政府主管。你們看，這些木頭的建築多典雅。

fǎzhì shíjiān zuìhòu yì jí wǒmen zài zhè zuò yìbǎi nián qián gài de lǎo jiānyù pāi zhèlǐ yìzhí yòng dào yījiǔjiǔsì nián wéizhǐ xiànzài shì bówùguǎn yóu zhèngfǔ zhǔguǎn nǐmen kàn zhèxiē mùtou de jiànzhú duō diǎnyǎ · For the last episode of ‘Rule of Law Time’ we’re filming in this prison, built a hundred years ago. It was in use right up until 1994; now it’s a museum, run by the government. Look how elegant these wooden buildings are.

anna 牢房像扇子一樣排開，站在中間，每一條走廊都看得到。解說的人說，以前在這裡服刑的人不下幾萬個，最重要的要犯都關在最裡面。

láo fáng xiàng shànzi yíyàng pái kāi zhàn zài zhōngjiān měi yì tiáo zǒuláng dōu kàn de dào jiěshuō de rén shuō yǐqián zài zhèlǐ fúxíng de rén búxià jǐ wàn ge zuì zhòngyào de yàofàn dōu guān zài zuì lǐmiàn · The cell blocks fan out like a folding fan: stand in the middle and you can see down every corridor. The guide says no fewer than tens of thousands of people served time here, and the most important prisoners were kept furthest in.

meiling 以前每個門口都有警衛看守，想逃也逃不了。

yǐqián měi ge ménkǒu dōu yǒu jǐngwèi kānshǒu xiǎng táo yě táo bu liǎo · In the old days every door had a guard watching it: there was no way to escape.

david 這裡還展示了一百年來的罪行和案件，從竊賊、逃稅、販毒，到歷史上的刺殺案都有。我上次在派出所做筆錄，現在才知道警察辦案有多辛苦。

zhèlǐ hái zhǎnshì le yìbǎi nián lái de zuìxìng hé ànjiàn cóng qièzéi táoshuì fàndú dào lìshǐ shàng de cìshā àn dōu yǒu wǒ shàng cì zài pàichūsuǒ zuò bǐlù xiànzài cái zhīdào jǐngchá bànàn yǒu duō xīnkǔ · There’s also an exhibition of crimes and cases from the past hundred years, from thieves, tax evasion and drug trafficking to historic assassinations. I gave a statement at the police station not long ago, and only now do I see how hard police work is.

xiaowen 這裡還有很多老案子的案情介紹，連證人怎麼作證都寫了。

zhèlǐ háiyǒu hěn duō lǎo ànzi de ànqíng jièshào lián zhèngrén zěnme zuòzhèng dōu xiě le · There are write-ups of lots of old cases here too, even how the witnesses testified.

meiling 我在讀一本大陸作家寫的書，他年輕的時候被送去勞改過。他說：「自由不容浪費。」站在這裡，我更懂這句話了。

wǒ zài dú yì běn dàlù zuòjiā xiě de shū tā niánqīng de shíhòu bèi sòng qù láogǎi guo tā shuō zìyóu bùróng làngfèi zhàn zài zhèlǐ wǒ gèng dǒng zhè jù huà le · I’m reading a book by a writer from the mainland who was sent to a labour camp when he was young. He says: “Freedom must not be wasted.” Standing here, I understand that line better.

xiaowen 對了，我剛收到兩個消息。第一，警察查明了市場旁邊那場火：不是有人縱火，是電線太舊了。那棟房子門口現在還貼著封條。第二，警察昨天破獲了一個販毒集團，抓了十餘個人，連老大身邊的打手都抓到了，也找回了不少贓物。

duìle wǒ gāng shōu dào liǎng ge xiāoxí dì yī jǐngchá chámíng le shìchǎng pángbiān nà chǎng huǒ bú shì yǒu rén zònghuǒ shì diànxiàn tài jiù le nà dòng fángzi ménkǒu xiànzài hái tiē zhe fēngtiáo dì èr jǐngchá zuótiān pòhuò le yí ge fàndú jítuán zhuā le shí yú ge rén lián lǎodà shēnbiān de dǎshǒu dōu zhuā dào le yě zhǎo huí le bùshǎo zāngwù · Oh, I’ve just had two pieces of news. First, the police have established the cause of the fire next to the market: not arson, just old wiring. The building still has a seal across the door. Second, yesterday the police broke up a drug-trafficking ring: they arrested more than ten people, including the boss’s heavies, and recovered a lot of stolen goods.

anna 這裡有一條禁令：在裡面不能用閃光燈拍照。阿傑，你在算什麼？

zhèlǐ yǒu yì tiáo jìnlìng zài lǐmiàn bù néng yòng shǎn guāng dēng pāizhào Ājié nǐ zài suàn shénme · There’s a rule here: no flash photography inside. Ajie, what are you counting?

ajie 我在算牢房的個數，一共有三百多間。還有，志明剛打電話來，法官判了：對方違約，要把程式拿下來，賠我們一百萬元，還要公開道歉。法官這樣判，關係到我們公司的成敗。

wǒ zài suàn láo fáng de gèshù yígòng yǒu sānbǎi duō jiān háiyǒu Zhìmíng gāng dǎdiànhuà lái fǎguān pàn le duìfāng wéiyuē yào bǎ chéngshì ná xialai péi wǒmen yìbǎi wàn yuán háiyào gōngkāi dàoqiàn fǎguān zhèyàng pàn guānxì dào wǒmen gōngsī de chéngbài · I’m counting the cells: there are over three hundred. And Zhiming

just called: the judge has ruled. The other side broke the contract: they have to take the app down, pay us a million dollars and apologize publicly. This ruling makes or breaks our company.

meiling 恭喜！他們仿造你們的程式，本來就是侵犯你們的權益。
gōngxǐ tāmen fǎngzào nǐmen de chéngshì běnlái jiùshì qīnfàn nǐmen de quányì · Congratulations! Copying your app was a violation of your rights in the first place.

david 太好了！對方的律師一定說判得過重吧？
tài hǎo le duìfāng de lǜshī yídìng shuō pàn de guòzhòng ba · Brilliant! The other side's lawyer must be saying the sentence is too harsh.

ajie 他說了，可是法官說，合約的精神不容違背。志明說，為了顧全大局，也為了那家公司員工的工作，我們不會再要求更多了。這幾個月他累壞了，他說：「上吊也要喘口氣。」今天晚上他終於可以好好睡覺了。
tā shuō le kěshì fǎguān shuō héyuē de jīngshén bùróng wéibèi Zhìmíng shuō wèile gùquán dàjú yě wèile nà jiā gōngsī yuángōng de gōngzuò wǒmen bú huì zài yāoqiú gèng duō le zhè jǐ ge yuè tā lèi huài le tā shuō shàngdiào yě yào chuǎn kǒuqì jīntiān wǎnshàng tā zhōngyú kěyǐ hǎohǎo shuìjiào le · He did, but the judge said the spirit of a contract must not be violated. Zhiming says that for the sake of the bigger picture, and for the jobs of that company's staff, we won't ask for anything more. He's been worn out these past few months. He says, "even a condemned man gets to catch his breath": tonight he can finally get a good night's sleep.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

違
wéi
disobey

遵
zūn
obey

判
pàn
judge, sentence, rule

控
kòng
accuse

good to know · New meaning: 主管 is also a verb, 'be in charge of': 這個博物館由政府主管 (the museum is run by the government). As a noun it is 'supervisor, boss' (我的主管). 上吊 is a serious word. You will mostly meet it in the saying 上吊也要喘口氣 (even someone at the end of their rope needs a breather), said half-jokingly about overwork. 勞改 (short for 勞動改造, reform through labour) belongs to mainland history; you will meet it in memoirs and history books.

This unit is almost done, and your Chinese can follow a whole court case. 明天的任務，不容錯過!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 133 mission: the scam phone call

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 19 · law & crime

Follow a whole scam attempt, from the first phone call to the arrest and the evening news, and warn others in writing, using the words and formal grammar of unit 19.

Scam calls that pretend to be the police or a court are a real problem in Taiwan, and the warnings, news items and police notices about them are exactly the kind of text Band C reading uses.

chapter 1 "this is the police"

auntie wang 安娜，我剛才接到一通電話，是派出所打來的。他說我在銀行的存款跟一個販毒的案件有關係，有黑社會用我的名字洗錢。法院已經在通緝我了！

Ānnà wǒ gāngcái jiēdào yì tōng diànhuà shì pàichūsuǒ dǎ lái de tā shuō wǒ zài yínháng de cúnkuǎn gēn yí ge fàndú de ànjiàn yǒu guānxì yǒuhēishèhuìyòngwǒdemíngzixǐqián fǎyuàn yǐjīng zài tōngqì wǒ le · Anna, I've just had a phone call from the police station. He said my bank savings are linked to a drug-trafficking case: some gang has been laundering money in my name. The court has already put out a warrant for me!

anna 通緝？王阿姨，您慢慢說。他還說了什麼？

tōngqì Wáng āyí nín mànmàn shuō tā hái shuō le shénme · A warrant? Auntie Wang, slow down. What else did he say?

auntie wang 他說得很正式：「依照現行的條例，本案已經生效。您涉嫌勾結歹徒，若是違背法院的命令，將予以逮捕。」然後他轉給一位「法官」，說這個案件由他親自坐鎮。那個法官的聲音很嚴肅，說有人指控我收了黑社會的錢，要我履行法定的程序：把錢暫時交給法院，到案件查明為止。

tā shuō de hěn zhèngshì yīzhào xiànxíng de tiáolì běn àn yǐjīng shēngxiào nín shèxián gōujié dǎitú ruò shì wéibèi fǎyuàn de mìnglìng jiāng yǔyǐ dǎibǔ ránhòu tā zhuǎn gěi yí wèi fǎguān shuō zhè ge ànjiàn yóu tā qīnzì zuòzhèn nà ge fǎguān de shēngyīn hěn yánsù shuō yǒu rén zhǐkòng wǒ shōu le hēishèhuì de qián yào wǒ lǚxíng fǎdìng de chéngxù bǎ qián zhànshí jiāo gěi fǎyuàn dào ànjiàn chámíng wéizhǐ · He was very official about it: "Under the current regulations, this case is now in force. You are suspected of colluding with criminals; if you go against the court's orders, you will be arrested." Then he put me through to a 'judge', who said he was personally in charge of the case. The judge had a very stern voice. He said someone had accused me of taking money from a gang, and that I had to follow the legal procedure: hand my money over to the court temporarily, until the case was cleared up.

anna 法院會打電話叫人把錢交出來嗎？我覺得不太對。

fǎyuàn huì dǎdiànhuà jiào rén bǎ qián jiāo chū lái ma wǒ juéde bú tài duì · Would a court phone people and tell them to hand over their money? Something doesn't feel right.

auntie wang 可是他知道我的名字和地址，還傳真了一份公文過來，上面蓋著法院的章，看起來一點也不像仿造的。他說，為了保護我的權益，這件事不能告訴任何人，連家人都不能說。我開了三十年的早餐店，從來沒有前科，怎麼會這樣？我只得先去銀行一趟了。

kěshì tā zhīdào wǒ de míngzi hé dìzhǐ hái chuánzhēn le yí fèn gōngwén guò lái shàngmiàn gài zhe fǎyuàn de zhāng kànqǐlái yìdiǎn yě bú xiàng fǎngzào de tā shuō wèile bǎohù wǒ de quányì zhè jiàn shì bù néng gàosù rènhé rén lián jiārén dōu bù néng shuō wǒ kāi le sānshí nián de zǎocān diàn cónglái méiyǒu qiánkē zěnme huì zhèyàng wǒ zhǐdé xiān qù yínháng yí tàng le · But he knew my name and address, and he even faxed over an official letter with the court's seal on it: it didn't look fake at all. He said that to protect my rights, I mustn't tell anyone about it, not even my family. I've run this breakfast shop for thirty years and never had a record. How can this be happening? I've got no choice: I'll have to go to the bank first.

chapter 2 a careful bank clerk

anna

那天我剛好在場，就跟著王阿姨到了銀行。她要領五十萬元的現金，說是要給外地的親戚。銀行的小姐很仔細，問了她好幾個問題：「錢要給誰？為什麼這麼急？有沒有人打電話叫您領錢？」

nà tiān wǒ gānghǎo zàichǎng jiù gēn zhe Wáng āyí dào le yínháng tā yào lǐng wǔshí wàn yuán de xiànjīn shuō shì yào gěi wàidì de qīnqī yínháng de xiǎojiě hěn zǐxì wèn le tā hǎojǐ ge wèntí qián yào gěi shéi wèishénme zhème jí yǒu méiyǒu rén dǎdiànhuà jiào nín lǐng qián · I happened to be there that day, so I went with Auntie Wang to the bank. She wanted to take out five hundred thousand dollars in cash and said it was for a relative out of town. The bank clerk was very careful and asked her several questions: “Who is the money for? Why the hurry? Has anyone phoned and told you to withdraw money?”

auntie wang

我一開始什麼都不肯說。那個小姐說，最近騙人的電話成倍數增加，常常有人假裝是警察或法官，把每個人都視為可以騙的對象。他們還會仿造公文，看起來跟真的一樣。她說：「真的警察，絕對不會叫您領錢。」

wǒ yì kāishǐ shénme dōu bù kěn shuō nà ge xiǎojiě shuō zuìjìn piàn rén de diànhuà chéng bèishù zēngjiā chángcháng yǒu rén jiǎzhuāng shì jǐngchá huò fǎguān bǎ měi ge rén dōu shìwéi kěyǐ piàn de duìxiàng tāmen hái huì fǎngzào gōngwén kànqǐlái gēn zhēnde yíyàng tā shuō zhēnde jǐngchá juéduì bú huì jiào nín lǐng qián · At first I wouldn’t say anything. The clerk said scam calls have multiplied recently: people pretend to be police officers or judges and treat everyone as someone they can cheat. They even forge official letters that look just like the real thing. She said: “The real police will never tell you to withdraw money.”

anna

我也跟王阿姨說，派出所不會在電話裡辦案，也不會叫人保密。真的法院要審判一個人，會寄信，不會打電話要錢。對於這種電話，我們要提高警惕。後來王阿姨才把事情全部說出來。

wǒ yě gēn Wáng āyí shuō pàichūsuǒ bú huì zài diànhuà lǐ bànàn yě bú huì jiào rén bǎo mì zhēnde fǎyuàn yào shěnpàn yí ge rén huì jì xìn bú huì dǎdiànhuà yào qián duìyú zhè zhǒng diànhuà wǒmen yào tígāo jǐngtì hòulái Wángāyí cái bǎ shìqíng quánbù shuō chū lái · I told Auntie Wang too: the police don’t handle cases over the phone, and they don’t tell you to keep things secret. If a real court is going to try someone, it sends a letter: it doesn’t phone up asking for money. With calls like that, you have to be on your guard. Then Auntie Wang finally told us everything.

auntie wang

銀行馬上幫我報案，打了165，門口的保全也過來陪著我。銀行說，防範這種事，是他們的責任；問客人這些問題，也是正當的。多虧了那位小姐，我辛辛苦苦存了一輩子的錢，才得以保住。我這個人不貪，可是一聽到「坐牢」，就嚇壞了。

yínháng mǎshàng bāng wǒ bàoàn dǎ le ménkǒu de bǎoquán yě guò lái péi zhe wǒ yínháng shuō fángfàn zhè zhǒng shì shì tāmen de zérèn wèn kèrén zhèxiē wèntí yě shì zhèngdāng de duōkuī le nà wèi xiǎojiě wǒ xīnxīnkǔkǔ cún le yí bèizi de qián cái déyǐ bǎo zhù wǒ zhè ge rén bù tān kěshì yì tīng dào zuòláo jiù xià huài le · The bank reported it for me right away and called 165, and the security guard from the door came over to stay with me. The bank said guarding against this sort of thing is their job, and asking customers these questions is perfectly proper. Thanks to that clerk, the money I worked my whole life to save was kept safe. I’m not a greedy person, but the moment I heard ‘prison’, I panicked.

chapter 3 waiting for the collector

david 我們都到了派出所。辦案的警察說，這種集團會派人來拿現金，所以請王阿姨照樣跟他們聯絡，約好下午五點在便利商店門口交錢。附近的警察照常巡邏，到那時候為止，什麼都不能讓他們發現。

wǒmen dōu dào le pàichūsuǒ bànàn de jǐngchá shuō zhè zhǒng jítuán huì pài rén lái ná xiànjīn suǒyǐ qǐng Wáng āyí zhàoyàng gēn tāmen liánluò yuē hǎo xiàwǔ wǔ diǎn zài biànlìshāngdiàn ménkǒu jiāo qián fùjìn de jǐngchá zhàocháng xúnluó dào nà shíhòu wéizhǐ shénme dōu bù néng ràng tāmen fāxiàn · We all went to the police station. The officer handling the case said gangs like this send someone to pick up the cash, so they asked Auntie Wang to keep in touch with the callers as if nothing had happened and arrange to hand over the money outside a convenience store at five p.m. The officers nearby patrolled as usual: until then, nothing could give the game away.

ajie 我查了一下那個號碼，早就在我們平臺的黑名單上了。這個集團的人跟國外的人勾結，騙了不下兩百個人，受害的大部分是老人，金額高達三千餘萬元。錢一拿到，馬上就轉手好幾次，很難追。

wǒ chá le yíxià nà ge hàomǎ zǎo jiù zài wǒmen píngtái de hēimíngdān shàng le zhè ge jítuán de rén gēn guówài de rén gōujié piàn le búxià liǎngbǎi ge rén shòuhài de dà bùfen shì lǎorén jīné gāo dá sānqiān yú wàn yuán qián yì ná dào mǎshàng jiù zhuǎnshǒu hǎojǐ cì hěn nán zhuī · I looked up the number: it was already on our platform's blacklist. The gang works with people abroad. They've cheated no fewer than two hundred people, mostly elderly, out of more than thirty million dollars. As soon as they get the money, it changes hands several times, so it's hard to trace.

david 警察說，這個集團用了王阿姨的名字，侵犯了她的權益，還想賄賂銀行的人，幫他們把錢轉到國外。被騙的人如果不敢報警，他們還會再勒索一次。警察每年都在取締這種集團，這次一定會追究到底。

jǐngchá shuō zhè ge jítuán yòng le Wáng āyí de míngzi qīnfàn le tā de quányì hái xiǎng huìlù yínháng de rén bāng tāmen bǎ qián zhuǎn dào guówài bèi piàn de rén rúguǒ bù gǎn bàojǐng tāmen hái huì zài lèsuǒ yí cì jǐngchá měi nián dōu zài qǔdì zhè zhǒng jítuán zhè cì yídìng huì zhuījiù dàodǐ · The police said the gang used Auntie Wang's name, which violates her rights, and they even tried to bribe bank staff to help move the money abroad. If victims are too scared to go to the police, the gang squeezes them a second time. The police crack down on rings like this every year, and this time they'll get to the bottom of it.

auntie wang 五點，一個年輕人來了。我把一個信封交給他，警察馬上從店裡出來，把他押上了車。他是現行犯，警察連手槍都沒用到。信封上還有他的指紋。

wǔ diǎn yí ge niánqīng rén lái le wǒ bǎ yí ge xìnfēng jiāo gěi tā jǐngchá mǎshàng cóng diàn lǐ chū lái bǎ tā yā shàng le chē tā shì xiànxíng fàn jǐngchá lián shǒuqiāng dōu méi yòng dào xìnfēng shàng háiyǒu tā de zhǐwén · At five, a young man turned up. I handed him an envelope, and the police came straight out of the shop and took him away. He was caught red-handed: the police didn't even need their guns. And his fingerprints were on the envelope.

david 警察說，他只是一個拿錢的人，可是他做了筆錄，把案情都說了。幾天以後，這個案件就破了：警察追捕到集團的老大，一共逮捕了十餘個人，沒收了很多現金和贓物，還在他們的辦公室門口貼上了封條。那個老大以前就是要犯，身邊還有幾個打手。

jǐngchá shuō tā zhǐshì yí ge ná qián de rén kěshì tā zuò le bǐlù bǎ ànqíng dōu shuō le jǐ tiān yǐhòu zhè ge ànjiàn jiù pò le jǐngchá zhuībǔ dào jítuán de lǎodà yígòng dǎibǔ le shí yú ge rén mòshōu le hěn duō xiànjīn hé zāngwù hái zài tāmen de bàngōngshì ménkǒu tiē shàng le fēngtiáo nà ge lǎodà yǐqián jiù shì yàofàn shēnbiān háiyǒu jǐ ge dǎshǒu · The police said he was only the money collector, but he gave a statement and told them everything about the operation. A few days later the case was cracked: the police hunted down the gang's boss, arrested more than ten people in all, confiscated a lot of cash and stolen goods, and put a seal across the door of their office. The boss was already a wanted man, with a few heavies around him.

chapter 4 xiaowen's news report

xiaowen 「各位觀眾，警察日前破獲了一個騙人集團。這個集團的人假裝是派出所的警察和法院的法官，打電話恐嚇老人，說他們涉嫌犯法，要求他們把存款交出來。到目前為止，警察已經逮捕了十餘名嫌疑人，查明的受害人不下兩百個，金額高達三千餘萬元。該集團的人還仿造法院的公文，上面蓋著假的章，看起來跟真的一樣。該集團的老大有前科，曾經因為開賭場和逃稅的罪名坐牢。這次能破案，要感謝一位銀行人員的警惕和一位早餐店老闆娘的配合。警察呼籲大家：派出所和法院都不會在電話裡要求您轉帳或交出現金，也不會要求您保密。接到這種電話，請立刻掛掉，撥打165，或到附近的派出所報案。對於這種罪行，法院將依照法令予以嚴厲的處罰，絕不寬容。」

gèwèi guānzhòng jǐngchá rì qián pòhuò le yí ge piàn rén jítuán zhè ge jítuán de rén jiǎzhuāng shì pàichūsuǒ de jǐngchá hé fǎyuàn de fǎguān dǎdiànhuà kǒnghè lǎorén shuō tāmen shèxián fànfǎ yāoqiú tāmen bǎ cúnkuǎn jiāo chū lái dào mùqián wéizhǐ jǐngchá yǐjīng dǎibǔ le shí yú míng xiányí rén chámíng de shòuhài rén búxià liǎngbǎi ge jīné gāo dá sānqiān yú wàn yuán gāi jítuán de rén hái fǎngzào fǎyuàn de gōngwén shàngmiàn gài zhe jiǎ de zhāng kànqǐlái gēn zhēnde yíyàng gāi jítuán de lǎodà yǒu qiánkē céngjīng yīnwèi kāi dǔchǎng hé táoshuì de zuìmíng zuòláo zhè cì néng pòàn yào gǎnxiè yí wèi yínháng rényuán de jǐngtì hé yí wèi zǎocān diàn lǎobǎnniáng de pèihé jǐngchá hūyù dàjiā pàichūsuǒ hé fǎyuàn dōu bú huì zài diànhuà lǐ yāoqiú nín zhuǎnzhàng huò jiāo chū xiànjīn yě bú huì yāoqiú nín bǎo mì jiēdào zhè zhǒng diànhuà qǐng lìkè guà diào bō dǎ huò dào fùjìn de pàichūsuǒ bàoàn duìyú zhè zhǒng zuìxìng fǎyuàn jiāng yīzhào fǎlìng yǔyǐ yánlì de chǔfá juébù kuān róng · “Viewers, the police have recently broken up a scam ring. Its members pretended to be officers from local police stations and judges from the courts, phoning elderly people to frighten them with claims that they were suspected of crimes, and demanding that they hand over their savings. So far, the police have arrested more than ten suspects and identified no fewer than two hundred victims, with losses of over thirty million dollars. Members of the ring also forged court documents bearing fake seals that looked just like the real thing. The ring’s boss has a criminal record and has served time on gambling-den and tax-evasion charges. The case was solved thanks to the vigilance of a bank employee and the cooperation of a breakfast-shop owner. The police are appealing to the public: police stations and courts will never ask you to transfer money or hand over cash by phone, and they will never ask you to keep it secret. If you get a call like this, hang up at once and dial 165, or report it at your nearest police station. Under the law, crimes of this kind will be severely punished, with no leniency.”

meiling 王阿姨上電視了！雖然只拍到背影。

Wáng āyí shàng diànshì le suīrán zhǐ pāi dào bèi yǐng · Auntie Wang’s on TV! Even if it’s only the back of her head.

zhiming 這個集團的人以為老人消息閉塞，好騙。他們錯了。臺灣的治安這麼好，就是因為很多人願意站出來。

zhè ge jítuán de rén yǐwéi lǎorén xiāoxí bìsè hǎo piàn tāmen cuò le Táiwān de zhìān zhème hǎo jiùshì yīnwèi hěn duō rén yuànyì zhàn chū lái · The gang thought old people were out of the loop and easy to fool. They were wrong. Taiwan is as safe as it is because so many people are willing to stand up.

david 聽說那個拿錢的年輕人才二十歲，被他們收買，以為只是一份工作。他現在後悔了，願意出來作證。我那位律師朋友說，他還年輕，法官可能不會判得過重，可是一定要服刑。

tīngshuō nà ge ná qián de niánqīng rén cái èrshí suì bèi tāmen shōumǎi yǐwéi zhǐshì yí fèn gōngzuò tā xiànzài hòuhuǐ le yuànyì chū lái zuòzhèng wǒ nà wèi lǜshī péngyǒu shuō tā hái niánqīng fǎguān kěnéng bú huì pàn de guòzhòng kěshì yídìng yào fúxíng · Apparently the young man who came for the money is only twenty. They bought him off and he thought it was just a job. He regrets it now and is willing to testify. My lawyer friend says he’s young, so the judge may not be too harsh, but he won’t escape a prison sentence.

xiaowen 我的「法治時間」做了四集，最想說的就是：法治不是只靠警察，正義需要大家一起伸張。以前是流氓在市場裡勒索，現在市場不再有流氓了，可是騙子還在電話裡。這件事也提醒大家：罪惡常常是從「輕鬆賺錢」開始的。

**wǒ de fǎzhì shíjiān zuò le sì jí zuì xiǎng shuō de jiùshì fǎzhì bú shì zhǐ kào jǐngchá zhèngyì xūyào dàjiā yìqǐ shēnzhāng yǐqián shì liúmáng zài shìchǎng lǐ lèsuǒ xiànzài shìchǎng búzài yǒu liúmáng le kěshì piànzi hái

zài diànhuà lǐ zhè jiàn shì yě tíxǐng dàjiā zuìè chángcháng shì cóng qīngsōng zhuàn qián kāishǐ de · I made four episodes of ‘Rule of Law Time’, and what I most wanted to say is this: the rule of law doesn’t depend on the police alone; justice needs all of us to stand up for it. It used to be thugs extorting money in the market; there are no thugs in the market any more, but the scammers are still on the phone. And this is a reminder too: crime often starts with ‘easy money’.

chapter 5 not this grandma

auntie wang 今天早餐我請客！要不是安娜和銀行的小姐，我的錢早就沒了。那天我怒氣沖天，現在想想，也覺得自己太緊張了。今天店裡熱鬧得不得了，聲音高達九十分貝！我以前總覺得被騙的人太笨，現在才知道，這種事不容小看。

jīntiān zǎocān wǒ qǐngkè yàobúshì Ānnà hé yínháng de xiǎojiě wǒ de qián zǎo jiù méi le nà tiān wǒ nùqì chōngtiān xiànzài xiǎng xiang yě juéde zìjǐ tài jǐnzhāng le jīntiān diàn lǐ rènao de bùdéliǎo shēngyīn gāo dá jiǔshí fēnbèi wǒ yǐqián zǒng juéde bèi piàn de rén tài bèn xiànzài cái zhīdào zhè zhǒng shì bùróng xiǎo kàn · Breakfast is on me today! If it weren't for Anna and the bank clerk, my money would be long gone. That day I was in a towering rage; now, looking back, I think I was just too frightened. The shop is so packed today the noise is up to ninety decibels! I used to think people who got cheated were just foolish. Now I know you mustn't underestimate this kind of thing.

grandma lin （打電話來）我去年也接到過！那個人說他是法官，我說：「我孫女的朋友就是警察，你等一下，我叫他來聽。」他馬上就掛了。要騙我林奶奶，再等一百年！

dǎdiànhuà lái wǒ qùnián yě jiēdào guo nà ge rén shuō tā shì fǎguān wǒ shuō wǒ sūnnǚ de péngyǒu jiù shì jǐngchá nǐ děng yíxià wǒ jiào tā lái tīng tā mǎshàng jiù guà le yào piàn wǒ Línnǎinai zài děng yìbǎi nián · (phoning in) I got one of those last year too! The man said he was a judge, and I said: "My granddaughter's friend is a policeman, hold on, I'll get him on the line." He hung up straight away. If anyone wants to fool me, Grandma Lin, they'll have to wait a hundred years!

teacher chen 預防和破案要並重。臺灣的法制很健全，最近大家的警惕也有所提高。我想跟派出所一起在社區辦一個防騙的講座，請王阿姨來說說自己的經過。講座不用買票，下個月十號以前都可以報名，講座一直辦到月底。

yùfáng hé pòàn yào bìngzhòng Táiwān de fǎzhì hěn jiànquán zuìjìn dàjiā de jǐngtì yě yǒusuǒ tígāo wǒ xiǎng gēn pàichūsuǒ yìqǐ zài shèqū bàn yí ge fáng piàn de jiǎngzuò qǐng Wáng āyí lái shuō shuo zìjǐ de jīngguò jiǎngzuò búyòng mǎi piào xià ge yuè shí hào yǐqián dōu kěyǐ bàomíng jiǎngzuò yìzhí bàn dào yuè dǐ · Prevention matters as much as solving cases. Taiwan's legal system is sound, and people have become a bit more alert lately. I'd like to hold an anti-scam talk at the community centre together with the police station and ask Auntie Wang to tell her story. You don't need to buy a ticket: you can sign up until the tenth of next month, and the talks run until the end of the month.

auntie wang 說就說，怕什麼！我要告訴大家：法院不會打電話叫你領錢，派出所也不會。接到奇怪的電話，總得先問問家人。我也不怕他們報復，有這麼多鄰居在，我什麼都不怕。

shuō jiù shuō pà shénme wǒ yào gàosù dàjiā fǎyuàn bú huì dǎdiànhuà jiào nǐ lǐng qián pàichūsuǒ yě bú huì jiēdào qíguài de diànhuà zǒngděi xiān wèn wen jiārén wǒ yě bú pà tāmen bàofù yǒu zhème duō línjū zài wǒ shénme dōu bú pà · If I'm telling it, I'm telling it: what's there to be afraid of! I'm going to tell everyone: courts don't phone you and tell you to withdraw money, and neither do police stations. If you get a strange call, you should always check with your family first. And I'm not afraid of them getting their own back: with all these neighbours around, I'm not afraid of anything.

zhiming 說到法院，我們那場官司也結束了。對方違約，法院准許我們索賠，他們也公開道歉了。公司是法人，凡事都得遵循法律，我們自己也一樣。

shuō dào fǎyuàn wǒmen nà chǎng guānsī yě jiéshù le duìfāng wéiyuē fǎyuàn zhǔnxǔ wǒmen suǒpéi tāmen yě gōngkāi dàoqiàn le gōngsī shì fǎrén fán shì dōu děi zūnxún fǎlǜ wǒmen zìjǐ yě yíyàng · Speaking of courts, our lawsuit is over too. The other side broke the contract, the court upheld our claim, and they've apologized publicly. A company is a legal entity: everything has to follow the law, and that goes for us too.

meiling 我們大樓的警衛也在門口貼了布告。安娜，在大陸，如果有人說自己是「公安」，也一樣要小心吧？

wǒmen dàlóu de jǐngwèi yě zài ménkǒu tiē le bùgào Ānnà zài dàlù rúguǒ yǒu rén shuō zìjǐ shì gōngān yě yíyàng yào xiǎoxīn ba · Our building's security guard has put up a notice at the entrance too. Anna, in mainland China, if someone says they're from the 公安, you have to be just as careful, right?

anna 沒錯。被騙不是你的過失，騙人的才有罪。許伯伯也來了，還帶了一條魚給王阿姨。他說：「正義有時候要靠警察，有時候要靠鄰居。」在這個社區，大家都把彼此視為家人。

méi cuò bèi piàn bú shì nǐ de guòshī piàn rén de cái yǒu zuì xǔ bóbo yě lái le hái dài le yì tiáo yú gěi Wáng āyí

tā shuō zhèngyì yǒushíhou yào kào jǐngchá yǒushíhou yào kào línjū zài zhè ge shèqū dàjiā dōu bǎ bǐcǐ shìwéi jiārén · Exactly. Being cheated isn't your fault: it's the cheats who are guilty. Uncle Xu came too, and brought Auntie Wang a fish. He said: "Sometimes justice depends on the police, and sometimes on your neighbours." In this neighbourhood, everyone treats each other as family.

You followed a whole crime story in Chinese, from the first call to the arrest. 下一個單元：戰爭與和平。
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 134 armies and borders

Talk about armies, borders and peacekeeping, and use the ceremony phrases 向……致意 (extend greetings to) and 致詞 (give a speech).

Every opening ceremony, award evening and conference in the Chinese-speaking world has someone 上臺致詞 and someone 向大家致意. They are the first words of formal speech, and you will need them in this unit's final mission.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
基地	jīdì	base (military or of operations)	那個國家在海邊有一個軍事基地。 That country has a military base by the sea.
指揮	zhǐhuī	command, conduct; commander	比賽的時候，大衛在龍船上指揮大家划船。 During the race, David called the strokes for everyone on the dragon boat.
爭奪	zhēngduó	fight over, contend for	最後兩個隊伍在爭奪冠軍。 In the end, two teams were fighting it out for first place.
兵	bīng	soldier; troops	這座城以前只有幾百個兵守著。 In the old days this city was guarded by only a few hundred soldiers.
攻擊	gōngjí	attack	我們的網站昨天遭到網路攻擊。 Our website came under a cyber attack yesterday.
士兵	shìbīng	soldier	每個士兵都要接受訓練。 Every soldier has to go through training.
情報	qíngbào	intelligence (information)	他在戰爭時期負責收集情報。 During the war he was in charge of gathering intelligence.
占據	zhànjù	occupy, take up	他的東西占據了整個客廳。 His things have taken over the whole living room.
大使	dàshǐ	ambassador	好幾個國家的大使都來參加了這場會議。 Ambassadors from several countries came to the conference.
將軍	jiāngjūn	general (army rank)	那位退休的將軍寫了一本回憶錄。 The retired general has written a memoir.
解放	jiěfàng	liberate, set free	考完試，終於解放了！ Exams are over: free at last!
邊界	biānjiè	border, boundary	這條河是兩個國家的邊界。 This river is the border between the two countries.
國防	guófáng	national defence	國防是每個國家都重視的事。 National defence is something every country takes seriously.

會見	huìjiàn	meet (officially)	總統今天會見了外國的大使。 The president met the foreign ambassador today.
致詞	zhìcí	give a speech (at a ceremony)	開幕的時候，市長上臺致詞。 At the opening, the mayor went up on stage to give a speech.
烈士	lièshì	martyr (who died for a cause)	這座紀念碑是為了紀念烈士。 This monument commemorates those who gave their lives.
致意	zhìyì	extend greetings, pay respects	他向大家點頭致意。 He nodded to everyone in greeting.
合意	héyì	to one's liking, suitable	找了一個月，終於找到合意的房子。 After a month of looking, I finally found a flat I like.
拒	jù	refuse, resist (written)	這位老師拒收學生送的任何禮物。 This teacher refuses any gift from her students.
命中	mìngzhòng	hit (the target)	阿傑投籃，十次有八次命中。 Ajie hits eight shots out of ten.
輕薄	qīngbó	thin and light; frivolous	這種衣服又輕薄又涼快。 Clothes like these are light and cool.
外力	wàilì	outside force, external help	這件事要靠自己，不能靠外力。 This is something you have to do yourself: you can't rely on outside help.
意識到	yìshìdào	realize, become aware	他這時候才意識到自己錯了。 Only then did he realize he was wrong.
躍	yuè	leap, jump	小黑一躍，就跳到了桌子上。 With one leap, Xiaohei was up on the table.

pattern 向……致意 / 致詞: extend greetings, give a speech

(someone) | 向 + person | 致意 | · | 上臺 / 在……上 | 致詞

致 means 'convey, deliver'. 向 + someone + 致意 is 'extend greetings to, pay tribute to': 向大家致意 (greet everyone), 向工作人員致意 (pay tribute to the staff). 致詞 is 'give a (short, formal) speech': 上臺致詞, 在典禮上致詞. Both belong to ceremonies, so they often come with 代表 (on behalf of).

市長在典禮上向所有的工作人員致意。 **shìzhǎng zài diǎnlǐ shàng xiàng suǒyǒu de gōngzuò rényuán zhìyì** At the ceremony, the mayor paid tribute to all the staff.

開幕的時候，一位退休的將軍會上臺致詞。 **kāimù de shíhòu yí wèi tuìxiū de jiāngjūn huì shàngtái zhìcí** At the opening, a retired general will go on stage to give a speech.

他走上臺，先向大家點頭致意，然後才開始說話。 **tā zǒu shàngtái xiān xiàng dàjiā diǎntóu zhìyì ránhòu cái kāishǐ shuōhuà** He walked onto the stage, nodded to everyone in greeting, and only then began to speak.

dialogue a big job

manager li 好消息！我們拿到了一個大案子：下個月在臺北舉行的「國際和平與文化遺產會議」，會議所有的設計都由我們負責。安娜，你是首席設計師，這個案子就交給你了。

hǎo xiāoxí wǒmen ná dào le yí ge dà ànzi xià ge yuè zài Táiběi jǔxíng de guójì hépíng yǔ wénhuà yíchǎn huìyì huìyì suǒyǒu de shèjì dōu yóu wǒmen fùzé Ānnà nǐ shì shǒuxí shèjìshī zhè ge ànzi jiù jiāo gěi nǐ le · Good news! We've landed a big job: the International Conference on Peace and Cultural Heritage in Taipei next month. We're responsible for all the conference design. Anna, you're chief designer: this one's yours.

anna 太好了！有哪些國家會來參加？

tài hǎo le yǒu nǎxiē guójiā huì lái cānjiā · Wonderful! Which countries are coming?

manager li 參加的國家不下三十個，代表三百餘人，還有好幾個國家的大使。第一天，市長會會見各國的大使。開幕的時候，一位退休的將軍會上臺致詞，他以前指揮過聯合國維持和平的部隊。總的來說，這次會議不談國防，只談在戰爭和和平的時期，怎麼保護文化遺產。這個案子不容出錯。

cānjiā de guójiā búxià sānshí ge dàibiǎo sānbǎi yú rén háiyǒu hǎojǐ ge guójiā de dàshǐ dì yī tiān shìzhǎng huì huìjiàn gè guó de dàshǐ kāimù de shíhòu yí wèi tuìxiū de jiāngjūn huì shàngtái zhìcí tā yǐqián zhǐhuī guo liánhéguó wéichí hépíng de bùduì zǒngdeláishuō zhè cì huìyì bù tán guófáng zhǐ tán zài zhànzhēng hé hépíng de shíqí zěnme bǎohù wénhuà yíchǎn zhè ge ànzi bùróng chūcuò · No fewer than thirty countries, over three hundred delegates, and ambassadors from several countries. On the first day, the mayor will meet the ambassadors. At the opening, a retired general who once commanded UN peacekeeping forces will give a speech. In short, the conference isn't about defence: it's about how to protect cultural heritage in times of war and peace. This job mustn't go wrong.

david 維持和平？我爺爺年輕的時候是加拿大的士兵，在歐洲南邊的一個島上維持和平。兩邊的人為了爭奪土地，常常發生衝突，他就在邊界巡邏。雖然他只是一個年輕的士兵，但是因為他學會了兩邊的語言，所以兩邊的人不但相信他，甚至常常請他去家裡吃飯。他住的基地很小，可是他說，那是他這輩子最難忘的日子。

wéichí hépíng wǒ yéye niánqīng de shíhòu shì Jiānádà de shìbīng zài Ōuzhōu nán biān de yí ge dǎo shàng wéichí hépíng liǎng biān de rén wèile zhēngduó tǔdì chángcháng fāshēng chōngtú tā jiù zài biānjiè xúnluó suīrán tā zhǐshì yí ge niánqīng de shìbīng dànshì yīnwèi tā xuéhuì le liǎng biān de yǔyán suǒyǐ liǎng biān de rén búdàn xiāngxìn tā shènzhì chángcháng qǐng tā qù jiā lǐ chī fàn tā zhù de jīdì hěn xiǎo kěshì tā shuō nà shì tā zhè bèizi zuì nán wàng de rìzi · Peacekeeping? When my grandpa was young, he was a Canadian soldier keeping the peace on an island in southern Europe. The two sides kept clashing over land, and he patrolled the border. Although he was only a young soldier, he had learned both sides' languages, so people on both sides not only trusted him, they often even invited him home for dinner. The base he lived on was tiny, but he says those were the most unforgettable days of his life.

anna 你爺爺真了不起。我以前把戰爭視為課本裡的事。上個月我去了臺北紀念烈士的地方，看到牆上那麼多年輕的名字，這時候才意識到，戰爭離我們並不遠。

nǐ yéye zhēn liǎobùqǐ wǒ yǐqián bǎ zhànzhēng shìwéi kèběn lǐ de shì shàng ge yuè wǒ qù le Táiběi jìniàn lièshì de dìfāng kàn dào qiáng shàng nàme duō niánqīng de míngzi zhè shíhòu cái yìshìdào zhànzhēng lí wǒmen bìng bù yuǎn · Your grandpa's amazing. I used to think of war as something in history books. Last month I went to the martyrs' shrine in Taipei and saw so many young names on the walls: only then did I realize war isn't that far away from us.

ajie 我得先跟大家說一件事：會議的網站昨天遭到網路攻擊，有人想偷代表們的資料，我已經擋下來了，還把攻擊的來源都列入了黑名單。現在很多情報，都是在網路上偷的。

wǒ děi xiān gēn dàjiā shuō yí jiàn shì huìyì de wǎngzhàn zuótiān zāodào wǎnglù gōngjí yǒu rén xiǎng tōu dàibiǎomen de zīliào wǒ yǐjīng dǎng xialai le hái bǎ gōngjí de láiyuán dōu lièrù le hēimíngdān xiànzài hěn duō qíngbào dōu shì zài wǎnglù shàng tōu de · There's something I have to tell you first: the conference website came under a cyber attack yesterday. Someone was trying to steal the delegates' details, but I've blocked it and put the sources of the attack on a blacklist. A lot of intelligence gets stolen online these days.

manager li 阿傑，謝謝你！會議期間，大家都要提高警惕。主辦單位看了安娜的三個設計，最合意的是第二個：一條線把很多點連起來，就像一箭命中目標，正是他們想要的。名牌也要做得輕薄一點，讓代表們戴一整天也不累。那位將軍還拒收任何演講費，他說：「和平不能只靠外力，要靠每一個人。」

Ājié xièxie nǐ huìyì qíjiān dàjiā dōu yào tígāo jǐngtì zhǔbàn dānwèi kàn le Ānnà de sān ge shèjì zuì héyì de shì dì èr ge yì tiáo xiàn bǎ hěn duō diǎn lián qǐlái jiù xiàng yí jiàn mìngzhòng mùbiāo zhèng shì tāmen xiǎng yào de míngpái yě yào zuò de qīngbó yìdiǎn ràng dàibiǎomen dài yì zhěng tiān yě bú lèi nà wèi jiāngjūn hái jù shōu rènhé yǎnjiǎng fèi tā shuō hépíng bù néng zhǐ kào wàilì yào kào měi yí ge rén · Ajie, thank you! During the conference, everyone has to stay on their guard. The organizers looked at Anna's three designs and liked the second one best: a single line joining up lots of dots. Like an arrow hitting the target, it was exactly what they wanted. And the name badges have to be light and thin, so the delegates can wear them all day. And the general has refused any speaking fee. He says: "Peace can't depend on outside forces alone: it depends on every one of us."

david 那位將軍的故事，也可以當作會議的主軸。

nà wèi jiāngjūn de gùshi yě kěyǐ dàngzuò huìyì de zhǔzhóu · The general's story could be the conference's central thread too.

anna 我想讓整體的風格典雅一點，不要太花。

wǒ xiǎng ràng zhěngtǐ de fēnggé diǎnyǎ yìdiǎn bú yào tài huā · I want the overall style to be elegant, not too busy.

david 安娜昨天晚上把設計鋪滿了整個客廳，紙張占據了每一張桌子。小黑一躍就跳了上去，差點把那條線變成兩條！

Ānnà zuótiān wǎnshàng bǎ shèjì pū mǎn le zhěng ge kètīng zhǐzhāng zhànjù le měi yì zhāng zhuōzi Xiǎohēi yí yuè jiù tiào le shàng qù chàdiǎn bǎ nà tiáo xiàn biànchéng liǎng tiáo · Last night Anna spread her designs all over the living room: paper took over every table. Xiaohei leapt up onto them in one bound and nearly turned that one line into two!

anna 還好小黑沒把紙撕破，不然我就得忍痛重畫了。

háihǎo Xiǎohēi méi bǎ zhǐ sī pò bùrán wǒ jiù děi rěntòng zhòng huà le · Luckily Xiaohei didn't tear the paper, or I'd have had to grit my teeth and draw it all again.

manager li 還有一件事：主辦單位也請安娜在會議上講十分鐘，談談那個市場的故事。這關係到我們公司的成敗，也是一個轉機。

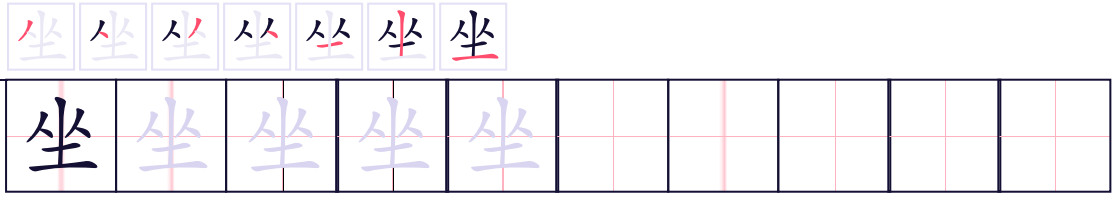
háiyǒu yí jiàn shì zhǔbàn dānwèi yě qǐng Ānnà zài huìyì shàng jiǎng shí fēnzhōng tán tan nà ge shìchǎng de gùshi zhè guānxì dào wǒmen gōngsī de chéngbài yě shì yí ge zhuǎnjī · One more thing: the organizers have also asked Anna to give a ten-minute talk at the conference about the market story. Our company's success depends on this: it could be a turning point.

anna 要我上臺致詞？好，我先代表我們團隊，向李經理致意：謝謝您這麼相信我們！

yào wǒ shàngtái zhìcí hǎo wǒ xiān dàibiǎo wǒmen tuánduì xiàng Lǐ jīnglǐ zhìyì xièxie nín zhème xiāngxìn wǒmen · Me, give a speech on stage? All right. First, on behalf of our team, let me pay tribute to Manager Li: thank you for having so much faith in us!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

坐
zuò
sit; travel by





嫌
xián
dislike, find fault with



倍
bèi
times (as much)



逃
táo
run away, escape

good to know · New meaning: 轉機 is also a noun, ‘a turn for the better, a turning point’: 事情出現了轉機 (things took a turn for the better). You already know it as a verb, ‘change planes’. Taiwan reads 擊 as jí: 攻擊 gōngjí, 打擊 dǎjí. The mainland says jī. 在座的各位 (all of you here), 各位來賓 (honoured guests) and 我代表…… (on behalf of …) are the standard openings of a 致詞.

Today you learned how a speech begins. 下一次上臺致詞的，可能就是你!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 135 troops and exercises

Talk about troops, drills and keeping the peace, and report what you have heard with 據悉 and 據了解 (it is reported that, as far as we know).

據悉 and 據了解 open news items and reports: they tell the listener that what follows comes from a source, not from the speaker. In conversation, the same job is done by 聽說 and 據說.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
包圍	bāowéi	surround, encircle	臺北四周被山包圍著。 Taipei is surrounded by mountains.
占領	zhànlǐng	occupy (by force)	歷史上，這座島被好幾個國家占領過。 In history, this island has been occupied by several countries.
軍官	jūnguān	(military) officer	他的爺爺是一位海軍軍官。 His grandfather was a naval officer.
武裝	wǔzhuāng	arms; armed forces	維持和平的部隊也有武裝。 Peacekeeping troops carry arms too.
駐	zhù	be stationed (in)	他是駐日本的記者。 He is a correspondent based in Japan.
子彈	zǐdàn	bullet	博物館裡有一顆一百年前的子彈。 The museum has a bullet that's a hundred years old.
補給	bǔjǐ	supply, resupply	船在港口補給以後，又出海了。 After taking on supplies in port, the ship put to sea again.
軍艦	jūnjiàn	warship	港口停著一艘老軍艦，現在是博物館。 There's an old warship moored in the harbour: it's a museum now.
司令	sīlìng	commander	司令下令所有的船回港。 The commander ordered all ships back to port.
演習	yǎnxí	(military) exercise, drill	每年夏天都有防空演習。 There's an air-raid drill every summer.
炸藥	zhàyào	explosives	以前開山修路，工人要用炸藥。 In the old days, workers used explosives to cut roads through the mountains.
戰士	zhànshì	fighter, warrior	在病房裡，她是一個勇敢的戰士。 In the hospital ward, she was a brave fighter.
戰友	zhànyǒu	comrade-in-arms	爺爺跟他的戰友每年都見一次面。 Grandpa meets up with his old comrades every year.
參謀	cānmóu	staff officer; adviser	買房子的事，你幫我當參謀吧。 Help me think it through about buying a flat, will you?

坦克	tǎnkè	tank (armoured vehicle)	博物館外面停著一輛老坦克。 There's an old tank parked outside the museum.
武力	wǔlì	force, military force	有問題要好好談，不能用武力。 Problems have to be talked through: you can't use force.
據悉	jùxī	it is reported that	據悉，會議將在下個月舉行。 It is reported that the conference will be held next month.
幻象	huànxiàng	illusion; (Taiwan) Mirage jet	沙漠裡的幻象，看起來像一片湖。 The mirage in the desert looked like a lake.
俱全	jùquán	complete, all there	這間教室雖然小，設備卻樣樣俱全。 This classroom is small, but it has everything it needs.
腦力	nǎolì	brainpower	下棋很需要腦力。 Playing chess takes a lot of brainpower.
群居	qúnjū	living in groups, gregarious	猴子是群居的，很少自己生活。 Monkeys live in groups and rarely live alone.
萬事	wànshì	everything, all things	萬事起頭難，第一步最重要。 Every beginning is hard: the first step matters most.
議定	yìdìng	agree on, settle (by discussion)	雙方已經議定了價錢。 The two sides have agreed on a price.
在座	zàizuò	be present (in the room)	在座的各位，大家好。 Good morning, everyone here today.

pattern 據悉 / 據了解: it is reported that

據悉 / 據了解 **,** **the news**

據 means 'according to'. 據悉 (it is learned that) and 據了解 (as far as we know) open a sentence with information from a source: 據悉，會議將在下個月舉行. 據悉 is written and newsy; 據了解 works in reports and formal speech. In everyday talk, say 聽說 or 據說.

據悉，今年的防空演習下午一點半開始。 **jùxī jīnnián de fáng kōng yǎnxí xiàwǔ yīdiǎn bàn kāishǐ** It is reported that this year's air-raid drill starts at half past one.

據了解，那位將軍以前是維持和平部隊的司令。 **jù liǎojiě nà wèi jiāngjūn yǐqián shì wéichí hépíng bùduì de sīlìng** As far as we know, the general used to command a peacekeeping force.

據說他明天就到臺北了。 **jùshuō tā míngtiān jiù dào Táiběi le** Apparently he arrives in Taipei tomorrow.

dialogue half past one, the city stops

xiaowen （電視上）「各位觀眾，據悉，今年的防空演習在下午一點半開始。警報一響，街上的人都要進到屋子裡，車子也要停下來，到兩點為止。對於不配合的人，政府將予以處罰。天上飛過的，是空軍的幻象。」

diànshì shàng gèwèi guānzhòng jùxī jīnnián de fáng kōng yǎnxí zài xiàwǔ yīdiǎn bàn kāishǐ jǐngbào yì xiǎng jiē shàng de rén dōu yào jìn dào wūzi lǐ chēzi yě yào tíng xialai dào liǎng diǎn wéizhǐ duìyú bú pèihé de rén zhèngfǔ jiāng yǔyǐ chǔfá tiān shàng fēi guo de shì kōngjūn de huànxiàng · (on TV) "Viewers, it is reported that this year's air-raid drill begins at half past one. When the siren sounds, everyone in the street must go indoors, and all traffic must stop, until two o'clock. Anyone who doesn't cooperate will be penalized. Those are the air force's Mirage jets flying overhead."

anna 我第一次遇到演習的時候，嚇了一跳，以為真的要打仗了。

wǒ dì yī cì yùdào yǎnxí de shíhòu xià le yí tiào yǐwéi zhēnde yào dǎzhàng le · The first time I was caught in a drill, I got such a fright: I thought there was really going to be a war.

meiling 別緊張，每年都有。你看，大家都擠在咖啡店裡，好像一家人。人本來就是群居的。

bié jǐnzhāng měi nián dōu yǒu nǐ kàn dàjiā dōu jǐ zài kāfēi diàn lǐ hǎoxiàng yì jiā rén rén běnlái jiù shì qúnjū de · Don't worry, it happens every year. Look, everyone's squeezed into the café like one big family. People are social animals, after all.

zhiming 演習也是國防的一部分，大家都要配合。

yǎnxí yě shì guófáng de yí bùfen dàjiā dōu yào pèihé · The drill is part of national defence too: everyone has to cooperate.

david 我爺爺的戰友從加拿大寄來了一封信。他說，我爺爺那時候是一位年輕的軍官，駐在那個島上兩年，是一個好戰士，最照顧新來的兵。信裡還有一張照片：他們站在一輛坦克前面，笑得好開心。

wǒ yéye de zhànyǒu cóng Jiānádà jì lái le yì fēng xìn tā shuō wǒ yéye nà shíhòu shì yí wèi niánqīng de jūnguān zhù zài nà ge dǎo shàng liǎng nián shì yí ge hǎo zhànshì zuì zhàogù xīn lái de bīng xìn lǐ háiyǒu yì zhāng zhàopiàn tāmen zhàn zài yí liàng tǎnkè qiánmiàn xiào de hǎo kāixīn · My grandpa's old comrade has sent me a letter from Canada. He says my grandpa was a young officer then, stationed on that island for two years: a good soldier who always looked after the new recruits. There's a photo in the letter too: the two of them standing in front of a tank, grinning.

anna 據了解，那時候兩邊的人都有武裝，為了爭奪土地常常發生衝突。你爺爺他們是怎麼維持和平的？

jù liǎojiě nà shíhòu liǎng biān de rén dōu yǒu wǔzhuāng wèile zhēngduó tǔdì chángcháng fāshēng chōngtú nǐ yéye tāmen shì zěnme wéichí hépíng de · From what I understand, both sides were armed back then, and they kept clashing over land. How did your grandpa and the others keep the peace?

david 爺爺說，靠的不是武力，是溝通。他在那裡兩年，一顆子彈也沒用過。有一次，一邊的人帶著炸藥，把一座老博物館包圍了，想占領那裡。爺爺和他的戰友站在門口，跟他們談了一整夜。最後雙方議定：誰都不准碰那座博物館。

yéye shuō kào de bú shì wǔlì shì gōutōng tā zài nàlǐ liǎng nián yì kē zǐdàn yě méi yòng guo yǒu yí cì yì biān de rén dài zhe zhàyào bǎ yí zuò lǎo bówùguǎn bāowéi le xiǎng zhànlǐng nàlǐ yéye hé tā de zhànyǒu zhàn zài ménkǒu gēn tāmen tán le yì zhěng yè zuìhòu shuāngfāng yìdìng shéi dōu bù zhǔn pèng nà zuò bówùguǎn · Grandpa says it wasn't force that did it: it was talking. In two years there, he never fired a single bullet. Once, people from one side surrounded an old museum, carrying explosives, and tried to take it over. Grandpa and his comrades stood at the door and talked to them all night. In the end both sides agreed: nobody would touch that museum.

meiling 他們一定是意識到了，那座博物館屬於兩邊的人。

tāmen yídìng shì yìshìdào le nà zuò bówùguǎn shǔyú liǎng biān de rén · They must have realized that the museum belonged to people on both sides.

anna 這個故事我一定要放進會議的設計裡！大衛，你幫我當參謀：要怎麼放？據了解，那位將軍以前也是維持和平部隊的司令，他一定會喜歡。

zhè ge gùshi wǒ yídìng yào fàng jìn huìyì de shèjì lǐ Dàwèi nǐ bāng wǒ dāng cānmóu yào zěnme fàng jù liǎojiě nà wèi jiāngjūn yǐqián yě shì wéichí hépíng bùduì de sīlìng tā yídìng huì xǐhuān · I have to put this story into

the conference design! David, help me think it through: how should I do it? As far as I know, the general used to command a peacekeeping force too: he'll love it.

ajie 我跟志明也在動腦力，幫會議做一個小程式：代表們用手機就能看每天的活動、地圖和翻譯，樣樣俱全。我爸爸在高雄港看過不少軍艦，他說，船出海以前要先補給，我們做程式也一樣，要先準備好。

wǒ gēn Zhìmíng yě zài dòng nǎolì bāng huìyì zuò yí ge xiǎo chéngshì dàibiǎomen yòng shǒujī jiù néng kàn měi tiān de huódòng dìtú hé fānyì yàngyàng jùquán wǒ bàba zài Gāoxióng gǎng kàn guo bùshǎo jūnjiàn tā shuō chuán chū hǎi yǐqián yào xiān bǔjǐ wǒmen zuò chéngshì yě yíyàng yào xiān zhǔnbèi hǎo · Zhiming and I are racking our brains too, building a little app for the conference: the delegates can see each day's programme, maps and translations on their phones, everything in one place. My dad has seen plenty of warships at Kaohsiung harbour, and he says a ship takes on supplies before it puts to sea. Building an app is the same: get everything ready first.

zhiming 萬事起頭難，可是做出來準沒錯！王阿姨說，這幾個星期她就是我們的補給站，每天把早餐送到公司。安全問題不容忽視，吃早餐的問題也不容忽視！

wànshì qǐ tóu nán kěshì zuò chū lái zhǔn méi cuò Wáng āyí shuō zhè jǐ ge xīngqí tā jiù shì wǒmen de bǔjǐ zhàn měi tiān bǎ zǎocān sòng dào gōngsī ānquán wèntí bùróng hūshì chī zǎocān de wèntí yě bùróng hūshì · Every beginning is hard, but once it's built, you can't go wrong! Auntie Wang says that for the next few weeks she's our supply station: she'll bring breakfast to the office every day. Safety can't be ignored, and neither can breakfast!

anna 王阿姨每天送早餐，我們的辦公室都快被早餐占據了！

Wáng āyí měi tiān sòng zǎocān wǒmen de bàngōngshì dōu kuài bèi zǎocān zhànjù le · With Auntie Wang bringing breakfast every day, our office is about to be taken over by breakfast!

meiling 警報解除了！在座的各位，下午還有很多工作，我們回去吧。

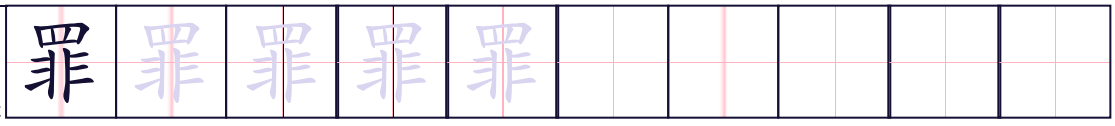
jǐngbào jiěchú le zàizuò de gèwèi xiàwǔ hái yǒu hěn duō gōngzuò wǒmen huí qù ba · That's the all-clear! Everyone here: we've got a lot of work this afternoon. Let's head back.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

槍 qiāng gun



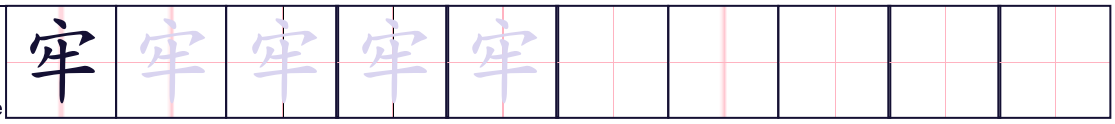
罪 zuì crime; guilt



令 lìng make, cause (a feeling)



牢 láo firm, secure



good to know · New meaning: 準 is also an adverb, ‘definitely, for sure’: 他準會來 (he’s sure to come), 準沒錯 (can’t go wrong). 幫我當參謀 (be my adviser) is how you ask a friend to help you think something through: 參謀 is a staff officer who helps the commander plan. Taiwan reads 補給 as bǔjǐ: 給 is jǐ in written words like 供給 and 給予.

據了解，你已經快學完這門課了。萬事起頭難，你早就過了最難的那一步！
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 136 strategy and defence

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 20 · war, peace & the world

Talk about tactics, attack and defence (on a basketball court and in history), and make comparisons with 好比 (is like) and 一如 (just as).

好比 and 一如 are the written way to compare: 做設計好比打球 (design is like a ball game), 一如以往 (as always). Speeches and essays use them to make a point vivid, and they will help you write a good conclusion.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
戰術	zhànshù	tactics	這場比賽，教練用了新的戰術。 The coach tried new tactics in this game.
部署	bùshù	deploy, arrange	警察在會場附近部署了很多人。 The police deployed a lot of officers around the venue.
摧毀	cuīhuǐ	destroy, wreck	颱風摧毀了海邊很多房子。 The typhoon destroyed many houses by the sea.
對峙	duìzhì	facing off, in a standoff	兩邊的人對峙了一整個晚上。 The two sides faced off all night.
封鎖	fēngsuǒ	seal off, block	颱風天，警察封鎖了這條路。 During the typhoon, the police closed this road.
進軍	jìnjūn	march into; break into (a market)	這家公司準備進軍日本市場。 This company is getting ready to break into the Japanese market.
埋伏	máifú	ambush, lie in wait	故事裡，他們埋伏在山上，等對方經過。 In the story, they lie in wait on the hill for the enemy to pass.
侵略	qīnlüè	invade (a country)	歷史上，很多國家都遭到過侵略。 Many countries in history have suffered invasion.
襲擊	xíjí	strike, hit (suddenly)	強烈颱風昨天襲擊了臺灣東部。 A strong typhoon hit eastern Taiwan yesterday.
作戰	zuòzhàn	fight (in a war), do battle	他的爺爺年輕的時候在山區作戰過。 His grandfather fought in the mountains when he was young.
反擊	fǎnjí	counterattack, hit back	他們最後五分鐘才開始反擊。 They only started hitting back in the last five minutes.
防衛	fángwèi	defend (oneself, a country)	每個國家都有防衛自己的權利。 Every country has the right to defend itself.
防禦	fángyù	defend, defence	古代的城牆是用來防禦的。 City walls in the old days were built for defence.

突擊	tújí	make a surprise attack; do a spot check	老師突擊考試，大家都沒準備。 The teacher sprang a surprise test, and nobody was ready.
攻	gōng	attack	這支球隊攻得很好，可是守得不好。 This team attacks well but defends badly.
好比	hǎobǐ	be like, can be compared to	學語言好比爬山，要一步一步來。 Learning a language is like climbing a mountain: one step at a time.
一如	yīrú	just as, like (written)	一如以往，他六點就起床了。 As always, he was up at six.
擊	jí	strike, hit	他在決賽中擊敗了所有的對手。 In the final he beat all his opponents.
開飯	kāifàn	serve a meal; 'dinner's ready!'	開飯了！大家快來吃！ Dinner's ready! Come and eat, everyone!
噴漆	pēnqī	spray-paint	牆上被人亂噴漆，很難看。 Someone has sprayed paint all over the wall: it looks awful.
溶	róng	soluble, dissolving	糖很容易溶在熱水裡。 Sugar dissolves easily in hot water.
為首	wéishǒu	headed by, led by	以市長為首的代表團昨天出發了。 The delegation led by the mayor set off yesterday.
銀色	yínsè	silver (colour)	她穿了一件銀色的外套。 She wore a silver jacket.
支應	zhīyìng	cover (expenses), meet (needs)	這筆錢可以支應一年的開銷。 This money can cover a year's expenses.

pattern 好比 / 一如: just like, just as

A | 好比 | B | · | 一如 | 以往 / 大家所想

A 好比 B compares two things to make a point: 學語言好比爬山 (learning a language is like climbing a mountain). It is a little more formal than 像. 一如 + noun means 'just as, in line with', and is written: 一如以往 (as always, as before), 一如大家所想 (just as everyone thought).

辦一個會議，好比打一場球賽：每個人都有自己的位置。 **bàn yí ge huìyì hǎobǐ dǎ yì chǎng qiúsài měi ge rén dōu yǒu zìjǐ de wèizhì** Running a conference is like playing a match: everyone has their own position.

一如以往，王阿姨六點就把早餐送來了。 **yìrú yǐwǎng Wáng āyí liù diǎn jiù bǎ zǎocān sòng lái le** As always, Auntie Wang brought breakfast round at six.

比賽的結果，一如大家所想：最後一分鐘才分出來。 **bǐsài de jiéguǒ yìrú dàjiā suǒ xiǎng zuìhòu yì fēnzhōng cái fēn chū lái** The result was just what everyone expected: it came down to the last minute.

dialogue general david

manager li 今天跟隔壁公司打球，大家都做好準備了嗎？他們以前看不起我們，今天要讓他們知道我們的厲害！

jīntiān gēn gébì gōngsī dǎ qiú dàjiā dōu zuò hǎo zhǔnbèi le ma tāmen yǐqián kànbùqǐ wǒmen jīntiān yào ràng tāmen zhīdào wǒmen de lìhài · Today we're playing the company next door. Is everyone prepared? They used to look down on us: today we show them what we're made of!

david 戰術我都想好了，我就當大家的參謀。首先，我們先防衛自己的半場，把他們的快攻封鎖住；然後，阿傑埋伏在角落，等機會投籃；最後五分鐘，全隊一起反擊。打球好比作戰，人員怎麼部署最重要。

zhànshù wǒ dōu xiǎng hǎo le wǒ jiù dāng dàjiā de cānmóu shǒuxiān wǒmen xiān fángwèi zìjǐ de bàn chǎng bǎ tāmen de kuài gōng fēngsuǒ zhù ránhòu Ājié máifú zài jiǎoluò děng jīhuì tóu lán zuìhòu wǔ fēnzhōng quán duì yìqǐ fǎnjí dǎ qiú hǎobǐ zuòzhàn rényuán zěnme bùshù zuì zhòngyào · I've worked out the tactics: I'll be everyone's adviser. First, we defend our own half and shut down their fast breaks. Then Ajie lies in wait in the corner for a chance to shoot. In the last five minutes, the whole team counter-attacks. Basketball is like a battle: how you deploy your players matters most.

zhiming 大衛，你真像一位司令。

Dàwèi nǐ zhēn xiàng yí wèi sīlìng · David, you're just like a commander.

ajie 他們以那個高個子為首，攻得很猛。我們要把他包圍起來，防禦一定要做好。

tāmen yǐ nà ge gāo gèzi wéishǒu gōng de hěn měng wǒmen yào bǎ tā bāowéi qǐlai fángyù yídìng yào zuò hǎo · Their team is built around that tall guy, and they attack hard. We need to surround him: our defence has to be solid.

anna 比賽到終場前一分鐘，兩隊還在對峙。阿傑在角落等了半天，一躍而起，一擊命中，我們贏了一分！隔壁公司的人說，我們好比一支突擊隊。

bǐsài dào zhōngchǎng qián yì fēnzhōng liǎng duì hái zài duìzhì Ājié zài jiǎoluò děng le bàntiān yí yuè ér qǐ yì jí mìngzhòng wǒmen yíng le yì fēn gébì gōngsī de rén shuō wǒmen hǎobǐ yì zhī tújí duì · With a minute to go before the final whistle, the two teams were still deadlocked. Ajie had been waiting in the corner for ages: he leapt up, one shot, straight in, and we won by a point! The people from next door said we were like a commando unit.

manager li 阿傑真是我們的射手！大家今天都是好戰士。

Ājié zhēnshì wǒmen de shèshǒu dàjiā jīntiān dōu shì hǎo zhànshì · Ajie really is our sharpshooter! Everyone fought well today.

auntie wang 開飯了！一如以往，我這個補給站帶了便當來。贏了球，更要吃飽！

kāifàn le yìrú yǐwǎng wǒ zhè ge bǔjǐ zhàn dài le biàndāng lái yíng le qiú gèng yào chī bǎo · Lunch is served! As always, your supply station has brought lunch boxes. You've won: all the more reason to eat well!

manager li 在座的各位，吃完飯，說正事。開幕那天，市長會先向各國的代表致意，然後請那位將軍上臺致詞。聽說，會議的經費由市政府和兩個基金會支應。做好這個案子，我們公司就可以進軍國際市場了。安娜，我昨天突擊檢查了你們的進度，很好！

zàizuò de gèwèi chī wán fàn shuō zhèng shì kāimù nà tiān shìzhǎng huì xiān xiàng gè guó de dàibiǎo zhìyì ránhòu qǐng nà wèi jiāngjūn shàngtái zhìcí tīngshuō huìyì de jīngfèi yóu shì zhèngfǔ hé liǎng ge jījīnhuì zhīyìng zuò hǎo zhè ge ànzi wǒmen gōngsī jiù kěyǐ jìnjūn guójì shìchǎng le Ānnà wǒ zuótiān tújí jiǎnchá le nǐmen de jìndù hěn hǎo · Everyone here: after lunch, down to business. On opening day, the mayor will first extend greetings to the delegates from every country, then invite the general on stage to give his speech. I hear the conference budget is being covered by the city government and two foundations. If we do this job well, the company can break into the international market. Anna, I made a surprise check on your progress yesterday: very good!

anna 會場門口有一面大牆，我們要在牆上噴漆，畫一條銀色的線，把世界各地的城市連起來。這種漆不溶於水，下雨也不怕。

huìchǎng ménkǒu yǒu yí miàn dà qiáng wǒmen yào zài qiáng shàng pēnqī huà yì tiáo yínsè de xiàn bǎ shìjiè gè dì de chéngshì lián qǐlái zhè zhǒng qī bù róng yú shuǐ xiàyǔ yě bú pà · There's a big wall at the entrance of the venue. We're going to spray-paint a silver line on it, joining up cities all over the world. The paint doesn't dissolve in water, so rain's no problem.

david 名牌也做得很輕薄，代表們一定喜歡。

míngpái yě zuò de hěn qīngbó dàibiǎomen yídìng xǐhuān · And the name badges are nice and light: the delegates will love them.

teacher chen 我建議在牆邊介紹一段臺北的歷史。臺北的城牆是清朝末期蓋的，用來防禦外來的侵略；後來城牆被拆了，只留下幾個城門。世界上很多古城都在戰爭中被摧毀了，臺北的城門能留下來，很不容易。

wǒ jiànyì zài qiáng biān jièshào yí duàn Táiběi de lìshǐ Táiběi de chéng qiáng shì qīng cháo mòqí gài de yòng lái fángyù wài lái de qīnlüè hòulái chéng qiáng bèi chāi le zhǐ liú xià jǐ ge chéng mén shìjiè shàng hěn duō gǔ chéng dōu zài zhànzhēng zhōng bèi cuīhuǐ le Táiběi de chéng mén néng liú xialai hěn bù róngyì · I suggest putting a little Taipei history next to the wall. Taipei's city walls were built at the end of the Qing dynasty to defend against invasion from outside; later the walls were pulled down, and only a few gates were left. So many old cities around the world were destroyed in wars: it's remarkable that Taipei's gates survived.

zhiming 還有，颱風昨天襲擊了東部，很多路都被封鎖了。不過據了解，下個星期的會議不受影響。

háiyǒu táifēng zuótiān xíjí le dōngbù hěn duō lù dōu bèi fēngsuǒ le búguò jù liǎojiě xià ge xīngqí de huìyì bú shòu yǐngxiǎng · Also, the typhoon hit the east yesterday, and lots of roads were closed. But as far as we know, next week's conference won't be affected.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

餘
yú
more than, over (number + 餘)

刺
cì
prick, stab; sting

獲
huò
win, obtain (written)

賊
zéi
thief

good to know · New meaning: 準備 is also a noun, 'preparation(s)': 做好準備 (be well prepared), 心理準備 (mental preparation). 戰術 (tactics) are the moves in one game; 戰略 (strategy, day 137) is the big plan behind them. Taiwan sports commentators use both all the time. Taiwan reads 擊 as jí: 一擊 yì jí, 突擊 tújí, 襲擊 xíjí.

學中文好比打球：每天練習，總有一天會一擊命中！
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 137 alliances and sanctions

Talk about international relations in a neutral way (alliances, aid, sanctions, sovereignty) and build long, linked sentences that you close with 總的來說 or 綜上所述.

Band C texts about the world are made of long sentences with several links (不但……還……, 雖然……可是……, 因為……所以……) and end with a summing-up. Today's review puts both to work on the language of international news.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
聯盟	liánméng	alliance; league	這幾個國家組成了一個聯盟。 These countries have formed an alliance.
專制	zhuānzhì	autocratic, despotic	古代的皇帝大多很專制。 Most emperors in ancient times were autocrats.
俘虜	fúlǔ	prisoner of war; capture	戰爭結束以後，俘虜都被放回去了。 After the war ended, the prisoners of war were all sent home.
戰略	zhànlüè	strategy	公司的戰略是先做好本地的市場。 The company's strategy is to get the home market right first.
迫害	pòhài	persecute	歷史上，很多作家因為說真話而遭到迫害。 In history, many writers were persecuted for telling the truth.
陣營	zhènyíng	camp, side (in a conflict or debate)	兩個陣營的意見完全不同。 The two camps have completely different views.
干涉	gānshè	interfere, meddle	父母不應該干涉孩子交朋友。 Parents shouldn't interfere in who their children make friends with.
會談	huìtán	hold talks	兩國的外交部長今天舉行了會談。 The two countries' foreign ministers held talks today.
介入	jièrù	intervene, get involved	這件事，警察已經介入了。 The police have already got involved in this.
元首	yuánshǒu	head of state	十幾個國家的元首|都來參加了。 The heads of state of a dozen or so countries came.
中立	zhōnglì	neutral	記者報導新聞要保持中立。 Reporters have to stay neutral when they report the news.
援助	yuánzhù	aid, help (a country, people in need)	地震以後，很多國家都送來了援助。 After the earthquake, many countries sent aid.
戒備	jièbèi	be on the alert, be on guard	會議那幾天，會場附近戒備很嚴。 During the conference, security around the venue was very tight.
制裁	zhìcái	sanction, punish	聯合國決定制裁那個國家。 The United Nations has decided to impose sanctions on that country.

共和國	gònghéguó	republic	很多國家的正式名字裡，都有「共和國」三個字。 Many countries have the word 'republic' in their official names.
主權	zhǔquán	sovereignty	聯合國尊重每個國家的主權。 The United Nations respects every country's sovereignty.
教員	jiàoyuán	teaching staff, teacher	這所學校有五十位教員。 This school has fifty teaching staff.
空談	kōngtán	empty talk; just talk	光是空談沒有用，要做出來。 Just talking about it is no use: you have to do it.
啟	qǐ	open (written); start	信封上寫著：「陳老師 親啟」。 The envelope says: "For Teacher Chen, private."
入世	rùshì	engaged with the world	她是一個很入世的人，關心社會上的每一件事。 She's very engaged with the world: she cares about everything going on in society.
溫馴	wēnxún	docile, tame	小黑看起來很兇，其實很溫馴。 Xiaohei looks fierce, but he's actually very gentle.
有理	yǒulǐ	reasonable, in the right	你說得很有理。 You have a point there.
志趣	zhìqù	aspirations and interests	他們兩個人的志趣很像，一聊就是一個晚上。 The two of them share the same interests: once they start talking, the whole evening goes.

pattern review: long linked sentences, and summing up (總的來說 / 綜上所述)

不但……還…… | 雖然……可是…… | 因為……所以…… | → 總的來說 / 綜上所述

A Band C sentence often carries a list, a turn and a reason at once: 不但 A，還 B；雖然 C，可是 D；因為 E，所以 F. Keep each link word at the start of its own clause. Then sum up the whole paragraph: 總的來說 (on the whole) in speech and writing, 概括來說 (in short), and 綜上所述 (to sum up) at the end of a formal text.

這次會議不但有各國的大使，還有一般的市民，因為主辦單位認為，保護文化遺產不只是政府的事，也是每個人的事。 **zhè cì huìyì búdàn yǒu gè guó de dàshǐ hái yǒu yìbān de shìmín yīnwèi zhǔbàn dānwèi rènwéi bǎohù wénhuà yíchǎn bù zhǐshì zhèngfǔ de shì yě shì měi ge rén de shì** The conference has not only ambassadors from many countries but also ordinary citizens, because the organizers believe protecting cultural heritage isn't just the government's job: it's everyone's.

雖然代表們的國家有的在聯盟裡，有的保持中立，可是大家都同意：戰爭摧毀的古蹟，再也回不來了。 **suīrán dàibiǎomen de guójiā yǒude zài liánméng lǐ yǒude bǎochí zhōnglì kěshì dàjiā dōu tóngyì zhànzhēng cuīhuǐ de gǔjī zàiyě huí bu lái le** Although some of the delegates' countries are in alliances and some are neutral, everyone agrees: historic sites destroyed in war never come back.

綜上所述，和平不能只是空談，要靠每一個人。 **zòngshàngsuǒshù hépíng bù néng zhǐshì kōngtán yào kào měi yí ge rén** To sum up, peace can't just be talk: it depends on every one of us.

dialogue neutral ground

xiaowen 主辦單位請我主持一場討論。據悉，三十多個國家的代表會自世界各地來到臺北，有的國家在同一個聯盟裡，有的保持中立。我是主持人，一定要保持中立。如果討論太激烈，我就得介入。

zhǔbàn dānwèi qǐng wǒ zhǔchí yì chǎng tǎolùn jùxī sānshí duō ge guójiā de dàibiǎo huì zì shìjiè gè dì lái dào Táiběi yǒude guójiā zài tóng yí ge liánméng lǐ yǒude bǎochí zhōnglì wǒ shì zhǔchí rén yídìng yào bǎochí zhōnglì rúguǒ tǎolùn tài jīliè wǒ jiù děi jièrù · The organizers have asked me to chair a panel. Delegates from over thirty countries are reportedly coming to Taipei from all over the world: some countries are in the same alliance, some are neutral. As chair, I have to stay neutral. If the discussion gets too heated, I'll have to step in.

david 會不會有人問到制裁、侵略，或是哪個國家的戰略？

huì bu huì yǒu rén wèn dào zhìcái qīnlüè huòshì nǎ ge guójiā de zhànlüè · Will anyone bring up sanctions, invasions, or some country's strategy?

xiaowen 可能會，可是這次會議不談戰術，不談哪個陣營對、哪個陣營錯，也不干涉任何國家的內政。總的來說，只談兩件事：戰爭的時候，文化遺產怎麼保護；戰爭以後，大家怎麼援助別的國家，把古蹟修好。

kěnéng huì kěshì zhè cì huìyì bù tán zhànshù bù tán nǎ ge zhènyíng duì nǎ ge zhènyíng cuò yě bù gānshè rènhé guójiā de nèizhèng zǒngdeláishuō zhǐ tán liǎng jiàn shì zhànzhēng de shíhòu wénhuà yíchǎn zěnme bǎohù zhànzhēng yǐhòu dàjiā zěnme yuánzhù biéde guójiā bǎ gǔjī xiū hǎo · Maybe, but this conference isn't about tactics, or which camp is right or wrong, and it doesn't interfere in any country's internal affairs. In short, it's about two things only: how to protect cultural heritage in wartime, and after a war, how countries can help each other repair historic sites.

david 我爺爺跟他的戰友那時候，也是先跟兩邊議定規則。

wǒ yéye gēn tā de zhànyǒu nà shíhòu yě shì xiān gēn liǎng biān yìdìng guīzé · That's what my grandpa and his comrades did back then too: first they agreed the rules with both sides.

anna 我看了講者的名單。有一位作家，他的國家以前很專制，很多作家遭到迫害，他自己也坐過牢。還有一場討論：戰爭的時候被帶走的文物，應該還給原來的國家嗎？這不只是主權的問題，也是道義的問題。名單上還有十幾個國家的名字裡有「共和國」三個字，我得練習念對！

wǒ kàn le jiǎng zhě de míngdān yǒu yí wèi zuòjiā tā de guójiā yǐqián hěn zhuānzhì hěn duō zuòjiā zāodào pòhài tā zìjǐ yě zuò guo láo háiyǒu yì chǎng tǎolùn zhànzhēng de shíhòu bèi dài zǒu de wénwù yīnggāi huán gěi yuánlái de guójiā ma zhè bù zhǐshì zhǔquán de wèntí yě shì dàoyì de wèntí míngdān shàng háiyǒu shí jǐ ge guójiā de míngzi lǐ yǒu gònghéguó sān ge zì wǒ děi liànxí niàn duì · I've looked at the list of speakers. One is a writer whose country used to be a dictatorship: many writers were persecuted, and he was in prison himself. And there's a panel on whether art taken away in wartime should go back to the country it came from. That's not just a question of sovereignty, it's a moral question too. And over a dozen countries on the list have 'Republic' in their names: I'll have to practise saying them right!

david 第三天，代表們會到臺灣北部的山上，參觀一個紀念公園。八十多年前打仗的時候，那裡關過很多俘虜，不少是英國的士兵和軍官。安娜，那也是你們國家的歷史。我跟爺爺的志趣很像，都喜歡歷史，我一定會把照片寄給他。

dì sān tiān dàibiǎomen huì dào Táiwān běibù de shān shàng cānguān yí ge jìniàn gōngyuán bāshí duō nián qián dǎzhàng de shíhòu nàlǐ guān guo hěn duō fúlǔ bùshǎo shì Yīngguó de shìbīng hé jūnguān Ānnà nà yě shì nǐmen guójiā de lìshǐ wǒ gēn yéye de zhìqù hěn xiàng dōu xǐhuān lìshǐ wǒ yídìng huì bǎ zhàopiàn jì gěi tā · On the third day, the delegates are visiting a memorial park in the hills of northern Taiwan. During the war over eighty years ago, many prisoners of war were held there, a lot of them British soldiers and officers. Anna, that's your country's history too. Grandpa and I share the same interests, we both love history: I'll definitely send him photos.

anna 我知道。到了那裡，我想向他們致意。

wǒ zhīdào dào le nàlǐ wǒ xiǎng xiàng tāmen zhìyì · I know. When I'm there, I want to pay my respects to them.

meiling 聽說會議那幾天，會場附近戒備很嚴，有幾條路還要封鎖。會有元首來嗎？

tīngshuō huìyì nà jǐ tiān huìchǎng fùjìn jièbèi hěn yán yǒu jǐ tiáo lù háiyào fēngsuǒ huì yǒu yuánshǒu lái ma ·

I hear security around the venue will be very tight during the conference, and some roads will even be closed. Are any heads of state coming?

xiaowen 沒有元首，可是有好幾位大使。據了解，兩個國家的代表還要在會議以外另外會談。我以前學校的幾位教員也要來聽。陳老師說，和平不能只是空談，她一定也會來。

méiyǒu yuánshǒu kěshì yǒu hǎojǐ wèi dàshǐ jù liǎojiě liǎng ge guójiā de dàibiǎo hái yào zài huìyì yǐwài lìngwài huìtán wǒ yǐqián xuéxiào de jǐ wèi jiàoyuán yě yào lái tīng Chén lǎoshī shuō hépíng bù néng zhǐshì kōngtán tā yídìng yě huì lái · No heads of state, but several ambassadors. As far as we know, two countries' delegates are also holding separate talks outside the conference. Some of the teaching staff from my old school are coming to listen too. Teacher Chen says peace can't just be talk, so she'll definitely be there.

anna 會場的網路就交給阿傑了，他上次還擋下了一次網路攻擊。

huìchǎng de wǎnglù jiù jiāo gěi Ājié le tā shàng cì hái dǎng xià le yí cì wǎnglù gōngjí · The venue's network is Ajie's job: last time he fended off a cyber attack.

meiling 陳老師就是這麼入世的人，什麼事都關心。對了，奶奶收到一封信，信封上寫著「林奶奶親啟」：主辦單位請她把那些老照片帶來展覽！

Chénlǎoshī jiù shì zhème rùshì de rén shénme shì dōu guānxīn duìle nǎinai shōu dào yì fēng xìn xìnfēng shàng xiě zhe Línnǎinai qīn qǐ zhǔbàn dānwèi qǐng tā bǎ nàxiē lǎo zhàopiàn dàilái zhǎnlǎn · That's Teacher Chen: so engaged with the world, she cares about everything. Oh, and Grandma got a letter: the envelope says 'For Grandma Lin, private'. The organizers have asked her to bring her old photos for an exhibition!

xiaowen 太好了！一如以往，林奶奶又要上臺了。你們看，小黑平常怕生，今天卻在我腿上睡著了，這麼溫馴。我常常覺得，好的設計好比一個好的主持人，讓每個人都覺得自在，就像安娜在牆上噴漆畫的那條銀色的線。

tài hǎo le yìrú yǐwǎng Línnǎinai yòu yào shàngtái le nǐmen kàn Xiǎohēi píngcháng pà shēng jīntiān què zài wǒ tuǐ shàng shuìzháo le zhème wēnxún wǒ chángcháng juéde hǎo de shèjì hǎobǐ yí ge hǎo de zhǔchí rén ràng měi ge rén dōu juéde zìzài jiù xiàng Ānnà zài qiáng shàng pēnqī huà de nà tiáo yínsè de xiàn · Wonderful! As always, Grandma Lin is going to steal the show. And look: Xiaohei is usually shy with strangers, but today he's fallen asleep on my lap, so gentle. I often think good design is like a good chair: it makes everyone feel at ease, like the silver line Anna is spray-painting on the wall.

david 開飯了！今天的菜樣樣俱全。

kāifàn le jīntiān de cài yàngyàng jùquán · Dinner's ready! We've got a bit of everything tonight.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

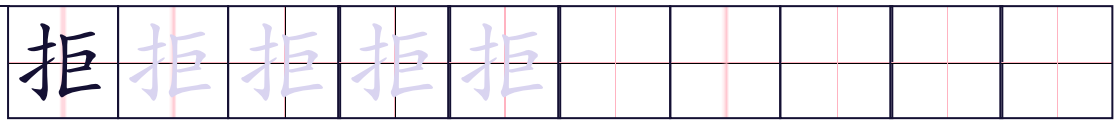
雅
yǎ
graceful

揮
huī
wave

兵
bīng
soldier; troops



拒
jù
refuse, resist (written)



good to know · New meaning: 自 is also a written preposition, ‘from’: 自世界各地 (from all over the world), 自即日起 (from today). In speech, 從. 親啟 on an envelope means ‘to be opened by the addressee only’: 林奶奶 親啟. 啟 is the written word for ‘open’. On international topics, Band C texts stay neutral and factual: they report what each side says (據悉, 據了解) without taking sides.

Long sentences with three links, then a neat summing-up: 綜上所述，你的中文已經很有 Band C 的樣子了!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 138 empires and colonies

Chinese TOCFL C in 142 days
unit 20 · war, peace & the world

Tell the history of a place in time order, switch smoothly between topics (說到……, 至於……, 除此之外), and talk about empires, colonies and peace.

A Band C talk or essay is judged on its paragraphs: events in a clear order (首先, 接著, 後來, 最後) and smooth moves from one topic to the next. Today's review puts both to work on four hundred years of history.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
威力	wēilì	power, force (of a storm, a weapon)	這次颱風的威力很大。 This typhoon is very powerful.
當兵	dāngbīng	do military service, be a soldier	在臺灣，男生要當兵。 In Taiwan, young men do military service.
強權	qiángquán	great power (a powerful country)	歷史上，小國在強權之間很難生存。 In history, small countries have found it hard to survive between the great powers.
殖民	zhímín	colonize	這個地方被殖民過很多年。 This place was a colony for many years.
顛覆	diānfù	subvert; turn upside down	這個設計顛覆了大家的想法。 This design turned everyone's ideas upside down.
旗幟	qízhì	banner, flag	會場外面掛著各國的旗幟。 Outside the venue hang the flags of many countries.
太平	tàipíng	peaceful, at peace	大家都希望天下太平。 Everyone hopes for peace in the world.
動亂	dòngluàn	in turmoil	那幾年，那個國家很動亂。 In those years, that country was in turmoil.
飛彈	fēidàn	missile	新聞說，那個國家又試射了一枚飛彈。 The news says that country has test-fired another missile.
內戰	nèizhàn	civil war	那個國家打了十年的內戰。 That country fought a civil war for ten years.
使節	shǐjié	envoy	古代的使節要走好幾個月，才能到別的國家。 In ancient times, envoys travelled for months to reach another country.
首領	shǒulǐng	chief, leader (of a group)	牠是這群猴子的首領。 He's the leader of this troop of monkeys.
萬歲	wànsuì	long live …; hurray for …	考完了！放假萬歲！ Exams are over! Hurray for the holidays!
亡國	wángguó	(of a nation) fall, be lost	歷史上有很多亡國的故事。 History is full of stories of fallen nations.
造反	zàofǎn	rebel, revolt	孩子們今天造反了，誰都不肯睡覺。 The kids are in revolt today: none of them will go to bed.

鎮壓	zhènyā	suppress, crush	歷史上，很多皇帝都派兵鎮壓過造反的人。 Many emperors in history sent troops to put down rebels.
結緣	jiéyuán	form a bond (with)	她跟中文結緣，是從一首歌開始的。 Her bond with Chinese began with a song.
聯	lián	couplet; join	過年的時候，大家都在門上貼春聯。 At New Year, everyone puts up spring couplets on their doors.
俏	qiào	pretty, smart (in looks)	她今天打扮得很俏。 She looks really smart today.
失	shī	lose (written)	上半場我們只失了一分。 We only gave away one point in the first half.
下水	xiàshuǐ	be launched (a ship); go into the water	這艘新船下個月下水。 This new ship will be launched next month.
有緣	yǒuyuán	brought together by fate	我們在國外遇到，真有緣！ Meeting abroad like this: it must be fate!
裝配	zhuāngpèi	assemble (machines)	這些腳踏車都是在臺中裝配的。 These bicycles are all assembled in Taichung.
處在	chǔzài	be in (a state, a position)	小小的臺灣，一直處在強權之間。 Little Taiwan has always been caught between the great powers.

pattern review: paragraphs in time order, and switching topics

首先 → 接著 → 後來 → 最後 · 說到…… / 至於…… / 除此之外

To tell a history, put the steps in time order with 首先 (first), 接著 (next), 後來 (later) and 最後 (finally). To move to a new topic, use 說到…… (speaking of …), 至於…… (as for …), or 除此之外 (apart from that). Start a new topic with one of these, not out of nowhere, and your listener never gets lost.

首先，四百年前，歐洲人來到臺南；後來，一位從大陸來的將軍帶兵趕走了他們；接著是清朝；最後是日本的五十年。 **shǒuxiān sìbǎi nián qián Ōuzhōu rén lái dào Táinán hòulái yí wèi cóng dàlù lái de jiāngjūn dài bīng gǎn zǒu le tāmen jiēzhe shì qīng cháo zuìhòu shì Rìběn de wǔshí nián** First, four hundred years ago, Europeans came to Tainan; later, a general from the mainland brought troops and drove them out; next came the Qing dynasty; and finally fifty years of Japanese rule.

說到臺南，大家自然會想到小吃。至於古蹟，那就更多了。 **shuō dào Táinán dàjiā zìrán huì xiǎngdào xiǎochī zhìyú gǔjī nà jiù gèng duō le** When you mention Tainan, people naturally think of street food. As for historic sites, there are even more of those.

除此之外，林奶奶還帶了不下三百張老照片。 **chúcǐzhīwài Línnǎinai hái dài le búxià sānbǎi zhāng lǎo zhàopiàn** Apart from that, Grandma Lin also brought no fewer than three hundred old photos.

dialogue four hundred years in an afternoon

grandma lin 安娜，歡迎再來臺南！你看我今天打扮得俏不俏？門口的春聯，是我自己寫的。我的照片要去臺北展覽了，萬歲！

Ānnà huānyíng zài lái Táinán nǐ kàn wǒ jīntiān dǎbàn de qiào bu qiào ménkǒu de chūn lián shì wǒ zìjǐ xiě de wǒ de zhàopiàn yào qù Táiběi zhǎnlǎn le wànsuì · Anna, welcome back to Tainan! Look, don't I look smart today? I wrote the couplets on the door myself. My photos are going on show in Taipei: hurray!

meiling 奶奶，您好漂亮！主辦單位說，這是一個良機，不可失。

nǎinai nín hǎo piàoliàng zhǔbàn dānwèi shuō zhè shì yí ge liángjī bù kě shī · Grandma, you look lovely! The organizers say it's a golden opportunity, not to be missed.

grandma lin 先帶你們看看這座古城。首先，四百年前，歐洲人來到臺南，在這裡蓋了城，城牆上掛著他們的旗幟。後來，大陸的那個朝代亡國了，一位將軍帶兵來到臺灣，攻下了這座城，把他們趕走了。接著是清朝，那時候常常有人造反，又被鎮壓，大家說「三年一小反，五年一大亂」，很動亂。最後，日本在這裡殖民了五十年。

xiān dài nǐmen kànkan zhè zuò gǔ chéng shǒuxiān sìbǎi nián qián Ōuzhōu rén lái dào Táinán zài zhèlǐ gài le chéng chéng qiáng shàng guà zhe tāmen de qízhì hòulái dàlù de nà ge cháo dài wángguó le yí wèi jiāngjūn dài bīng lái dào Táiwān gōng xià le zhè zuò chéng bǎ tāmen gǎn zǒu le jiēzhe shì qīng cháo nà shíhòu chángcháng yǒu rén zàofǎn yòu bèi zhènyā dàjiā shuō sān nián yì xiǎo fǎn wǔ nián yí dà luàn hěn dòngluàn zuìhòu Rìběn zài zhèlǐ zhímín le wǔshí nián · Let me show you this old city wall first. First, four hundred years ago, Europeans came to Tainan, built a fort here and flew their flag on its walls. Later, the dynasty on the mainland fell, and one of its generals brought his troops to Taiwan, took the fort and drove them out. Next came the Qing dynasty: there were rebellions all the time, and they were put down; people used to say 'a small revolt every three years, a big uprising every five'. It was a time of turmoil. Finally, Japan ruled here as a colony for fifty years.

meiling 臺南的歷史真悠久！

Táinán de lìshǐ zhēn yōujiǔ · Tainan's history goes back such a long way!

anna 一座城，被好幾個國家占領過，掛過好幾個國家的旗幟。小小的臺灣，一直處在強權之間。

yí zuò chéng bèi hǎojǐ ge guójiā zhànlǐng guo guà guo hǎojǐ ge guójiā de qízhì xiǎo xiǎo de Táiwān yìzhí chǔzài qiángquán zhījiān · One city wall, occupied by so many countries, flying so many countries' flags. Little Taiwan has always been caught between the great powers.

grandma lin 是啊。以前原住民部落的首領，也跟這些國家的使節見過面。不管是誰來，老百姓最希望的，就是天下太平。

shì a yǐqián yuánzhùmín bùluò de shǒulǐng yě gēn zhèxiē guójiā de shǐjié jiàn guo miàn bùguǎn shì shéi lái lǎobǎixìng zuì xīwàng de jiùshì tiānxià tàipíng · That's right. The chiefs of the Indigenous villages met the envoys of all these countries too. Whoever came, what ordinary people wanted most was peace.

anna 每次外力一來，受苦的總是老百姓。

měi cì wàilì yì lái shòu kǔ de zǒngshì lǎobǎixìng · Every time an outside power came, it was ordinary people who suffered.

meiling 說到以前，奶奶，爺爺年輕的時候也去當兵了嗎？

shuō dào yǐqián nǎinai yéye niánqīng de shíhòu yě qù dāngbīng le ma · Speaking of the old days, Grandma, did Grandpa do military service when he was young?

grandma lin 當然。他去當兵，在外島待了兩年，常常要演習。回來以後，他自己裝配了一部收音機，每天晚上聽新聞。他的新船下水那天，全家都去港口看。至於他那些故事，照片裡都有。

dāngrán tā qù dāngbīng zài wài dǎo dāi le liǎng nián chángcháng yào yǎnxí huí lái yǐhòu tā zìjǐ zhuāngpèi le yí bù shōuyīnjī měi tiān wǎnshàng tīng xīnwén tā de xīn chuán xiàshuǐ nà tiān quánjiā dōu qù gǎngkǒu kàn zhìyú tā nàxiē gùshi zhàopiàn lǐ dōu yǒu · Of course. He did his military service and spent two years on an outlying island, with drills all the time. When he came back, he built his own radio and listened to the news every night. The day his new boat was launched, the whole family went down to the harbour to watch. As for all his stories, they're in the photos.

anna 我跟臺南結緣，就是從您的照片開始的。據了解，這次會議有一位學者，來自一個打過內戰的國家，他們的博物館被飛彈命中過，很多老照片都沒了。所以您的照片，重要性就更大了。

wǒ gēn Táinán jiéyuán jiù shì cóng nín de zhàopiàn kāishǐ de jù liǎojiě zhè cì huìyì yǒu yí wèi xuézhě láizì yí ge dǎ guo nèizhàn de guójiā tāmen de bówùguǎn bèi fēidàn mìngzhòng guo hěn duō lǎo zhàopiàn dōu méi le suǒyǐ nín de zhàopiàn zhòngyào xìng jiù gèng dà le · My bond with Tainan began with your photos. I understand there's a scholar at the conference from a country that went through a civil war: their museum was hit by a missile, and lots of old photographs were lost. That makes your photos all the more important.

meiling 安娜最會發掘老照片裡的故事了。

Ānnà zuì huì fājué lǎo zhàopiàn lǐ de gùshi le · Anna's the best at digging out the stories in old photos.

grandma lin 我跟安娜真有緣！聽說你的設計，一條線把那麼多點連起來，顛覆了設計界的想法。颱風的威力那麼大，我的老房子都還在；這些照片，自然也要好好地留下來。

wǒ gēn Ānnà zhēn yǒuyuán tīngshuō nǐ de shèjì yì tiáo xiàn bǎ nàme duō diǎn lián qǐlái diānfù le shèjì jiè de xiǎngfǎ táifēng de wēilì nàme dà wǒ de lǎo fángzi dōu hái zài zhèxiē zhàopiàn zìrán yě yào hǎohǎo de liú xialai · Anna and I were meant to meet! I hear your design, one line joining up all those dots, has turned the design world's ideas upside down. Typhoons are so powerful, and my old house is still standing: these photos naturally have to be kept safe too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

俱
jù
all

埋
mái
bury

略
lüè
slightly, a little

噴
pēn
spray, spout

good to know · New meaning: 自然 is also an adverb, 'naturally, of course': 你自然會明白 (you'll understand in time), 自然要好好保存 (naturally they must be kept safe). 「三年一小反，五年一大亂」 is an old saying about Taiwan under the Qing dynasty, when local uprisings were frequent. Taiwan says 飛彈 for a missile; the mainland says 導彈.

四百年的歷史，你用中文說完了。說到進步，你自然是最好的例子！
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 139 the cost of war

Talk about the cost of war (rationing, air raids, exile, the atomic bomb) with care, leave out words the listener already knows, and still build long linked sentences.

Natural Chinese leaves out whatever is already clear: the subject, the object, even the verb (「去過嗎？」「去過。」). Band C listening is full of it, and so are long sentences that string several clauses onto one subject. Today's review practises both.

words

word	pinyin	meaning	example
放逐	fàngzhú	exile, banish	古代很多詩人都被放逐過。 Many poets in ancient times were sent into exile.
火藥	huǒyào	gunpowder	火藥是中國古代發明的。 Gunpowder was invented in ancient China.
軍備	jūnbèi	armaments, arms	很多國家這幾年都在增加軍備。 Many countries have been increasing their armaments in recent years.
戰火	zhànhuǒ	flames of war	這座古城在戰火中被毀了。 The old city was destroyed in the war.
戰亂	zhànluàn	chaos of war	他們一家人是在戰亂的時候來到這裡的。 His family came here during the chaos of war.
戰線	zhànxiàn	front (line)	戰線拉得太長，補給就很難。 If the front is stretched too far, supplies get very difficult.
重鎮	zhòngzhèn	key town, important centre	臺南是臺灣歷史上的重鎮。 Tainan has been one of the key cities in Taiwan's history.
大隊	dàduì	large group; brigade	大隊的人終於到了，會場馬上熱鬧起來。 The main group finally arrived, and the venue suddenly came alive.
國境	guójìng	a country's border, territory	火車開過國境，就到了另一個國家。 Once the train crosses the border, you're in another country.
火力	huǒlì	firepower; all-out effort	今天的比賽，我們火力全開！ In today's match, we're going all out!
擊落	jíluò	shoot down	戰爭的時候，很多飛機被擊落。 During the war, many planes were shot down.
立國	lìguó	found a nation; build a country on	這個國家以貿易立國。 This country was built on trade.
特區	tèqū	special zone	那個城市以前是一個經濟特區。 That city used to be a special economic zone.
統制	tǒngzhì	control (supplies, the economy)	戰爭的時候，米和糖都由政府統制。 During the war, rice and sugar were controlled by the government.
原子彈	yuánzǐdàn	atomic bomb	一九四五年，日本有兩座城市遭到原子彈的攻擊。 In 1945, two cities in Japan were hit by atomic bombs.

戰機	zhànjī	fighter plane	天上飛過兩架戰機。 Two fighter jets flew overhead.
居	jū	live, reside (written)	她久居臺北，已經把這裡當作家了。 She has lived in Taipei for a long time and thinks of it as home now.
夢見	mèngjiàn	dream of, see in a dream	我昨天晚上夢見了奶奶。 I dreamt of Grandma last night.
清幽	qīngyōu	quiet and secluded	這個公園很清幽，早上只有鳥叫的聲音。 This park is quiet and secluded: in the morning all you hear is birdsong.
損	sǔn	make digs at, tease; damage	志明很愛損阿傑，可是他們是最好的朋友。 Zhiming loves teasing Ajie, but they're best friends.
相配	xiāngpèi	well matched, go well together	這兩個顏色很相配。 These two colours go well together.
予	yǔ	give (written)	這座紀念公園予人一種很平靜的感覺。 This memorial park gives you a feeling of great calm.
自制	zìzhì	control oneself, show restraint	他很生氣，可是還是很自制，一句話也沒說。 He was furious, but he kept himself under control and didn't say a word.

pattern review: leaving out what is already clear, and long linked sentences

「V 過嗎？」 **「V 過。」(no 我, no object)** **·** **subject + clause，clause，clause**

In Chinese you leave out what the listener already knows. Answers drop the subject and object (「你去過嗎？」「去過，很清幽。」), and a string of clauses about the same subject names it only once (米和糖都由政府統制，晚上不能開燈……). Leaving words out is not lazy: repeating them sounds stiff. Link the clauses with 可是, 卻, 也 or 所以 to show how they fit together.

「你去過那個紀念公園嗎？」「去過，很清幽。」 **nǐ qù guo nà ge jìniàn gōngyuán ma qù guo hěn qīngyōu** "Have you been to that memorial park?" "Yes, it's very peaceful."

奶奶的媽媽記得那幾年：米和糖都由政府統制，晚上不能開燈，天上常常有戰機飛過。 **nǎinai de māma jìde nà jǐ nián mǐ hé táng dōu yóu zhèngfǔ tǒngzhì wǎnshàng bù néng kāi dēng tiān shàng chángcháng yǒu zhànjī fēi guo** Grandma's mother remembered those years: rice and sugar were controlled by the government, no lights were allowed at night, and fighter planes often flew overhead.

火藥本來不是為了打仗發明的，可是後來卻改變了戰爭，也改變了世界。 **huǒyào běnlái bú shì wèile dǎzhàng fāmíng de kěshì hòulái què gǎibiàn le zhànzhēng yě gǎibiàn le shìjiè** Gunpowder wasn't invented for war, but in the end it changed war, and the world as well.

dialogue the night before

david 我在翻譯將軍的致詞。他說：「軍備越來越多，世界不一定越來越安全。戰線拉得越長，受苦的越是老百姓。」

wǒ zài fānyì jiāngjūn de zhìcí tā shuō jūnbèi yuèláiyuè duō shìjiè bù yídìng yuèláiyuè ānquán zhànxiàn lā de yuè cháng shòu kǔ de yuè shì lǎobǎixìng · I'm translating the general's speech. He says: "The more arms there are, the less certain it is that the world is any safer. The longer the front line, the more ordinary people suffer."

anna 我久居臺灣，可是明天是第一次在國際會議上用中文說話。昨天晚上我夢見自己上臺的時候忘了詞，嚇醒了。

wǒ jiǔ jū Táiwān kěshì míngtiān shì dì yī cì zài guójì huìyì shàng yòng zhōngwén shuōhuà zuótiān wǎnshàng wǒ mèngjiàn zìjǐ shàngtái de shíhòu wàng le cí xià xǐng le · I've lived in Taiwan for years, but tomorrow will be the first time I speak Chinese at an international conference. Last night I dreamt I forgot my words when I went on stage, and woke up in a fright.

meiling 別緊張。衣服選好了嗎？選好了，很相配，看起來很專業。

bié jǐnzhāng yīfú xuǎn hǎo le ma xuǎn hǎo le hěn xiāngpèi kànqǐlái hěn zhuānyè · Don't be nervous. Have you picked your outfit? Yes? It goes together nicely: you look very professional.

grandma lin 我小時候，我媽媽常常說打仗那幾年的事：米和糖都由政府統制，晚上不能開燈，天上常常有戰機飛過。有一次，一架飛機被擊落，掉在田裡，大家都跑去看。臺南是重鎮，所以常常遭到攻擊，她們就躲到防空洞裡。雖然那幾年日子很苦，但是因為鄰居都互相幫忙，所以大家不但都活下來了，而且幾家人到今天都還是好朋友。

wǒ xiǎo shíhòu wǒ māma chángcháng shuō dǎzhàng nà jǐ nián de shì mǐ hé táng dōu yóu zhèngfǔ tǒngzhì wǎnshàng bù néng kāi dēng tiān shàng chángcháng yǒu zhànjī fēi guo yǒu yí cì yí jià fēijī bèi jíluò diào zài tián lǐ dàjiā dōu pǎo qù kàn Táinán shì zhòngzhèn suǒyǐ chángcháng zāodào gōngjí tāmen jiù duǒ dào fáng kōng dòng lǐ suīrán nà jǐ nián rìzi hěn kǔ dànshì yīnwèi línjū dōu hùxiāng bāngmáng suǒyǐ dàjiā búdàn dōu huó xialai le érqiě jǐ jiā rén dào jīntiān dōu háishì hǎo péngyǒu · When I was little, my mother often told me about the war years: rice and sugar were controlled by the government, no lights at night, fighter planes always flying overhead. Once a plane was shot down and fell into a field, and everyone ran to look. Tainan was an important town, so it was often attacked, and they would hide in air-raid shelters. Although life was hard in those years, the neighbours all helped each other, so they not only all came through it, the families are still good friends to this day.

david 我爺爺說，打仗的時候，一顆子彈就能毀了一個家。

wǒ yéye shuō dǎzhàng de shíhòu yì kē zǐdàn jiù néng huǐ le yí ge jiā · My grandpa says that in a war, a single bullet can destroy a family.

teacher chen 火藥本來不是為了打仗發明的，可是後來卻改變了戰爭。古代很多詩人被放逐，一路上看到的，都是戰亂和戰火。用武力解決問題，常常帶來反效果。歷史不容忘記。

huǒyào běnlái bú shì wèile dǎzhàng fāmíng de kěshì hòulái què gǎibiàn le zhànzhēng gǔdài hěn duō shīrén bèi fàngzhú yí lù shàng kàn dào de dōu shì zhànluàn hé zhànhuǒ yòng wǔlì jiějué wèntí chángcháng dàilái fǎn xiàoguǒ lìshǐ bùróng wàngjì · Gunpowder wasn't invented for war, but it ended up changing war. Many poets in ancient times were sent into exile, and all they saw along the way was the chaos and fire of war. Solving problems by force often backfires. History must not be forgotten.

meiling 很多城市在戰爭中淪陷，古蹟也被摧殘了。

hěn duō chéngshì zài zhànzhēng zhōng lúnxiàn gǔjī yě bèi cuīcán le · So many cities fell in wars, and their historic sites were wrecked.

anna 據了解，明天還有一位日本和平紀念公園的代表。他們的城市在一九四五年遭到原子彈的攻擊。我在照片上看過那個公園，很清幽，予人一種很平靜的感覺。

jù liǎojiě míngtiān hái yǒu yí wèi Rìběn hépíng jìniàn gōngyuán de dàibiǎo tāmen de chéngshì zài yījiǔsìwǔ nián zāodào yuánzǐdàn de gōngjí wǒ zài zhàopiàn shàng kàn guo nà ge gōngyuán hěn qīngyōu yǔ rén yì zhǒng hěn píngjìng de gǎnjué · I understand there'll also be a delegate from a peace memorial park in Japan tomorrow. Their city was hit by an atomic bomb in 1945. I've seen photos of the park: it's very quiet and gives you a great sense of calm.

david 那位作家的城市，戰爭以後成了一個經濟特區，現在很熱鬧。他說，再熱鬧，也不能忘記以前的苦。兩國代表明天的會談，據說只是非正式的。

nà wèi zuòjiā de chéngshì zhànzhēng yǐhòu chéng le yí ge jīngjì tèqū xiànzài hěn rènao tā shuō zài rènao yě bù néng wàngjì yǐqián de kǔ liǎng guó dàibiǎo míngtiān de huìtán jùshuō zhǐshì fēi zhèngshì de · That writer's city became a special economic zone after the war, and it's very lively now. He says however lively it gets, you can't forget the hard times. And the two countries' delegates' talks tomorrow are apparently only informal.

meiling 明天市長也會會見各國的大使。

míngtiān shìzhǎng yě huì huìjiàn gè guó de dàshǐ · Tomorrow the mayor is also meeting the ambassadors.

ajie 志明說，我明天負責會場的網路，要火力全開，防禦所有的網路攻擊，不然他就天天損我。放心，網路我會顧好。

Zhìmíng shuō wǒ míngtiān fùzé huìchǎng de wǎnglù yào huǒlì quán kāi fángyù suǒyǒu de wǎnglù gōngjí bùrán tā jiù tiāntiān sǔn wǒ fàngxīn wǎnglù wǒ huì gù hǎo · Zhiming says I'm in charge of the venue's internet tomorrow and I'd better go all out and fend off every cyber attack, or he'll tease me every day. Don't worry: I'll keep the network running.

david 將軍的致詞最後一段是：「一個國家可以以貿易立國，也可以以文化立國，可是不能以戰爭立國。大隊的軍人過了國境，帶來的只有痛苦。和平，需要每個人的自制。」

jiāngjūn de zhìcí zuìhòu yí duàn shì yí ge guójiā kěyǐ yǐ màoyì lìguó yě kěyǐ yǐ wénhuà lìguó kěshì bù néng yǐ zhànzhēng lìguó dàduì de jūnrén guò le guójìng dàilái de zhǐyǒu tòngkǔ hépíng xūyào měi ge rén de zìzhì · The last part of the general's speech says: "A country can be built on trade, or on culture, but not on war. When columns of soldiers cross a border, all they bring is pain. Peace takes self-restraint from every one of us."

grandma lin 說得好。我們這些老人家，最懂。安娜，早點睡，萬事都準備好了。明天說就說，怕什麼！

shuō de hǎo wǒmen zhèxiē lǎorénjia zuì dǒng Ānnà zǎodiǎn shuì wànshì dōu zhǔnbèi hǎo le míngtiān shuō jiù shuō pà shénme · Well said. We old folk understand that best. Anna, get to bed early: everything's ready. Tomorrow, if you're going to speak, just speak: what's there to be afraid of!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

盟 méng pact

迫 pò oppress

旗 qí flag

幽 yōu secluded

good to know · 以 A 立國 (build a country on A) is a set written phrase: 以貿易立國, 以農立國, 以科技立國. 火力全開 (full firepower) is everyday slang for 'going all out', and 損 is Taiwan slang for making digs at a friend: two war words that went peaceful. Prefixes from day 109 are back: 非正式 (informal), 反效果 (the opposite effect).

明天就是最後的任務了。歷史不容忘記，你這一百多天的努力也不容忘記！
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 140 mission: the international conference

Follow a whole international conference, from the opening speech to the panels and the closing evening, and give a short formal speech of your own, using the words and grammar of unit 20.

Speeches, panel debates and press releases about the world are the hardest texts in Band C listening and reading. Today you follow all of them, about people you know, and then give a speech yourself.

chapter 1 the morning of the conference

xiaowen 「各位觀眾，早安。據悉，今天有三十餘個國家的代表自世界各地來到臺北，參加「國際和平與文化遺產會議」，其中有十幾個是共和國。這次雖然沒有元首參加，可是以市長為首的代表團，今天早上已經會見了各國的大使和使節。會議的經費由市政府和兩個基金會支應。會場外面掛著各國的旗幟，警察封鎖了前面的路，也在附近部署了很多人，戒備很嚴。天上那兩架幻象，是空軍在演習。」

gèwèi guānzhòng zǎoān jùxī jīntiān yǒu sānshí yú ge guójiā de dàibiǎo zì shìjiè gè dì lái dào Táiběi cānjiā guójì hépíng yǔ wénhuà yíchǎn huìyì qízhōng yǒu shí jǐ ge shì gònghéguó zhè cì suīrán méiyǒu yuánshǒu cānjiā kěshì yǐ shìzhǎng wéishǒu de dàibiǎo tuán jīntiān zǎoshàng yǐjīng huìjiàn le gè guó de dàshǐ hé shǐjié huìyì de jīngfèi yóu shì zhèngfǔ hé liǎng ge jījīnhuì zhīyìng huìchǎng wàimiàn guà zhe gè guó de qízhì jǐngchá fēngsuǒ le qiánmiàn de lù yě zài fùjìn bùshù le hěn duō rén jièbèi hěn yán tiān shàng nà liǎng jià huànxiàng shì kōngjūn zài yǎnxí · "Good morning, viewers. Delegates from more than thirty countries, a dozen or so of them republics, have reportedly come to Taipei from all over the world for the International Conference on Peace and Cultural Heritage. No heads of state are attending, but a delegation led by the mayor met the ambassadors and envoys of the participating countries this morning. The conference is funded by the city government and two foundations. The flags of all the countries hang outside the venue; the police have closed the road in front and deployed many officers nearby: security is very tight. Those two Mirage jets overhead are an air force exercise."

auntie wang 開飯了！一如以往，我是你們的補給站。蛋餅、饅頭、豆漿，樣樣俱全。我的蛋餅威力很大，吃了準不緊張！大隊的代表還沒到，你們先吃！

kāifàn le yìrú yǐwǎng wǒ shì nǐmen de bǔjǐ zhàn dàn bǐng mántou dòujiāng yàngyàng jùquán wǒ de dàn bǐng wēilì hěn dà chī le zhǔn bù jǐnzhāng dàduì de dàibiǎo hái méi dào nǐmen xiān chī · Breakfast's ready! As always, I'm your supply station. Egg pancakes, steamed buns, soy milk: everything you could want. My egg pancakes are powerful stuff: eat one and you won't be nervous, guaranteed! The main crowd of delegates isn't here yet, so eat first!

ajie 會議的網站昨天晚上又遭到攻擊，不下一千次。他們想偷代表們的資料和情報，攻了一整夜，戰術換了好幾次，可是我們的防衛和防禦都做得好，一次也沒有成功。會場的網路設備，是我跟志明自己裝配的，我們動了一整夜的腦力。志明說我今天要火力全開。

huìyì de wǎngzhàn zuótiān wǎnshàng yòu zāodào gōngjí búxià yìqiān cì tāmen xiǎng tōu dàibiǎomen de zīliào hé qíngbào gōng le yì zhěng yè zhànshù huàn le hǎojǐ cì kěshì wǒmen de fángwèi hé fángyù dōu zuò de hǎo yí cì yě méiyǒu chénggōng huìchǎng de wǎnglù shèbèi shì wǒ gēn Zhìmíng zìjǐ zhuāngpèi de wǒmen dòng le yì zhěng yè de nǎolì Zhìmíng shuō wǒ jīntiān yào huǒlì quán kāi · The conference website came under attack again last night: no fewer than a thousand times. They were trying to steal the delegates' details and information. They attacked all night and changed tactics several times, but our defences held, and not one attempt got through. Zhiming and I assembled the venue's network equipment ourselves: we racked our brains all night. Zhiming says I have to go all out today.

grandma lin 你們看，我今天盛裝出席，打扮得俏不俏？我的照片都掛好了。那面牆上銀色的線，是安娜她們噴漆畫的，好漂亮，把世界各地的城市都連起來了。

nǐmen kàn wǒ jīntiān shèngzhuāng chūxí dǎbàn de qiào bu qiào wǒ de zhàopiàn dōu guà hǎo le nà miàn qiáng shàng yínsè de xiàn shì Ānnà tāmen pēnqī huà de hǎo piàoliàng bǎ shìjiè gè dì de chéngshì dōu lián qǐlái le · Look at me: I'm in my best clothes today. Don't I look smart? My photos are all up. And that silver line on the wall: Anna's team spray-painted it. So beautiful: it joins up cities all over the world.

anna 林奶奶，您好俏！我昨天晚上又夢見自己忘了詞，今天早上戰戰兢兢的。這一個星期，大衛當我的參謀，我寫的東西占據了整張桌子。

Línnǎinai nín hǎo qiào wǒ zuótiān wǎnshàng yòu mèngjiàn zìjǐ wàng le cí jīntiān zǎoshàng zhànzhànjīngjīng de zhè yí ge xīngqí Dàwèi dāng wǒ de cānmóu wǒ xiě de dōngxi zhànjù le zhěng zhāng zhuōzi · Grandma Lin, you look wonderful! I dreamt I forgot my words again last night, and I've been a bundle of nerves all morning. David has been my adviser all week, and my notes have taken over the whole table.

meiling 萬事起頭難，你準沒問題。你的衣服跟鞋子很相配，代表們的名牌也做得又輕薄又好看。我們都會在下面陪著你。

wànshì qǐ tóu nán nǐ zhǔn méi wèntí nǐ de yīfú gēn xiézi hěn xiāngpèi dàibiǎomen de míngpái yě zuò de yòu

qīngbó yòu hǎokàn wǒmen dōu huì zài xiàmiàn péi zhe nǐ · Every beginning is hard, but you'll be fine for sure. Your clothes and shoes go together beautifully, and the delegates' name badges came out light and stylish too. We'll all be down in the audience with you.

chapter 2 opening words

david 開幕的時候，那位退休的將軍上臺致詞，我在旁邊翻譯。他先向在座的各位點頭致意，然後開始說：

kāimù de shíhòu nà wèi tuìxiū de jiāngjūn shàngtái zhìcí wǒ zài pángbiān fānyì tā xiān xiàng zàizuò de gèwèi diǎntóu zhìyì ránhòu kāishǐ shuō · At the opening, the retired general went on stage to give his speech, and I interpreted beside him. First he nodded to everyone in greeting, then he began:

david 「在座的各位代表、各位朋友，大家好。我先向所有為和平工作的人致意。我年輕的時候當兵，後來當了軍官，在基地住過，帶過兵，看過無數次演習，也真的上過前線；我做過維持和平部隊的司令，在好幾個國家的邊界指揮過士兵。我看過有的國家為了爭奪土地，派帶著武裝的軍人過了國境，把一座城包圍起來，用炸藥和飛彈襲擊它；我看過戰火摧毀一座歷史上的重鎮，一夜之間就沒了。我也看過內戰和戰亂讓多少人離開家。歷史上，強權侵略別的國家、占領土地、殖民別的民族；有人造反，有人鎮壓；有的國家動亂了幾十年，有的國家亡國了，有的人被放逐，有的作家遭到迫害。作戰的時候，飛機被擊落，士兵成了俘虜。戰爭一來，我們最先做的，是把老百姓疏散到安全的地方避難，再送去人道的援助，救濟難民，把他們安置好。人類發明了火藥，然後是坦克、軍艦、戰機、飛彈，一直到原子彈，人類的火力越來越大，軍備越來越多，可是世界並沒有因此更太平。國家之間有聯盟，也有制裁，也常常有糾紛；可是國防的目的，是保護，不是摧毀。據了解，在戰爭中被摧毀的古蹟，至今已經不下幾千處。我們這次會議不談陣營，不談誰對誰錯，只談一件事：怎麼在戰爭和和平的時期，保護我們共同的文化遺產。保護文化遺產，好比保護一個民族的記憶：記憶一旦失去，就再也回不來了。一個國家可以以文化立國，可是不能以戰爭立國。今天的和平，是無數人的奉獻締造的。和平不能只是空談，也不能只靠外力，需要每個國家的自制，也需要每一個人的努力。最後，我要向我的戰友們致意，也向那些沒有回家的烈士和所有罹難的老百姓致意。謝謝大家。」

zàizuò de gèwèi dàibiǎo gèwèi péngyǒu dàjiā hǎo wǒ xiān xiàng suǒyǒu wèi hépíng gōngzuò de rén zhìyì wǒ niánqīng de shíhòu dāngbīng hòulái dāng le jūnguān zài jīdì zhù guo dài guo bīng kàn guo wúshù cì yǎnxí yě zhēnde shàng guò qián xiàn wǒ zuò guo wéichí hépíng bùduì de sīlìng zài hǎojǐ ge guójiā de biānjiè zhǐhuī guo shìbīng wǒ kàn guo yǒude guójiā wèile zhēngduó tǔdì pài dài zhe wǔzhuāng de jūnrén guò le guójìng bǎ yí zuò chéng bāowéi qǐlai yòng zhàyào hé fēidàn xíjí tā wǒ kàn guo zhànhuǒ cuīhuǐ yí zuò lìshǐ shàng de zhòngzhèn yí yè zhījiān jiù méi le wǒ yě kàn guo nèizhàn hé zhànluàn ràng duōshǎo rén líkāi jiā lìshǐ shàng qiángquán qīnlüè biéde guójiā zhànlǐng tǔdì zhímín biéde mínzú yǒu rén zàofǎn yǒu rén zhènyā yǒude guójiā dòngluàn le jǐ shí nián yǒude guójiā wángguó le yǒude rén bèi fàngzhú yǒude zuòjiā zāodào pòhài zuòzhàn de shíhòu fēijī bèi jíluò shìbīng chéng le fúlǔ zhànzhēng yì lái wǒmen zuì xiān zuò de shì bǎ lǎobǎixìng shūsàn dào ānquán de dìfāng bìnàn zài sòng qù réndào de yuánzhù jiùjì nànmín bǎ tāmen ānzhì hǎo rénlèi fāmíng le huǒyào ránhòu shì tǎnkè jūnjiàn zhànjī fēidàn yìzhí dào yuánzǐdàn rénlèi de huǒlì yuèláiyuè dà jūnbèi yuèláiyuè duō kěshì shìjiè bìng méiyǒu yīncǐ gèng tàipíng guójiā zhījiān yǒu liánméng yě yǒu zhìcái yě chángcháng yǒu jiūfēn kěshì guófáng de mùdì shì bǎohù bú shì cuīhuǐ jù liǎojiě zài zhànzhēng zhōng bèi cuīhuǐ de gǔjī zhìjīn yǐjīng búxià jǐ qiān chù wǒmen zhè cì huìyì bù tán zhènyíng bù tán shéi duì shéi cuò zhǐ tán yí jiàn shì zěnme zài zhànzhēng hé hépíng de shíqí bǎohù wǒmen gòngtóng de wénhuà yíchǎn bǎohù wénhuà yíchǎn hǎobǐ bǎohù yí ge mínzú de jìyì jìyì yídàn shīqù jiù zàiyě huí bu lái le yí ge guójiā kěyǐ yǐ wénhuà lìguó kěshì bù néng yǐ zhànzhēng lìguó jīntiān de hépíng shì wúshù rén de fèngxiàn dìzào de hépíng bù néng zhǐshì kōngtán yě bù néng zhǐ kào wàilì xūyào měi ge guójiā de zìzhì yě xūyào měi yí ge rén de nǔlì zuìhòu wǒ yào xiàng wǒ de zhànyǒumen zhìyì yě xiàng nàxiē méiyǒu huí jiā de lièshì hé suǒyǒu línàn de lǎobǎixìng zhìyì xièxie dàjiā · “Delegates, friends, good morning. First, my greetings to everyone who works for peace. As a young man I did military service, later became an officer; I have lived on bases, led troops, seen countless exercises, and served on the front line too. I commanded peacekeeping forces and led soldiers along the borders of several countries. I have seen countries fight over land, sending armed troops across a border to surround a city and strike it with explosives and missiles; I have seen the fire of war destroy a town that had mattered for centuries, gone overnight. I have seen civil wars and chaos drive countless people from their homes. Throughout history, great powers have invaded other countries, occupied their land and colonized other peoples; some have rebelled, and some have crushed them; some countries have been in turmoil for decades, nations

have fallen, people have been sent into exile, writers have been persecuted. In battle, planes are shot down and soldiers become prisoners of war. When war comes, the first thing we do is evacuate civilians to safe places, then bring humanitarian aid and relief to the refugees and find them somewhere to live. Humanity invented gunpowder, then tanks, warships, fighter planes, missiles, all the way to the atomic bomb: our firepower keeps growing and our arsenals keep filling, but the world has not become more peaceful for it. Between nations there are alliances and sanctions, and often disputes, but the purpose of defence is to protect, not to destroy. It is understood that no fewer than several thousand historic sites have been destroyed in wars to this day. This conference is not about camps, or about who is right and who is wrong. It is about one thing: how to protect our shared cultural heritage, in war and in peace. Protecting cultural heritage is like protecting a people's memory: once a memory is lost, it never comes back. A country can be built on culture, but never on war. Today's peace was built by the devotion of countless people. Peace cannot be just talk, and it cannot depend on outside forces alone. It takes self-restraint from every country, and effort from every one of us. Finally, I pay tribute to my comrades-in-arms, and to the fallen who never came home and all the civilians who lost their lives. Thank you."

teacher chen 說得真好。全場的人都站起來鼓掌，連那幾位大使都鼓掌鼓了很久。

shuō de zhēn hǎo quán chǎng de rén dōu zhàn qǐlai gǔzhǎng lián nà jǐ wèi dàshǐ dōu gǔzhǎng gǔ le hěn jiǔ · What a speech. The whole hall stood up and applauded, and even the ambassadors kept clapping for a long time.

david 他說得那麼中肯，我翻譯的時候，手都在發抖。他又拒收了演講費。我想起了我爺爺：他在那個島上兩年，一顆子彈也沒用過。

tā shuō de nàme zhòngkěn wǒ fānyì de shíhòu shǒu dōu zài fādǒu tā yòu jù shōu le yǎnjiǎng fèi wǒ xiǎng qǐ le wǒ yéye tā zài nà ge dǎo shàng liǎng nián yì kē zǐdàn yě méi yòng guo · What he said was so true that my hands were shaking as I interpreted. And he refused a speaking fee again. I thought of my grandpa: two years on that island, and he never fired a single bullet.

chapter 3 xiaowen in the chair

xiaowen

下午的討論由我主持。這次的代表很多元：有將軍，有作家，有學者，也有部落的首領。我一定要保持中立，不干涉任何國家的內政。可是討論到戰爭的時候被帶走的文物要不要還，兩位代表對峙了十分鐘：一位說完，另一位馬上反擊。我只得介入：「兩位說得都有理，這不只是主權的問題，也是道義的問題。我們先聽聽別人的想法。」後來，他們兩位還在會議以外另外會談了一次。

xiàwǔ de tǎolùn yóu wǒ zhǔchí zhè cì de dàibiǎo hěn duōyuán yǒu jiāngjūn yǒu zuòjiā yǒu xuézhě yě yǒu bùluò de shǒulǐng wǒ yídìng yào bǎochí zhōnglì bù gānshè rènhé guójiā de nèizhèng kěshì tǎolùn dào zhànzhēng de shíhòu bèi dài zǒu de wénwù yào bu yào huán liǎng wèi dàibiǎo duìzhì le shí fēnzhōng yí wèi shuō wán lìng yí wèi mǎshàng fǎnjí wǒ zhǐdé jièrù liǎng wèi shuō de dōu yǒulǐ zhè bù zhǐshì zhǔquán de wèntí yě shì dàoyì de wèntí wǒmen xiān tīng ting biérén de xiǎngfǎ hòulái tāmen liǎng wèi hái zài huìyì yǐwài lìngwài huìtán le yí cì · I chaired the afternoon panel. The delegates were a very diverse group: generals, writers, scholars, and community chiefs too. I had to stay neutral and not interfere in any country's internal affairs. But when the discussion turned to whether art taken in wartime should be returned, two delegates faced off for ten minutes: as soon as one finished, the other hit back. I had to step in: "You both have a point. This isn't only about sovereignty, it's also a moral question. Let's hear what others think first." Afterwards, the two of them even held separate talks outside the conference.

anna

那位作家說，他的國家以前很專制，他坐過牢，也被放逐過。他是一個很入世的人，什麼都敢說。另一位學者說，他們的博物館在內戰的時候被一枚飛彈命中，很多文物都毀了；戰爭以後，很多國家送來了援助，他們才得以把博物館修好。還有一位原住民部落的首領說，保護文化，也要保護語言。

nà wèi zuòjiā shuō tā de guójiā yǐqián hěn zhuānzhì tā zuò guo láo yě bèi fàngzhú guo tā shì yí ge hěn rùshì de rén shénme dōu gǎn shuō lìng yí wèi xuézhě shuō tāmen de bówùguǎn zài nèizhàn de shíhòu bèi yì méi fēidàn mìngzhòng hěn duō wénwù dōu huǐ le zhànzhēng yǐhòu hěn duō guójiā sòng lái le yuánzhù tāmen cái déyǐ bǎ bówùguǎn xiū hǎo háiyǒu yí wèi yuánzhùmín bùluò de shǒulǐng shuō bǎohù wénhuà yě yào bǎohù yǔyán · The writer said his country used to be a dictatorship: he was imprisoned, and exiled too. He's very engaged with the world and not afraid to say anything. Another scholar said their museum was hit by a missile during the civil war and many objects were destroyed; only thanks to aid from many countries after the war were they able to repair it. And the chief of an Indigenous community said that protecting a culture means protecting its language too.

teacher chen

日本和平紀念公園的那位代表說，他們的城市在一九四五年遭到原子彈的攻擊。現在那個公園很清幽，予人一種很平靜的感覺。他說：「我們不是要記住仇恨，是要記住和平有多珍貴。」我以前學校的幾位教員也來了，聽得都很感動。

Rìběn hépíng jìniàn gōngyuán de nà wèi dàibiǎo shuō tāmen de chéngshì zài yījiǔsìwǔ nián zāodào yuánzǐdàn de gōngjí xiànzài nà ge gōngyuán hěn qīngyōu yǔ rén yì zhǒng hěn píngjìng de gǎnjué tā shuō wǒmen bú shì yào jìzhù chóuhèn shì yào jìzhù hépíng yǒu duō zhēnguì wǒ yǐqián xuéxiào de jǐ wèi jiàoyuán yě lái le tīng de dōu hěn gǎndòng · The delegate from the peace memorial park in Japan said their city was hit by an atomic bomb in 1945. Now the park is quiet and secluded, and gives you a great sense of calm. He said: "We don't remember in order to hate: we remember how precious peace is." Some of the teaching staff from my old school came too, and they were very moved.

meiling

奶奶的照片前面，人群排了很長的隊。很多代表看到那張六十年前的龍船照片，都問奶奶爺爺的故事，說照片拍得很傳神。奶奶當場決定，展覽結束以後，要把這些照片捐贈給臺南的博物館。奶奶說：「我們那時候也經過戰亂，米和糖都由政府統制，可是大家同心，就過去了。」

nǎinai de zhàopiàn qiánmiàn rénqún pái le hěn cháng de duì hěn duō dàibiǎo kàn dào nà zhāng liùshí nián qián de lóng chuán zhàopiàn dōu wèn nǎinai yéye de gùshi shuō zhàopiàn pāi de hěn chuánshén nǎinai dāngchǎng juédìng zhǎnlǎn jiéshù yǐhòu yào bǎ zhèxiē zhàopiàn juānzèng gěi Táinán de bówùguǎn nǎinai shuō wǒmen nà shíhòu yě jīngguò zhànluàn mǐ hé táng dōu yóu zhèngfǔ tǒngzhì kěshì dàjiā tóngxīn jiù guòqù le · A crowd queued up in front of Grandma's photos. Lots of delegates saw the sixty-year-old dragon boat photo and asked Grandma about Grandpa, and said the photos really brought him to life. Grandma decided on the spot that after the exhibition she'll donate the photos to a museum in Tainan. Grandma said: "We lived through hard times too: rice and sugar were controlled by the government. But we pulled together, and we got through it."

david 我爺爺也從加拿大寄來了一段影片，講他和戰友在那座老博物館門口談了一整夜的故事。主辦單位把它放在會場播。我跟爺爺真有緣：他守住了一座博物館，我在這裡翻譯保護博物館的會議。

wǒ yéye yě cóng Jiānádà jì lái le yí duàn yǐngpiàn jiǎng tā hé zhànyǒu zài nà zuò lǎo bówùguǎn ménkǒu tán le yì zhěng yè de gùshi zhǔbàn dānwèi bǎ tā fàng zài huìchǎng bò wǒ gēn yéye zhēn yǒuyuán tā shǒu zhù le yí zuò bówùguǎn wǒ zài zhèlǐ fānyì bǎohù bówùguǎn de huìyì · My grandpa also sent a video from Canada, telling the story of how he and his comrades talked all night at the door of that old museum. The organizers played it at the venue. Grandpa and I must be fated: he saved a museum, and here I am interpreting at a conference on protecting museums.

chapter 4 connecting the dots

anna 「在座的各位代表，大家好。我叫安娜，是一個久居臺灣的英國人，也是一個設計師。我先向主辦單位和每一位代表致意。

zàizuò de gèwèi dàibiǎo dàjiā hǎo wǒ jiào Ānnà shì yí ge jiǔ jū Táiwān de Yīngguó rén yě shì yí ge shèjìshī wǒ xiān xiàng zhǔbàn dānwèi hé měi yí wèi dàibiǎo zhìyì · “Delegates, good afternoon. My name is Anna. I’m a British woman who has lived in Taiwan for many years, and a designer. First, my greetings to the organizers and to every one of you.

anna 會場門口那條銀色的線，是我們的團隊畫的。一條線，把很多點連起來。我在臺灣的生活，好比這條線：首先，是我樓下的早餐店；接著，是臺南一位奶奶的老照片；後來，是一個老戲團、一場龍船比賽、一次在海邊撿垃圾的活動，還有阿里山上壯麗的日出、綿延的青山和一座老吊橋。最後，是我家對面那個七十年的老市場。

huìchǎng ménkǒu nà tiáo yínsè de xiàn shì wǒmen de tuánduì huà de yì tiáo xiàn bǎ hěn duō diǎn lián qǐlái wǒ zài Táiwān de shēnghuó hǎobǐ zhè tiáo xiàn shǒuxiān shì wǒ lóuxià de zǎocān diàn jiēzhe shì Táinán yí wèi nǎinai de lǎo zhàopiàn hòulái shì yí ge lǎo xì tuán yì chǎng lóng chuán bǐsài yí cì zài hǎi biān jiǎn lèsè de huódòng háiyǒu Ālǐshān shàng zhuànglì de rìchū miányán de qīng shān hé yí zuò lǎo diàoqiáo zuìhòu shì wǒ jiā duìmiàn nà ge qīshí nián de lǎo shìchǎng · The silver line at the entrance was drawn by our team. One line, joining up lots of dots. My life in Taiwan is like that line. First, there was the breakfast shop downstairs. Then, a grandmother’s old photos in Tainan. Later, an old opera troupe, a dragon boat race, a beach clean-up, and on Alishan, a magnificent sunrise, green hills stretching on and on, and an old suspension bridge. And finally, the seventy-year-old market across the street from my home.

anna 去年，那個市場差一點被拆。老闆們沒有用武力，也沒有空談：他們同心，去說明會說出自己的故事，最後市場留下來了，也沿襲了七十年的老規矩：賣不完的菜，送給附近的老人。門口那株老樹和中間那盞老燈，也留下來了。我意識到，文化遺產不只是古城和博物館，也是一群人，和他們的記憶。政府不能漠視，我們每個人也不能漠視。

qùnián nà ge shìchǎng chà yìdiǎn bèi chāi lǎobǎnmen méi yǒuyòng wǔlì yě méiyǒu kōngtán tāmen tóngxīn qù shuōmínghuì shuō chū zìjǐ de gùshi zuìhòu shìchǎng liú xialai le yě yánxí le qīshí nián de lǎo guījǔ mài bu wán de cài sòng gěi fùjìn de lǎorén ménkǒu nà zhū lǎo shù hé zhōngjiān nà zhǎn lǎo dēng yě liú xialai le wǒ yìshìdào wénhuà yíchǎn bù zhǐshì gǔ chéng hé bówùguǎn yě shì yì qún rén hé tāmen de jìyì zhèngfǔ bù néng mòshì wǒmen měi ge rén yě bù néng mòshì · Last year, that market was nearly pulled down. The stallholders didn’t use force, and they didn’t just talk: they stood together, went to the public hearing and told their own stories. In the end the market stayed, and so did its seventy-year-old custom: vegetables that don’t sell go to the old people nearby. The old tree at the entrance and the old lamp in the middle stayed too. I realized that cultural heritage isn’t only old cities and museums: it’s also a community, and its memories. Governments can’t ignore that, and neither can any of us.

anna 總的來說，和平不是一個很大、很遠的字。它好比一個老市場：每天早上，燈亮了，大家互相打招呼，互相照顧。保護這些點，再把它們連起來，就是我們能為和平做的事。以上若有不周詳的地方，請大家指正。謝謝大家。」

zǒngdeláishuō hépíng bú shì yí ge hěn dà hěn yuǎn de zì tā hǎobǐ yí ge lǎo shìchǎng měi tiān zǎoshàng dēng liàng le dàjiā hùxiāng dǎzhāohū hùxiāng zhàogù bǎohù zhèxiē diǎn zài bǎ tāmen lián qǐlái jiù shì wǒmen néng wèi hépíng zuò de shì yǐshàng ruò yǒu bù zhōuxiáng de dìfāng qǐng dàjiā zhǐzhèng xièxie dàjiā · To sum up, peace isn’t a big, faraway word. It’s like an old market: every morning the lamp comes on, people say hello and look out for each other. Protecting these dots, and joining them up, is what each of us can do for peace. If anything I’ve said is incomplete, please correct me. Thank you.”

manager li 安娜說完，全場都站起來鼓掌。大家公認，這是這次會議最感動人的一場致詞。主辦單位說，她的設計顛覆了大家對會議的想法，是他們最合意的一次。好幾位大使都來跟我們談合作；據了解，明年有三個國家的會議也想請我們設計。良機不可失，這就是我們公司的戰略：我們終於可以進軍國際市場了！

Ānnà shuō wán quán chǎng dōu zhàn qǐlai gǔzhǎng dàjiā gōngrèn zhè shì zhè cì huìyì zuì gǎndòng rén de yì chǎng zhìcí zhǔbàn dānwèi shuō tā de shèjì diānfù le dàjiā duì huìyì de xiǎngfǎ shì tāmen zuì héyì de yí cì hǎojǐ wèi dàshǐ dōu lái gēn wǒmen tán hézuò jù liǎojiě míngnián yǒu sān ge guójiā de huìyì yě xiǎng qǐng

wǒmen shèjì liángjī bù kě shī zhè jiù shì wǒmen gōngsī de zhànlüè wǒmen zhōngyú kěyǐ jìnjūn guójì shìchǎng le · When Anna finished, the whole hall stood and applauded. Everyone agreed it was the most moving speech of the conference. The organizers said her design turned everyone's idea of a conference upside down, and it's the one they've liked best ever. Several ambassadors came over to talk to us about working together; as I understand it, three countries' conferences next year want us to do their design too. A golden opportunity is not to be missed, and that's our company's strategy: we can finally break into the international market!

chapter 5 every dot, joined up

xiaowen 「各位觀眾，為期三天的會議今天結束。在會議的最後，三十餘國的代表議定了一份「臺北宣言」，呼籲各國，也倡導一個新的合作機制：戰爭的時候，不容摧毀任何文化遺產；戰爭以後，要互相援助，把古蹟修好。代表們也將在明年，自各地再來到臺北，看看這份宣言做到了多少。這次會議引起了各界的注目，也為以後的合作開路。」

gèwèi guānzhòng wèi qí sān tiān de huìyì jīntiān jiéshù zài huìyì de zuìhòu sānshí yú guó de dàibiǎo yìdìng le yí fèn Táiběi xuānyán hūyù gè guó yě chàngdǎo yí ge xīn de hézuò jīzhì zhànzhēng de shíhòu bùróng cuīhuǐ rènhé wénhuà yíchǎn zhànzhēng yǐhòu yào hùxiāng yuánzhù bǎ gǔjī xiū hǎo dàibiǎomen yě jiāng zài míngnián zì gè dì zài lái dào Táiběi kànkan zhè fèn xuānyán zuò dào le duōshǎo zhè cì huìyì yǐnqǐ le gèjiè de zhùmù yě wèi yǐhòu de hézuò kāilù · "Viewers, the three-day conference ended today. At its close, delegates from more than thirty countries agreed on a 'Taipei Declaration', calling on all countries, and proposing a new mechanism for cooperation, never to destroy cultural heritage in wartime, and to help each other repair historic sites afterwards. The delegates will also come back to Taipei from around the world next year to see how much of the declaration has been carried out. The conference has drawn attention from all quarters and paved the way for future cooperation."

auntie wang 那位將軍晚上真的來市場了！許伯伯送了他一條魚，他在那株老樹下佇立了很久，說這裡讓他想起他年輕的時候駐過的那個小島。

nà wèi jiāngjūn wǎnshàng zhēnde lái shìchǎng le xǔ bóbo sòng le tā yì tiáo yú tā zài nà zhū lǎo shù xià zhùlì le hěn jiǔ shuō zhèlǐ ràng tā xiǎng qǐ tā niánqīng de shíhòu zhù guo de nà ge xiǎo dǎo · The general really did come to the market this evening! Uncle Xu gave him a fish, and he stood under the old tree for a long time. He said this place reminds him of the little island where he was stationed as a young man.

zhiming 阿傑，今天辛苦了！網路一次都沒斷，你這次真的是一個好戰士。和平萬歲！

Ājié jīntiān xīnkǔ le wǎnglù yí cì dōu méi duàn nǐ zhè cì zhēnde shì yí ge hǎo zhànshì hépíng wànsuì · Ajie, great work today! The internet didn't drop once: this time you really were a true warrior. Long live peace!

ajie 你難得沒有損我。我跟你志趣相同，以後的路，我們一起走。

nǐ nándé méiyǒu sǔn wǒ wǒ gēn nǐ zhìqù xiāngtóng yǐhòu de lù wǒmen yìqǐ zǒu · For once you're not having a dig at me. We want the same things, you and I: whatever comes next, we do it together.

teacher chen 安娜，你還記得嗎？你第一天來上課的時候，連「你好」都說不好。你跟中文結緣，是從一個「你好」開始的；今天你用中文在國際會議上致詞。我這個老師，好比一個看著樹長大的人，心裡真高興。

Ānnà nǐ hái jìde ma nǐ dì yī tiān lái shàngkè de shíhòu lián nǐhǎo dōu shuō bu hǎo nǐ gēn zhōngwén jiéyuán shì cóng yí ge nǐhǎo kāishǐ de jīntiān nǐ yòng zhōngwén zài guójì huìyì shàng zhìcí wǒ zhè ge lǎoshī hǎobǐ yí ge kàn zhe shù zhǎng dà de rén xīn lǐ zhēn gāoxìng · Anna, do you remember? On your first day in class, you couldn't even say 你好 properly. Your bond with Chinese began with a single 你好; today you gave a speech in Chinese at an international conference. As your teacher, I feel like someone who has watched a tree grow up: I'm so happy.

meiling 你們看，許伯伯的攤位上，過年的春聯還沒撕下來。人本來就是群居的，難怪大家最後都會回到市場來。

nǐmen kàn xǔ bóbo de tānwèi shàng guònián de chūn lián hái méi sī xialai rén běnlái jiù shì qúnjū de nánguài dàjiā zuìhòu dōu huì huí dào shìchǎng lái · Look, Uncle Xu's stall still has its New Year couplets up. People are social creatures: no wonder everyone ends up back at the market.

grandma lin 我們安娜跟臺灣真有緣。以前我說「拍就拍」「學就學」「改就改」，今天要說：說就說，怕什麼！

wǒmen Ānnà gēn Táiwān zhēn yǒuyuán yǐqián wǒ shuō pāi jiù pāi xué jiù xué gǎi jiù gǎi jīntiān yào shuō shuō jiù shuō pà shénme · Our Anna was meant for Taiwan. I used to say 'film it then', 'learn it then', 'change it then'. Today I say: if you're going to speak, speak: what's there to be afraid of!

anna 謝謝大家。說完了，我終於解放了！將軍剛才也給了我一封信，信封上寫著「安娜小姐親啟」，裡面只有一句話：「謝謝你，把點連起來。」我來臺灣的時候，什麼都不會。現在，那盞老燈亮著，我的朋友都在身邊。把一個一個的點連起來，就是我在臺

灣的家。明天，我們就朝著下一個點邁進吧！

xièxie dàjiā shuō wán le wǒ zhōngyú jiěfàng le jiāngjūn gāngcái yě gěi le wǒ yì fēng xìn xìnfēng shàng xiě zhe Ānnà xiǎojiě qīn qǐ lǐmiàn zhǐyǒu yí jù huà xièxie nǐ bǎ diǎn lián qǐlái wǒ lái Táiwān de shíhòu shénme dōu bú huì xiànzài nà zhǎn lǎo dēng liàng zhe wǒ de péngyǒu dōu zài shēnbiān bǎ yì ge yì ge de diǎn lián qǐlái jiù shì wǒ zài Táiwān de jiā míngtiān wǒmen jiù cháo zhe xià yí ge diǎn màijìn ba · Thank you, everyone. It's over: I'm free at last! The general also just gave me a letter. The envelope says 'For Miss Anna, private', and inside there's just one line: "Thank you for joining the dots." When I came to Taiwan, I couldn't do a thing. Now the old lamp is shining, and all my friends are around me. Join the dots one by one, and you get my home in Taiwan. Tomorrow, let's head for the next dot!

你從「你好」走到了國際會議的講臺。每一天都是一個點，今天，你把它們連起來了。恭喜你，也謝謝你一路走到這裡！

Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**